



Calhoun: The NPS Institutional Archive

Dudley Knox Library Publications

Bibliographies

2009-06

Submarine Warfare in the 20th and 21st Centuries : A Bibliography

Huygen, Michaele Lee

<http://hdl.handle.net/10945/6978>



Calhoun is a project of the Dudley Knox Library at NPS, furthering the precepts and goals of open government and government transparency. All information contained herein has been approved for release by the NPS Public Affairs Officer.

**Dudley Knox Library / Naval Postgraduate School
411 Dyer Road / 1 University Circle
Monterey, California USA 93943**

<http://www.nps.edu/library>

Submarine Warfare in the 20th & 21st Centuries: A Bibliography



**Compiled by
Michaele Lee Huygen**

3^D EDITION

Dudley Knox Library
Naval Postgraduate School
June 2009

This page is deliberately blank.

INTRODUCTION

The game of war outgrows the combat rules
When blindman's buff is played beneath the lid
Of ocean's bleak arena on the grid
Of hemispheres where steel fish stage their duels.

The armored monsters of the shipping lane
Have shown no mercy to the tarrier
In convoy; and got none from the warrior.
The ocean pays no homage to the slain.

-- Aloysius Michael Sullivan. **The Bottom of The Sea.**
New York: Dun & Bradstreet, 1966. p. 205.

This bibliography is a revised edition of the bibliography **Submarine Warfare in the 20th & 21st Centuries**, 2003, which is in turn a revised and expanded version of **Submarine Warfare in the 20th Century**, 2002. It is a bibliography listing books, periodical articles, and web sites related to submarine and antisubmarine warfare in the 20th Century, a rapidly growing body of literature as more WWII military history becomes available for research. It has become increasingly apparent that there has been a translation race, so foreign catalogs have been searched in depth, if they utilize the roman alphabet. Formal series statements are presented as (series statement) between publication date and pagination to set them apart within a single bibliographic citation.

Some entries have brief annotations taken directly from library catalogers' notes. Some have comments from the item in hand. The Bibliographies/References Cited for all titles as received in our collection have been compared to the contents of this bibliography.

The letters "NPS/DKL," followed by location and call number information, identify the books held by the Naval Postgraduate School's Dudley Knox Library. Many of the journal articles are also accessible in the Dudley Knox Library. Please note that DKL does not loan to individuals. Consult with your local library's Reference or Interlibrary Loan Department for advice on obtaining materials of interest.

This Bibliography will also be available online at
<http://www.nps.edu/Library/Research/Bibliographies/index.html>

June 2009

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY	1
GENERAL	1
AMERICAN	37
ARGENTINIAN	63
ASIA/PACIFIC	64
AUSTRALIAN	69
AUSTRIAN	71
BANGLADESH	72
BRAZILIAN	72
BRITISH	74
CANADIAN	84
CHILE	86
CHINESE	86
FRENCH	90
GERMAN	93
INDIAN	101
IRANIAN	101
ITALIAN	102
JAPANESE	104
KOREAN	111
MEDITERRANEAN	112
NEW ZEALAND	113
NORWEGIAN	113
POLISH	114
RUSSIAN/SOVIET	114
SOUTH AFRICAN	123
SPANISH	125
SWEDISH	126
TURKISH	127
WWI	127
GENERAL	127
AMERICAN	131
AUSTRALIAN	132
AUSTRIAN	133
BRITISH	134
FRENCH	139
GERMAN	139
GREEK	142
ITALIAN	143
JAPANESE	143
WWII	143
GENERAL	143
AMERICAN	152
AUSTRALIAN	162
BRITISH	163
FRENCH	170
GERMAN	171
ITALIAN	184
JAPANESE	185
POLISH	191
RUSSIAN/SOVIET	191
COLD WAR	194
PERSIAN GULF WAR	197
FICTION (SELECTED AUTHORS)	198
ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE (ASW)	200
GENERAL	200

WWI	207
WWII	211
KOREAN WAR.....	225
NPS THESES & REPORTS	226
OTHER THESES & REPORTS	280
SUBMARINES	314
GENERAL	314
BIBLIOGRAPHIES.....	329
COLD WAR.....	331
FICTION (SELECTED AUTHORS).....	333
NUCLEAR.....	341
WWI	348
WWII	350
AMERICAN	358
GENERAL	358
KOREAN WAR.....	375
NUCLEAR.....	377
PERSIAN GULF WAR	386
WWI	388
WWII	389
ARGENTINIAN	411
AUSTRALIAN.....	412
GENERAL	412
WWI	413
SUBMARINES -- AUSTRIAN	414
BRAZILIAN	415
BRITISH.....	415
GENERAL	415
NUCLEAR.....	418
WWI	418
WWII	423
CANADIAN.....	432
CHINESE	433
DANISH.....	434
DUTCH.....	434
FINNISH.....	434
FRENCH	435
GERMAN	438
GENERAL	438
WWI	444
WWII	462
GREEK.....	527
INDIAN	527
IRANIAN	527
ISRAELI	528
ITALIAN	528
GENERAL	528
WWI	528
WWII	529
JAPANESE	532
GENERAL	532
WWI	532
WWII	533

PERUVIAN	541
POLISH.....	542
<i>GENERAL</i>	542
<i>WWII</i>	542
<i>GENERAL</i>	542
RUSSIAN/SOVIET	546
<i>NUCLEAR</i>	546
<i>WWI</i>	554
<i>WWII</i>	554
SOUTH AFRICAN	567
SPANISH	567
SWEDISH	568
TAIWANESE	569
TURKISH	570
YUGOSLAV.....	570
SPECIAL TOPICS.....	571
CONFERENCES ON LIMITATION OF ARMAMENT	571
<i>WASHINGTON DC 1921-1922.....</i>	<i>571</i>
<i>LONDON NAVAL CONFERENCE (1930).....</i>	<i>574</i>
<i>LONDON NAVAL CONFERENCE (1935).....</i>	<i>576</i>
CONVOYS	577
GENERAL	577
<i>WWI</i>	<i>578</i>
<i>WWII</i>	<i>579</i>
GENERAL	579
ARCTIC.....	583
ATLANTIC	590
MALTA/MEDITERRANEAN.....	599
PACIFIC.....	602
CUBAN MISSILE CRISIS.....	603
ENIGMA -- ULTRA -- MAGIC -- CRYPTOGRAPHY	616
FALKLAND ISLANDS WAR, 1982.....	633
JUTLAND	646
MIDGET SUBMARINES, KAITEN & FROGMEN	655
Q-SHIPS/COMMERCE RAIDERS/HILFSKREUZER	670
SUBMARINE CHASERS/TORPEDO BOATS	686
PERIODICAL ARTICLES	687
CUBAN MISSILE CRISIS.....	687
ENIGMA -- ULTRA -- MAGIC -- CRYPTOGRAPHY	688
MARITIME STRATEGY	689
SUBMARINES	691
<i>GENERAL</i>	<i>691</i>
<i>BY COUNTRY.....</i>	<i>743</i>
AMERICAN	743
ARGENTINIAN	750
AUSTRALIAN.....	750
AUSTRIAN.....	752
BRITISH.....	752
CANADIAN.....	754
CHILEAN	754
CHINESE	755
DUTCH.....	756
EGYPTIAN	756
FRENCH	756

GERMAN	756
GERMAN -- GENERAL	756
GERMAN -- WWI	757
GERMAN -- WWII	760
GREEK.....	765
INDIAN	765
INDONESIAN	766
IRANIAN	766
IRISH.....	766
ISRAELI	767
ITALIAN	768
JAPANESE	768
KOREAN.....	769
MALAYSIAN	770
PAKISTANI	770
POLISH.....	770
RUSSIAN/SOVIET	771
SINGAPORE	774
SOUTH AFRICAN.....	774
SWEDISH	775
TAIWANESE	776
TURKISH	776
ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE (ASW).....	776
SUBMARINE CHASERS AND PATROL BOATS	798
SUBMARINE WEBSITES.....	801
GENERAL	801
AMERICAN.....	802
AUSTRALIAN.....	803
BRITISH	803
CANADIAN.....	804
CHILEAN	804
CHINESE.....	804
DUTCH.....	804
FRENCH	804
GERMAN.....	804
ISRAELI.....	805
ITALIAN.....	805
JAPANESE	805
POLISH	806
RUSSIAN/SOVIET	806
SINGAPORE.....	806
TURKISH	806
MIDGET SUBMARINES.....	806
WWII SUBMARINE HISTORY	806
WWII SUBMARINE STATISTICS	807
Q-SHIPS/COMMERCE RAIDERS/"AUXILIARY CRUISERS"	807

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY

GENERAL

Adams, John A. **If Mahan Ran the Great Pacific War: An Analysis of World War II Naval Strategy**. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, c2008. 458p.

Contents: Sink ten ships and we win the war! -- Initial Japanese Strategic choices -- Pearl Harbor -- Yamamoto defies Mahan -- Guadalcanal -- Central versus South Pacific -- Two prongs divide the Fleet -- Decisive combat in the Marianas -- From Honolulu's Conference Table to Leyte's Mud -- The Naval campaign for the Philippines -- Mahan and the submariners -- Dulling the mighty blade -- B-San.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .A43 2008

Adie, W. A. C. **Oil, Politics, and Seapower: The Indian Ocean Vortex**. New York: Crane, Russak, 1975. (Strategy Papers; no. 24). 98p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS340 .A3

Andidora, Ronald. **Iron Admirals: Naval Leadership in the Twentieth Century**.

Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2000. (Contributions in Military Studies; 194). 181p.

Contents: Nelson's Legacy. -- Samurai in Nelson's Shadow. -- The Man Who Could Lose the Empire in an Afternoon. -- The Fighter and the Strategist. -- The New Legacies.

Review: "Although *Iron Admirals* has some useful analysis of the evolution of naval warfare from the late-Nineteenth through the mid-Twentieth centuries, it is a sadly limited work. Focused on the lives and wars of Togo, Jellicoe, Halsey, and Spruance, the book overlooks a host of other naval commanders, who, while perhaps not war winners, were certainly vital to the development of war at sea in the period, such as Fisher, Doenitz, Yamamoto, Cunningham, and so forth." -- NYMAS [New York Military Affairs Symposium] Review Spring 2004 <http://www.libraryautomation.com/nymas/Nwsltr30.pdf>

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY CT32 .A63 2001

Anthony, Ian. **The Naval Arms Trade**. Solna, Sweden: SIPRI; New York: Oxford University Press, 1990. (Strategic Issue Papers). 194p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA40 .A48 1990

Armada y Lopez, Arturo. **Enseñanzas, Ultimas Campañas Navales**. 2d ed. Madrid: P. Orrier, 1911. 221p.

"Obra premiada por real orden del Ministerio de marina, de 3 de mayo de 1907."

Batchelor, John H., Antony Preston and Louis S Casey. **Sea Power: A Modern Illustrated Military History**. London: Phoebus; New York: Exeter Books in Association with Phoebus, distributed by Bookthrift, 1979. 392p.

Black, Jeremy, ed. **European Warfare, 1815-2000**. New York: Palgrave, c2002. (Problems in Focus Series). 247p.

Contents: Europe's way of war, 1815-1864 / Dennis Showalter. -- European warfare, 1864-1914 / Jeremy Black. -- The First World War / Spencer Tucker. -- The European civil war: Reds versus Whites in Russia and Spain, 1917-1939 / Francisco J. Romero Salvadó. -- The Second World War / S.P. MacKenzie. -- Colonial wars / Bruce Vandervort. -- Naval power and warfare / Lawrence Sondhaus. -- The transformation of war in Europe, 1945-2000 / Warren Chin.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D361 .E97 2001

Boelaert-Suominen, Sonja Ann Jozef. **International Environmental Law and Naval War: The Effect of Marine Safety and Pollution Conventions During International Armed Conflict**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, Center for Naval War Studies, 2000. (ADA422385; Newport paper; no. 15). 364p.

Abstract: Historical evidence of genuine concern about the impact of war on the human environment can be found since the earliest civilisations. Yet, the history of war is replete with examples of serious devastation of the enemy's land and property. The relationship between peacetime human activities and the environment is in the stage of advanced public debate and scholarly attention, and much progress has been made in recent years regarding the development of appropriate instruments and institutions pertaining to the protection of the environment in peacetime. The cornerstone of modern International Environmental Law is the prohibition of transfrontier pollution, according to which, States have the responsibility to ensure that activities within their jurisdiction or control do not cause damage to the environment of other States or to areas beyond national jurisdiction. In addition, there is now a Substantial body of international treaties laying down detailed regimes for various environmental sectors. Recent international conflicts, such as the 1980-1988 Iran-Iraq and the 1990-1991 Gulf wars, have raised fundamental questions about the relationship between modern International Environmental Law and armed conflict. The notion that rules of general International Environmental Law continue to apply during armed conflict is now well accepted. In its 1996 Advisory Opinion on the Legality of the Threat or Use of Nuclear Weapons, the International Court of Justice stressed that "the obligations of States to respect and protect the natural environment," applied equally "to the actual use of nuclear weapons in armed conflict."¹ However, the international legal principles for the protection of the environment in armed conflict which are usually cited, remain at a very high level of abstraction. In the above advisory opinion, the Court offered the following broad statement.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL K70.E58 B64 2000

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA422385>

Booth, Ken. **Law, Force, and Diplomacy at Sea**. London; Boston, MA: Allen & Unwin, 1985. 231p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JX4411 .B66 1985

Booth, Ken. **Navies and Foreign Policy**. London: Croom Helm; New York: Crane, Russak, c1977. 294p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY VA10 .B72 1977

Boyer, Pelham G. and Robert S. Wood, eds. **Strategic Transformation and Naval Power in the 21st Century**. Newport, RI: Naval War College Press, 1998. 358p.
The Strategy Concepts Workshop, Naval War College, Newport, R.I., 1-5 October 1997.

Boyne, Walter J. **The Influence of Air Power Upon History**. Gretna, LA: Pelican, 2003. 447p.

Contents: Fledgling wings. -- Air power in World War I. -- Fighters and Bombers. -- Growth of air power theory. -- Air power Between the wars. -- The search for air power 1939-41. -- The growth of air power 1941-43. -- True air Superiority, then air Supremacy. -- The Cold War. -- The Cold War 1963-73. -- Post World War II Middle Eastern wars.

Abstract: For hundreds of years before the first flight at Kittyhawk on December 17, 1903, man had sought to gain the ultimate view from the sky. There were as many ideas about how the ability to fly could be of use as there were failed machines that attempted to accomplish it. This quest for air power, defined as the ability to conduct military, commercial, or humanitarian operations from the air, has had far-reaching implications not only for combat technology, but also in politics, diplomacy, technology, and mass culture. Where Alfred Thayer Mahan's classic work, *The Influence of Sea Power upon History*,

catalogues the elements that made naval prowess a determinant of a nation's strength, this book studies the development of air-power philosophy by examining its theory and practice as demonstrated not only in War, but in the myriad demands it makes upon the nations that employ it. In air power, as in sea power, the evolution from concept to practical execution goes through many individuals, each improving on previous work. The personalities of the inventors emerge as important factors in the creation and application of the new technology. This book focuses extensively on the impact of these personalities on air power and, thus, their effect on history. Many factors influenced the development of air power, including entirely new technologies that, in recent years, have included the jet engine and precision-guided munitions. The influence of air power was aided immeasurably by the simultaneous growth of aviation, motion pictures, radio, and, later, television. In turn, the media's influence grew tremendously because of its profound ability to observe and transmit events around the globe, thereby imposing an urgency on both military and civilian life. The Influence of Air Power upon History is a thorough examination of how air power was applied from the very earliest Days of the balloon down to the latest use of space technology. Including both air and aerospace military power in his considerations, Boyne (a retired U.S. Air Force colonel) surveys, in a celebratory fashion, the use of air power in international conflict. His analysis is perfectly in line with the technological fetishism of most U.S. war planners, almost invariably arguing that the imposition of superior air power is the most decisive factor in winning wars, and even suggesting that the American war in Vietnam would have been won with just a little more bombing. Chapters cover the development and deployment of air power doctrines by the United States, its allies, and its enemies in wars in which it was politically concerned.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UG630 .B622 2003

Busuttil, James J. **Naval Weapons Systems and the Contemporary Law of War.**

Oxford: Clarendon Press; New York: Oxford University Press, 1998. (Oxford

Monographs in International Law). 249p.

Contents: 1. Introduction: Scope. -- Sources. -- International Conventions. -- International custom. -- Teachings of the publicists. -- Judicial decisions. -- 2. Naval Mines: Introduction. -- Legality of Naval Mines per se. -- Perfidious. -- Indiscriminate. -- Naval Mine Technology. -- Contact Mines. -- Influence Mines. -- Regulation of Mine use. -- 1907 Hague Convention VIII. -- Practice after Hague Convention VIII. -- During armed Conflict. -- World war I 1914-1918. -- Spanish Civil war 1936-1939. -- World War II 1939-1945. -- Korean War 1950-1953. -- Arab-Israel 1967 and 1973. -- India-Pakistan 1971. -- United States-North Vietnam 1972. -- Argentina-United Kingdom 1982. -- Iraq-Iran 1987-1988. -- Iraq-Kuwait 1990-1991. -- Former Yugoslavia 1991. -- Cold War. -- Manuals. -- Soviet Union. -- Australia. -- United States. -- Germany. -- Judicial decisions. -- Corfu Channel. -- Military and Paramilitary Activities. -- war crimes trials. -- Publicists. -- The most highly qualified publicists. -- Service lawyers. -- Mines after the conclusion of hostilities. -- Clearance. -- Hague Convention VIII. -- Other arrangements. -- Mine Countermeasures. -- Record keeping. -- Assessment. -- Treaty law. -- Customary law. -- Proposals for reform--de lege ferenda. -- Swedish draft Protocol on Naval Mines. -- Weapons Convention Review Conference. -- Draft Protocol. - - An alternative Protocol on Naval Mines. -- Adoption of a Naval Mines Protocol. -- Appendix 1: Draft Protocol on Prohibitions or Restrictions on the Use of Naval Mines. -- Appendix 2: Protocol on Anti-Ship Mines. -- 3. Submarines: Introduction. -- Legality of submarines per se. -- Perfidious. -- Attempts at prohibition. -- 1899 Hague Peace Conference. -- 1921-1922 Washington Conference on Arms Limitation. -- 1927 Geneva Conference on Naval Arms Limitation. -- 1930 London Naval Conference. -- 1935-1936 London Naval Conference. -- Conclusions. -- Regulation of submarine use. -- Before the London Proces-Verbal. -- From the 1856 Declaration of Paris to the 1909 Declaration of London. -- World War I 1914-1918. -- Unresisting Merchant ships. -- Resisting Merchant ships. -- Summary. -- Inter-War era. -- 'Root Resolutions', 1922 Washington Treaty Relating to the Use of Submarines. -- Article 22, 1930 London Naval Treaty. -- London Proces-Verbal. -- Practice after the London Proces-Verbal. -- During armed Conflict. -- Spanish Civil War 1936-1939. -- World War II 1939-1945. -- Korean War 1950-1953. -- India-Pakistan 1971. -- Argentina-United Kingdom 1982. -- Cold War. -- Manuals. -- France. -- Soviet Union. -- Australia. -- United States. -- Germany. -- Judicial decisions. -- War crimes trials after World War I. -- Nuremberg Tribunal: Doenitz. -- Tokyo Tribunal. -- Other war crimes trials after World War II. -- Publicists. -- The most highly qualified publicists. -- Service lawyers. -- Assessment. -- The state of the law. -- Future developments. -- 4. Anti-Ship Missiles: Introduction. -- Legality of anti-ship Missiles per se. -- Indiscriminate. -- Missile guidance. -- Conclusions. -- Regulation of anti-ship Missile use. -- Relevant

agreements. -- Practice. -- During armed Conflict. -- Egypt-Israel 1967. -- India-Pakistan 1971. -- Arab-Israel 1973. -- China-South Vietnam 1974. -- Argentina-United Kingdom 1982. -- Iraq-Iran 1981-1987. -- Libya-United States 1986. -- China-Vietnam 1988. -- Iran-United States 1988. -- Iraq-Kuwait 1991. -- Cold War. -- Manuals. -- Soviet Union. -- United States. -- Germany. -- Judicial decisions. -- Publicists. -- The most highly qualified publicists. -- Service lawyers. -- Legal Problems concerning the use of anti-ship Missiles. -- The uncontroversial core. -- Attacks on Vessels sustaining the Enemy's war effort. -- Discrimination. -- Incidental Attack. -- The Possible effect of Counter-Measures. -- 5. Conclusions: Indiscriminate use. -- Durability of peacetime agreements. -- Broadening scope of legitimate use. -- Customary basis of Contemporary law. -- Difficulties with opinio juris. -- General Principles of law. Revision of the author's thesis (Ph.D.) -- University of Oxford, 1995.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL KZ6563 .B87 1998

Cable, James. **Diplomacia de Cañoneras: Empleo Político de Fuerzas Navales Limitadas** [traducción, Benjamín Oscar Cosentino y Mariette D. de Cosentino]. Buenos Aires, República Argentina: Instituto de Publicaciones Navales, Centro Naval, c1977. (Ediciones del Instituto de Publicaciones Navales. Colección Relaciones Internacionales; 5o libro). 200p.
Spanish translation of "Gunboat Diplomacy."

Cable, James. **Diplomacy at Sea**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1985. 191p.
Also published: London: Macmillan, 1985.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JX1662 .C26 1985

Cable, James. **Gunboat Diplomacy 1919-1979: Political Applications of Limited Naval Force**. 2d ed. London: Macmillan, 1980. (Studies in International Security; 16). 288p.
Originally published: London, Chatto & Windus for the Institute for Strategic Studies; New York, Praeger for the Institute for Strategic Studies, 1971 as "Gunboat Diplomacy; Political Applications of Limited Naval Force."

Cable, James. **Gunboat Diplomacy 1919-1979: Political Applications of Limited Naval Force**. 2d ed. New York, NY: St. Martin's Press for the Institute for Strategic Studies, c1981. (Studies in International Security; 16). 288p.
Originally published: London, Chatto & Windus for the Institute for Strategic Studies; New York, Praeger for the Institute for Strategic Studies, 1971 as "Gunboat Diplomacy; Political Applications of Limited Naval Force."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .C22

Cable, James. **Gunboat Diplomacy 1919-1991: Political Applications of Limited Naval Force**. 3rd ed. New York: St. Martin's Press, c1994. 246p.
Table of contents: Foreword. -- Introduction. -- Definitions. - Principles and Precedents. - The Altered Environment. - Operations and Capacities. - In the Absence of the Soviet Union. - The Future of Gunboat Diplomacy. - Chronological Appendix: Seventy Years of Gunboat Diplomacy. - Notes and References.
Revised ed. of Gunboat Diplomacy 1919-1979 (2nd. ed.), 1981.
Also published: Basingstoke: Macmillan in association with the International Institute for Strategic Studies, 1994.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .C327 1994

Cable, James. **Navies in Violent Peace**. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1989. 155p.
Contents: 1. Scope and Definitions. -- 2. The Pre-Naval Era. -- 3. Explorers and Freebooters. -- 4. The Early Naval wars. -- 5. The High Noon of Naval Force: 1690-1815. -- 6. Naval Force without Naval war: 1815-1882. -- 7. Instrumental Change. -- 8. New Naval Powers: Japan and the United States. -- 9. The First World War. -- 10. Between Two wars. -- 11. The Second World War. -- 12. The Cold War and its Hot Spots. -- 13. Violent Peace: A Continuing Process. -- 14. Lessons and Speculations.
Also published: Basingstoke: Macmillan, 1989.

Cable, James. **The Political Influence of Naval Force in History**. New York: St. Martin's Press; London: Macmillan, 1998. 213p.
Contents: 1. Scope and Definitions. -- 2. The Pre-Naval Era. -- 3. Explorers and Freebooters. -- 4. The Early Naval wars. -- 5. The High Noon of Naval Force: 1690-1815. -- 6. Naval Force without Naval war: 1815-1882. -- 7. Instrumental Change. -- 8. New Naval Powers: Japan and the United States. -- 9. The First World War. -- 10. Between Two wars. -- 11. The Second World War. -- 12. The Cold War and its Hot Spots. -- 13. Violent Peace: A Continuing Process. -- 14. Lessons and Speculations.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .C3324 1998

Callwell, C. E. (Charles Edward). **Military Operations and Maritime Preponderance: Their Relations and Interdependence**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1996. (Classics of Sea Power). 525p.
"With an introduction and notes by Colin S. Gray."
Originally published: Edinburgh and London: William Blackwood & Sons, 1905.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY U260 .C14 1996

Charters, David, Marc Milner and J Brent Wilson, eds. **Military History and the Military Profession**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1992. 242p.
Contents: Military History: The state of the field. American Military History: Clio and Mars as "Pards" / Allan R. Millett. -- The development of British Military Historical writing and thought from the Eighteenth Century to the present / Tim Travers. -- "Naked truths for the asking": Twentieth-Century Military Historians and the Battlefield narrative / Donald E. Graves. -- The Soldier and the Battle / Bill McAndrew. -
- Naval History: The state of the art / W.A.B. Douglas. -- Air War History: The state of the art / Robin Higham. -- Intelligence and Military History: A British Perspective / Keith Jeffery. -- Low-intensity Conflict: Its place in the study of war / Ian Beckett. -- The new Military History: Its practitioners and their Practices / Don Higginbotham. -- Military History and the Military profession. Stress lines and gray areas: The utility of the Historical method to the Military profession / Dominick Graham. (cont.) History as institutional memory: The Experience of the United States Air Force / Richard H. Kohn. -- The search for Principles and Naval Strategy / Donald M. Schurman. -- The utility of History to modern Navies / Eric Grove. -- Military History in the Federal Republic of Germany and the Bundeswehr / Roland G. Foerster. -- The Napoleonic paradigm: The Myth of the Offensive in Soviet and Western Military thought / David R. Jones.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U27 .M49 1992

Chekurov, M. V. (Mikhail Valentinovich). **Neizvestnye Stranitsy Istorii**. Moskva: Knizhnaia nakhodka, 2003. (Zerkalo zagadok). 188p.

Conference of the International Institute for Strategic Studies. (17th: 1975: Ronneby Brunn, Sweden). **Power at Sea**. London: IISS, 1976. (Adelphi Papers; 122, 123, 124). 3v.
Papers presented in these Adelphi Papers were given at the 17th Annual Conference of the IISS at Ronneby Brunn, Sweden, in September 1975.
Contents: 1. The new Environment. -- 2. Super-powers and Navies. -- 3. Competition and Conflict.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .P8

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Alcuni Principi di Strategia Marittima** [traduzione del Antonio Flamigni]. Roma: Ufficio storico della marina Militare, 1995. 288p.
Italian translation of "Some Principles of Maritime Strategy."

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Algunos Principios de Estrategia Maritima**. Nueva ed. Buenos Aires: Escuela de Guerra Naval, 1963. 334p.
Spanish translation of "Some Principles of Maritime Strategy."

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Principles of Maritime Strategy**. Mineola, NY: Dover Publications, 2004. 336p.
Originally published: London; New York: Longmans, Green & Co., 1911 as "Some Principles of Maritime Strategy."

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Some Principles of Maritime Strategy**. London, New York: Longmans, Green & Co., c1911. 317p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V163 .C8 1911

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Some Principles of Maritime Strategy**. New ed. London, New York: Longmans, Green, 1918. 286p.
Originally published: London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1911.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY V163 .C8

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Some Principles of Maritime Strategy**. 2d ed. London; New York: Longmans, Green, 1938. 286p.
Originally published: London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1911.

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Some Principles of Maritime Strategy**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; New York: AMS Press; Greenwich: Conway Maritime Press, 1972. 317p.
Originally published: London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1911.

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Some Principles of Maritime Strategy**. New edition (reprint). Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1975. 286p.
Originally published: London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1911.

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Some Principles of Maritime Strategy**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1988. (Classics of Sea Power). 351p.
Contents: Introduction The Theoretical Study of War---Its Uses and Limitations. -- PART I Theory Of War: The Theory of War. -- Natures of Wars---Offensive and Defensive. -- Natures of Wars---Limited and Unlimited. -- Limited War and Maritime Empires. -- Wars of Intervention---Limited Interference in Unlimited War. -- Conditions of Strength in Limited War. -- PART II Theory Of Naval War: Theory of the Object---Command of the Sea. -- Theory of the Means---Constitution of Fleets. -- Theory of the Method---Concentration and Dispersal of Force. -- PART III Conduct Of Naval War: Introductory. -- Inherent Differences in the Conditions of War on Land and on Sea. -- Typical Forms of Naval Operations. -- Methods of Securing Command. -- Obtaining a Decision. -- Blockade. -- Methods of Disputing Command. -- Defensive Fleet Operations---"A Fleet in Being". -- Minor Counter-Attacks. -- Methods of Exercising

Command. -- Defence Against Invasion. -- Attack and Defence of Trade. -- Attack, Defence and Support of Expeditions.

Also published: London: Brassey's Defence Publishers, 1988.

Originally published: London: Longmans, Green & Co., 1911.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY V163 .C8 1988

Cosentino, Michele, Giuseppe Gagliano and Giorgio Giorgerini. **Sicurezza Internazionale e Potere Marittimo Negli Scenari Multipolari = International Emergency and Marine Power in the Multipolar Scenes.** Como, Italy: Edizioni New Press, 2004. 76p.

Coutau-Bégarie, Hervé, Alain Bru et al. **La Lutte Pour L'Empire de la Mer: Histoire et Géostratégie Maritimes.** Paris: Institut de stratégie comparé, Ecole pratique des Hautes études, Sciences Historiques et Philologiques: Economica, c1995. (Hautes études Stratégiques; 4). 338p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .L84 1995

Crickard, F. W., Paul T. Mitchell, and Katherine Orr, eds. **Multinational Naval Cooperation and Foreign Policy into the 21st Century.** Aldershot; Brookfield, VT: Ashgate, c1998. 305p.

"Papers from a conference held in Halifax, N.S., in May 1996."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA40 .M85 1998

Davis, Lance Edwin and Stanley L. Engerman. **Naval Blockades in Peace and War: An Economic History Since 1750.** Cambridge; New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006. 453p.

Contents: Preface. -- 1. Introduction: 'Thou shalt not pass'. -- 2. Britain, France, and Napoleon's Continental Systems, 1793 1815. -- 3. The United States versus Great Britain, 1776 1815. -- 4. The North Blockades the Confederacy, 1861 1865. -- 5. International law and Naval Blockades During World War I: Britain, Germany, and the United States: Traditional Strategies versus the submarine. -- 6. Legal and economic aspects of Naval Blockades: The United States, Great Britain, and Germany in World War II. -- 7. The American submarine and aerial Mine Blockade of the Japanese home islands, 1941 1945. -- 8. Blockades without war: From Pacific Blockades to sanctions. -- 9. Blockades, war, and International law: What it all means. -- Conclusion.

Diwald, Hellmut. **Die Erben Poseidons: Seemachtpolitik im 20. Jahrhundert.** 1. Aufl. München: Droemer-Knauer, c1984. 511p.

Diwald, Hellmut. **Der Kampf um die Weltmeere.** Vollständige Taschenbuchausg. München; Knauer, 1984. 436p.

Originally published: München; Zürich: Droemer-Knauer, 1980; Stuttgart; Hamburg; München: Dt. Bücherbund, 1982.

Diwald, Hellmut. **Strijd om de Wereldzeeën: De Zee als Politieke Machtsfactor** [vert. door Co de Groot]. Utrecht: Veen, 1981. 368p.

Dutch translation of "Der Kampf um die Weltmeere."

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich). **Floty v Lokal'nykh Konfliktakh Vtoroi Poloviny**

XX Veka. Sankt-Peterburg: AST: Terra fantastica, 2001. (Voenno-istoricheskaia biblioteka). 509p.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich). **Potoplennye: Boevye Povrezhdeniia Korablei Posle 1945 g.** Sankt-Peterburg: Deva, 1992. 110p.

Dunaway, William Michael. **Gunboat Diplomacy in a New World Order: Strategic Considerations for U.S. Naval Intervention in the Twenty-First Century.**

Springfield, VA: National Technical Information Service, 1991. (ADA256442). 1v.

Thesis (M.A. in International Relations) -- The Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, April 1991.

Abstract: With the dissolution of the Soviet Union and Warsaw Pact, the threat of global war has all but been eliminated. At the same time, the Third World is experiencing a rising tide of instability, brought about by economic and social inequities, religious fundamentalism, and resurgent ethnic and political rivalries--and fuelled by increasing military capabilities caused by the proliferation of advanced-Technology weapons. As a result of these changes, U.S. security strategy is turning from its Cold War focus on global containment to the protection of U.S. interests against regional instabilities. The most dramatic confirmation of this change in direction was the announcement by the President on 2 August 1990 of a new National Security Strategy which would focus on maintaining stability and responding to regional crises, rather than on preparing for a global conflict against the Soviet Union.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D78873

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA256442>

Duppler, Jörg and Werner Rahn. **Seemacht und Seestrategie im 19. und 20. Jahrhundert.** Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler, 1999. (Vorträge zur Militärgeschichte; Bd. 18). 282p.

Dyskant, Józef Wiesław. **Konflikty i Zbrojenia Morskie 1918-1939.** Wyd. 1. Gdansk: Wydawn. Morskie, 1983. (Seria Historia morska). 678p.

Elleman, Bruce A. and Sarah C.M. Paine, eds. **Naval Blockades and SeaPower: Strategies and Counter-Strategies, 1805-2005.** New York, NY: Routledge, 2005. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 34). 288p.

Contents: Part 1: Blockades and Seapower: Introduction / Bruce Elleman/Sarah Paine. -- Naval Blockade and International Law / Wolff H. von Heinegg. -- Part II: Blockades Through World War II. -- Napoleon's Continental Blockade: An Effective Substitute to Naval Weakness? / Silvia Marzagalli. -- The Flawed British Blockade: 1812-1815 / Wade Dudley. -- The Crimean War Blockade: 1854-1856 / Andrew Lambert. -- The Union Navy's Blockade Reconsidered / David Surdam. -- The First Sino-Japanese War: Japanese Destruction of the Beiyang Fleet, 1894-1895 / Sarah Paine. -- The Naval Blockade of Cuba During the Spanish-American War / Mark Hayes. -- World War I: The Blockade / Paul Halpern. -- Japanese Naval Blockade of China in the Second Sino-Japanese War, 1937-1941 / Ken-ichi Arakawa. -- Naval Blockade and Economic Warfare in the European War, 1939-1945 / Geoffrey Till. -- Part III: Blockades After World War II. -- The Nationalist's Blockade of the PRC, 1949-1958 / Bruce Elleman. -- Air and Sea Power in Korea: A Failed Blockade, 1950-1953 / Malcolm Muir Jr. -- The 1962 Cuban Missile Crisis / Jeffrey Barlow. -- Naval Blockades During the Vietnam War / Spencer Tucker. -- Britain's Broken Blockade Against Rhodesia: The Beira Patrol / Richard Mobley. -- The 1982 Falklands War: SLOCs and Sidewinders / Charles Koburger, Jr. -- Maritime Sanctions Enforcement Against Iraq, 1990-2003 / James Goldrick. -- Ballistic Missiles in China's anti-Taiwan Blockade Strategy / Chris Rahman. -- To disrupt, deter and deny': Sealing Australia's Maritime Borders / David Stevens. -- Part IV: Contemporary Blockade Strategy. -- Technology and Naval Blockade / Roger Barnett. -- Naval Blockades and the Future of

Seapower / Bruce Elleman/Sarah Paine.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V180 .N38 2006

Eriksson, Johan, ed. **Threat Politics: New Perspectives on Security, Risk and Crisis Management**. Aldershot: Ashgate, c2001. (Critical Security series). 254p.
Contents: PART I: OPINION IN FOCUS: Risk Perceptions: Taking on Societal Saliency / Lennart Sjöberg. -- Cultural Theory, Risk Perceptions among Political Elites and Public Opinion / Ulf Bjereld. -- PART II: ACTORS IN FOCUS: Mediated Threats / Alexa Robertson. -- Verbal Politics of Estonian Policy-makers: Reframing Security and Identity / Erik Noreen. -- Threat Politics and Baltic Sea Business / Michael Karlsson. -- PART III: ISSUES IN FOCUS: Securitising Submarine Intrusions / Fredrik Bynander. -- Securitising IT / Johan Eriksson. -- Framing the Palme Assassination / Eric K. Stern and Dan Hansen. -- Framing an American Threat: The European Commission and the Technology Gap / Ulrika Morth. -- Conclusion: Towards a Theory of Threat Politics / Johan Eriksson.

Fieldhouse, Richard W., ed. **Security at Sea: Naval Forces and Arms Control**. New York: Oxford University Press, c1990. 301p.
"SIPRI, Stockholm International Peace Research Institute."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JX1974.7 .S432 1990

Fieldhouse, Richard W. and Shunji Taoka. **Superpowers at Sea: An Assessment of the Naval Arms Race**. Oxford; New York: Oxford University Press, 1989. (Strategic Issue papers). 183p.
"SIPRI, Stockholm International Peace Research Institute."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA40 .F54 1989

Friedman, Norman. **The Fifty-Year War: Conflict and Strategy in the Cold War**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2000. 597p.
Also published: London: Chatham, 2000.
Contents: Part 1 Setting the Stage: 1 War and Communism. -- 2 Stalin's Soviet Union. -- 3 The West in 1945. -- 4 The Nuclear Revolution in Warfare. -- Part 2 Outbreak: 5 Initial Probes. -- 6 Open War. -- 7 The Marshall Plan and NATO. -- 8 Tito and Mao. -- 9 Rising Nationalism. -- 10 Stalin's Military Buildup. -- 11 Countering Stalin's Hordes. -- Part 3 Crises in a Nuclear World: 12 Living with Stalin's Bomb: NSC 68. -- 13 The "Super". -- 14 Crisis in the East. -- 15 Defending Europe. -- 16 Crisis: Indochina. -- 17 Enter Khrushchev. -- 18 The "New Look". -- 19 Khrushchev's "New Look". -- 20 Disaster via the Middle East. -- Part 4 Stalemate: 21 The Missile Race. -- 22 Crisis Time. -- 23 Kennedy and "Wars of National Liberation". -- 24 Crises in Europe and Cuba. -- 25 The McNamara Broom. -- 26 De Gaulle vs. NATO. -- Part 5 The West on the Defensive: 27 The Brezhnev Coup. -- 28 Vietnam. -- 29 Disaster. -- 30 Repression. -- 31 Peace without Victory. -- 32 Brezhnev's Buildups. -- 33 Detente and Discontent. -- 34 The West at Bay. -- 35 Nadir. -- Part 6 Counterattack and Victory: 36 The Computer Bomb. -- 37 Counterattack: The West Rearms. -- 38 Unexpected Victory.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D842 .D75 2000

Friedman, Norman. **The Fifty-Year War: Conflict and Strategy in the Cold War**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Greenhill [distributor], 2007. 640p.
Originally published: London: Chatham, 2000.

Friedman, Norman. **The Postwar Naval Revolution**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1986. 240p.
Published simultaneously: London: Conway Maritime Press, 1986.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V800 .F754 1986

Friedman, Norman. **Seapower and Space: From the Dawn of the Missile Age to Net-centric Warfare**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute press, c2000. 384p.

Also published: London: Chatham Pub., 2000.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VF346 .F754 2000

Gartner, Scott Sigmund. **Strategic Assessment in War**. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1997. 177p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U162 .G26 1997

George, James L. **History of Warships: From Ancient Times to the Twenty-First Century**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1998. 353p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V750 .G46 1998

Goldrick, James and John B. Hattendorf, eds. **Mahan is Not Enough: The Proceedings of a Conference on the Works of Sir Julian Corbett and Admiral Sir Herbert Richmond: Corbett-Richmond Conference** (1992: Naval War College, Newport, R.I). Newport, RI: Naval War College Press, 1993. (Naval War College Historical monograph series; 10). 405p.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM D 208.210:10

Gray, Colin S. **The Leverage of Sea Power: The Strategic Advantage of Navies in War**. New York: Free Press; Toronto: Maxwell Macmillan Canada; New York: Maxwell Macmillan International, c1992. 372p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .G73 1992

Gray, Colin S. and Roger W. Barnett, eds. **Seapower and Strategy**. London: Tri Service Press; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1989. 396p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .S424 1989

Gretton, Peter. **Maritime Strategy; A Study of Defense Problems**. New York, Praeger 1965. 210p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V165 .G7

Grove, Eric. **Battle for the Fiords: NATO's Forward Maritime Strategy in Action**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1991. 128p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA646.3 .G78 1991

Grove, Eric. **The Future of Sea Power**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1990. 280p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .G76 1990

Gu, Tongxiang. **Hai Jun Jing Shuo**. Di 1 ban. Beijing Shi: Hai chao chu ban she: Xin hua shu dian jing xiao, 2004. ("Hai Jun Zong Heng Tan" Cong Shu). 276p.

Hattendorf, John B., ed. **Naval Policy and Strategy in the Mediterranean: Past, Present, and Future**. London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2000. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 10). 445p.

Contents: Part 1: The past as prologue: Navies and the Mediterranean in the Early modern period / Carla Rahn Phillips. -- Seapower in the Mediterranean from the 17th to the 19th Century / Herve Coutau-Begarie. Part 2: The Mediterranean in the era of the World Wars: Superhighway to the World Wide Web - The Mediterranean in British Imperial Strategy, 1900-45 / Michael Simpson. -- French and Italian Naval policy in the Mediterranean, 1898-1945 / Paul G. Halpern. -- Italy and the Mediterranean in the power-political calculations of German Naval leaders, 1919-45 / Gerhard Schreiber. Part 3: The Mediterranean since 1945: US post-war Naval Strategy in the Mediterranean Region / James F. Miskel. -- Soviet and Russian Strategy in the Mediterranean since 1945 / Milan Vego. -- Global independence versus Regional interdependence - France and Italy in the Mediterranean since 1945 / Reynolds M. Salerno. -- The Mediterranean Region During the Cold War and after / Dominic Fenech. -- Mediterranean Security - redefining Naval Force structures after the Cold War / Geoffrey Till. Part 4: Contemporary Issues in Mediterranean policy and Strategy: Bridging History and future Security policy / Stephen C. Calleya. -- The circum-Mediterranean - from clashing civilisations to transnational arbitration / Charles H. Norchi. -- Mediterranean states and migration / Michael S. Teitelbaum. -- America, France and Algerian war - the Forgotten Conflict over a "clash of civilisations", Matthew Connelly. -- The Law of the Sea and jurisdictional Issues in the Mediterranean / David Attard, Dominic Fenech. -- Ecology and Strategy in the Mediterranean - points of intersection / J.R. McNeill. -- The potential for Maritime Confidence-Building and peace-support co-operation / Michael Pugh. -- Contemporary Aspects of policy and Strategy in the Mediterranean / George W. Vella.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA646.55 .N38 2000

Hill, J. R. **Maritime Strategy for Medium Powers**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1986. 247p.

Originally published: London: Croom Helm, 1985.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V165 .H54 1986

Hill-Norton, Peter Hill-Norton, Baron. **World Shipping at Risk: The Looming Threat to the Lifelines**. London: Institute for the Study of Conflict, 1979. (Conflict Studies; no. 111). 16p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .H65

Hobson, Rolf and Tom Kristiansen, eds. **Navies in Northern Waters, 1721-2000**. Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2004. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 26). 368p.

Contents: Part 1: The Dominant Naval Power: The Royal Navy 1721-1917. -- Great Britain and Maritime Law from the Declaration of Paris to the Era of Total war / Andrew Lambert. Part 2: Secondary Navies: The Maritime Balance and International Law In The Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries. -- The Long Life Of Treaties: The Dutch Republic and Great Britain In The Eighteenth Century / Jaap R. Bruijn. - - Denmark-Norway 1720-1807: Neutral Principles and Practice / Ole Feldbæk. -- Navies and Power Struggle in Northern and Eastern Europe, 1721-1814 /Jan Glete. Part 3: Secondary Navies with Potential and Aspirations, 1850-1918 -- Prussia, Germany and Maritime Law from Armed Neutrality to Unlimited Submarine warfare, 1780-1917 / Rolf Hobson. -- The Jeune Ecole: The Strategy of the Weak / Arne Røksund. -- The US Navy and the 'Freedom of the Seas,' 1775-1917 / John B. Hattendorf. -- Part 4: Sea Power or Collective Security?: The Northern Waters Between The wars: The Interwar Years: Naval Disarmament, Collective Security and Preparations For war / Tom Kristiansen. -- Naval Armaments Diplomacy in Northern Waters: The Origins of the Anglo-Scandinavian Naval Agreement Of 21 December 1938 / Joseph Maiolo. Part 5: The Cold War and Beyond, 1945-2000: The Superpowers and Secondary Navies In Northern Waters During The Cold War / Eric J. Grove. -- Major Coastal State - Small Naval Power: Norway's Cold War Policy and Strategy / Rolf Tamnes. -- Coastal Power: The Sea Power of the

Coastal State and the Management Of Maritime Resources / Jacob Børresen. -- The Role of Naval Forces in Northern Waters at the Beginning of a New Century / Roald Gjelsten. -- Concluding Remarks / Olav Riste.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V55.E853 N38 2004

Höpker, Wolfgang. **Südatlantik: Machtvakuum der Weltpolitik.** Herford: Mittler, 1983. (Schriftenreihe des Deutschen Marine Instituts; Bd. 5). 101p.

Hore, Peter and Thomas J. Hirschfeld, eds. **Maritime Aviation: Light and Medium Aircraft Carriers into the Twenty First Century.** Hull, England: University of Hull Press, c1999. (Maritime Security Studies programme; no. 2). 263p.

"Contains the edited proceedings of an International conference on Small and Medium Aircraft Carriers held in Southampton in December 1997."--p. 3.

Contents: The Indian Naval carrier Experience: A conceptual reappraisal / Uday Bhaskar. -- The Programmes for the creation of Aircraft carrying ships for the Russian Navy / Valery Marinin and Valery Ployakov. -- The Building of the FNS Charles de Gaulle / Patrick Hebrard. -- Time for a European carrier class / Alessandro Politi. -- An economic evaluation of the UK government's decision on a future carrier / Keith Hartley. -- Naval Doctrine and the future equipment programme / David James. -- The future of shipboard Aircraft / Norman Friedman. -- East Asia: The Regional effect of carriers / Richard Cobbold and Damon Bristow. -- The geostrategic context: Carriers and Crisis / Paul Beaver and Humphrey Crum Ewing. -- Considerations for 21st Century carrier Navies / Ken Gause. -- The CVX program / J. Talbot Marvel and Stuart Mennitt. -- U.S. Naval Strategy in the next Century: The growing importance of Amphibious platforms / Williamson Murray. -- Characteristics of Small and Medium Aircraft carriers / Ken Gause.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V874 .M374 1999

Hough, Richard Alexander. **Dreadnought, a History of the Modern Battleship.** New York, Macmillan, 1964. 268p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V750 .H8

Hough, Richard Alexander. **Dreadnought, a History of the Modern Battleship.** New York: Bonanza Books, 1979. 268p.

Previously published: Cambridge: Patrick Stephens, 1964; London: Joseph, 1965; London: Allen and Unwin, 2nd ed., 1968; Cambridge: Patrick Stephens, rev. ed., 1975.

Hough, Richard Alexander. **Great Naval Battles of the Twentieth Century.**

Woodstock, NY: Overlook Press, 2001. 304p.

Contents: 1. The Battle of Tsu-Shima. -- 2. The Battles of Coronel and the Falkland Islands. -- 3. The Battle of Dogger Banks. -- 4. The Battle of Jutland. -- 5. The Battle of River Plate. -- 6. The Battle with the Bismarck. -- 7. The Battle of Cape Matapan. -- 8. The Battle in the South China Sea. -- 9. The Battle for the Pacific: Opening Rounds. -- 10. The Battle of Midway. -- 11. The Battle for Guadalcanal. -- 12. The Battle of North Cape. -- 13. The Battle for the Philippines.

Originally published: London: Constable & Co., 1999 as "Naval Battles of the Twentieth Century."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V53 .H68 2001

Hough, Richard Alexander. **A History of the Modern Battleship Dreadnought.** rev. ed. New York: Macmillan; Cambridge: Patrick Stephens, 1975. 268p.

Previously published: New York, Macmillan, 1964; Cambridge: Patrick Stephens, 1964;

London: Michael Joseph, 1st ed., 1965.

Also published as "Dreadnought, History of the Modern Battleship."

Hrbek, Ivan. **Na Morích a Oceánech**. 1. vyd. Praha: Panorama, 1989. (Stopy, fakta, svedectví). 307p.

Hubatsch, Walther. **Navalismus: Wechselwirkungen von Seeinteressen, Politik und Technik im 19. und 20. Jahrhundert**. Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, 1983. 48p.

Contents: Navalismus und Technik im 19. und 20. Jahrhundert / Walther Hubatsch. -- Russische Seemachtbestrebungen in der Epoche des Navalismus / Dieter Matthei. -- Marine- und Heeres-Etat im deutschen Rüstungs-Budget 1889-1912 / Hans Ehlert. -- Die vergessene Flotte Seeinteressen einer Randmeer-Marine - Österreich-Ungarn im Zeitalter des Navalismus / Angelika Geiger. -- Die Entstehung der modernen Schiffsartillerie / Heinrich Walle.

Huo, Xiaoyong and Lianghong Ding. **Zhen Han Shi Jie li Shi di da Hai Zhan: Cong Ridelan da Hai Zhan Dao Hai Wan Kong di Hai yi ti da Zhan, 1916-1991**. Di 1 ban. Beijing: Zhongguo she hui ke xue chu ban she. (Jun shi xue xi lie shu). 330p.

International Institute for Strategic Studies. **Seapower**. London: Routledge, 2006. (Adelphi papers Relssue Hardback). 335p.

Contents: The Indian and Pacific Oceans: Some Strategic considerations. -- The Indian Ocean in Soviet Naval Policy. -- Power at sea I. The new Environment. -- Power at sea. II. Super-powers and Navies. -- Power at sea III. Competition and conflict. -- Sea power and Western Security: The next Decade. -- A sea of troubles? Sources of dispute in the new ocean regime. -- Beyond the 600 ship Navy.

Ireland, Bernard. **War at Sea, 1914-45**. London: Cassell Military, 2002. 224p.

Contents: Introduction: The nature of sea power. -- Anglo-German Naval rivalry. -- The First World War, 1914-18. -- A time of Treaties, 1918-39. -- The Second World War, 1939-1945.

Ireland, Bernard and Eric Grove. **Jane's War at Sea, 1897-1997: 100 Years of Jane's Fighting Ships**. Centennial ed. New York; London: HarperCollins, c1997. 256p.

Contents: Fred T Jane and Fighting Ships/ Richard Brooks. -- Introduction / Bernard Ireland. -- The Royal Navy and Fred T. Jane / Bernard Ireland. -- The Major Players in 1897 / Bernard Ireland. -- Warship Design 1850-1914 / Bernard Ireland. -- The Drift to War / Bernard Ireland. -- World War I / Bernard Ireland. -- Between the Wars / Dr Eric Grove. -- World War II / Dr Eric Grove. -- Navies in the Nuclear Age / Dr Eric Grove. -- Modern Navies / Dr Eric Grove. -- Naval Warfare 1945-97/ Dr Eric Grove.

Ireland, Bernard and Eric Grove. **100 Jahre Krieg zur See: Die Chronik** [übertr. von Wolfram Schürer, Bearb. Helma und Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1999. 256p.

German translation of "Jane's War at Sea 1897-1997."

Ireland, Bernard, John Keegan, Li Wen, and Liu Huijuan yi. **1914-1945 Nian de Hai Shang Zhan Zheng**. Shanghai: Shanghai ren min chu ban she, 2005. Chu ban. (Shi jie jin xian dai hai zhan shi xi lie; 3). 224p.

Chinese translation of "War at Sea, 1914-45."

Jackson, Robert and Steve Crawford. **Fighting Ships of the World: Over 600**

Carriers, Submarines & Destroyers. Hoo: Grange Books, 2004. 608p.

Jordan, Gerald, ed. **Naval Warfare in the Twentieth Century, 1900-1945: Essays in Honour of Arthur Marder.** London: Croom Helm; New York: Crane Russak, c1977. 243p.

"The published writings of Arthur J. Marder":p. 233-234

Contents: From Tryon to Fisher / P.Kemp. -- Historical reinterpretations of the Anglo-German Naval rivalry / R. F. Mackay. -- Fisher and Tirpitz / P.M. Kennedy. -- Jacky Fisher, HMS Indomitable and the Dogger Bank Action / B. Schofield. -- Coronel / J. Sweetman. -- The peripheral weapon in Wartime / R. Higham. -- Science and the Admiralty During World War I / J. K. Gusewelle. -- Admiralty Command policy in two World Wars / J.Slessor. -- The U-Boat Campaign in two World Wars / P.Gretton. -- Japanese Admirals and the Politics of Naval limitation / S. Asada. -- On the American red and red-orange plans, 1919-1939 / W. R Braisted. -- Prelude to Dieppe / B. Hunt D. Schurman. -- Conflict and innovation in the Royal Canadian Navy, 1939-1945 / W. A. B Douglas.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA89 .N32

Junnola, Jill R. **Maritime Confidence Building in Regions of Tension.** Washington, DC: Henry L. Stimson Center, 1996. (Report; no. 21). 85p.

Contents: US-Soviet Maritime Confidence-Building Measures / David F. Winkler. -- Asia-Pacific Maritime Confidence Building / Sam Bateman. -- Maritime Confidence-Building Measures in the Middle East / Peter Jones. -- Maritime Confidence Building in South Asia / K.R. Menon.

Keegan, John. **Battle at Sea: From Man of War to Submarine.** 2nd Pimlico ed. London: Pimlico, 2004. 292p.

Originally published: London: Hutchinson, 1988 as "The Price of Admiralty: War at Sea from Man of War to Submarine."

Keegan, John. **The Price of Admiralty: The Evolution of Naval Warfare.** 1st American ed. New York: Viking, 1989. 292p.

Contents: Introduction: Battle at sea. -- 1. Trafalgar: The wooden world; The Strategic background; Nelson versus Napoleon; Nelson versus Villeneuve; Naval Warfare in the Age of Sail; Battle off Cape Trafalgar; What had happened?; The Aftermath. -- 2. Jutland: The fall of the wooden walls; High Seas Fleet versus Royal Navy; The War of Sea before Jutland; The ironclad world; The Battle of Jutland; The Experience of Action: Battlecruisers versus Battlecruisers. Battleships versus Battleships. The smaller ships; The Aftermath. -- 3. Midway: The coming of the Aircraft carrier; The two Navies; The Pacific War before Midway; The Midway Campaign; The Battle of Midway: The Battle over Midway Island. The Great carrier Battle. The Retreat from Midway; Counting the cost. -- 4. The Battle of the Atlantic: Convoys SC122 and HX229: The emergence of the Submarine; Dönitz and the U-Boat Service; The Battle of the Atlantic; The underwater War: Convoy. U-Boats. Escorts. Anti-Submarine weapons. Aircraft. Radio intelligence. Decryption; The Battle for Convoys HX229 and SC122: HX229 and SC221. The wolf-packs. The Encounter. The massacre of HX229. The ordeal of SC122. The coming of the Aircraft; The Balance of the Battle. -- Conclusion: An empty ocean.

Originally published: London: Hutchinson, c1988 as 1988 as "The Price of Admiralty: War at Sea from man of War to Submarine."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V53 .K44 1989

Keegan, John. **The Price of Admiralty: The Evolution of Naval Warfare.** New York, NY, USA: Penguin, 1990, c1988. 353p.

Originally published: London: Hutchinson, c1988 as 1988 as "The Price of Admiralty:

War at Sea from Man of War to Submarine.”

Kemp, Paul. **Námorní Války** [z anglického originálu ... preložil Leonid Krížek]. Vyd. 1. Praha: Beta-Dobrovský; Plzeň: Sevcík, 2002. (Encyklopedie konfliktu 20. století). 315p.
Czech translation of “Sea Warfare.”

Kemp, Paul. **Sea Warfare**. London: Arms & Armour Press; New York: Distributed in the USA by Sterling Pub. Co., 1998. (The Encyclopedia of 20th Century Conflict). 320p.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V53 .K456 1998

Kennedy, Greg, ed. **The Merchant Marine in International Affairs, 1850-1950**. London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2000. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 8). 216p.
Partial contents: Reinforcements and Supplies from Overseas British Strategic Sealift in the First World War / Keith Neilson. -- Opportunity vs Control: The Diplomacy of Japanese Shipping in the First World War / William Wray. -- The Royal Navy and Inter-War Plans for War Against Japan: The Problem of Oil Supply / Orest Babij. -- American and British Merchant Shipping: Competition and Preparation, 1933-39 / Greg Kennedy. -- Maritime Powers in Transition: Britain's Shipping Capacity Crisis and the Mobilization of Neutral American Power, 1940-41 / Kevin Smith. -- To Market or to War? NATO Shipping Pools and the Demise of the Canadian Merchant Marine / Michael A. Hennessy.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK19 .M47 2000

Kennedy, Paul M., ed. **The War Plans of the Great Powers, 1880-1914**. Pbk. ed. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1985. 282p.
Originally published: London; Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1979.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D511 .W33 1985

Kitamura, Kenichi. **Ima Naze Shi Ren Boei Ka: Higashi Ajia Nishi Taiheiyo no Chiseigakuteki Senryakuteki Bunseki**. Shohan. Tokyo: Shingaku Shuppan: Hatsubaimoto Seiunsha, Shōwa 63 [1988]. 140p.

Kubiak, Krzysztof. **Ewolucja Morskiej Sztuki Wojennej Po II Wojnie Swiatowej = The Evolution of the Naval Art of War After the II World War**. Warszawa: Akademia Obrony Narodowej, 2003. (Zeszyty naukowe). 280p.

Lambert, Andrew D., ed. **Naval History 1850-Present**. Aldershot, Hants; Burlington, VT: Ashgate, 2007. (The International library of Essays on Military History). 2v.
Contents: Volume 1: Part 1 1850-1861: The health of seamen in anti-slavery Squadrons / James Watt (2002). -- The limits of Naval power: British gunboat diplomacy in China from the Nemesis to the Amethyst, 1839-1949 / J.Y. Wong (2000). -- Part 2: US Civil War: The Union Navy's Blockade reconsidered / David G. Surdam (1998). -- 'Frictions': Shipboard relations Between White and Contraband Sailors / Michael J. Bennett (2001). -- 'This country now occupies the vantage ground': Understanding John Ericsson's monitors and the American Union's War Against British Naval Supremacy / Howard J. Fuller (2002). -- Part 3: Late Nineteenth Century: The Russian Navy and the Problem of technological transfer / Jacob W. Kipp (1994). -- Naval Warfare and the refraction of China's self-strengthening reforms into scientific and technological Failure, 1865-1895 / Benjamin A. Elman (2004). -- John Ericsson and the

transformation of Swedish Naval Doctrine / Jan Glete (2003). -- The Childers Admiralty reforms and the 19th-Century 'Revolution' in British government / C.I. Hamilton (1998). -- A one power standard? Great Britain and the Balance of Naval power, 1860-1880 / John F. Beeler (1992). -- Strategy, Tactics, and the Politics of penury: The Austro-Hungarian Navy and the *jeune école* / Lawrence Sondhaus (1992). -- Public opinion, the Navy and the City of London: The Drive for British Naval expansion in the late 19th Century / Steven R.B. Smith (1991). -- The development of German Naval operations plans Against England, 1896-1914 / P.M. Kennedy (1974). -- Strategic determinism in Technology selection: The Electric Battleship and US Naval-Industrial relations / William M. McBride (1992). -- The Strategical value of speed in Battle-ships / Julian Corbett (1907). -- Morality and Admiralty: 'Jacky' Fisher, economic Warfare and the laws of War / Avner Offer (1998). -- Churchill's Naval holiday: Arms Control and the Anglo-German Naval Race, 1912-1914. -- Labour Politics in a Naval dockyard: The case of Karlskrona, Sweden c.1880-1925 / Mary Hilson (2001). -- Part 4: World War I: 'The triumph of unarmed Forces': Sweden and the Allied Blockade of Germany, 1914-1917 / B.J.C. McKercher and Keith E. Neilson (1984). -- Josephus Daniels and the US Navy's Shipbuilding program During World War I / William J. Williams (1996). -- Twisting the dragon's tail: The Zeebrugge and Ostend Raids of 1918 / Mark Karau (2003). Volume 2: Part 5: Inter-War: A British 'unofficial' Aviation Mission and Japanese Naval developments, 1919-1929 / John Ferris (2003). -- 'How are we going to make War?': Admiral Sir Herbert Richmond and British Far Eastern War plans / Christopher Bell (1997). -- Learning from the War: The development of British Amphibious capability, 1919-29 / Richard Harding (2000). -- Jack Tar and the gentleman Officer: The Role of uniform in shaping the class- and gender-related identities of British Naval Personnel, 1930-1939 / Quintin Colville (2003). -- The Admiralty and the Anglo-German Naval Agreement on 18 June 1935 / Joseph A. Maiolo (1999). -- Depression and Security Aspects influencing the United States Navy During the Hoover administration / Greg Kennedy (1995). -- The Italian Naval high Command and the Mediterranean Crisis, January-October 1935 / Robert Mallet (1999). -- Part 6: World War II: 'Winston is back': Churchill at the Admiralty 1939-40 / A.J. Marder (1972). -- The Battle of the Atlantic / Marc Milner (1990). -- Communications Intelligence and the Battle for Convoy OG 71, 15-23 August 1941 / David Syrett (2001). -- After Mers-el-Kébir: The armed Neutrality of the Vichy French Navy, 1940-43 / Martin Thomas (1997). -- Operational fatigue; the Air Branch of the Royal Navy's Experience During the Second World War / A.H. Goddard (2005). -- Operation Dovetail: Bungled Guadalcanal rehearsal, July 1942 / William H. Bartsch (2002). -- Trials with HM Submarine Seraph and British preparations to defeat the Type XXI U-Boat, September-October 1944 / Malcolm Llewellyn-Jones (2000). -- Part 7: Post 1945: Basic elements of Naval Logistics / H.E. Eccles (1949). -- 'Too many chiefs and not Enough seamen': The lower-deck complement of a post War Canadian Navy destroyer' - The case of HMCS Crescent, March 1949 / Richard Gimblett (1999). -- 'A splutter of musketry'? The British Military response to the Anglo-Iranian oil dispute, 1951 / Ian Speller (2003). -- The rationalisation of Warship Building in the United Kingdom, 1945-2000 / Lewis Johnman and Hugh Murphy (2001). -- Britain and the Chevaline Project: The hidden nuclear programme, 1967-82 / John Baylis and Kristan Stoddart (2003). -- Task Force 157: The US Navy's Secret Intelligence service, 1966-1977 / Jeffrey T. Richelson (1996). -- Part 8: Post Cold War: The uses of Maritime History in and for the Navy / John B. Hattendorf (2003).
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL -- D362 .N38 2007

Laubeuf, Alfred Maxime. **Naval Supremacy ho?: England or Germany? United States or Japan?** London: Siegle, Hill, 1908. 92p.
With an introduction by Fred T. Jane.

LePore, Herbert P. **The Politics and Failure of Naval Disarmament, 1919-1939: The Phantom Peace.** Lewiston, NY: Edwin Mellen Press, 2003. (Studies in Political Science; v. 14). 348p.

Contents: Introduction: Sea Power and Disarmament. -- The Shadows of War and Illusions of Peace. -- The Washington Naval Conference. -- Renaissance of Conflict and Despair. -- Another Beginning. -- The London Naval Conference. -- Hard Negotiations and Tentative Results. -- Disarmament and Disillusionment. -- The Shadows Fall. -- Conclusion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JZ5615 .L47 2003

Library of Congress. Foreign Affairs Division. **Means of Measuring Naval Power with Special Reference to U.S. and Soviet Activities in the Indian Ocean; Prepared for the Subcommittee on the Near East and South Asia of the Committee on Foreign Affairs.** Washington: U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1974. 16p.
Committee print. 93d Congress, 2d session.

Lutz, Dieter S., Erwin Müller, Andreas Pott. **Seemacht und Sicherheit: Beitr. zur Diskussion Maritimer Rüstung u. Rüstungskontrolle.** 1. Aufl. Baden-Baden: Nomos-Verlagsgesellschaft, 1986. (Militär, Rüstung, Sicherheit; Bd. 28). 213p.

Mangold, Peter. **From Tirpitz to Gorbachev: Power Politics in the Twentieth Century.** Basingstoke, Hampshire: Macmillan Press; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1998. 210p.

Martin, Laurence W. **The Sea in Modern Strategy.** New York, Praeger, 1967.
(Studies in International Security; 11). 190p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V103 .M2

Martino, Ermanno and Augusto Nani. **Le marine nel Primo Sopoguerra (1945-1955).** Roma: Rivista Marittima, 2002. 262p.
"Supplemento alla Rivista Marittima n. 8/9--Agosto Settembre 2002"--p. [4] cover./

Masson, Philippe. **La puissance Maritime et Navale au XXe siècle.** Paris: Perrin, 2002. (Collection "Pour l'histoire"). 406p.

McInnes, Colin and G.D. Sheffield, eds. **Warfare in the Twentieth Century: Theory and Practice.** London: Unwin, 1988. 256p.

McKee, Alexander. **Against the Odds: Battles at Sea, 1591-1949.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1991. 272p.
Also published: London: Souvenir, 1991.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D215 .M35 1991

McKee, Alexander. **Qi Hai Xiong Feng: Hai Shang Chan Cheng 1591-1949** [Wang Dingjun yi]. Taipei: Mai tian, 1995. 366p.
Chinese translation of "Against the Odds: Battles at Sea, 1591-1949."

McKercher, B. J. C. and A. Hamish Ion, eds. **Military Heretics: The Unorthodox in Policy and Strategy.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1994. 246p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA11 .M465 1994

Menon, Raja. **Maritime Strategy and Continental Wars.** London; Portland, OR: F. Cass, 1998. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 3). 215p.
Contents: Part 1: War and Strategy. -- Part 2: Current literature on Maritime Strategy in Continental Wars. -- Part 3: Case Histories of Maritime Strategy in Continental Wars. -- Part 4: The Navy and War on

the economy. -- Part 5: The Amphibious Warfare option. -- Part 6: The US Maritime Strategy. -- Part 7: Battlespace dominance and the speed of Battle. -- Part 8: Toward a useable Maritime Strategy.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .M46 1998

Miller, David and Chris Miller. **Modern Naval Combat**. London; New York: Salamander Books, c1986. 208p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V53 .M553 1986

Mills, Greg, ed. **Maritime Policy for developing Nations**. Johannesburg, South Africa: South African Institute of International Affairs; Lancaster, UK: Centre for Defence and International Security Studies, Lancaster University, 1995. (SAIIA Southern Africa series). 299p.

Modelski, George and William R. Thompson. **Seapower in Global Politics, 1494-1993**. Seattle: University of Washington Press, c1988. 380p.
Originally published: Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire: Macmillan Press, 1988.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .M63 1988

Moineville, Hubert. **La Guerra Naval**. Buenos Aires: Instituto de Publicaciones Navales, 1985. (Estrategia v.18). 130p.
Spanish translation of "La Guerre Navale."

Moineville, Hubert. **La Guerre Navale: Réflexions sur les affrontements Navals et leur avenir**. Paris Presses universitaires de France, c1982. (Perspectives Internationales). 199p.

Moineville, Hubert. **Naval Warfare Today and Tomorrow** [translation and picture captions by R. Compton-Hall]. Oxford, England: B. Blackwell, 1983. 141p.
English translation of "La Guerre Navale."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .M6413 1983

Murray, Williamson, and Allan R. Millett, eds. **Military Innovation in the Interwar Period**. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press, 1996. 415p.
Contents: Armored Warfare: The British, French, and German Experiences / Williamson Murray. -- Assault from the sea-the development of Amphibious Warfare Between the Wars: The American, British, and Japanese Experiences / Allan R. Millett. -- Strategic Bombing: The British, American, and German Experiences / Williamson Murray. -- Close air support: The German, British, and American Experiences, 1918-1941 / Richard R. Muller. -- Adopting the Aircraft carrier: The British, American, and Japanese case studies / Geoffrey Till. -- Innovation ignored-the Submarine Problem: Germany, Britain, and the United States, 1919-1939 / Holger H. Herwig. -- From radio to Radar: Interwar Military adaptation to Technological change in Germany, the United Kingdom, and the United States / Alan Beyerchen. -- Innovation: Past and future / Williamson Murray. -- Patterns of Military innovation in the interwar period / Allan R. Millett. -- Military innovation in peacetime / Barry Watts and Williamson Murray.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U42 .M556 1996

Neilson, Keith and Elizabeth Jane Errington. **Navies and Global Defense: Theories and Strategy**. Westport, CT; London: Praeger, 1995. 238p.
Papers evolved from the 20th Military History Symposium, held at the Royal Military

College of Canada, March 1994.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .N38 1995

O'Brien, Phillips Payson. **British and American Naval Power: Politics and Policy, 1900-1936.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1998. (Praeger Studies in Diplomacy and Strategic Thought). 274p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E183.8.G7 O37 1998

O'Brien, Phillips Payson, ed. **Technology and Naval Combat in the Twentieth Century and beyond.** Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2001. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 13). 272p.
Contents: Part 1: Preparing for the First World War: Italian Warship construction and Maritime Strategy, 1873-1915 / Brian R. Sullivan. -- Japanese Naval construction, 1878-1918 / David C. Evans. -- The French Navy, 1880-1914 / Paul Halpern. -- Technology, Shipbuilding and future Combat in Germany, 1880-1914 / Michael Epkenhans. -- Admiral Sir John Fisher and the concept of Flotilla Defence, 1904-9 / Nicholas A. Lambert. Part 2: Preparing for the Second World War: Japanese Naval construction, 1919-41 / Mark R. Peattie. -- German Naval Strategy and armament, 1919-39 / Werner Rahn. -- British Naval procurement and Technological change, 1919-39 / Jon T. Sumida. -- Politics, arms Control and US Naval development in the interwar period / Phillips Payson O'Brien. Part 3: Preparing for the Cold War: The Russian Navy in the Gorshkov era / Evan Mawdsley. -- The Royal Navy, 1945-90 / Eric Grove. -- Purposes and platforms in the US Navy, 1945-90 / George W. Baer. Part 4: Preparing for the next War: The Royal Navy in a new world, 1990-2020 / Geoffrey Till. -- The transformation of the US Navy / Norman Friedman. -- Technology, Shipbuilding and future Combat beyond 2020 / David Andrews.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V53 .T43 2001

O'Connell, Robert L. **Sacred Vessels: The cult of the Battleship and the rise of the U.S. Navy.** Boulder: Westview Press, 1991. 409p.
Contents: Introduction: A fatal vision. -- In the beginning: Traditions of the Naval world. -- Upon this rock: The Technological Revolution and the prophet Mahan. -- Crusaders in Blue and the grail of seapower. -- Sacred Vessel: The Dreadnought. -- The evil Below..and Above. -- Trial by fire: Battle in the North Sea. -- Crisis of faith: Protecting the North Atlantic. -- Martyrdom: Dreadnoughts in the wake of Versailles. -- The Washington Naval Conference. -- Life after death: Rehabilitating the Dreadnought. -- Conclusion: Vampires of seapower.
Subsequently published: New York: Oxford University Press, 1993.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .O36 1991

Õun, Mati. **Lahingud: Kaugetel meredel.** Tallinn: Olion, 1995. v. <1>.
Contents: 1. Vene-Jaapani sõda ja I maailmasõda.

Pakenham, William T. T. **Naval Command and Control.** 1st ed. London; Washington: Brassey's Defence Publishers, 1989. (Brassey's Sea Power; v. 8). 147p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VB212 .P35 1989

Palmer, Michael A. **Command at Sea: Naval Command and Control since the Sixteenth Century.** Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2005. 377p.
Contents: A regular Confusion. -- Land Warfare afloat: Before 1650. -- The Anglo-Dutch Wars. -- At the dawn of the enlightenment. -- The conundrum of the line ahead. -- The advent of numerary signaling Systems. -- The zenith of the age of fighting Sail. -- The age of steam through the Great War. -- From 1918 through the Second World War. -- The Cold War and beyond. -- The crucial paradox of knowledge.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VB212 .P36 2005

Paret, Pete, Gordon A. Craig and Felix Gilbert. **Gendai senryaku shiso no keifu: Makyaveri kara kaku jidai made.** Tokyo: Daiyamondo Sha, 1989. 906p.
Japanese translation of "Makers of Modern Strategy."

Paret, Pete, Gordon A. Craig and Felix Gilbert. **Makers of Modern Strategy: From Machiavelli to the Nuclear age.** Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, c1986. 941p.

Contents: Pt. 1: The origins of modern War: Machiavelli: The renaissance of the art of War / Felix Gilbert; Maurice of Nassau, Gustavus Adolphus, Raimondo Montecuccoli, and the "Military Revolution" of the Seventeenth Century / Gunther E. Rothernberg; Vauban: The impact of Science on War / Henry Guerlac; Frederick the Great, Guibert, Bülow: From dynastic to national War / R.R. Palmer. -- pt. 2: The expansion of War. Napoleon and the Revolution in War / Peter Paret. -- Jomini / John Shy. -- Clausewitz / Peter Paret. -- pt. 3: From the Industrial Revolution to the First World War: Adam Smith, Alexander Hamilton, Friedrich List: The economic foundations of Military power / Edward Mead Earle; Engels and Marx on Revolution, War, and the army in society / Sigmund Neumann and Mark von Hagen; The Prusso-German School: Moltke and the rise of the general staff / Hajo Holborn; Moltke, Schieffen, and the Doctrine of Strategic envelopment / Gunther E. Rothenberg; Delbrück: The Military Historian / Gordon A. Craig; Russian Military Thought: The Western Model and the shadow of Suvorov / Walter Pinter; Bugeaud, Galliéni, Lyautey: The development of French colonial Warfare / Douglas Porch; American Strategy from its beginnings through the First World War / Russell F. Weigley; Alfred Thayer Mahan: The Naval Historian / Philip A. Crowl. -- pt. 4: From the First to the Second World War: The Political leader as Strategist / Gordon A. Craig; Men Against fire: The Doctrine of the Offensive in 1914 / Michael Howard; German Strategy in the age of machine Warfare, 1914-1945 / Michael Geyer; Liddell Hart and De Gaulle: The Doctrines of limited liability and mobile Defense / Brian Bond and Martin Alexander; Voices from the central Blue: The air power theorists / David MacIsaac; The making of Soviet Strategy / Condoleezza Rice; Allied Strategy in Europe, 1939-1945 / Maurice Matloff; American and Japanese Strategies in the Pacific War / D. Clayton James. -- pt. 5: Since 1945: The First two generations of nuclear Strategists / Lawrence Freedman; Conventional Warfare in the nuclear age / Michael Carver; Revolutionary War / John Shy and Thomas W. Collier; Reflections on Strategy in the present and future / Gordon A. Craig and Felix Gilbert.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U162 .M25 1986

Paret; Peter, Gordon A. Craig and Felix Gilbert. **Xian dai zhan lue de di zao zhe: Cong Majiyaweili dao he shi dai** [Yinhong Shi deng yi]. Di 1 ban. Beijing Shi: Shi jie Zhi shi chu ban she, 2006. 930p.
Chinese translation of "Makers of Modern Strategy."

Pavliuk, Oleksandr and Ivanna Klympush-Tsintsadze, eds. **The Black Sea Region: Cooperation and Security Building.** Armonk, NY: M.E. Sharp, c2004. 314p.

Contents: Is the Black Sea a Region? / Charles King. -- Cooperative efforts in the Black Sea Region / Ivanna Klympush-Tsintsadze. -- Littoral states and Region-Building around the Black Sea / Arkady Moshes. -- The unresolved Conflicts in the Black Sea Region: Threats, impacts on Regionalism, and Regional Strategies for Conflict resolution / Roy Allison. -- Energy and pipeline Security in the Black Sea and Caspian Sea Regions: Challenges and solutions / A. Necdet Pamir. -- National democratic Security structures in the making: Achievements and obstacles in the Black Sea Region / Andrzej Karkoszka. -- Military and Naval Balance in the Black Sea / Hryhoriy Perepelytsya. -- New Security threats in the Black Sea Region / Leonid Polyakov. -- Democracy in the Black Sea Region: The Missing link in Regional Security / James Sherr. -- The new Security Environment in the Black Sea Region: A Role for international institutions / Sergiu Celac.

"Concluding product of a two-year research and policy-forming project, "The Black Sea Strategy Group: Strengthening Cooperation, Security and Stability in the Black Sea Region," run by the EastWest Institute (EWI)"--p. vii.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DJK66 .B58 2003

Pay, John and Geoffrey Till. **East-West Relations in the 1990s: The Naval Dimension**. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1990. (Studies in Contemporary Maritime policy and Strategy). 316p.

Conference held to celebrate the 40th anniversary of the foundation of NATO and the 75th anniversary of the foundation of the Royal Naval Staff College at the Royal Naval College, Greenwich.

Originally published: London: Pinter, 1990.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .E37 1990

Pemsel, Helmut. **A History of War at Sea: An Atlas and Chronology of Conflict at Sea from Earliest times to the Present** [translated by G.D.G. Smith]. 1st English language ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1977. 176p.

Reprint. Originally published: London: Arms and Armour Press, 1977 as "Atlas of Naval Warfare." Subsequently republished: Annapolis, MD:Naval Institute Press, 1989.

English translation with revisions of: "Von Salamis bis Okinawa."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .P34

Pemsel, Helmut. **Shi jie hai zhan Jian shi** [D.G. Shimi Ying yi; Tu Su, Gong Tong, He Zuo yi; Wu Zhuyu jiao. Di 1 ban. Beijing Shi: Hai yang chu ban she, 1986. 328p.

Chinese translation of: "A History of War at Sea: An Atlas and Chronology of Conflict at Sea from Earliest times to the Present."

Pemsel, Helmut. **Von Salamis bis Okinawa: E. Chronik zur Seekriegsgeschichte**. München: Lehmann, 1975. 340p.

Pemsel, Helmut. **Seeherrschaft: Eine Maritime Weltgeschichte von den Anfängen der Seefahrt bis zur Gegenwart**. Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, 1985. 2 v. (794p.)

Contents: Bd. 1. Beginn der Seefahrt bis 1850. -- Bd. 2. 1850 bis Heute.

Pemsel, Helmut. **Seeherrschaft: Eine Maritime Weltgeschichte von den Anfängen der Seefahrt bis zur Gegenwart**. Wien [etc.]: Neuer Wissenschaftlicher Verlag; Wien: Verlag Österreich; Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, 2000-2006. 7 v.

Contents: Bd. 1. Geschichte der zivilen Schifffahrt: Von den Anfängen der Seefahrt bis zum Ende des Mittelalters (VO,K). -- Bd. 2. Geschichte der zivilen Schifffahrt: Vom Beginn der Neuzeit bis zum Jahr 1800 mit der Frühzeit von Asien und Amerika (NWV, K). -- Bd. 3. Geschichte der zivilen Schifffahrt: Von 1800 bis 2002 die Zeit der Dampf-und Motorschifffahrt (NWV, K). -- Bd. 4. Biographisches Lexikon (NWV, K). -- Bd. 5. Seeherrschaft I [bis 1650] (K, NWV). -- Bd. 6. Seeherrschaft II: Seekriege und Seepolitik von 1650 bis 1914 (K, NWV). -- Bd. 7. Seeherrschaft III: Seekriege und Seepolitik von 1914 bis 2006 (NWV, K).

Plotz, Jason. **The Navy and the post-Modern state**. Halifax, N.S.: Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, Dalhousie University, c2000. (Maritime Security occasional papers; no. 9). 105p.

Based on Thesis (M.A.) -- Dalhousie University, 1999, *Sailing the blood-dimmed Tide: The Navy and the post-Modern state*.

Electronic access: http://www.collectionscanada.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk1/tape10/PQDD_0018/MQ49424.pdf

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .P58 2000

Plotz, Jason. **Sailing the Blood-Dimmed Tide: The Navy and the Post-Modern State**. Halifax, N.S.: Dalhousie University, 1999. (MAI, 38(6): 1496 1999). 2 microfiche.

Thesis (M.A.) -- Dalhousie University, 1999.

Abstract: The end of the Cold War represents a time of fundamental and perhaps Revolutionary change, akin to the other great Historical turning points in European History 1648, 1789, 1815, 1918, and 1945. The advanced industrial liberal democratic states have undergone changes, emerging as 'post-modern' states. The post-modern state is far more vulnerable to societal pressures than was the case during the Cold War. In such states, the concept of the national interest is under siege, as public opinion, the media, and various nonnational and transnational interests -- whether economic, social or cultural -- exert a greater degree of influence in the shaping of foreign policy. This will lead to an increasing demand for action by these states, as each particular group looks to advance its own causes. However, at the same time, these states are experiencing a decline in military budgets, as politicians search for the 'peace dividend'. Commitments will increase as capabilities erode and are not replaced. Given the fear these states have of casualties, however, they will be reluctant to send in ground troops. Instead, it will be the navy that has to carry the burden of the commitment, which is necessarily limited, of these states to the wider world. An increasingly heavy burden, with opportunity costs and implications that are not all beneficial to the navy, may be the result.

Reynolds, Clark G. **History and the Sea: Essays on Maritime Strategies**. Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, c1989. 232p.

Robertson, Horace B. **The "New" Law of the Sea and the Law of Armed Conflict at Sea**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, Center for Naval War Studies, 1992. (Newport papers; no. 3). 52p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/REFERENCE JX5211 .R62 1992

Rohwer, Jürgen. **Superpower Confrontation on the Seas: Naval development and Strategy since 1945** [translated from the German by Dr. Walter F. Hahn]. Beverly Hills CA: Sage Publications, c1975. (Washington papers; 26). 89p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .R72

Rose, Lisle Abbott. **Power at Sea**. Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 2006. 3v.

Contents: V. 1. The age of Navalism, 1890-1918: The Master: Alfred Thayer mahan. -- The architects: Theodore Roosevelt, alfred von Tirpitz, and John "Jacky" Fisher. -- Scorpions in a bottle. -- Rengo Kantai. -- The boast of the red, white and Blue. -- Rush to Conflict. -- Standoff, 1914-1915. -- Jutland. -- Terror at sea, 1915-1918: The Submarine and its consequences.; V. 2. The Breaking storm, 1919-1945. -- The containment of sea power: Washington, 1921-1922. -- The Race resumes. -- A lion in Winter. -- Preparing for Armageddon: Germany. -- Preparing for Armageddon: Japan. -- American Revolution. -- Contours of Conflict. -- The Axis: Lost Victories. -- Defending the Atlantic lifeline. -- The Allies: Foundations of conquest. -- Gem of the ocean.; V. 3. A violent peace, 1946-2006: Grand Strategy. -- Going MAD: The nuclearization of sea power. -- "Grey Diplomats:" the sixth and seventh Fleets in the 1950s. -- The A-frame fractor and other frustrations: Korea and Vietnam. -- Crisis and consequence: Cuba, 1962. -- Red Fleet rising. -- Reversals of fortune. -- Rocks and shoals. -- Navy Imperial.

Review: A nonacademic narrative about the major navies of the world during the past century, these three volumes divide into periods symbolized by dominant ships: The Battleship, Aircraft carrier, and nuclear Submarine. Rose, an author of specialty naval histories who served in the U.S. Navy in the 1950s, instills clarity about a tension that animates any modern navy, that Between its national strategy and the ships necessary to effect that strategy. Since ships inherently fix a strategy for years into the future, contentious theorizing erupts over the optimal vessels to construct. Rose reprises this intranaval conflict in each tome, incorporating a nation's domestic interests, which are inevitably involved because of the Great expense of navies. -- Gilbert Taylor, Booklist 103(7):8 December 1, 2006.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA10 .R75 2007

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Naval Policy Between the Wars.** New York, Walker; London: Collins, c1968-76. 2v.
Contents: V. 1. The Period of Anglo-American Antagonism, 1919-1929. -- v. 2. The Period of Reluctant Rearmament, 1930-1939.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D436 .R7

Rouse, Francis Clare, ed. **To use the Sea: Readings in Seapower and Maritime Affairs.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1977. 377p.
Earlier editions published in 1973 and 1975.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VA58.4 .T6 1977

Sanderson, James Dean. **Giants in War.** New York: Van Nostrand Co., 1962. 384p.
Partial contents: Ch.7 "The Q-Ship Killers," pp.141-174.

Schlager, Neil. **When Technology Fails: Significant Technological Disasters, Accidents, and Failures of the Twentieth Century.** Detroit; London: Gale Research, 1994. 659p.

Schmitt, Carl. **Land and Sea.** Corvallis, OR: Plutarch Press, 2001. 73p.
Originally published: Washington DC: Plutarch, 1997.
English translation of "Land und Meer."

Schmitt, Carl. **Land und Meer: Eine Weltgeschichtliche Betrachtung.** 4th ed.
Stuttgart: Klett-Cotta, 2001. 107p.
Originally published: Leipzig: Reclams Universal-Bibliothek, 1942.

Schmitt, Carl. **Lu Di Yu Hai Yang: Gu jin Zhi "Fa" Bian** [Lin Guoji, Zhou Min yi.]. Di 1 ban. Shanghai Shi: Hua dong shi fan da xue chu ban she, 2006. (Liu dian xue shu. Hai guo tu Zhi). 151p.
Chinese translation of "Land und Meer."

Schmitt, Carl. **Riku to Umi to: Sekaishiteki Ichikosatsu** [Ikimatsu Keizo; Maeno Mitsuhiro yaku]. Tokyo: Fukumurashuppan, 1971. 109p.
Japanese translation of "Land und Meer."

Schmitt, Carl. **Terra e Mare: Una Riflessione Sulla Storia del Mondo** [traduzione di Giovanni Gurisatti]. Milano: Adelphi, 2002. (Piccola biblioteca Adelphi; 487). 149p.

Italian translation of "Land und Meer."

Schmitt, Carl. **Tierra y Mar: Consideraciones Sobre la Historia Universal** [traducción de Rafael Fernández-Quintanilla]. Madrid: Instituto de Estudios Políticos, 1952. 114p.

Spanish translation of "Land und Meer."

Sondhaus, Lawrence. **Naval Warfare, 1815-1914**. London; New York: Routledge, 2001. (Warfare and History). 263p.

Contents: The twilight of Sail, 1815-30. -- Continuity and change, 1830-50. -- The 1850s. -- The ironclad Revolution. -- The 1870s. -- The Jeune Ecole. -- The rebirth of the Battleship. -- The Dreadnought and the origins of the First World War. -- Reflections on deterrence.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V51 .S66 2001

Sondhaus, Lawrence. **Navies in Modern World History**. London: Reaktion, 2004. (Globalities). 336p.

Contents: Ruling the waves: The British Navy, 1815-1902. -- The challenger: The French Navy, 1840s-1890s. -- Shaping the southern colossus: The Brazilian Navy, 1822-31. -- Preserving the Union: The United States Navy, 1861-5. -- By reason or by Force: The Chilean Navy, 1879-92. -- A place in the sun: The German Navy, 1898-1918. -- Empire Builder: The Japanese Navy, 1894-1945. -- Red Star rising: The Soviet Navy, 1956-91. -- Upholding the Pax Americana: The United States Navy since 1991.

Sondhaus, Lawrence. **Navies of Europe: 1815-2002**. Harlow: Longman, 2002. 384p.

Contents: From Sail to steam, 1815-40. -- Midcentury transitions, 1840-55. -- The emergence of the armored Warship, 1855-78. -- Torpedo Warfare, Cruisers, and the Jeune École, 1878-89. -- The Battleship Renaissance, 1889-1906. -- The Dreadnought era and First World War, 1906-22. -- The interwar period and Second World War, 1922-45. -- European Navies in the era of the Cold War, 1945-91. -- The present and future of European Navies.

Sondhaus, Lawrence. **Strategic Culture and Ways of War: An Historical Overview**.

1st ed. London; New York: Routledge, 2006. (Cass Military Studies). 152p.

Contents: 1. The evolution of an idea. -- 2. Europe. -- 3. The Americas. -- 4. Asia and Africa. -- 5. Definitions.

Spector, Ronald H. **At War, at Sea: Sailors and Naval Warfare in the Twentieth Century**. New York, NY: Viking, 2001. 463p.

Contents: Tsushima, May 1905. -- "The Supreme Influence of the Human Factor". -- "The Cat's Whiskers". -- "The Biggest Sea Battle That Has Ever Been". -- "Something Not Quite Right Within". -- "The Most Formidable Thing". -- "Look Upward to the Skies". -- "Essentially and Fundamentally a Different Profession". -- "The Zenith of Effort and the Nadir of Hope". -- "Never in All My Years Had I Imagined a Battle Like That". -- "Scared as Hell, Having a Wonderful Time". -- "From Newfy to Derry's a Bloody Long Way". -- "The Haves and the Have-Nots". -- "My Grave Shall Be the Sea". -- "The Really Battle-Worthy Capital Ship". -- "Strictly a Secondary and Collateral Task". -- "The Hitherto Unlikely Scenario".

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V53 .S66 2001

Stoker, Donald J. Jr. **Britain, France, and the Naval Arms Trade in the Baltic, 1919-1939: Grand Strategy and Failure**. London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2003. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 18). 242p.

Contents: War, Intervention, and the birth of the successor states, 1914-19. -- Naval development in the

Baltic successor states, 1918-22. -- Unintended consequences: The effects of the Washington Naval Treaties on the Baltic. -- Contracts, competition, and corruption, 1923-25. -- General Kirke's Mission to Finland, 1924-25. -- New contracts, new competition, new corruption, 1926-32. -- The German Projects: Finnish naval development and Anglo-French Failure, 1926-34. -- The Final sales, 1933-39. -- The British naval Treaties and British abandonment, 1935-39. -- Grand Strategy and Failure. -- Conclusion.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D436 .S76 2003

Stoker, Donald J. Jr. and Jonathan A. Grant, eds. **Girding for Battle: The Arms Trade in a Global Perspective, 1815-1940.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 2003. 236p.

Contents: The Arms Trade in a Global Perspective / Jonathan A. Grant. Egypt's Nineteenth-Century Armaments Industry / John Dunn. -- The Arms Trade in Eastern Europe, 1870-1914 / Jonathan A. Grant. -- The New Navy and the Old World: The United States Navy's Foreign Arms Purchasing in the Late Nineteenth Century / Stephen K. Stein. -- The Art of the Deal / William F. Sater and Holger H. Herwig. -- Undermining the Cordon Sanitaire: Naval Arms Sales and Anglo-French Competition in Latvia, 1924-25 / Donald J. Stoker Jr. -- German Secret Submarine Exports, 1919-35 / Bjorn Forsen and Annette Forsen. -- The Politics of Arms Not Given: Japan, Ethiopia, and Italy in the 1930s / J. Calvitt Clarke III. -- The Most Unlikely of Allies: Hitler and Haile Selassie and the Defense of Ethiopia, 1935-36 / Ed Westermann. -- Italo-Soviet Military Cooperation in the 1930s / J. Calvitt Clarke III. -- United States-Soviet Naval Relations in the 1930s: The Soviet Union's Efforts to Purchase Naval Vessels / Thomas R. Maddux.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL HD9743.A2 G473 2003

Taylor, Paul D., ed. **Perspectives on Maritime Strategy: Essays from the Americas.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 2008. (Newport paper; no. 31). 158p.

Contents: PART ONE: Formulating Maritime Strategy: 1. A Maritime Strategy For The South Atlantic / Rear Admiral Alvaro J. Martínez, Argentine Navy. -- 2. Changing Asymmetrical Threats Require New Responses / Captain Juan Carlos Del Alamo Carrillo, Peruvian Navy, Captain José Carvajal Raymond, Peruvian Navy, Colonel Charles Lambruschini Acuy, Peruvian Air Force. -- 3. From A Local Perspective: Toward A Maritime Strategy For The South Atlantic / Captain Cristian Sidders, Argentine Navy. -- 4. Two Approaches To Security: Cooperation And Obstacles To Cooperation / Captain Claudio Rogerio De Andrade Flôr, Brazilian Navy (Retired). -- 5. Toward A Maritime Strategy / Rear Admiral Miguel Angel Troitiño, Argentine Navy (Retired). -- PART TWO: Suggestions For A New U.S. Maritime Strategy. 6. Views of the Chilean Navy On A New U.S. Maritime Strategy / Rear Admiral Federico Niemann Figari, Chilean Navy. -- 7. A Brazilian View Of U.S. Maritime Initiatives / Captain Antonio Carlos Teixeira Martins, Brazilian Navy. -- 8. A New U.S. Maritime Strategy For The Twenty-First Century Viewed From An Institutional Perspective / Rear Admiral Jorge Balaesque Walbaum, Chilean Navy (Retired), Vice Admiral Oscar L. Manzano, Chilean Navy (Retired), Commander Hugo F. Fontena, Chilean Navy (Retired). -- 9. Contributions To Designing A New U.S. Maritime Strategy / Captain Luiz Carlos De Carvalho Roth, Brazilian Navy (Retired). -- 10. A Chilean View Of Regional And Global Security Cooperation and the Implications For A New U.S. Maritime Strategy / Prof. Francisca Möller Undurraga, Chilean Naval War College, Captain Omar Gutiérrez, Chilean Navy (Retired), Vice Admiral Germán Goddard, Chilean Navy (Retired), Vice Admiral Josémarchant Ortega, Chilean Navy (Retired), Mr. Marcelo Palma, Chilean Naval War College, Captain Jaime Sepúlveda, Chilean Marine Corps (Retired). -- PART THREE: Cooperation Through Regional Maritime Partnerships: 11. A Regional Maritime Strategy Against New Threats / Captain Federico Rechkemmer Prieto, Peruvian Navy, Captain Ricardo Menéndez Calle, Peruvian Navy, Captain Carlos Pilco Pérez, Peruvian Navy. -- 12. Grey On Grey: The Critical Partnership Between The Canadian And U.S. Navies / Dr. James Boutilier, Canadian Navy. -- 13. Cooperation On National Security: Toward A New Hemispheric Security System / Captain James Thornberry Schiantarelli, Peruvian Navy, Colonel César Aguirre Rodríguez, Peruvian Air Force, Captain Luis García Barrionuevo, Peruvian Navy. -- Final Thoughts.

Electronic access: <http://www.nwc.navy.mil/press/newportpapers/documents/NP31.pdf>

Till, Geoffrey. **Estrategia Maritima y la Era Nuclear.** Buenos Aires: Instituto de Publicaciones Navales del Centro Naval, 1988. 318p.

Spanish translation of "Maritime Strategy and the Nuclear Age."

Till, Geoffrey. **Maritime Strategy and the Nuclear Age**. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1982. 274p.

Originally published: London: Macmillan, 1982.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .T56

Till, Geoffrey. **Maritime Strategy and the Nuclear Age**. 2nd ed. New York: St. Martin's Press, c1984. 295p.

Originally published: London: Macmillan, 1984.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .T56 1984

Till, Geoffrey. **Modern Sea Power: An Introduction**. 1st ed. London; Washington: Brassey's Defence Publishers, 1987. (Brassey's Sea Power; v. 1). 179p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA10 .T54 1987

Till, Geoffrey. **Seapower: A Guide for the Twenty-First Century**. London: Frank Cass, 2004. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 23). 430p.

Contents: Part 1: The Sea and Seapower. -- Part 2: Who Said What and Why it Matters. -- Part 3: The Constituents of Seapower. -- Part 4: Navies and Technology. -- Part 5: Command of the Sea. Part 6: Securing Command of the Sea.-- Part 7: Exploiting Command of the Sea. -- Part 8: Expeditionary Operations. -- Part 9: Naval Diplomacy. -- Part 10: Good Order at Sea. -- Part 11: Future Seapower.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .T55 2004

Till, Geoffrey, ed. **Seapower: Theory and Practice**. London; Portland, OR: F. Cass, 1994. 206p.

Contents: History for Strategists - British seapower as a relevant past / Colin S. Gray. -- The burden of Trafalgar - decisive Battle and naval Strategic expectation on the eve of World War I / Jan S. Breemer. -- The Admiralty and Imperial overstretch, 1902-1941 / Andrew Gordon. -- Seapower 1939-1940 - Churchill and the Strategic origins of the Battle of the Atlantic / Andrew Lambert. -- The Battle of the Atlantic, 1941-the First turning point? / Jock Gardner. -- Full circle - the US Navy and its carriers, 1964-1993 / John Pay. -- The seapower of the Coastal state / Jacob Borresen. -- Maritime power and the 21st Century / Geoffrey Till.

Originally published in The journal of Strategic Studies, v.17; no.1 March 1994.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .S427 1994

Tracy, Nicholas. **Sea Power and the Control of Trade: Belligerent Rights from the Russian War to the Beira Patrol: 1854-1970**. Burlington, VT: Ashgate, 2005. (Navy Records Society Publications; vol. 149). 594p.

Contents: Chronology. -- General Introduction. -- Part I: The Russian War, The Declaration of Paris, the US Civil War and Belligerent Rights in the Late 19th Century. -- Part II: The Hague Conferences and the Declaration of London, 1899--1916. -- Part III: Wartime Lessons and Anglo-American Discord, 1918-1930. -- Part IV: The Use of Belligerent Rights, 1937--1970.

Tritten, James John and Luigi Donolo. **A Doctrine Reader: The Navies of United States, Great Britain France, Italy, and Spain**. Newport, RI: Center for Naval Warfare Studies, Naval War College, 1995. (Newport papers; 9). 150p.

Contents: I. Doctrine and Fleet Tactics in the Royal Navy / James J. Tritten. -- II. Navy and Military

Doctrine in France / James J. Tritten. -- III. Doctrine in the Spanish Navy / James J. Tritten. -- IV. The History of Italian Naval Doctrine / Vice Admiral Luigi Donolo, Italian Navy (Retired). -- V. "Revolutions in Military Affairs," Paradigm Shifts and Doctrine / James J. Tritten.

"December 1995"--P. facing t.p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .T74 1995

Tucker, Robert W. **The Law of War and Neutrality at Sea**. Clark, NJ: Lawbook Exchange, 2005. (International Law Studies; v. 50). 448p.

Contents: War and the law of War. -- The sources and binding Force of the law of Naval Warfare. -- The Naval Forces of Belligerents. -- Rules governing weapons and methods of Naval Warfare. -- Enforcement of the law of Naval Warfare. -- Neutrality and the legal position of War. -- Neutrality and the two worlds Wars. -- Relations Between Neutral and Belligerent states in Naval Warfare. -- Contraband. -- Blockade. Originally published: Washington: U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1957.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.207:50

Tucker, Spencer, et al., eds. **Naval Warfare: An International Encyclopedia**. Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-CLIO, c2002. 3v.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V23 .N32 2002

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (2nd: 1973). **The Navy in an Age of Crisis and Change: Some Challenges and Responses of the Twentieth Century: Proceedings of the Second Naval History Symposium, April 27-28, 1973** / edited by Arnold R. Shapack. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Academy, 1974. 92p.

Contents: U.S. Navy's adaption to an age of change. -- Operational innovators: Admirals Reeves and Moffett. -- Technological innovators: Admirals Raborn and Rickover. -- NATO as a Naval deterrent. -- On writing Naval history. -- Navy and the decision-making Process in diplomatic Crisis: Lebanon Crisis, Cuban Crisis.

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (3rd: 1977). **Changing Interpretations and New Sources in Naval History: Papers from the Third United States Naval Academy History Symposium** / edited by Robert William Love. New York; London: Garland, 1980. 471p.

Contents: Greek ship: New evidence through nautical archaeology / Steffy, J. Richard. -- Food, transport, and policy: Roman Maritime Logistics / Evans, Laurence. -- New evidence concerning developments in anchor and hull construction Technology during the Roman and Byzantine periods / Doorninck, Frederick H. van. -- Admiralties and Warships of Europe and the Mediterranean, 1000-1500 / Unger, Richard W.. -- Combined arms operations and the Latin Conquest of Constantinople / Queller, Donald E.. -- Wooden walls: The English Navy in the reign of Edward I / Freeman, A. Z.. -- Rationality and Expedience in the growth of Elizabethan Naval administration / Pollitt, Ronald. -- Machinery for the planning and execution of English grand Strategy in the War of the Spanish Succession, 1702-1713 / Hattendorf, John B.. -- Licensed to steal: Toward a sociology of English piracy, 1550-1750 / Best, Joel. -- Crime as disorder: Criminality and the symbolic universe of the 18th Century British Naval Officer / Gilbert, Arthur N.. -- Current Research on the Navy of Louis XIV: Problems and Perspective / Symcox, Geoffrey. -- French Navy, 1748-1762: Problems and Perspectives / Pritchard, James. -- French Maritime Historical studies: An overview / Bonnel, Ulane. -- Diplomacy from the quarterdeck: The U.S. Navy in the Caribbean, 1815-1830 / Shoemaker, Raymond L.. -- U.S. Navy's Pacific Squadron, 1824-1827 / Maloney, Linda M.. -- Russian Naval reformers and modernization: Naval affairs and the Historiography of the Great Reforms / Kipp, Jacob W.. -- Manning question in the Royal Navy in the Early ironclad era / Rasor, Eugene L.. -- Manning and training the Japanese Navy in the 19th Century / Cornwall, Peter G.. -- Recruitment of Japanese Navy Officers in the Meiji Period / Evans, David C.. -- From Tirpitz to Hitler: Continuity and discontinuity in German Naval History / Bird, Keith W.. -- Naval attaches, Intelligence

Officers, and the rise of the "new American Navy", 1882-1914 / Dorwart, Jeffrey M.. -- U.S. Navy and the Near Eastern Crisis, 1893-1897 / Still, William. -- Biography of a biographer: Alfred Thayer Mahan / Seager, Robert. -- Culebra Maneuver and the formation of the U.S. Marine Corps' Advance Base Force, 1913-1914 / Cosmas, Graham A. and Shulimson, Jack. -- Lengthy shadow of H.H. Mulliner / Gordon, Donald C.. -- U.S. Naval Intelligence and the Ordnance Revolution, 1900-1930 / Reilly, John C.. -- Airpower and the British Admiralty Between the World Wars / Till, Geoffrey. -- Stark Memorandum and the American national Security Process, 1940 / Lowenthal, Mark M.. -- U.S. Marine Corps and an Experiment in Military elitism: A reassessment of the Special Warfare Impetus, 1937-1943 / Gordon, John W.. -- Prewar career of Ernest J. King / Buell, Thomas B.. -- Washington Years of Willis Lee: Preparing for Battle / Stillwell, Paul. -- Navy and investigating the Pearl Harbor Attack: A consideration of new source material / Heimdahl, William and Phillips, Geraldine. -- Special Intelligence and the Battle of the Atlantic: The British view / Beesly, Patrick. -- Ultra and the Battle of the Atlantic: The German view / Rohwer, Jurgen. -- Ultra and the Battle of the Atlantic: The American view / Knowles, Kenneth A.. -- U.S. Naval Forces in the Vietnam War: The advisory Mission, 1961-1965 / Fitzgerald, Oscar P.. -- U.S. Marine Corps in Vietnam: The advisory Mission, 1961-1965 / Rodgers, Lane.

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (4th: 1979). **New Aspects of Naval History: Selected Papers Presented at the Fourth Naval History Symposium, United States Naval Academy, 25-26 October 1979** / edited by Craig L. Symonds and Merrill Bartlett ... [et al.]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1981. 398p.

Contents: Part I The Evolution of Western Navies: Identifying Hellenistic and Roman Warship Types / John S. Morrison. -- The Medieval Cargo Ship: Evidence from Nautical Archaeology / J. Richard Steffy. -- Merchant and Naval Influences on Galley Design at Venice and Genoa in the Fourteenth Century / John E. Dotson. -- Merchantmen to Men-of-War in Medieval England / Timothy J. Runyan. -- The Tactics of the Battle of Lepanto Clarified: The Impact of Social, Economic, and Political Factors on Sixteenth Century Galley Warfare / Lt. Col. John F. Guilmartin, Jr., USAF. -- Galleons for the Royal South Seas Fleet: Naval Shipyards in the New World / Lawrence A. Clayton. -- Rio de Janeiro, Strategic Base for Global Designs of the British Royal Navy, 1777-1815 / Rudy Bauss. -- Nautical Archaeology in Penobscot Bay: The Revolutionary War Privateer Defence / David C. Switzer. -- Maryland at War on the Chesapeake, 1776-1783 / William S. Dudley. -- The Virginia State Navy: A Study in the Conflict Between Mission and Management / Joseph A. Goldenberg. -- The Russian Navy, 1682-1854: Some Suggestions for Future Study / Norman Saul. -- British Naval Thought and Naval Policy, 1820-1890, Strategic Thought in an Era of Technological Change / N. A. M. Rodger. -- The Development of Radar at the Naval Research Laboratory / David K. Allison. -- PART II Naval Policy and the Naval Mission Since 1800: The Addington Party and the Navy in British Politics, 1801-1806 / John R. Breihan. -- The Royal Navy and the Walcheren Expedition of 1809 / Carl Christie. -- Chile, Peru, and the U.S. Pacific Squadron, 1823-1850 / T. Ray Shurbutt. -- The United States Navy and the Suppression of the Illegal Slave Trade, 1830-1850 / J. Scott Harmon. -- A Case for Intervention: Armstrong, Foote, and the Destruction of the Barrier Forts, Canton, China, 1856 / David F. Long. -- Alliance or Deterrence: The Case of the Russian Fleet Visit to America / John E. Jessup. -- An Indicator of Informal Empire: Patterns of U.S. Navy Cruising on Overseas Stations, 1869-1897 / Stephen S. Roberts. -- The Kronstadt Mutiny of October 1905 / J. Dane Hartgrove. -- British Policy on the Issue of Belligerent and Neutral Rights, 1919-1939 / Barry D. Hunt. -- The U.S. Navy and the Cold War: The Japan Case / Roger Dingman. -- The Projection of U.S. Naval Power in the 1970 Jordan Crisis / Thomas A. Bryson. -- Part III Strategy, Intelligence, and Command in World War II: The American Perception of British Mediterranean Strategy, 1941-1945 / Mark A. Stoler. -- The Influence of "Magic" Intelligence on Allied Strategy in the Mediterranean / Alexander S. Cochran, Jr.; Comment: Ronald Lewin. -- Naval Intelligence in the War Against Japan, 1941- 1945: The View from Pearl Harbor / Captain W. J. Holmes, USN (Ret.); Comment: Jurgen Rohwer. -- Written in Bitterness: Holland M. Smith's Autobiography Coral and Brass / Norman V. Cooper. -- "The Worst Slap in the Face the Marine Corps Ever Was Given" / Major Robert E. Mattingly, USMC. -- Evans Carlson: A Personal Memoir / James Roosevelt; Comment: Benis Frank.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .U55 1979

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (5th: 1981). **New Aspects of Naval**

History: Selected Papers from the 5th Naval History Symposium Presented at the Fifth Naval History Symposium, United States Naval Academy / edited by the Department of History U.S. Naval Academy. Baltimore, MD: Naval Institute Press; Nautical and Aviation Pub. Co. of America, 1985. 213p.

Contents: Sea change in Naval History: Retrospect and prospect, 1865-1917 / Turk, Richard W.. -- Recent Perspectives on the post-1917 Navy / Allard, Dean C.. -- Boiotian Aulis and Greek Naval Bases / Buckler, John. -- Admirals and the assembly in classical Athens / Roberts, Jennifer Tolbert. -- Signposts toward the origins of ship design / Gillmer, Thomas. -- Spanish Naval Shipyard at Havana in the Eighteenth Century / Inglis, G. Douglas. -- French Naval Officer Corps during the Seven Years' War / Pritchard, James. -- Medical men of the Old Navy: A study in the development of a profession, 1797-1833 / Langley, Harold D.. -- Naval surgeon in the Barbary Wars: Dr. Peter St. Medard on New York, 1802-3 / Estes, J. Worth. -- Old Navy and social change: Discipline, punishment, and authority in the Royal Navy, 1780-1860 / Dundeker, Christopher. -- Admiral Nelson as popular Hero: The nation and the Navy, 1795-1805 / Jordon, Gerald. -- Jacksonian Naval policy, 1829-37 / Schroeder, John H.. -- Opening of the Mississippi during the Civil War / Bastian, David F.. -- Lincoln's Lee: Samuel Phillips Lee and the tightening of anaconda's coils / Cornish, Dudley T.. -- Impact of the Marine Assault on Guantanamo Bay and the outcome of the Spanish-American War / Reynolds, Bradley M.. -- Legacy of the Military government on Santo Domingo, 1916-24: Measuring the results of Intervention / Calder, Bruce. -- Hector C. Bywater and American Naval journalism During the 1920s / Davies, Robert B.. -- American Warship construction for Stalin's Navy before World War II: A study in paralysis of policy / Muir, Malcolm. -- Racial attitudes and the U.S. Navy's unpreparedness for War with Japan / Young, Howard. -- Japanese use and misuse of History in the Pacific War / Toyama, Saburo. -- Role of Malta in Italian Naval operations, 1940-43 / Giorgerini, Giorgio. -- German U-Boats in the Caribbean Sea / Lavandier, Cesar deWindt. -- Destroyers for mobilization / Friedman, Norman. -- Great Navy in decline: The Royal Navy since 1947 / Preston, Antony.

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (6th: 1983). **Editing Naval Documents: An Historical Appreciation: Selected Papers from the Sixth Naval History Symposium, U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland, 29 September 1983.** Washington, DC: Naval Historical Center, Dept. of the Navy, 1984. 61p. NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E182 .U57 1983

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (6th: 1983). **Naval History: The Sixth Symposium of the U.S. Naval Academy, 29-30 September 1983** / edited by Daniel M. Masterson. Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources, 1987. 358p.

Contents: Part I Navies in the Early Age of Sail: The Harbor of Herod the Great at Caesarea Maritima: The Expansion of Rome in the Eastern Mediterranean / Robert Lindley Vann. -- New Evidence for the Study of Warships and Naval Warfare in Antiquity Based on the Discovery of the Athlit Bronze Ram / Elisha Linder. -- Public Opinion and the Role of Sea Power in Athens, 404-322 B.C. / Josiah Ober. -- Fourth-Century Athenian Citizen Colonies in the Aegean: An Aspect of Naval/Military Policy / Jack Cargill. -- Historiographic Constraints in Reconstructing the Battle of Artemision / K. R. Walters. -- Possible Ptolemaic Influence on the Carthaginian Navy in the First Punic War / Ellen E. Rice. -- The Logistics of the Anglo-Saxon Invasions / Michael E. Jones. -- Contingency Planning and the Defeat of the Spanish Armada / Ronald Pollitt. -- Part II New Perspectives on British Sea Power: British Strategy During the First World War in the Context of Four Centuries: Blue-Water versus Continental Commitment / Daniel A. Baugh. -- The Nature of Mutiny in the British Navy in the Eighteenth Century / Arthur N. Gilbert. -- The Dreadnought Revolution Reconsidered / Karl Lautenschlager. -- Part III Naval Technology, Diplomacy, and Intelligence: Give Us a Chance: Shipbuilding on the Great Lakes During World War I / Richard J. Wright. -- Navy Shipbuilders "Discover" Welding / Robert H. Peebles. -- The Washington Naval Conference of 1921-22 in Anglo-French Relations / Donald S. Bim. -- Arms Limitation Agreements and the Evolution of Weaponry: The Case of the "Treaty Cruiser" / Ernest Andrade, Jr. -- Naval Intelligence in Peacetime: Britain's Problems in Assessing the German Threat, 1933-39 / Weslry K. Wark. -- The Origins of the Office of Naval Research / Harvey M. Sapolsky. -- Espionage and Allied Shipping During World

War II / Leslie B. Rout, Jr., and John F. Bratzel. -- Part IV World War II Naval and Amphibious Operations: The Fleet Between: Anglo-American Diplomacy and Force X, 1940-43 / Calvin W. Hines. -- The United States and the Caribbean, 1914-41 / Donald A. Yerxa. -- Early Carrier Raids During World War II / Edwin T. Layton. -- Assignment: British Pacific Fleet / Paul B. Kincade. -- Medical Aspects of Amphibious Operations Involving U.S. Army Forces During the War Against Japan / Mary Ellen Condon. -- Part V Biographical Naval Studies and Material History: Christopher Raymond Perry Rodgers: Mentor of the New Navy / Stephen D. Brown. -- The Papers of John Paul Jones / James C. Bradford. -- Trends in the Study of Ship Design / Dana M. Wegner. -- Use of Historical Naval Ships as Museum Settings / James W. Cheevers. -- The Dilemma of Warship Preservation / Philip M. Callaghan. -- Two Armed Schooners from the War of 1812: The Hamilton-Scourge Project / Barry Lord.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .U55 1983

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (7th: 1985). **Naval History: The Seventh Symposium of the U.S. Naval Academy/** edited by William B. Cogar and Patricia Sine. Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources, 1988. 302p.

Contents: I. RECONSTRUCTING A GREEK TRIREME: Historical Value and Authenticity of the Trireme Replica / John S. Morrison. -- A Problem in Naval Engineering and Design / John F. Coates. -- The Value of Sea Trials in Experimental Archaeology / John R. Hale. -- Convoys and Squadrons: English Naval Strategy and Deterrence, 1674-88 / Sari Hornstein. -- The French Raid upon the Newfoundland Fishery in 1762: A Study in the Nature and Limits of Eighteenth-Century Sea Power / Olaf Uwe Janzen. -- The Battle of Grenada and Caribbean Strategy, 1779 / Alan G. Jamieson. -- Naval Medicine in an Emerging Crisis, 1845-63 / Allen Richman. II. THE MONITOR PROJECT: The USS Monitor as a National Marine Sanctuary / Edward M. Miller. -- The Historical Importance of the USS Monitor / William N. Still. -- The Importance of Understanding the Construction of the USS Monitor / Ernest W. Peterkin. -- The USS Monitor Project Research Design / Richard A. Gould. -- The Royal Navy and the Projection of British Power, 1863-1900 / Bruce Collins. -- The Diplomat versus the Sailor: Armed Intervention in Taiwan, 1867 / David F. Long. -- Tirpitz: Architect of Modern German Naval Power / Gary E. Weir. -- Choosing among Technologies in the Anglo-German Naval Arms Competition, 1898-1915 / Charles H. Fairbanks, Jr. -- Admiral Nelson and the Concept of Patriotism: The Trafalgar Centenary, 1905 / Gerald Jordan. -- The Imperial Russian Navy's Pioneer Efforts in Arctic Aviation / William Barr. -- "World Wide Wireless": The U.S. Navy, Big Business, Technology, and Radio Communications, 1919-22 / John P. Rossi. -- U.S. Naval Air Expeditions in the Arctic in the 1920s / Nancy Fogelson. -- Admiral Mahan, "Narrative Fidelity," and the Japanese Attack on Pearl Harbor: The Rhetorical Interaction Between Discourse and Corroborative Events / Ronald H. Carpenter. -- Prisoner in the Mediterranean: The Evolution and Execution of Italian Naval Strategy, 1919-42 / Brian R. Sullivan. -- Erich Raeder and the Coming of the Second World War / Charles S. Thomas. -- War Plan Orange, 1897-1941: The Blue Thrust through the Pacific / Edward S. Miller. -- Portrait of an Intelligence Officer: James McHugh in China, 1937-42 / William M. Leary. -- The Distorted Danger: Winston Churchill and the French Dreadnoughts / Calvin W. Hines. -- RCN-USN, 1939-45: Some Reflections on the Origins of a New Alliance / Marc Milner. -- An Antediluvian Monstrosity: The Battleship Revisited / Lawrence C. Allin. -- General Louis H. Wilson: 26th Commandant of the Marine Corps, 1975-79 / David H. White.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .U55 1985

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (8th: 1987). **New Interpretations in Naval History: Selected Papers from the Eighth Naval History Symposium** / edited by William B. Cogar. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1989. 328p.

Contents: Part I Creating and Maintaining a Navy: Carteia: An Ancient Naval Port on the Bay of Gibraltar / Sherill L. Spaar. -- The Spanish Armada and the Mobilization of English Resources, 1570-85 / Ronald L. Pollitt. -- The American Navy, the "War of Finance," and the Quest for Specie / Elizabeth M. Nuxoll. -- The Impact of the Napoleonic Wars upon Russian Priorities on Naval Development / Norman E. Saul. -- "A Community of Interest and Danger": British Naval Power in the Eastern Mediterranean and the Levant, 1783-1815 / Patricia K. Crimmin. -- Navy Pension Files in the National Archives as Manuscript Resources / Geraldine N. Phillips. -- The British Government and Merchant Seamen: Efficiency and

Welfare, 1870-1914 / David M. Williams. -- Part II Successful Combined Operations: Admiral Berkeley and the Duke of Wellington: The Winning Combination in the Peninsula / Donald D. Horward. -- Joint Operations During the Detroit-Lake Erie Campaign, 1813 / David Curtis Skaggs. -- Commodore Isaac Chauncey and U.S. Joint Operations on Lake Ontario, 1813-14 / William S. Dudley. -- Commodore Sir James Yeo and Governor General George Prevost: A Study in Command Relations, 1813-14 / Frederick C. Drake. -- Part III Peacetime Controversy and Crisis: The "Peacemaker" Explosion / Spencer C. Tucker. -- Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels and the Marine Corps, 1913-21 / Merrill L. Bartlett. -- Forrestal and the Navy Plan of 1945: Mahanian Doctrine or Corporatist Blueprint? / Jeffery M. Dorwart. -- "The Revolt of the Admirals" Reconsidered / Jeffrey G. Barlow. -- Part IV Culprits or Scapegoats? Some Views on the Japanese Attack on Pearl Harbor: Secretary of the Navy Frank Knox and Chief of Naval Operations Admiral Harold R. Stark / George H. Lobdell. -- Rear Admiral Patrick N.L. Bellinger, Commander Patrol Wing Two, and General Frederick L. Martin, Air Commander, Hawaii / Paolo E. Coletta. -- Part V The Tonkin Gulf Incident, 1964: Tonkin Gulf: Fact and Fiction / Edward J. Marolda. -- Tonkin Gulf: Reconsidered / Edwin E. Moise. -- Tonkin Gulf: Comments / James A. Barber, Jr.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .U55 1987

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (9th: 1989). **New Interpretations in Naval History: Selected Papers from the Ninth Naval History Symposium held at the United States Naval Academy, 18-20 October 1989** / edited by William R. Roberts and Jack Sweetman. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1991. 368p.
Contents: Part I Navies of the Ancient Aegean: Some Aspects of Fifth-Century Naval Tactics / Borimir Jordan. -- How Many Banks Make a Trireme? / A. F. Tilley. -- The Rhodian Navy in the Hellenistic Age / E. E. Rice. -- Navies of the Ancient Aegean: Comment / Thomas E. Gillmer. -- Part II Navies at Peace: Captain Davy and the U.S. Naval Mission in Peru, 1920-1930 / Jorge Ortiz Sotelo. -- Great Britain, the Submarine, and Naval limitations / Ernest Andrade. -- The Mutiny on HNLMS De Zeven Provinciën: Unions and 80 Recruitment in the Royal Netherlands Navy, 1890-1950 / G. J. A. Raven. -- Part III Navies Short of War: German Clandestine Submarine Warfare in the Spanish Civil War, 1936 / Willard C. Frank, Jr. -- The Martinique Affair: The United States Navy and the French West Indies, 1940-1943 / Lawrence H. Douglas. -- The U.S. Navy and the Persian Gulf: The Origins of the Commitment / Michael A. Palmer. -- Part IV Navies at War: A Reinforcement Reduced? Rodney's Flawed Appraisal of French Plans, West Indies, 1781 / Kenneth C. Breen. -- Naval Actions During the First Balkan War, 1912-1913 / Konstantinos Varfis. -- Mine Warfare in the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Finland, 1939-1941 / Erik Wihtol. -- Convoy: The View from the Other Side / Jurgen Rohwer. -- Part V Joint and Amphibious Operations: The Joint Allied Operation at Rhode Island, 1778 / Michael J. Crawford. -- Operation Sea Lion Revisited / Karl G. Larew. -- Joint Planning for Torch: The United States Navy / Theresa L. Kraus. -- Part VI The Small Wars Heritage of the United States Marine Corps: "We Will Go Heavily Armed": The Marines' Small War on Samar, 1901-1902 / Brian M. Lynn. -- Cacos and Caudillos: Marines and Counterinsurgency in Hispaniola, 1915-1924 / Graham A. Cosmas. -- A Feather in Their CAP? The Marines' Combined Action Program in Vietnam / Lawrence A. Yates. -- The Small Wars Heritage of the Marine Corps: Comment / John M. Gates. -- Part VII Naval Technology: The Buck Rogers of the Navy: Admiral William H. P. Blandy / Lloyd J. Graybar. -- The Navy, Industry, and Conflicting Expectations: Fried, Krupp of Essen and the Electric Boat Company / Gary E. Weir.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .U55 1989

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (10th: 1991). **New Interpretations in Naval History: Selected Papers from the Tenth Naval History Symposium held at the United States Naval Academy, 11-13 September 1991** / editor in chief, Jack Sweetman; editors, Douglas C. Meister, Sharon Pfeiffer, and Brian VanDeMark. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1993. 418p.
Contents: Part I SEA POWER AND THE STATE: The Foundations of Chinese Naval Supremacy in the Twelfth Century / Paul C. Forage. -- The Pirate and the State: Henry Morgan and Irregular Naval Warfare in the Early Modern World / Mark Grimsley. -- The American Way with Blockades: Reflections on the Union Blockade of the South / Frank J. Merli. -- Disposing of the Kaiser's Navy, 1918-1920 / Arthur

Davidson Baker III. -- Part II NAVAL AND AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE IN THE AGE OF SAIL: "An Absurd Amphibious Expedition": The British Invasion of Nicaragua in 1780 / Gerald Jordan. -- Corsica 1794: Combined Operations / John M. P. McErlean. -- The American Naval Challenge to the English East India Company During the War of 1812 / Gordon K. Harrington. -- Part III LEADERSHIP IN NAVAL SERVICES: John Paul Jones and the Campaign of the Liman / James C. Bradford. -- Littleton W. T. Waller: The Politics of Command / Vernon L. Williams. -- Carl Vinson, Admiral John H. Towers, and the Creation of the Two-Ocean Navy / Clark G. Reynolds. -- Part IV TECHNOLOGIES IN TRANSITION: The Fulton II and the Beginnings of the American Steam Navy / Donald L. Canney. -- The "Lasting Injury": The First Steamship Building Program of the Revenue Marine / Robert M. Browning, Jr. -- Dirigibles in the U.S. Navy / Paolo E. Coletta. -- An Arctic Mission / William F. Althoff. -- Part V INTELLIGENCE AND ANALYSIS: "The Unskilled Fencer": Swedish Intelligence Assessments of the Soviet Navy, 1921-1928 / Gunnar Aselius. -- Liddell Hart and Naval Warfare: The Missing Dimension / Joseph A. Moretz. -- The Italian Navy at the Outbreak of World War II and the Influence of Intelligence on Mediterranean Operations / Alberto Santoni. -- Part VI INSTITUTIONAL FRICTIONS AND ACCOMODATIONS: Preparing for Different Wars: Canadian Naval and Air Force Relationships, 1918-1939 / W. A. B. Douglas. -- The French Navy and Aviation in the Thirties / Lucien Robineau. -- Fighting with the Navy: The WAVES in World War II / D'Ann Campbell. -- Part VII NAVAL OPERATIONS IN WORLD WAR II: A Fighting Navy in Exile: The Greek Fleet in the Mediterranean and Beyond / Procopis Papastrati. -- Men Against the Sea: The Loss of the USS Warrington / Elbert B. Smith. -- The U.S. Navy's Fight Against the Kamikazes / Jeffrey G. Barlow.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .U55 1991

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (11th: 1993). **New Interpretations in Naval History: Selected Papers from the Eleventh Naval History Symposium, held at the United States Naval Academy, 21-23 October 1993** / edited by Robert W. Love, Jr. ... [et al.]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2001. 394p.

Contents: The antikythera device / Rob S. Rice. -- Manpower and the Athenian Navy in 362 B.C. / Vincent J. Rosivach. -- Reconsidering the Battle of Actium / William M. Murray. -- English Maritime commerce in the Mediterranean During the Jacobean period / Lee W. Eysturid. -- New England in Anglo-French Naval operations in the Caribbean, 1689-1763 / Christian Buchet. -- British Naval response to unorthodox Warfare in the Eastern Caribbean, 1795-96 / H. J. K. Jenkins. -- The United States frigate President: The Victor or the vanquished? / W. M. P. Dunne. -- Constitution's winning Captains / Tyrone G. Martin. -- The crescent adrift: Problems of Ottoman Maritime power / Douglas S. Brookes. -- English and American mariners in Chile's First Squadron, 1817-18 / Carlos Lopez. -- "To preserve and not destroy": The U.S. Navy and fugitive slaves in the Civil War, 1861-62 / Barbara Brooks Tomblin. -- The Union Sailor-Confederate deserter alliance in Florida / George Buker. -- Temptations for the Small Navy of a Great power: The case of Austria-Hungary / Lothar Höbelt. -- Luxury Fleet: The Austrian Navy and the Battle of Lissa, 1866 / Geoffrey Wawro. -- Philo McGiffin and the Chinese Navy / Paul W. Bamford. -- Teddy's "Ollie" and the teflon Admiral: William S. Sims vs Robley D. Evans in Theodore Roosevelt's Navy / James R. Reckner. -- Tirpitz and the origins of the German Torpedo arm, 1877-1889 / Patrick J. Kelly. -- Preparing for War: Admiral William H. Standley and the struggle to Build auxiliaries for the Navy / Thomas Wildenberg. -- The struggle for Control of air power in the North Pacific, 1942. -- William S. Hanable. -- Strange parallels in Stalin's and Hitler's Naval programs / Jürgen Rohwer and Igor Amosov. -- Down but not out: German attempts to regain the Submarine initiative, May 1943-February 1944 / W. J. R. Gardener. -- Images of Naval Aviation in the Second World War / Michael Paris. -- Intelligence and hunter-Killer groups, 1943-1945 / David Syrett. -- Non-air-breathing Diesel Submarine Engines / J. G. Hawley. -- Hostilities along the China Coast During the Korean War / Edward J. Marolda. -- The single air Manager Controversy of 1968 / Jack Shulimson. -- The design and construction of Soviet Navy Submarines in the Cold War / Igor Spassky.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .U55 1993

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (12th: 1995). **New Interpretations in Naval History: Selected Papers from the Twelfth Naval History Symposium held**

at the United States Naval Academy, 26-27 October 1995 / edited by William B. Cogar. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997. 369p.

Contents: Part 1 NAVIES IN THE ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL WORLDS: Ancient Warships - A Scientific Approach / A. F. Tilley. -- A Neglected Example of Naval Operations in Northwestern Europe During the Middle Ages: The Struggle to Dominate Ireland, 900-1200 / Paul V. Walsh. -- Part 2 THE ROYAL NAVY IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY: Naval Courts-Martial in Seventeenth-Century England / Robert E. Glass. -- A Radically Different Bureaucracy: Dockyard Administration in the Late Seventeenth Century / Ann Veronica Coats. -- "To Save Some Guesses": The Later Seventeenth-Century Navy, Information and Propaganda from Rupert to Rooke / Peter Le Fevre. -- Part 3 THE HEIGHT OF THE AGE OF SAIL: Amphibious Options in Colonial India: Anglo-Portuguese Intrigue in Goa, 1799 / Randolph G. S. Cooper. -- William Doughty (1773-1859): Naval Constructor / Virginia Steele Wood. -- "So Far Distant from the Eye of Authority": The Embargo of 1807 and the U.S. Navy, 1807-1809 / Joshua M. Smith. -- Part 4 EDUCATION OF NAVAL OFFICERS IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY: "Britannia Rules": The Early Years of Modern Royal Naval Officer Training / H. W. Dickinson. -- The Swedish Navy and the U.S. Naval War College / Klaus-R Böhme. -- Education and Training of Officers of the Royal Netherlands Navy (1829-1870) / Marc A. van Alphen. -- History, Strategy, and Doctrine: Sir John Knox Laughton and the Education of the Royal Navy / Andrew D. Lambert. -- Part 5 SOURCES FOR NAVAL HISTORY IN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE UNITED STATES: Surfing the Sources: Plugging into British Naval History in the 1990s / Roger J. B. Knight. -- British Naval Papers in North America: Research Opportunities / Roger Morris. -- Black Jack: African American Sailors in the Civil War Navy / Joseph P. Reidy. -- Part 6 NAVIES OF THE LATE NINETEENTH AND EARLY TWENTIETH CENTURIES: The Sinking of the *Grosser Kurfürst* and the Hiatus in German *Marinepolitik*, 1878-1897 / Lawrence Sondhaus. -- Knights, Huns, and the Case of the Emden: Images in British Propaganda During the Early Months of the Great War / Philip Cordier. -- Gazing at the Sun: The Office of Naval Intelligence and Japanese Naval Innovation, 1918-1941 / Thomas G. Mahnken. -- Part 7 ATLANTIC AND PACIFIC THEATERS OF WORLD WAR II: The Warrior and the Strategist, Cunningham and King, Training for High Command: A Comparative Study / Michael H. Coles. -- Darlan and Dakar: The First Attack, July 1940 / Calvin W. Hines. -- Bridging the Air Gap: Ferrying American-Built Anti-Submarine Aircraft to RAF Coastal Command, 1940-1945 / Carl A. Christie. -- The U.S. Navy and the U-Boat Inshore Offensive / Doug McLean. -- The Question of Command for Operation Olympic / Jeffrey G. Barlow. -- Part 8 PUBLIC PERCEPTIONS OF THE POST-WORLD WAR II U.S. NAVY: "Project Alert": Radical Right Propaganda and the Navy, 1958-1962 / Lori Bogle. -- Between Gun and Gown: NROTC, 1950-1980 / Michael S. Nelberg.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .U55 1995

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (13th: 1997). New Interpretations in Naval History: Selected Papers from the Thirteenth Naval History Symposium, held at Annapolis, Maryland, 2-4 October 1997 / William M. McBride, editor, Eric P. Reed, associate editor. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1998. 338p.

Contents: Part I The age of Sail: The Franco-Dutch War in the West Indies, 1672-1678, an Early "lesson" in Imperial Defense / James Pritchard. -- Decision at Cap Francais, Franco-spanish coalition planning and the prelude to Yorktown / David Curtis Skaggs. -- "Never so critical a situation as the present," English provincial reaction to John Paul Jones, 1778-1779 / Gregory P. Ripple. -- Representing the Royal Navy in 1794, Admiral Howe's "Glorious First of June" on the London stage / Timothy Jenks. -- Part II, Nineteenth-Century Navies: Experimenting with reform, Thomas ap Catesby Jones and the U.S. Navy's First Ordnance Survey, 1833-1834 / Gene A. Smith. -- Dewey, Sampson, and the courts, the Rise and Fall of prize and bounty money / Harold D. Langley. -- Part III, Pre-World War II European Navies: Naval professionalism and the state in turn-of-the-Century Germany and America / Dirk Bonker. -- Neutrality and neglect, Norwegian Naval policy, 1905-1940 / David G. Thompson. -- Naval Strategy and the origins of the Second World War in the Mediterranean, 1938-1940 / Reynolds M. Salerno. -- Part IV, Soviet Naval History. -- The Baltic in Soviet Strategy, 1920-1940 / Gunnar Aselius. -- The Naval Dimension of the Soviet Five-Years Plans, 1925-1941 / Lennart Samuelson. -- Part V Postwar European Navies: Staffing and training the East German Navy During its founding Years, party loyalists, Kriegsmarine veterans, Soviet advisors, and Communist youth / Douglas Peifer. -- Between Eagerness,

agony, and revulsion, the Issue of Bundesmarine reactivation for Junion Kriegsmarine Officers / Eric C. Rust. -- National Rearmament and American assistance, the case of the French Navy During the 1950s / Philippe Vial. -- Part VI, Postwar United States Navy: Waldo Lyon and the Arctic Submarine / William M. Leary. -- Charting institutional change, the United States Naval Academy During the 1960s / Todd Forney. -- Symposium keynote address: A useful Navy for 2017, what can Naval History tell us? / Robert L. O'Connell.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .U55 1997

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (13th: 1997). **New Interpretations in Naval History: Papers from the Thirteenth Naval History Symposium, held at Annapolis, Maryland, 2-4 October 1997** / William M. McBride, editor, Eric P. Reed, associate editor. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Academy, Educational Resource Center, 1998. 61 videocassettes.

Contents: **Keynote speech:** A useful Navy for 2017: What can Naval History tell us? / Robert L. O'Connell. -- **Session 1A:** "American Naval operations, 1778-1814 [Chair: Sheldon Cohen; Commentator: Michael J. Crawford]: Fox in the hen house: The successes and Failures of Rear Admiral George Cockburn in the Chesapeake, 1813-1814 / Christopher T. George. -- Investigating the Revolutionary War Penobscot Expedition / Warren C. Riess. -- Never so critical a situation as the present: English provincial reaction to John Paul Jones, 1778-1779 / Gregory P. Ripple. -- **Session 1B:** Twentieth Century Naval Strategic Thought and Practice [Chair: David M. Stevens; Commentator: George Baer]: "Away all Boats": The Army-Navy Joint Amphibious maneuvers of 1925 / Leo J. Daugherty. -- Naval Strategy and the origins of the Second World War in the Mediterranean / Reynolds Salerno. -- Note: Peter John Brobst, who was scheduled to speak on K.M. Pannikar and the Official mind of Indian sea power, was unable to attend. -- **Session 1C:** Special operations and Naval Intelligence [Chair: Dr. John Prados; Commentator: Gordon Rudd]: Donovan's boys take to the waves: OSS Maritime units and the beginnings of Subsurface Waterborne infiltration / Joseph R. Rischer. -- Archaeologists were all Spies: Sylvanus Griswold Morely, et al., and the Office of Naval Intelligence, 1917-1921 / Louis R. Sadler. -- Note: Charles H. Harris, who had been scheduled to speak, was unable to attend. -- **Session 1D:** U.S. Marines in the 20th Century [videorecording]: Three landmark Battles [Chair: Joseph H. Alexander; Commentator: Edwin H. Simmons]: Belleau Wood: The legend, the Myth, the reality / John G. Miller. -- Iwo Jima: The Marine Corps' toughest landing / Theodore L. Gatchel. -- Chosin: The coldest point in a Cold War / Jon T. Hoffman. -- **Session 2A:** The United States Naval Academy [Chair: Michael Palmer; Commentator: Thomas J. Cutler]: Naval Academy's cadet Engineering program and the rise of the U.S. Shipbuilding Industry, 1880-1920 / William H. Theisen. -- Breaking the color barrier: Wesley A. Brown and racial integration at the Naval Academy / Robert John Schneller. -- Charting institutional change: The United States Naval Academy in the 1960s / Todd A. Forney. -- **Session 2B:** Small Wars: U.S. operations in the Littorals, 1987-96 [Chair: Scott Belliveau; Commentator: Frank L. Kalesnik]: Low-intensity Conflict at sea: U.S. Marines in the Persian Gulf, 1987-1988 / David Crist. -- Eagle, globe and anchor astride the isthmus: Marine operations in Panama, 1988-1990 / Preston McLaughlin. -- Liberia's civil War and the United States Marines, 1990-1996 / James Antal. -- **Session 2C:** European Navies [Chair: Larry V. Thompson; Commentator: Keith Bird]: Neutrality and neglect: Norwegian Naval policy, 1905-1940 / David G. Thompson. -- German Naval policy and Strategy in the inner[sic]-War period / Werner Rahn. -- Prosopographical analysis of the Polish Naval Officer Corps, 1918-1945 / M.B. Biskupski. -- **Session 2D:** 20th Century Naval Society [Chair: Anne C. Loveland; Commentator: Eugene L. Rasor]: On the knee: The British Navy, discipline, and the 1906 stokers' riots / Mary Conley. -- Man-of-Warsmen: Enlisted men in Teddy Roosevelt's Navy / James R. Reckner. -- **Session 3A:** The U.S. Navy circa 1900 [Chair: James Reckner; Commentator: Donald Chisholm]: Theodore Roosevelt, and the preparations for the War with Spain / Scott R. Mraz. -- Dewey, Sampson and the courts: The decline and fall of prize money / Harold D. Langley. -- 1989-1918 modernization of the U.S. Navy as pictured by U.S. manufacturers: The marketing of stereo cards depicting America's burgeoning Battle Fleet / Alfred C. Holden. -- **Session 3B:** The three German Navies in the modern era: The Kriegsmarine, Bundesmarine, and Volksmarine [Chair: James Tent; Commentator: Michael Hadley]: Staffing and training the East German Navy During it's founding Years: Old comrades, Kriegsmarine veterans, and communist youth Activities / Douglas Carl Peifer. -- Between eagerness, agony, and revulsion: The Issue of Bundesmarine reactivation for junior

Kriegsmarine Officers / Eric C. Rust. -- Securing the future: Kriegsmarine Reportage and images of the postwar Navy, 1939-1945 / Charles S. Thomas. -- **Session 3C:** Undersea archaeology [Chair: Lawrence E. Babits; Commentator: Warren Riess]: Admiral Rickover and the Loss of the USS Maine / Dana M. Webner. -- Shipwrecks as time capsules: The History and archaeology of the sunken Fleet of 1758 / Joseph W. Zarzynski. -- **Session 3D:** Science in the Navy [Chair: Joseph P. Bassi; Commentator: Robert L. O'Connell]: Influence of Revolutionary sea power upon History: Naval-Technological innovation and the new calculus of War, 1860-1890 / Jan S. Breemer. -- Listening: Jezebel, Michael and the origins of SOSUS, 1945-1956 / Gary E. Weir. -- Outposts of Science: Drift station Research in the northern ocean / William F. Althoff. -- **Session 4A:** World War I and the Years preceding [Chair: Charles W. Koburger, Jr.; Commentator: Dean C. Allard]: Navalist militarism in Germany and the United States at the turn of the Century / Dirk Bonker. -- American Squadron with the Grand Fleet, 1917-1918 / Jerry W. Jones. -- **Session 4B:** The Early Cold War [Chair: Brian VanDeMark; Commentator: Jeffrey Barlow]: Events leading to the incidents at sea / David F. Winkler. -- Self-inflicted wounds: Bureaucratic politics in the post-War U.S. Navy / Roger Thompson. -- National Rearmament and American assistance: The case of the French Navy During the 1950s / Philippe Vial. -- **Session 4C:** U.S. Civil War [Chair: Dr. Doug McKenna; Commentator: Dr. Robert J. Schneller, Jr.]: Twisting the lion's tail: Anglo-American Maritime rivalry in the late 1850s and the Civil War period / Scott T. Cairns. -- Confederate earthen fortifications, mass, mobility, and manpower requirements on the Southeast Atlantic Coast: A Strategic assessment / Lawrence Edward Babits. -- Confederate Naval innovation: The porter gunboat program / Glenn A. Forest. -- **Session 4D:** Global Conflict: Studies in Naval Warfare, 1939-1945 [Chair: W. J. R. Gardner; Commentator: Michael Coles]: Demand ashore: The Tunisian Campaign / David Brown. -- Other side of the layer: British Submarine operations, 1939-1945 / Paul Sutcliffe. -- Trains, trials and tribulations: Fleet train development by the British Pacific Fleet, 1944-1946 / Peter Nash. -- **Session 5A:** The U.S. Navy's relations with other Navies [Chair: William L. Lofstrom; Commentator: Robert L. Scheina]: Arctic focus: The RCN and the USN in Arctic Waters, 1946-49 / Elizabeth B. Elliot-Meisel. -- U.S. Naval advisors at the Argentinian Naval War College / Patricia Falconi de Arcarate. -- U.S. Battleships for export: The Argentine Dreadnoughts / Guillermo J. Montenegro. -- **Session 5B:** Japanese Naval relations and U.S. Naval Neutral observers [Chair: David Evans; Commentator: Roger Dingman]: Voices from Tokyo / Justing H. Libby. -- Before Pearl Harbor: U.S. Navy Neutral observers, 1940-1941 / Christopher P. O'Connor. -- Contact: Interaction Between American and Japanese Naval Officers, 1897-1907 / Carlos R. Rivera. -- **Session 5C:** Maritime archaeology and ship preservation [Chair: Dana Wegner; Commentator: Timothy J. Runyan]: Swedish Warship of 1629 / Thomas C. Gillmer -- USS Constitution: Rehabilitation and restoration / Patrick Otton -- Saga of the Lusitania / Robert O. Dulin, William H. Garzke, Jr. and Peter K. Hsu. -- **Session 5D:** Early Nineteenth Century age of Sail [Chair: Harry Dickinson; Commentator: David Glass]: Representing the Royal Navy: Naval spectacle in Georgian Britain, 1790-1815 / Timothy Jenks. -- Influence of the War of 1812 on the Manning Revolution in the Royal Navy / Peter Hore. -- Voyage of the Pallas to Great Britain and the United States / Alan Lemmers. -- **Session 6A:** Naval institutions [Chair: Craig L. Symonds; Commentator: Bernard D. Cole]: Secretary of War Henry Knox and the birth of the U.S. Navy, 1787-1797 / Michael Carter. -- Experimenting with reform: Thomas Ap Catesby Jones and the First ordnance survey, 1833-1834 / Gene Smith. -- Picks and shovels, horses and carriages: The administration of Captain Richard P. Leary, USN, the First Naval governor of Guam / Dirk Anthony Ballendorf. -- **Session 6D:** Soviet Naval History [Chair: James Goldrick]: Baltic in Soviet Naval Strategy, 1920-1940 / Gunnar Aselius. -- Soviet War economic preparedness and Naval reconstruction: The 1938-1942 five-Year plan and its Naval Dimension / Lennart. Samuelson. -- **Session 7A:** Strategic options During the War for Independence [Chair: Ira Gruber; Commentator: James A. Lewis]: John Paul Jones, Robert Morris and Guerre de Razia / James C. Bradford. -- Decision at Cap Francais: Coalition Strategy and the prelude to Yorktown / David Curtis Skaggs. -- **Session 7C:** Latin American Naval Revolts [Chair: Dan Masterson; Commentator: Larry Clayton]: Brazilian Naval Revolt of 1893 / William S. Dudley. -- Chilean Naval Revolt of 1931 / Carlos Lopez. -- 1932 and 1948 Callao Naval Revolts / Jorge Ortiz Sotelo. -- **Session 7D:** The health of Sailors [Chair: Jack Sbrega; Commentator: Dr. Dale Smith]: "How do you feel, Sailor?": Health and sickness in the frigate Congress, 1847-1849 / Christopher McKee. -- Johannesbeermarmalade and mice cream: Food on German and American Submarines During the Second World War / Sarandis Papadopoulos. -- Medicine in the Union Navy, 1861-1865 / Dennis J. Ringle. -- **Session 8A:** The Japanese Navy in triumph and defeat [Chair: Dean C. Allard; Commentator: Wayne P. Hughes]: Steaming in troubled Waters: The challenge of doing Japanese Naval History / David C. Evans. -- Reflections on a shattered Fleet / Mark R., Peattie. -- **Session 8B:** The German Navy, circa

1900 [Chair: Rolf Hobson; Commentator: Lawrence Sondhaus]: Strategy and turf Wars: Tirpitz as Chief of Staff of the Oberkommando der Marine, 1892-1895 / Patrick James Kelly. -- Admiralstab vs. Reichsmarineamt: Intraservice rivalry in the Imperial German Navy, 1899-1902 / Terrell D. Gottschall. -- **Session 8D:** Anglo-American Maritime Supremacy and Strategic sealift [Chair: Kevin Smith; Commentator: Kevin Smith]: British marine transport in the First World War / Keith Neilson. -- Royal Navy, global prepositioning and Strategic sealift in the interwar Years / Orest Babij. -- Franklin D. Roosevelt and the creation of American's Strategic sea-lift capability, 1933-1939 / Gregory H. Kennedy.
Note: Sessions 6B, 6C, 7B, 8C are not listed in Nimitz Library catalog.

United States Naval Academy History Symposium (14th: 1999). **New Interpretations in Naval History: Selected Papers from the Fourteenth Naval History Symposium, held at Annapolis, Maryland, 23-25 September 1999** / edited by Randy Carol Balano and Craig L. Symonds. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 430p.

Contents: Part I British Naval History and Historiography: The Use of Intelligence in Royal Navy Amphibious Operations, 1739-1783 / Richard H. Harding. -- "Too Much Mixed in This Affair": The Impact of Ministerial Politics in the Eighteenth-Century Royal Navy / Daniel A. Baugh. -- In the Shadow of Marder: A New Perspective of British Naval Administration and the Naval Defense Act of 1889 / Robert E. Mullins. -- Holding the Ring: The Royal Navy's Palestine Patrol, 1945-1948 / Ninian L. Stewart. -- Part II French Naval History and Historiography: Marines and Martial Races: The Recruitment of the Tirailleurs Senegalais in French West Africa, 1857-1914 / Bruce Vandervort. -- Officers in Charge of the French Navy Department During the Third Republic, 1870-1940 / Jean Martinant de Preneuf. -- Colbert's Legacy: The French Navy and Her Inheritors in the Early 20th Century / R. Chalmers Hood & Phillippe Vial. -- Part III The 19th Century U.S. Navy: "To Strike a Blow in the World that Shall Resound through the Universe": American Naval Operations and Options at the Start of the War of 1812 / Jeff Seiken. -- "Concessions Where Concessions Could Be Made": The Naval Efficiency Boards of 1855-1857 / Kenneth J. Blume. -- "The Sudden Destruction of Bright Hopes": Union Shipbuilding Management, 1862-1865 / William H. Roberts. -- Mahan versus the Pacifists / Suzanne Geissler. -- Part IV Naval Forces in World War II: Breaking out of Prison: Italian Naval Policy and Operational Planning, 1935-1938 / Robert Mallett. -- Doyle's Dauntless Dory: USS Nassau and the Evolution of Carrier-Based Close Air Support / Hill Goodspeed. -- Military Missionary: The Riddle Wrapped in a Mystery Inside an Enigma that Was Evans F. Carlson / Phyllis A. Zimmerman. -- Admiral Henry Kent Hewitt: The Powerless Expert / Adrian Lewis. -- Intelligence Test: Evaluating Ultra in the Battle of the Atlantic / W. J. R. Gardner. -- F-21 and F-211: A Fresh Look into the "Secret Room" / David Kohnen. -- Part V The U.S. Navy Since World War II: A New Cold War: U.S. Marines in Norway and the Search for a new Mission in NATO / David B. Crist. -- "Boulder Boys": Naval Japanese Language School Graduates / Pedro Loureiro. -- Protested Presence: The Nuclear Navy Comes to Japan, 1961-1968 / Roger Dingman. -- After the Gulf War: Operational History for the 21st Century / Charles D. Melson.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V27 .U55 1999

United States Naval Institute. **Combat Fleets of the World**. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1976-1989. v.

Continued by: Naval Institute Guide to Combat Fleets of the World.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VA40 .C8

United States Naval Institute. **The Naval Institute Guide to Combat Fleets of the World**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1990-. v.

Continues: Combat Fleets of the World

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VA40 .C8

Vego, Milan N. **Naval Strategy and Operations in Narrow Seas**. Portland, OR: Frank Cass, c1999. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 5). 331p.

Contents: The factor of space. -- positions; Bases. -- theatre and its elements. -- Strategic objectives and Fleet distribution. -- sea Control and sea denial. -- methods. -- Securing Command. -- exercising Command. -- contesting Command. -- Attacks on Maritime Trade. -- protection of Maritime Trade. -- support of the army flank.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .V44 1999

Willmott, H. P. **The Last Century of Sea Power: From Port Arthur to Chanak, 1894-1922.** Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 2009. 528p.

The first volume of a magisterial study of Naval Power in the 20th Century -- Publisher.

Willmott, H.P. **Sea Warfare: Weapons, Tactics and Strategy.** Strettington, Chichester: A. Bird, 1981. 165p.

Also published: New York: Hippocrene Books, Inc., 1982.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA10 .V68

Wise, James E. and Scott Baron. **Soldiers Lost at Sea: A Chronicle of Troopship Disasters.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. 280p.

Contents: Part I. Introduction: 1.The Evolution of Troopships. -- Part II. Troopship Disasters: 2.The Nineteenth Century. -- 3.World War I. -- 4. World War II, 1940-1943. -- 5. World War II, 1943-1945. -- Part III. Post-World War II: 6. Korea. -- 7.Vietnam. -- 8. The Falklands. -- Part IV. Conclusion: 9. The End of an Era. -- Appendix A. -- Appendix B.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.T8 W57 2004

Youn, Young-sik. **The Theory and Practice of 'C' Function Navies.** Aberdeen: Centre for Defence Studies, 1992. (Centrepieces; no. 22). 71p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .Y68 1992

Zhai, Qiang. **The Dragon, the Lion & the Eagle: Chinese-British-American Relations, 1949-1958.** Kent, OH: Kent State University Press, c1994. (American Diplomatic History). 284p.

Revision of thesis (Ph.D.) -- Ohio University, 1991.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E183.8.C5 Z42 1994

Zhai, Qiang. **The Dragon, The Lion & The Eagle: Chinese-British-American Relations During The Cold War, 1949-1958.** Athens, OH: Ohio University, 1991. (DAI 54(4A):1534 1991). 394p.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Ohio University, 1991.

Abstract: This dissertation examines Anglo-American policy toward the People's Republic of China Between 1949 and 1958 and the Chinese Communist Party's reaction to that policy. The dissertation utilized recently declassified British and American documents as well as new Chinese sources to explore the interactions between a Revolutionary state and two established Western powers between 1949 and 1958. It stressed mutual influences and mutual constraints in the formation of Anglo-American policies, examining how considerations of each other's reactions affect decisions.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY – GENERAL

AMERICAN

Alden, John Doughty. **Salvage Man: Edward Ellsberg and the U.S. Navy.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1998. 301p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM140.E44 A79 1998

Anderson, Gary W. **Beyond Mahan: A Proposal for a U.S. Naval Strategy in the Twenty-First Century.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1993. (Newport papers; no. 5). 50p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .A52 1993

Arnett, Eric H. **Gunboat Diplomacy and the Bomb: Nuclear Proliferation and the U.S. Navy.** New York: Praeger, 1989. 175p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .A76 1989

Asada, Sadao. **Culture Shock and Japanese-American Relations: Historical Essays.** University of Missouri Press, 2007. 304p.

Asada, Sadao. **From Mahan to Pearl Harbor: The Imperial Japanese Navy and the United States.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2006. 384p.

Contents: The roots of antagonism. -- Mahan and Japanese-American relations. -- The influence of Mahan on the Japanese Navy. -- Pacific rapprochement. -- From enmity to détente. -- The Washington Naval Conference. -- Compromise and reaction. -- The Revolt Against the Washington Treaty. -- The London Naval Conference. -- Japan isolated. -- Men, organization, and Strategic visions, 1931-41. -- Abrogation of the Washington Treaty and after. -- The Japanese Navy and the Tripartite Pact. -- Southward advance and the American embargo. -- Decision for War. -- Failure of leadership.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS839.7 .A87 2006

Baer, George W. **One Hundred Years of Sea Power: The U.S. Navy, 1890-1990.** Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1994. 553p.

Contents: 1. Sea Power and the Fleet Navy, 1890-1910. -- 2. The New Navy, 1898-1913. -- 3. Neutrality or Readiness? 1913-1917. -- 4. War Without Mahan, 1917-1918. -- 5. Parity and Proportion, 1919-1922. -- 6. Treaty Navy, 1922-1930. -- 7. Adapt and Innovate, 1931-1938. -- 8. Are We Ready? 1938-1940. -- 9. Sea Control, 1941-1942. -- 10. Strategic Offensives, 1943-1944. -- 11. Victory Drives, 1944-1945. -- 12. Why Do We Need a Navy? 1945-1949. -- 13. Naval Strategy, 1950-1954. -- 14. Containment and the Navy, 1952-1960. -- 15. The McNamara Years, 1961-1970. -- 16. Disarray, 1970-1980. -- 17. High Tide, 1980-1990. -- Conclusion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58 .B283 1994

Bagley, Worth H. **Sea Power and Western Security: The Next Decade.** London: International Institute for Strategic Studies, 1977. (Adelphi papers; 139). 40p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA10 .B25

Bagley, Worth H. **Sea Power in the Balance and Credibility of Western Security.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1977. 83p.

NPS/DKL Location: VA50 .B22

Barber, James Alden, Francis J West; Wesley McDonald, Henry Mustin and R W Komer. **The Maritime Strategy.** Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, 1986. (United States Naval Institute Professional seminar series). 67p.

Transcript of a seminar held 29 May 1986, at Naval Air Station, Jacksonville, FL, moderated by James A. Barber. Participants were Dr. Francis West, Admiral Wesley McDonald, Vice Admiral Henry Mustin, and Ambassador Robert Komer.

Barrett, Kevin R. **The Trident Warrior Experimentation Process**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2005. 133p.

Dissertation note: Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 2005.

Abstract: The Chief of Naval Operations defines FORCEnet as the "operational construction and architectural framework for Naval Warfare in the Information Age which integrates Warriors, sensors, networks, Command and control, platforms and weapons into a networked, distributed combat force, scalable across the spectrum of conflict from seabed to space and sea to land." The Trident Warrior experiments are the Navy's premier FORCEnet Sea Trial experiments. The purpose of the Trident Warrior experiments is to provide "speed to capability" and to develop supporting tactics, Techniques, and procedures. The purpose of this thesis will be to provide a basic overview of the Trident Warrior Experimentation Process. Through a step-by-step analysis, this thesis will explain and justify the many steps required to complete a successful experiment/experimentation campaign.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B237522

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2005/Jun/05Jun_Barrett.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA435742>

Beach, Edward Latimer. **The United States Navy: 200 Years**. 1st ed. New York: H. Holt, c1986. 564p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA55 .B36 1986

Bender, Amy, Jacob Cottle, III, Timothy Craddock, et al. **Seabasing and Joint Expeditionary Logistics**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2004. (NPS-97-05-001). 487p.

This report was prepared by Systems Engineering and Analysis Cohort Six (SEA-6).

"Prepared for: Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Warfare Requirements and Programs (OPNAV N7), 2000 Navy Pentagon, Rm. 4E392, Washington, DC 20350-2000."

Thesis technical report; December 2005.

Abstract: Recent conflicts such as Operation Desert Shield/Storm and Operation Iraqi Freedom highlight the logistics difficulties the United States faces by relying on foreign access and infrastructure and large supply stockpiles ashore to support expeditionary operations. The Navy's transformational vision for the future, Sea Power 21, involves Seabasing as a way to address these difficulties by projecting and sustaining joint forces globally from the sea. This study analyzes logistics flow to, within and from a Sea Base to an objective, and the architectures and systems needed to rapidly deploy and sustain a brigade-size force. Utilizing the Joint Capabilities Integration and Development System (JCIDS), this study incorporates a systems Engineering framework to examine current systems, programs of record and proposed systems out to the year 2025. Several capability gaps that hamper a brigade-size force from seizing the initiative anywhere in the world within a 10-day period point to a need for dedicated lift assets, such as high-speed surface ships or lighter-than-air ships, to facilitate the rapid formation of the Sea Base. Additionally, the study identifies the need for large-payload/high-speed or load-once/direct-to-objective connector capabilities to minimize the number of at-sea transfers required to employ such a force from the Sea Base in 10 hrs. With these gaps addressed, the Joint Expeditionary Brigade is supportable from the Sea Base.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-97-05-001

Electronic access: <http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/TR/2005/NPS-97-05-001.pdf>

Branco, Robert John. **The Effects of Environmental Factors on Naval Strategy.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1974. (ADA781868). 104p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1974.

Abstract: (U) The thesis treats the need to understand the effects of environmental factors on naval strategy. Studies are made of the navies of the United States and Soviet Union with several examples of how these factors have influenced naval policy in the past. A detailed examination of these factors such as political issues, economics, and Third World nationalism, illustrates how significant these subjective elements of naval strategy are in determining policy judgments. (Author).

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B79836

Breemer, Jan S. **U.S. Naval Developments.** Annapolis, MD: Nautical & Aviation Pub. Co., 1983. 194p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .B73 1983

Brook, Douglas A., Bryan Hudgens with Nam Nguyen, and Katherine Walsh.

Benchmarking Best Practices in Transformation for Sea Enterprise. Monterey, Ca: Naval Postgraduate School, 2006. (NPS-GSBPP-06-011; ADA456223). 99p.

"Technical report; 4/1/06-9/30/06; "Prepared for: Naval Sea Systems Command"--Cover.

Abstract: "Sea Enterprise is the resource-enabling component of the Navy's Sea Power 21 initiative. In recognition of a future resource-constrained environment, Sea Enterprise seeks to reform the culture and business practices of the Navy so as to generate resources internally that can be applied to reinvestment and recapitalization. Sea Enterprise contracted the Center for Defense Management Reform to research transformation and benchmarking best practices in the private sector. The aim of this research is to help Sea Enterprise understand, design and implement its agenda for organizational change. This report presents a brief recent history of management reform within the Department of Defense and a summary review of current business management transformation initiatives in the DoD and in the services. Then, a survey of the scholarly and practitioner literature on organizational change explores the questions of first-order and second-order change, and looks at models of incremental, episodic and continuous change. Next, this report examines various types of benchmarking and identifies benchmarking candidates from both private- and public-sector organizations categorized by distinctive best practices that may be applicable to Sea Enterprise. The report concludes that further in-depth benchmarking by matching Sea Enterprise with specific organizations could contribute to the success of Sea Enterprise. Modeling and benchmarking can help the leaders and managers of Sea Enterprise understand, promote, and advance the success of this important change initiative."--p. iv.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2: NPS-GSBPP-06-011

Electronic access: <http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/TR/2006/NPS-GSBPP-06-011.pdf>

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA456223>

Bruhn, David D. **Wooden Ships and Iron Men: The U.S. Navy's Ocean**

Minesweepers, 1953-1994. Westminster, MD: Eagle Editions, c2006. 385p.

Contents: 1. Commence Firing. -- 2. Design, Construction, and Alteration. -- 3. Organization, Support, and Manning. -- 4. Atlantic Fleet Operations. -- 5. Participation in the Space Program. -- 6. Pacific Fleet Operations. -- 7. Naval Reserve Force Duty. -- 8. Ships Damaged or Lost at Sea. -- 9. Operation EARNEST WILL. -- 10. Operation DESERT SHIELD/STORM. -- 11. Conclusion. -- Appendices: A. MSOs of the Atlantic and Pacific Fleets. -- b. Unit Award Citations (in chronological order).

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V856.5.U6 B78 2006

Bucknell, Howard. **Energy Policy and Naval Strategy.** Beverly Hills CA: Sage

Publications, 1975. (Sage Professional Papers in International Studies; ser. no. 02-038). 68p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL HD9502.U52 B93

Calvano, Charles, Robert Harney, Fotis Papoulias, Robert Ashton, and Dwight Warnock. **Sea Force: A Sea Basing Platform**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2003. (NPS-ME-03-001). 341p.

"This report was prepared for as an integral part of the Total Ship Systems Engineering (TSSE) educational process, which, in turn, was partially supported by funding from the Naval Sea Systems Command (NAVSEA). The work described was performed between July and December 2002."

Abstract: The need for effective operation from the sea while conducting amphibious operations ashore has never been more evident than in today's modern conflicts. As important as this task is it has not significantly changed since World War I. Sea Force is an attempt to show that sea basing, as discussed by the Chief of Naval Operations (CNO) in Sea Power 21, can be accomplished by the year 2020 with reasonable advances in technology. The concept of sea basing implies a number of capabilities that are not inherent in current expeditionary forces, among these are Ship to Objective Maneuver (STOM), indefinite sustainment, selective offload, reconstitution of forces ashore, long range Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), and an increased capability in command and control. The Marine Corps has also established the requirement of a 3.0 Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) lift capability that is not currently met by the existing force structure. The Total Ship Systems Engineering Program undertook the task of designing a system of ships that could be brought together to enable the sea basing of one MEB for an indefinite period of time. The Sea Force design completely supports all of the operational requirements of STOM in addition to providing a path for re-supply and a method for reconstitution of forces ashore. Sea Force also is designed to be reconfigurable from a Warship to a supply ship during a shipyard availability period with minimal effort through the use of modularity. The first design analysis was based on combining the capabilities of the MPF, LMSR, and LHA ships into a single hull one-ship-does-all concept. The second design analysis was based on an MPF/LMSR variant with a separate LHA design. The third design analysis, the LHA/MPF with LMSR design, combines two ships on similar hull forms but with different structural requirements, layouts, and Missions. (53 tables, 85 figures, 11 appendixes.)

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-ME-03-001

Electronic access: <http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/TR/2003/NPS-ME-03-001.pdf>

Collier, Basil. **The Lion and the Eagle; British and Anglo-American Strategy, 1900-1950**. New York, Putnam, 1972. 499p.

Originally published: London: Macdonald & Co., 1972.

Collins, Harold H. **The United States and Brazil: A Naval Partnership for the Twenty-First Century?** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2005. (ADA242430). 93p.

Thesis (M.A.)--Naval Postgraduate School, 1991.

Abstract: This thesis explores the prospects for a U.S./Brazilian naval partnership for the Twenty-First Century. It examines the viability of existing multilateral agreements between the United States and Latin American countries for maritime defense of the South Atlantic. It argues that the existing agreements are outdated and ineffective, primarily due to a reduction in Cold War threat. With a naval capability ranked among the highest in the third world, and historical naval ties to the United States from both World Wars, the Brazilian navy offers the possibility to assume a greater role in western defense. As a possible means to cultivate this beneficial relationship, a shift in emphasis from the current posture of U.S./Latin American multilateral hemispheric defense, to a focused bilateral U.S./Brazilian naval partnership is suggested. The thesis also suggests that national Security threats to the hemisphere have changed to terrorism, narco-

trafficking, the spread of high technology weapons, and the rise of ethnic tensions. These threats affect both the United States and Brazil, and could lead to closer cooperation in U.S./Brazilian naval relations.
NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C573

Collins, John M. **American and Soviet Military Trends Since the Cuban Missile Crisis**. Washington, DC: Center for Strategic and International Studies, Georgetown University; New Brunswick, NJ: Distributed by Transaction Books c1978. 496p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .C645

Cote, Owen R. **The Politics of Innovative Military Doctrine the U.S. Navy and Fleet Ballistic Missiles**. 2v.

Thesis (Ph.D.)--Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1996.

Abstract: The Polaris and Trident II SLBM weapon systems were developed by the U.S. Navy during periods of major strategic nuclear modernization, when national leaders were concerned about the vulnerability of U.S. Air Force land based nuclear forces to Soviet attack. Both Navy systems provided a superior alternative to bomber and ICBM weapon systems of the time, but only Polaris provoked innovative changes in U.S. nuclear doctrine. These cases of innovative and stagnant doctrine are compared and used to test the explanatory power of three competing theories of the sources of innovative military doctrine. The three theories hypothesize independent, explanatory roles for civil-military conflict, intraservice bargaining, and interservice competition. The first case shows a strong causal link between intense interservice competition, a Navy decision to develop Polaris as an alternative to Air Force land based forces, and an ensuing improvement in the survivability of those land based forces. The second case shows a somewhat weaker correlation between institutionalized interservice cooperation, a Navy decision to develop Trident II as a complement rather than an alternative to land based forces, and the absence of any ensuing improvement in the survivability of those forces. Thus, Polaris caused an innovative change in nuclear doctrine while Trident II did not, and the cases show that differing patterns of interservice relations had more to do with these outcomes than civil-military or intraservice relations. The thesis concludes with a discussion of the sources of different patterns of interservice relations, and argues that civilian defense leaders can manipulate interservice competition to cause doctrinal innovation.

Electronic access: <http://dspace.mit.edu/handle/1721.1/11217>

Cottrell, Alvin J. and Walter F. Hahn. **Indian Ocean Naval Limitations: Regional Issues and Global Implications**. New York: National Strategy Information Center, c1976. 45p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS335 .C82

Cox, Gregory V. **Keeping Aircraft Carriers Forward Deployed: Harder Than It Seems**. Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analyses, c2000. (CNA occasional paper; 196). 19p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V874.3 .C6 2000

Creswell, John. **La Guerra Marittima**. Roma: Ministero della marina, 1938. 242p.
Italian translation of "Naval Warfare."

Creswell, John. **Naval Warfare: An Introductory Study**. 2nd rev. ed. Brooklyn, NY, Chemical Pub. Co., 1942. 302p.

Originally published: London, S. Low, Marston & co., Ltd., 1936.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V103 .C9

Creswell, John. **Naval Warfare: An Introductory Study**. 3rd ed. London: S. Low, Marston & Co., 1944. 302p.

Originally published: London, S. Low, Marston & co., Ltd., 1936.

Creswell, John. **Der Seekrieg Gestern und Heute**. [Übertragung aus dem Englischen von Konteradmiral a. D. Seebohm]. Berlin: Vorhut-Verlag Otto Schlegel, 1938. 245p.
German translation of "Naval Warfare."

Cutter, David C. **Building Line Officers Into Financial Managers: An Analysis of the Process and Recommendations for Improvement**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2004. 75p.

Thesis (M.B.A.) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 2004.

Abstract: With a FY 2004 budget of \$114 billion, there is no question that the Department of the Navy is involved in big business. If compared to the sales revenues of the Fortune 500, the Navy would rank sixth. After having weathered a prolonged drawdown through the 1990's, Naval leadership must recapitalize its aging legacy systems. The plan to accomplish this task is the Sea Enterprise component of the Navy's Sea Power 21 strategy. In order to reach these goals, the Chief of Naval Operations needs a cadre of business-savvy line officers who can properly allocate scarce resources. The core of this group is comprised of line officers who hold the Financial Management (FM) Subspecialty designator. This thesis applies a managerial control system approach to the process of filling Financial Management billets with properly qualified FM line officers. Complex and multifaceted, the process contains three distinct components: Promotion, assignment and education. After examining levers of control that can be accessed by the FM community manager, this thesis identifies system weaknesses. Recommendations to solve the weaknesses include improved control and tailored incentives. The combination of control and incentives could improve the qualification rate of the Navy's FM officer positions and, ultimately, allow the Navy to meet its Sea Enterprise goals.

NPS/DKL Location THESIS C973325

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2004/Jun/04Jun_Cutter.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA424816>

Davis, Jacquelyn K. **CVX: A Smart Carrier for the New Era**. Cambridge, MA: Institute for Foreign Policy Analysis; Washington DC: Brassey's, c1998. (Special Report). 78p.

Contents: Security planning for new uncertainties. -- Smart carrier for the RMA world. -- New operational concepts and employment considerations. -- Forward engagement after the Cold War. -- Navy operational synergies and Joint planning. -- Integrated independence of operations. -- Leveraging Technology for CVX. -- Why CVX? Why now?

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V874.3 .D38 1998

Davis, Jacquelyn K., Michael J. Sweeney, Charles M. Perry. **The Submarine and U.S. National Security Strategy Into the Twenty-First Century**. Cambridge, MA: A publication of the Institute for Foreign Policy Analysis in association with the Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Tufts University, 1997. (National Security paper; no. 19). 85p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .D38 1997

Dombrowski, Peter, ed. **Naval Power in the Twenty-First Century: A Naval War College Review Reader**. Newport, RI: Naval War College Press, 2005. (Newport paper; 24). 310p.

Contents: Foreword / by Peter Dombrowski. -- U.S. Naval Strategy in the Twenty-First Century: A brief Introduction / by Peter Dombrowski. -- The changing national Security Environment. The challenges of American Imperial power / by Michael Ignatieff. -- American primacy: Its prospects and pitfalls / by Stephen M. Walt. -- Has it worked? The Goldwater-Nichols Reorganization Act / by James R. Locher III. -- The erosion of civilian Control of the Military in the United States Today / by Richard H. Kohn. -- "9/11" and after: A British view / by Sir Michael Howard. -- Naval Strategy. Fighting at and from the sea: A second opinion / by Frank Uhlig, Jr. -- "...From the sea" and back Again: Naval power in the second American Century / by Edward Rhodes. -- The tyranny of Forward presence / by Daniel Gouré -- Naval power for a new American Century / by Roger W. Barnett. -- Naval transformation. Transforming the U.S. armed forces: Rhetoric or reality? / by Thomas G. Mahnken. -- Network-centric Warfare: What's the point? / by Edward A. Smith, Jr. -- Transforming the Navy: Punching a feather bed? / by Peter Dombrowski and Andrew L. Ross. -- Building the future Fleet: Show us the analysis! / by Eric J. Labs. -- Transformation and the Navy's tough choices ahead: What are the options for policy makers? / by Ronald O'Rourke. -- Conclusion / by Peter Dombrowski.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.212:24

Electronic access: <http://www.nwc.navy.mil/press/newportpapers/documents/24.pdf>

Dorwart, Jeffery M. **Conflict of Duty: The U.S. Navy's Intelligence Dilemma, 1919-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1983. 262p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VB231 .U54 D667 1983

Dorwart, Jeffery M. **The Office of Naval Intelligence: The Birth of America's First Intelligence Agency, 1865-1918.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1979. 173p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL VB230 .D68

Duncan, Francis. **Rickover: The Struggle for Excellence.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 364p.

Contents: Becoming an Officer. -- Sea Duty, Shore Duty, and Love. -- Submarines and Marriage. -- Engineering Duty Only. -- The Electrical Section and the War. -- Atomic Energy. -- Promotion. -- Nautilus. -- Shippingport Atomic Power Station. -- A National Figure. -- The Program at the End of 1960. -- Breakthrough on Nuclear Carriers. -- Meeting with Kennedy. -- Thresher. -- Every Two Years. -- New Classes of Surface Ships and Submarines. -- Troubles, Sorrow, and Happiness. -- The Bitter Battle: Shipbuilding Claims. -- The Admiral and the President. -- End of a Career. -- Death. -- Engineering Legacy. -- In Memoriam.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.R63 D86 2001

Ellingsen, Ellmann, ed. **NATO and U.S. Maritime Strategy: Diverging Interests or Cooperative Effort.** Oslo: Norwegian Atlantic Committee, 1987. 135p.

"Papers presented at the Conference on Maritime Strategy arranged by the Norwegian Atlantic Committee in Oslo 1-2 April 1987"--p. 4.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA646.3 .N371 1987

Falk, Kevin L. **Why Nations Put to Sea: Technology and the Changing Character of Sea Power in the Twenty-First Century.** New York: Garland Pub., 2000. (Garland Studies on Industrial Productivity). 138p.

Contents: Introduction: Topic and Research Problem. -- The Nature of Maritime Power. -- The Character of Maritime Power. -- Research Assumptions and Method. -- The Historic Importance of Sea Power: The History of Sea Power. -- Great Sea Powers in History. -- Defining Sea Power. -- Sources of Sea Power. -- Principles of Military Power. -- Navies in the Nuclear Era. -- Mercantile Power. -- Summary

of the History of Sea Power. -- The Impact of Technological Innovation: Science, Technology, and Human Progress. -- The Meaning of Science and Technology. -- Pace of Innovation. -- Science, Technology, and Military Power. -- The Myth of the Battleship Admirals. -- Declining Force Structures. -- The Risks of Complacency. -- Drawing Board to Field. -- Rich and Poor Nations. -- Second Tier vs. First Tier. -- Instability of State Power Rankings. -- Natural Resource Availability and the Role of Sea Power. -- The Strategic Importance of Natural Resources. -- Technology Leading Exploration. -- Technology Changing the Nature of Maritime Power. -- Conclusion. -- National Merchant Marines and Economic Reliance on Sea Power: Maritime Power and Transportation. -- Planes and Boats. -- United States' Exports, by Method of Transport: 1980 to 1994. -- Merchant Fleets and Force Projection. -- Ammunition Expenditures per Type Unit per Day in Standard Tons. -- The Decline of the American Merchant Marine. -- Dangers of Dependence on Foreign Shipping. -- Merchant Vessels, World and United States: 1960 to 1993. -- Merchant Fleets of the World per Registry: 1993. -- World Merchant Fleets per Vessel Owner: As of January 1, 1997. -- Imitation as Flattery. -- Sea Power in the 21st Century: Sea Power in the 21st Century. -- Technology's Two-Way Street. -- Proving the Future.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .F35 2000

Felker, Craig C. **Simulation and Sea Power: The U.S. Navy Fleet Problems, 1923-1940.** 314 l. Durham, NC: Duke University, 2004.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Duke University, Department of History, 2004.

Abstract: From 1923 to 1940 the U.S. Navy held Twenty-one major exercises, known as "Fleet Problems." While only part of annual fleet training, these exercises differed from routine maneuvers and gunnery exercises. All available fleet units were integrated into a single major action.... Concepts such as dive-bombing, independent submarine operations, antisubmarine warfare, and amphibious operations were explored in a medium that stressed the thinking of naval officers as how best to fight a naval War with modern weapons.

Felker, Craig C. **Testing American Sea Power: U.S. Navy Strategic Exercises, 1923-1940.** 1st ed. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2007. (Texas A & M University Military History series; 107). 193p.

Contents: 1. Introduction. -- 2. The origins and persistence of Mahanian Doctrine. -- 3. The air power pragmatists: The Fleet Problems and Naval Aviation. -- 4. Employing the "Engines of fulfillment": The Fleet Problems and Submarine Warfare. -- 5. Getting a grip on the "jellyfish": The Fleet Problems and Antisubmarine Warfare. -- 6. A Strategic afterthought: The Fleet Problems and Amphibious Warfare. -- 7. Reexamining Mahan: The Fleet Problems and sea Control. -- 8. Conclusion. -- Appendix. Chiefs of Naval operations and Commanders-in-chief, U.S. Fleet, 1919-42.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V245 .F45 2007

Firebaugh, Millard S., ed. **Naval Engineering and American Sea Power.** 2nd ed. Dubuque, IA: Kendall/Hunt Pub., 2000 [now available from American Society of Naval Engineers]. 610p.

Contents: Making of an American Naval tradition. / Michael E. Vlahos. -- Growth of the New American Navy (1888-1898). -- Development of American Naval Power (1899-1913) / John J. Fee. -- World War I (1914-1921) / Prescott Palmer. -- Years of Decline (1922-1932) / James v. Jolliff, Keith B. Schumacher & Charles N. Calvano (Naval Postgraduate School). -- Roosevelt Build-up (1933-1941) / James L. McVoy & Prescott Palmer. -- World War II (1942-1945) / Edward M. MacCutcheon. -- Post-War Shakeout (1945-1950) / Robert L. Scheina. -- Cold War: Korea and Vietnam (1950-1972) / Willis C. Barnes. -- Decline of the Seventies (1973-1980) / Joseph F. Yurso. -- Naval resurgence (1981-1988) / John R. Baylis. Fresh look (1988-1998) / Gary E. Weir. -- Products, Processes and people / Millard S. Firebaugh.

Originally published: Baltimore, MD: Nautical & Aviation Pub. Co. of America, c1989 as "Naval Engineering and American Seapower," King, Randolph W., ed.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA55 .N24 2000

Ford, Christopher A. with David A. Rosenberg and assistance from Randy C. Balano. **The Admirals' Advantage: U.S. Navy Operational Intelligence in World War II and the Cold War.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2005. 219p.

Contents: OPINTEL and Its Origins. -- The Postwar Years: Demobilization and Rebirth. -- The 1960s: Laying the Foundation for OSIS. -- OSIS Comes of Age: FOSIFs, FOSICs, and Fusion in the Electronic Age. -- High OPINTEL in the Era of the "Maritime Strategy". -- Transition, Refocus, and the Future.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VB231.U54 F67 2005

Friedman, Norman. **Seapower as Strategy: Navies and National Interests.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 352p.

Contents: National Strategy. -- The Flavor of Seapower. -- The Geopolitics of Seapower. -- Using Naval Forces. -- The Rise and Fall of Mass Forces. -- Seapower versus Land Power. -- War with Limited Sea Control: Britain and World War I. -- World War II as a Maritime Campaign. -- The Cold War as a Maritime War. -- Seapower in Continental Warfare. -- A New Strategy. -- Using Seapower. -- Appendix A: Naval Technology. -- Appendix B: The Shape of the Fleet.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .F75 2001

Friedman, Norman. **The US Maritime Strategy.** London; New York: Jane's, 1988. 246p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .F74 1988

Friedman, Norman. **US Naval Weapons: Every Gun, Missile, Mine, and Torpedo Used by the U.S. Navy from 1883 to the Present Day.** London: Conway Maritime Press, 1983. 287p.

NPS/DKL Location: FOLIO VF347 .F73 1983

Friedman, Norman. **U.S. Small Combatants, Including PT-Boats, Subchasers, and the Brown-Water Navy: An Illustrated Design History.** Annapolis, Md: Naval Institute Press, c1987. 529p.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V833 .F75 1987

Friedman, Norman, Herman Kahn and William Schneider, jr. **(U) Non-Standard Forms of Naval Warfare: Tactical and Technological Requirements.** Croton-on-Hudson, NY: Hudson Institute, 1975. (HI-2351-RR; ADA051093). 91p.

Research Report, 31 Oct 1975; Final Report, 31 Oct 1985 is classified.

Abstract: (U) This study attempts to identify technology required for the Navy to engage in forms of limited Warfare not previously widely studied, but whose plausibility may increase significantly over the next quarter Century. The asymmetric character of the U.S. and Soviet fleets is studied to reveal their vulnerabilities as well as opportunities for U.S. technological initiatives. (Author).

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA051093

Frost, Holloway Halstead. **The Conduct of an Overseas Naval Campaign.**

Washington DC: GPO, 1920. 63p.

Corporate author: United States. Office of Naval Intelligence.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V165 .F76 1920

George, James L. **The U.S. Navy in the 1990s: Alternatives for Action.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1992. 246p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .G46 1992

Gibson, Charles Dana. **Over Seas: U.S. Army Maritime Operations 1898 Through the Fall of the Philippines.** 1st ed. Camden, Me: Ensign Press, c2002. 474p.
Contents: PART I: THE YEARS 1898 THROUGH 1939. -- I. The War With Spain - 1898. -- II. Initiating Control and Supply of the Philippines, 1898-1899. -- III. Managing the Army Fleet - Early Phase, 1898 - 1901. -- IV. The China Expedition: 1900 - 1901. -- V. The Philippine Insurgency and the Later Pacification Campaigns, 1899-1913. -- VI. Army Shipping In the Atlantic, 1901 - 1916. -- VII. World War I. -- VIII. Interval Between the Wars: 1919 - 1939. -- PART II: 1940 THROUGH TO THE FALL OF THE PHILIPPINES. -- IX. Western Hemispheric Defenses and the Construction of the Transatlantic Air-Routes. -- X. Defense Status in the Western Pacific Up To December 1941. -- XI. Japan Attacks the Philippines: Early Defense Phase, December 1941. -- XII. The Siege Begins: January - Mid February 1942. -- XIII. Attempts To Supply Bataan and Corregidor From Eastern Australia: December 1941 - March 1942. -- XIV. Early Defense of Java and the Raid on Darwin: January - February 1942. -- XV. The Robenson Mission and Defeat at Java. -- XVI. Fast Ships and Submarines. -- XVII. The Final Weeks.

Goure, Daniel, ed. **The Role of Sea Power in U.S. National Security in the Twenty-First Century: A Consensus Report of the CSIS Working Group on Undersea Warfare.** Washington: Center for Strategic and International Studies, 1998. (CSIS panel reports). 42p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .G68 1998

Goure, Daniel, Dewey Mauldin and John Kreul. **Naval Forward Presence; Present Status, Future Prospects: A Report on the CSIS Conference on Naval Forward Presence.** Washington, DC: Center for Strategic & International Studies, 1997. 75p.
Contents: Foreword. -- Preface. -- Conference Report. -- Some Politico-Military Impliations of Naval Forward presence. Mackubin Owens. -- The future of Naval Forward presence. Ryan Henry and Edwary Peartree. -- Power, Politics, perceptions and presence: What's that all about? Harlan Ullman. -- Political and economic Impliations of global Forward presence. Sally Newman. -- Imformation age Warfare and the Navy after next. Kenneth Allard. -- About the authors.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .N385 1997

Gray, Anthony W. (Anthony Whitford). **The Evolution of U.S. Naval Policy in Latin America.** Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1982. (UMI 82 23835). 269p.
Thesis (Ph.D.) -- American University, 1982.

Abstract: The purpose of this dissertation is to provide an understanding of the historical naval or maritime role in hemispheric defense by tracing the evolution of U.S. naval policy in Latin America through seven distinct although overlapping phases. These seven historical phases include the development of U.S.-Latin American Navy-to-Navy relations as well as the development of the U.S. Navy from one of deployed squadrons through the development of the fleet system into a globally recognized force. In conjunction with this, the concept of hemispheric defense and the recognition of the value of credible Latin American navies evolved through the implementation of U.S. Naval Missions, culminating in the cooperation of World War II. Through this process Navy-to-Navy relations evolved from confrontation to cooperation.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .G72 1982

Gray, Colin S. **Maritime Strategy, Geopolitics, and the Defense of the West.** New York, NY: Published in the U.S. by Ramapo Press for the National Strategy Information

Center, c1986. 85p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .G73 1986

Gray, Colin S. **The Navy in the Post-Cold War World: The Uses and Value of Strategic Sea Power.** University Park, PA: Pennsylvania State University Press, c1994. 204p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .G733 1994

Gresham, John and Ian Westwell, eds. **Seapower.** Edison, NJ: Chartwell Books, 2004. 256p.
Also published: Hoo: Grange Books, 2004.

Hagan, Kenneth J. **This People's Navy: The Making of American Sea Power.** New York: Free Press; Toronto: Collier Macmillan, c1991. 434p.
Contents: 1 The American Way of War at Sea, 1775-1783. -- 2 "A Good Occasion to Begin a Navy," 1783-1800. -- 3 "Strength and Bravery in Every Sea," 1801-1815. -- 4 Extending the Empire of Commerce, 1815-1846. -- 5 Brown-Water War for a Blue-Water Empire, 1846-1860. -- 6 A Navy Divided Against Itself, 1861-1890. -- 7 "Not Merely a Navy for Defense," 1890-1898. -- 8 "Incomparably the Greatest Navy in the World," 1898-1918. -- 9 Facing the Island Empires, 1919-1933. -- 10 Guerre de Course Once Again, 1933-1945. -- 11 The Navy's War in the Pacific, 1941-1945. -- 12 In Search of a Mission, 1945-1962. -- 13 Toward a Six-Hundred-Ship Navy, 1963-1990. -- Epilogue.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E182 .H16 1991

Harris, Brayton. **The Navy Times Book of Submarines: A Political, Social, and Military History** [edited by Walter J. Boyne]. 1st ed. New York: Berkley Books, 1997. 398p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V857 .H37 1997

Harris, Brayton. **The Navy Times Book of Submarines: A Political, Social, and Military History** [edited by Walter J. Boyne]. Berkley trade pbk. ed. New York: Berkley Books, 2001, 1997. 398p.

Hartmann, Frederick H. **Naval Renaissance: The U.S. Navy in the 1980s.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1990. 335p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .H374 1990

Hattendorf, John B. **The Evolution of the U.S. Navy's Maritime Strategy, 1977-1986.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 2004. (Newport paper; no. 19). 334p.
NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.212:19
Electronic access: <http://www.nwc.navy.mil/press/newportpapers/documents/19.pdf>

Hattendorf, John B. **Naval History and Maritime Strategy: Collected Essays.** Malabar, FL: Krieger Publishing, 2000. 284p.
Contents: History and Technological change: The study of history in the U.S. Navy 1873-1890. -- Luce's idea of the Naval War College. -- Technology and Strategy: Professional thought in the U.S. Navy, 1898-1917. -- Alfred Thayer Mahan and American Naval theory: The range and limitations of Mahan's thought. -- Sir Julian Corbett on the significance of Naval History. -- Purpose and Contribution in editing Naval Documents: A general appreciation. -- The Anglo-American way in Maritime Strategy. -- American

Strategies in the Pacific War, 1941-1945. -- Rear Admiral J.C. Wylie: Naval thinker. -- International Naval cooperation and Admiral Richard G. Colbert: The intertwining of a career with an idea. -- NATO's policeman on the beat: The First Twenty Years of the Standin Naval Force, Atlantic, 1968-1988. -- The evolution of the U.S. Navy's "Maritime Strategy," 1977-1987. -- What is a Maritime Strategy? -- Naval Doctrine. -- Sea Power and sea Control in Contemporary times. -- The study of Maritime History.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V165 .H38 2000

Hattendorf, John B., ed. **U.S. Naval Strategy in the 1970s: Selected Documents**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, Center for Naval Warfare Studies, 2007. (Newport paper, no. 30). 158p.
Electronic access: <http://www.nwc.navy.mil/press/newportpapers/documents/NP30JH.pdf>

Hattendorf, John B., ed. **U.S. Naval Strategy in the 1990s: Selected Documents**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, Center for Naval Warfare Studies, 2004. (Newport paper, no. 27). 290 pp.
Electronic access: <http://www.nwc.navy.mil/press/newportpapers/documents/NP27.pdf>

Hone, Thomas and Trent Hone. **Battle Line: The U.S. Navy Between the Wars, 1919-1939**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2005.
Contents: The Three Navies: An Unbalanced Fleet. -- The Ship: The Navy as a Fighting Machine. -- The Work of Sailors. -- The World of the Officer. -- The Tactics of a Line Battle Engagement. -- Naval Aviation. -- Submarine!. -- Running the Navy. -- Effect of the Marines on the Navy. -- The Lure of the East
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58 .H53 2006

Hooper, Edwin Bickford. **United States Naval Power in a Changing World**. New York: Praeger, 1988. 294p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA55 .H66 1988

Hughes, Wayne P. **Fleet Tactics and Coastal Combat**. 2nd ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. 378p.
Revised edition of: Fleet Tactics: Theory and Practice, c1986.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V167 .H84 2000

Hughes, Wayne P. **Fleet Tactics: Theory and Practice**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1986. 316p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V167 .H84 1986

Isenberg, Michael T. **Shield of the Republic: The United States Navy in an Era of Cold War and Violent Peace**. 1st ed. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1993-
Contents: V. 1. 1945-1962.

Kaplan, Robert D. **Hog Pilots, Blue Water Grunts: The American Military in the Air, at Sea, and on the Ground**. 1st ed. New York: Random House, 2007. 448p.
Abstract: Foreign affairs journalist Kaplan lets readers experience up close the American military worldwide in the air, at sea, and on the ground: Flying in a B-2 bomber, living on a nuclear submarine, and traveling with a Stryker brigade on missions around the world. Provided unprecedented access, Kaplan moves from destroyers off the coast of Indonesia to submarines in the central Pacific, from simulated Iraqi training grounds in Alaska to technology bases in Las Vegas. He goes deep into their

highly technical and exotic worlds, and tells this story through the words and perspectives of the enlisted personnel and junior officers themselves--men and women who, as he writes, have "had their national identities as Americans engraved in sharp bas-relief." He not only conveys the vast scope of America's military commitments, but also shows us astonishing and vital operations as they unfold--from the point of view of the troops themselves.--from publisher description.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .K345 2007

King, Randolph W., ed. **Naval Engineering and American Seapower**. Baltimore, MD: Nautical & Aviation Pub. Co. of America, c1989. 487p.

Second edition published as "Naval Engineering and American Sea Power," Millard S. Firebaugh, ed.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA55 .N24 1989

Koburger, Charles W. **Narrow Seas, Small Navies, and Fat Merchantmen: Naval Strategies for the 1990s**. New York: Praeger, 1990. 157p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Navies. -- Coast Guards. -- War-Fighting at Sea. -- The Cutting Edge. -- The Political Uses of Force at Sea. -- The Persian Gulf. -- Conclusion. -- Appendixes.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .K64 1990

Koburger, Charles W. **Sea Power in the Twenty-First Century: Projecting a Naval Revolution**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1997. 167p.

Contents: The Operational Environment Today and Tomorrow. -- Naval Expeditionary Forces. -- Surface Combatants. -- Maneuvering from the Sea. -- In Harm's Way. -- Signs of the Future. -- A Future Model. -- Inter-Service Cooperation. -- Summary and Conclusion. -- Appendixes.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .K73 1997

Komer, R. W. **Maritime Strategy or Coalition Defense?** Lanham, MD: University Press of America, c1984. 116p.

Originally published: Cambridge, MA: Abt Books, c1984.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .K746 1984B

Labs, Eric J. **Options for the Navy's Future Fleet**. Washington, DC: Congressional Budget Office (U S Congress), 2006. (ADA456708). 111p.

Abstract: Today's Navy numbers about 285 Battle force ships (a category that includes Aircraft carriers, submarines, surface combat ships, amphibious warfare ships, and various support vessels). Recently, the Navy indicated that it needs a fleet of 313 ships to perform all of its missions. Building and sustaining such a force, however, would require greater budgetary resources over the next three decades than the Navy has received in recent years. The Congressional Budget Office (CBO) estimates that the Navy would have to spend an average of about \$21 billion per year (in 2007 dollars) on ship procurement to carry out its 313-ship plan -- more than 70 percent greater than its average spending between 2000 and 2005. At the same time, the Navy has plans to modernize its aircraft that, if fully implemented, would require more resources than the service currently spends on new planes and helicopters. Given the many pressures that the federal budget will face in coming decades, the Navy might not receive a sizable increase in funding. In that case, what alternative force structures could be accommodated within existing spending levels? This CBO study -- prepared at the request of the Subcommittee on Seapower of the Senate Committee on Armed Services -- examines that question. It looks at the Navy's modernization plans for ships and aircraft and their budgetary implications. It also analyzes five alternative approaches to modernization that would cost roughly the same average annual amount as the Navy has spent since 2000. In keeping with CBO's mandate to provide impartial analysis, this study makes no recommendations.

Electronic access: <http://www.cbo.gov/ftpdocs/72xx/doc7232/05-31-Navy.pdf>

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA456708>

Laubeuf, Alfred Maxime. **Naval Supremacy Who?: England or Germany? United States or Japan?** London: Siegle, Hill, 1908. 92p.
With an introduction by Fred T. Jane.

Levine, Robert H. **The Politics of American Naval Rearmament, 1930-1938.** New York: Garland Pub., 1988. (Harvard dissertations in American History and Political Science). 498p.
Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Harvard University, 1972.

Linder, Bruce. **San Diego's Navy: An Illustrated History.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 208p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA70.S36 L55 2001

Livezey, William Edmund. **Mahan on Sea Power.** Rev. ed. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1980, c1981. 427p.
Contents: The man. -- The Historian. -- The Doctrine of sea power and the Principles of Naval Strategy. -- General reception and foreign utilization. -- Implications of the sea-power Doctrine for the United States. -- The Caribbean: Development. -- The Caribbean: Fulfillment. -- Hawaii. -- The Philippines. -- The Far East. -- The United States Navy. -- Merchant marine and rules regulating Warfare. -- Concept of national interest and justification of War. -- Mahan yesterday and Today.
Originally published: Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1947.
NPS/DKL Location: E182.M242 L58 198

Livezey, William Edmund. **Mahan on Sea Power.** 2nd ed. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1981. 427p.

Loescher, Michael S. **Investing in Network-Centric Warfare.** Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analyses, 1999. (Professional paper (Center for Naval Analyses); 546.10). 86p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UG485 .L63 1999

Lott, Arnold S. **A Long Line of Ships; Mare Island's Century of Naval Activity in California.** Annapolis, United States Naval Institute, 1954. 268p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VA70.M3 L6 1954

Lyon, Wesley W. **Rethinking the Maritime Strategy for the 1990s in Terms of European Security.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (ADA227231.). 75p.
Thesis (M.S. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1990.
Abstract: This thesis reexamines the Warfighting component of the Maritime Strategy in light of recent political changes in the communist world as well as recent arms control advances. The following conclusions are reached: First, a Conventional Forces Europe (CFE) agreement and the political changes in Eastern Europe will make mobilization and reinforcement key factors in any future European conflict. Secondly, under the conditions of a START agreement, it will no longer be necessary for the Soviet Union to form protected bastions to guard its SSBNs; seeking out and attacking Soviet SSBNs could be more

risky and destabilizing. Thirdly, the START and CFE agreements, combined with improving Soviet submarine technology, will make the likelihood of a Soviet SLOC interdiction campaign much greater in the event of future conflict; the U.S. should adopt a layered defense strategy in response to these developments. Fourth and finally, because of the political difficulties associated with ground-based intermediate-range nuclear forces, the U.S. Navy must be assuming a larger role in providing theater nuclear deterrence in Europe.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS L9941

MacGregor, David. **Innovation in Naval Warfare in Britain and the United States Between the First and Second World Wars**. Rochester, NY: The University of Rochester, 1990. 248p.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- The University of Rochester, 1990.

Abstract: The dissertation compares the progress of the Royal Navy and the U.S. Navy between the World Wars in developing and implementing new methods of air, amphibious, surface, antisubmarine and submarine warfare. Using British Cabinet and Admiralty and U.S. Navy and Marine Corps records, it describes the major developments in each navy in each area of Warfare and evaluates the factors which made each navy stronger in some areas than in others. Broadly, the U.S. Navy made more progress in air and amphibious warfare, and the Royal Navy more in surface and antisubmarine warfare. Institutional and strategic factors favored naval aviation and amphibious warfare in the United States but discouraged them in Britain. Those same factors, and a cultural bias favoring cautious innovation in traditional forms of Warfare, caused the Royal Navy to make more progress in surface and antisubmarine warfare.

Mahan, A. T. (Alfred Thayer). **Naval Strategy Compared and Contrasted with the Principles and Practice of Military Operations on Land: Lectures Delivered at the U.S. Naval War College, Newport, R.I., Between the Years 1887 and 1911**.

Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1975, c1911. 475 p

Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1911.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .M2 1975

Marolda, Edward J., ed. **The U. S. Navy in the Korean War**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2007. 435p.

Contents: 1. Sea Power and Defense of the Pusan Pocket, June-September 1950 / Thomas J. Cutler. -- 2. Assault from the Sea. The Amphibious Landing at Inchon / Curtis A. Utz. -- 3. Naval Leadership in Korea. The First Six Months / Thomas B. Buell. -- 4. Fleet Operations in a Mobile War, September 1950-June 1951 / Joseph H. Alexander. -- 5. Long Passage to Freedom. Black Sailors and the Integration of the U.S. Navy / Bernard C. Nalty. -- 6. Attack from the Sky. Naval Air Operations in the Korean War. -- Richard C. Knott. -- 7. Sea Power On Call: Fleet Operations, June 1951-July 1953 / Malcolm Muir Jr.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS920.A2 U85 2007

McBride, William M. **The Rise and Fall of a Strategic Technology: The American Battleship from Santiago Bay to Pearl Harbor, 1898-1941**. 414p.

Ph.D. Johns Hopkins University; 1990.

Abstract: The naval profession, perhaps more so than any other, has always identified with, and drawn its power from, its artifacts. The history of the battleship within the United States Navy indicates that a strategic imperative, interpreted by the preeminent faction within the naval officer corps, has governed the selection of naval technologies. The social status quo has been maintained, at the cost of strategic inflexibility, through control of the strategic and tactical roles assigned to alternate technologies.

Beginning with the anti-technology policy immediately after the Civil War, this work explores the American adoption of the battleship and the Subsequent efforts by sea-going officers to wrest control of the technological basis of their profession from engineering specialists between 1880 and 1910. In 1898, the

battleship strategic ethos acquired new geo-political components that affected battleship designs and naval-industrial technology development. With the refinement of submarine warfare and the development of aviation during World War I, technological factions emerged within the officer corps that challenged the supremacy of the battleship and the social status quo. The battleship hierarchy was anxious to adopt aviation, but only to augment the battleship. The 1922 Washington Naval Treaty, and the anti-naval policies of the New Era, severely limited the battleship, but the special hearings held by the navy in 1924 reaffirmed the existing technological hierarchy and the primacy of the battleship ethos. The social preeminence of the battleship faction was institutionalized through strategic and tactical doctrine refined during the 1920-30s. Naval aviation had progressed, but could not counter the momentum of the battleship strategy. The navy was rebuilt under New Deal public works funding, but the policies of Franklin Roosevelt ensured that the battleship remained supreme. The battleship ethos ended only after the majority of its artifacts were destroyed at Pearl Harbor in 1941. During World War II, the aircraft carrier replaced the battleship as the navy's capital ship and the new aviation faction shaped strategic and tactical doctrine in order to control technology selection and sustain their preeminent status within the post-War naval officer corps.

McBride, William M. **Technological Change and the United States Navy, 1865-1945.** Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, c2000. (Johns Hopkins Studies in the History of technology). 336p.

Contents: The Postbellum Naval Profession: From Discord to Amalgamation. -- Competing for Control: Line Officers, Engineers, and the Technological Exemplar of the Battleship Paradigm and the All-Big-Gun Battleship. -- Refining the Technological Ideal: The Simsian Uproar, Engineer Bashing, and the All-Big-Gun Battleship. -- Technological Trajectory: Geostrategic Design Criteria, Turboelectric Propulsion, and Naval-Industrial Relations. -- Anomalous Technologies of the Great War: Airplanes, Submarines, and the Professional Status Quo. -- Controlling Aviation after the World War: The 1924 Special Board and the Technological Ceiling for Aviation. -- Disarmament, Depression, and Politics: Technological Momentum and the Unstable Dynamics of the Hoover-Roosevelt Years. -- War and a Shifting Technological Paradigm: Fast Task Forces and "Three-Plane" Warfare. -- Castles of Steel: Technological Change and the Modern Navy.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA55 .M33 2000

Mc Ivor, Anthony. **Rethinking the Principles of War.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2005. 572p.

Contents: Introduction / James M. Dubik. -- The American way of War / Colin S. Gray. -- The second learning Revolution / Robert H. Scales. -- Principles of War or Principles of Battle? / Antulio J. Echevarria II. -- On War: Enduring Principles or profound changes? / Harlan K. Ullman. -- Speed the kill: Updating the American way of War / Ralph Peters. -- The U.S. Air Force and the American way of War / Grant T. Hammond. -- Pitfalls and prospects: The misuses and uses of military history and classical military theory in the "transformation" era / Jon T. Sumida. -- Future Warfare and the Principles of War / Ian Forbes. -- Transformation and operational art / David A. Fastabend. -- Operational art and Doctrine / Milan Vego. -- Rethinking operational art / Robert R. Tomes. -- From operational art to grand Strategy / Robert R. Leonhard. -- Preponderance in power: Sustaining Military capabilities in the Twenty-First Century / James J. Carafano. -- Teaching, learning, and leading: The new mandate / Paulette M. Risher. -- Rethinking the Principles of War: The future of Warfare / Thomas X. Hammes. -- Small Wars: From low intensity Conflict to irregular challenges / Steven Metz. -- Principles for the savage Wars of peace / Frank G. Hoffman Seeing the Enemy (or not) / Anna Simons. -- A "post-hostilities" moment? / Michael Vlahos. -- Rethinking and rebuilding the relationship Between war and policy: Post-Conflict reconstruction / Bathsheba Crocker, John Ewers, Craig Cohen. -- Principles for the use of the Military in Human Security operations / Mary H. Kaldor. -- The Role of nonlethal weapons in future Military operations / John B. Alexander. -- Rethinking War and Intelligence / William M. Nolte. -- Beyond Intelligence reform: The case for a Revolution in Intelligence affairs / Deborah G. Barger. -- The weakest link: Intelligence for preemptive and preventive Military Action / Richard L. Russell. -- Making the case: Defense Counterintelligence as a Strategic asset / Anthony D. McIvor, Roy L. Reed, Jr.. -- Does Intelligence have a future tense? / Wesley K. Wark. -- Intelligence transformation past and future: The Evolution of War and U.S. Intelligence / Michael Warner.

-- Refocusing Intelligence: The art of analysis / Keith J. Masback, Sean Tytler. -- Appendix: U.S. Principles of joint operations.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U102 .R48 2005

Meconis, Charles A. and Boris N. Makeev. **U.S.-Russian Naval Cooperation.**

Westport, CT: Praeger, 1996. 172p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY VA50 .M43 1996

Merrill, John. **From Submarine Bells to Sonar: Submarine Signal Company 1901-1946.** Avon, CT: Strong Books, c2003. 71p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK388 .M47 2003

Merrill, John and Lionel D. Wyld. **Meeting the Submarine Challenge: A Short History of the Naval Underwater Systems Center.** U.S. Gov't. Print. Office, 1997. 329p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 201.2:SU 1

Miller, Edward S. **Bankrupting the Enemy: The U.S. Financial Siege of Japan Before Pearl Harbor.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007. 323p.

Contents: 1. Trading with the Enemy. -- 2. The 1930s: Financial Power Slumbering. -- 3. Hanging by a Silken Thread. -- 4. Japan's Failed Quest for Dollars through Manufacturing. -- 5. Anticipating Japan's Bankruptcy, 1937-1940. -- 6. Birth of an Embargo Strategy: The Alternative to Bankrupting Japan. -- 7. Export Controls, 1940 to Mid-1941. -- 8. The Japanese Financial Fraud in New York. -- 9. An Aborted Financial Freeze, Early 1941 10. Japan's Vulnerability in Strategic Resources. -- 11. The Vulnerability of the Japanese Economy and People. -- 12. The Vulnerability of Japanese Exports to the United States. -- 13. The Vulnerability of Japan in Petroleum. -- 14. Momentum for the Financial Freeze, May-July 1941. -- 15. The Fictitious U.S. Oil Shortage. -- 16. Freeze: The Crucial Month of August 1941. -- 17. Barter and Bankruptcy. -- 18. Calamity: The Economy under Siege. -- 19. Futility: The Final Negotiations. -- Epilogue: Bankruptcy and War Crimes. -- Appendix 1: The U.S. Oil Shortage that Never Was. -- Appendix 2: Details of the OSS/State Department Study of Japanese Foreign Trade and Finance.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL HF1602.15.U6 M55 2007

Miller, Edward S. **War Plan Orange: The U.S. Strategy to Defeat Japan, 1897-1945.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1991. 509p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .M53 1991

Moulin, Jean. **L'US Navy: Tome I, 1898-1945, du Maine au Missouri.** Rennes:

Marines, 2003. 512p.

Moulin, Jean. **L'US Navy: Tome II, 1945-2001. De Nimitz au Nimitz.** Rennes:

Marines, 2004. 451p.

Muir, Malcolm, Jr. **Black Shoes and Blue Water: Surface Warfare in the United States Navy, 1945-1975.** Washington, DC: Naval Historical Center, Department of the Navy: For sale by the U.S. GPO, Superintendent of Documents, 1996. (Contributions to Naval History; no. 6). 348p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 207.10/4:6

Murfett, Malcolm H. **Fool-Proof Relations: The Search for Anglo-American Naval**

Cooperation During the Chamberlain Years, 1937-1940. Singapore: Singapore University Press: National University of Singapore, c1984. 324p.

National Research Council (U.S.). Naval Studies Board. **The Role of Experimentation in Building Future Naval Forces.** Washington, DC: National Academies Press, c2004. 238p.

Electronic access: <http://www.nap.edu/books/0309088739/html/>

National Research Council (U.S.). Naval Studies Board, Committee on Technology for Future Naval Forces; National Research Council, Commission on Physical Sciences, Mathematics, and Applications. **Technology for the United States Navy and Marine Corps, 2000-2035: Becoming a 21st-Century Force.** Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1997. 9v.

Contents: Overview. -- Technology. -- Information in Warfare. -- Human resources. -- Weapons. -- Platforms. -- Undersea Warfare. -- Logistics. -- Modeling and Simulation.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA55 .T42 1997

Electronic access: http://www.nap.edu/html/tech_21st/tfnf.htm

O'Connell, Robert L. **Sacred Vessels: The Cult of the Battleship and the Rise of the U.S. Navy.** Boulder, CO: Westview Press, 1991. 409p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .O36 1991

O'Connor, Raymond Gish. **Force & Diplomacy; Essays Military and Diplomatic.** Coral Gables, FL: University of Miami Press, 1972. 167p.

Contents: Force and diplomacy in American History. -- Naval Strategy in the Twentieth Century. -- Disarmament Between World Wars. -- The negotiation and enforcement of multilateral agreements. -- The application or threat of sanctions under the League Covenant. -- Attempts to modify or implement the sanctioning provisions of the League Covenant. -- Agreements embodying sanctions outside the League Covenant: Violations and responses. -- United States responses to treaty violations by the use of sanctions, 1931-1941. -- The sanction of nonrecognition as Practiced by the United States. -- Roosevelt and Churchill: A reinterpretation of the diplomacy of World War II. -- President Truman's Control of national Security policy. -- Victory in Modern War.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .O32 1972

O'Rourke, Ronald. **The Impact of Chinese Naval Modernization on the Future of the United States Navy.** New York: Novinka Books, c2006. 106p.

Contents: Preface; Introduction; Background; Potential Oversight Issues; Appendix A.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA633 .O76 2006

Owens, William A. **High Seas: The Naval Passage to an Uncharted World.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1995. 184p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .O94 1995

Packard, Wyman H. **A Century of U.S. Naval Intelligence.** Washington, DC: Office of Naval Intelligence; Naval Historical Center: For sale by U.S. GPO, Supt. of Docs., 1996. 498p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 221.2:IN 8

Palmer, Michael A. **Origins of the Maritime Strategy: American Naval Strategy in the First Postwar Decade.** Washington, DC: Naval Historical Center, Department of the Navy, 1988. (Contributions to Naval History; no. 1). 129p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58 .P28 1988

Peniston, Bradley. **Around the World with the U.S. Navy: A Reporter's Travels.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1999. 223p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .P46 1999

Pratt, Fletcher. **Preble's Boys: Commodore Preble and the Birth of American Sea Power.** New York, Sloane, 1950. 419p.
Contents: Isaac Hull. -- Jacob Jones. -- Stephen Decatur. -- William Bainbridge. -- James Lawrence. -- Isaac Chauncey. -- David Porter. -- William Burrows. -- Johnston Blakely. -- Lewis Warrington. -- James Biddle. -- Charles Stewart. -- Thomas Macdonough. -- Stephen Cassin. -- Daniel Todd Patterson.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY E182 .P84

Pratt, Fletcher. **Preble's Boys: Commodore Preble and the Birth of American Sea Power.** Cranbury, NJ: Scholars Bookshelf, 2007. 419p.
Originally published: New York, Sloane, 1950.

Proksch, Reto. **Alfred Thayer Mahan: Seine Thesen und Sein Einfluss auf die Aussen- und Sicherheitspolitik der USA.** Frankfurt am Main, New York: Lang, 2002. (Europäische Hochschulschriften. Bd. 459). 200p.
Dissertation (Doctoral)--Johannes Gutenberg-Universität, 2002.

Rindskopf, M.H. and Richard Knowles Morris. **Steel Boats, Iron Men: History of the U.S. Submarine Force.** Paducah, KY: Turner Pub, Co., 1994. 208p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .R57 1994

Rodger, N.A.M., ed. **Naval Power in the Twentieth Century.** Basingstoke: Macmillan, 1996. 273p.
Proceedings of a conference held at the University of Exeter, in July 1994.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VA25 .N38 1996

Rose, Lisle Abbott. **Power at Sea.** Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 2006. 3v.
Contents: V. 1. The age of Navalism, 1890-1918: The Master: Alfred Thayer mahan. -- The architects: Theodore Roosevelt, alfred von Tirpitz, and John "Jacky" Fisher. -- Scorpions in a bottle. -- Rengo Kantai. -- The boast of the red, white and Blue. -- Rush to Conflict. -- Standoff, 1914-1915. -- Jutland. -- Terror at sea, 1915-1918: The Submarine and its consequences.; V. 2. The Breaking storm, 1919-1945. -- The containment of sea power: Washington, 1921-1922. -- The Race resumes. -- A lion in Winter. -- Preparing for Armageddon: Germany. -- Preparing for Armageddon: Japan. -- American Revolution. -- Contours of Conflict. -- The Axis: Lost Victories. -- Defending the Atlantic lifeline. -- The Allies: Foundations of conquest. -- Gem of the ocean.; V. 3. A violent peace, 1946-2006: Grand Strategy. -- Going MAD: The nuclearization of sea power. -- "Grey Diplomats:" the sixth and seventh Fleets in the 1950s. -- The A-frame fractor and other frustrations: Korea and Vietnam. -- Crisis and consequence: Cuba, 1962. -- Red Fleet rising. -- Reversals of fortune. -- Rocks and shoals. -- Navy Imperial.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA10 .R75 2007

Ross, Steven T. and David Alan Rosenberg, eds. **America's Plans for War Against the Soviet Union, 1945-1950**. New York: Garland Pub., 1989-<1990>. 15v.

Contents: The Strategic Environment. -- Design for global War. -- Pincher (pt. 1). -- Pincher (pt. 2). -- The limits of American power. -- From Crankshaft to Halfmoon. -- Plan Bushwacker. -- The atomic Bomb and War planning. -- Assessing the threat. -- The limits of nuclear threat. -- Budgets and Strategy. -- 13. Evaluating the air Offensive. -- Long range planning--Dropshot. -- Blueprint for Rearmament--Repair. "A 15-volume set reproducing in facsimile 98 plans and studies created by the Joint Chiefs of Staff."

Rudolf, Peter. **Amerikanische Seemachtpolitik und Maritime Rüstungskontrolle unter Carter und Reagan**. Frankfurt am Main, New York: Campus-Verlag, 1990. (Studien der Hessischen Stiftung Friedens- und Konfliktforschung; Bd. 24). 420p. Thesis (Doctoral)--Universität Frankfurt am Main, 1988.

Rudolf, Peter. **Die Maritime Strategie der USA: Analyse und Kritik**. Frankfurt am Main: Hessische Stiftung Friedens- und Konfliktforschung, 1986. (HSFK-Report 1986/8). 56p.

Ryan, Paul B. **First Line of Defense: The U.S. Navy Since 1945**. Stanford, CA: Hoover Institution Press, c1981. 224p. NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .R97

Schrady, David A. **Sea-Based Logistics and Lessons from the Falklands**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2000. (NPS-IJWA-00-002.). 26p. "Sponsored by the Institute for Joint Warfare Analysis, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California."--Cover. NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-IJWA-00-002

Shultz, Richard H. and Robert L. Pfaltzgraff, eds. **The Role of Naval Forces in 21st Century Operations**. 1st ed. Washington, DC: Brassey's, c2000. 284p. Contents: Foreword: Ne Cras: Not like Yesterday / Charles C. Krulak. -- Part I: Symmetrical and Asymmetrical Warfare Challenges: Introduction. -- The Spectrum of Conflict: Symmetrical or Asymmetrical Challenge? / Robert L. Pfaltzgraff Jr. and Stephen E. Wright. -- Implications for U.S. Defense Planning / David Ochmanek. -- Crisis Response and Power Projection in Nonpermissive Environments and Asymmetrical Conflicts / Richard H. Shultz Jr. -- The Hourglass Wars / Ralph Peters. -- International Criminal Organizations: A Growing Security Threat / John F. Kerry. -- Asymmetrical Warfare and the Western Mind-Set / Charles J. Dunlap Jr. -- The Role of the Naval Services in Operations Other than War: Peacetime Engagement and Chaos Management / Alberto Coll. -- Part II: Dimensions of the Twenty-First-Century Security Environment: Introduction. -- Failed States: Warlordism and "Tribal" Warfare. -- Asia and the Pacific Rim / Martin Steele. -- Southwest Asia and the Persian Gulf / Fred Smith. -- Latin America and the Caribbean / Richard J. Quirk. -- Part III: New Missions-New Strategies: Introduction. -- Traditional Naval Roles / James O. Ellis Jr. -- Naval Forces and Joint Vision 2010: Traditional and Emerging Roles / John Scott Redd. -- Taking the Long View: Littoral Warfare Challenges / Edward Hanlon Jr. -- MTW Planning and Small-Scale Contingencies: Enduring Utility of Naval Forces / Carlton W. Fulford Jr. -- Sea-Basing: Projecting Power and Influence from the Sea / Wallace C. Gregson Jr. and R. V. Dutil. -- The Role of Alliances and Coalitions in MTW and Non-MTW Contingencies / Thomas F. Marfiak. -- Part IV: Modernization/Innovation/Societal Challenges: Introduction. -- The Impact of Precision Weaponry / Andrew F. Krepinevich Jr. -- Optimizing Naval Forces for Twenty-First-Century Challenges: Modernization Priorities and Considerations / Conrad C. Lautenbacher Jr. -- Innovating for Twenty-First-Century Naval Operations / William D. O'Neil. -- Casualties, CNN, and Modern American

Wars / Harvey M. Sapolsky. -- Women in the Military and the Warrior Ethic / Rosemary Bryant Mariner. -- The Changing Nature of the U.S. Military Profession in the Post-Cold War Era / Thomas E. Ricks.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL VA50 .R745 2000

Shaarda, Daniel A. **Admiral Arleigh Burke: A Study in Strategic Leadership.** Fort Leavenworth, KS: Army Command and General Staff College, 2004. (ADA428986). 91p.

Thesis (M.S. in Military History) --. Army Command and General Staff College, June 2004.

Abstract: In a surprise move during the summer of 1955 the Secretary of the Navy selected Rear Admiral Arleigh Burke over 92 more senior admirals to become the Navy's next Chief of Naval Operations. The junior admiral went on to serve an unprecedented three terms as the Navy's principal leader, a record yet to be broken. With no formal leadership instruction aside from his Naval Academy days and abbreviated experience at the senior operational level, Burke nonetheless became a prolific strategic level leader. At the height of the Cold War Burke led the Navy through a transition in technology, moving from an era of bullets and propellers to one of guided missiles and jets. Under his watch nuclear propulsion became the standard for all US submarines while the Navy greatly enhanced its contribution to the nation's strategic nuclear capability with nuclear missile submarines. In driving these transitions Burke left his mark on Navy culture and morale, shaking the service out of the doldrums and reinvigorating it. Today's military leaders are required to deal with a large degree of ambiguity. Understanding how previous leaders dealt with complex issues may help current and future leaders understand how to deal with difficult issues effectively. It may also help leaders understand circumstances as they exist today by examining the visions and decisions of strategic leaders in the past.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA428986>

Sheehy, Edward John. **The U.S. Navy, the Mediterranean, and the Cold War, 1945-1947.** Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1992. (Contributions in Military Studies; no. 126). 191p.

Silverstone, Paul. **The Navy of the Nuclear Age, 1947-2007.** London: Routledge, 2007. (U.S. Navy Warships; 5). 304p.

Contents: Chronology. -- Naval Ordnance, 1945-2005. -- 1. Aircraft Carriers. -- 2. Battleships. -- 3. Cruisers. -- 4. Submarines. -- 5. Destroyers. -- 6. Escorts/Frigates. -- 7. Amphibious Ships. -- 8. Mine Ships. -- 9. Patrol Ships. -- 10. Tenders/Support Vessels. -- 11. Supply Ships. -- 12. Other Types. -- 13. Sealift Ships. -- 14. US Coast Guard. -- 15. Coast & Geodetic Survey/NOAA. -- 16. US Army. -- Appendix: List of Shipbuilders.

Silverstone, Paul. **Warships of The Cold War and Later, 1945-2005.** London: Routledge, 2007. (U.S. Navy Warships; 5). 304p.

Contents: Chronology. -- Naval Ordnance, 1945-2005. -- 1. Aircraft Carriers. -- 2. Battleships. -- 3. Cruisers. -- 4. Submarines. -- 5. Destroyers. -- 6. Escorts/Frigates. -- 7. Amphibious Ships. -- 8. Mine Ships. -- 9. Patrol Ships. -- 10. Tenders/Support Vessels. -- 11. Supply Ships. -- 12. Other Types. -- 13. Sealift Ships. -- 14. US Coast Guard. -- 15. Coast & Geodetic Survey/NOAA. -- 16. US Army. -- Appendix: List of Shipbuilders.

Also showing as title The Navy of the Nuclear Age, 1947-2007.

Silverstone, Paul H. **US Warships Since 1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1987. 240p.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VA61 .S54 1987

Spector, Ronald H., ed. **Listening to the Enemy: Key Documents on the Role of communications Intelligence in the War with Japan.** Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources Inc., 1988. 285p.

Contents: Prewar Communications Intelligence: A Brief History of Communications Intelligence in the United States, Lawrence S. Safford, USN, on pre-Pearl Harbor History, 1917-1941. -- The ORANGE Maneuvers and Analysis of Information Obtained, Ellis M. Zacharias, USS Marblehead Cruise to Nagasaki-Kobe-Shanghai, October 1927. -- ORANGE Navy's Reaction to Changkufeng Incident, August 1938 Japanese Navy's response to Soviet occupation of Changkufeng in Siberian-Manchurian-Korean border dispute. -- Radio Security Station, Fourth Marine Regiment, Shanghai, China U.S. Navy's First shore-Based intercept station, concentrating on Japanese (ORANGE) Naval traffic, 1924-40; **ULTRA in Action:** Reminiscences of Lieutenant Colonel Howard W. Brown U.S. Army radio Intelligence in the Philippines, 1932-1944. -- The Employment of Mobile Radio Intelligence Units by Commands Afloat during World War II Importance of shipboard radio Intelligence in Pacific operations, 1942-1945. -- The Role of Communication Intelligence in Submarine Warfare in the Pacific (January 1943-October 1943) Intelligence furnished to Submarine Commanders, Pacific Fleet. -- ComInt Contributions, Submarine Warfare in WW II, 17 June 1947, Vice Admiral C. A. Lockwood on value of communication Intelligence Against the Japanese. -- Activities of Dr. Marshall H. Stone, Visit by U.S. civilian to British radio Intelligence units in India and Ceylon, Southeast Asia Theater, February-March 1945; **KEEPING THE SECRET:** GY Watch Office, 2/7/41 Navy Codebreaker George Linn on Pearl Harbor messages. -- Narrative, Combat Intelligence Center, Joint Intelligence Center, Pacific Ocean Area, Capt. W. J. Holmes, USN, on plotting center serving 14th Naval District and CinCPac, 1941-1945. -- History of the Special Branch, MIS, War Department, 1942-1944 Organization of the Special Branch, Military Intelligence Service, to coordinate the Army's communications Intelligence. -- Memorandum for General Bissell Col. Carter W. Clarke, Special Branch, on Army-Navy agreements regarding ULTRA, 4 March 1944. -- History of the Operations of Special Security Officers Attached to Field Commands, 1943-1945 On the rapid and Secure dissemination of ULTRA Intelligence to operating Commands. -- Special Security Officer, SWPA Memoranda for Col. Clarke and Col. Alfred McCormack on the functions of the Special Security Officer sent by the War Department, August 1943-March 1944. -- **Japanese Intelligence:** Enemy Analysis of Allied Communications, Lt. Col. Leonard Bickwit, Signal Corps, on Japanese reading of U.S. encoded traffic, November 1944. -- ULTRA Supplement to Report of Study of Communications of Twenty-First Bomber Command Japanese accuracy in predicting U.S. Bombing Raids in the Marianas, n.y.; **The Surrender of Japan:** Japanese Reaction to German Defeat Description published by the Pacific Strategic Intelligence Section, Commander-in-Chief U.S. Fleet and Chief of Naval Operations, 1945. -- Russo-Japanese Relations (April-May 1945) Japanese concerns about Soviet intentions since the abrogation of the Neutrality Pact. -- Preliminary Report to Pacific Order of Battle Conference, 15 August 1945 On disposition and strength of Japanese ground Forces. -- Japan's Surrender Manoeuvres Events leading up to and immediately following Japan's surrender, July-August 1945.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 L49 1988

Stein, Stephen K. **From Torpedoes to Aviation: Washington Irving Chambers and Technological Innovation in the New Navy, 1876-1913.** Tuscaloosa, AL: The University of Alabama Press, c2007. 288p.

Contents: Introduction. -- The Naval Academy. -- Early Cruises. -- The Greely relief Expedition. -- The Nicaraguan survey. -- The Office of Naval Intelligence. -- The New York Navy Yard. -- The Petrel and Atlanta. -- The Naval War College. -- The Minneapolis and the Bureau of Ordnance. -- Policing an empire. -- Torpedoes, Dreadnoughts, and the General Board. -- The Caribbean and the Bureau of Ordnance. -- The beginnings of Naval Aviation. -- Building Naval Aviation. -- Retired. -- Conclusion.

Tangredi, Sam J., ed. **Globalization and Maritime Power.** Washington, DC: National Defense University Press, 2002. 613p.

Contents: Globalization and seapower: Overview and context / by Sam J. Tangredi. -- Characteristics and requirements of a globalized Security Environment / by Frank G. Hoffman and Sam J. Tangredi. -- Geopolitics versus globalization / by Douglas E. Streusand. -- Transnational threats and Maritime responses / by Kimberley L. Thachuk and Sam J. Tangredi. -- Global terrorism, Strategy, and Naval Forces / by Randall G. Bowdich. -- Market effects of Naval presence in a globalized world: A Research summary / by Robert Looney. -- Globalization of Maritime commerce: The rise of hub ports / by Daniel Y. Coulter. -- Sea lane Security and U.S. Maritime Trade: Chokepoints as scarce resources / by Donna J. Nincic. -- Economic and Strategic Implications of ice-free Arctic seas / by Jesse C. Carman. -- Asia's energy future: The Military-market link / by Thomas P. M. Barnett. -- The globalization of the Defense sector? Naval Industrial cases and Issues / by Peter Dombrowski. -- Globalization and the international law of the sea / by Daniel Moran. -- Moving beyond integration: Globalization and Maritime power from a European Perspective / by James H. Bergeron. -- Globalization and Multinational Naval Doctrine / by James J. Tritten. -- Naval overseas presence in the new U.S. Defense Strategy / by Richard L. Kugler. -- From effects-Based operations to effects-Based deterrence: Military planning and globalization / by Edward A. Smith, Jr. -- Globalization under the sea / by William J. Holland, Jr. -- Globalization and Naval Aviation / by J. Kevin Mattonen. -- Globalization and surface Warfare / by Norman Friedman, James S. Obrasky, and Sam J. Tangredi. -- High-tech Warfare in a high-tech world: Mine Warfare and globalization / by Thomas R. Bernitt and Sam J. Tangredi. -- Globalization and Amphibious Warfare / by George V. Galdorisi. -- A Marine Corps for a global Century: Expeditionary maneuver brigades / by Frank G. Hoffman. -- Homeland Security: Implications for the U.S. Coast Guard / by Edward Feege and Scott C. Truver. -- Naval contributions to national Missile Defense / by Hans Binnendijk and George Stewart. -- The U.S. Navy in an antiaccess world / by Clark A. Murdock. -- Globalization of antiaccess Strategies? / by Norman Friedman. -- The future of American Naval power: Propositions and recommendations / by Donald C.F. Daniel. -- A Naval operational architecture for global Tactical operations / by J.N. Williams and James S. Obrasky. -- The U.S. Navy before and after September 11 / by Henry H. Gaffney. -- Will globalization Sink the Navy? / by James J. Wirtz.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .G58 2002/FEDDOCS D 5.417/2:G 51

Electronic access:

http://www.ndu.edu/inss/books/Books_2002/Globalization_and_Maritime_Power_Dec_02/01_toc.htm

Thompson, Roger, M.A. **Lessons not Learned: The U.S. Navy's Status Quo Culture.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007. 252p.

Contents: Introduction and Objective (Quaere Verum). -- The "Exercises Aren't Real" Argument: My Riposte. -- David vs. Goliath: Diesel Subs and Mines Take On the U. S. Navy. -- ASW: A Low Priority?. -- A Lucky Break at Midway and the Big-Carrier Navy. -- The Russians Mug the Kitty Hawk, the Saratoga, the Constellation, the Carl Vinson, and Others. -- The Chinese: Know Thy Potential Enemy. -- Lax Security. -- A Few Realistic Men. -- This Isn't Top Gun--and Watch Out for the Little Guy. -- Lack of Training, Overrated Technology, Bad Policies, and Technocratic Leadership. -- Morale Issues, Racism, Drugs, Sabotage, and Related Matters. -- What Tom Clancy Does Not Know or Won't Tell You. -- Misleading Congress, and a Cultural Explanation. -- Conclusion. -- Afterword: Col. Douglas Macgregor. -- Appendix: USN Ships That Have Been Theoretically Destroyed.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .T495 2007

Tidman, Keith R. **The Operations Evaluation Group: A History of Naval Operations Analysis.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1984. 359p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V394.A4 T52 1984

Trimble, William F. **Attack from the Sea: A History of the U.S. Navy's Seaplane Striking Force.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2005. 196p.

Contents: Naval Aviation in Crisis. -- Seaplanes and Strategy. -- The Carrier Conundrum. -- Seaplane Reborn. -- Designs. -- SeaMaster. -- New Look, New Missions. -- Toward an Operational Force. -- End of

the Line. -- Chronology.

Tritten, James John and Luigi Donolo. **A Doctrine Reader: The Navies of United States, Great Britain, France, Italy, and Spain.** Newport, RI: Center for Naval Warfare Studies, Naval War College, 1995. (Newport papers; 9). 150p.

Contents: I. Doctrine and Fleet Tactics in the Royal Navy / James J. Tritten. -- II. Navy and Military Doctrine in France / James J. Tritten. -- III. Doctrine in the Spanish Navy / James J. Tritten. -- IV. The History of Italian Naval Doctrine / Vice Admiral Luigi Donolo, Italian Navy (Retired). -- V. "Revolutions in Military Affairs," Paradigm Shifts and Doctrine / James J. Tritten.

"December 1995"--p. facing t.p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .T74 1995

Tuleja, Thaddeus V. **Statesmen and Admirals; Quest for a Far Eastern Naval Policy.** 1st ed.. New York, Norton, 1963. 256p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E746 .T9

Uhlig, Frank, Jr. **How Navies Fight: The U.S. Navy and Its Allies.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. 455p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58 V103 .U37 1994

United States. Congress. House. Committee on Armed Services. Seapower and Expeditionary Forces Subcommittee. **Submarine Force Structure and Acquisition Policy: Hearing Before the Seapower and Expeditionary Forces Subcommittee of the Committee on Armed Services, House of Representatives, One Hundred Tenth Congress, First Session, Hearing Held, March 8, 2007.** Washington, DC: US GPO, 2008. 153p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS Y 4.AR 5/2A:2007-2008/30

Electronic Access: <http://purl.access.gpo.gov/GPO/LPS108594>

United States Naval Academy. Naval Science Dept. Operations Committee. **Naval Operations Analysis.** Annapolis, U.S. Naval Institute 1968. 327p.

United States Naval Academy. Operations Analysis Study Group. **Naval Operations Analysis.** 2d ed. Annapolis, MD:Naval Institute Press, c1977. 372p.

First ed. by the Operations Committee of the Naval Science Dept. of the U.S. Naval Academy.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V167 .U625 1977

United States Naval Academy and Office of Naval Research. **Naval Forces Under the Sea: A Look Back, a Look Ahead.** Symposium (2001: Annapolis, MD: March 27-29, 2001). Flagstaff, AZ: Best Pub. Co., c2002. 1v.

Contents: Submarine search & rescue: Introduction. -- Naval Research highlights. -- Keynote address. - History: Past Submarine rescue efforts. -- Navy Submarine search & rescue program. -- The future of Submarine search, Survival, and rescue. -- International efforts in Submarine rescue. -- Fast Attacks & boomers. -- Naval Special Warfare: Keynote address. -- Naval Research highlights. -- History: Naval Special Warfare origins. -- Evolution of Special Warfare. -- Panel discussion on Naval Special Warfare. -- Future of NSW Forces under the sea. -- Diving and salvage: Keynote address. -- Naval Research highlights. -- History of diving & Medical Research. -- Saturation diving. -- SEALAB I, II, & III. -- NOAA &

Tektite. -- Current accomplishments & capabilities. -- Future of Navy diving. -- Display, ship visits & demonstrations. -- Exhibitors gallery.

Utz, Curtis A. **Cordon of Steel: The U.S. Navy and the Cuban Missile Crisis.**

Washington: Naval Historical Center, Department of the Navy: For sale by the Supt. of Docs, U.S. GPO, 1993. (The U.S. Navy in the Modern World series; no. 1). 48p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58 E841 .U89 1993

Vego, Milan. **Major Naval Operations.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 2008.

(Newport paper; no. 32). 153p.

Contents: 1. Major Naval Operations. -- 2. Types of Major Naval Operations. -- 3. Decision Making and Planning. -- 4. Operational Design. -- 5. The Operational Idea. -- 6. Preparation and Execution. -- The Future. -- Appendix: Major Naval Operations in World War II.

Electronic access: <http://www.nwc.navy.mil/press/newportpapers/documents/NP32.pdf>

Wagner, Daniel H., W. Charles Mylander and Thomas J. Sanders, eds. **Naval Operations Analysis.** 3rd ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1999. 421p.

Rev. ed. of: *Naval Operations Analysis* / prepared by the Operations Analysis Study Group, United States Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland. 2nd ed. c1977.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V167 .U625 1999

Weir, Gary E. **An Ocean in Common: American Naval Officers, Scientists, and the Ocean Environment.** 1st ed. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, c2001.

(Texas A & M University Military History series; 72). 403p.

Contents: Selling Bellevue, 1914--24. -- The Hayes Initiative Bears Fruit, 1923--5. -- Disappointment and Persistence, 1926--30. -- Common Practice and Uncommon Business, 1930--40. -- Research, Relationships, and Policy, 1930--40. -- Interpolation: Interwar Observations: Finding a Niche, 1940--41. -- The Critical Innovation, 1940--41. -- Operational Applications, 1942--43. -- Unfinished Dialogue, 1942--45. -- Transition, 1945--46. -- Interpolation: Wartime Observations: Crossroads, 1945--46. -- Shaping the Postwar Dialogue, 1946--50. -- The Forest and the Trees, 1946--50. -- Back to Sea with a Flourish, 1946--55. -- A Closer Relationship, 1950--58. -- Listening, 1946--61. -- A Closer Look, 1955--60. -- Coming Full Circle.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V55.U55 W45 2001

Winkler, David F. **Cold War at Sea: High-Seas Confrontation Between the United States and the Soviet Union.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. 263p.

Contents: 1. Playing with the Bear -- 2. Confrontation along the Periphery -- 3. Surface Contacts -- 4. The Rise of the Soviet Navy -- 5. The Road to Moscow -- 6. Negotiations -- 7. Detente -- 8. The 1970s -- 9. The Age of the Evil Empire.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .W55 2000

Winkler, David F. **Cold War at Sea: The Maritime Confrontation on and Over the High Seas Between the United States and the Soviet Union, 1945-1989.**

Washington, DC: American University, 1998. 286 l.

Thesis (Ph. D.) -- American University, Dept. of History, 1998.

Contents: 1. Confrontation along the periphery -- 2. Surface contacts -- 3. The rise of the Soviet Navy -- 4. The road to Moscow -- 5. Negotiations -- 6. Détente -- 7. The 1970s -- 8. The age of the Evil Empire.

Woodard, Jimmy Clifford. **The U.S. Maritime Strategy in the North Atlantic and**

Norwegian Sea: An Evolving Strategy in Need of Reassessment. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1991. (ADA246817). 122p.

Cover title: The U.S. and the Norwegian Sea

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 1991.

Abstract: This thesis examines the evolution, and theoretical basis of the United States' maritime strategy in the North Atlantic and what is referred to as NATO's Northern Flank. The strategy associated with past Secretary of the Navy, John Lehman, is no longer considered applicable in the context of today's East-West relationship and is in need of reassessment. The paper assesses the current, post Cold War situation and looks at future Security interest the United States may have in the region. Additionally, the security and defense capabilities of our allies in the region are examined. Given the United States will remain closely linked with European security issues, by examining the successes and failures of past strategies and the strengths and weaknesses of our allies, one will be better able to develop a new strategy.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS W8343

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

ARGENTINIAN

Boffi, Jorge A. **La Planificación para el Futuro Próspero.** Buenos Aires: Armada Argentina, Dirección General del Personal Naval, D.I.N., 1976. 57p.

Chingotto, Mario Raúl. **El Mar y los Intereses Argentinos.** Buenos Aires: Ediciones Renglón, c1982. (Colección Intereses argentinos). 197p.

Delamer, Guillermo Ramón. **Perspectivas de Cooperación Naval Multinacional en el Atlántico Sur.** Capital Federal Argentina: Centro de Estudios Unión Para la Nueva Mayoría, 1994. (Cuaderno; no. 104). 20 l.

Hayes, Margaret Daly. **By Example: The Impact of Recent Argentine Naval Activities on Southern Cone Naval Strategies.** Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analysis; 1994. (ADA362685; CRM 94-111.10). 67p.

Abstract: The Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, Plans, Policy and Operations asked the Center for Naval Analyses to evaluate Argentine naval strategy, its political and economic sustainability, its impact on other key nations in South America, and the implications for U.S. naval relations with countries of the Southern Cone. Thus, we examined in-depth the political-military Environment in Argentina, Brazil, and Chile--the three naval powers of the Southern Cone. The study considers the impact of civilian leadership on the Southern Cone armed forces, and navies in particular. It documents the themes of defense policies evolving within the region, examines broad political support for the armed forces in general, and gives special attention to navy roles and missions. The study also recommends approaches for the U.S. Navy in developing a long-term strategy toward the Southern Cone and Latin America.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA402.5 .H38 1994

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA362685>

Pertusio, Roberto L. **Entre la Guerra y la Paz: Ese Corto Trecho.** Buenos Aires, República Argentina: Instituto de Publicaciones Navales del Centro Naval, c1997. (Ediciones del Instituto de Publicaciones Navales; v. 124; Ediciones del Instituto de Publicaciones Navales. Colección Estrategia; 36). 142p.

Pertusio, Roberto L. **Una Marina de Guerra: Para Hacer Qué?** Buenos Aires, República Argentina: Centro Naval, Instituto de Publicaciones Navales, c1989. (Ediciones del Instituto de Publicaciones Navales; v. 85; Ediciones del Instituto de Publicaciones Navales. Colección Ciencia y técnica; 18o libro.). 255p.

Storni, Segundo R. **Intereses Argentinos en el Mar; Dos Conferencias.** 3. ed.. Buenos Aires, Instituto de Publicaciones Navales, 1967. (Colección Estrategia, 4; Ediciones del Instituto de Publicaciones Navales, 12). 121p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

ASIA/PACIFIC

Banks, Arthur. **Wings of Dawning: The Battle for the Indian Ocean, 1939-1945.** Worcestershire: Harold Martin & Redman Ltd., 1997, ©1996
Originally published: Malvern Wells: Images Publishing, 1996. 416p.

Bateman, W. S. G. (Walter Samuel Grono) and Stephen Bates, eds. **Calming the Waters: Initiatives for Asia Pacific Maritime Cooperation.** Canberra, Australia: Strategic and Defence Studies Centre, Research School of Pacific and Asian Studies, Australian National University, 1996. (Canberra papers on Strategy and Defence; no. 114). 207p.

Discussion papers presented at the First Meeting of the Council for Security Cooperation in the Asia Pacific (CSCAP) Maritime Cooperation Working Group held in Kuala Lumpur 2-3 June 1995"--p. [5].

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JZ6009.A75 C35 1996

Bradley, John H. and Jack W. Dice. **The Second World War: Asia and the Pacific.** Wayne, NJ: Avery Pub. Group, c1984. (The West Point Military History series). 318p. Originally published: West Point, NY: Dept. of History, United States Military Academy. NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767 .B73 1984

Breckon, M. Lyall. **The Security Environment in Southeast Asia and Australia, 1995-2010.** Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analyses, 1996. (Research memorandum CRM-95-212; ADA304392). 69p.

Abstract: The Commander, Seventh Fleet, asked CNA to assess the security environment of the Asia-Pacific Region (APR) between now and 2010. This research memorandum focuses on the most probable trends relating to Southeast Asia and Australia during this period. The project's final report, The dynamics of security in the Asia-Pacific Region (CNA Research Memorandum 95-172, January 1996), discusses the implications of these trends (and of the probable trends in other countries of the region) for U.S. forces, particularly the Navy.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA832.5 .B42 1996

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA306359>

Breckon, M. Lyall and Thomas J. Hirshfield. **The Dynamics of Security in the Asia-Pacific Region.** Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analyses, 1996. (Research Memorandum CRM-95-172; ADA306359). 61p.

Abstract: Rapid change in the Asia-Pacific Region (APR)-including explosive economic growth and the shifts in regional political and security perceptions this growth will generate-will present new Problems and opportunities for U.S. defense planning in the next 15 years. Yet elements of continuity will remain, notably the critical importance of the U.S.-Japan defense relationship and continued basing of U.S. forces in that country for stability throughout the region. This will be true even as economic power becomes relatively more important than military power in Asian affairs, and as the United States becomes more interdependent with, and vulnerable to, developments in Asian economies. The Navy will become a proportionately larger element of U.S. force presence in the Pacific, carrying more of the burden of preserving regional balance and maintaining the informal security system that has evolved since 1950. Apart from Korea, no formal region-wide or subregional security structures or force-related confidence-building arrangements on the European model are in prospect. Peacetime fleet missions in the APR will focus on reassurance and on deterrence of a diffuse range of threats to regional stability. Region-wide arms modernization will reflect economic growth more than reactive arms races, unless the U.S. balancing role in regional security loses credibility. Sea and air forces will expand, but there will be no significant military challenge to U.S. forces in the Pacific. Yet distance and, especially, the perceptions of regional states require that fleet units be regionally based: Surge capability, transitory presence, or assignment or earmarking of externally based forces will not be Substitutes.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .B42 1996

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA304392>

Butler, Bryce D. **Factors of East Asian Maritime Security**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2003. (ADA414654). 93p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 2003.

Abstract: Since the end of the Cold War, the principle naval powers of East Asia--China, Japan, and the Republic of Korea--have increased the importance they attach to their maritime strategies relative to the changing situation in East Asia and adjoining waters. With the growing reliance on each of these countries on seaborne trade and supply of resources, including oil, the countries' maritime defense policies, including the sea lanes of communications (SLOCs), are more important than ever. The purpose of this thesis is to explore the maritime visions of these three countries, the changing maritime security environment they address the maritime territorial disputes, in which they are engaged and the potential for a naval arms race in East Asia. It assesses the impact of Korean reunification and Chinese reunification on their maritime strategies and prospects for a regional multilateral maritime security regime. This thesis emphasizes the importance of the U.S. Navy's Forward presence in stabilizing potential problems at sea in East Asia.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B934

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2003/Mar/03Mar_Butler.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA414654>

Bywater, Hector C. **Sea-Power in the Pacific: A Study of the American-Japanese Naval Problem**. Boston and New York: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1921. 334p.

Originally published: London: Constable & Co., 1921.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY DS849.U6 B9

Bywater, Hector C. **Sea-Power in the Pacific. A Study of the American-Japanese Naval Problem**. New edition, With a new preface and appendices recast and brought up to date. London: Constable & Co., 1934. 327p.

Bywater, Hector C. **Sea-Power in the Pacific: A Study of the American-Japanese Naval Problem**. New York: Arno Press, 1970. 334p.

Reprint of the 1921 ed.

Bywater, Hector C. **Sea-Power in the Pacific. A Study of the American-Japanese Naval Problem.** Cranbury, NJ: Scholars Bookshelf, 2005. 324p.

Bywater, Hector C. **Taiheiyo Kaiken Ron.** 11 [1922]. 268p.

Japanese translation of "Sea-Power in the Pacific: A Study of the American-Japanese naval Problem."

Brown, David, ed. **The British Pacific and East Indies Fleets: 'The Forgotten Fleets' 50th Anniversary**. Liverpool: D. M. Ratter, Brodie Pub., 1995. 118p.

Contents: The Forgotten Fleets / Lord Callaghan of Cardiff. -- Far East Chronology 1945 / David Brown. -- The background to the Far East commitment / H.P. Willmott. -- The Arakan / J. Claro. -- The Royal Indian Navy / David Brown. -- Invasion of Rangoon / David Brown. -- Operation Dukedom: The hunt for the Haguro / David Brown. -- The Minesweepers / David Brown. -- Richelieu: The French Contribution / David Brown. -- Submarines / W.J.R. Gardner. -- Carrier operations 1945 / David Hobbs. -- "Inmate": For want of a split pin / p.M.C. Vincent. -- "Ramrod 3A" / David Hobbs. -- Close encounters: Bombardments of Japan / David Brown. -- The Royal Air Forces' part in the Maritime War / Henry Probert. -- The Fleet train / David Brown. -- Royal Australian Navy / H.P. Willmott. -- Royal New Zealand Navy / David Brown. -- Royal Canadian Navy / David Brown. -- Royal Netherland Navy / David Brown. -- The end of the War. -- British Commonwealth and Allied Warships January to August 1945. -- Commonwealth shore establishments and Base ships. -- RN air Squadrons: Indian Ocean and Pacific Ocean. -- Front-line units. -- Finale: Admiralty message to the Fleet, 16 August 1945.

Cheung, Tai Ming. **Growth of Chinese Naval Power: Priorities, Goals, Missions, and Regional Implications.** Singapore: ISEAS (Regional Strategic Studies Programme, Institute of Southeast Asian Studies), c1990. (Pacific Strategic papers, v. 1). 64p.

Cline, Ray S. and William M. Carpenter, eds. **Report of the Seventh International Conference on the Security of Sea Lines of Communication in the Western Pacific and Indian Oceans** (7th: 1990: Airlie House) Warrenton, Virginia, May 7-10, 1990 / [sponsored by] United States Global Strategy Council, SRI International. Washington, DC: The Council, 1991. 236p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL HE327 .I54 1990

Cowman, Ian. **Dominion or Decline: Anglo-American Naval Relations on the Pacific, 1937-1941.** Oxford, UK; Washington, DC: Berg Publishers, 1996. 327p.

Da Cunha, Derek. **The Renaissance of Soviet Naval Power in the Pacific Since the Late 1970s.** Canberra: Strategic and Defence Studies Centre, Australian National University, 1989. 349 l.

Thesis (Ph. D.) -- Australian National University, 1989. 349 l.

Contents: Naval art, Doctrine and Fleet Missions. -- Development of the Pacific Fleet's primary combat arms. -- Growth of Fleet secondary and support Forces. -- Naval Base infrastructure in the Northwest Pacific. -- Rationale for the Soviet Pacific Naval Build-up. -- Trends in Soviet Pacific Naval exercises. -- Soviet Strategy for major Fleet Warfare in the Pacific. -- Soviet-Vietnamese relations in Naval Perspective. -- The Cam Ranh Bay 'gambit' in Soviet Naval arms Control proposals. -- The Great powers response. -- Conclusion.

Ellinger, Werner B. & Herbert Rosinski. **Sea Power in the Pacific, 1936-1941: A**

Selected Bibliography of Books, Periodical Articles, and Maps from the End of the London Naval Conference to the Beginning of the War in the Pacific. London: H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1942. 80p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V27 .A2

Goldrick, James. **Navies in Asia: A Survey of the Development of Ten Navies in South and South East Asia, 1945-1992.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1992. (ADA260572). 261p.

Abstract: The study analyses the development of the navies of South and South East Asia from the end of the Second World War until 1992. Included within the history are the services of Pakistan, India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, Thailand, the Philippines, Malaysia, Singapore, Brunei and Indonesia. The factors involved within the development of each navy over the last forty seven years are treated, with particular emphasis on strategic, economic and cultural considerations. The great majority of these navies have undergone considerable expansion in size and improvement in capability within the last two decades. This is partly the result of increases in budgets arising from rapid economic development within the region, but it also reflects increasing awareness amongst the countries concerned of the significance of the maritime sphere and of the complex strategic environment arising from the end of the Cold War and the rise of powers such as China, Japan and India. 145 All but the least developed now possess surface to surface missiles, modern ocean going combatants with organic helicopters and a variety of other weapons and sensors. India, Pakistan and Indonesia possess modern diesel-electric submarines, while India has experimented with a nuclear submarine. Still other countries are examining proposals to acquire submarine forces. Every nation is improving its maritime surveillance capabilities. The theme within the region is one of improved capabilities to meet ever more demanding requirements. The study analyses these changes and suggests the likely directions which each service will take, as well as the associated implications for the local security situation.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA260572>

Grey, Jeffrey. **Up Top: The Royal Australian Navy and Southeast Asian Conflicts, 1955-1972.** St. Leonards, N.S.W.: Allen & Unwin in association with the Australian War Memorial, 1998. (The Official History of Australia's involvement in Southeast Asian Conflicts 1948-1975). 380p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DU112.4 .G73 1998

Höpker, Wolfgang. **Wetterzone der Weltpolitik: Der Indische Ozean im Kräftespiel d. Mächte.** Stuttgart-Degerloch: Seewald, 1975. (Militärpolitische Schriftenreihe; 11). 187p.

Institute for Foreign Policy Analysis and Naval War College (U.S.). **Environments for U.S. Naval Strategy in the Pacific-Indian Ocean Area, 1985-1995.** S.I.: S.n., 1977. 489p.

Report of a conference sponsored by the Institute for Foreign Policy Analysis Inc. for the United States Naval War College Center for Advanced Research, held March 24-26, 1977.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .E63

Kim, Duk-ki. **Naval Strategy in Northeast Asia: Geo-Strategic Goals, Policies, and Prospects.** Portland, OR: Frank, c2000. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History, 9). 261p.

Partial contents: Co-operative Maritime Security Concerns in Northeast Asia. -- Naval Arms Build-up

and the New Geo-strategic Maritime Environment. -- Maritime Territorial and Boundary Disputes. -- US Maritime Strategy and Concerns about Co-operative Maritime Security. -- Russian Maritime Strategy and Concerns about Co-operative Maritime Security. -- Chinese Maritime Strategy and Perspectives on Co-operative Maritime Security. -- Japanese Maritime Strategy and Perspectives on Co-operative Maritime Security. -- Conclusion: Prospects and Recommendations. -- Appendix A Chronology of Territorial Disputes in the South China Sea. -- Appendix B Chronology of Naval Incidents and the Proliferation of Major Naval Ships in Northeast Asia, 1991-98.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA620 .K55 2000

Kim, Tal-chung et al, eds. **Marine Policy, Maritime Security, and Ocean Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific**. Seoul, Korea: Institute of East and West Studies, Yonsei University, c1995. (East and West Studies series; 37). 129p.

This volume grew out of the International conference on "Marine Policy, Maritime Security and Ocean Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific," held in Seoul, Korea, on 7-8 September 1994--p. v.

Kreiner, Josef, ed. **Deutschland-Japan: Historische Kontakte**. Bonn: Bouvier, 1984. 320p.

Contents: Deutschland, Japan / Josef Kreiner. -- Die Japanesengesellschaft von Schwyz und ihr Fastnachtsspiel / Maria Verena Blummel. -- Dutch studies in Japan re-examined / Grant K. Goodman. -- Deutsche Ärzte im Japan der Meiji-Zeit / Heinz Vianden. -- Deutsche Meinungen zu Japan / Regine Mathias-Pauer. -- Deutschland und Japan vom Ersten Weltkrieg bis zum Austritt aus dem Völkerbund (1914-1933) / Peter Pantzer. -- Die wirtschaftlichen Beziehungen zwischen Japan und Deutschland 1900-1945 / Erich Pauer. -- Japan and German Naval policy, 1919-1945 / John W.M. Chapman. -- Das deutsche Japanbild 1944 / Eberhard Friese. -- Japan und Deutschland nach dem Kriege / Wilhelm Grewe. -- Politik und Verwaltung in Japan / Paul Kevenhorster.

Kreiner, Josef and Regine Mathias, eds. **Deutschland-Japan in der Zwischenkriegszeit**. Bonn: Bouvier, 1990. (Studium Universale; Bd. 12). 462p. Based on a series of lectures at the Japanologisches Seminar, Universität Bonn, Wintersemester 1987/88.

Kwa, Chong Guan and John K. Skogan, eds. **Maritime Security in Southeast Asia**. New York, NY: Routledge, 2007. (Routledge Security in Asia series; 4). 2007. 240p. Contents: Introduction. -- 1. Southeast-Asian SLOCs and Security options / Anders C.Sjaastad. -- 2. Re-thinking the safety of Navigation in the Malacca Straits / Barry Desker. -- 3. The importance and Security of Regional sea lanes / Joshua Ho. -- 4. The Regional Dimension of territorial and Maritime disputes in Southeast Asia: Actors, disagreements and dynamics / W. Lawrence S. Prabhakar. -- 5. Maritime disputes in the South China Sea: Strategic and diplomatic status quo / Ralf Emmers. -- 6. Piracy in the Waters of Southeast Asia / Catherine Zara Raymond. -- 7. Maritime terrorist threat in Southeast Asia / Arabinda Acharya. -- 8. Building good order at sea in Southeast Asia: The promise of international regimes / Sam Bateman. -- 9. Archipelagic sea lanes passage in Southeast Asia: Developments and uncertainties / Robert Beckman. -- 10. The US Regional Maritime Security initiative and US grand Strategy in Southeast Asia / Christian-Marius Stryken. -- 11. Satellite-Based tracking of ships as global crime Control: ISPS code, AIS, SSAS and LRIT / Jan Georg Christophersen. -- 12. Flags of Convenience as a complicating factor in Combating crime at sea / Gunnar Stolsik. -- 13. Terrorism at sea: Combating what and how? / John K. Skogan. -- 14. Reflections on the changing Maritime Security Environment / Kwa Chong Guan. -- 15. The important Role of shipping: Challenges ahead / Tay Lim Heng.

Lim, Robyn. **The Geopolitics of East Asia: The Search for Equilibrium**. New York;

London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2003. 198p.

Contents: 1 East Asia to 1905. -- 2 Unstable Balance 1905-1935. -- 3 The road to War 1935-1941. -- 4 The Cold War: First phase. -- 5 The Cold War: Final phase. -- 6 The quadrilateral continues. -- Conclusion: War without end?.

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **Sea Power in the Pacific; A History from the Sixteenth Century to the Present Day.** New York, Crane, Russak, 1972. 281p.
Originally published: London, A. Barker, 1972.

McCaffrie, Jack and Alan Hinge, eds. **Sea Power in the New Century: Maritime Operations in Asia-Pacific beyond 2000.** Canberra: Australian Defence Studies Centre, c1998. 225p.
Cover title: Seapower in the next Century.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58 .S42 1998

Meconis, Charles A. and Michael D. Wallace. **East Asian Naval Weapons Acquisitions in the 1990s: Causes, Consequences, and Responses.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 2000. 226p.
Contents: Part I. Naval weapons and arms Races: Extending the theory and findings -- East asian Naval weapons acquisitions in the 1990s -- The theory of arms Races -- Competitive arms Process Models and east asian Navies -- Submarine acquisitions in East Asia, 1989-2004 -- Part II. From theory to Practice: Some significant Regional Maritime rivalries -- Enduring rivalries and Naval arms Races -- China and Taiwan: Naval arms competition -- Part III. Great powers Naval Forces, and efforts to prevent Naval Conflict in East Asia -- The Role of the PLA Navy -- Role of the U.S. Naval Forces and Naval weapons transfers -- Preventing Naval Conflict in East Asia.

Reid, Wallace. **Japan and Aspects of Naval Operations: Pacific World War II.** Rustington: Beauclerk, 1996. 29p.
"A lecture delivered to Eton Colege History Society, February 12 1996"--Cover.

Schwarz, Jürgen, Wilfried A. Herrmann & Hanns-Frank Seller, eds. **Maritime Strategies in Asia.** Bangkok, Thailand: White Lotus Press, c2002. 655p.

Smith, Hugh and Anthony Bergin, eds. **Naval Power in the Pacific: Toward the Year 2000.** Boulder, CO: L. Rienner, 1993. 186p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA730 .N38 1993

Till, Geoffrey and Richard Pennell. **Trouble in Paradise: Maritime Risks and Threats in the Western Pacific.** Coulsdon, Surrey, UK: Jane's Information Group, c1995.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DU29 .T54 1995

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

AUSTRALIAN

Australia. Sea Power Centre. **Australian Maritime Doctrine: RAN Doctrine 1.** 1st ed. Canberra: Defence Pub. Service, 2000. 175 p

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA713 .A96 2000

Bateman, W. S. G. (Walter Samuel Grono) and Dick Sherwood, eds. **Australia's Maritime Bridge into Asia**. St. Leonards, NSW, Australia: Allen & Unwin, 1995. 247p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL HC610.S8 A94 1995

Bergin, Anthony, Sam Bateman and Aldo Borgu. **Future Unknown: The Terrorist Threat to Australian Maritime Security**. Barton, A.C.T.: Australian Strategic Policy Institute, 2005. (Strategy (Australian Strategic Policy Institute). 99p.
Electronic access: http://www.aspi.org.au/publications/publication_details.aspx?ContentID=69

Breckon, M. Lyall. **The Security Environment in Southeast Asia and Australia, 1995-2010**. Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analyses, 1996. (Research memorandum CRM-95-212; ADA304392). 69p.

Abstract: The Commander, Seventh Fleet, asked CNA to assess the security environment of the Asia-Pacific Region (APR) between now and 2010. This research memorandum focuses on the most probable trends relating to Southeast Asia and Australia during this period. The project's final report, The dynamics of security in the Asia-Pacific Region (CNA Research Memorandum 95-172, January 1996), discusses the implications of these trends (and of the probable trends in other countries of the region) for U.S. forces, particularly the Navy.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA832.5 .B42 1996

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA306359>

Bruce, Robert H., ed. **Australia and the Indian Ocean: Strategic Dimensions of Increasing Naval Involvement**. Perth, Australia: Centre for Indian Ocean Regional Studies, Curtin University of Technology, 1988. (Studies in Indian Ocean Maritime Affairs; no. 1). 138p.

Firkins, Peter C. **Of Nautilus and Eagles: History of the Royal Australian Navy**. Rev. ed.. Richmond, Vic.: Hutchinson of Australia, 1983. 279p.
Originally published: Stanmore, N. S. W: Cassell Australia, 1975.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA713 .F57 1983

Frame, T. R., J.V.P. Goldrick, andp.D. Jones, eds. **Reflections on the RAN**. Kenthurst, NSW: Kangaroo Press, 1991. 417p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA713 .R44 1991

Grey, Jeffrey. **Up top: The Royal Australian Navy and Southeast Asian Conflicts, 1955-1972**. St. Leonards, N.S.W.: Allen & Unwin in association with the Australian War Memorial, 1998. (The Official History of Australia's involvement in Southeast Asian Conflicts 1948-1975). 380p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DU112.4 .G73 1998

Horner, D. M. (David Murray) et al. **The Australian Centenary History of Defence**. Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 2001. 7v.
Contents: The Australian Army / Jeffrey Grey. -- The Royal Australian Air Force / Alan Stephens. -- The Royal Australian Navy / David M. Stevens. -- The making of the Australian Defence Force / David Horner. -- The Department of Defence / Eric Andrews. -- Australian Defence: Sources and statistics / Joan

Beaumont. -- An Atlas of Australia's Wars / John Coates.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA870 .R69 2001

Nicholls, Bob. **Statesmen & Sailors: A History of Australian Maritime Defence, 1870-1920.** Balmain, NSW: B. Nicholls, c1995. 323p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA713 .N5297 1995

Stevens, David. **A Critical Vulnerability: The Impact of the Submarine Threat on Australia's Maritime Defence 1915-1954.** Canberra, ACT: Australian Defence Force Academy, 2000. 1v.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Australian Defence Force Academy, School of History, 2000.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .A8 S74 2005

Stevens, David. **Maritime Power in the 20th Century: The Australian Experience.** St. Leonards, NSW, Australia: Allen & Unwin, 1998. 329p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA713 .M37 1998

Stevens, David. **U-Boat far from Home: The Epic Voyage of U862 to Australia and New Zealand.** St. Leonards, NSW, Australia: Allen & Unwin, 1997. 282p.

Stevens, David and John Reeve, eds. **Southern Trident: Strategy, History, and the Rise of Australian Naval Power.** Crows Nest, NSW: Allen & Unwin, 2001. 363p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA870 .S68 2001

Wilson, David, ed. **Maritime War in the 21st Century: The Medium and Small Navy Perspective.** Jervis Bay, NSW: RAN Sea Power Centre, c2001. (Papers in Australian Maritime Affairs, no. 8). 298p.
Papers from "Maritime War 21" conference.

Wilson, David and Richard John Sherwood, eds. **Oceans Governance and Maritime Strategy.** St. Leonards, NSW: Allen & Unwin, 2000. 244p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY – GENERAL

AUSTRIAN

Mayer, Horst F. **Rot-Weiss-Rote Weltreisen: Expeditionen der k.k. Marine.** Wien: Holzhausen, 1998. 181p.

Mayer, Horst F. and Dieter Winkler. **Als die Adria Österreichisch War: Österreich-Ungarns Seemach.** 4. Aufl. Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Staatsdruckerei, 1989. 223p.

Mayer, Horst F. and Dieter Winkler. **Als Österreich die Welt Entdeckte: Expeditionen und Missionen der Kriegsmarine.** 1. Aufl. Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Staatsdruckerei, 1991. 224p.

Vego, Milan N. **Austro-Hungarian Naval Policy, 1904-14.** London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 1996. 213p.

Contents: Framework; Foundations; Launching the Modern Navy, 1904-7; the Bosnian Crisis of 1908-9; Naval Build-up Intensifies, 1909-11; the Mediterranean Problems, 1911-12; the Naval Convention of 1913; the Balkan Wars and the Adriatic, 1912-1913; the Road to War.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA473 .V54 1996

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY-- GENERAL

BANGLADESH

Osmany, R. Mufleh and Muzaffer Ahmad, eds. **Security in the Twenty First Century: A Bangladesh Perspective.** Dhaka: Academic Press & Publishers in association with Bangladesh Institute of International and Strategic Studies, 2003. 229p.

"Published on the occasion of BIIS silver jubilee"--T.p. verso.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

BRAZILIAN

Bonturi, Orlando. **Brazil and the Vital South Atlantic.** Washington, DC: National Defense University: Supt. Of Docs., U.S. GPO [distributor], 1988. (ADA259350). 96p.

Abstract: Throughout history, control of the seas has been critical in War and indispensable to economic prosperity. In today's global economy, the security of the world's oceans remains critical. Captain Bonturi contends that Brazil is well suited to take a leading role in the defense of the South Atlantic; Brazil's own defense is closely tied to the South Atlantic, he notes. By virtue of its geographical position and numerous good ports, Brazil is increasingly looking toward the sea for its growth as a major trading nation. In his analysis, Captain Bonturi examines the sea lines of communication so critical to Brazil's and the West's economic well-being. He identifies major choke points that could become vulnerable during a crisis, including the straight formed by the western-most coast of Africa and the eastern-most coast of South America--a line often overlooked in strategic analyses. The author also suggests a possible defense line --the 'South Atlantic Early Warning Belt'--be established between the two Continents. Captain Bonturi recommends a NATO-like organization--a South Atlantic Treaty Organization--made up of South American and African nations for the Defense of the South Atlantic.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/FEDDOCS VA422 .B65 1988

Brazil. Marinha. **Poder Naval.** Brazil: Marinha do Brasil, [between 1983 and 1986]. 54p.

Caminha, João Carlos Gonçalves. **História Marítima.** Rio de Janeiro: Biblioteca do Exército Editora, 1980. (Publicação / Biblioteca do Exército; 504; Coleção General Benício; v. 184). 301p.

Collins, Harold H. **The United States and Brazil: A Naval Partnership for the Twenty-First Century?** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2005. (ADA242430). 93p.

Thesis (M.A.)--Naval Postgraduate School, 1991.

Abstract: This thesis explores the prospects for a U.S./Brazilian naval partnership for the Twenty-First Century. It examines the viability of existing multilateral agreements between the United States and Latin American countries for maritime defense of the South Atlantic. It argues that the existing agreements are outdated and ineffective, primarily due to a reduction in Cold War threat. With a naval capability ranked among the highest in the third world, and historical naval ties to the United States from both World Wars, the Brazilian navy offers the possibility to assume a greater role in western defense. As a possible means to cultivate this beneficial relationship, a shift in emphasis from the current posture of U.S./Latin American multilateral hemispheric defense, to a focused bilateral U.S./Brazilian naval partnership is suggested. The thesis also suggests that national security threats to the hemisphere have changed to terrorism, narco-trafficking, the spread of high technology weapons, and the rise of ethnic tensions. These threats affect both the United States and Brazil, and could lead to closer cooperation in U.S./Brazilian naval relations.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C573

Connors, Michael E. **Tudo Pela Patria: The Brazilian Navy's Drive to Blue Water.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2005. (ADA435681). 65p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 2005.

Abstract: The Brazilian Navy is unique among most world navies today. Since the end of the Cold War, most nations have reduced their naval power, yet Brazil has maintained a determination to possess a Blue-water fleet. Brazil is also attempting to assert itself as the regional power in South America, in this case through the development of a modern yet modest naval force capable of projecting power beyond its shores. This thesis seeks to explore Brazil's recent naval expansion through three points of view. First, Brazil is seeking possession of a blue water naval force as a likely means for it to achieve greater power and prestige amongst other powerful states in the world. Second, Brazil aspires for a permanent seat on the United Nations Security Council, and is expanding its fleet to increase its chances of being chosen. Finally, domestic politics also have a great effect on Brazil's current drive to blue water. Creation of the civilian-led defense ministry, the expensive SIVAM surveillance system, and general public sentiment all work to favor naval expansion. The thesis concludes by summarizing the three arguments and stating that each of the three arguments have collectively contributed to Brazil's naval expansion.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C716

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2005/Jun/05Jun_Connors.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA435681>

Ferreira, Domingos P.C. Branco. **The Navy of Brazil: An Emerging Power at Sea.**

Washington, DC: National Defense University: [For sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. GPO], 1983. (ADA125544; National Security Affairs Issue paper series; 83-1). 57p.

Abstract: Captain Ferreira provides a perspective not available from one of our United States Fellows. Many observers foresee an increasingly influential place for Brazil in international affairs. Is the Brazilian Navy prepared to take on an expanded international role? Captain Ferreira examines the history of his country's navy, analyzes current problems, and suggests directions for future development. He identifies the basic issues facing the Brazilian Navy: Overdependence on foreign equipment, lack of funds, and excessive concentration of forces in Rio de Janeiro. As possible solutions, he proposes building more ships and naval equipment in Brazil, modernizing and expanding the fleet, and redeploying forces. Captain Ferreira's perceptions of his country's navy are of special interest to US naval strategists and to the national security planning community concerned with issues in Latin America and the South Atlantic.

Marini, César José. **La Crisis en el Cono Sur.** Buenos Aires: S.n., Impresores S.C.A., 1984. 111p.

Moreira, Hilton Berutti Augusto. **O Brasil e o Poder Marítimo.** Rio de Janeiro:

Ministério da Marinha, Diretoria de Portos e Costas, 1972. 20p.

"Conferência proferida pelo Vice-Almirante Hilton Berutti Augusto Moreira, no Instituto

Rio-Branco, em 17 de maio de 1972.”

Moreira, Hilton Berutti Augusto. **O Brasil e Suas Responsabilidades no Atlântico Sul**. Rio de Janeiro: Ministério da Marinha, Diretoria de Portos e Costas, 1972. 55p. "Conferência proferida ... na Escola Superior de Guerra em 3 de outubro de 1972."

Moreira, Hilton Berutti Augusto. **O Uso do Mar: Considerações Atinentes à Formulação de uma Estratégia Marítima Brasileira**. Rio de Janeiro: Ministério da Marinha, Diretoria de Portos e Costas, 1971. 24p.

Vianna Filho, Arlindo. **Estratégia Naval Brasileira: Abordagem à História da Evolução Dos Conceitos Estratégicos Navais Brasileiros**. Rio de Janeiro: Biblioteca do Exército Editora, 1995. (Publicação / Biblioteca do Exército Editora; 616.; Coleção General Benício; v. 306). 170p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY-- GENERAL

BRITISH

Alch, Mark Lee. **Germany's Naval Resurgence, British Appeasement, and the Anglo-German Naval Agreement of 1935**. UCLA, 1977. 2v. Thesis (Ph.D.) -- UCLA, 1977.

Acworth, Bernard. **The Navies of Today and Tomorrow: A Study of the Naval Crisis from Within**. London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1930. 277p.

Archer, Clive. **Britain's Surface Fleet: How Little is Enough?** Aberdeen, Scotland: Centre for Defence Studies, University of Aberdeen, 1988. (Centrepieces; no. 13). 28p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .A72 1988

Arena, Mark et al. **The United Kingdom's Naval Ship Building Industrial Base ... the Next Fifteen Years**. Santa Monica: RAND, 2005. (MG-294). 178p.
Contents: Introduction. -- Labour demand. -- The supply of Naval shipyard labour in the United Kingdom.-- Facilities utilisation at the UK shipyards. -- The UK Shipbuilding supplier Industrial Base. -- Nontraditional sources for Naval Shipbuilding commercial Shipbuilding and offshore Industries. -- Issues for the Ministry of Defense to consider. -- Appendix A. Effects of schedule slippage on MOD labour demands. -- Appendix B. Ship Dimensions. -- Appendix C. Skill breakout, by Management/Technical and manufacturing categories.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM299.7 .G7 U55 2005

Arthur, Max. **The Navy: 1939 to the Present Day**. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1997. 416p.

Austin, Douglas. **Malta and British Strategic Policy, 1925-43**. London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2004. (Cass series--Military History & Policy; 13). 264p.
Based on author's Doctoral thesis (University of London) 2002: The place of Malta in

British Strategic policy 1925-1943.

Contents: The Base at Malta in the 1920s. -- The Failure to Strengthen Malta's Defences, 1930-5. -- Malta in the Abyssinian Crisis, 1935-6. -- Prelude to War, 1936-9. -- Final Preparations for War. -- The Threat of Invasion. -- The Initial Onslaught. -- The German Intervention in the Mediterranean in 1941. -- Malta's Contribution to 'Crusader'. -- The 1942 Siege of Malta. -- Malta's Contribution to the Recovery of North Africa -- Conclusion.

Beaver, Paul. **Encyclopaedia of the Modern Royal Navy: Including the Fleet Air Arm & Royal Marines**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1982. 329p.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VA454 .B42 1982

Bell, Christopher M. **The Royal Navy, Seapower and Strategy Between the Wars**. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 2000. 232p.

Contents: The Politics of Seapower: The 'One-Power Standard' and British Maritime Security. -- 'Main Fleet to Bermuda': Naval Strategy for an Anglo-American War. -- Far Eastern War Plans and the Myth of the Singapore Strategy. -- 'The Ultimate Potential Enemy': Nazi Germany and British Defense Dilemmas. -- The Search for the 'Knockout Blow': War Plans Against Italy. -- Neither Corbett nor Mahan: British Naval Strategy and War Planning. -- 'Showing the Flag': Deterrence, and the Naval Armaments Industry. - - 'Something Very Sordid': Naval Propaganda and the British Public.

Originally published: Basingstoke: Macmillan in association with King's College, London, 2000 (Studies in Military and Strategic History).

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .B443 2000

Bennett, Geoffrey Martin. **Cowan's War; the Story of British Naval Operations in the Baltic, 1918-1920**. London, Collins, 1964. 254p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DK265.3 .B4

Bennett, Geoffrey Martin. **Freeing the Baltic**. Edinburgh: Birlinn, 2002. 263p.
Originally published: London, Collins, 1964 as Cowan's War.

Booth, Tony. **Admiralty Salvage in Peace and War 1906-2006**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2007. 211p.

Summary: The importance of marine salvage during armed conflict has been vastly underestimated since becoming a vital Naval arm during the First World War. Between 1915 and 1918 the Admiralty Salvage Section saved nearly 400 merchant vessels, desperately needed to bring food and War materials into Britain. During the Second World War, some two million tons of shipping was successfully recovered. From D-Day onwards Admiralty salvage men cleared many stricken craft from the Normandy beaches alone, often under heavy shellfire. Then, as the Germans retreated back across Europe, salvage teams undertook vital port clearance duties, greatly aiding the Allied advance on Germany. During the Suez Crisis, Falklands Conflict and even the last Gulf War the same story can be told. Drawing on a wealth of official documents, Admiralty Salvage is the first book to explore in depth the courage, personal sacrifice and invaluable contribution these forgotten heroes have made during both peace and War. -- --

<http://www.pen-and-sword.co.uk/>

Brice, Martin H. (Martin Hubert). **The Royal Navy and the Sino-Japanese Incident, 1937-41**. London, Allan, 1973. 167p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS777.53 .B66 1973

Brice, Martin H. (Martin Hubert). **Royal Navy Handbook**. London: Ian Allan, 1985.

144p.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VA454 .B74 1985

Cable, James. **Britain's Naval Future**. London: Macmillan; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1983. 220p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .C13 1983

Collier, Basil. **The Lion and the Eagle; British and Anglo-American Strategy, 1900-1950**. New York, Putnam, 1972. 499p.

Originally published: London: Macdonald & Co., 1972.

Dolby, James. **The Steel Navy: A History in Silhouette 1860-1963**. Rev. ed. London: Macdonald, 1965. 168p.

Originally published: London: Macdonald, 1962

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .D58 1965

Domville-Fife, Charles William, ed. **Evolution of Sea Power: Studies of Modern Naval Warfare and the Effect of Evolution on the Basis and Employment of Sea Power**. London: Rich & Cowan, Ltd., 1939. 258p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V103 .D6

Fraser, T.G. and Peter Lowe, eds. **Conflict and Amity in East Asia: Essays in Honour of Ian Nish**. Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire: Macmillan Academic and Professional, 1992. 190p.

List of works by I. Nish: P. 182-185

Garbutt, Paul Elford. **Naval Challenge, 1945-1961; the Story of Britain's Post-War Fleet**. London, Macdonald, 1961. 119p.

Gordon, Gilbert Andrew Hugh. **British Seapower and Procurement Between the Wars: A Reappraisal of Rearmament**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1988. 321p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VC265.G7 G67 1988

Great Britain. Defence Council. **British Maritime Doctrine: BR 1806**. 2nd ed. London: HMSO, 1999. (Naval Staff Directorate: D/NSD 2/10/1). 246p.

Previous ed. published as "The fundamentals of British Maritime Doctrine, 1995."

Hampshire, A. Cecil. **The Royal Navy Since 1945: Its Transition to the Nuclear Age**. London: Kimber, 1975. 274p.

Hill-Norton, Peter and John Dekker. **Sea Power**. London: Faber and Faber, 1982. 192p.

Hirama, Yoichi, I. and T. M. Gow, eds. With J. W. M. Chapman. **The History of Anglo-Japanese Relations, 1600-2000: Vol. 3, The Military Dimension**. Basingstoke:

Palgrave Macmillan, 2003. 317p.

Contents: Part I From Pupils to Partners: Days of Seclusion / A. Hamish Ion. -- Anglo-Japanese Military Relations, 1800-1900 / Michio Asakawa. -- The Royal Navy and Japan, 1900-1920: Strategic Re-Evaluation of the IJN / Ian T.M. Gow. -- The Anglo-Japanese Alliance and the First World War / Yoichi Hiram. -- Britain, Japan and the 'Higher Realms of Intelligence', 1900-1918 / John W.M. Chapman. Part II From Allies to Antagonists: Double-Edged Estimates: Japan in the Eyes of the British Army and the Royal Air Force, 1900-1939 / John Ferris. -- The Royal Navy and Japan, 1921-1941 / Ian T.M. Gow. -- Britain, Japan and Inter-War Naval Limitation, 1921-1936 / Tadashi Kuramatsu. -- The Path Towards an 'Anti-British' Strategy by the Japanese Navy Between the Wars / Yoshio Aizawa. -- Britain, Japan and the 'Higher Realms of Intelligence', 1918-1945 / John W.M. Chapman. -- Part III From Foes to Friends: The Imperial Army Turns South: The IJA's Preparation for War Against Britain, 1940-1941 / Haruo Tohmatsu. -- 'Ground of Our Own Choosing': The Anglo-Japanese War in Asia, 1941-1945 / John Ferris. -- The Anglo-Japanese War and Japan's Plan to 'Liberate' Asia, 1941-1945 / Sumio Hatano. -- British Assessments of Japanese Naval Tactics and Strategy, 1941-1945 / Philip Charrier. -- British Policymakers and the Prisoner-of-War Issue: Perceptions and Responses / Sybilla Jane Flower. -- Changes in Perception: British Civil and Military Perspectives on War Crimes Trials and their Legal Context, 1942-1956 / R. John Pritchard. -- The Japanese Military's Attitude Towards International Law and the Treatment of Prisoners of War / Yoshito Kita. -- The British Commonwealth Occupation Forces in Japan and its Association with the Japanese / Takeshi Chida. -- The Anglo-Japanese Relationship after the Second World War / Yasuaki Imaizumi.

Hosoya, Chihiro and Ian Nish, general editors. **The History of Anglo-Japanese Relations, 1600-2000.** Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire: Macmillan; New York, NY: St. Martin's Press, 2000-. 5v.

Contents: The Political-diplomatic Dimension, 1600-1930 / edited by Ian Nish and Yoichi Kibata; with assistance from Tadashi Kuramatsu; foreword by Chihiro Hosoya and Ian Nish. -- The Political-diplomatic Dimension, 1931-2000 / edited by Ian Nish and Yoichi Kibata; with assistance from Tadashi Kuramatsu; foreword by Chihiro Hosoya and Ian Nish. -- The Military-Naval Dimension / edited by Ian Gow and Yoichi Hiram. -- Economic and business relations / edited by Janet E. Hunter and S. Sugiyama. -- Social and cultural Perspectives / edited by Gordon Daniels and Chushichi Tsuzuk.

Hosoya, Chihiro and Ian Nish, eds. **Nichi-Ei Koryushi, 1600-2000.** Shohan. Tokyo: Tokyo Daigaku Shuppankai, 2000-2001. 5v.
Japanese translation of "The History of Anglo-Japanese Relations, 1600-2000."

Hough, Richard Alexander. **Admiral of the Fleet; The Life of John Fisher.** New York: Macmillan, 1970. 392p.

Originally published: London, Allen & Unwin, 1969 as "First Sea Lord."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT6.I74 H8

Hough, Richard Alexander. **First Sea Lord: An Authorized Biography of Admiral Lord Fisher.** London, Allen & Unwin, 1969. 392p.

Also published: New York: Macmillan, 1970, as "Admiral of the Fleet; the Life of John Fisher."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT6.I74 H8

Hough, Richard Alexander. **First Sea Lord: An Authorized Biography of Admiral Lord Fisher.** 2nd ed. London: Severn House [Distribution by Hutchinson], 1977. 392p.
Originally published: London, Allen & Unwin, 1969.

Howarth, David Armine. **British Sea Power: How Britain became sovereign of the Seas.** New York: Carroll & Graf Publishers, 2003. 464p.

Contents: The hermits of Ireland. -- The Anglo-Saxons. -- Chivalry and Crusaders. -- Ships, laws and Navigation. -- Battles and pirates. -- The Great ships of Agincourt. -- The search for Cathay. -- The North-West passage. -- John Hawkins and the slave Trade. -- Tudor ships. -- The sport of baiting Spaniards. -- The world encompassed. -- Defeat of the Armada. -- Last Voyages of the Elizabethans. -- East Indiamen. -- Pepys and the Stuart Navy. -- The Royal Society. -- Wars in the Eighteenth Century. -- The age of exploration. -- The age of Nelson. -- Pax Britannica I. -- Steam. -- Pax Britannica II. -- The climax of power.

Originally published: London, Collins; New York, Atheneum, 1974 as "Sovereign of the Seas."

Ikeda, Kiyoshi and Ian Nish. **Anglo-Japanese Naval Relations.** London: Suntory Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines, 1985. (International Studies (Suntory Toyota); 1985/3). 72p.

Jackson, Robert. **History of the Royal Navy.** Bath: Parragon, 1999. 95p.

Kemp, Paul. **The Admiralty Regrets: British Warship Losses of the 20th Century.** Phoenix Mill, Thrupp, Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton, 1999. 275p.

Kemp, Peter Kemp, ed. **History of the Royal Navy.** 1st American ed.. New York, Putnam 1969. 304p.

Originally published: London: Barker, 1969.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .K3

Kennedy, Greg, ed. **British Naval Strategy East of Suez, 1900-2000: Influences & Actions.** New York: Routledge, 2005. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 28). 288p.

Contents: 'Wee-ah-wee': Britain at Weihaiwei, 1898-1930 / T.G. Otte. -- The Idea of Naval Imperialism: The China Squadron and the Boxer uprising / Hamish Ion. -- 'Unbroken Thread': Japan, Maritime power and British Imperial Defence, 1920-1932 / Keith Neilson. -- What Worth the Americans?: The British Strategic foreign policy making elite's view of American Maritime power in the Far East, 1933-1941 / Greg Kennedy. -- 'Looking skyward from Below the waves': Admiral Tom Phillips and the Loss of the Prince of Wales and the Repulse / David Ian Hall. -- 'Light Two Lanterns, The British Are Coming By Sea': Royal Navy participation in the Pacific 1944-1945 / Jon Robb-Webb. -- The Royal Navy in Korea: Replenishment and sustainability / Peter Nash. -- The Royal Navy, Expeditionary Operations and the End of Empire, 1956-1975 / Ian Speller. -- The Royal Navy and Confrontation, 1963-66 / Chris Tuck. -- The British Naval Role East of Suez: An Australian Perspective / David Stevens. -- The Return to Globalism: The Royal Navy east of Suez, 1975-2003 / Geoffrey Till.

NPS/DKL Location: VA 454 .B8647 2005

Kennedy, Paul M. **Aufstieg und Verfall der Britischen Seemacht** [Übertr. aus dem Engl. von Hans und Hanne Meckel. 1. Aufl. Herford; Bonn: Mittler, c1978. 448p.
German translation of "The Rise and Fall of British Naval Mastery."

Kennedy, Paul M. **The Rise and Fall of British Naval Mastery.** New York: Scribner, c1976. 405p.

Originally published: London: Allen Lane, 1976.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA85 .K3

Kennedy, Paul M. **The Rise and Fall of British Naval Mastery**. 2nd ed. London: Macmillan, 1983. 405p.

Kennedy, Paul M. **The Rise and Fall of British Naval Mastery**. 3rd ed. London: Fontana Press (HarperCollins), 1991. 526p.

Kennedy, Paul M. **The Rise and Fall of British Naval Mastery**. London: Penguin, 2001. 432p.

Kennedy, Paul M. **The Rise and Fall of British Naval Mastery**. Amherst: Humanity Books, 2006. 450p.

Contents: Introduction: The Elements of Sea Power. -- Part 1 Rise: Chapter 1 The Early Years of English Sea Power (to 1603). -- Chapter 2 The Stuart Navy and the Wars with the Dutch (1603-88). -- Chapter 3 The Struggle Against France and Spain (1689-1756). -- Part 2 Zenith: Chapter 4 Triumph and Check (1756-93). -- Chapter 5 The Struggle Against France Renewed (1793-1815). -- Chapter 6 Pax Britannica (1815-59). -- Chapter 7 Mahan Versus Mackinder (1859-97). -- Part 3 Fall: Chapter 8 The End of Pax Britannica (1897-1914). -- Chapter 9 Stalemate and Strain (1914-18). -- Chapter 10 The Years of Decay (1919-39). -- Chapter 11 The Illusory Victory (1939-45). -- Chapter 12 The End of the Road: British Sea Power in the Post-War World.

Kibata, Yoichi, Anthony Adamthwaite and Ian Nish. **Anglo-Japanese Relations in the 1930s and 1940s**. London: Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines, 1986. (International Studies (Suntory Toyota); 1986/2). 28p.

Lambert, Nicholas. **Sir John Fisher's Naval Revolution**. Columbia: Univ. of South Carolina Press, 2002, 1999. (Studies in Maritime History). 410p.

Contents: Part I: The Price of Naval Supremacy. -- Complexity and Duplicity: The Admiralty and the Submarine, 1898-1904. -- Radical Jack Fisher, 1899-1904. -- Part II: Necessary Reforms, 1904-1905. -- Defending British Naval Supremacy, 1905-1908. -- Illusions and Realities: Naval Strategic Planning, 1905-1909. -- Part III: Aberrations: The Grand Fleet of Battle, 1910-1912. -- The Churchill Administration, 1911-1913. -- The Revolution, 1913-1914. -- Appendix 1. -- Appendix 2. -- Appendix 3. -- Appendix 4. -- Appendix 5. -- Appendix 6.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA89.1.F5 L36 2002

Laubeuf, Alfred Maxime. **Naval Supremacy Who?: England or Germany? United States or Japan?** London: Siegle, Hill, 1908. 92p.
With an introduction by Fred T. Jane.

Lipscomb, Frank Woodgate and John Davies. **'Up She Rises': The Story of Naval Salvage**. London, Hutchinson, 1966. 264p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK1491 .L7

Lumby, E. W. R. (Esmond Walter Rawson), ed. **Policy and Operations in the Mediterranean, 1912-14**. London, Navy Records Society, 1970. (Publications of the Navy Records Society, v. 115). 481p.

MacGregor, David. **Innovation in Naval Warfare in Britain and the United States**

Between the First and Second World Wars. Rochester, NY: The University of Rochester, 1990. 248p.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- The University of Rochester, 1990.

Abstract: The dissertation compares the progress of the Royal Navy and the U.S. Navy between the World Wars in developing and implementing new methods of air, amphibious, surface, antisubmarine and submarine warfare. Using British Cabinet and Admiralty and U.S. Navy and Marine Corps records, it describes the major developments in each navy in each area of Warfare and evaluates the factors which made each navy stronger in some areas than in others. Broadly, the U.S. Navy made more progress in air and amphibious warfare, and the Royal Navy more in surface and antisubmarine warfare. Institutional and strategic factors favored naval aviation and amphibious warfare in the United States but discouraged them in Britain. Those same factors, and a cultural bias favoring cautious innovation in traditional forms of Warfare, caused the Royal Navy to make more progress in surface and antisubmarine warfare.

Maiolo, Joseph A. **The Royal Navy and Nazi Germany, 1933-39: A Study in Appeasement and the Origins of the Second World War.** Basingstoke: Macmillan Press; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1998. (Studies in Military and Strategic History). 259p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA47.2 .M19 1998

Massam, David R. **British Maritime Strategy and Amphibious Capability, 1900-1940.** University of Oxford, Faculty of Modern History, 1995. 326 l.
Thesis (D.Phil.) -- University of Oxford, 1996.

Morris, Jan. **Fisher's Face, or, Getting to Know the Admiral.** 1st American ed. New York: Random House, c1995. 300p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY CT6.I74 M67 1995

Morris, Jan. **Fisher's Face.** London: Faber and Faber, 2007. 256p.
Originally published: London: Viking, 1995.

Murfett, Malcolm H. **Fool-Proof Relations: The Search for Anglo-American Naval Cooperation During the Chamberlain Years, 1937-1940.** Singapore: Singapore University Press: National University of Singapore, c1984. 324p.

Murfett, Malcolm H., ed. **The First Sea Lords: From Fisher to Mountbatten.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1995. 313p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT32 .F57 1995

Murfett, Malcolm H. **In Jeopardy: The Royal Navy and British Far Eastern Defence Policy, 1945-1951.** Kuala Lumpur; New York: Oxford University Press, 1995. (South-East Asian Historical monographs). 178p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .M873 1995

Nish, Ian Hill. **Alliance in Decline: A Study in Anglo-Japanese Relations, 1908-23.** London, Athlone Press, distributed in the U.S.A. by Oxford University Press, 1972. (University of London Historical Studies; 33). 424p.

Nish, Ian Hill. **Alliance in Decline: A Study in Anglo-Japanese Relations, 1908-23.** Palgrave Macmillan Archive ed. Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire; New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2002. (Anglo-Japanese Relations 1892-1925; v. 6). 424p. Facsimile reprint of vol. originally published: London: Athlone Press, 1972, (University of London Historical Studies; 33).

Nish, Ian Hill, ed. **Anglo-Japanese Alienation, 1919-1952: Papers of the Anglo-Japanese Conference on the History of the Second World War (1979: London, England).** Cambridge New York: Cambridge University Press, 1982. (International Studies). 305p.

Nish, Ian Hill. **The Anglo-Japanese Alliance: The Diplomacy of Two Island Empires, 1894-1907.** Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1976, c1966. (University of London Historical Studies; no. 18). 420p. Reprint of the 1968 ed. published by Athlone Press, London. NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA47.9.J3 N7

Nish, Ian Hill. **The Anglo-Japanese Alliance: The Diplomacy of Two Island Empires, 1894-1907.** 2nd ed. London; Dover, NH: Athlone Press, 1985. (University of London Historical Studies; no. 18). 420p.

Nish, Ian et al. **Anglo-Japanese Relations 1892-1925.** Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan, 2002. 6v. Contents: V.1 Problems of the Far East: Japan, Korea, China / Rt Hon. George N. Curzon. -- v.2 Secret Memoirs of Count Tadasu Hayashi / edited by A.M. Pooley. -- v.3 Great Japan: A study in national efficiency / Alfred Stead. -- v.4 An indiscreet Chronicle from the Pacific / Putnam Weale (Bertram Lenox Simpson). -- v.5 Broken thread: An autobiography / F.S.G. Piggott. -- v.6 Alliance in decline: A study in Anglo-Japanese relations 1908-23 / Ian H. Nish.

Nish, Ian Hill. **Japanese Foreign Policy in the Interwar Period.** Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, 2002. (Praeger Studies of foreign Policies of the Great Powers). 212p. Contents: Preface. -- Introduction. -- The Paris Peace Conference. -- The Washington Conference of 1921-1922. -- Handling Nationalism in China, 1923-1929. -- World Depression and Military Expansion, 1929-1932. -- Departure from Internationalism, 1932-1936. -- Facing the Communist International, 1935-1937. -- The Sino-Japanese War-First Phase, 1937-1939. -- Japan, China and the European War, 1939-1941. --The Asia-Pacific War, 1941-1943. -- Concluding Thoughts. NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS885.48 .N57 2002

Preston, Antony. **Dreadnought to Nuclear Submarine.** London: H.M. Stationery Off.; Palo Alto, CA: Obtainable in the United States from Pendragon House, 1980. (The Ship; 9). 60p.

Preston, Antony, ed. **History of the Royal Navy in the 20th Century.** Novato, CA: Presidio, c1987. 224p. Originally published: Twickenham: Hamlyn, 1987. NPS/DKL Location: FOLIO VA454 .H53 1987

Ranft, Bryan. **Technical Change and British Naval Policy, 1860-1939**. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1977. 178p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .T26

Rasor, Eugene L. **British Naval History Since 1815: A Guide to the Literature**. New York: Garland Pub., 1990. (Military History Bibliographies; vol. 13); (Garland Reference Library of the Humanities; vol. 1069). 841p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA70 .R37 1990

Rose, Lisle Abbott. **Power at Sea**. Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 2006. 3v.
Contents: V. 1. The age of Navalism, 1890-1918: The Master: Alfred Thayer Mahan. -- The architects: Theodore Roosevelt, Alfred von Tirpitz, and John "Jacky" Fisher. -- Scorpions in a bottle. -- Rengo Kantai. -- The boast of the red, white and blue. -- Rush to Conflict. -- Standoff, 1914-1915. -- Jutland. -- Terror at sea, 1915-1918: The Submarine and its consequences.; V. 2. The Breaking storm, 1919-1945. -- The containment of sea power: Washington, 1921-1922. -- The Race resumes. -- A lion in Winter. -- Preparing for Armageddon: Germany. -- Preparing for Armageddon: Japan. -- American Revolution. -- Contours of Conflict. -- The Axis: Lost Victories. -- Defending the Atlantic lifeline. -- The Allies: Foundations of conquest. -- Gem of the ocean.; V. 3. A violent peace, 1946-2006: Grand Strategy. -- Going MAD: The nuclearization of sea power. -- "Grey Diplomats:" the sixth and seventh Fleets in the 1950s. -- The A-frame factor and other frustrations: Korea and Vietnam. -- Crisis and consequence: Cuba, 1962. -- Red Fleet rising. -- Reversals of fortune. -- Rocks and shoals. -- Navy Imperial.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA10 .R75 2007

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Der Seekrieg im Wandel der Zeiten: Von Heinrich VIII. bis z. Neuzeit** [Aus d. Engl. übertr. von Dietrich Niebuhr. Tübingen: Schlichtenmayer, 1964. 234p.
German translation of "The Strategy of Sea Power."

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **The Strategy of Sea Power; Its Development and Application**. London, Collins, 1962. 287p.
Based on the Lees-Knowles lectures delivered in the University of Cambridge, 1961.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .R7

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **The Strategy of Sea Power; Its Development and Application**. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1981. 287p.
Based on the Lees-Knowles lectures delivered in the University of Cambridge, 1961.
Originally published: London: Collins, 1962.

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **The Strategy of Sea Power**. Aylesbury: Goodchild, 1986. 287p.
Based on the Lees-Knowles lectures delivered in the University of Cambridge, 1961. Originally published: London: Collins, 1962.

Speller, Ian, ed. **The Royal Navy and Maritime Power in the Twentieth Century**. London; New York: Frank Cass, 2005. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 31). 223p.
Contents: The Transition to War: The hunt for the Goeben and Breslau, 1914 / Andrew Gordon. -- Sea Control in Narrow Waters: The Battles of Taranto and Matapan / Jon Robb-Webb. -- Sea Denial, Interdiction and Diplomacy: The Royal Navy and the Role of Malta, 1939-43 / Greg Kennedy. -- Air Power

and Evacuations: Crete, 1942 / Stephen Prince. -- Amphibious Operations: The Royal Navy and the Italian Campaign, 1943-1945 / Christopher Tuck. -- Complex Crises: The Royal Navy and the Undeclared War with Vichy France, 1940-1942 / Stuart Griffin. -- Quarantine Operations: The Royal Navy and the Palestine Patrol / Geoffrey Till. -- Maritime Jurisdiction and the Law of the Sea / Stuart Thomson. -- Naval Diplomacy: Operation Vantage, 1961/ Ian Speller. -- Operations in a War Zone: The Royal Navy in the Persian Gulf in the 1980s / Warren Chin. -- Peacekeeping, Peace Support and Peace Enforcement: The Royal Navy in the 1990s / Andrew Dorman.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .R6753 2005

Thomas, David Arthur. **Battles and Honours of the Royal Navy**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 1998. 362p.

Till, Geoffrey, ed. **The Development of British Naval Thinking: Essays in Memory of Bryan Ranft**. London: F. Cass; New York, NY: Routledge, 2006. (Cass series-- Naval policy & History; 38). 256p.

Contents: British Naval thinking: A contradiction in terms? -- The idea of Naval Strategy in Britain in the 18th and 19th Centuries. -- The development of education in the Royal Navy, 1854-1914. -- Corbett and the emergence of a British School?. -- 1914-1918: The proof of the pudding. -- Richmond and the faith reaffirmed. -- All sorts of Wars: British Naval thinking and Technology in World War II. -- British Naval thinking in the Nuclear Age. -- The discovery of Doctrine: British Naval thinking at the close of the 20th Century.

Till, Geoffrey. **The Future of British Sea Power**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1984. 265p.

Proceedings of a conference at the Royal Overseas League, London, organized in Nov. 1983 by the Dept. of War Studies, King's College, London, and the Royal Naval College, Greenwich.

Originally published: London: Macmillan, 1984.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .F95 1984

Tritten, James John and Luigi Donolo. **A Doctrine Reader: The Navies of United States, Great Britain France, Italy, and Spain**. Newport, RI: Center for Naval Warfare Studies, Naval War College, 1995. (Newport papers; 9). 150p.

Contents: I. Doctrine and Fleet Tactics in the Royal Navy / James J. Tritten. -- II. Navy and Military Doctrine in France / James J. Tritten. -- III. Doctrine in the Spanish Navy / James J. Tritten. -- IV. The History of Italian Naval Doctrine / Vice Admiral Luigi Donolo, Italian Navy (Retired). -- V. "Revolutions in Military Affairs," Paradigm Shifts and Doctrine / James J. Tritten.

"December 1995"--p. facing t.p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .T74 1995

Van der Vat, Dan. **Standard of Power: The Royal Navy in the Twentieth Century**. London: Pimlico, 2001. 352p.

Originally published: London: Hutchinson, 2000.

Warner, Oliver. **Cunningham of Hyndhope, Admiral of the Fleet: A Memoir**. London, Murray, 1967. 301p.

Also published: Athens, OH: Ohio University Press, 1967 as Admiral of the Fleet: Cunningham of Hyndhope.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA89 .W2

Wettern, Desmond. **The Decline of British Seapower**. London: Jane's; Boston, MA: Distributed by Science Books International, 1982. 452p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .W43 1982

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

CANADIAN

Douglas, W. A. B. (William Alexander Binny) et al. **No Higher Purpose**. St. Catharines, Ont.: Vanwell; Annapolis, MD: Distributed in the U.S. by Naval Institute Press, c2002. (The Official Operational History of the Royal Canadian Navy in the Second World War, 1939-1943; v. 2, pt. 1). 664p.
Issued also in French under title: "Rien de plus noble."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.C2 O44 2002 VOL. 2 PT. 1

Douglas, W. A. B. (William Alexander Binney) and Brereton Greenhous. **Out of the Shadows: Canada in the Second World War**. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1977. 288p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D768.15 .D71

Douglas, W. A. B. (William Alexander Binny), ed. **The RCN in Transition, 1910-1985**. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1988. 411p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA400 .R39 1988

Douglas, W. A. B. (William Alexander Binny) et al. **Rien de Plus Noble: Histoire Officielle de la Marine royale du Canada Pendant la Deuxième Guerre Mondiale, 1939-1943, volume 2, partie 1**. St. Catharines, Ont.: Vanwell Pub., 2002. 744p.
Also issued in English under title: "No higher purbpose."

Edwards, Robert H. and Ann L. Griffiths, eds. **Sea Power Conference (2002: Halifax, N.S.). Intervention and Engagement: A Maritime Perspective**: Proceedings of a conference hosted by the Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, Dalhousie University and the Canadian Forces Maritime Warfare Centre, Halifax, 7-9 June 2002. Halifax NS: Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, Dalhousie University, 2003]. 451p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA11 .S33 2002

Gimblett, Richard Howard. **Operation Apollo**. Ottawa: Magic Light Publishing, c2004. 160p.
Co-published by: Canada. Dept. of National Defence.
Subtitle on cover: The golden age of the Canadian Navy in the War Against terrorism.

Gordon, Hugh Avi. **The End of the Big Ship Navy: The Trudeau Government, The Defence Policy Review and the Decommissioning of the HMCS Bonaventure**.

Canada: University of Victoria, 2003. 94p.
Thesis (M.A.)--University of Victoria, 2003.

Abstract: As part of a major defence review meant to streamline and re-prioritize the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF), in 1969, the Trudeau government decommissioned Canada's last aircraft carrier, HMCS Bonaventure. The carrier represented a major part of Maritime Command's NATO oriented anti-submarine warfare (ASW) effort. There were three main reasons for the government's decision. First, the carrier's yearly cost of \$20 million was too much for the government to afford. Second, several defence experts challenged the ability of the Bonaventure to fulfill its ASW role. Third, members of the government and sections of the public believed that an aircraft carrier was a luxury that Canada did not require for its defence. There was a perception that the carrier was the wrong ship used for the wrong role. In sum, the decision to decommission the Bonaventure was politically attractive because of economic reasons, but was made based on strategic rationale.

Griffiths, Ann Lynn and Peter D. Haydon, eds. **Maritime Forces in Global Security: Comparative Views of Maritime Strategy as We Approach the 21st Century.**

Halifax, NS: Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, Dalhousie University, c1995. 362p.

"Proceedings of a colloquium hosted by the Centre for Foreign Policy Studies in June 1994 at the Inn on the Lake, Waverley, NS."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .M36 1995

Hadley, Michael L., Robert N. Huebert and Fred W. Crickard, eds. **A Nation's Navy: In Quest of Canadian Naval Identity; Fleet Historical Conference (2nd: 1993: Halifax, N.S).** Montreal; London: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1996. 460p.

Hadley, Michael L. and Roger F. Sarty. **Tin-Pots and Pirate Ships: Canadian Naval Forces and German Sea Raiders, 1880-1918.** Montreal; London: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1991. 391p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA400 .H34 1991

Haydon, Peter T. and Ann L. Griffiths, eds. **Canada's Pacific Naval Presence: Purposeful or Peripheral.** Halifax, N.S.: Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, Dalhousie Univ.: Maritime Affairs, 1999. 181p.

Macpherson, Ken. **Canada's Fighting Ships.** Toronto: S. Stevens, Hakkert, 1975. (Historical publication - Canadian War Museum; 12). 116p.

Macpherson, Ken. **The Ships of Canada's Naval Forces, 1910-2002.** 3rd ed. St. Catharines, ON: Vanwell Pub., 2002. 324p.
Originally published: Toronto: Collins, 1981.

McLean, D. M. (Douglas Malcolm). **The Last Cruel Winter: RCN Support Groups and the U-Boat Schnorkel Offensive.** Kingston, Ont.: Royal Military College of Canada, 1998. 140p.

Thesis (M.A.) -- Royal Military College of Canada, 1992.

Milner, Marc. **Canada's Navy: The First Century.** Toronto; Buffalo: University of Toronto Press, 1999. 356p.

Milner, Marc, ed. **Canadian Military History: Selected Readings**. Toronto: Irwin, 1998. (New Canadian readings). 397p.

Milner, Marc. **Canadian Naval Force Requirements in the Second World War**. Ottawa: Canada, Dept. of National Defence, Operational Research and Analysis Establishment, 1981. (ORAE extra-mural paper; no. 20). 113p.
"Prepared under DND contract no. 2SR80-00067."

Plotz, Jason. **The Navy and the Post-Modern State**. Halifax, NS: Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, Dalhousie University, c1995. (Maritime Security Occasional Paper; 9). 105p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .P58 2000

Sarty, Roger F. **The Battle of the Atlantic: The Royal Canadian Navy's Greatest Campaign, 1939-1945**. Ottawa: CEF Books, 2001. (Access to History; no. 9). 42p.

Sarty, Roger F. **Canada and the Battle of the Atlantic**. Montréal: Art Global; Ottawa, Canada: Dept. of National Defence, c1998. 167p.
Published simultaneously in French as: Le Canada et la Bataille de l'Atlantique.

Sarty, Roger F. **The Maritime Defence of Canada**. Toronto: Canadian Institute of Strategic Studies, c1996. 223p.

Tennyson, Brian Douglas and Roger F. Sarty. **Guardian of the Gulf: Sydney, Cape Breton, and the Atlantic Wars**. Toronto; Buffalo: University of Toronto Press, 2000. 495p.
Contents: Outpost of Empire, 1696-1802. -- War and Peace, 1802-1859. -- Preparing for War, 1859-1867. -- Coal and Steel, 1867-1914. -- The Call to Arms, 1914-1916. -- East Coast Port, 1916-1918. -- Victory, 1918. -- The Years of Neglect, 1919-1939. -- Improvising Defences, 1939-1940. -- Building Fortress Sydney, 1940-1941. -- Battle of the St Lawrence, 1942. -- Convoy Port, 1942-1943. -- The End, 1943-1945.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

CHILE

Marini, César José. **La Crisis en el Cono Sur**. Buenos Aires: S.n., Impresores S.C.A., 1984. 111p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

CHINESE

Austin, Greg. **China's Ocean Frontier: International Law, Military Force, and National Development**. St. Leonards, NSW, Australia: Allen & Unwin in association with the Department of International Relations and the Northeast Asia Program,

Research School of Pacific and Asian Studies, Australian National University, Canberra, ACT, 1998. (Studies in World Affairs; 17). 415p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL KZA1146 .C6 A97 1998

Breyer, Siegfried and Jürg Meister. **Die Marine der Volksrepublik China.** München: Bernard & Graefe, c1982. 343p.

Butler, Bryce D. **Factors of East Asian Maritime Security.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2003. (ADA414654). 93p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 2003.

Abstract: Since the end of the Cold War, the principle naval powers of East Asia--China, Japan, and the Republic of Korea--have increased the importance they attach to their maritime strategies relative to the changing situation in East Asia and adjoining waters. With the growing reliance on each of these countries on seaborne trade and supply of resources, including oil, the countries' maritime defense policies, including the sea lanes of communications (SLOCs), are more important than ever. The purpose of this thesis is to explore the maritime visions of these three countries, the changing maritime security environment they address the maritime territorial disputes, in which they are engaged and the potential for a naval arms race in East Asia. It assesses the impact of Korean reunification and Chinese reunification on their maritime strategies and prospects for a regional multilateral maritime security regime. This thesis emphasizes the importance of the U.S. Navy's forward presence in stabilizing potential problems at sea in East Asia.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B934

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2003/Mar/03Mar_Butler.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA414654>

Cao, Baojian and Guo Fuwen. **Mian dui Taiping Yang di Chen si: Hai Yang yi Shi yu Guo Fang.** Di 1 ban. Peking: Guo fang da xue chu ban she: Beijing shi xin hua shu dian jing xiao, 1989. (Guo fang jiao yu cong shu). 293p.

Cheung, Tai Ming. **Growth of Chinese Naval Power: Priorities, Goals, Missions, and Regional Implications.** Singapore: ISEAS (Regional Strategic Studies Programme, Institute of Southeast Asian Studies), c1990. (Pacific Strategic papers, v. 1). 64p.

Cole, Bernard D. **The Great Wall at Sea: China's Navy Enters the 21st Century.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 288p.

Contents: Introduction. -- The PLAN's Heritage. -- China's Maritime Territorial Interests. -- China's Maritime Economic Interests. -- PLAN Establishment. -- Ships and Aircraft of the PLAN. -- Personnel, Education, and Training. -- Doctrine and Operations in the PLAN. China's Maritime Strategy. -- Conclusion.

Also published: Shrewsbury: Airlife Publishing, 2001.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA633 .C65 2001

Erickson, Andrew S. [et al.], eds. **China's Future Nuclear Submarine Force.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2007. 412p.

Contents: Introduction / Andrew S. Erickson, Lyle J. Goldstein, William S. Murray, and Andrew R. Wilson. -- China's Maturing Navy / Eric A. McVadon. -- China's Maritime Strategy / Bernard D. Cole. -- China's Emerging Military Doctrine: A Role for Nuclear Submarines? / Paul H. B. Godwin. -- An Overview of the PLAN Submarine Force / William S. Murray. -- China's Undersea Nuclear Deterrent: Will the U.S.

Navy be Ready? / Christopher McConaughy. -- Naval Implications of China's Nuclear Power Development / Shawn Cappellano-Sarver. -- The Impact of Foreign Technology on China's Submarine Force and Operations / Richard D. Fisher, Jr. -- International Law and the November 2004 "Han Incident" / Peter A. Dutton. -- Chinese Writings on China's New Nuclear Submarine Force / Andrew S. Erickson and Lyle J. Goldstein. -- C3 in the Chinese Submarine Fleet / Garth Hekler, Ed Francis, and James Mulvenon. -- China's Aircraft Carrier Dilemma / Andrew S. Erickson and Andrew R. Wilson. -- Cold War SSN Operations: Lessons for Understanding Chinese Naval Development / James Patton. -- Cold War Insights into China's New Ballistic-Missile Submarine Fleet / Robert G. Loewenthal. -- Meeting the Chinese Naval Challenge: Lessons from the 1980s / Peter M. Swartz. -- U.S. Ballistic Missile Defense and China's Undersea Nuclear Deterrent: A Preliminary Assessment / Toshi Yoshihara. -- Sea Denial with Chinese Characteristics / Michael McDevitt. -- China's New Nuclear Fleet and the U.S. Navy / Thomas G. Mahnken. -- Acronyms.

"Published in cooperation with the China Maritime Studies Institute."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.C6 C55 2007

Goldstein, Lyle J., ed. **China's Nuclear Force Modernization**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 2005. (Newport paper; no. 22; ADA430846). 138p.

Contents: 1. China's nuclear Command and Control / Stephen Polk. -- 2. China's undersea nuclear deterrent: Will the U.S. Navy be Ready? / Christopher McConaughy. -- 3. China's space development and nuclear Strategy / Dominic DeSciociolo. - 4. Chinese BMD Countermeasures: Breaching America's Great wall in space? / Andrew Erickson.

Abstract: Relations between Washington and Beijing improved swiftly in the wake of the 9/11 terrorist attacks, especially in comparison to the nadir that had been reached during the April 2001 EP-3 incident. This new tide of cooperation has included counterterrorism initiatives, regional partnership in such complex situations as Afghanistan and North Korea, and even some modest agreement on the importance of maintaining the status quo with respect to Taiwan's status. A strong foundation for this strategic cooperation is, of course, a burgeoning trade relationship, which received a further boost from China's entry into the World Trade Organization in November 2001. In 2003, trade between the United States and China amounted to \$191.7 billion, up 23.2 percent from 2002. Remarkably, the total for 2003 was more than double the figure for 1998. The United States is China's second most important trading partner nation (Japan is first). Many reasonable strategists, observing this data, consider armed conflict between Washington and Beijing impossible, given the economic losses that both would incur almost immediately. Unfortunately, history has not been kind to the school of theorizing, known as commercial liberalism, which holds that economic interdependence prevents conflict. Indeed, the belligerent powers prior to both World Wars had achieved impressive levels of economic interdependence.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.212:22

Electronic access: <http://www.nwc.navy.mil/press/newportpapers/documents/22.pdf>

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA430846>

Guillerm, Alain. **Le Maître de la Mer et le Maître de la Terre: Chine-USA, XXIe Siècle**. Paris: Lettrage, 2002. 177p.

Hiramatsu, Shigeo. **Chugoku no Kaiyo Senryaku**. Dai 1-han. Tokyo Keiso Shobo, 1993. 189p.

Holmes, James R. and Toshi Yoshihara. **Chinese Naval Strategy in the 21st Century: The Turn to Mahan**. New York, NY: Routledge, 2008. (Cass Series - Naval Policy and History 40). 167p.

Contents: 1. China Turns Seaward 2. Mahanian Sea-Power Theory and History 3. China Interprets Mahan 4. China's Littoral Dilemma 5. Mahanian Sea Power with Chinese Characteristics 6. Commanding China's Commons 7. Potential Futures for China's Maritime Strategy 8. A Roadmap for

Asian Maritime Stability.

Summary: Few theorists can rival Mahan's influence upon statesmen and strategists. He was feted not only in the United States but in Victorian Britain, the Kaiser's Germany, and Imperial Japan. Chinese analysts now routinely invoke Mahan's writings, exhorting their nation to build a powerful navy.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA633 .H65 2008

Howarth, Peter. **China's Rising Sea Power: The PLA Navy's Submarine Challenge.** New York, NY: Routledge, 2005. 208p.

Contents: China's Tactical Submarine Fleet. -- The Geopolitical Context. -- China's New Maritime Strategy. -- Sea Control in the Western Pacific. -- Maritime Strategic Theory and the Logic of China's Submarine Fleet. -- Geography, Narrow Seas and Submarine Terrain. -- Disputing U.S. Command of the China Seas. -- The Universal and the Particular in Strategic Logic. -- Influence of the Soviet Experience on the PRC's Maritime Strategy. -- Chinese Strategic Culture & Indigenous Elements. -- Chinese Strategic Culture, Submarines and Prospects for War in the Taiwan Strait. -- Conclusion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.C6 H68 2006

Huang, Alexander Chieh-cheng. **Chinese Maritime Modernization and Its Security Implications: The Deng Xiaoping Era & Beyond.** Washington, DC: George Washington University, 1994. 2v.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- George Washington University, 1994.

Abstract: Since 1978, China has experienced a strategic transformation in its national development. China abandoned its self-reliant approach and began a new maritime-oriented development. This study primarily examines China's maritime-oriented national development, its roles in elevating China's comprehensive national strength, and its implications for China's national security. This study discusses the rationales for China's seaward development. In terms of the geostrategic environment, China encountered less threat from its land border, but more economic and security interests from the sea.

Kane, Thomas M. **Chinese Grand Strategy and Maritime Power.** London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2002. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 16). 158p.

Contents: China to the sea. -- The History of Chinese seapower. -- Principles of Chinese seapower. -- Enter the People's Republic of China. -- The 21st Century PLAN. -- The diplomacy of Chinese seapower.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA633 .K36 2002

Kondapalli, Srikanth. **China's Naval Power.** New Delhi: Knowledge World in association with Institute for Defence Studies & Analyses, 2001. 252p.

Cover title: Zhong guo hai jun li liang/Chung-kuo hai chün li liang

Liu, Yijian. **Zhonghua Hai Quan Shi Lun / zhu bian Qin Tian, Huo Xiaoyong; fu zhu bian Xu Qi; zhuan gao ren Liu Yijian, Shi Ping, Feng Liang.** Di 1 ban. Beijing: Guo fang da xue chu ban she, 2000. 417p.

Nish, Ian Hill. **Japan's Struggle with Internationalism: Japan, China, and the League of Nations, 1931-3.** London; New York: K. Paul International, 1992. 286p.

Contents: The Mukden Incident and After. -- Towards an International Commission, November-December 1931. -- Problems, Foreign and Domestic. -- The Creation of Manchukuo. -- The Shanghai Crisis, January-March 1932. -- Arrival of the Lytton Commission. -- Lytton in Manchuria. -- Hiatus in Tokyo and Peking, May-June 1932. -- Rush for Recognition of Manchukuo. -- The Lytton Report and Japan -- Crisis at Christmas. -- The Assembly Resolves, January-February 1933. -- Climax and Aftermath. -- Some Concluding Thoughts.

O'Rourke, Ronald. **The Impact of Chinese Naval Modernization on the Future of the United States Navy**. New York: Novinka Books, c2006. 106p.

Contents: Preface; Introduction; Background; Potential Oversight Issues; Appendix A.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA633 .O76 2006

Stepanov, E. D. **Ekspansiia Kitaia na More**. Moskva: Mezhdunar. otnosheniia, 1980. 158p.

Wu, Chunguang. **Taiping Yang Shang de Jiao Liang: Dang dai Zhongguo de Hai Yang Ahan le wen ti**. Di 1 ban. Beijing: Jin ri Zhongguo chu ban she, 1998.

(Zhongguo wen ti bao gao). 427p.

Yi, Hong-p`yo. **Chungguk ui Haeyang Chollyak Kwa Tong Asia Anbo**. Soul T`ukpyolsi: Han'guk Haeyang Chollyak Yon'guso, 2003. (Haksul ch`ongso; 27). 395p. Revisions of papers originally presented at a haksul hoeui entitled "Chungguk ui haeyang chollyak kwa Tong Asia anbo" held at Soul Hilt'un Hot`el on June 27, 2003.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

FRENCH

Cabantous, Alain, André Lespagnol, Françoise Péron, eds. **Les Français, la Terre et la Mer: XIIIe-XXe siècle**. Paris: Fayard, c2005. 902p.

Castagnos, Pierre. **Charles de Gaulle Face à la Mer**. Anglet: Atlantica, c2004. 407p.

Castex, Raoul. **Mélanges Stratégiques**. Paris: Académie de marine, 1976. 413p.

Castex, Raoul. **La Liaison des Armes Sur Mer**. Paris: Economica, c1991. (Etudes d'histoire Maritime; 3). 215p.

Castex, Raoul. **La Puissance Maritime: Castex et la Stratégie Navale**. Paris: Fayard, c1985. (Géopolitiques et stratégies). 311p.

Castex, Raoul. **Strategic Theories** [selections, translated and edited, with an introduction by Eugenia C. Kiesling]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. (Classics of Sea Power). 445p.

English translation of selections from "Théories Stratégiques."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .C37 1994

Castex, Raoul. **Théories Stratégiques**. Paris, Société d'Editions géographiques, Maritimes et coloniales: 1929-1933. 4v.

Contents: I. Généralités sur la stratégie. -- La Mission des Forces Maritimes. La conduite des opérations. -- II. La manoeuvre stratégique. -- III. Les facteurs externes de la stratégie. -- IV. Les facteurs externes de la stratégie.

Castex, Raoul. **Théories Stratégiques**. 2e éd. rev. et aug. Paris: Societe d'editions geographiques, Maritimes et coloniales, 1933. 5v.

Contents: I. Généralités sur la stratégie. -- La Mission des Forces Maritimes. La conduite des opérations. II. La manoeuvre stratégique. -- III. Les facteurs externes de la stratégie. -- IV. Les facteurs externes de la stratégie. -- V. La mer contre la terre.

Castex, Raoul. **Théories Stratégiques**. Paris: Economica, 1997-. 7v.

Contents: I. Généralités sur la stratégie - La Mission des Forces Maritimes. La conduite des opérations. -- II. La manoeuvre stratégique. -- III. Les facteurs externes de la stratégie. -- IV. Les facteurs externes de la stratégie. -- V. La mer contre la terre. -- VI, Mélanges stratégiques. -- VII, Fragments stratégiques index general.

Coutau-Bégarie, Hervé. **Castex, le Stratège Inconnu**. Paris: Economica, c1985. (Collection Histoire). 259p.

Darrieus, Gabriel. **La Guerre Sur Mer, Stratégie et Tactique**. Paris, A. Challamel, 1907. 465p.

Darrieus, Gabriel. **Kaisen Shiron** [yakusha, Kato Seishiro, Matsumiya Haruichiro]. Tokyo: Heibonsha, 1930. (Sekai kobo shiron; dai14kan). 477p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Kobo Shiron Kankokai, 1919 as (Kobo shiron; 2(5)).
Japanese translation of "La Guerre sur mer."

Darrieus, Gabriel. **La Puissance Navale Nécessaire Doctrine**. Paris: Bernard Grasset, 1912. 62p.

Darrieus, Gabriel. **Sjökriget: Dess Strategi och Taktik** [övers. från franskan af Erik Wrangel]. Stockholm: Marinlitteraturföreningens Förlag, 1911.
(Marinlitteraturföreningens arbeten; nr. 10-11). 2v.
Swedish translation of "War on the Sea, Strategy and Tactics."

Darrieus, Gabriel. **War on the Sea, Strategy and Tactics** [translated by Philip R. Alger].

Annapolis, MD: The United States Naval Institute, 1908. 321p.
English translation of "La Guerre sur mer, stratégie et Tactique."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/ BUCKLEY V103 .D2

Darrieus, Gabriel and René Daveluy. **War on the Sea and Extracts from the Genius of Naval Warfare, I and II** [translated by Philip R. Alger]. Annapolis, MD: The United States Naval Institute, 1920. 550p.
English translation of "La Guerre sur mer", and "L'esprit de la Guerre Navale."

Darrieus, Henri and Bernard Estival. **Gabriel Darrieus et la Guerre Sur Mer**. Vincennes: Service Historique de la marine, 1995. 365p.

Darrieus, Henri et Jean Quéguiner. **Historique de la Marine Française**. Saint-Malo: Editions L'ancre de Marine, 1994-1999. 4v.

Contents: [1] 1922-1942. -- [2] Novembre 1942-Août 1945. -- [3] 1815-1918. -- [4] De ses débuts à 1815.

Daveluy, René. **L'Esprit de la Guerre Navale**. Paris, Berger-Levrault, 1909-1916. 3 v. in 2.

Contents: I. La stratégie. 2. éd. de l'Étude sur la stratégie Navale. -- II. La Tactique. 3. éd. de l'Étude sur le Combat Naval. -- III. L'organisation des Forces. 2. éd.

Daveluy, René. **Étude sur la Stratégie Navale**. Paris: Berger-Levrault; Nancy, 1905. 423p.

Daveluy, René. **Étude sur le Combat Naval**. Paris: Berger-Levrault; Nancy, 1902. 155p.

Daveluy, René. **The Genius of Naval Warfare** [tr. by Philip R. Alger.]. Annapolis, MD, United States Naval Institute, 1910-1911. 2v.

Owing to translator's death, v. 3 ("Organisation des Forces") remains untranslated (July 1916).

English translation of "L'esprit de la Guerre Navale."

Daveluy, René. **Studie über die Seeschlacht** [übersetzt von Erich Raeder]. Berlin: Boll u. Pickardt, 1904. 133p.

German translation of "Étude sur le Combat Naval."

France. Marine. Service Historique. **Les Marines de Guerre du Dreadnought au Nucléaire: Actes du Colloque International**, Paris, ex-Ecole polytechnique, les 23, 24 et 25 novembre 1988. Paris: Service Historique de la Marine, 1990. 556p.

Koburger, Charles W. **Naval Strategy East of Suez: The Role of Djibouti**. New York: Praeger, 1992. 114p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Military Abbreviations and Special Terms. -- Early Days. -- The First World War and After. -- War Comes to the CFS. -- The Blockade. -- Interregnum. -- The Base. -- Conclusion. -- Appendixes: Characteristics of French Naval Vessels: A Representative List. -- Tonnage Received by the CFS by Sea, 1940-1941. -- The Port of Djibouti. -- Sea Distances from Djibouti. -- Djibouti-Based Gulf Crisis Units. -- Winds, Tides, and Currents.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA506.D57 K63 1992

Labouérie, Guy. **Défense et Océans: Propos de Marin, 1969-1994**. Paris: ADDIM, c1994. (Collecton Esprit de Défense.) 293p.

Masson, Philippe. **De la Mer et de sa Stratégie**. Paris: Tallandier, 1986. (Collection Approches). 405p.

Moulin, Jean. **Les Navires Français en Indochine en Images: 1946-1956**. Rennes: Marines, 2005. 91p.

Moulin, Jean et Jacques Isnard. **De la Mer à la Terre: Les Enjeux de la Marine**

Française au XXle Siècle. Paris: Perrin: Marine Nationale, 2006. 192p.

Tritten, James John and Luigi Donolo. **A Doctrine Reader: The Navies of United States, Great Britain France, Italy, and Spain.** Newport, RI: Center for Naval Warfare Studies, Naval War College, 1995. (Newport papers; 9). 150p.

Contents: I. Doctrine and Fleet Tactics in the Royal Navy / James J. Tritten. -- II. Navy and Military Doctrine in France / James J. Tritten. -- III. Doctrine in the Spanish Navy / James J. Tritten. -- IV. The History of Italian Naval Doctrine / Vice Admiral Luigi Donolo, Italian Navy (Retired). -- V. "Revolutions in Military Affairs," Paradigm Shifts and Doctrine / James J. Tritten.

"December 1995"--p. facing t.p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .T74 1995

Walser, Ray. **France's Search for a Battle Fleet: Naval Policy and Naval Power, 1898-1914.** New York: Garland, 1992. (Modern European History. France). 306p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

GERMAN

Bird, Keith W. **Erich Raeder: Admiral of the Third Reich.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2006. (Library of Naval biography). 304p.

Contents: The genesis of an Admiral. -- Raeder and the Politics of the Naval Command, 1918-1920. -- Rebuilding the Navy: Raeder and the Reichsmarine, 1920-1928. -- Chief of the Republican Navy, 1928-1933. -- Raeder, Hitler, and the Nazi Party, 1928-1939. -- Between Hitler and Raeder: Fleet Building and Strategy. -- In the Third Reich, 1933-1939. -- Once Again, World War. -- Dreaming in Continents, 1940-1942. -- Raeder and German surface operations: September 1940-December 1942. -- The end of the Raeder era. -- Defending the Navy, 1943-1960.

Bird, Keith W. **German Naval History: A Guide to the Literature.** New York: Garland Pub., 1985. (Military History bibliographies; vol. 7); (Garland Reference library of social Science; v. 215). 1121p.

Breyer, Siegfried and Gerhard Koop. **Die Deutsche Kriegsmarine, 1935-1945: Schiffe, Bewaffnung, Männer, Ausrüstung, Einsätze.** Friedberg: Podzun-Pallas, c1985-<c1991>. 7v.

Contents: Bd. 1: Schlachtschiffe, Panzerschiffe, Schwere Kreuzer, Leichte Kreuzer. -- Bd. 2: Zerstörer, Torpedoboote, kleine Kampfeinheiten, Hilfschiffe, Küstenartillerie. -- Bd. 3: Die Ubootwaffe, Marine-Kleinkampfverbände, Seefliegerkräfte, Häfen und Bauwerften, die Angehörigen der Kriegsmarine mit den höchsten Tapferkeitsauszeichnungen, Versenkungserfolge gegen Kriegsschiffe, Uniformen, Dienstgrad- und Laufbahnabzeichen. -- Bd. 4: Die Verluste der deutschen Überwasserseestreitkräfte. -- Bd. 5: Schlachtschiffe, Panzerschiffe, Kreuzer, Entstehung, Einsatz und Ende der Dickschiffe. -- Bd. 6: Vor 50 Jahren, Schlachtschiff Bismarck. -- Bd. 7: Die Entwicklungsgeschichte der Zerstörer und Torpedoboote.

Breyer, Siegfried and Gerhard Koop. **The German Navy at War, 1935-1945** [translated by Edward Force]. West Chester, PA: Schiffer Pub., c1989-. 2v.

Contents: 1. The Battleships. -- v. 2. U-Boat,: The U-Boat, light Naval weapons, Naval infantry divisions, Naval aviation, harbors and bases, Warship construction yards, Naval citations, uniforms, insignia's of rank and service, flags.

Volume numbers for the English ed. do not correspond with those of the German ed.

English translation of "Die deutsche Kriegsmarine, 1935-1945."

Deutsches Marine Institut. **Historisch-Taktische Tagung der Flotte** (21st: 1981: Marineschule Mürwik). Herford: Mittler, 1983. (Schriftenreihe des Deutschen Marine Instituts; Bd. 3). 158p.

Contents: Seestreitkräfte und Maritime Machtpolitik / Lennart Souchon. -- Das deutsche Kreuzergeschwader in Ostasien 1897 bis 1914 / Heinrich Walle. -- Die Rolle und die Bedeutung der Schulschiffe und Auslandsreisen der Reichsmarine / Udo Gneiting. -- Der Einsatz von Kriegsmarineeinheiten im Rahmen der Verwicklungen des spanischen Bürgerkrieges 1936 bis 1939 / Axel Schimpf. -- Die Kuba-Krise 1962 / Jürgen Bohr. -- Der Einsatz der sowjetischen Seestreitkräfte als Instrument der auswärtigen Politik / Urs Hessling. -- Die Rolle von Seestreitkräften in der Aussenpolitik / Wilfried Hofmann.

Dülffer, Jost. **Weimar, Hitler und die Marine: Reichspolitik u. Flottenbau 1920 -- 1939**. Düsseldorf: Droste, 1973. 615p.
Diss. Freiburg i.Br. 1972, überarb.

Epkenhans, Michael. **Die Wilhelminische Flottenrüstung, 1908-1914: Weltmachtstreben, Industrieller Fortschritt, Soziale Integration**. München: R. Oldenbourg, 1991. (Beiträge zur Militärgeschichte; Bd. 32). 488p.
A slight revision of the author's thesis (Ph.D.) -- Westfälische Wilhelms-Universität Münster, Sommersemester 1989.

Elvert, Jürgen und Stefan Lippert, eds. **Die Deutschen und die See: Studien zur Deutschen Marinegeschichte des 19. und 20. Jahrhunderts**. Stuttgart: F. Steiner, 1998-2002. (Historische Mitteilungen; Beiheft 25, 45). 2v.
Collection of essays published in honour of Michael Salewskis 60th birthday.

Evers, Heinrich. **Kriegsschiffbau :Leitfaden für den Unterricht an der Marineschule**. Berlin: J. Springer, 1931. 457p.

Ewerth, Hannes. **Die Deutsche Marine=The German Navy** [Übersetzungen, Christopher Watson, Peter Neumann]. 2., Durchges. Aufl. Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler, 2007. 208p.
Originally published: Hamburg: Mittler, 1999-2000. 176p.

Gemzell, Carl-Axel. **Raeder, Hitler und Skandinavien; der Kampf für Einen Maritimen Operationsplan**. Lund: C. W. K. Gleerup, 1965. (Bibliotheca Historica Lundensis, 16). 390p.

Hassell, Ulrich von. **Tirpitz; Sein Leben und Wirken mit Berücksichtigung Seiner Beziehungen zu Albrecht von Stosch**. Stuttgart, C. Belser, 1920. 240p.

Hobson, Rolf. **Imperialism at Sea: Naval Strategic Thought, the Ideology of Sea Power, and the Tirpitz Plan, 1875-1914**. Boston: Brill Academic Publishers, 2002. (Studies in Central European Histories). 358p.
Contents: Part One The Changing Framework of International Rivalry, 1840-1914: Industrialization, People's War, and the Limits to Land and Sea Power. -- The End of the Congress System, the Advent of

Industrialized People's War, and Germany's "Semi-Hegemony," 1850-1871. -- Industrialization and the Effectiveness of Britain's Sea Power, 1840-1914. -- Competitive Modernization, Arms Races, and War, 1840-1914. -- The Naval Balance of Power, Maritime Law, and the Limits to Britain's Sea Power. -- Part Two Naval Strategy in an Industrializing World, 1865-1895: Adapting History in Britain and France. -- Britain and Blue Water. -- France and the Jeune Ecole. -- German Grand Strategy and the Prussian School of Naval Thought, 1871-1895. -- German Grand Strategy and the Navy. -- The Prussian School of Naval Thought. -- The Prussian School, Operational Doctrine, and the Renewal of the Fleet. -- Navalism, Strategy, and History in Mahan's Thought and Influence. -- Mahan's Elements of Sea Power-Strategic and Navalist. -- Mahan's Imperialism. -- The Basics of Mahan's Strategy. -- From the Prussian to the German School, 1891-1895: Operational Doctrine and the Ideology of Sea Power. -- Mahan and German Navalism. -- The Prussian School Meets Mahan. -- A Decade of Intra-Service Rivalry. -- Tirpitz and the Axioms of the Prussian School: The Memoranda of 1891-1892. -- The Honing of Prussian Naval Thought, 1892-1894: The Operational Doctrines of Dienstschrift IX. -- The Ideology of Sea Power in Dienstschrift IX. -- Part Three The Origins and Objectives of the Tirpitz Plan, 1895-1914: From Dienstschrift IX to the Risk Theory, 1895-1900. -- The Acceptance of the High Command's Construction Program, 1895-1897. -- From Prusso-German Naval Defense to the "Fleet Against England": The First and Second Navy Laws, 1897-1900. -- The "Risk Fleet" and the German School of Naval Thought. -- The "Final Objectives" of Construction Policy. -- Numbers, Allies, and Position. -- Strategic Options and Maritime Law under the Primacy of the Tirpitz Plan. -- From Maltzahn to Wegener: The German School and Geopolitics. -- The Peculiarities of Wilhelmine Navalism. -- Semiabsolutist Navalism. -- Social Imperialism from Weber to the "Kehrites": The Historiographical Politics of the "Risk Fleet".

Trondheim, Univ., Diss., 1999 u.d.T.: **Imperialism at Sea**

Originally published: Boston: Humanities Press, 2001.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .H63 2002

Hobson, Rolf. **Maritimer Imperialismus: Seemachtideologie, Seestrategisches Denken und der Tirpitzplan, 1875-1914** [aus dem Englischen übersetzt von Eva Besteck; herausgegeben vom Militärgeschichtlichen Forschungsamt, Potsdam, und dem Institut für Verteidigungsstudien, Oslo. München: R. Oldenbourg, 2004. (Beiträge zur Militärgeschichte; Bd. 61). 388p.

German translation of "Imperialism at Sea."

Jackson, Robert. **Deutsche Kriegsmarine: Die Illustrierte Geschichte der Deutschen Kriegsmarine 1939-1945** [aus dem Engl. von Die Textwerkstatt, Wien]. Wien: Tosa-Verl., 2002. 176p.

German translation of "Kriegsmarine: The Illustrated History of the German Navy in World War II."

Jackson, Robert. **Kriegsmarine: The Illustrated History of the German Navy in World War II**. London: Aurum; Osceola, WI: MBI Pub. Co., 2001. 176p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .J238 2001

Jeschonnek, Gert. **Bundesmarine 1955 Bis Heute**. Koblenz; Bonn: Wehr-und-Wissen-Verlagsgesellschaft, 1975. 143p.

Koop, Gerhard und Erich Mülitze. **Die Marine in Wilhelmshaven: Eine Bildchronik zur Deutschen Marinegeschichte von 1853 bis Heute**. 2., aktualisierte und erw. Aufl., Sonderausg. Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe Verlag, 1997. 238p.

Originally published: Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe Verlag, 1987.

Koop, Gerhard und Siegfried Breyer. **Die Schiffe, Fahrzeuge und Flugzeuge der Deutschen Marine von 1956 bis Heute.** Bonn: Bernard & Graefe Verlag, 1996. 560p.

Koop, Gerhard, Kurt Galle und Fritz Klein. **Von der Kaiserlichen Werft zum Marinearsenal: Wilhelmshaven als Zentrum der Marinetechnik seit 1870.** München: Bernard & Graefe: 1982. 216p.

Kreiner, Josef, ed. **Deutschland-Japan: Historische Kontakte.** Bonn: Bouvier, 1984. 320p.

Contents: Deutschland, Japan / Josef Kreiner. -- Die Japanesengesellschaft von Schwyz und ihr Fastnachtsspiel / Maria Verena Blummel. -- Dutch studies in Japan re-examined / Grant K. Goodman. -- Deutsche Ärzte im Japan der Meiji-Zeit / Heinz Vianden. -- Deutsche Meinungen zu Japan / Regine Mathias-Pauer. -- Deutschland und Japan vom Ersten Weltkrieg bis zum Austritt aus dem Völkerbund (1914-1933) / Peter Pantzer. -- Die wirtschaftlichen Beziehungen zwischen Japan und Deutschland 1900-1945 / Erich Pauer. -- Japan and German Naval policy, 1919-1945 / John W.M. Chapman. -- Das deutsche Japanbild 1944 / Eberhard Friese. -- Japan und Deutschland nach dem Kriege / Wilhelm Grewe. -- Politik und Verwaltung in Japan / Paul Kevenhorster.

Kreiner, Josef und Regine Mathias, eds. **Deutschland-Japan in der Zwischenkriegszeit.** Bonn: Bouvier, 1990. (Studium Universale, Bd. 12). 462p. Based on a series of lectures at the Japanologisches Seminar, Universität Bonn, Wintersemester 1987/88.

Kroschel, Günter und August-Ludwig Evers, eds. **Die Deutsche Flotte, 1848-1945: Geschichte des Deutschen Kriegsschiffbaus in 437 Bildern.** 8. Aufl. Wilhelmshaven: Lohse-Eissing, 1986. 160p. Originally published: Wilhelmshaven, Lohse-Eissing, 1962.

Lapp, Peter Joachim und Siegfried Breyer. **Die Volksmarine der DDR: Entwicklung, Aufgaben, Ausrüstung.** Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, 1985. 319p.

Laubeuf, Alfred Maxime. **Naval Supremacy Who?: England or Germany? United States or Japan?** London: Siegle, Hill, 1908. 92p. With an introduction by Fred T. Jane.

Majoli, Sergio. **Dal Baltico al Pacifico per il Passaggio à Nord-est: Storia di una Nave Corsara Tedesca.** Roma: Rivista Maritima, 1999. 62p.

Olivier, David H. **German Naval Strategy, 1856-1888: Forerunners to Tirpitz.** London; New York: Frank Cass, 2004. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; [25] 27). 352p.

Contents: Introduction: The German Navy's Orthodox Heresy. -- Part 1: Change in a Changing World: Naval law and Technology in the Nineteenth Century -- The Roots of Plunder: Privateering and the laws of War at sea to 1865. -- Means and Method: Naval Technology and theory in the mid-Nineteenth Century. Part 2: Early Days, Early Dreams: The Navies of Prussia and the North German Confederation, 1856-1871. -- Precursor to Empire: The Prussian Navy to 1864. -- The Wars of German Unification and Sea Power, 1864-1871. Part 3: The Army at the Helm: The Navy in the Stosch and Caprivi eras, 1871-

1888. Appendices: I: Terminology of Warship types. -- II: Use of overseas ports by the Prussian-German Navies, 1858-1888. -- III: German Cruiser classes, 1860-1888.
Revision of author's 2001thesis.

Olivier, David H. **Staatskaperei [Nationalization of Privateering]: The German Navy and Commerce Warfare, 1856-1888**, 2001. 342p.

Thesis (Ph.D.)--University of Saskatchewan, 2001.

Abstract: This dissertation is the first attempt to examine the effects German commerce-raiding philosophies had on naval operations planning and construction policies from 1856 to 1888. Commerce-raiding doctrines reflected the awareness of the importance of overseas trade, provided a simple strategy for a second-class navy, and gave officers and crews a means of contributing to the War-effort.

Electronic access: <http://library.usask.ca/theses/available/etd-10212004-002835/> [click on Filename at bottom]

Opitz, Eckardt, ed. **Seestrategische Konzepte vom Kaiserlichen Weltmachtstreben zu Out-of-Area-Einsätzen der Deutschen Marine**. Bremen: Edition Temmen, 2004.

(Schriftenreihe des Wissenschaftlichen Forums für Internationale Sicherheit e.V.

(WIFIS); Bd. 22). 335p.

Conference held 3-4 November 2003, in the Scheerhaus des Deutschen Marinebundes, Laboe, Germany.

Pertek, Jerzy. **Od Reichsmarine do Bundesmarine, 1918-1965**. Wyd. 1. Poznań: Wydawn. Poznańskie, 1966. 420p.

Petter, Wolfgang, Rolf Güth, and Jost Dülffer. **Deutsche Marinegeschichte der Neuzeit**. München: Bernard & Graefe, 1977, (c)1978. (Handbuch zur deutschen Militärgeschichte, 1648-1939; 8). 528p.

Contents: Deutsche Flottenrüstung von Wallenstein bis Tirpitz / W. Petter.-- Die Organisation der deutschen Marine in Krieg und Frieden, 1913-1933 / R. Güth.-- Die Reichs- und Kriegsmarine, 1918-1939 / J. Dülffer.

Philbin, Tobias R. **The Lure of Neptune: German-Soviet Naval Collaboration and Ambitions, 1919-1941**. Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, c1994.

(Studies in Maritime History). 192p.

Contents: Background and context: Soviet-German relations. -- The national canvas for Naval Issues. -- Navy to Navy: Coexistence and interface. -- Navy to Navy: Competition. -- Nazi-Soviet Naval relations. -- The Naval Dimension of the Hitler-Stalin pact. -- Operations. -- Basis nord. -- Cruiser "L": From Germany with reticence. -- Submarines and Merchant Cruisers. -- Conclusion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA513 .P45 1994

Raeder, Erich. **Grand Admiral**. 1st Da Capo Press ed. New York: Da Capo Press, 2001. 430p.

Originally published: Annapolis: United States Naval Institute, 1960 as My Life.

Raeder, Erich. **Ma Vie** [trad. de l'allemand par R. Jouan]. Paris: Éd. France-Empire, 1965. 347p.

Originally published: Paris: Éd. France-Empire, 1958.

French translation of "Mein Leben."

Raeder, Erich. **Mein Leben**. Tübingen-Neckar: F. Schlichtenmayer, 1956-57. 2v.
Contents: Bd. 1: Bis zum Flottenabkommen mit England 1935; Bd. 2: Von 1935 bis Spandau 1955.

Raeder, Erich. **La Mia Vita** [trad. dal testo orig. tedesco di Wanda Farelli]. Milano: Baldini & Castoldi, 1960. 606p.
Italian translation of "Mein Leben."

Raeder, Erich. **My Life** [translated by Henry W. Drexel]. Annapolis, United States Naval Institute, 1960. 430p.
English translation of "Mein Leben."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT18.A2 A2

Raeder, Erich. **My Life** [translated by Henry W. Drexel]. New York: Arno Press, 1980, c1960. (Navies and men). 430p.
Originally published: Annapolis, United States Naval Institute, 1960.
English translation of "Mein Leben."

Raeder, Erich. **Struggle for the Sea** [translated from the German by Edward Fitzgerald]. 2nd ed. London: W. Kimber, 1959. 270p.
English translation of "Mein Leben."

Rödel, Christian. **Krieger, Denker, Amateure: Alfred von Tirpitz und das Seekriegsbild vor dem Ersten Weltkrieg**. Stuttgart: F. Steiner, 2003. (Beiträge zur Kolonial- und Überseegeschichte; Bd. 88). 234p.
Originally presented as the author's thesis (master's) -- Universität Bamberg, 2002.

Röhr, Albert. **Deutsche Marinechronik**. Oldenburg; Hamburg: Stalling, 1974. 264p.
"Stalling Maritim." / Enlarged revision of the author's Handbuch der deutschen Marinegeschichte, pt. 1.

Röhr, Albert. **Handbuch der Deutschen Marinegeschichte**. Oldenburg, G. Stalling, 1963. 219p.
Mit einem Geleitwort von Friedrich Ruge.

Rose, Lisle Abbott. **Power at Sea**. Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 2006. 3v.
Contents: V. 1. The age of Navalism, 1890-1918: The Master: Alfred Thayer Mahan. -- The architects: Theodore Roosevelt, Alfred von Tirpitz, and John "Jacky" Fisher. -- Scorpions in a bottle. -- Rengo Kantai. -- The boast of the red, white and blue. -- Rush to Conflict. -- Standoff, 1914-1915. -- Jutland. -- Terror at sea, 1915-1918: The Submarine and its consequences.; V. 2. The Breaking storm, 1919-1945. -- The containment of sea power: Washington, 1921-1922. -- The Race resumes. -- A lion in Winter. -- Preparing for Armageddon: Germany. -- Preparing for Armageddon: Japan. -- American Revolution. -- Contours of Conflict. -- The Axis: Lost Victories. -- Defending the Atlantic lifeline. -- The Allies: Foundations of conquest. -- Gem of the ocean.; V. 3. A violent peace, 1946-2006: Grand Strategy. -- Going MAD: The nuclearization of sea power. -- "Grey Diplomats:" the sixth and seventh Fleets in the 1950s. -- The A-frame fractor and other frustrations: Korea and Vietnam. -- Crisis and consequence: Cuba, 1962. -- Red Fleet rising. -- Reversals of fortune. -- Rocks and shoals. -- Navy Imperial.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA10 .R75 2007

Ruge, Friedrich. **Puissance Maritime et Sécurité** [Trad. de l'allemand par R. Jouan]. Paris: Presses de la cité, 1969. (Collection Coup d'oeil). 279p.
French translation of "Seemacht und Sicherheit."

Ruge, Friedrich. **Seemacht und Geschichte: Festschrift z. 80. Geburtstag von Friedrich Ruge**. Bonn-Bad Godesberg: MOV-Verlag, 1975. 304p.

Ruge, Friedrich. **Seemacht und Sicherheit**. 3., wesentl. erw. Aufl. Frankfurt am Main: Bernard u. Graefe, 1968. 164p.

Originally published: Tübingen/Neckar: Schlichtenmayer, 1955 as "Seemacht und Sicherheit: Eine Schicksalsfrage für alle Deutschen."

Salewski, Michael. **Die Deutschen und die See**. Stuttgart: Steiner, 2002. (Historische Mitteilungen; Beiheft; 45). 252p.

Salewski, Michael. **Vom Deutschen Bund zur Deutschen Katastrophe (1815-1945)**. Kiel: Die Landeszentrale für Politische Bildung Schleswig-Holstein, 1991. (Deutschland in Europa; 4). 237p.

Scheck, Raffael. **Alfred von Tirpitz and German Right-Wing Politics, 1914-1930**. Atlantic Highlands, NJ: Humanities Press, 1998. (Studies in Central European Histories). 261p.

Showalter, Dennis E. **German Military History, 1648-1982: A Critical Bibliography**. New York: Garland, 1984. (Military History bibliographies; vol. 3); (Garland Reference library of social Science; v. 113). 331p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DD101 .S46 1984

Sondhaus, Lawrence. **Preparing for Weltpolitik: German Sea Power before the Tirpitz Era**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997. 326p.

Contents: 1. Origins. -- 2. Revolution and War: The Frankfurt Parliament and the German Navy of 1848. -- The Schleswig-Holstein Navy (1848-1851). -- The Prussian Navy (1848-1852). -- 3. A Peaceful Interlude: Personnel and Policies. -- Growing Pains: Prussian Naval Operations (1852-1860). -- The Revival of the German Navy Question (1859-1862). -- 4. The Era of German Unification: To the Danish War (1862-1864). -- To the German War (1864-1866). -- The North German Bundesmarine and the French War (1866-1871). -- The Expansion of German Overseas Interests (1862-1871). -- 5. Serving the New Reich: Reorganization and Reinigungswerk: Stosch Transforms the Navy (to 1878). -- "Die Geldmittel Flossen Reichlich": Fleet Expansion under Stosch. -- Overseas Stations and Gunboat Diplomacy. -- Projecting Power: The Navy in European and Mediterranean Waters (1872-1878). -- 6. Disaster and Disarray: The Grosser Kurfürst Affair. -- Expansion amid Technological Change: A Mixed Blessing in Materiel (1878-1883). -- European and Mediterranean Operations: New Alliances and New War Plans (1878-1883). -- From Samoa to Saltpeter: Overseas Operations on the Eve of Colonialism. -- The End of the Stosch Era. -- 7. Caprivi: A Tranquil Transition: From Stosch to Caprivi (1883-1884). -- Establishing the Colonial Empire (1884-1888). -- Germany and the Jeune Ecole: Continuity, Confusion, and Change. -- The Navy, the Triple Alliance, and Grand Strategy. -- 8. "Wasted" Years?: The Navy in Transition: William II and the End of the Caprivi Era (1888-1890). -- The Politics of Naval Construction of the Eve of the Tirpitz Era (1890-1895). -- The Navy, Great Power Competition, and War Plans (1890-1896). -- Colonial and Overseas Interests (1888-1896). -- 9. To the Tirpitz Plan: The Social and

Ideological Transformation of the Officer Corps (to 1897). -- From Hollmann to Tirpitz: The Navy and Naval Policy after the Kruger Telegram (1896-1897). -- Denouement: The Formulation and Passage of the First Navy Law (1897-1898). -- Epilogue. -- Appendix: Armored Warships of the German Navy (to 1898).

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA513 .S66 1997

Stang, Knut. **Das zerbrechende Schiff: Seekriegsstrategien- und Rüstungsplanung der Deutschen Reichs- und Kriegsmarine 1918-1939.** Frankfurt am Main; New York: P.Lang, c1995. (Europäische Hochschulschriften. Reihe III, Geschichte und ihre Hilfswissenschaften; Bd. 630). 424p.
Originally presented as the author's thesis (Ph.D.) -- Universität Göttingen, 1994.

Stöckel, Kurt. **Die Entwicklung der Reichsmarine nach dem Ersten Weltkriege <1919-1935>: Äußerer Aufbau u. innere Struktur.** Göttingen, 1954. 211p.
Göttingen, Phil. F., Diss. v. 15. Febr. 1955.

Tirpitz, Alfred von. **Der Aufbau der Deutschen Weltmacht.** Einmalige Ausg. Hamburg, Deutsche Hausbucherei, c1929]. 460p.
Originally published: Stuttgart: J.B. Cotta'sche Buchhandlung Nachfolger, 1924.

Weir, Gary E. **The origins of German Seapower: Military-Industrial Relationships in the Development of the High Seas Fleet, 1897-1912.** Ann Arbor: University Microfilms International, 1982. 288p.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- University of Tennessee, Knoxville, 1982.

Abstract: The subject of this study is the construction of the German High Seas Fleet at the turn of the Century from 1897 to 1912. Specifically, it focuses on the efforts of the Imperial Naval Office (RMA) under the direction of Admiral Tirpitz as State Secretary to coordinate and control fleet construction and the many firms caught up in that program. From the Admiral's appointment to the RMA in 1897 until the Reichstag's budget priorities shifted back to the army in 1912, the fleet was one of the outstanding sources of debate in Germany and among the western powers. Previous historical research has concentrated on political and social ramifications, but has ignored the naval-industrial relationship that was fundamental to the development of the fleet.

Withhöft, Hans Jürgen. **Lexikon zur Deutschen Marinegeschichte.** 1. Aufl. Herford: Koehler, 1977-1978. 2v.
Contents: Bd. 1. Buchstabe A-M. -- Bd. 2. Buchstabe N-Z.

Wolter, Gustav-Adolf and Alexander Meurer. **Die See, Schicksal der Völker. Eine Geschichte d. Seefahrt u. d. Seemacht als Einf. in d. Weltgeschichte.** 6., überarb. u. erg. Aufl. Herford: Koehler, 1973. 309p.
1st-5th ed. published by Alexander Meurer.

Zienert, Josef, ed. **Unsere Marineuniform: Ihre Geschichtl. Entstehung seit d. Ersten Anfängen u. ihre Zeitmässe Weiterentwicklung von 1816-1969.** Hamburg, H.G. Schulz, 1970. 451p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

INDIAN

Hiranandani, G. M. **Transition to Eminence: The Indian Navy 1976-1990**. New Delhi: Published by Principal Director of Administration, Integrated Headquarters, Ministry of Defence (Navy) in association with Lancer Publishers, 2005. 432p.

Hiranandani, G. M. **Transition to Triumph: History of the Indian Navy, 1965-1975**. New Delhi: Director Personnel Services (DPS); New Delhi; London: Lancer Publishers, c2000. 415p.

Jasjit Singh, ed. **Maritime Security**. New Delhi: Institute for Defence Studies & Analyses, 1993. 182p.

Kohli, Sourendra Nath. **The Indian Ocean & India's Maritime Security**. New Delhi: United Service Institution of India, 1981. (USI National Security lectures; 5). 99p.

Kohli, Sourendra Nath. **Sea Power and the Indian Ocean: With Special Reference to India**. New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill, c1978. 168p.

Naidu, G. V. C. **The Indian Navy and Southeast Asia**. New Delhi: Knowledge World, in Association with Institute for Defence Studies & Analyses, 2000. 208p.

Nayyar, K. K. (Kewal Krishan), ed. **Maritime India**. New Delhi: Rupa & Co. in association with National Maritime Foundation, 2005. 306p.

Roy-Chaudhury, Rahul. **India's Maritime Security**. New Delhi: Knowledge World in association with Institute for Defence Studies & Analyses, 2000. 208p.

Roy-Chaudhury, Rahul. **Sea Power and Indian Security**. 1st English ed. London; Washington: Brassey's, 1995. 222p.

Sakhuja, Vijay. **Confidence Building from the Sea: An Indian Initiative**. New Delhi: Knowledge World, c2001. 128p.
"A United Service Institution of India project."

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

IRANIAN

Cordesman, Anthony H. **Iran's Developing Military Capabilities**. Washington, DC: CSIS Press, 2005. (Significant Issues series; 4). 147p.
Partial contents: The Iranian Navy. -- Iranian antiship Missiles and Missile craft. -- Iranian Mine Warfare capabilities. -- Iranian Amphibious assets. -- Iranian Naval air. -- Iran's Submarine Forces. -- The Role of the IRGC's Naval branch. -- Iran's Naval Force Deployments. -- Iran's overall Naval capabilities.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA853.I7 C633 2005

De Guttry, Andrea and Natalino Ronzitti, eds. **The Iran-Iraq War (1980-1988) and the Law of Naval Warfare**. Cambridge, England: Grotius Publications, 1993. 573p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JX5221 .I72 1993

El-Shazly, Nadia El-Sayed. **The Gulf Tanker War: Iran and Iraq's Maritime Swordplay**. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1998. 403p.

Navias, Martin S. and E.R. Hooton. **Tanker Wars: The Assault on Merchant Shipping During the Iran-Iraq Conflict, 1980-1988**. London; New York: I.B. Tauris, 1996. (Library of International Relations). 244p.

Contents: 1. Oil, shipping and the Iran-Iraq dispute. -- 2. Merchant shipping and the outbreak of hostilities 1980. -- 3. The pre-Tanker War phase: 1981-83. -- 4. Iraqi Escalation and Iranian response: 1984. -- 5. Shipping under fire: 1985 and 1986. -- 6. Allied Intervention: 1987. -- 7. Endgame 1988. -- 8. Merchant shipping and Gulf Security in the 1990s. __ Appendix: Ships Attacked During the Iran-Iraq War 1981-88.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS318.85 .N38 1996

Sreedhar, Kapil Kaul. **Tanker War: Aspect of Iraq-Iran War, 1980-88**. New Delhi: ABC Pub. House, 1989.

Walker, George K. **The Tanker War, 1980-88: Law and Policy**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 2000. (International law Studies v. 74).

Contents: Introduction. -- The Tanker War, 1980-88. -- Claims to minimum world public order on the oceans. -- Claims related to the law of the sea (LOS). -- The Tanker War and the law of armed Conflict (LOAC). -- The Tanker War and the Maritime Environment. -- General conclusions and appraisal: Policy and law.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.207:74

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

ITALIAN

Bagnasco, Erminio. **Le Costruzioni Navali Della Regia Marina Italiana (1861-1945)**. Roma: Rivista Marittima, 1996. 63p.

Cernuschi, Enrico. **La Vittoria in Prestito: Il Potere Marittimo e L'8 Settembre 1943**. Roma: Rivista Marittima, 2003. 126p.
"Supplemento alla Rivista Marittima n. 5, maggio 2003"--p.

Donolo, Luigi and James J. Tritten. **The History of Italian Naval Doctrine**. Norfolk, VA: Naval Doctrine Command, 1995. (NDC-3-00-009; ADA296628). 34p.

Abstract: Introduction to use of term doctrine" as used in Italy. In Italian navy, term is applied to naval thought and strategy and is similar to what is referred to in the U.S. as operational art. Doctrine may also be used at the tactical level of War. Report reviews history of Italian navy doctrine from earliest known times, medieval and pre-unitary navies are covered, with specific emphasis on the navies of Naples, the Kingdom of Sardinia-Piedmont. Venice, and with less emphasis on the Pontiff navy and the navy of Tuscany. Italian navy covered since unification. Analysis of doctrinal role during early years of Italian navy, World War I, the interwar years, World War II. And since the end of World War II. Conclusions

include: Doctrine existed in both written and non written form; there are parallels in the building of a national Italian navy doctrine from its many parts and current efforts to create multinational navy doctrine; the influence of foreign navies was strong in the development of Italian navy doctrine; Italy has a strong tradition of doctrinal development: Italy may be an excellent case study for the development of navy doctrine by a medium-power navy: Italy shares with most other navies the problems associated with translating naval doctrine into concepts understandable by political and military leaders. (kar)p. 3

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA543.A5 D6 1995

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA296628>

Gabriele, Mariano and Giuliano Friz. **La Politica Navale Italiana dal 1885 al 1915**. Roma: Ufficio storico della Marina Militare, 1982. 333p.

Giordano, Virgilio. **La Vocazione Marinara dell'Italia**. Palermo: ILA palma, 1996. 111p.

Giorgerini, Giorgio. **Da Matapan al Golfo Persico: La Marina Militare Italiana dal Fascismo alla Repubblica**. 1. ed. Milano: A. Mondadori, c1989. 680p.

Giorgerini, Giorgio and Augusto Nani. **Almanacco Storico delle Navi Militari Italiane: La Marina e le Sue Navi dal 1861 al 1995**. Roma: Ufficio storico marina militare, 1996. 893p.

Grange, Daniel J. **L'Italie et la Méditerranée (1896-1911): Les Fondements d'une Politique étrangère**. Rome: Ecole française de Rome, 1994. (Collection de l'Ecole française de Rome; 197). 2v.

Mallett, Robert. **The Italian Navy and Fascist Expansionism, 1935-40**. London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 1998. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 7). 240p.
Contents: Crisis in the Mediterranean; plans for expansion; Tension in the Mediterranean; peace and War; War.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DG571 .M255 1998

Minardi, Salvatore. **Il Disarmo Navale Italiano (1919-1936): Un Confronto Politico-Diplomatico per il Potere Marittimo**. Roma: Ufficio storico della marina Militare, 1999. 421p.

Tritten, James John and Luigi Donolo. **A Doctrine Reader: The Navies of United States, Great Britain France, Italy, and Spain**. Newport, RI: Center for Naval Warfare Studies, Naval War College, 1995. (Newport papers; 9). 150p.

Contents: I. Doctrine and Fleet Tactics in the Royal Navy / James J. Tritten. -- II. Navy and Military Doctrine in France / James J. Tritten. -- III. Doctrine in the Spanish Navy / James J. Tritten. -- IV. The History of Italian Naval Doctrine / Vice Admiral Luigi Donolo, Italian Navy (Retired). -- V. "Revolutions in Military Affairs," Paradigm Shifts and Doctrine / James J. Tritten.

"December 1995"--p. facing t.p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .T74 1995

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

JAPANESE

Abe, Nobuo. **Kaigun Tokuhon**. Tokyo: Nihon Hyoronsha, Showa 12 [1937]. 408p.

Andrew, Christopher M. and Jeremy Noakes, eds. **Intelligence and International Relations 1900-1945**: Proceedings of the Medlicott Symposium (1st: University of Exeter, England: 1985). Exeter: University of Exeter, 1987. (Exeter Studies in History; no.15). 314p.

NPS/DKL Location: INTELL/GENERAL JF1525.I6 I573 1987

Asada, Sadao. **From Mahan to Pearl Harbor: The Imperial Japanese Navy and the United States**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2006. 384p.

Contents: The roots of antagonism. -- Mahan and Japanese-American relations. -- The influence of Mahan on the Japanese Navy. -- Pacific rapprochement. -- From enmity to détente. -- The Washington Naval Conference. -- Compromise and reaction. -- The Revolt Against the Washington Treaty. -- The London Naval Conference. -- Japan isolated. -- Men, organization, and Strategic visions, 1931-41. -- Abrogation of the Washington Treaty and after. -- The Japanese Navy and the Tripartite Pact. -- Southward advance and the American embargo. -- Decision for War. -- Failure of leadership.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS839.7 .A87 2006

Ashikaga, Ensho. **Kaigun Tokuhon = The Navy Reader**. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1944. 244p.

Ballard, G. A. (George Alexander). **The Influence of the Sea on the Political History of Japan**. New York: E. P. Dutton & Co., 1921. 311p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS836 .B2

Blond, Georges. **Admiral Togo** [translated by Edward Hyams]. Macmillan, 1960. 252p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT20.O3 B6

Bodley, R. V. C. (Ronald Victor Courtenay). **Admiral Togo: The Authorized Life of Admiral of the Fleet, Marquis Heihachiro Togo, O.M.** London: Jarrolds, Ltd., 1935. 288p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY CT20.O3 B6

Butler, Bryce D. **Factors of East Asian Maritime Security**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2003. (ADA414654). 93p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 2003.

Abstract: Since the end of the Cold War, the principle naval powers of East Asia--China, Japan, and the Republic of Korea--have increased the importance they attach to their maritime strategies relative to the changing situation in East Asia and adjoining waters. With the growing reliance on each of these countries on seaborne trade and supply of resources, including oil, the countries' maritime defense policies, including the sea lanes of communications (SLOCs), are more important than ever. The purpose of this thesis is to explore the maritime visions of these three countries, the changing maritime security environment they address the maritime territorial disputes, in which they are engaged and the potential for a naval arms race in East Asia. It assesses the impact of Korean reunification and Chinese reunification on their maritime strategies and prospects for a regional multilateral maritime security

regime. This thesis emphasizes the importance of the U.S. Navy's forward presence in stabilizing potential problems at sea in East Asia.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B934

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2003/Mar/03Mar_Butler.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA414654>

Chapman, J.W.M., Reinhard Drifte and I.T.M. Gow. **Japan's Quest for Comprehensive Security: Defence, Diplomacy, Dependence**. London: Frances Pinter, 1983. 259p.

Contents: The Politics of national Defence / by I.T.M. Gow. -- The diplomacy of Defence / by R. Drifte. -- Resource Management and economic dependence / by J.W.M. Chapman.

Originally published: New York: St. Martin's Press, 1982.

Chapman, J.W.M. **Anzen Hosho no Aratana Bijon: Nihon no Boei Gaiko Izon** [Takamura Tadashige yaku]. Tokyo: Ushioshuppansha, 1984. 387p.
Japanese translation of "Japan's quest for comprehensive Security."

Falk, Edwin A. (Edwin Albert). **Togo and the Rise of Japanese Sea Power**. New York, Toronto, Longmans, Green & co., 1936. 508p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY DS839 .F2

Falk, Edwin A. (Edwin Albert). **Togo and the Rise of Japanese Sea Power**. Cranbury, NJ: Scholar's Bookshelf, 2006. 508p.
Originally published: New York, Toronto, Longmans, Green & co., 1936.

Graham, Euan. **Japan's Sea Lane Security, 1940-2004: A Matter of Life and Death**. London; New York: Routledge, 2006. (Nissan Institute/Routledge Japanese Studies series). 320p.

Contents: INTRODUCTION: Background; Conceptual orientation of the study; Approach; Thesis structure; Research findings. -- CHAPTER ONE: Japan's Maritime Trade and Trade Routes: An Empirical Analysis: Introduction: Geographic overview; II. Economic overview: 1. Resource dependence; 2. Imports: I) Raw materials; ii) Mineral fuels; iii) Foodstuffs; iv) Manufactured products; v) Import partners; 3. Exports: III. Maritime transportation and Japan: 1. Merchant Fleet; 2. Shipping routes: 2.1. Southeast Asian chokepoints: I) Straits of Malacca; ii) Sunda Strait; iii) Lombok-Makassar; iv) South China Sea; v) Ombai-Wetar; 2.2. Middle Eastern chokepoints; Conclusion. -- CHAPTER TWO: Sea Lines in Strategy: Introduction; I. Principles of sea communications; II. The World War; III. The Cold War; IV. Post-Cold War SLOC Security: 1. Sources of Potential threat: I) Maritime sovereignty claims; ii) Terrorism-at-sea and piracy; iii) Regional Conflicts; Conclusion. -- CHAPTER THREE: Japan's pre-1945 SLOC Security: Introduction; I. Maritime economic interests: Foreign Trade and the Merchant marine before 1945: I) 1859-1914; ii) 1914-1945; iii) Merchant Fleet.; II. Maritime Strategic interests: The Imperial Navy, 1868-1945: Phase I: Birth to maturity, 1868-1905; Phase II: Uncertainty, austerity and expansionism, 1906-1936; Phase III: Oil -- life-blood for the Navy, 1937-45; III. The War of the Maru; IV. The inadequate protection of Merchant shipping; Conclusion. -- CHAPTER FOUR: Japan's Sea Lane Security in the Era of Defence Constraints, 1945-77: Introduction; I. Analytical framework for Japan's post-War Security policy; II. The Yoshida Doctrine; III. Naval renaissance; IV. Protection of Maritime transport up to the Fourth Defense Build-up Plan; V. Autonomous Defence and MSDF capabilities: I) Sekino's SLOC Defence concept; ii) Kaihara's Counter-view; VI. The Primacy of Constraints; VII. The National Defense Programme Outline (taik): I) Maritime capabilities under the taik; ii) Post-taik Maritime capabilities; VIII. Rising sea lane threat perceptions; Conclusion. -- CHAPTER FIVE: Sea Lane Defence and Alliance

Cooperation: 1977-90: Introduction; I. Suzuki's sea lane Defence "pledge"; II. Shifts in US Strategy; III. Japan's rising profile in US Strategy; 1. Military-Strategic pressures; 2. Political-economic pressures; 3. "Roles and Missions"; RIMPAC participation; IV. The Suzuki pledge and its Aftermath; V. Japan's changing threat perceptions; VI. Nakasone and sea lane Defence; VII. The Tanker War; Conclusion. -- CHAPTER SIX: Japan's Sea Lane Diplomacy in Southeast Asia since the 1970s: Introduction; I. Japan's diplomacy towards Southeast Asia; II. Japan and UNCLOS; III. The Straits of Malacca; IV. Japan's interests in the Straits of Malacca: 1. The Traffic Separation Scheme and Under-Keel Clearance limit; 2. A Kra canal?; V. Indonesia's archipelagic Doctrine as a diplomatic challenge: 1. Sea lane closures; 2. Archipelagic sea lanes; VI. Nuclear shipments; Conclusion. -- CHAPTER SEVEN: Japan's Post-Cold War SLOC Security: Piracy and Terrorism-at-Sea: Introduction; I. Japan's Post-Cold War Defence and Security: 1. Defence policy Review; 2. Maritime threats and capabilities; 3. Alliance factors; 4. Japan's post-Cold War sea lane threat perceptions; II. Japan: Piracy and terrorism-at-sea: 1. Policy responses: I) Cooperation with Coastal states; ii) Non-governmental responses; iii) International Maritime organisations; 2. The MSDF, piracy and Maritime terrorism: I) Anti-terrorism and the MSDF's Arabian Sea Deployment; Conclusion. -- CHAPTER EIGHT: Japan's Post-Cold War SLOC Security: China and Regional Conflict: Introduction; I. China's Naval modernisation and Maritime Strategy: 1. The Role of SLOC in China's Maritime Strategy; 2. PLAN Force modernisation; 3. China's territorial claims and SLOC; 4. Chinese perceptions of Japan's SLOC. -- II. Japanese perceptions of China's Potential Naval threat. -- III. North Korea's SLOC threat; Conclusion. -- CONCLUSION: I. SLOC as a Strategic Imperative; II. SLOC Security as an instrumental policy concern; III. Japan's SLOC Security prospects. -- APPENDICES: 1. Breakdown of Japan's primary energy supply for selected years (%); 2. Major Navigational concepts introduced under UNCLOS; 3. Piracy incidents involving Japanese ships in the Straits of Malacca, 1994-2000.

Hori, Motoyoshi. **Kaiyo Boetgaku Nyumon**. Tokyo: Hara Shobo, 1978. 274p.

Hosoya, Chihiro and Ian Nish, general editors. **The History of Anglo-Japanese Relations, 1600-2000**. Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire: Macmillan; New York, NY: St. Martin's Press, 2000-. 5v.

Contents: The Political-diplomatic Dimension, 1600-1930 / edited by Ian Nish and Yoichi Kibata; with assistance from Tadashi Kuramatsu; foreword by Chihiro Hosoya and Ian Nish. -- The Political-diplomatic Dimension, 1931-2000 / edited by Ian Nish and Yoichi Kibata; with assistance from Tadashi Kuramatsu; foreword by Chihiro Hosoya and Ian Nish. -- The Military-Naval Dimension / edited by Ian Gow and Yoichi Hirama. -- Economic and business relations / edited by Janet E. Hunter and S. Sugiyama. -- Social and cultural Perspectives / edited by Gordon Daniels and Chushichi Tsuzuk.

Hosoya, Chihiro and Ian Nish, eds. **Nichi-Ei Koryushi, 1600-2000**. Shohan. Tokyo: Tokyo Daigaku Shuppankai, 2000-2001. 5v.

Japanese translation of "The History of Anglo-Japanese Relations, 1600-2000."

Ikeda, Kiyoshi and Ian Nish. **Anglo-Japanese Naval Relations**. London: Suntory Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines, 1985. (International Studies (Suntory Toyota); 1985/3). 72p.

Jensen, Gustav. **Japans Seemacht; der Schnelle Aufstieg im Kampf um Selbstbehauptung und Gleichberechtigung in den Jahren 1853-1937**. Berlin, K. Siegismud, 1938. 379p.

Jensen, Gustav. **Seemacht Japan, der Schnelle Aufstieg im Kampf um Selbstbehauptung und Gleichberechtigung in den Jahren 1853-1943**. 2. erweiterte Aufl. Berlin, K. Siegismund, 1943. 421p.

Jentschura, Hansgeorg, Dieter Jung, and Peter Mickel. **Die Japanischen Kriegsschiffe: 1869 - 1945**. München: J. F. Lehmann, 1970. 515p.

Jentschura, Hansgeorg, Dieter Jung, and Peter Mickel. **Warships of the Imperial Japanese Navy, 1869-1945** [translated by Antony Preston and J. D. Brown]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1977. 284p.
English translation with revisions of "Die japanischen Kriegsschiffe, 1869-1945."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA653 .J52

Jentschura, Hansgeorg, Dieter Jung, and Peter Mickel. **Warships of the Imperial Japanese Navy, 1869-1945** [translated by Antony Preston and J. D. Brown]. London: Arms & Armour Press, 1999. 284p.
English translation with revisions of "Die japanischen Kriegsschiffe, 1869-1945."

Kang, Yong-o. **Haeyang Chollyak uro p`Urobon Han-II Kasang Tokto Haejon**. Ch`op`an. Soul-si: Yon'gyong Munhwasa, 2000. 299p.

Kawakami, Masayuki. **Kodai Kokunan Jidai no Setouchi Suigunshi**. Hiroshima-shi: Kawakami Masayuki, Heisei 3 1991. 343p.

Kibata, Yoichi, Anthony Adamthwaite and Ian Nish. **Anglo-Japanese Relations in the 1930s and 1940s**. London: Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines, 1986. (International Studies (Suntory Toyota); 1986/2). 28p.

Kreiner, Josef, ed. **Deutschland-Japan: Historische Kontakte**. Bonn: Bouvier, 1984. 320p.

Contents: Deutschland, Japan / Josef Kreiner. -- Die Japanesengesellschaft von Schwyz und ihr Fastnachtsspiel / Maria Verena Blummel. -- Dutch studies in Japan re-examined / Grant K. Goodman. -- Deutsche Ärzte im Japan der Meiji-Zeit / Heinz Vianden. -- Deutsche Meinungen zu Japan / Regine Mathias-Pauer. -- Deutschland und Japan vom Ersten Weltkrieg bis zum Austritt aus dem Völkerbund (1914-1933) / Peter Pantzer. -- Die wirtschaftlichen Beziehungen zwischen Japan und Deutschland 1900-1945 / Erich Pauer. -- Japan and German Naval Policy, 1919-1945 / John W.M. Chapman. -- Das deutsche Japanbild 1944 / Eberhard Friese. -- Japan und Deutschland nach dem Kriege / Wilhelm Grewe. -- Politik und Verwaltung in Japan / Paul Kevenhorster.ed.

Kreiner, Josef und Regine Mathias, eds. **Deutschland-Japan in der Zwischenkriegszeit**. Bonn: Bouvier, 1990. (Studium Universale, Bd. 12). 462p.
Based on a series of lectures at the Japanologisches Seminar, Universität Bonn, Wintersemester 1987/88.

Laubeuf, Alfred Maxime. **Naval Supremacy Who?: England or Germany? United States or Japan?** London: Siegle, Hill, 1908. 92p.
With an introduction by Fred T. Jane.

Maeda, Tetsuo. **Ajia ga Abunai!: Reisen no Shuen to Nihon no Senryaku Kankyo**. Shohan. Tokyo: Chikuma Shobo, 1992. 345p.

Nish, Ian Hill. **Alliance in Decline: A Study in Anglo-Japanese Relations, 1908-23.**

Palgrave Macmillan Archive ed. Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire; New York:

Palgrave Macmillan, 2002. (Anglo-Japanese Relations 1892-1925; v. 6). 424p.

Contents: G.N.Curzon: Problems of the Far East: Japan, Korea, China; (pub.1984). -- A.M.Pooley (ed):

The Secret Memoirs of Count Hayashi Tadasu, Japanese Ambassador to the Court of St James's 1900-

1905; (pub.1915). -- Alfred Stead: Great Japan: A Study in International Efficiency, 2nd edition

(pub.1906). -- Putnam Weale (B.L.Lennox Simpson): An Indiscreet Chronicle from the Pacific (pub.

1923). -- F.S.G.Piggott: Broken Thread: An Autobiography (pub.1950). -- I.Nish.

Facsimile reprint of vol. originally published: London: Athlone Press, 1972, (University of London Historical Studies; 33).

Nish, Ian Hill, ed. **Anglo-Japanese Alienation, 1919-1952: Papers of the Anglo-Japanese Conference on the History of the Second World War (1979: London, England).** Cambridge New York: Cambridge University Press, 1982. (International Studies). 305p.

Nish, Ian Hill. **The Anglo-Japanese Alliance: The Diplomacy of Two Island Empires, 1894-1907.** Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1976, c1966. (University of London Historical Studies; no. 18). 420p.

Reprint of the 1968 ed. published by Athlone Press, London.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA47.9.J3 N7

Nish, Ian Hill. **The Anglo-Japanese Alliance: The Diplomacy of Two Island Empires, 1894-1907.** 2nd ed. London; Dover, NH: Athlone Press, 1985. (University of London Historical Studies; no. 18). 420p.

Nish, Ian Hill. **Japan's Struggle with Internationalism: Japan, China, and the League of Nations, 1931-3.** London; New York: K. Paul International, 1992. 286p.

Contents: The Mukden Incident and After. -- Towards an International Commission, November-

December 1931. -- Problems, Foreign and Domestic. -- The Creation of Manchukuo. -- The Shanghai

Crisis, January-March 1932. -- Arrival of the Lytton Commission. -- Lytton in Manchuria. -- Hiatus in Tokyo

and Peking, May-June 1932. -- Rush for Recognition of Manchukuo. -- The Lytton Report and Japan. --

Crisis at Christmas. -- The Assembly Resolves, January-February 1933. -- Climax and Aftermath. -- Some

Concluding Thoughts.

Nish, Ian Hill. **Japanese Foreign Policy, 1869-1942: Kasumigaseki to Miyakezaka.**

London; Boston: Routledge & K. Paul, 1977. (Foreign Policies of the Great Powers).

346p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS881.95 .N74

Nish, Ian Hill. **Japanese Foreign Policy in the Interwar Period.** Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, 2002. (Praeger Studies of foreign Policies of the Great Powers). 212p.

Contents: Preface. -- Introduction. -- The Paris Peace Conference. -- The Washington Conference of

1921-1922. -- Handling Nationalism in China, 1923-1929. -- World Depression and Military Expansion,

1929-1932. -- Departure from Internationalism, 1932-1936. -- Facing the Communist International, 1935-

1937. -- The Sino-Japanese War-First Phase, 1937-1939. -- Japan, China and the European War, 1939-

1941. --The Asia-Pacific War, 1941-1943. -- Concluding Thoughts.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS885.48 .N57 2002

Nish, Ian Hill and Moritaro Miyamoto. **Nihon no Gaiko Seisaku 1869-1942: Kasumigaseki kara Miyakezaka e.** Kyoto-shi: Mineruva Shobo, 1994. 318p.
Japanese translation of "Japanese foreign Policy, 1869-1942."

Nish, Ian Hill. **Senkanki no Nihon gaikō: Pari Kōwa Kaigi kara Dai Tōa Kaigi Made** [translation by Seki Shizuo]. Shohan. Kyōto-shi: Mineruva Shobō, 2004. (Minerva Nihon shi raiburārī; 16). 276p.
Japanese translation of "Japanese foreign policy in the interwar period."

Nish, Ian Hill et al. **Anglo-Japanese Relations 1892-1925.** Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan, 2002. 6v.
Contents: V.1 Problems of the Far East: Japan, Korea, China / Rt Hon. George N. Curzon. -- v.2 Secret Memoirs of Count Tadasu Hayashi / edited by A.M. Pooley. -- v.3 Great Japan: A study in national efficiency / Alfred Stead. -- v.4 An indiscreet Chronicle from the Pacific / Putnam Weale (Bertram Lenox Simpson). -- v.5 Broken thread: An autobiography / F.S.G. Piggott. -- v.6 Alliance in decline: A study in Anglo-Japanese relations 1908-23 / Ian H. Nish.

Ogasawara, Nagayo. **Biografia del Almirante Togo** [traducida por Palmira Viñolas Saurí]. 1. ed. Barcelona: Editorial Ibérica, P.Pugès, 1942. 456p.
Spanish translation of "Life of Admiral Togo".

Ogasawara, Nagayo. **Life of Admiral Togo** [translated by Jukichi Inouye and Tozo Inouye]. Tokyo: The Seito shorin press, 1934. 496p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY CT20 .O303

Rose, Lisle Abbott. **Power at Sea.** Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 2006. 3v.
Contents: V. 1. The age of Navalism, 1890-1918: The Master: Alfred Thayer mahan. -- The architects: Theodore Roosevelt, alfred von Tirpitz, and John "Jacky" Fisher. -- Scorpions in a bottle. -- Rengo Kantai. -- The boast of the red, white and Blue. -- Rush to Conflict. -- Standoff, 1914-1915. -- Jutland. -- Terror at sea, 1915-1918: The Submarine and its consequences.; V. 2. The Breaking storm, 1919-1945. -- The containment of sea power: Washington, 1921-1922. -- The Race resumes. -- A lion in Winter. -- Preparing for Armageddon: Germany. -- Preparing for Armageddon: Japan. -- American Revolution. -- Contours of Conflict. -- The Axis: Lost Victories. -- Defending the Atlantic lifeline. -- The Allies: Foundations of conquest. -- Gem of the ocean.; V. 3. A violent peace, 1946-2006: Grand Strategy. -- Going MAD: The nuclearization of sea power. -- "Grey Diplomats:" the sixth and seventh Fleets in the 1950s. -- The A-frame fractor and other frustrations: Korea and Vietnam. -- Crisis and consequence: Cuba, 1962. -- Red Fleet rising. -- Reversals of fortune. -- Rocks and shoals. -- Navy Imperial.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA10 .R75 2007

Schencking, J. Charles. **Making Waves: Politics, Propaganda, and the Emergence of the Imperial Japanese Navy, 1868-1922.** Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 2005. 283p.
Contents: Maritime dreams, Meiji realities, 1868-1878. -- Parochialism and empire: Satsuma, the South Seas, and Naval expansion, 1878-1889. -- Political baptism by fire: The Navy and the early Diet Sessions, 1890-1894. -- The rich rewards and rivalry of War, 1894-1904. -- War, pageantry, and propaganda in the service of Naval expansion, 1905-1910. -- Coercion, pragmatism, and interservice

rivalry: Elite-level Politics and Naval expansion, 1910-1913. -- The Rise and Fall of Navy Political fortunes, 1913-1914. -- Opportunism, expansion, and limitation: The Imperial Navy and Japan's Great War, 1914-1922.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA653 .S38 2005

Sekine, Gunpei. **Kokoku no Kiki 1936-nen ni Sonaeyo**. Tokyo: Heisho Shuppansha, Shōwa 8 [1933]. 244p.

Semenov, V. I. (Vladimir Ivanovich). **Rasplata (The Reckoning) by Commander Vladimir Semenoff, Imperial Russian Navy: His Diary During the Blockade of Port Arthur and the Voyage of Admiral Rojestvensky's Fleet** [translated by L.A.B. London, J. Murray, 1909. 489p.

"Illustrated London news" of September 18, 1909, attributes the translation of "Rasplata" to Prince Louis Alexander of Battenberg, in Command of the British Atlantic fleet.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY DS517 .S4

Spector, Ronald H., ed. **Listening to the Enemy: Key Documents on the Role of Communications Intelligence in the War with Japan**. Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources Inc., 1988. 285p.

Contents: Prewar Communications Intelligence: A Brief History of Communications Intelligence in the United States, Lawrence S. Safford, USN, on pre-Pearl Harbor History, 1917-1941. -- The ORANGE Maneuvers and Analysis of Information Obtained, Ellis M. Zacharias, USS Marblehead Cruise to Nagasaki-Kobe-Shanghai, October 1927. -- ORANGE Navy's Reaction to Changkufeng Incident, August 1938 Japanese Navy's response to Soviet occupation of Changkufeng in Siberian-Manchurian-Korean border dispute. -- Radio Security Station, Fourth Marine Regiment, Shanghai, China U.S. Navy's First shore-Based intercept station, concentrating on Japanese (ORANGE) Naval traffic, 1924-40; ULTRA in Action: Reminiscences of Lieutenant Colonel Howard W. Brown U.S. Army radio Intelligence in the Philippines, 1932-1944. -- The Employment of Mobile Radio Intelligence Units by Commands Afloat During World War II Importance of shipboard radio Intelligence in Pacific operations, 1942-1945. -- The Role of Communication Intelligence in Submarine Warfare in the Pacific (January 1943-October 1943) Intelligence furnished to Submarine Commanders, Pacific Fleet. -- ComInt Contributions, Submarine Warfare in WW II, 17 June 1947, Vice Admiral C. A. Lockwood on value of communication Intelligence Against the Japanese. -- Activities of Dr. Marshall H. Stone, Visit by U.S. civilian to British radio Intelligence units in India and Ceylon, Southeast Asia Theater, February-March 1945; Keeping the Secret: GY Watch Office, 2/7/41 Navy Codebreaker George Linn on Pearl Harbor messages. -- Narrative, Combat Intelligence Center, Joint Intelligence Center, Pacific Ocean Area, Capt. W. J. Holmes, USN, on plotting center serving 14th Naval District and CinCPac, 1941-1945. -- History of the Special Branch, MIS, War Department, 1942-1944 Organization of the Special Branch, Military Intelligence Service, to coordinate the Army's communications Intelligence. -- Memorandum for General Bissell Col. Carter W. Clarke, Special Branch, on Army-Navy agreements regarding ULTRA, 4 March 1944. -- History of the Operations of Special Security Officers Attached to Field Commands, 1943-1945 On the rapid and Secure dissemination of ULTRA Intelligence to operating Commands. -- Special Security Officer, SWPA Memoranda for Col. Clarke and Col. Alfred McCormack on the functions of the Special Security Officer sent by the War Department, August 1943-March 1944. -- Japanese Intelligence: Enemy Analysis of Allied Communications, Lt. Col. Leonard Bickwit, Signal Corps, on Japanese reading of U.S. encoded traffic, November 1944. -- ULTRA Supplement to Report of Study of Communications of Twenty-First Bomber Command Japanese accuracy in predicting U.S. Bombing raids in the Marianas, n.y.; The Surrender of Japan: Japanese Reaction to German Defeat Description published by the Pacific Strategic Intelligence Section, Commander-in-Chief U.S. Fleet and Chief of Naval Operations, 1945. -- Russo-Japanese Relations (April-May 1945) Japanese concerns about Soviet intentions since the abrogation of the Neutrality Pact. -- Preliminary Report to Pacific Order of Battle Conference, 15 August 1945 On

disposition and strength of Japanese ground Forces. -- Japan's Surrender Manoeuvres Events leading up to and immediately following Japan's surrender, July-August 1945.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 L49 1988

Takagi, Sokichi. **Jidenteki Nihon Kaigun Shimatsuki: Teikoku Kaigun no Uchi ni Himeraretaru Eiko to Higeiki no Jijo**. Tokyo: Kojinsha, 1995. 474p.

Teratani, Takeaki. **Kindai Nihon no Zosen to Kaigun: Yokohama, Yokosuka no Kaijishi**. Shohan. Tokyo: Seizando Shoten, Heisei 8 [1996]. 214p.

Ueda, Tetsu. **Shi ren: Nihon Kiki Kaiiki no Giso**. Tokyo: Kosaido Shuppan, Shōwa 58 [1983]. 285p.

Woolley, Peter J. **Japan's Navy: Politics and Paradox 1971-2000**. Boulder, CO: Lynne Rienner, 2000. 165p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA653 .W66 1999

Wright, H. C. Seppings. **A Life of Togo**. London: Hurst & Blackett, 1907. 135p.

Yi, Hong-p`yo. **Ilbon ui Haeyang Chollyak Kwa 21-Segi Tongbuga Anbo**. Soul T`ukpyolsi: Han'guk Haeyang Chollyak Yon'guso, 2002. Haksul ch`ongso; 22). 256p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

KOREAN

Butler, Bryce D. **Factors of East Asian Maritime Security**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2003. (ADA414654). 93p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 2003.

Abstract: Since the end of the Cold War, the principle naval powers of East Asia--China, Japan, and the Republic of Korea--have increased the importance they attach to their maritime strategies relative to the changing situation in East Asia and adjoining waters. With the growing reliance on each of these countries on seaborne trade and supply of resources, including oil, the countries' maritime defense policies, including the sea lanes of communications (SLOCs), are more important than ever. The purpose of this thesis is to explore the maritime visions of these three countries, the changing maritime Security environment they address the maritime territorial disputes, in which they are engaged and the potential for a naval arms race in East Asia. It assesses the impact of Korean reunification and Chinese reunification on their maritime strategies and prospects for a regional multilateral maritime security regime. This thesis emphasizes the importance of the U.S. Navy's forward presence in stabilizing potential problems at sea in East Asia.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B934

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2003/Mar/03Mar_Butler.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA414654>

Kang, Yong-o. **Haeyang Chollyak Uro P`Urobon Han-II Kasang Tokto Haejon**. Ch`op`an. Soul-si: Yon'gyong Munhwasa, 2000. 299p.

Kim, Tal-chung and Doug-Woon Cho, eds. **Korean Sea Power and the Pacific Era**.

Seoul: Institute of East and West Studies, Yonsei University, c1990. (East and West Studies series; 15). 313p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA667.K6 K67 1990

McCallum, Christopher M. **Cooperative Security in Northeast Asia: Ramifications of Change in the U.S. and ROK Maritime Strategies**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2002. (ADA406973). 77p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 2002.

Abstract: Since the end of World War II, stability in Northeast Asia has been a key goal of the United States. Maintaining a balance of power in this maritime theater has proven important for regional stability and global economic growth. The modernization of the South Korean Navy and its changing maritime strategy will have ramifications for the U.S.-Republic of Korea (ROK) relationship in the future. In the current world situation, changing regional threats will require new approaches to maintaining future stability. The United States and South Korea must work together toward achieving stronger bilateral and multilateral relationships with other principal actors in the region to achieve this goal. The purpose of this thesis is to review the changing strategies of the United States and South Korean Navies in Northeast Asia and to examine the ramifications should a more cooperative maritime alliance structure be utilized in the future. It is relevant because the United States has played a vital role in the security of the Korean peninsula since the end of World War II, and because decisions made by South Korea regarding security matters affect the United States and its interests in the region.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS M16436

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2002/Sept/02sep_McCallum.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA406973>

Yi, Ch'un-gun, ed. **Sea Power and Korea in the 21st Century: Proceedings of the 3rd International Sea Power Symposium**. Seoul, Korea: Sejong Institute, 1994. 580p.

Yi, Chong-hun. **Taeyang Haegun: Han'gukgun ui Pijon**. Ch'op'an. Soul: Tonga Ilbosa, 2003. 381p.

Youn, Young-sik. **Korea: A Naval Strategy for 'C' Function Navies**. Aberdeen: Centre for Defence Studies, 1992. (Centrepieces; 23). 92p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA667.K6 Y68 1992

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

MEDITERRANEAN

Chipman, John, ed.. **NATO's Southern Allies: Internal and External Challenges**. London; New York: Routledge, 1988. (An Atlantic Institute for International Affairs research volume). 399p.

Contents: NATO and the Security Problems of the southern Region / John Chipman. -- Allies in the Mediterranean / John Chipman. -- Portuguese Defence policy / Alvaro Vasconcelos. -- Spain and NATO / Angel Viñas. -- Italy / Maurizio Cremasco. -- Greece and NATO / Thanos Veremis. -- Turkey and the southern flank / Ali Karaosmanoglu. -- NATO's southern Region / John Chipman.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA646.3 .N63 1988

Lewis, Jesse W. **The Strategic Balance in the Mediterranean**. Washington: American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research, 1976. (Foreign Affairs Study; 29). 169p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DE100 .L6

Luttwak, Edward and Robert G. Weinland. **Sea Power in the Mediterranean: Political Unity and Military Constraints**. Beverly Hills; London: Sage Publications for the Center for Strategic and International Studies, Georgetown University, 1979. (The Washington papers; 61). 96p.

Bound with Weinland, Robert G. Superpower Naval diplomacy in the October 1973 Arab-Israeli War: A case Study. Beverly Hills, CA: Published for the Center for Strategic and International Studies, Georgetown University [by] Sage Publications, 1979. 96p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA63.M42 L94

Kaplan, Lawrence S., Robert W Clawson, Raimondo Luraghi and Víctor Alba, eds.. **NATO and the Mediterranean**. Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources, 1985. 263p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA646.5.M4 N38 1985

Snyder, Jed C. **Defending the Fringe: NATO, the Mediterranean, and the Persian Gulf**. Boulder: Westview Press with the Foreign Policy Institute, School of Advanced International Studies, the Johns Hopkins University, 1987. (SAIS papers in International Affairs; no. 11). 149p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA646.3 .S64 1987

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

NEW ZEALAND

New Zealand. Navy. **Maritime Doctrine for the Royal New Zealand Navy**. Wellington: The Navy, c1997. 101p.

Wright, Matthew. **Blue Water Kiwis: New Zealand's Naval Story**. Auckland, NZ: Reed Books, c2001. 237p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

NORWEGIAN

Børresen, Jacob. **Kystmakt: Skisse av en Maritim Strategi for Norge**. Oslo: J.W. Cappelen: Europa-programmet, c1993. 349p.

Ellingsen. Ellmann, ed. **NATO and U.S. Maritime Strategy: Diverging Interests or Cooperative Effort**. Oslo: Norwegian Atlantic Committee, 1987. 135p.

"Papers presented at the Conference on Maritime Strategy arranged by the Norwegian Atlantic Committee in Oslo 1-2 April 1987"--p. 4.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA646.3 .N371 1987

Norge. Utvalget til Undersøkelse av sakene om etablering av Loran C og Omega-stasjoner i Norge. **Loran C og Omega: Innstilling fra Utvalget til Undersøkelse av Sakene om Etablering av Loran C og Omega-Stasjoner i Norge.** Oslo, 1977. (En Pax-bok; 548; Pax-bøkene; 548). 131p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

POLISH

Drozdowski, Marian Marek. **Powrót Polski nad Bałtyk 1920-1945: Antologia Tekstów Historycznych.** Warszawa: Oficyna Wydawnicza "Typografika": Komisja Badań Dziejów Warszawy Instytutu Historii PAN, 1997. 267p.

Ordon, Stanisław. **Polska Marynarka Wojenna w Latach 1918-1939; Problemy Prawne i Ekonomiczne.** Gdynia: Wydawnictwo Morskie, 1966. 312p.

Peszke, Michael Alfred. **Poland's Navy: 1918-1945.** New York: Hippocrene Books Inc., c1999. 222p.

Przybylski, Jerzy. **Marynarze w Walce o Niepodległość Polski 1918-1920.** Wyd. 1. Warszawa: Dom Wydawniczy Bellona, 1999. 232p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

RUSSIAN/SOVIET

Archer, Clive, ed. **The Soviet Union and Northern Waters.** London; New York: Routledge for the Royal Institute of International Affairs, 1988. 261p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .S595 1988

Åselius, Gunnar. **The Rise and Fall of the Soviet Navy in the Baltic, 1921-1941.** London; New York: Frank Cass, 2005. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 29). 266p.
Contents: Preparing for War in the Baltic. -- Strategy. -- Organisational Rivalry. -- Culture. -- 'Mare Clausum' and the Prospects of War. -- The Meaning of 'Small Wars'. -- The Navy of the Military Specialists. -- The Era of Collective Security and of Coastal Defence. -- Support for the Red Army. -- The Navy of the Red Commanders. -- Towards the Great Oceanic Navy. -- Ready for Offensive Operations?. - The Navy of the Soviet Admirals. -- The Lessons of War and Peace. -- Appendix: The Great Terror in the Baltic Fleet.

Bagley, Worth H. **Sea Power and Western Security: The Next Decade.** London: International Institute for Strategic Studies, 1977. (Adelphi papers; 139). 40p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA10 .B25

Bagley, Worth H. **Sea Power in the Balance and Credibility of Western Security.** Newport, R.I.; Naval War College, 1977. 83p.

NPS/DKL Location: VA50 .B22

Branco, Robert John. **The Effects of Environmental Factors on Naval Strategy.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1974. (ADA781868). 104p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1974.

Abstract: (U) The thesis treats the need to understand the effects of environmental factors on naval strategy. Studies are made of the navies of the United States and Soviet Union with several examples of how these factors have influenced naval policy in the past. A detailed examination of these factors such as political issues, economics, and Third World nationalism, illustrates how significant these subjective elements of naval strategy are in determining policy judgments. (Author).

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B79836

Breyer, Siegfried. **Enzyklopädie des Sowjetischen Kriegsschiffbaus.** Herford:

Koehler, c1987-1991. 3v.

Breyer, Siegfried. **Guide to the Soviet Navy** [translated by M. W. Henley]. Annapolis, MD, United States Naval Institute, 1970. 353p.

Revised and expanded translation of "Die Seerüstung der Sowjetunion."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573/VA573 .B8

Breyer, Siegfried. **Die Seerüstung der Sowjetunion.** München: J. F. Lehmann, 1964. 269p.

Breyer, Siegfried. **Soviet Warship Development.** 1st English language ed. London: Conway Maritime Press, 1992-.v.

English translation of "Enzyklopädie des sowjetischen Kriegsschiffbaus."

Breyer, Siegfried and Norman Polmar. **Guide to the Soviet Navy.** 2d ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1977. 610p.

Originally published as a revised and expanded translation of "Die Seerüstung der Sowjetunion."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .B82

Collins, John M. **American and Soviet Military Trends Since the Cuban Missile**

Crisis. Washington, DC: Center for Strategic and International Studies, Georgetown University; [New Brunswick, NJ: Distributed by Transaction Books c1978. 496p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .C645

Coutau-Bégarie, Hervé. **La Puissance Maritime Soviétique.** Paris: Economica, 1983. (Enjeux Internationaux). 198p.

Da Cunha, Derek. **The Renaissance of Soviet Naval Power in the Pacific Since the Late 1970s.** Canberra: Strategic and Defence Studies Centre, Australian National University, 1989. 349 l.

Thesis (Ph. D.) -- Australian National University, 1989. 349 l.

Contents: Naval art, Doctrine and Fleet Missions. -- Development of the Pacific Fleet's primary Combat arms. -- Growth of Fleet secondary and support Forces. -- Naval Base infrastructure in the Northwest

Pacific. -- Rationale for the Soviet Pacific Naval Build-up. -- Trends in Soviet Pacific Naval exercises. -- Soviet Strategy for major Fleet Warfare in the Pacific. -- Soviet-Vietnamese relations in Naval Perspective. -- The Cam Ranh Bay 'gambit' in Soviet Naval arms Control proposals. -- The Great powers response. -- Conclusion.

Daniel, Richard W. **A History of Russian and Soviet Naval Developments.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (ADA194343). 59p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1988.

Abstract: This thesis seeks to provide an historical understanding of Russian and Soviet naval developments. This historical basis is provided to complement technological analysis of Soviet naval concepts and systems. The origins of Soviet naval traditions are examined, beginning with the establishment of the ancient Russian state of Kiev, the birth of the Tsarist Navy (under Peter I), the origins of the Communist State and Navy, and concluding with the Soviet naval developments during the Second World War. In examining these developments significant naval victories (Sweden, 1721; and Tchesme, 1770) and defeats (Crimean, 1853; and Tsushima, 1905) are noted, along with non-combat administrative reforms. The employment of the Russian Navy in World War One and the Soviet Navy in World War Two are also examined. The conclusion is drawn that the primary mission of the Soviet Navy is to support the Soviet Army in a continental theater. This conclusion is based on the historical failure of the Russian and Soviet Navies in conducting blue-water operations (inferring a notion of perceived futility in attempting these operations), the historical success in conducting coastal operations in support of the army (inferring the utility of these types of operations), and the historical land combat bias of the Russian and Soviet Militaries.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D14776

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich). **Bitvy Rossiiskogo Flota: XVIII-XX vv.** Sankt-Peterburg: "Petro-RIF", 1998. 269p.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich). **Istoriia Voenno-Morskogo Iskusstva.** Sankt-Peterburg: Terra Fantastika; Moskva: EKSMO, 2005-. (Entsiklopediia voennoi istorii). 2v.

Contents: T. 1. Vooruzheniia i teoriia. -- t. 2. Boevye deistviia Flotov.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich). **Mify i Legendy Rossiiskogo Flota.** 3 izd., ispr. i dop. Sankt-Peterburg: Poligon, 2002. 350p.

NEVA; Moskva: Izd-vo "OLMA-PRESS", 2000. 382p.

Originally published: Sankt-Peterburg: OAO "Ivan Fedorov", 1997 as "Mify i legendy russkoi morskoi istorii."

Previously published: Peterburg: NEVA; Moskva: Izd-vo "OLMA-PRESS", 2000, Izd. 2-e, ispr, i dop.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich). **Tainy Rossiiskogo Flota.** Sankt-Peterburg: Terra Fantastika; Moskva: Eksmo, 2005. (Entsiklopediia voennoi istorii). 459p.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich), A A Dotsenko and V. F. (Vladimir Fedorovich) Mironov. **Voenno-Morskaia Strategiia Rossii.** (Entsiklopediia voennoi istorii). Sankt-Peterburg: Terra Fantastica; Moskva: Eksmo, 2004. 826p.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich), Georgii M. Getmanets, Viacheslav N. Shcherbakov; V. N. Ponikarovskii. **Morskie Bitvy Rossii: Tri veka Russkoi Morskoi Slavy.** Sankt-

Peterburg: "Avrora-Dizain", 2007. 359p.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich) and V. N. Ponikarovskii. **Morskie Bitvy Rossii: XVIII-XX vv.** Sankt-Peterburg: Poligon, 2003. 221p.
Originally published: Sankt-Peterburg: "Sudostroenie", 1999.

Eller, Ernest McNeil. **The Soviet Sea Challenge.** Chicago: Cowles Book Co., 1971. 315p.
Foreword by Arleigh Burke.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .E4

Fairhall, David. **Russia Looks to the Sea: A Study of the Expansion of Soviet Maritime Power.** London, Deutsch, 1971. 287p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .F18

Fairhall, David. **Russian Sea Power.** Boston, Gambit, 1971. 286p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .F2

Friedman, Norman, Herman Kahn and William Schneider, jr. **(U) Non-Standard Forms of Naval Warfare: Tactical and Technological Requirements.** Croton-on-Hudson, NY: Hudson Institute, 1975. (HI-2351-RR; ADA051093). 91p.
Research report, 31 Oct 1975; Final report, 31 Oct 1985 is classified.
Abstract: (U) This study attempts to identify technology required for the Navy to engage in forms of limited Warfare not previously widely studied, but whose plausibility may increase significantly over the next quarter century. The assymetric character of the U.S. and Soviet fleets is studied to reveal their vulnerabilities as well as opportunities for U.S. technological initiatives. (Author).
NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA051093

Gebhardt, James F., trans. **The Soviet War at Sea.** Minneapolis, MN: East View Publications, 1994-.
Contents: V. 1. Submarine Warfare

Gorshkov, Sergel Georgievich. **A Review of Sea Power of the State.** Washington, DC: Dept. of the Navy, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, 1977. 90p.
An abridgement of "The Sea Power of the state," translated by United States Office of Naval Intelligence.
English translation of "Morskaia moshch' gosudarstva."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .R43

Gorbachev, Sergei. **Tri Goda v Tret'ei Oborone: Khronika Odnogo Protivostoianii s Elementami Razvala: God Pervyi--Pod Flagom Kasatonova: Glavy iz Knigi.** Sevastopol': S. Gorbachev, 1995. 126p.

Höpker, Wolfgang. **Weltmacht zur See: Die Sowjetunion auf Allen Meeren.** Stuttgart-Degerloch: Seewald, 1971. (Militärpolitik;6). 211p.

Kime, Steve F. **Soviet Naval Strategy for the Eighties.** Washington, DC: National

Defense University, Research Directorate; 1978. (ADA 058279; National Security Affairs Issue paper; 78-3). 25p.

Abstract: This paper looks briefly at Soviet naval strategy and sketches the shape of the navy that will likely evolve to execute that strategy in the eighties.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .A34 78-3

Kime, Steve F. **A Soviet Navy for the Nuclear Age.** Washington, DC: National Defense University, Research Directorate, 1980. (ADA084855; National Security Affairs Issue paper; 80-1). 25p.

Abstract: In this paper, a continuing topic of concern to US security policymakers is addressed--the growing qualitative and quantitative improvements in the Soviet military establishment. Perhaps one of the more interesting aspects of this trend has been the marked improvement in the strengths and capabilities of the Soviet Navy, which, as the author notes, has undergone a Revolution. Commander Steve Kime has published several earlier pieces about Soviet maritime affairs. In this issue paper he provides a useful perspective on current Soviet naval initiatives by tracing the historical development of the Russian Navy to its current status as a formidable nuclear force with global reach. In fact, as the study suggests, it is a force which challenges the national will of the United States to remain the world's leading seapower.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .A345 80-1

Makeev, Boris Nikolaevich. **Ekonomicheskie i Voenno-Politicheskie Aspekty Natsional'noi Bezopasnosti Rossii v Mirovom Okeane.** Moskva: Institut mirovoi ekonomiki i mezhdunarodnykh otnoshenii RAN, 1999. 37p.

Malek, Martin. **Militärdoktrin und Marinepolitik der USSR 1956-1985.** Frankfurt am Main, New York: P.Lang, c1992. (Europäische Hochschulschriften. Reihe XXXI, Politikwissenschaft; Bd. 195). 388p.

"Modifizierte Version einer Dissertation ... die im Sommersemester 1991 am Institut für Politikwissenschaft der Grund- und Integrativwissenschaftlichen Fakultät der Universität Wien angenommen wurde"--Vorwort.

Matthei, Dieter. **Die Russische Marine im Mittelmeer im Blickfeld Deutscher Seeinteressen, 1881-1905:** Dissertation. Bonn: D. Matthei, 1983. 385p.

Thesis (Doctoral)--Rheinischen Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Bonn, 1983.

MccGwire, Michael, ed. **Soviet Naval Developments: Capability and Context; Papers Relating to Russia's Maritime Interests.** New York, Published for the Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, Department of Political Science, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N. S. by Praeger, 1973. 555p.

Based on the 1972 Seminar on Soviet Naval Developments, Seminar on Soviet Naval Developments (1st: 1972: Dalhousie University).

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .S65

MccGwire, Michael and John McDonnell, eds. **Soviet Naval Influence: Domestic and Foreign Dimensions.** New York: Published for the Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, Dept. of Political Science Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. [by] Praeger Publishers, 1977. 657p.

"This book derives from the Third annual Seminar on Soviet Naval Developments held

at Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, in September 1974.”
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY VA573 .S66

MccGwire, Michael, Ken Booth and John McDonnell, eds. **Soviet Naval Policy: Objectives and Constraints**. New York: Praeger, 1975. (Praeger Special Studies in International Politics and government). 663p.
Based on a 1973 seminar on Soviet naval developments, Seminar on Soviet Naval Developments (2nd: 1973: Dalhousie University).
"Published for the Centre for Foreign Policy Studies, Department of Political Science, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .S67

McGruther, Kenneth R. **The Evolving Soviet Navy**. Newport, RI: Naval War College Press, 1978. 116p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573.M23

Meconis, Charles A. and Boris N. Makeev. **U.S.-Russian Naval Cooperation**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1996. 172p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY VA50 .M43 1996

Mikhalev, S. N. and Vladimir Antonovich Zolotarev. **Voennaia Strategiia: Podgotovka i Vedenie Voin Novogo i Noveishego Vremeni**. Moskva: Kuchkovo pole, 2003. 949 p
Russian Book Book 949p.

Mitchell, Donald W. (Donald William). **A History of Russian and Soviet Sea Power**. New York, Macmillan 1974. 657p.
Originally published: London: A. Deutsch, 1974.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DK56 .M6

Muraviev, Alexey D. **Russian Naval Power in the Pacific: Today and Tomorrow**. Canberra, ACT: Sea Power Centre Australia, 2003. (Working paper (Australia. Royal Australian Navy. Seapower Centre); no. 15). 59p.
Electronic access: <http://www.navy.gov.au/spc/workingpapers/Working%20Paper%2015.pdf>

Philbin, Tobias R. **The Lure of Neptune: German-Soviet Naval Collaboration and Ambitions, 1919-1941**. Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, c1994. (Studies in Maritime History). 192p.
Contents: Background and context: Soviet-German relations. -- The national canvas for Naval Issues. -- Navy to Navy: Coexistence and interface. -- Navy to Navy: Competition. -- Nazi-Soviet Naval relations. -- The Naval Dimension of the Hitler-Stalin pact. -- Operations. -- Basis nord. -- Cruiser "L": From Germany with reticence. -- Submarines and Merchant Cruisers. -- Conclusion.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA513 .P45 1994

Polmar, Norman. **Guide to the Soviet Navy**. 3rd ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1983. 465p.
Second edition. by S. Breyer and N. Polmar.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/REFERENCE VA573 .P598 1983

Polmar, Norman. **Guide to the Soviet Navy**. 4th ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1986. 536p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/REFERENCE VA573 .P598 1986

Polmar, Norman. **The Naval Institute Guide to the Soviet Navy**. 5th ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1991. 492p.

Revised edition of: Guide to the Soviet Navy, 1986.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VA573 .P598 1991

Polmar, Norman, ed. **Soviet Naval Developments; Prepared at the Direction of the Chief of Naval Operations by the Director of Naval Intelligence and the Chief of Information, Department of the Navy, Washington, DC** Annapolis, MD: Nautical & Aviation Pub. Co. of America, c1979. 119p.

First published by the Office of Naval Intelligence, 1974 as Understanding Soviet Naval developments.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .S64

Ranft, Bryan and Geoffrey Till. **The Sea in Soviet Strategy**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1983. 240p.

Originally published: London: Macmillan, 1983.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .R36 1983

Ranft, Bryan and Geoffrey Till. **The Sea in Soviet Strategy**. 2nd ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1989. 284p.

Originally published: London: Macmillan, 1989.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .R36 1989

Rohwer, Jürgen and Mikhail S. Monakov. **Stalin's Ocean-Going Fleet: Soviet Naval Strategy and Shipbuilding Programmes, 1935-1953**. London; Portland, OR: F. Cass, 2001. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 11). 334p.

Contents: Historiography on the Soviet Navy. -- The reconstitution phase, 1920-25. -- The consolidation phase, 1925-32. -- The Second Five-Year Plan, 1933-3. -- The change to the big high seas and ocean-going Fleet. -- The Third Five-Year Plan. -- The Second World War - the First two Years. -- The Great Patriotic War, 1941-45. -- From 1945 to the end of Stalin's regime.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .R54 2001

Savchenko, Nikolai. **Anatomiia Neob`Lavlennoi Voiny: Krym, Sevastopol', Flot: 1991-199-**. Kiev: Ukraïns'ka Perspektyva, 1997. 341p.

Schulz-Torge, Ulrich. **Die Sowjetische Kriegsmarine**. Bonn: Wehr und Wissen, 1976-1981. 2v.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .S3

Shirokorad, A. B. (Aleksandr Borisovich). **Ognennyi Mech Rossiiskogo Flota**. Moskva: IAuza: EKSMO-Press, 2004. 414p.

Shirokorad, A. B. Aleksandr Borisovich). **Oruzhie Otechestvennogo Flota, 1945-2000**. Minsk; Moskva: AST, 2001. 654p.

Translated Title: Weapons of the Russian Navy 1945-2000.

Shirokorad, A. B. (Aleksandr Borisovich). **Rossiia Vykhodit v Mirovoi Okean: Strashnyi son Korolevy Viktorii**. Moskva: Veche, 2005. (Voennyi parad istorii). 407p.

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Chien Lu'o'c Quân Su'**. In lan thu' 3 có su'a chu'a, bo sung. Hà Noi: Quân Đoi Nhân Dân, 1977. 682p.

Vietnamese translation of "Military Strategy."

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Estrategia Militar Soviética** [traducción de Alberto Piris Laespada, directa [por] Ministerio de Defensa de la URSS]. Madrid: Ediciones Ejército, 1981. 533p.

Spanish translation of "Voennaia Strategiia."

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Militär-Strategie** [Deutsche Übersetzung aus dem Russischen der 2. verbesserten und ergänzten Auflage; Übertragung aus dem Russischen ins Deutsche: Werner Meermann, I.W. Lomow und Hermann Hackenberg] Deutsche Einleitung und Anmerkungen von Uwe Nerlich]. Frauenfeld/Schweiz: Huber, 1965. 574p.

German translation of "Voennaia Strategiia."

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Militär-Strategie** [Deutsche Übersetzung aus dem Russischen der dritten, verb. und erg. Aufl. Deutsche Einleitung von Johannes Gerber; Übertragung aus dem Russischen ins Deutsche: Werner Meermann et al.] Köln: Markus-Verlag, 1965. 575p.

German translation of "Voennaia Strategiia."

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Militär-Strategie** [Übertragung ins Deutsche besorgte: E. Hocke]. Berlin, Deutscher Militärverlag, 1965. 516p.

German translation of "Voennaia Strategiia" from the 2d, corr. and enl. Russian edition.

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich, ed. **Military Strategy**. Arlington, VA: Armed Services Technical Information Agency, 1962. 612p.

Original: Edited translation prep. by the Translation Services Branch, Foreign Technology Division, Wright Patterson Air Force Base Ohio, U.S.A.

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Military Strategy** [translated by Harriet Fast Scott]. 3d ed. Denver? Col., Air Force Systems Command, Foreign Technology Division, 1968. ("FTD-HT-23-555-68). 490p.

Originally published in Biblioteka Ofitsera (The Officer's library).

English translation of "Voennaia Strategiia."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA770 .S63

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Military Strategy** [a translation, analysis and commentary and a comparison with previous editions by Harriet Fast Scott]. 3d ed. Menlo Park, CA: Stanford Research Institute, 1972. (Technical note - Strategic Studies Center; SSC-TN-8974-29). 514p.
English translation of "Voennaia Strategiiia."

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Military Strategy: A Comparison of the 1962 and 1963 Editions**. United States.; Joint Publications Research Service, 1963. (JPRS; 22451). 243p.
Comparison of 1962 and 1963 eds. of "Voennaia Strategiiia", translated with texts in parallel columns.

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich, ed. **Military Strategy, Soviet Doctrine and Concepts**. New York, Praeger, 1963. 396p.
Also published: London, Pall Mall Press, 1963.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA770 .S6

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Soren no Gunji Senryaku** [translated by Juro Shishikura and edited by Yuzuru Sanematsu]. Tokyo: Kobunsha, 1964. 666p.
Japanese translation of "Soviet Military Strategy."

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Soviet Military Strategy** [translated and with an analytical introd., annotations, and supplementary material by Herbert S. Dinerstein, Leon Gouré and Thomas W. Wolfe]. Englewood Cliffs, NJ, Prentice Hall, 1963. 544p.
"A Rand Corporation research study."
English translation of "Voennaia Strategiiia."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U162 .S613 1963

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Soviet Military Strategy** [with analysis and annotation by H. Dinerstein, L. Gouré, and T. Wolfe]. Rand Corporation, 1963. (Project Rand (U.S. Air Force); (R-416-PR) 541p.
English translation from the Russian edition of "Voennaia Strategiiia," Moscow, 1962.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA770 .S62

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Soviet Military Strategy** [edited, with an analysis and commentary, by Harriet Fast Scott]. 3d ed. New York; Crane, Russak, 1975. 494p.
Also published: London: Macdonald & Jane's [for the Strategic Studies Center] Stanford Research Institute, 1975.
English translation of "Voennaia Strategiiia."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA770 .S64 1975

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Stratégie Militaire Soviétique**. Paris: L'Herne, 1984. (Classiques de la stratégie militaire). 523p.
French translation of "Voennaia Strategiiia."

Sokolovskii, Vasilii Danilovich. **Voennaia Strategiia**. Izdanie vtoroe, ispr. i dop. Moskva: Voennoe izd-vo ministerstva oborony SSSR, 1989. 503p.
Originally published: Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1962; Izd. 2 1963; Izd. 3-e 1968.

Staar, Richard F. **The New Military in Russia: Ten Myths That Shaped the Image**. Annapolis, MD:Naval Institute Press, 1996. 248p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA770 .S7897 1996

Walt, Stephen M. **Analysts in War and Peace: MccGwire, McConnell, and Admiral Gorshkov**. Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analyses, 1987. (Professional paper; 458) ;(ADA187842). 63p.

Abstract: This paper is an attempt to evaluate the debate between two Western analysts of the Soviet Navy. The material in question is Soviet military literature, and the focus is on Admiral Sergei G. Gorshkov. Our two scholarly protagonists are James M. McConnell and Michael K. MccGwire. There are two major questions. First, was Gorshkov speaking authoritatively in his celebrated series Navies in War and Peace ? Second, what was he saying? Was he elaborating a novel strategy of withholding SSBN? Alternatively, was the Gorshkov series a polemic for an expansion of the Soviet Navy along more traditional lines, with defense against Western naval strike forces as a principal mission? In this essay, I focus primarily on the second of these questions.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA187842

Watson, Bruce W. **Red Navy at Sea: Soviet Naval Operations on the High Seas, 1956-1980**. Boulder, CO: Westview Press; London: Arms & Armour Press, 1982. (Westview Special Studies on the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe). 245p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .W37 1982

Westwood, J. N. **Russian Naval Construction, 1905-45**. Basingstoke: Macmillan in association with Centre for Russian and East European Studies, University of Birmingham, 1994. (Studies in Soviet History and society). 251p.

Young, Gregory D. and Nate Braden. **The Last Sentry: The True Story That Inspired The Hunt for Red October**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2005. 288p.

Contents: Introduction: The Parade: The Commissar. -- The Cause. -- The Service. -- The Mutiny. -- The Aftermath. -- The Suppression. -- The Legacy. -- Appendix A: Roster of Ship's Officers, BPK Storozhevoy, 8 November 1975. -- Appendix B: Characteristics of the Krivak I--class Destroyer. -- Appendix C: Orientation Concerning an Incident in the Eastern Baltic. -- Appendix D: An Active Position. - Appendix E: Valery Sablin's Broadcast to the Soviet People. -- Appendix F: Investigation Report to the Minister of Defense, USSR. -- Appendix G: Verdict in the Case of Third Rank Captain Valery Sablin and Seaman Alexander Shein. -- Appendix H: KGB Report on the Storozhevoy Mutiny, 18 February 1976. -- Appendix I: Valery Sablin's Last Letters to His Wife and Son. -- Glossary of Russian Terms.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DK274 .Y68 2005

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

SOUTH AFRICAN

Bennett, Chris, Rear Admiral. **Maritime Defence in South Africa**. Clareinch: South African Maritime Interest, 1997. 67p.

Campbell, R. K. **Sea Power and South Africa: Lessons of the Falklands and Arab-Israeli Conflicts**. Pretoria, South Africa: Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria, 1984. (Ad hoc publication; no. 18). 45p.

Cilliers, Jakkie, ed. **Diplomats and Defenders: South Africa and the Utility of Naval Power**. Halfway House, South Africa: Institute for Security Studies, c1997. (ISS monograph; 9). 87p.

"A selection of papers from the annual navy Conference, co-hosted by the Institute for Security Studies, the South African Navy and the Hanns Seidel Foundation in Cape Town on October 17, 1996"--Preface.

Du Plessis, Anton. **Die Maritiem-Strategiese Betekenis Van Die Simonstad-vlootbasis**. Pretoria: Universiteit van Pretoria, Instituut vir Strategiese Studies, 1979. (Publikasie - Universiteit van Pretoria, Instituut vir Strategiese Studies; nr. 5). 67p.

Du Plessis, Anton. **South Africa and the South Atlantic Ocean: A Maritime-Strategic Analysis**. Pretoria, South Africa: Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria, 1987. 87p.

Du Toit, Allan. **South Africa's Fighting Ships: Past and Present**. Rivonia: Ashanti Pub., 1992. 359p.

Edmonds, Martin and Greg Mills. **Beyond the Horizon: Defence, Diplomacy and South Africa's Naval Opportunities**. South Africa: South African Institute of International Affairs and the Centre for Defence and International Security Studies, 1998. 127p.

Edmonds, Martin and Greg Mills, eds. **South Africa and Naval Power at the Millennium**. Braamfontein, South Africa: South African Institute of International Affairs; Lancaster: Centre for International Security Studies, 2000. 131p.

Edmonds, Martin and Greg Mills. **Uncharted Waters: A Review of South Africa's Naval Options**. Johannesburg: South African Institute of International Affairs, Jan Smuts House; Lancaster: Center for Defence and International Security Studies, Lancaster University, 1996. (SAIIA Southern Africa series). 81p.

Goosen, J. C., comp. **South Africa's Navy; the First Fifty Years; Compiled in Consultation with the South African Naval Authorities Under the Direction of J. C. Goosen**. Cape Town: W. J. Flesch, 1973. 228p.

Heitman, H.-R. (Helmoed-R.). **South African Arms & Armour: A Concise Guide to Armaments of the South African Army, Navy, and Air Force**. Cape Town: Struik Publishers, 1988. 192p.

Hough, M. (Michael), ed. **Contemporary Maritime Strategy**. Pretoria, South Africa:

University of Pretoria, Institute for Strategic Studies, 1982. 60p.

Mills, Greg, ed. **Maritime Policy for Developing Nations**. Johannesburg, South Africa: South African Institute of International Affairs; Lancaster, UK: Centre for Defence and International Security Studies, Lancaster University, 1995. (SAIIA Southern Africa series). 299p.

Contents: The International Environment: 1. Insecurity and the Developing World: The Maritime Dimension / Greg Mills. -- 2. Maritime Strategy in the 21st Century / John Hattendorf. -- 3. The Naval Policy of the CIS States: Challenges of a Changing World / Igor Nikolaichuk and Valentin Felinski. -- 4. A Strategy for Naval Peacekeeping? / Geoffrey Till. -- 5. Rules of Engagement and Multinational Naval Co-Operation / Gordon Wilson. -- 6. The Implications of the UN Conference of the Law of the Sea 1982 / Henriette von Niekerk. -- 7. Naval Technology: What Can Developing Nations Afford? / Martin Edmonds. -- 8. Developing Countries and Naval Diplomacy / Wayne Abrahamse. -- 9. The Private Maritime Sector / Martin Edmonds, Greg Mills and Richard Daggitt. -- 10. Maritime Co-Operation in East Asia / Sam Bateman. -- 11. Challenges for Latin America / Michael Morris. -- 12. Maritime Co-Operation in the Indian Ocean / Mihir Roy. -- 13. The Challenge for African States / Bill Sass. -- 14. Naval Co-Operation in Southern Africa: 1945-1995 / Peter Henshaw. -- 15. Naval Co-Operation in the South Atlantic / Eric Grove. -- Selected Case Studies: 16. Argentine / Juan Ignacio de Abelleira. -- 17. Brazilian Naval Power / Joao Carlos da Silva. -- 18. Kenya's Maritime Interests and Policy / J.R.E. Kibwawa. -- 19. Malaysia: Balancing Regional Concerns / B.A. Hamzah. -- 20. Nigeria Maritime Policy / Chibuzo Nwoke and Dorothy Okwuchi. -- 21. The South African Navy / Robert Simpson-Anderson.

Mills, Greg and Claudia Mutschler, eds. **Exploring South-South Dialogue: Mercosur in Latin America and SADC in Southern Africa**. Johannesburg: South African Institute of International Affairs (SAIIA), 1999. 198p.

Based on the proceedings of the Conference on Mercosur/Mercosul and SADC, which occurred at the South African Institute of International Affairs in Johannesburg, South Africa, from 27 to 28 October 1998.

"Embassy of Argentina; Embassy of Brazil; Embassy of Paraguay; Embassy of Uruguay; Embassy of Chile"--Cover.

Turner, Leonard Charles Frederick, J. E. Betzler and H. R. Gordon-Cumming. **War in the Southern Oceans, 1939-45**. Cape Town; New York: Oxford University Press, 1961. 288p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

SPANISH

Alvarez-Arenas, Eliseo. **Del Mar en la Historia de España**. 1a ed. Madrid, España: Editorial Naval, 1987. (Hombres, hechos e Ideas). 208p.

Bordejé y Morencos, Fernando de. **España, Poder Marítimo y Estrategia Naval**. 2a ed. aumentada y corregida. Madrid: Editorial Naval, 1985, c1982. (Bazán; 1). 215p.

Carrero Blanco, Luis. **España y el Mar**. 3. ed. rev. Madrid, Instituto de Estudios Políticos, 1962-. (Colección Biblioteca de cuestiones actuales). 3v.

Contents: T. 1. El Mar en la Guerra y en la Paz Hasta la II Guerra Mundial. -- t. 2. El Mar en la

II Guerra Mundial. -- t. 3. El Mar en la era Atómica.
Originally published: Madrid, Editora Nacional, 1942.

Centro Superior de Estudios de la Defensa Nacional, Instituto Español de Estudios Estratégicos. **Repercusiones en la Estrategia Naval Española, de Aceptarse las Propuestas del Este en la CSBM Dentro del Proceso de la CSCE / Estudios de Investigación Realizados por el Seminario de "Zonas Estratégicas de Interés."** España: Centro Superior de Estudios de la Defensa Nacional, 1991. (Cuadernos de estrategia; 33). 190p.

Cerezo Martínez, Ricardo. **España y el Poder Marítimo.** Madrid: Editora Nacional, c1975. (Rumbos). 207p.

Fernández Almagro, Melchor. **Política Naval de la España Moderna y Contemporánea.** Madrid, Instituto de Estudios Políticos, 1946. 281p.

Parente, Gonzalo [et al.]. **La Estrategia Marítima y su Evolución: Evolución de la Estrategia Marítima Desde la II Guerra Mundial Hasta Nuestros Días y su Proyección en el Próximo Siglo.** 1a ed. Madrid: Editorial Naval, 1992. (Hombres, hechos e Ideas; 27). 483p.

Sánchez de Toca, Joaquín. **Del Poder Naval en España y su Política Económica para la Nacionalidad Ibero-Americana.** 2a ed. Madrid, España: Editorial Naval, 1986, c1898. (Hombres, hechos e Ideas; 16). 430p.

Tritten, James John and Luigi Donolo. **A Doctrine Reader: The Navies of United States, Great Britain France, Italy, and Spain.** Newport, RI: Center for Naval Warfare Studies, Naval War College, 1995. (Newport papers; 9). 150p.

Contents: I. Doctrine and Fleet Tactics in the Royal Navy / James J. Tritten. -- II. Navy and Military Doctrine in France / James J. Tritten. -- III. Doctrine in the Spanish Navy / James J. Tritten. -- IV. The History of Italian Naval Doctrine / Vice Admiral Luigi Donolo, Italian Navy (Retired). -- V. "Revolutions in Military Affairs," Paradigm Shifts and Doctrine / James J. Tritten.

"December 1995"--p. facing t.p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .T74 1995

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

SWEDISH

Jervas, Gunnar. **USA:s Maritima Strategi: Hot eller Möjlighet för Sverige?** Stockholm: Centraförbundet Folk och försvar, 1987. (Försvar i nutid; 1987:3). 57p.

Salicath, Carl P. **Svenske Oppfatninger av Maktendringene i Norskehavet.** Oslo: Norsk utenrikspolitisk institutt, 1987. (NUPI rapport; nr. 109). 145p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- GENERAL

TURKISH

Gürdeniz, Cem and Erdogan Yücelis, eds. **Cumhuriyet Donanmasi, 1923-2000 = The Fleet of the Republic, 1923-2000**. 1. baski. Istanbul: Seyir Hidrografi ve Osinografi Daire Baskanligi, 2000. 201p.

WWI

GENERAL

Coletta, Paolo Enrico. **Sea Power in the Atlantic and Mediterranean in World War I**. Lanham MD: University Press of America, c1989. 176p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D580 .C64 1989

Fitzsimons, Bernard, ed. **Warships & Sea Battles of World War I**. New York, Beekman House, 1973. (Beekman History of the World Wars library). 160p.
Contents: Balance of Naval power, August 1914. -- Heligoland: The First sea Battle. -- Revenge at sea: Coronel and the Falklands. -- The Cruise of the Emden. -- Dogger Bank: Clash of the Battle Cruisers.-- Naval War in the Mediterranean. -- Warships at the Dardanelles. -- The underwater War: Techniques and developments. -- Prelude to Jutland. -- Jutland: The Battle Cruisers. -- Jutland: The Fleets collide. -- Jutland: Night Action. -- Jutland: A German view. -- Jutland: Whose Victory?. -- The Channel War. -- The Submarine War: First round to Germany. -- Q-ships: Killers in disguise. -- The Submarine War: A.U-Boat Commander's view. -- U-Boats: The Tide turns. -- The Otranto barrage. -- The Last sortie of the high seas Fleet.

"First published in Purnell's History of the First World War."

Gill, Charles and William Stevens. **The War on the Sea: Battles, Sea Raids, and Submarine Campaigns**, Vol. 4, in Hart, Albert Bushnell, ed. Harper's pictorial library of the World War. New York, London, Harper, c1920. 12v.

Groos, Otto, ed. **La Guerra nel Mare del Nord** [Walter Gladisch, Raffaele de Courten, and Waldimiro Pini, translators]. Livorno, Topografia della R. Accademia Navale, 192?. 3v.

Italian translation of "Der Krieg in der Nordsee."

Groos, Otto, ed. **Der Krieg in der Nordsee**. Berlin, E.S. Mittler, 1922-. (Der Krieg zur See, 1914-1918). 5v. ?? 7 v. 1920-65

Groos, Otto, ed. **Hokkai Kaisenshi**. Tokyo: Kaigun Gunreibu, 1926-1932?. 5v.
Japanese translation of "Der Krieg in der Nordsee."

Groos, Otto, ed. **War in the North Sea** [translated by E.C. Magdeburger]. Newport, RI, Naval War College, Intelligence Department, 1931. 3 v. in 2v.
English translation of "Der krieg in der Nordsee."

Groos, Otto, ed. **The War in the North Sea. Volume I. From the Beginning of the**

War to the First of September 1914. Part 1. Preface, Contents, Chapters 1-4, Appendices 1-13; Charts 1-17. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1937. (ADA003031). 236p.

Abstract: Translated from the official German naval history of the First World War, this account is based upon the War diaries of the commanding officers involved and makes extensive use of the texts of naval staff memoranda and instructions, operation and War orders, and German wireless messages. Concentrating on the North Sea area, the volume begins with an examination of the background of the conflict and the preliminary German preparations for the War vis-a-vis those of the British Navy, and then proceeds to the early operations of the two fleets during August 1914. The detailed treatment reflects the importance of this initial stage of the contest, in which are exhibited the maritime planning and determinations that set the course of the entire naval conduct of the War: The Blockade by Britain and the German employment of the submarine and mine warfare. Relevant appendices, tables, and charts accompany each part.

English translation of "Der krieg in der Nordsee."

Groos, Otto, ed. **The War in the North Sea. Volume I. From the Beginning of the War to the First of September, 1914. Part 2. Chapters 5,6; Appendices 14-21; Charts 18-35.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1937. (ADA003032). 220p.
English translation of "Der krieg in der Nordsee."

Guichard, Louis. **Histoire du Blocus Naval (1914-1918).** Paris, Payot, 1929.
(Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la guerre mondiale). 239p.
Dissertation, Univ. de Paris, entitled: Histoire et Résultats du Quasi Blocus Naval, 1914-1918.

Guichard, Louis. **The Naval Blockade, 1914-1918** [translated and edited by Christopher R. Turner]. New York, D. Appleton & Company, 1930. 320p.
Also published: London: P.Allan & co., Ltd., 1930.
English translation of "Histoire du Blocus Naval (1914-1918)."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .G9

Halpern, Paul G. **The Mediterranean Naval Situation, 1908-1914.** Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1971. 415p.
Based on the author's thesis, Harvard University.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DE98 .H2

Halpern, Paul G. **A Naval History of World War I.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. 591p.
Contents: The Naval Balance in 1914. -- Northern Waters: The First six months. -- The Mediterranean: 1914-1915. -- Sweeping the seas. -- The overseas Campaigns. -- The Adriatic. -- The Baltic. -- The Black Sea. -- The Danube. -- From Dreadnoughts to Submarines: 1915-1916. -- The Submarine Crisis: 1917. -- The Mediterranean: 1915-1918. -- 1918: The Submarine threat contained.
Originally published: London: UCL Press, 1994.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D580 .H34 1994

Halpern, Paul G. **The Naval War in the Mediterranean, 1914-1918.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1987. 631p.

Originally published: London: Allen & Unwin, 1987.

Hawkins, Nigel. **The Starvation Blockades.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2002. 262p.

Contents: The British Blockade. -- Cruisers on the outer seas. -- Von Spee meets Disaster. -- Mines! -- The law and the Neutrals. -- The First U-Boat Campaign. -- The legacy of the Lusitania. -- The Fleets engage. -- The Aftermath of Jutland. -- The U-Boat Crisis. -- The pendulum swings. -- Collapse.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .H39 2002

Hoehling, Adolph A. **The Great War at Sea: A History of Naval Action, 1914-1918.** New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1965. 336p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D580 .H6

Hoehling, Adolph A. **The Great War at Sea: A History of Naval Action, 1914-18.**

Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1978, c1965. 336p.

Previously published: York: Galahad Books, 1975 c1965.

Reprint of the edition originally published by Crowell, New York, 1965.

Knight, W. S. M. (William Stanley Macbean). **The History of the Great European War, Its Causes and Effects.** London, Caxton publishing company, limited, 1914-1920. 10v.

Koburger, Charles W. **The Central Powers in the Adriatic, 1914-1918: War in a Narrow Sea.** Westport, CT; London: Praeger, 2001. 145p.

Contents: Prologue. -- The KuK Marine. -- Opening Moves 1914. -- 1915--Italy Joins In. -- Photographic Essay. -- Impasse (1916). -- 1917--Horthy's Year. -- Submarines. -- Things to Come. -- Finis Austriae. -- Epilogue. -- Appendixes.

Layman, R. D. **Naval Aviation in the First World War: Its Impact and Influence.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1996. 224p.

Contents: 1. The Reconnaissance Revolution. -- 2. Contrast of Land and Sea. -- 3. The 'Battleship Admiral' and other Myths. -- 4. Admirals and Aviation - The Reality. -- 5. Aerial Combat. -- 6. Tactical Offence. -- 7. Strategic Offence. -- 8. Defending the Sea Lanes. -- 9. Attacking the Sea Lanes. -- 10. Ships for Aircraft. -- 11. Aircraft for Ships. -- 12. The Rise and Fall of the Naval Balloon. -- 13. The Suez Canal and the Konigsberg - Reconnaissance and Strategic Success. -- 14. The Dardanelles and Gallipoli - Reconnaissance and Strategic Failure. -- 15. North Sea Aeronaval War I: The Influence of the Airship. -- 16. Jutland. -- 17. North Sea Aeronaval War II: The Greatest Battle Never Fought. -- 18. 'Taranto' 1918 and Jan Smuts' Revenge. -- 19. Conclusions. -- Appendix 1. Growth of Naval Air Arms 1914-1918. -- Appendix 2. Ships Sunk, Permanently Disabled, Captured, Interned or otherwise Incapacitated by Direct or Indirect Aerial Action. -- Appendix 3. A Note on the Development of Aerial Direction of Naval Gunfire.

Review: Most important are Mr. Layman's case studies of the successes and missed opportunities of naval aviation in its most significant role of the War, strategic reconnaissance. These included the defense of the Suez Canal, anti- U-Boat operations, the Dardanelles/Gallipoli Campaign, and, of course, the Battle of Jutland. Two further commendations are due to the author and his editors for covering all theaters of operations equally well (they do not disproportionately focus on the North Sea and Atlantic) and for the tremendous selection of photographs supporting the text. -- Michael E. Hanlon, Research Editor, *Relevance: The Quarterly Journal of The Great War Society*, 1997.

Electronic access: <http://www.worldwar1.com/cr002.htm>

Originally published: London: Chatham, 1996.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D580 .L39 1996

Layman, R. D. **Naval Aviation in the First World War: Its Impact and Influence.** England: Caxton Editions, 2002. 224p.

Newbolt, Henry John, Sir. **A Naval History of the War, 1914-1918.** London, Hodder & Stoughton Ltd., 1920. 350p.

Plaschka, Richard Georg. **Matrosen, Offiziere, Rebellen: Krisenkonfrontationen zur See, 1900-1918: Taku, Tsushima, Coronel/Falkland, "Potemkin," Wilhelmshaven, Cattaro.** Wien: H. Bohlau, 1984. (Veröffentlichungen des Österreichischen Ost- und Sudosteuropa-Instituts; Bd. 12-13). 2v.

Reynolds, Francis Joseph et al, ed. **The Story of the Great War.** New York, P.F. Collier & son, c1916-1920. 16v.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D521 .R4

Rohwer, Jürgen, ed. **Neue Forschungen zum Ersten Weltkrieg: Literaturberichte und Bibliographien von 30 Mitgliedstaaten der "Commission Internationale d'histoire militaire comparée."** Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, 1985. (Schriften der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte; Bd. 25). 406p.

Swope, Herbert Bayard. **Inside the German Empire in the Third Year of the War.** New York: Century Co., 1917. 366p.
Originally published: London, Constable & company, ltd., 1917.

Willmott, H. P. **Der erste Weltkrieg** [aus dem Englischen von Klaus Binder und Bernd Leineweber]. 1. Aufl. Hildesheim: Gerstenberg, 2004. 319p.
German translation of "The First World War".

Willmott, H.P. **Första Världskriget** [översättning: Hans Dahlberg]. Ny utg. Stockholm: Bonnier, (Kina), 2006, 2005, 2004. 319p.
Swedish translation of "The First World War."

Willmott, H. P. **Første Verdenskrig** [på dansk ved Ole Ventegodt]. 1. udgave, 1. oplag. Kbh.: JP Bøger, 2004. 319p.
Danish translation of "The First World War."

Willmott, H. P. **Première Guerre Mondiale** [traduction, Patrick Facon]. Paris: Sélection du Reader's Digest, 2004. 319p.
French translation of "The First World War."

Willmott, H. P. **La Primera Guerra Mundial.** Barcelona: Inèdita, 2004. 319p.
Spanish translation of "The First World War."

Willmott, H. P. **První Svetová Válka** [z anglického originálu preložil Karel Kopicka]. V

Praze: Euromedia Group - Knizní klub, 2005. (Universum). 319p.
Czech translation of "The First World War."

Willmott, H. P. **World War I**. 3rd American ed. New York: DK Pub., 2007, 2006. 319p.
Also published: London: Dorling Kindersley, 2005, 2003 as "The First World War."
Originally published: New York: DK Pub., 2003.

Willmott, H.P.; Barbara Luijken, ed. **Eerste Wereldoorlog** [vert. uit het Engels: Maarten Schellekens]. Tilt: Lannoo; Utrecht: Het Spectrum, 2004. 319p.
Dutch translation of "The First World War," London: Dorling Kindersley, c2003.

Zacharias, Gary, ed. **1900-1920**. San Diego: Greenhaven Press, c2004. (Events that changed the World). 224p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWI

AMERICAN

Coletta, Paolo Enrico. **American Naval History: A Guide**. 2nd ed. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press, 2000. 933p.
Originally published: Lanham, MD: University Press of America, c1988 as "A selected and annotated bibliography of American Naval History," c1988.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E182 .C63 2000

Coletta, Paolo Enrico. **A Survey of U.S. Naval Affairs, 1865-1917**. Lanham, MD: University Press of America, c1987. 265p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA57 .C65 1987

Feuer, A. B. **The U.S. Navy in World War I: Combat at Sea and in the Air**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1999. 197p.

Contents: Ships, Ships, and More Ships. -- Battleships to Scapa Flow and the North Sea Barrage. -- Destroyers at War: Death in the Atlantic. -- They Came to Fight: The U.S. Navy's Converted Yachts. -- Sound Detectors, Y-guns, and Subchasers. -- The Luck of the USS Von Steuben: Frederick Lemly's Story. -- The Death of the USS President Lincoln. -- The Loss of the USS Covington. -- Saving the USS Mount Vernon: Roland H. Baker's Story. -- The Tragedy of the USS Ticonderoga. -- Convoy Duty Aboard the USS Huntington: Howard W. Winn's Story. -- The USS San Diego Story. -- The Otranto Barrage. -- War in the Pacific: The Yangtze Patrol. -- The U.S. Navy Air Service: Squadrons to Europe. -- The Homing Pigeon Goes to War. -- Cleland Davis and His Amazing Invention. -- Aerial Photo Reconnaissance and Balloons. -- The Wings of Yale. -- The Adventures of Artemus Gates. -- The U.S. Navy's First Flying Ace. -- The Sopwith Camel: Deadly Avenger. -- The Northern Bombing Group. -- Air War Over the Adriatic.

Fiske, Bradley A. (Bradley Allen). **The Navy as a Fighting Machine**. Reprint. 2nd ed. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, c1988. (Classics of Sea Power). 387p.
Originally published: New York: Scribner's, 1916.
PS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V103 .F5 1988

Frothingham, Thomas Goddard. **The Naval History of the World War**. Cambridge,

Harvard University Press, 1924-26. 3v.

Contents: Offensive Operations, 1914-1915. -- The stress of sea power, 1915-1916. -- The United States in the War, 1917-1918.

"This work has been compiled from data provided by the historical section, United States Navy."

Reprinted: Freeport, NY, Books for Libraries Press, 1971.

PS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D580 .F9

Silverstone, Paul. **The New Navy, 1883-1922.** London: Routledge, 2006. (U.S. Navy Warships; 3). 296p.

Contents: Authorization Acts. -- US Navy Standard Nomenclature 1920. -- Naval Ordnance 1883-1922, by William E. Jurens. -- Chronology 1883-1922. -- Disposition of Fleets, 1898, 1914, 1918. -- Ships on the Navy List 1883: 1. Battleships. -- 2. Battle Cruisers. -- 3. Monitors. -- 4. Aircraft Carrier. -- 5. Armored Cruisers. -- 6. Protected Cruisers. -- 7. Auxiliary Cruisers. -- 8. Torpedo Boats. -- 9. Destroyers. -- 10. Submarines. -- 11. Gunboats. -- 12. Armed Yachts. -- 13. Motor Patrol (SP). -- 14. Eagle Boats. -- 15. Submarine Chasers. -- 16. Minelayers. -- 17. Minesweepers. -- 18. Submarine Tenders. -- 19. Destroyer Tenders. -- 20. Repair Ships. -- 21. Colliers. -- 22. Supply Ships. -- 23. Tankers. -- 24. Transports. -- 25. Hospital Ships. -- 26. Miscellaneous Auxiliaries. -- 27. Naval Overseas Transport Service. -- 28. Tugs. -- 29. US Revenue Cutter Service. -- 30. US Lighthouse Service. -- 31. US Coast & Geodetic Survey. -- 32. US Army. -- Appendices: 1. Hawaii. -- 2. SP Numerical List. -- 3. List of Ship Builders.

Silverstone, Paul H. **U.S. Warships of World War I.** Garden City, NY, Doubleday, 1970. 304p.

Simultaneously published: Shepperton, Allan, 1970.

Sprout, Harold Hance & Margaret Sprout. 1st ed. **The Rise of American Naval Power, 1776-1918.** Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1939. 398p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY E182 .S74

Sprout, Harold Hance & Margaret Sprout. **Toward a New Order of Sea Power: American Naval Policy and the World Scene, 1918-1922.** 2nd ed.. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1943. 336p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E182 .S75

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWI

AUSTRALIAN

Jose, Arthur W. **The Royal Australian Navy, 1914-1918.** St. Lucia, Qld.: University of Queensland Press in association with the Australian War Memorial, 1987. (The Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-1918; v. 9). 649p.

Originally published: Sydney: Angus & Robertson, 1928.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWI

AUSTRIAN

Aichelburg, Wladimir. **Die Handelsschiffe Österreich-Ungarns im Weltkrieg 1914-1918.** 1 Aufl. Graz: H. Weishaupt Verlag, 1988. 176p.

Aichelburg, Wladimir. **K.u.K. Dampschiffe: Kriegs- und Passagierschiffe in Alten Photographien.** Wien: Österreichische Staatsdruckerei, 1996. 223p.
Originally published: Wien: Orac Pietsch, 1982.

Aichelburg, Wladimir. **K.u.k. Flotte: 1900-1918: Die letzten Kriegsschiffe Österreich-Ungarns in alten Photographien.** Wien: Österreichische Staatsdruckerei, 1998. 223p.

Aichelburg, Wladimir. **Kriegsschiffe auf der Donau.** Wien: Heeresgeschichtliches Museum/Militärwissenschaftliches Institut, 1978. (Militärhistorische Schriftenreihe; Heft 37). 47p.

Aichelburg, Wladimir. **Register der k.(u.)k. Kriegsschiffe: Von Abbondanza bis Zrinyi.** Wien: NWV, Neuer Wissenschaftlicher Verlag, 2002. 543p.

Aichelburg, Wladimir. **Der Thronfolger und das Meer: K.u.k. Admiral Erzherzog Franz Ferdinand von Österreich-Este in Zeitgenössischen Bilddokumenten.** Wien: NWV, Neuer wissenschaftlicher Verlag, 2001. (Österreichs Schifffahrt in alten Ansichten; Album 2). 112p.

Baumgartner, Lothar und Erwin Sieche. **Die Schiffe der k.u.k. Kriegsmarine im Bild = Austro-Hungarian Warships in Photographs.** Wien: Stöhr; Hamburg: Mittler, 2001. 384p.

Gogg, Karl. **Österreichs Kriegsmarine, 1848-1918.** Salzburg; Stuttgart: Verlag Das Bergland-Buch, 1967. 168p.

Martiny, Nikolaus von, ed. **Bilddokumente aus Österreich-Ungarns Seekrieg 1914-1918, mit Schilderungen der Wichtigsten Kampfhandlungen zur See unter Benützung in- und Ausländischer Amtlicher Quellen, Tagebuchaufzeichnungen und Berichte.** 2. Aufl. Graz, Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, 1973. 2v.
Originally published: Graz, Leykam-Verlag, 1939.

Mayer, Horst F. and Dieter Winkler. **Als die Adria Österreichisch War: Österreich-Ungarns Seemacht.** 4. Aufl. Wien: Verlag der Österr. Staatsdr., 1989. 223p.

Pawlik, Georg, Heinz Christ and Herbert Winkler. **Die K.u.K. Donauflottille 1870-1918.** 1. Aufl. Graz: H. Weishaupt, 1989. 180p.

Prasky, Friedrich. **Die Tegetthoff-Klasse: Modellbau, Technik, Geschichte.** Hamburg: Mittler, 2000. 271p.

Schaumann, Walther. **Ende einer Seemacht: Österreich-Ungarn 1900 - 1918; Fotodokumente zu Österreich-Ungarns Marinegeschichte 1900 - 1918.** Klosterneuburg; Wien: Mayer, 1995. 216p.

Sokol, Anton E. **Seemacht Österreich die Kaiserl. u. Königl. Kriegsmarine 1382 - 1918.** 1. Aufl. Wien, München, Zürich: Molden, 1972. 224p.
German translation of "The Imperial and Royal Austro-Hungarian Navy."

Sokol, Hans Hugo. **Des Kaisers Seemacht: D. k.k. Österr. Kriegsmarine 1848 bis 1914.** Wien; München: Amalthea, c1980. (Die k.k. österreichische Kriegsmarine in dem Zeitraum von 1848 bis 1914; Teil 3); (Geschichte der k.u.k. Kriegsmarine; Teil 3,3). 333p.

Sondhaus, Lawrence. **The Naval Policy of Austria-Hungary, 1867-1918: Navalism, Industrial Development, and the Politics of Dualism.** West Lafayette, IN: Purdue University Press, c1994. 441p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA473 .S663 1994

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWI

BRITISH

Bennett, Geoffrey Martin. **Naval Battles of the First World War.** New York, Scribner, 1969, c1968. (British Battles series). 319p.
Originally published: London: Batsford, 1968.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D580 .B4

Bennett, Geoffrey Martin. **Naval Battles of the First World War.** Princeton, NJ; Recording for the Blind & Dyslexic, 2002. (Classic Military History). 1 sound disc.
Abstract: Most people think of World War I only in terms of trench Warfare and biplanes, but with [this book, the author] reveals an important but often overlooked aspect: The sea. This classic history of the Great War at sea combines graphic and stirring accounts of all the principle naval engagements-battles overseas, in British waters and, for the first time, under the sea-with analysis of the strategy and tactics of both sides. Vividly recounting these battles, [he] confirms the Allied navies' vital contribution to victory. Illustrated with maps, plans, [the book] brings long-overdue attention to the naval history of World War I. - <http://www.amazon.com>.

Contents: Operation "ZZ" -- Overseas: Curse on the Orient. -- Lone wolf. -- Long Voyage. -- Von Spee's triumph. -- Sturdee's revenge -- Home Waters: First blood. -- Long wait. -- Beatty versus Hipper. -- Jellicoe versus Scheer. -- Scheer's Escape. -- Who won? -- Under the sea: U-Boats and Q-ships. -- Twisting the dragon's tail -- Death of a Fleet.

Distribution is restricted to RFB & D members who have a documented print disability such as a visual impairment, learning disability or other physical disability.

Originally published: London: Batsford, 1968; Previously published: London: Pan, 1974; London, England; New York: Penguin Books, 2001, c1968.

Bourne, J. M. **Britain and the Great War, 1914-1918.** Reprinted with corrections. London; New York: E. Arnold; New York, NY: Distributed in the USA by Routledge,

Chapman & Hall, 1994, c1989. 257p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D546 .B68 1989

Breemer, Jan S. **The Burden of Trafalgar: Decisive Battle and Naval Strategic Expectations on the Eve of the First World War.** Newport, Rhode Island: Naval War College, c1992. (Newport papers; 6). 45p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 B73

Bywater, Hector C. **Englische Marine-Spionage** [Ins Dt. übertr. von Ravi Ravendro]. Leipzig: Goldmann, 1933. 262p.
German translation of "Strange Intelligence."

Bywater, Hector C. **Kokusai Supai-sen Hiwa** [H.C. Baiwota cho; Arakawa Jitsuzo yaku]. Tokyo: Daito Shuppansha, Shōwa 13 [1938]. 274p.
Japanese translation of "Their Secret purposes," selections.

Bywater, Hector C. **Les Mystères de la Guerre Navale (1914-1918)** [Traduit de l'anglais par Th. Lacaze]. Paris, impr. Jouve et Cie; Payot, éditeur, 1932. 263p.
French translation of "Their Secret purposes."

Bywater, Hector C. **Their Secret Purposes; Dramas and Mysteries of the Naval War.** London, Constable & Co. Ltd., 1932. 311p.

Bywater, Hector C. and Herbert Cecil Ferraby. **Intelligence Service; Souvenirs du Service Secret de l'Amirauté Britannique** [André Guieu, tr.]. Paris, Payot, 1932. 269p.
French translation of "Strange Intelligence; Memoirs of Naval Secret Service."

Bywater, Hector C. and Herbert Cecil Ferraby. **Strange Intelligence; Memoirs of Naval Secret Service.** London, Constable & Co. Ltd., 1931. 299p.
NPS/DKL Location: INTELL DA89 .B8 1931

Callwell, C. E., Sir. **The Dardanelles.** 2nd ed. London: Constable, 1924. (Campaigns and their lessons). 361p.
Originally published: London: Constable, 1919.
"The Influence of the Submarine Upon Undertakings of the Dardanelles Type," pp. 338-339.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D568.3 .C3 1924

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Dardanelles Dilemma; the Story of the Naval Operations.** London, Rich & Cowan, Ltd., 1935. 320p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D568.3 .C4

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Seas of Adventure: The Story of the Naval Operations in the Mediterranean, Adriatic and Aegean.** London: Hurst & Blackett, 1936. 319p.

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Harekat-i Bahriye** [translated by Ali Riza Seyfioglu]. Istanbul: Matbaa-i Bahriye, 1926. 678p.
Turkish translation of "Naval Operations."

Corbett, Julian Stafford, Sir. **Naval Operations**. London, New York [etc.] Longmans, Green & Co., 1920-31. 5v.

Contents: 1. To the Battle of the Falklands, December 1914.-- 2. From the Battle of the Falklands to the entry of Italy into the War in May 1915. -- 3. The Dardanelles Campaign. -- 4. June 1916 to April 1917. -- 5. From April to the end of the War.

Vols. 4 and 5 are by Henry Newbolt.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/ BUCKLEY D580 .C8

Edwards, Kenneth. **The Grey Diplomats**. London, Rich & Cowan, Ltd. 1938. 328p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY DA89 .E2

Groos, Otto. **Graenserne for den Britiske Sømagt**. Lübeck: Nordische Ges., 1940. 30p.

Danish translation of "Die Grenzen der britischen Seemacht."

Groos, Otto. **Die Grenzen der Britischen Seemacht**. Berlin: Mittler, 1940. 32p.

Groos, Otto. **Hoe Sterk is de Britische Vloot**. s'Gravenhage: Van Cleef, 1941. 29p.
Dutch translation of "Die Grenzen der britischen Seemacht."

Hawkins, Nigel. **The Starvation Blockades**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2002. 262p.

Contents: The British Blockade. -- Cruisers on the outer seas. -- Von Spee meets Disaster. -- Mines! -- The law and the Neutrals. -- The First U-Boat Campaign. -- The legacy of the Lusitania. -- The Fleets engage. -- The Aftermath of Jutland. -- The U-Boat Crisis. -- The pendulum swings. -- Collapse.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .H39 2002

Hill-Norton, Peter. **Official Naval Dispatches: The Admiralty's Reports of the Battle of the Bight, Destruction of German East Asiatic Squadron, Sinking of the Emden, and Other Work of the Navy in the War**. Dewsbury, Eng.: Fernmoor Publications, 1980-1983. 48p.

Hough, Richard Alexander. **The Great War at Sea**. Edinburgh: Birlinn, 2000. 353p.
Originally published: Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1983 as "Great War at Sea, 1914-1918".

Previously published: Oxford; New York: Oxford University Press, 1987, 1989.

Hough, Richard Alexander. **The Great War at Sea, 1914-1918**. Oxford; New York: Oxford University Press, 1986, c1983. 353p.

Contents: "An enormous ship". -- The Anglo-German Battleship Race. -- Churchill at the Admiralty. -- The acceleration towards War. -- War and early mixed fortunes. -- Mediterranean misfortunes. -- Tragedy in the Pacific. -- Trouble in the Admiralty, triumph in the South Atlantic. -- First clash of the Dreadnoughts. -- The Dardanelles fiasco and its consequences. -- The undersea War. -- The search for decisive Action. -- Jutland: Battle-Cruiser Action. -- Jutland: Battle Fleets in Action. -- Jutland: A retrospection. -- The defeat

of the U-Boat, surrender, and scuttle.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .H56 1986

Hough, Richard Alexander. **The Long Pursuit**. 1st U.S. ed. New York, Harper & Row 1969. 173p.

Also published: London, Allen & Unwin, 1969 as "The pursuit of Admiral von Spee."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.F2 H8

Keegan, John. **The Price of Admiralty: The Evolution of Naval Warfare**. New York: Viking, 1989. 292p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V53 .K44 1989

Keegan, John. **The Price of Admiralty: The Evolution of Naval Warfare**. New York, NY, USA: Penguin, 1990, c1988. 353p.

Originally published: London: Hutchinson, 1988.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V53 .K44 1990

Kemp, Paul. **Die Royal Navy auf der Donau 1918-1925: Ein Beitrag zur Maritimen Nachkriegsgeschichte des Donaupraumes** [aus dem Englischen von Erwin Sieche].

1. Aufl. Graz: H. Weishaupt, 1988. 96p.

Marder, Arthur Jacob. **From the Dreadnought to Scapa Flow: The Royal Navy in the Fisher Era, 1904-1919**. Oxford University Press, 1961-1969. 5v.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .M2

Nunn, Wilfred. **Les canonnières du Tigre: Histoire des Opérations Navales et Militaires Combinées en Mésopotamie, Depuis le Début de la Guerre Jusq'à la Prise de Bagdad (1914-1917)** [trad par P.Peymond]. Paris: Payot, 1933. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour Servir à l'histoire de la Guerre Mondiale). 286p.

French translation of "Tigris Gunboats."

Nunn, Wilfred. **Tigris Gunboats: A Narrative of the Royal Navy's Co-operation with the Military Forces in Mesopotamia from the Beginning of the War to the Capture of Baghdad (1914-17)**. London, A. Melrose Ltd., 1932. 288p.

Nunn, Wilfred. **Tigris Gunboats: The Forgotten War in Iraq 1914-1917**. London: Chatham Publishing, 2007. 288p.

Contents: Book I: Operations Leading To The Capture Of Basra and Kurna: I. War With Turkey Commences. -- II. The Landing In Mesopotamia. -- III. The Kurna Operations. Book II: Operations Leading To The Surrender Of Amara: IV. Minor Operations. -- V. The Victory Of Shaiba and Successful Operations On Thekarun. -- VI. Our Advance Up The Tigris In 1915. Book III: From The Capture Of Nasiriya To The Investment Of Kut: VII. The Capture Of Nasiriya. -- VIII. Our First Capture Of Kut. -- IX. The Battle Of Ctesiphon. -- X. The Retreat From Ctesiphon. -- XI. The Investment Of Kut. Book IV: Operations For The Relief Of Kut: XII. The Attempts To Relieve Kut. -- XIII. Unsuccessful Efforts. -- XIV. The Surrender Of Kut. Book V: Operations Leading To The Capture Of Baghdad: XV. Events After The Fall Of Kut. -- XVI. Reorganization. -- XVII. The Advance On Kut. -- XVIII. The Capture Of Baghdad. -- XIX. Events After The Occupation Of Baghdad.

Publisher's description: March 2007 sees the anniversary of the fall of Baghdad - not in 2003, but 1917. Few people realize that the latest American-led invasion was prefigured by a poorly-resourced but ultimately successful British campaign during the First World War. Where the Americans had overwhelming air superiority, the British enjoyed a similar advantage - naval power. In fact, the army's advance up the Tigris marshlands against heavy odds was only possible thanks to the close artillery support of the Navy's gunboats and the transport capacities of river steamers.

Beginning as an ad hoc operation by the Indian Army to secure Western oil supplies (only the first of many echoes of the present), startling initial successes were followed by overweening ambition, the disastrous surrender at Kut, a reassessment of strategy and the final triumphant capture of Baghdad, which was quickly secured with little destruction and no looting. In each phase, the Navy played a major role, eventually building special shallow-draft vessels for the task, which were shipped out in kit form and assembled at Basra. Familiar problems, like inter-tribal rivalry, were faced from the outset, but with experienced colonial administrators brought in from India, the British were well-equipped to preserve civil order after military victory.

Written with insight and authority by the man who commanded the naval forces, it provides a fascinating insider's view of an operation that did not always run smoothly but whose results look all the more impressive when compared with the recent history of Iraq. This is emphasised in a new Foreword by Sir Jeremy Greenstock, until his resignation in 2004 the deputy to Paul Bremer in the Coalition Provisional Authority. -- http://www.chathampublishing.com/booksheets/tigris_gunboats.html

Originally published: London: Melrose, 1932 as "Tigris Gunboats: A Narrative of the Royal navy's Co-operation with the Military Forces in Mesopotamia from the beginning of the War to the capture of Baghdad (1914-17)".

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Churchill and the Admirals**. New York: Morrow, 1978, © 1977. 351p.

Contents: First contacts: 1911-1914. -- Blunders and Disasters: 1914-1915. -- Dismissal: 1915. -- Excluded: 1915-1917. -- Recall: 1917-1918. -- The transition to peace: 1919-1929. -- Out of Office but Active: 1929-1939. -- Return to power and the Norwegian Campaign: 1919-1940. -- The Admirals afloat. 1. Home Waters and the Atlantic: 1939-1942. -- The Admirals afloat 2. The Mediterranean: 1940-1942. -- The Indian Ocean and the Far East: 1941-1943. -- The Mediterranean: 1940-1944. -- Home Waters and the Atlantic Battle: 1943-1944. -- The Indian Ocean and the Far East: 1944. -- The months of Victory: January - August 1945. -- Conclusion. -- Appendix: A Historical Controversy.

Originally published: London: Collins, 1977.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771.R695

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Churchill and the Admirals**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2004. 352p.

Contents:

Originally published: London: Collins, 1977.

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Churchill and the Admirals**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military Classics, 2004. (Pen & Sword Military classics; series no. 40). 351p.

Originally published: London: Collins, 1977.

Rudenno, Victor. **Gallipoli: Attack from the Sea**. New Haven, CT; London: Yale University Press, c2008. 338p.

Also published: Sydney: University of New South Wales Press, 2008.

Review: The Gallipoli campaign of 1914-15 is one of the events of the First World War that continues to seize imaginations today. The first modern seaborne landing of British, French, Australian, New Zealand, and Indian forces on a hostile—and what proved to be a well-defended—peninsula, the attack has been

remembered for its many acts of individual heroism as well as its unprepared leaders. Of particular fascination, and until now largely overlooked in historical accounts, are the naval dimensions of the campaign. The Navy's presence at Gallipoli crucially proved how influential submarine power could be. This absorbing book provides the only account of the complete Allied submarine and related German U-Boat activity, integrated with a thorough analysis of the strategies and actions of all land, sea, and air forces. Incorporating patrol and technical reports and personal testimonies, Victor Rudenko's gripping narrative does full justice to the dramatic and inspirational battles in the Dardanelles. --

<http://yalepress.yale.edu/yupbooks/book.asp?isbn=9780300124408>

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D568.3 .R83 2008

Sumida, Jon Tetsuro. **In Defence of Naval Supremacy: Finance, Technology, and British Naval Policy, 1889-1914.** Boston: Unwin Hyman, 1989. 377p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .S86 1989

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWI

FRENCH

Darrieus, Henri et Jean Quéguiner. **Historique de la Marine Française.** Saint-Malo: Editions L'ancre de marine, 1994-1999. 4v.

Contents: 1] 1922-1942. -- 2] Novembre 1942-Août 1945. -- 3] 1815-1918. -- 4] De ses débuts à 1815.

Daveluy, René. **L'Action Maritime Pendant la Guerre Anti-Germanique.** Paris, A. Challamel, 1920. 2v.

Daveluy, René. **L'esprit de la Guerre Navale.** Paris, Berger-Levrault, 1909-1916. 3 v. in 2.

Contents: I. La stratégie. 2. éd. de l'Étude sur la stratégie Navale. -- II. La Tactique. 3. éd. de l'Étude sur le Combat Naval. -- III. L'organisation des Forces. 2. éd.

Daveluy, René. **Les Enseignements Maritimes de la Guerre Anti-Germanique.** Paris, A. Challamel, 1919. 167p.

Laurens, Adolphe. **Le Commandement Naval en Méditerranée, 1914-1918.** Paris, Payot, 1931. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la Guerre mondiale). 355p.

Laurens, Adolphe. **Précis d'Histoire de la Guerre Navale, 1914-1918.** Paris: Payot, 1929. 300p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWI

GERMAN

Berghahn, Volker Rolf. **Der Tirpitz-Plan; Genesis und Verfall Einer Innenpolitischen Krisenstrategie unter Wilhelm II.** Düsseldorf, Droste Verlag, c1971. (Geschichtliche

Studien zu Politik und Gesellschaft, Bd. 1). 640p.

Booth, Tony. **Cox's Navy: Salvaging the German Grand Fleet at Scapa Flow, 1919-1922.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 256p.

Contents: 1: Muck and Brass. -- 2: Coup de Grâce. -- 3: Arrogance or Genius. -- 4: Quacks and Facts. -- 5: Ships on Ships. -- 6: Oil and Ash. -- 7: Bigger Ships, Bigger Problems. -- 8: Coming Alive. -- 9: Balancing Billiard Balls. -- 10: Seydlitz. -- 11: Kaiser and Bremse. -- 12: Heavy Metal. -- 13: Von der Tann. -- 14: The Prinz. -- 15: Selling Out?. -- 16: HMS Thetis. -- 17: Salvage Heritage. -- 18: Family Man.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .B66 2005

Bowman, Gerald S. **The Man Who Bought a Navy: The Story of the World's Greatest Salvage Achievement at Scapa Flow.** G.C. Harrap, 1964. 240p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK1491 .B7

George, S. C. **Jutland to Junkyard: The Raising of the Scuttled German High Seas Fleet from Scapa Flow: The Greatest Salvage Operation of All Time.** Edinburgh:

Birlinn, 1999. 150p.

Originally published: Cambridge: Patrick Stephen, 1973.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VK1491 .G46 1999

George, S. C. **Vom Skagerrak nach Scapa Flow: Die Hebung der Versenkten Deutschen Flotte, Eine Technische und Seemannische Grosstat der Schiffsbergung.** 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch Verlag, 1975. 269p.

German translation of "Jutland to junkyard: The raising of the scuttled German High Seas Fleet from Scapa Flow: The Greatest Salvage Operation of All Time."

Gross, Gerhard Paul. **Die Seekriegführung der Kaiserlichen Marine im Jahre 1918.** Frankfurt am Main, New York: P.Lang, c1989. (Europäische Hochschulschriften. Reihe III, Geschichte und ihre Hilfswissenschaften; Bd. 387). 574p.

Hawkins, Nigel. **The Starvation Blockades.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2002. 262p.

Contents: The British Blockade. -- Cruisers on the outer seas. -- Von Spee meets Disaster. -- Mines! -- The law and the Neutrals. -- The First U-Boat Campaign. -- The legacy of the Lusitania. -- The Fleets engage. -- The Aftermath of Jutland. -- The U-Boat Crisis. -- The pendulum swings. -- Collapse.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .H39 2002

Huning, Emil O. **Tirpitz, der "Reichsverderber"; Betrachtungen zu Seinen "Erinnerungen" und Gedanken über sein Wirken.** Leipzig, H.W.C. Graef, 1919. 104p.

Kaulisch, Baldur. **Alfred von Tirpitz und die Imperialistische Deutsche Flottenrüstung: Eine Politische Biographie.** 3., Durchges. Aufl. Berlin: Militärverl. d. Dt. Demokrat. Republik, 1988. (Kleine Militärgeschichte: Biographien). 246p.

Originally published: Berlin: Militärverlag der Dt. Demokrat. Republik, 1. Aufl., 1982.

Kelly, Patrick James. **The Naval Policy of Imperial Germany 1900-1914.**

Washington, DC: Georgetown University, 1970. 551 l.
Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Georgetown University, 1970.

Kreiner, Josef, ed. **Japan und die Mittelmächte im Ersten Weltkrieg und in den Zwanziger Jahren.** Bonn: Bouvier, 1986. (Studium universale; Bd. 8). 253p.

Linnenkohl, Hans. **Alternativen und Möglichkeiten Deutscher Seemacht 1898 - 1918.** Viernheim, Heppenheimer Str. 70: H. Linnenkohl [Selbstverlag], 1978. 282p.

Lakowski, Richard. **Kaiserliche Marine geheim, 1871-1918: Mit 230 Bisher Unveröffentlichten Dokumenten aus den Akten des Amtes Kriegsschiffbau.** 2. Aufl. Berlin: Brandenburgisches Verlagshaus, 1998. 215p.
Originally published: Berlin: Brandenburgisches Verlagshaus, 1993.

Lakowski, Richard. **Die Unbekannte Flotte: Die Sicherungstreitkräfte der Kriegsmarine.** Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler, 2006. 144p.

Luntinen, Pertti. **Saksan Keisarillinen Laivasto Itämerellä; Aikeet, Suunnitelmat ja Toimet.** Helsinki: SHS, 1987 [i.e. 1988]. (Historiallisia tutkimuksia; 143). 262p.
Summary in German.

Plagemann, Volker, ed. **Übersee: Seefahrt u. Seemacht im dt. Kaiserreich.** München: Beck, 1988. 404p.

Reuter, Ludwig von. **Scapa Flow: Das Grab der Deutschen Flotte.** 2 Durchgesehene auflage. Leipzig: K. F. Koehler, 1921. 155p.

Reuter, Ludwig von. **Scapa Flow: Le Tombeau de la Flotte Allemande** [traduit de l'allemand par R. Jouan]. Paris: Payot, 1928. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la Guerre mondiale). 158p.
French translation of "Scapa Flow: Das grab der deutschen Flotte."

Reuter, Ludwig von. **Scapa flow: The Account of the Greatest Scuttling of All Time** [translated from the German by Lieut.-Commander I. M. N. Mudie]. London: Hurst & Blackett Ltd., 1940. 153p.
English translation of "Scapa Flow: Das grab der deutschen Flotte."

Reuter, Ludwig von. **Scapa Flow: Tomba Della Flotta Tedesca.** Milano: O. Marangoni, 1931. 215p.
Italian translation of "Scapa Flow: Das grab der deutschen Flotte."

Smith, Allen. **German Submarine Warfare, May 1915 to January 1917: An Analysis of the Provocative Events Leading the U.S. from a Strict Observance of Neutrality to Intervention in Europe, Including the Effects of These Events on U.S. Policy Prior to Entrance into World War II.** s.l.: S.n., 197-?. 22 l.
Typed MS, US Naval Academy.

Smith, Peter L. **The Naval Wrecks of Scapa Flow**. St. Ola: Orkney, 1989. 120p.

Stibbe, Matthew. **German Anglophobia and the Great War, 1914-1918**. Cambridge; New York: Cambridge University Press, 2001. (Studies in the social and cultural History of Modern Warfare; 11). 267p.

Contents: 1. Unser gehasster Feind: German Anglophobia and the 'spirit of 1914'. -- 2. The cultural War: German Intellectuals and England.-- 3. German War aims and propaganda Against England. -- 4. 'U-Boat demagogu' and the Crisis of Bethmann-Hollweg's chancellorship. -- 5. The Submarine Crisis Deepens. -- 6. The Anglo-American powers and the collapse of the German empire.

Originally presented as the author's thesis (Ph.D.) -- University of Sussex, 1997) under the title: "Vampire of the Continent: German anglophobia During the First World War, 1914-1918."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DD120.G7 S73 2001

Toeche-Mittler, Siegfried, Wolfgang Wegener, A. D. Schneider and D. Thierfelder. **The German Navy in the World War: Pamphlets**. Berlin: Mittler, 1915-1929. 1v.

Contents: Pt. 1. Unsere Auslandskreuzer im Weltkriege 1914/1915 / S. Toeche-Mittler. -- pt. 2. Die Deutsche Kriegsflotte und die fremden Seemächte / S. Toeche-Mittler. -- pt. 3. Die Seestrategie des Weltkrieges / W. Wegener. -- pt. 4 Die Deutsch Marine in den Dardanellen / A. Schneider. -- pt. 5. Schnelldampfer "Kronprinz Wilhelm" als Hilfskreuzer / D. Thierfelder.

Wegener, Wolfgang. **The Naval Strategy of the World War** [translated and with an introduction and notes by Holger H. Herwig]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1989. (Classics of Sea Power). 288p.

Originally published: Berlin: E.S. Mittler, 1929.

English translation of "Die Seestrategie des Weltkrieges."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .W413 1989

Weir, Gary E. **Building the Kaiser's Navy: The Imperial Naval Office and German Industry in the von Tirpitz Era, 1890-1919**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1992. 289p.

Contents: 1. An Ambitious Beginning, 1890-1898. -- 2. Further Expansion and the Second Stage, 1899-1901. -- 3. Business as Usual? 1902-1904. -- 4. Criticism, Continuity, and Legislative Success, 1905-1908. -- 5. The Money Runs Out, 1909-1912. -- 6. The Tables Begin to Turn, 1913-1914. -- 7. The End of the von Tirpitz Era, 1915-1916. -- 8. The Unexpected End, 1917-1918. -- Conclusion. -- Appendix A: Figure and Tables. -- Appendix B: Structure of the RMA Protocol System.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA513 .W255 1992

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWI

GREEK

Fotakis, Zisis. **Greek Naval Strategy and Policy, 1910-1919**. New York, NY: Frank Cass, 2005. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 33). 352p.

Contents: Greek Naval policy and the Great Powers before 1910. -- Greek Naval policy and the Great Powers, November 1910-May 1913. -- Greek Naval policy and the Great Powers, June 1913-July 1914. -- Greek Naval policy and the Great Powers, Aug. 1914-June 1917. -- Greek Naval policy and the Great

Powers, July 1917-March 1919.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWI

ITALIAN

Bagnasco, Erminio and A. Rastelli. **Navi E Marinai Italiani Nella Grande Guerra**. Parma: Albertelli, 1999. 240p.

Rainero, Romain. **Raffaele Rossetti: Dall'affondamento della "Viribus Unitis" All'impegno Antifascista**. Settimo Milanese: Marzorati, c1989. 286p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWI

JAPANESE

Kreiner, Josef, ed. **Japan und die Mittelmächte im Ersten Weltkrieg und in den Zwanziger Jahren**. Bonn: Bouvier, 1986. (Studium universale; Bd. 8). 253p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWII

WWII

GENERAL

Barker, Ralph. **The Blockade Busters**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 224p.

Contents: Introduction: A Man Called Binney. -- Part 1 OPERATION RUBBLE: Escape Through the Skaggerak. -- Postscript to Rubble. -- Part 2 OPERATION PERFORMANCE: 'Twice is not once over Again'. -- Postscript to Performance. -- Part 3 OPERATION BRIDFORD: The Grey Ladies. -- Postscript to Bridford.

Originally published: London: Chatto & Windus, 1976.

Bateson, Charles. **The War with Japan: A Concise History**. 2nd UK ed. London: Barrie & Rockliff, Cresset Press, 1969. 417p.

Originally published: London, Barrie & Rockliff, Cresset Press, 1968; East Lansing: Michigan State University Press, 1968; Sydney, London, Ure Smith, 1968.

Belot, Raymond de. **The Struggle for the Mediterranean, 1939-1945** [translated by James A. Field, Jr.]. Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1951. 287p.

English translation of "La Guerre aéronavale en Méditerranée, 1939-1945."

NPS/DKL Location: D770 .B4 BUCKLEY

Brown, David. **Warship Losses of World War Two**. 1st pbk. ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1995. 256p.

Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1990.

Calvocoressi, Peter and Guy Wint. **Guerra Total** [traducción: Laura Rodríguez Díaz]. 1a reimpr. Madrid: Alianza, 1988. (Alianza universidad; 234, 235). 2v.
Contents: V.1. La Segunda Guerra Mundial en Occidente -- v.2. La Segunda Guerra Mundial en Asia.
Originally published: Madrid: Alianza, 1979.
Spanish translation of "Total War: Causes and courses of the Second World War."

Calvocoressi, Peter and Guy Wint. **Total War: The Story of World War II**. 1st
American ed. New York: Pantheon Books, 1972. 959p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D743 .C24 1972

Calvocoressi, Peter and Guy Wint. **Total War**. New York: Ballantine books, 1972-1973. 2v.
Contents: V.I. The War in the West. -- v. 2. The War in Asia.
Originally published: New York: Pantheon Books, 1972, 1st American ed. as one vol.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D743 .C2

Calvocoressi, Peter, Guy Wint and John Pritchard. **Total War: The Causes and Courses of the Second World War**. Rev. 2nd ed. New York: Pantheon Books, c1989. 1315p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D743 .C2 1989

Campbell, N. J. M. **Naval Weapons of World War Two**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1985. 403p.
Originally published: London: Conway Maritime Press, 1985
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VF346 .C36 1985

Costello, John. **The Pacific War**. 1st ed. New York: Rawson, Wade, 1981. 742p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767 .C67 1981

Costello, John. **The Pacific War**. New York: Perennial, 2002. 742p.
Originally published: New York: Atlantic Communications, 1981.
Also published: London: Collins, 1981; New York: Quill, 1st Quill ed., 1982; London: Pan, Rev. ed., 1985.

Dunnigan, James F. and Albert A. Nofi. **The Pacific War Encyclopedia**. New York: Facts On File, c1998. 2v.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE D767.9 .D86 1998

Ellis, Lionel Frederic et al. **Victory in the West**. London, H. M. Stationery Off., 1962-1968. (History of the Second World War. United Kingdom Military series). 2v.
Contents: V. 1. The Battle of Normandy.-v. 2. The Defeat of Germany.

Gailey, Harry A. **The War in the Pacific: From Pearl Harbor to Tokyo Bay**. Novato, CA: Presidio, c1995. 534p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767 .G68 1995

Gardiner, Robert, Antony Preston and Geoff Hunt, eds. **Camera at Sea, 1939-45.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; Greenwich: Conway Maritime Press; Sydney: Bay Books, 1978. 192p.

Edited and produced by the staff of Warship; managing editor, Robert Gardiner; editor, Antony Preston; art editor, Geoff Hunt.

Contents: Warships. -- Weapons and equipment. -- Personnel. -- Navies in exile. -- Colour section. -- Naval air power. -- Operations. -- Victory.

Originally published, London: Conway Maritime Press, 1978.

Greene, Jack and Alessandro Massignani. **The Naval War in the Mediterranean 1940-1943.** London: Chatham; Rockville Center, NY: Sarpedon, 1998-1999. 352p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D766 .G745 1998

Greene, Jack and Alessandro Massignani. **The Naval War in the Mediterranean 1940-1943.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Chatham, 2002. 352p.
Originally published: London: Chatham; Rockville Center, NY: Sarpedon, 1998-1999.

Grove, Eric, ed. **The Defeat of the Enemy Attack on Shipping, 1939-1945.** Aldershot, Hant; Brookfield, VT: Ashgate for the Navy Records Society, c1997. (Publications of the Navy Records Society; vol. 137). 380p.
A revised edition of the Naval Staff History, volumes 1A (text and appendices) and 1B (plans and tables). Based on a two-volume confidential manuscript issued in 1957 by the Naval Staff.

Grove, Philip D. **Midway.** London: Brassey's; Havertown, PA: Distributed in North America by] Casemate, 2003. (Battles in focus). 128p.

Contents: Preface. -- Introduction. -- Background. -- Plans and Preparations. -- The Opposing Commanders. -- Weapons and Equipment. -- The Battle. -- 3 June. -- 4 June. -- 5 June. -- 6 and 7 June. -- Why did the Japanese Lose?. -- Aftermath. -- Chronology. -- Glossary. -- Bibliography.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774 .M5 G76 2004

Heden, Karl E. (Karl Erik). **Sunken Ships, World War II: U.S. Naval Chronology Including Submarine Losses of the United States, England, Germany, Japan, Italy.** Boston: Brandenbooks, 2006. 360p.

Contents: Naval Chronology, WW II: A) 1939; b) 1940; c) 1941; d) 1942; e) 1943; f) 1944; g) 1945. -- U.S. Naval Losses. -- British Submarine Losses. -- Japanese Submarine Losses. -- German Submarine Losses. -- Italian Submarine Losses. --Principal civilian Officials and Naval Officers in Command, 7 December 1941-2 September 1945.

Hewson, Robert and Robert Jackson. **The World War II Warship Guide.** Leicester: Silverdale Books; Edison, NJ: Chartwell Books, Inc., 2000. 111p.

Contents: AIRCRAFT CARRIERS: Akagi. -- HMS Ark Royal. -- HMS Audacity. -- USS Independence. -- HMS Indomitable. -- Kaga. -- USS Lexington. -- USS Sangamon. -- Shinano. -- Taiho. -- USS Wasp. -- USS Yorktown. -- Zuiho. -- BATTLESHIPS AND BATTLECRUISERS: Admiral Graf Spee. -- Bismarck. -- Dunkerque. -- Gneisenau. -- HMS Hood. -- HMS Howe. -- USS Iowa. -- Ise. -- Littorio. -- USS Mississippi. -- Nagato. -- Richelieu. -- HMS Rodney. -- HMS Royal Oak. -- HMS Warspite. -- Yamato. -- CRUISERS: Chokai. -- HMS Exeter. -- Giovanni delle Bande Nere. -- USS Indianapolis. -- HMS Jamaica. -- Koln. --

HMS Penelope. -- USS Pensacola. -- Pola. -- Prinz Eugen. -- DESTROYERS: USS Allen M. Sumner. -- Kari Galster. -- HMS Kelly. -- USS Johnston. -- Yukikaze. -- SUBMARINES: I-400. -- USS Ray. -- USS Tench. -- U-47. -- LANDING SHIPS: LST. -- LST Mk 3. -- ESCORTS AND PATROL SHIPS: HMS Anchusa. -- Fairmile Type C MTB. -- HMS Jervis Bay.

Hough, Richard Alexander. **The Longest Battle: The War at Sea, 1939-45.** 1st U.S. ed. New York: Morrow, c1986. 371p.
Originally published: London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1986.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .H68 1986

Hough, Richard Alexander. **The Longest Battle: The War at Sea 1939-45.** London: Cassell, 2003. (Cassell Military paperbacks). 371p.
Previously published: London: Pan Books, 1987; New York: Quill, 1988; London: Cassell, 2001.
Originally published: London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1986.

Howarth, Stephen and D.G. Law, eds. **The Battle of the Atlantic 1939-1945: The 50th Anniversary International Naval Conference** (May 1993, Liverpool). London: Greenhill; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1994. 639p.

Hughes, Terry and John Costello. **The Battle of the Atlantic.** Dial Press/J. Wade, 1977. 314p.
Also published: London: Collins, c1977 as "The Battle of the Atlantic," by John Costello and Terry Hughes.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .H94

Ireland, Bernard. **Collins/Jane's Warships of World War II.** Glasgow: HarperCollins, 1996. 255p.

Ireland, Bernard. **Jane's Naval History of World War II.** New York: HarperCollins, c1998. 256p.

Ireland, Bernard. **Jane's Schwimmende Bastionen: Schiffe des II. Weltkriegs; Technik, Taktik, Bewaffnung.** Augsburg: Bechtermünz, 2000. 256p.
German translation of "Jane's Naval History of World War II."

Ireland, Bernard. **The War in the Mediterranean 1940-1943.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, c2004. 224p.
Contents: To the Brink: The Situation to June 1940. -- 'Parallel War': June to September 1940. -- The Opening Round: September to December 1940. -- Offensive and Counter-Offensive: December 1940 to May 1941. -- Peripheral Activities: February 1941 to August 1941. -- The 'Dominant Theatre': May 1941 to July 1941. -- To the Fall of Tobruk: December 1941 to June 1942. -- To First Alamein: June 1942 to August 1942. -- The Turning of the Tide: August 1942 to November 1942. -- 'Torch' and Toulon: November 1942. -- The Road to Tunis: November 1942 to March 1943. -- The End in North Africa: March 1943 to May 1943.
Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press; New York, NY: Sterling Pub. Co., c1993.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D763.M47 I74 2004

Jacobsen, Hans Adolf and Jürgen Rohwer, eds. **Battaglie Decisive Della Seconda Guerra Mondiale** [Traduzione di Mario Calaresu]. Milano, Baldini & Castoldi, 1966. (La Spingarda). 3v.
Italian translation of "Entscheidungsschlachten des Zweiten Weltkrieges."

Jacobsen, Hans Adolf and Jürgen Rohwer, eds. **Decisive Battles of World War II; the German View** [translated from the German by Edward Fitzgerald]. London: Andre Deutsch, 1965. 509p.
Issued by Arbeitskreis für Wehrforschung, Stuttgart.
English translation of "Entscheidungsschlachten des Zweiten Weltkrieges."

Jacobsen, Hans Adolf and Jürgen Rohwer, eds. **Decisive Battles of World War II; the German View** [translated from the German by Edward Fitzgerald]. 1st American ed.. New York, Putnam, 1965. 509p.
Issued by Arbeitskreis für Wehrforschung, Stuttgart.
English translation of "Entscheidungsschlachten des Zweiten Weltkrieges."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D743 .J2

Jacobsen, Hans Adolf and Jürgen Rohwer, eds. **Entscheidungsschlachten des Zweiten Weltkrieges**. Frankfurt am Main: Verlag für Wehrwesen Bernard & Graefe, 1960. 580p.

Kemp, Paul. **A Pictorial History of the Sea War, 1939-1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1995. 190p.
"This edition is authorized for sale only in the United States, its territories and possessions, and Canada"--T.p. verso.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .K418 1995

Kemp, Paul. **A Pictorial History of the Sea War, 1939-1945**. London: Brockhampton Press, 1998. 190p.
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Arms and Armour Press, 1995.

Kennedy, David M. ed. **The Library of Congress World War II Companion**. ??: Simon & Schuster, 2007. 944p.
An encyclopedic reference as well as a readable narrative history of WWII covering all aspects such as social movements, alliances, ideologies, leadership, significant battles, media coverage, War crimes, the home fronts, refugees, and the aftermath. 200 Illustrations.

Koburger, Charles W. **Wine-Dark, Blood Red Sea: Naval Warfare in the Aegean, 1941-1946**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1999. 156p.
Contents: 1. The Problem. -- 2. Axis Control (Mare Clausum?). -- 3. The Italian Surrender. -- 4. Cos and Leros. -- 5. Raiding Forces. -- 6. Coastal Forces. -- 7. Force 120. -- 8. Peace? -- 9. Conclusion. --
Appendixes: A: An Outline of Aegean Military History, 1939-1946. -- B. The Kriegsmarine's 9th Torpedo Boat Flotilla. -- C. The Greek (Royal Hellenic) Navy. -- D. The French Contribution 1943-1944. -- E. Coastal Warfare Commands. -- F. Glossary. -- G. Tables.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .K63 1999

Levine, Alan J. **The Pacific War: Japan Versus the Allies**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1995. 200p.

Contents: The Road to War. -- The "Day of Infamy" and After: Japanese Victories, 1941-1942. -- Coral Sea and Midway--Turning Point in the Pacific, 1942. -- Home and Other Fronts. -- The Battle for the Green Armor: Guadalcanal and Papua, 1942-1943. -- The Offensive in the Pacific, 1943-1944. -- The Break-in in the Pacific, 1944-1945. -- The China-Burma-India Theater: The War on the Asian Mainland, 1942-1945. -- The Defeat of Japan, 1945.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767 .L48 1995

Lyon, David; Antony Preston, ed. **World War II Warships**. New York: Excalibur Books, 1976. 125p.

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **The Battle for the Mediterranean**. London, Batsford, 1964. 216p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D766 .M2

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **The Battle for the Mediterranean**. London: Pan Books, 1970. (British Battles series). 234p.

Originally published: London: Batsford, 1964.

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **The Battle for the Mediterranean**. Revised ed. London: Severn House Publishers: Distributed by Hutchinson], 1975.

Originally published: London: Batsford, 1964.

Macksey, Kenneth. **Military Errors of World War Two**. Poole, Dorset: Arms & Armour Press, 1987. 252p.

Partial contents: Chp. 8: THE DELUSIONS OF INSPIRATION: The Battle of the Atlantic, First Phase. - Chp. 9: PENALTIES FOR THE UNIMAGINATIVE: The Battle of the Atlantic, Final Phase.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D743.2 .M28 1987

Miller, David (David M. O.), ed. **The Great Book of World War II: The Complete Story of the Weapons, the Battles, and the Fighting Men**. San Diego, CA: Thunder Bay Press; London: Salamander, c2003. 512p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D743 .G655 2003

Miller, Nathan. **War at Sea: A Naval History of World War II**. New York: Scribner, c1995. 592p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D770 .M49 1995

Poolman, Kenneth. **The Winning Edge: Naval Technology in Action, 1939-1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; Stroud: Sutton, c1997. 235p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VF347 .P66 1997

Puleston, W. D. **The Influence of Sea Power in World War II**. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1947. 310p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D770 .P9

Rohwer, Jürgen, ed.. **Rüstungswettlauf zur See: 1930-1941, von der Abrüstung zum Wettrüsten.** Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 1991. 136p.

Im Auftrag der Internationalen Kommission für Militärgeschichte und der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte, Stuttgart.

Rohwer, Jürgen and Hildegard Müller, eds. **Neue Forschungen zum Zweiten Weltkrieg: Literaturberichte und Bibliographien aus 67 Ländern.** Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, 1990. (Schriften der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte; Bd. 28). 564p.

"In Zusammenarbeit mit dem Comité Internationale d'Histoire de la Deuxième Guerre Mondiale und der Commission Internationale d'Histoire Militaire Comparée."

Rössler, Eberhard. **Die Deutschen U-Boote und Ihre Werften: Eine Bilddokumentation über den dt. U-Bootbau in Zwei Bänden.** München: Bernard & Graefe, 1979-1980. 2v.

Contents: Bd. 1. U-Bootbau bis Ende des 1. Weltkrieges, Konstruktion für das Ausland und die Jahre 1935-1945. -- Bd. 2. Der deutsche U-Bootbau in den Jahren 1935-1945 sowie der U-Bootbau in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland.

Rössler, Eberhard and Lar U. Scholl. **Hellmuth Walter: (1900 - 1980); Seine Unterseeboote und ihre Hochleistungsantriebe; Sonderausstellung im Deutschen Schiffahrtsmuseum aus Anlass des 100. Geburtstages, 26. August bis 5. November 2000.** Bremerhaven: Dt. Schiffahrtsmuseum, 2000. 28p.

Ruge, Friedrich. **Decision in the Pacific: Events in the Pacific Ocean from 1941 to 1945** [translated by Captain Scott]. Washington, DC: S.n., 1951. 282p.

Typed manuscript.

English translation of "Entscheidung im Pazifik; die Ereignisse im Stillen Ozean, 1941-1945."

Ruge, Friedrich. **Entscheidung im Pazifik: Die Ereignisse im Stillen Ozean, 1941 bis 1945.** Lizenzausg. Zürich: Schweizer Druck- und Verlagshaus, 1964. (Neue Schweizer Bibliothek). 387p.

Originally published: Hamburg, H. Dulk, 1951; Hamburg, H. Dulk, 1954 2. erw. und Durchgesehene Aufl.; Hamburg, Rütten & Loening, 1961 3. Aufl.

Sadkovich, James J., ed. **Reevaluating Major Naval Combatants of World War II.** New York: Greenwood Press, 1990. (Contributions in Military Studies, no. 92). 203p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .R44 1990

Shirokorad, Aleksandr. **Torpedonostsy v boiu:ikh Zvali "Smertnikami".** Moskva: IAuza; Eksmo, 2006. (Velikaia Otechestvennaia: Neizvestnaia voina). 349p.

Strabolgi, Joseph Montague Kenworthy, baron. **From Gibraltar to Suez: The Battle of the Middle Sea.** London; Melbourne: Hutchinson & co., Ltd., 1941. 263p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D766 .S8

Tuohy, William. **America's Fighting Admirals: Winning the War at Sea in World War II.** St. Paul, MN: Zenith Press, c2007. 400p.

Contents: Introduction. -- 1. The Raid from Shangri-La. -- The education of an Admiral. -- 3. Naval War College. -- 4. Rise of the air Admirals. -- 5. Admirals in Action. -- 6. America enters the War. -- 7. The carriers strike back. -- 8. Coral Sea clash. -- 9. Prelude to Midway. -- 10. Triumph at Midway. -- 11. Landings at Guadalcanal. -- 12. Defeat at Savo. -- 13. Action around the Canal. -- 14. Death of Admirals. -- 15. Duel of the Battlewagons. -- 16. Long-lance menace. -- 17. Fighting Flags: Pug, Tip, Arleigh. -- 18. MacArthur's Admirals. -- 19. War in the cold and mist. -- 20. U.S. into the Med. -- 21. Central Pacific cranks up. -- 22. Marshalls Break-through. -- 23. South Pacific rollup. -- 24. West to the Marianas. -- 25. Marianas Turkey Shoot. -- 26. The invasion of France. -- 27. Return to the Philippines. -- 28. The Greatest sea Battle. -- 29. Battle of the Admirals. -- 30. Lingayen, Iwo Jima and Okinawa. -- 31. The Last dangerous Days. -- 32. Afterword. -- 33. Cast of Flag Officers.

United States. Naval Intelligence Group. **Intelligence Reports on the War in the Atlantic 1942-1945: The Account of the War in the Atlantic from Dec. 1942 to May 1945 as Seen Through and Influenced by Decryption of German Naval Radio Traffic.** Wilmington, DE: Michael Glazier, 1979. 4v.

Contents: V. 1. Allied communication Intelligence and the Battle of the Atlantic. -- v.2. U-Boat Operations. -- v. 3. German Naval communications Intelligence. -- v. 4. Technical Intelligence from Allied C.I.

"Released by the Department of the Navy, Naval Security Group Command Headquarters."

United States. Office of Naval Intelligence. **Axis Naval Policy and Operations in the Mediterranean 1939 to May 1943.** Washington, DC: U.S. Navy Dept., 1951. (German Naval History series; O.N.I. Ref. G.H.S./5.). 136p.

Written, under contract to the U.S. Navy Department, by Vice-Admiral Eberhard Weichold, German Admiral in Rome from June 1940 until March 1943.

NPS/DKL Location: FOLIO VA52.A94 W4 1951

United States. Office of Naval Intelligence. **Axis Submarine Manual.** Washington, DC: U.S. Navy Dept., 1942. (ONI 220-M) 32p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VM365 .U5

Vego, Milan N. **The Battle for Leyte, October-December 1944: Allied and Japanese Plans, Preparations, and Execution.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2005. 481p.

Contents: 1. Strategic Setting. -- 2. Operational Functions. -- 3. Japanese Preparations and Plans. -- 4. The Objective: Leyte and Its Approaches. -- 5. Allied Plans and Preparations. -- 6. Preliminary Major Operations, September-October 1944. -- 7. Allied Landings and the Battle Ashore, 17-24 October. -- 8. Japanese Naval Reaction, 17-23 October. -- 9. Allied Naval Moves, 17-23 October. -- 10. Naval Battles and Other Actions, 24-27 October. -- 11. Leyte Secured, 25 October-25 December. -- 12. Conclusion. -- Operational Lessons Learned. -- Appendix 1. Allied Command Organization in the Pacific and C-B-I Theaters, October 1944. -- Appendix 2. Leyte Operation: Ground Task Forces. -- Appendix 3. Allied Air Forces (AAF), 17 October 1944. -- Appendix 4. Allied Naval Forces, SWPA; October 1944. -- Appendix 5. Task Force 77 (Central Philippines Attack Force); 17 October 1944. -- Appendix 6. U.S. Third Fleet, 17 October 1944. -- Appendix 7. Japanese Command Organization, July 1944. -- Appendix 8. SWPA's Air Search Plan E(asy), August 1944. -- Appendix 9. Japanese Southern Army, October 1944. -- Appendix 10. Japanese Ground Dispositions in the Philippines, 9 September 1944. -- Appendix 11. Combined Fleet, 10-21 August 1944. -- Appendix 12. Combined Fleet, 1830 24 October 1944. -- Appendix 13.

Japanese Naval Bases. -- Appendix 14. Japanese Air Bases. -- Appendix 15. Principal Japanese Airfields in the Philippines, 9 September 1944. -- Appendix 16. Fifth and Sixth Base Air Force, 10 October 1944. -- Appendix 17. Far East Air Forces Operations in Philippine Islands Area, 10 Oct 44 to 26 Dec 44. -- Appendix 18. Navy Carrier-Based Air Operations in Philippine Islands Area, 9 Sep 44 to 26 Dec 44.

Whipple, A. B. C. (Addison Beecher Colvin) and the editors of Time-Life Books. **The Mediterranean**. Alexandria, VA: Time-Life Books, 1981. (World War II series). 208p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D766 .W58

Wilmott, H.P. **The Barrier and the Javelin: Japanese and Allied Strategies, Februray to June 1942**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2008. 616p.
Second vol. of a trilogy that began with **Empires in the Balance**.
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1983.

Wilmott, H. P. **Empires in the Balance: Japanese and Allied Pacific Strategies to April 1942**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2008. 511p.
Contents: Introduction: Cintext and theater. -- The emergence of Japan. -- The Deepening Crisis, 1922-41. -- The Japanese situation. -- The situation and Strategy of the Allied nations. -- The lai: The initial Japanese Attack. -- Contrasts and paradox. -- From Lingayen Gulf to Bataan. -- The fall of northern and central Malaya. -- Arcadia, ABDA, Anzac, and the Dutch. -- The Breaking of the Dutch, 11 January-21 February 1942. -- Sunset for an empire. -- The end in the Indies. -- Sobering reality on Bataan, 7 January-9 April 1942. -- From Victoria Point to Yenangyaung. -- The Japanese options, Spring 1942.
First volume of the trilogy: Empires in the Balance, The Barrier and the Javelin, Graves of a Dozen Schemes.
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Orbis Pub., 1982.

Willmott, H. P. **Grave of a Dozen Schemes: British Naval Planning and the War Against Japan, 1943-1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996. 316p.
3rd volume of the trilogy: Empires in the Balance, The Barrier and the Javelin, Graves of a Dozen Schemes.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D777 .W55 1996

Willmott, H. P. **The War with Japan: The Period of Balance, May 1942-October 1943**. Wilmington, DE: SR Books, 2002. (Total War; no. 1). 180p.
Contents: I. The Gun In The Street: 1. Appreciating the Situation. -- 2. The American Situation and Plan of Campaign. -- 3. The Battle of the Coral Sea, 5-8 May 1942. -- 4. The Battle of Midway, 4-6 June 1942. -- 5. Strategic Choices and New Realities. --II. The Campaigns In Eastern New Guinea and the Lower Solomons: 6. Seizing the Initiative, 21 July-18 September 1942. -- 7. Battle, 18 September-13 November 1942. -- 8. Decision, 26 October-31 December 1942. --III. The New Realities: 9. The Imbalance of Exhaustion, 1 January-15 November 1943.

Worth, Roland H. **World War II Resources on the Internet**. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, c2002. 311p.
Contents: Section One: Diplomacy: 1. Prewar International Diplomacy and Crises. -- 2. U.S. and Allied Wartime Diplomacy. -- Section Two: The World Aflame: 3 Overview of the War. -- 4. The European War: 1939-1945. -- 5. The Mediterranean War: Italy, Near East. -- 6. The Pacific Islands War: 1941-1945. -- 7. The Mainland Asian War: 1941-1945. -- 8. Major Civilian and Military Leaders of the War Years.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D743 .W675 2002

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWII

AMERICAN

Asada, Sadao. **From Mahan to Pearl Harbor: The Imperial Japanese Navy and the United States.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2006. 385p.

Contents: Part 1: The genesis of antagonism. -- 1. Mahan and Japanese-American relations. -- 2. Mahan's influence on Japanese Sea Power. -- Part 2: Pacific rapprochement. -- 3. From enmity to détente. -- 4. The Washington Naval Conference. -- Part 3: Compromise and reaction. -- 5. Revolt Against the Washington Treaty. -- 6. The Denouement: The London Naval Conference. -- Part 4: Japan isolated. - - 7. Men, organization, and Strategic visions, 1931-41. -- 8. Abrogation of the Washington Treaty and after. -- 9. The Japanese Navy and the Tripartite Pact. -- Part 5: Pacific Confrontation. -- 10. The Southward Advance and the American Embargo. -- 11. Decision for War. -- Conclusion: Failure of Leadership.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS839.7 .A87 2006

Bath, Alan Harris. **Tracking the Axis Enemy: The Triumph of Anglo-American Naval Intelligence.** Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, c1998. (Modern War Studies). 308p.

Contents: PART I. THE ROAD TO COOPERATION: 1. Uneasy Beginnings. -- 2. Changing Attitudes. -- 3. Forging Ahead. -- 4. Growth of Wartime Cooperation. -- PART II. CULMINATION AND TURNING POINT: 5. The Culmination. -- 6. Cracks in the Structure. -- PART III. THE PACIFIC: 7. Interwar Faltering Steps. -- 8. Too Little, Too Late. -- 9. Organizing for Cooperation. -- 10. "Support" Vice "Cooperation". -- PART IV. DENOUEMENT OF WARTIME ALLIANCES: 11. Twilight of Cooperation. -- 12. In Retrospect.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 B35 1998

Bischof, Gunter, and Robert L. Dupont, eds. **The Pacific War Revisited.** Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1997. 220p.

Contents: Introduction: Rethinking the Pacific War. -- 1. POLITICS, STRATEGY, AND LOGISTICS: Michael Schaller / General Douglas MacArthur and the Politics of the Pacific War. -- Ronald H. Spector / The Pacific War and the Fourth Dimension Of Strategy. -- Daniel K. Blewett / Fuel and U.S. Naval Operations In The Pacific, 1942. -- Kenneth J. Hagan / American Submarine Warfare In the Pacific, 1941-1945: Guerre de course Triumphant. -- Photo Selection: American Posters and Cartoons of World War II. -- II. POWS AND NURSES: Gregory J. W. Urwin / The Defenders of Wake Island and their Two Wars, 1941-1945. -- Kathleen Warnes / Nurses Under Fire: Healing and Heroism in the South Pacific. -- III. RACISM AND THE BOMB: Herman S. Wolk / General Arnold, the Atomic Bomb, and the Surrender of Japan. -- Stephen E. Ambrose & Brian Loring Villa / Racism, the Atomic Bomb, and the Transformation of Japanese-American Relations.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767 .P334 1997

Brodie, Bernard. **Guia de Estratégia Naval** [traducido al castellano por Immanuel Holger Torres]. Valparaíso: Imprenta de la Armada, 1949. 290p.
Spanish translation of "A Guide to Naval Strategy."

Brodie, Bernard. **Guia de Estratégia Naval.** Rio, Escola de Guerra Naval, 1961. 308p.

Portuguese translation of "A Guide to Naval Strategy."

Brodie, Bernard. **A Guide to Naval Strategy**. 3rd ed. Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1944. 314p.

A completely revised edition of Bernard Brodie's "A Layman's Guide to Naval Strategy."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V107 .B82

Brodie, Bernard. **A Guide to Naval Strategy**. 4th ed. (War College ed). Princeton University Press, 1958. 280p.

Originally published: Princeton, Princeton University Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1942 as "A Layman's Guide to Naval Strategy."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V107 .B83

Brodie, Bernard. **A Guide to Naval Strategy**. 4th (Naval War College) ed. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1977. 280p.

Originally published: Princeton, Princeton University Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1942 as "A Layman's Guide to Naval Strategy."

Reprint of the ed. published by Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1958.

Brodie, Bernard. **A Guide to Naval Strategy**. 5th ed. New York, Prager, 1965. 274.

Originally published: Princeton, Princeton University Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1942 as "A Layman's Guide to Naval Strategy."

Brodie, Bernard. **A Layman's Guide to Naval Strategy**. Princeton, Princeton University Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1942. 291p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY V107 .B8

Brodie, Bernard. **A Layman's Guide to Naval Strategy**. 2nd ed. Princeton, Princeton University Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1943. 291p.

Brodie, Bernard. **al-Istiratijyah al-Bahriyah** [tarjamah wa-taqdim Sa'd al-Din Sabur]. al-Qahirah: Dar al-Fikr al-'Arabi, 1964. 491p.

Arabic translation of "A Guide to Naval Strategy."

Brodie, Bernard. **Nueva Táctica en la Conducción de la Guerra Naval**. Buenos Aires, República Argentina, Escuela de Guerra Naval, 1947. (Buenos Aires. Escuela de Guerra Naval. Publicación; E. no. 8). 337p.

Cover title: Una Guía de estrategia Naval.

Spanish translation of "A Guide to Naval Strategy."

Brodie, Bernard. **Sea Power in the Atomic Age**. Newport, RI: United States Naval War College, Dept. of Intelligence, 1949. 27 l.

Lecture by Professor Bernard Brodie: Naval War College, Newport RI, 19 January 1949.

Brodie, Bernard. **Sea Power in the Machine Age**. Princeton, Princeton University Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1941. 466p.

Expansion of Thesis (PH. D.)--University of Chicago, 1940.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .B8 1941

Brodie, Bernard. **Sea Power in the Machine Age**. 2nd ed. Princeton, Princeton University Press, 1943. 462p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .B8 1943

Brodie, Bernard. **Sea Power in the Machine Age**. New York, Greenwood Press; Princeton University Press; London, H. Milford; Oxford University Press, 1969. 462p. Originally published: Princeton University Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1941

Brodie, Bernard. **La Stratégie Navale et Son Application Dans la Guerre de 1939-1945** [traduction, André Cogniet]. Paris: Payot, 1947. (Collection de Mémoires, études et Documents pour servir a l'histoire de la Guerre). 228p.
French translation of "A Layman's Guide to Naval Strategy."

Christley, Jim. **US Submarines, 1941-45**. Oxford,. Osprey, 2006. 48p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .C49 2006

Cohen, Eliot A. and John Gooch. **Military Misfortunes: The Anatomy of Failure in War**. 1st Free Press pbk. ed. New York: Free Press; 2006, c1990. 302 p.

Contents: Why Misfortune?. -- 2. Understanding Disaster. -- 3. Analyzing Failure. -- 4. Failure to Learn: American Antisubmarine Warfare in 1942. -- 5. Failure to Anticipate: Israel Defense Forces on the Suez Front and the Golan Heights, 1973. -- 6. Failure to Adapt: The British at Gallipoli, August 1915. -- 7. Aggregate Failure: The Defeat of the American Eighth Army in Korea, November-December 1950. -- 8. Catastrophic Failure: The French Army and Air Force, May-June 1940. -- 9. What Can Be Done?

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U42 .C56 1991

Creswell, John. **Sea Warfare, 1939-1945; a Short History**. London, New York: Longmans, Green, 1950. 344p.

Creswell, John. **Sea Warfare, 1939-1945**. Rev. and augm. ed. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1967. 343p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .C9

Drury, Bob & Tom Clavin. **Halsey's Typhoon: The True Story of a Fighting Admiral, an Epic Storm, and an Untold Rescue**. 1st ed. New York: Atlantic Monthly Press, Distributed by Publishers Group West, 2007. 322p.

Contents: Dramatis Personae. -- Glossary. -- Preface. -- Book I: The Fleet. -- Book II: The Storm. -- Book III: The Rescue. -- Epilogue. -- Afterword 2006. -- Acknowledgments. -- Appendix.

Dunnigan, James F. **The World War II Bookshelf: Fifty Must-Read Books on the History, Strategy, and Tactics of War**. New York, NY: Citadel Press, 204. 302p.

Contents: 1. THE BIG PICTURE: A World at Arms: A Global History of World War II / Gerhard L. Weinberg. -- The Times Atlas of the Second World War / John Keegan. -- Brute Force / John Ellis. -- War in the Shadows / Robert B. Asprey. -- The Battle for History / John Keegan. -- The Historical Encyclopedia of World War II / Marcel Baudot, Henri Bernard, and Hendrik Brugmans. -- The Second World War / Winston S. Churchill. -- The World War II Almanac: 1931-1945 / Robert Goralski. -- The World War II Databook / John Ellis and Michael Cox. -- Why the Allies Won / Richard Overy. -- 2. THE WAR IN THE

WEST (EUROPE AND THE MIDDLE EAST): Crusade in Europe / Dwight D. Eisenhower. -- Deception in World War II / Charles Cruickshank. -- Eisenhower's Lieutenants: The Campaign of France and Germany, 1944-1945 / Russell Weigley. -- Fighting Power: German and US. Army Performance, 1939-1945 / Martin Van Creveld. -- Hitler's Last Weapons / Jozef Garlinski. -- Overlord: D-Day and the Battle for Normandy / Max Hastings. -- Popski's Private Army / Vladimir Peniakoff. -- The Rise and Fall of the Third Reich / William L. Shirer. -- The Battle of Britain / Richard Hough and Denis Richards. -- The Last 100 Days / John Toland. -- The Wizard War / R. V. Jones. -- Ultra in the West: The Normandy Campaign, 1944-45 / Ralph Francis Bennett. -- War As I Knew It / George S. Patton. -- 3. THE WAR IN RUSSIA: Great Battles on the Eastern Front / Trevor Dupuy and Paul Martell. -- Russia at War: 1941-1945 / Alexander Werth. -- Soviet Casualties and Combat Losses in the Twentieth Century / G. F. Krivosheev. -- When Titans Clashed: How the Red Army Stopped Hitler / David M. Glantz and Jonathan M. House. -- 4. THE WAR IN THE PACIFIC: A Battle History of the Imperial Japanese Navy, 1941-1945 / Paul S. Dull. -- Eagle Against the Sun / Ronald H. Spector. -- Guadalcanal / Richard B. Frank. -- Japan at War: An Oral History / Haruko Taya Cook and Theodore F. Cook. -- Silent Victory: The U.S. Submarine War Against Japan / Clay Blair Jr.. -- Soldiers of the Sun / Meirion and Susie Harries. -- Stilwell and the American Experience in China, 1911-45 / Barbara W. Tuchman. -- The Japanese Navy in World War II in the Words of Former Japanese Naval Officers / David C. Evans. -- The Pacific War / Saburo Ienaga. -- The Two-Ocean War / Samuel Eliot Morison. -- War Plan Orange: The U.S. Strategy to Defeat Japan, 1897-1945 / Edward S. Miller. -- 5. LARGER ISSUES: Commandos and Rangers of World War II / James Ladd. -- Jane's Fighting Ships of World War II. -- Marching Orders / Bruce Lee. -- Reporting World War II / Library of America. -- The American Magic / Ronald Lewin. -- The American Soldier / S. A. Stouffer et al.. -- The Good War / Studs Terkel. -- The Shadow Warriors: O.S.S. and the Origins of the C.I.A. / Bradley F. Smith.. -- There's a War to Be Won / Geoffrey Perret. -- The United States Strategic Bombing Survey. -- United States Army in World War II / various authors. -- Winged Victory: The Army Air Forces in World War II / Geoffrey Perret. - - APPENDIX: Dirty Little Secrets of World War II / James F. Dunnigan and Albert A. Nofi. -- The War in the Pacific Encyclopedia / James F. Dunnigan and Albert A. Nofi.

Felton, Mark. **The Fujita Plan: Japanese Attacks on the United States and Australia During the Second World War.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2006. 210p.

Contents: Introduction. -- 1 The Best Laid Plans. -- 2 Steel Coffins: 7 December 1941. -- 3 Target California. -- 4 The Empire Strikes Back. -- 5 Bombarding America. -- 6 Target Sydney. -- 7 Air Raid Oregon. -- 8 An Overview of Japanese Submarine Operations off Australia During 1943. -- 9 Storm From a Clear Sky. -- Appendices: 1 Organization of Japanese Submarine Forces 1941-42; 2 The Japanese Balloon Bomb Campaign Against the United States; 3 A Japanese Landing in Australia; 4 German U-Boat operations around Australia.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.2 .F45 2006

Feuer, A. B. **Australian Commandos: Their Secret War Against the Japanese in World War II.** 1st ed. Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2006. (Stackpole Military History series). 192p.

Contents: The beginnings of Allied Intelligence and the Pensacola convoy. -- The "Rimau" Expedition. -- Commando training: Cecil Anderson's Story. -- Operation "Python" in Borneo. -- Operation "Politician": The USS Bream patrols. -- The USS Pargo at Woody Island. -- The "Politician" patrols of the USS Bluegill. -- The USS Boarfish and "Politician" at Tourane Bay. -- Operation "Starfish" and the USS Rock. -- The USS Perch II and "Platypus" at Balikpapan. -- The USS Hawkbill and Operation "Crocodile". -- "Semut" Operations and the invasion of Sarawak. -- "Semut IV": Rowan Waddy's Story. -- Rescue from New Britain: Fred Hargesheimer's Story.

Originally published: Westport, CT; London: Praeger, 1996 as "Commando!"

Feuer, A. B. **Commando!: The M/Z Unit's Secret War Against Japan.** Westport, CT;

London: Praeger, 1996. 171p.

Contents: The Beginnings of Allied Intelligence and the Pensacola Convoy. -- The "Rimau" Expedition. -- Commando Training. -- Operation "Python" in Borneo. -- Operation "Politician": The USS Bream Patrols. -- The USS Pargo at Woody Island. -- The "Politician" Patrols of the USS Bluegill. -- The USS Boarfish and "Politician" at Tourane Bay. -- Operation "Starfish" and the USS Rock. -- The USS Perch II and "Platypus" at Balikpapan. -- The USS Hawkbill and Operation "Crocodile. -- "Semut" Operations and the Invasion of Sarawak. -- "Semut IV": Rowan Waddy's Story. -- Rescue from New Britain: Fred Hargesheimer's Story. -- Epilogue. -- Afterword by Captain George W. Folta, USN, (Ret.). -- Afterword by Captain John Keith Leasure, USNR, (Ret.).

Subsequently published: Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2006, as "Australian Commandos: Their Secret War Against the Japanese in World War II."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.S7 F45 1996

Galantin, I. J. **Submarine Admiral: From Battlewagons to Ballistic Missiles.**

Urbana: University of Illinois Press, c1995. 345p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY CT7.A42 G34 1995

Gleichen, Justin F. **Unsung Sailors: The Naval Armed Guard in WWII.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1990. 432p.

Subsequently published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002.

Contents: The Great War (1914--1918). -- The Road to War (1939--1941). -- Naval Armed Guard Organization and Training. -- The "Other Navy" at Sea. -- The Ships They Sailed. -- Gallant Ships, Gallant Men. -- The Convoys. -- The Sea Raiders. -- Other Hazards. -- Relations with the Merchant Marine. -- Hell Below Zero: The Murmansk Run. -- The PQ-17 Disaster. -- Stranded in Russia: The Forgotten Convoy. -- Battle of the Atlantic. -- The "Yankee Turkey Shoot". -- The Mediterranean. -- The Pacific. -- The War in Southern Waters. -- Japanese Submarine Warfare/Atrocities. -- Toward Victory in Europe. -- "The Navy Regrets . . .". -- Epilogue.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D769.45 .G57 1990

Gleichen, Justin F. **Unsung Sailors: The Naval Armed Guard in WWII.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. (Bluejacket Books). 432p.

Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1990.

Glines, Carroll V. **Attack on Yamamoto.** 50th anniversary ed.. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Military History, c1993. 240p.

Grove, Philip D. **Midway.** London: Brassey's; Havertown, PA: Distributed in North America by] Casemate, 2003. (Battles in focus). 128p.

Contents: Preface. -- Introduction. -- Background. -- Plans and Preparations. -- The Opposing Commanders. -- Weapons and Equipment. -- The Battle. -- 3 June. -- 4 June. -- 5 June. -- 6 and 7 June. -- Why did the Japanese Lose?. -- Aftermath. -- Chronology. -- Glossary. -- Bibliography.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774 .M5 G76 2004

Heden, Karl E. (Karl Erik). **Sunken Ships, World War II: U.S. Naval Chronology Including Submarine Losses of the United States, England, Germany, Japan, Italy.** Boston: Brandenbooks, 2006. 360p.

Contents: Naval Chronology, WW II: A) 1939; b) 1940; c) 1941; d) 1942; e) 1943; f) 1944; g) 1945. -- U.S. Naval Losses. -- British Submarine Losses. -- Japanese Submarine Losses. -- German Submarine Losses. -- Italian Submarine Losses. --Principal civilian Officials and Naval Officers in Command, 7

December 1941-2 September 1945.

Hoopes, Townsend and Douglas Brinkley. **Driven Patriot: The Life and Times of James Forrestal**. New York: Knopf, 1992. 587p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT6 .O7 H66 1992

Hou, Xiaohe. **Lüe Hai Gong Jian: Er Shi Shi ji Dao yu Zhan Zheng Cheng Gong Shi lu**. Di 1 ban. Beijing Shi: Zhongguo min hang chu ban she, 2001. 331p.

Johnson, William Bruce. **The U.S. Pacific Campaign in World War II: From Pearl Harbor to Guadalcanal**. New York: Routledge, 2006. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 35). 414p.

Contents: The Pacific background. -- Why Japan gambled. -- The Last clear chance. -- The long postmortem. -- The course of empire. -- Bataan through Midway. -- The Counterthrust. -- The First two Days. -- The Battle of Savo Island. -- Settling in. -- Up Against it. -- A mixed picture. -- Courage and ambivalence. -- Medical Issues. -- The end of the beginning.

Approval Note: Examines the history of misunderstanding before Pearl Harbor & success of Marines' early ground action -- YBP.

Koburger, Charles W. **Franco-American Naval Relations, 1940-1945**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1994. 155p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Prologue. -- Operation TORCH. -- New Allies. -- The Algiers Chiefs. -- U.S. Bases. -- Reconstruction. -- Results. -- Epilogue. -- Conclusion. -- Appendixes.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.F7 K64 1994

Koburger, Charles W. **Pacific Turning Point: The Solomons Campaign, 1942-1943**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1995. 151p.

Contents: 1. Prologue. -- 2. Collision Course. -- 3. The Southern Solomons. Tokyo Reacts. -- 5. Control of the Sea. -- 6. Guadalcanal Ends. -- 7. The Central Solomons -- New Georgia. -- 8. The By-Pass Strategy Arrives -- Vella Lavella. -- 9. The Northern Solomons -- Bougainville. -- 10. Conclusion. -- Appendix A: Ships and Craft. -- Appendix B: Equipment. -- Appendix C: Personalities. -- Appendix D: Abbreviations, Acronyms, and Code Words.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.98 .K63 1995

Lacy, James L. **Within Bounds: The Navy in Postwar American Security Policy**. Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analyses, Naval Strategy Group, 1983. (CNA; 83-1178). 616p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58.4 .L32 1983

Leutze, James R. **Bargaining for Supremacy: Anglo-American Naval Collaboration, 1937-1941**. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, c1977. 328p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D750 .L62

Lundstrom, John B. **Black Shoe Carrier Admiral: Frank Jack Fletcher at Coral Sea, Midway, and Guadalcanal**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2006. 638p.

Contents: The World Turned Upside Down. -- "To Retrieve Our Initial Disaster". -- The Wake "Fiasco". - - To Samoa with a Carrier. -- The First Counterattack. -- To the Southwest Pacific. -- "The Best Day's

Work We Have Had". -- Alone in the Coral Sea. -- Nimitz Takes Charge. -- Clearing for Action. -- The Battle of the Coral Sea I: Opening Moves. -- The Battle of the Coral Sea II: 7 May Offense. -- The Battle of the Coral Sea II: 7 May Defense. -- The Battle of the Coral Sea III: A Costly Victory. -- From the Coral Sea to Pearl Harbor. -- Time Is Everything. -- The Battle of Midway I: "Give Them the Works". -- The Battle of Midway II: Counterattacks. -- The Battle of Midway III: Finale. -- A Brief Intermission. -- Watchtower. -- The 27 July Conference. -- From Fiji to Guadalcanal. -- The Watchtower Landings. -- The Recommendation to Withdraw the Carriers. -- The Savo Disaster. -- Covering Cactus. -- The Battle of the Eastern Solomons I: In the Land of the Blind. -- The Battle of the Eastern Solomons II: Anticlimax. -- The Right of the Line. -- The Clean Sweep. -- War on the Periphery. -- Conclusion:" An Excellent, Sea-Going, Fighting Naval Officer."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767 .L86 2006

Miller, Edward S. **Orenji Keikaku: Amerika no Tainichi Shinko Gojunen Senryaku** [trans. Hiroshi Sawada]. Tokyo: Shinchosha, 1994. 375p.
Japanese translation of "War Plan Orange."

Miller, Edward S. **War Plan Orange: The U.S. Strategy to Defeat Japan, 1897-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1991. 509p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .M53 1991

Moore, Jeffrey M. **Spies for Nimitz: Joint Military Intelligence in the Pacific War.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute; London: Greenhill, 2003. 280p.

Contents: Genesis -- The Marshalls -- The Marianas -- Peleliu -- Iwo Jima and Okinawa -- The home islands and the Bomb -- Conclusions and lessons learned.

NPS/DKL Location: INTELL/GENERAL D810.S7 M577 2004

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **In Guerra su due Oceani; Breve Storia Della Marina Degli Stati Uniti Nella Seconda Guerra Mondiale.** 1.ed. italiana a cura di A. Cocchia con la Collaborazione di A. Camilletti e P.Valli. Sopraccoperta e riproduzione delle cartine a cura di M. Osello. Firenze, Sansoni, 1967. (Attualità storica Sansoni; 14). 598p.
Italian translation of "The two Ocean War; a Short History of the United States Navy in the Second World War."

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **Morison no Taiheiyo Kaisenshi** [Oyauchi Kazuo yaku]. Tokyo: Kojinsha, 2003. 469p.
Japanese translation of "The two Ocean War; a Short History of the United States Navy in the Second World War."

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **The Two Ocean War, a Short History of the United States Navy in the Second World War.** 1st ed. Boston, Little, Brown, 1963. 611p.
Contents: The Twenty Years' peace, 1919-1939 -- Short of War, 1939-1941 -- Disaster at Pearl Harbor, 7 December 1941 -- Disaster in the Far East, July 1941-May 1942 -- Destruction in the Atlantic, 1942 -- Carrier strikes, Coral Sea and Midway, December 1941-June 1942 -- Guadalcanal, August 1942-February 1943 -- North Africa and Sicily (Operations TORCH and HUSKY), January 1942-August 1943 -- Forward in the Pacific, March 1943-April 1944 -- Gilberts and Marshalls, November 1943-July 1944 -- New Guinea and the Marianas, April-August 1944 -- Mediterranean and Atlantic, August 1943-June 1944 -- The Navy in the invasion of France, 1944 -- Leyte, September-December 1944 -- The Philippines and Submarine Operations, 13 December 1944 to 15 August 1945 -- Iwo Jima and Okinawa, February-August 1945 -- The end of the War, November 1944-September 1945 -- Conclusion.

Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1963.
NPS/DKL location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D773 .M84 1963

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **The Two Ocean War, a Short History of the United States Navy in the Second World War.** Book Club ed. Boston: Little, Brown, 1963. 611p.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **The Two Ocean War, a Short History of the United States Navy in the Second World War.** New York: Ballantine Books, 1972. 534p.
Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1963.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **The Two Ocean War, a Short History of the United States Navy in the Second World War.** Boston: Little, Brown, 1989. 611p.
Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1963.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **The Two Ocean War, a Short History of the United States Navy in the Second World War.** Collector's ed. Norwalk, CT: Easton Press, 1993. 611p.
Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1963.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **The Two Ocean War, a Short History of the United States Navy in the Second World War.** First Galahad Books ed. New York, NY: Galahad Books, 1997. 611p.
Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1963.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **The Two Ocean War, a Short History of the United States Navy in the Second World War.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007. 611p.
Contents: I. The Twenty Years' Peace, 1919-1939. -- II. Short of War, 1939-1941. -- III. Disaster at Pearl Harbor, 7 December 1941. -- IV. Disaster in the Far East, July 1941-May 1942. -- V. Destruction in the Atlantic, 1942. -- VI. Carrier Strikes, Coral Sea and Midway, December 1941-June 1942. -- VII. Guadalcanal, August 1942-February 1943. -- VIII. North Africa and Sicily (Operations TORCH and HUSKY), January 1942-August 1943. -- IX. Forward in the Pacific, March 1943-April 1944. -- X. Gilberts and Marshalls, November 1943-July 1944. -- XI. New Guinea and the Marianas, April-August 1944. -- XII. Mediterranean and Atlantic, August 1943-June 1944. -- XIII. The Navy in the Invasion of France, 1944. -- XIV. Leyte, September - December 1944. -- XV. The Philippines and Submarine Operations, 13 December 1944 to 15 August 1945. -- XVI. Iwo Jima and Okinawa, February-August 1945. -- XVII. The End of the War, November 1944-September 1945. -- XVIII. Conclusion.
Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1963.

O'Hara, Vincent P. **The U.S. Navy Against the Axis: Surface Combat, 1941-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2007. 364p.
Contents: The Navy that went to War. -- Old ships, faulty ammunition, iron men: The East Indies I. -- Java Aftermath: The East Indies II. -- Faltering Counteroffensive: Guadalcanal, August-October 1942. -- The turn of the Tide: Guadalcanal, November 1942. -- Africa: Casablanca, November 1942. -- Alaska: Kormandorski, March 1943. -- Intermezzo. Sunday, 7 March 1943. -- Advance up the Solomons, March-August 1943. -- Victory in the Solomons, September-November 1943. -- The Pacific's wide Waters, February-August 1944. -- European Waters after Operation Torch, June 1944-April 1945. -- The Battles of Leyte Gulf, October 1944. -- Final Actions, December 1944-January 1945. -- Conclusion.

Parshall, Jonathan B. and Anthony P. Tully. **Shattered Sword: The Untold Story of**

the Battle of Midway. Washington, DC: Potomac Books, 2005. 613p.

Contents: Departure. -- Genesis of a Battle. -- Plans. -- Ill omens. -- Transit. -- Fog and Final preparations. -- Morning Attack: 0430-0600. -- A lull before the storm: 0600-0700. -- The Enemy revealed: 0700-0800. -- Trading blows: 0800-0917. -- Fatal complications: 0917-1020. -- A fallacious five minute.s: 1020-1025. -- The iron fist: 1020-1030. -- Fire and death: 1030-1100. -- Up the Steel steps: 1100-1200. -- Japanese Counterstrikes: 1200-1400. -- Last gasp: 1400-1800. -- Scuttlings: 1800-Dawn, 5 June. -- Retreat. -- and death to the cripples. -- A bitter homecoming. -- Why did Japan lose? -- Assessing the Battle's importance. -- The Myths and Mythmakers of Midway. -- Glossary of terms. -- Appendix 1. List of Personnel. -- Appendix 2. Japanese Order of Battle. -- Appendix 3. The carriers of Kidō Butai. -- Appendix 4. The Aircraft of Kidō Butai. -- Appendix 5. Japanese Amphibious Operations Against Midway: An analysis. -- Appendix 6. Discovery of carrier Kaga. -- Appendix 7. Japanese Aircraft tail Codes at the Battle of Midway. -- Appendix 8. Japanese Radar at Midway. -- Appendix 9. Chronology of Japanese fighter Operations. -- Appendix 10. Japanese strike rosters, Operations MI and AL. -- Appendix 11. Aleutians force distributions.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774.M4 P37 2005

Reitzel, William. **The Mediterranean; Its Role in America's Foreign Policy.** Port Washington, NY, Kennikat Press, 1969, c1948. 195p.

A publication of the Institute of International Studies, Yale University.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D843 .R3

Sertl, Hans Peter. **Ritterkreuzträger, Grossadmiral Isoroku Yamamoto.** Rastatt (Baden): Pabel, 1962. (Der Landser; Nr. 107). 78p.

Silverstone, Paul H. **The Navy of World War II, 1922-1946.** (U.S. Navy Warships; 4). New York: Routledge, 2007. 624p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Explanation of Data --. List of Abbreviations. -- Chronology. -- Naval Ordnance, 1922-1946: 1. Battleships. -- 2. Aircraft Carriers. -- 3. Cruisers 4. Destroyers. -- 5. Destroyer Escorts. -- 6. Submarine. -- 7. Mine Vessels. -- 8. Patrol Vessels. -- 9. Amphibious Vessels. -- 10. Support Vessel. -- 11. Transport Vessels. -- 12. Tugs. -- 13. United States Coast Guard. -- 14. United States Coast & Geodetic Survey. -- Appendix: List of Shipbuilders.

Silverstone, Paul H. **U.S. Warships of World War II.** London, Ian Allen; Garden City, NY, Doubleday, 1965. 442p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58 .S6 1965

Silverstone, Paul H. **U.S. Warships of World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1989, c1965. 444p.

Originally published: London, Ian Allen; Garden City, NY, Doubleday, 1965.

Spector, Ronald H., ed. **Listening to the Enemy: Key Documents on the Role of Communications Intelligence in the War with Japan.** Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources Inc., 1988. 285p.

Contents: PREWAR COMMUNICATIONS INTELLIGENCE: A Brief History of Communications Intelligence in the United States, Lawrence S. Safford, USN, on pre-Pearl Harbor History, 1917-1941-- The ORANGE Maneuvers and Analysis of Information Obtained, Ellis M. Zacharias, USS Marblehead Cruise to Nagasaki-Kobe-Shanghai, October 1927. -- ORANGE Navy's Reaction to Changkufeng Incident, August 1938 Japanese Navy's response to Soviet occupation of Changkufeng in Siberian-Manchurian-Korean border dispute. -- Radio Security Station, Fourth Marine Regiment, Shanghai, China U.S. Navy's First shore-based intercept station, concentrating on Japanese (ORANGE) naval traffic,

1924-40; ULTRA IN ACTION: Reminiscences of Lieutenant Colonel Howard W. Brown U.S. Army radio Intelligence in the Philippines, 1932-1944. -- The Employment of Mobile Radio Intelligence Units by Commands Afloat During World War II Importance of shipboard radio Intelligence in Pacific Operations, 1942-1945. -- The Role of Communication Intelligence in Submarine Warfare in the Pacific (January 1943-October 1943) Intelligence furnished to Submarine Commanders, Pacific Fleet. -- ComInt Contributions, Submarine Warfare in WW II, 17 June 1947, Vice Admiral C. A. Lockwood on value of communication Intelligence Against the Japanese. -- Activities of Dr. Marshall H. Stone, Visit by U.S. civilian to British radio Intelligence units in India and Ceylon, Southeast Asia Theater, February-March 1945; KEEPING THE SECRET: GY Watch Office, 2/7/41 Navy Codebreaker George Linn on Pearl Harbor messages. -- Narrative, Combat Intelligence Center, Joint Intelligence Center, Pacific Ocean Area, Capt. W. J. Holmes, USN, on plotting center serving 14th Naval District and CinCPac, 1941-1945. -- History of the Special Branch, MIS, War Department, 1942-1944 Organization of the Special Branch, Military Intelligence Service, to coordinate the Army's communications Intelligence. -- Memorandum for General Bissell Col. Carter W. Clarke, Special Branch, on Army-Navy agreements regarding ULTRA, 4 March 1944. -- History of the Operations of Special Security Officers Attached to Field Commands, 1943-1945 On the rapid and Secure dissemination of ULTRA Intelligence to Operating Commands. -- Special Security Officer, SWPA Memoranda for Col. Clarke and Col. Alfred McCormack on the functions of the Special Security Officer sent by the War Department, August 1943-March 1944; JAPANESE INTELLIGENCE: Enemy Analysis of Allied Communications, Lt. Col. Leonard Bickwit, Signal Corps, on Japanese reading of U.S. encoded traffic, November 1944. -- ULTRA Supplement to Report of Study of Communications of Twenty-First Bomber Command Japanese accuracy in predicting U.S. Bombing raids in the Marianas, n.y.; THE SURRENDER OF JAPAN: Japanese Reaction to German Defeat Description published by the Pacific Strategic Intelligence Section, Commander-in-Chief U.S. Fleet and Chief of Naval Operations, 1945. -- Russo-Japanese Relations (April-May 1945) Japanese concerns about Soviet intentions since the abrogation of the Neutrality Pact. -- Preliminary Report to Pacific Order of Battle Conference, 15 August 1945 On disposition and strength of Japanese ground Forces. -- Japan's Surrender Manoeuvres Events leading up to and immediately following Japan's surrender, July-August 1945.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 L49 1988

Turner, John Frayn. **Fight for the Sea: Naval Adventures from World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 245p.

Contents: September-December 1939: I Went Down with the Royal Oak; Conquering the Magnetic Mine; The Battle of the River Plate. -- January-December 1940: One Ship and Two Men; The Jervis Bay. -- January-December 1941: Malta Submarines; Pearl Harbor and After. -- January-May 1942: The Battle of the Channel; The Atlantic and the Pacific; Bomb Disposal on a Submarine; Enter the Rescue Ships; Submarine Attack in Corfu Harbor; The Battle of the Coral Sea. -- June-December 1942: Convoy PQ17; Midway; A Girl Called Johnnie; Invasion of the Solomons; Loss of the Leedstown; Guadalcanal and Tassafaronga; Rescue Ships in Trouble. -- January-December 1943: Americans in the Atlantic; Yanks on Their Way Back; John Kennedy and PT-109; Midget Subs Versus the Tirpitz; Saga of the Liscome Bay. -- January-December 1944: The D-day Armada; The USS Rich: D-day and After; George Bush and the Flying Casket; Dace, Darter, and Leyte Gulf. -- January-August 1945: Luzon and Iwo Jima; Okinawa and the Kamikazes; British Midget Sub Versus Japanese Cruiser; The Final Victory.

United States. Navy Dept. Bureau of Ships. **Submarine Report: Depth Charge, Bomb, Mine, Torpedo and Gunfire Damage Including Losses in Action : 7 December, 1941 to 15 August, 1945.** Washington, DC: U.S. Hydrographic Office, 1949. 2 vols.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKELY VA65 .U56 1949 NO. 58 V. 1-2

Victor, George. **The Pearl Harbor Myth; Rethinking The Unthinkable.** Washington, DC: Potomac, 2006. 320p.

Willmott, H. P. **The Battle of Leyte Gulf: The Last Fleet Action.** Bloomington:

Indiana University Press, 2005. (Twentieth-Century Battles). 398p.

Contents: The nature of War and of Victory. -- The option of Difficulties: The American situation in the Aftermath of the Victory in the Philippine Sea. -- The search for solutions. -- Preliminaries, 6-18 october 1944. -- Advance and contact, 18-24 october 1944. -- The Great day of wrath, 25 october 1944. -- The naval Battle for the Philippines. -- To pause and consider.

Willmott, H. P. **Pearl Harbor**. New York: Gallery Books, 1990. 84p.

Originally published: London: Bison Books, Sydney: A.P. Publishing; New York: W.H. Smith; New York: Galahad Books, 1981; Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, A Reward book, 1983; New York: Gallery Books, 1985; London: Bison, 1990.

Willmott, H. P. with Tohmatsu Haruo and W. Spencer Johnson. **Pearl Harbor**. London: Cassell Military, 2001. 208p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.92 .W555 2001

Willmott, H. P. with Tohmatsu Haruo and W. Spencer Johnson. **Pearl Harbor**. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2003. 208p.

Contents: Foreword. -- Road to War. -- Navies, Battles and Campaigns. -- Cause, occasion and content. -- Date which will live in infamy. -- Follow-up strike Controversy. -- Assessment and Aftermath. Originally published: London: Cassell; New York, NY: Distributed in the USA by Sterling Pub., 2001 as Pearl Harbour.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWII

AUSTRALIAN

Courtney, G. B. **Silent Feet: The History of 'Z' Special Operations, 1942-1945**.

McCrae, Australia: R.J. & S.P. Austin, 1993. 272p.

Day, David. **The Great Betrayal: Britain, Australia and the Onset of the Pacific War 1939-42**. 1st American ed. New York: Norton, 1989, c1988.

Originally published: London: Angus & Robertson, 1988.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D748 .D38 1989

Day, David. **The Great Betrayal: Britain, Australia and the Onset of the Pacific War 1939-42**. New ed. Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 1992. 388p.

Originally published: London: Angus & Robertson, 1988.

Day, David. **The Politics of War Australia at War 1939-1945; from Churchill to Macarthur**. Pymble, NSW: HarperCollins, 2003. 750p.

Completely rev. and updated edition bringing together two earlier works: The Great Betrayal and Reluctant Nation.

Originally published: Oxford University Press, 1992.

Day, David. **Reluctant Nation: Australia and the Allied Defeat of Japan**. South Melbourne, Australia; New York: Oxford University Press, 1992. 366p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.8 .D39 1991

Felton, Mark. **The Fujita Plan: Japanese Attacks on the United States and Australia During the Second World War.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2006. 224p.

Contents: Introduction. -- 1 The Best Laid Plans. -- 2 Steel Coffins: 7 December 1941. -- 3 Target California. -- 4 The Empire Strikes Back. -- 5 Bombarding America. -- 6 Target Sydney. -- 7 Air Raid Oregon. -- 8 An Overview of Japanese Submarine Operations off Australia During 1943. -- 9 Storm from a Clear Sky. -- Appendices: 1 Organization of Japanese Submarine Forces 1941-42; 2 The Japanese Balloon Bomb Campaign Against the United States; 3 A Japanese Landing in Australia; 4 German U-Boat operations around Australia.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.2 .F45 2006

Feuer, A. B. **Australian Commandos: Their Secret War Against the Japanese in World War II.** 1st ed. Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2006. (Stackpole Military History series). 192p.

Contents: The beginnings of Allied Intelligence and the Pensacola convoy. -- The "Rimau" Expedition. -- Commando training: Cecil Anderson's story. -- Operation "Python" in Borneo. -- Operation "Politician": The USS Bream patrols. -- The USS Pargo at Woody Island. -- The "Politician" patrols of the USS Bluegill. -- The USS Boarfish and "Politician" at Tourane Bay. -- Operation "Starfish" and the USS Rock. -- The USS Perch II and "Platypus" at Balikpapan. -- The USS Hawkbill and Operation "Crocodile". -- "Semut" Operations and the invasion of Sarawak. -- "Semut IV": Rowan Waddy's story. -- Rescue from New Britain: Fred Hargesheimer's story.

Originally published: Westport, CT; London: Praeger, 1996 as "Commando!"

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.S7 F45 1996

Stevens, David, ed. **The Royal Australian Navy in World War II.** 2nd ed. Crows Nest, NSW: Allen & Unwin, 2005. 316p.

Contents: Australian Naval policy 1939-45 / James Goldrick. -- 'Send for a Naval Officer': HMAS Adelaide at Noumea in 1940 / David Stevens. -- The Royal Australian Navy in the Mediterranean / Eric Grove. -- The Scrap Iron Flotilla 1940-1941: A Personal Account / Bill Reeve. -- HMAS Sydney in World War II / Peter Hore. -- Australians in midget Submarines / Ray Worledge. -- The Pacific War: A Strategic overview / Jozef Straczek. -- Forging an alliance? The American Naval commitment to the South Pacific 1940-42 / Ian Cowman. -- The Contribution of Industry to Navy's War in the Pacific / Chris Clark. -- Savo in retrospect / Bruce Loxton. -- South-West Pacific Sea frontiers: Sea power in the Australian context / David Stevens. -- Touching on Fairmiles / Marsden Hordern. -- The RAN Hydrographic Branch 1942-45 / John G. Betty. -- The Forgotten Bases: The Royal Navies in the Pacific 1945 / David Brown. -- The effect of World War II on RAN-RN relations / Alastair Cooper. -- Willing volunteers, resisting society, Reluctant Navy: The troubled First Years of the Women's Royal Australian Naval Service / Kathryn Spurling. -- 'Something peculiar to themselves': The social background of the Navy's Officers in World War II / Jason Sears. -- First to a flag: The life of Rear Admiral H. B. Farncomb, CB, DSO, MVO, RAN / A. W. Grazebrook. -- Vice Admiral Sir John Augustine Collins, KBE, CB, RAN / A. W. Grazebrook. -- The intrigue Master: Commander R. B. M. Long, RAN, of Naval Intelligence / Barbara Winter. -- The Royal Australian Navy in World War II: Further Reading / Joe Straczek.

Originally published: St. Leonards, Australia: Allen & Unwin, c1996.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWII

BRITISH

Bacon, Reginald. **Britain's Glorious Navy**. London, Odhams Press, 1943. 320p.

Barnett, Correlli. **Engage the Enemy More Closely: The Royal Navy in the Second World War**. 1st American ed. New York: Norton, 1991. 1052p.

Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1991.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .B28 1991

Bath, Alan Harris. **Tracking the Axis Enemy: The Triumph of Anglo-American Naval Intelligence**. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, c1998. (Modern War Studies). 308p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 B35 1998

Brown, David. **The Road to Oran: Anglo-French Naval Relations, September 1939-July 1940**. London; New York: Frank Cass, 2004. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 20). 216p.

Contents: Anglo-French Naval Staff Planning and Co-operation on the Eve of War. -- The Phoney War. -- The Mediterranean, 27 March-27 May 1940. -- Dunkirk to Bordeaux, 1-15 June. -- Political Collapse, 16 June 24. -- Pétain's First Day, 17 June 29. -- Last Meeting of the Admirals, 18 June. -- Bordeaux, 19-21 June: Armistice or Africa?. -- The Other Side of the Hill, 17-21 June 50. -- The Terms, 22 June. -- 23 June. -- 24 June. -- The Armistice, 25 June. -- The Cruise of the Richelieu, 25-26 June. -- 27 June. -- 28 June. -- 29 June. -- 30 June. -- 1 July. -- The Orders for Operation 'Catapult', 2 July. -- Mers el-Kébir: The parley, 3 July. -- The Bombardment of Mers el-Kebir, 3 July.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D766.99.A4 B76 2004

Collier, Basil. **The Defence of the United Kingdom**. H.M. Stationery Off., 1957. (History of the Second World War. United Kingdom Military series). 557p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D759 .C6

Gray, Edwyn. **Operation Pacific: The Royal Navy's War Against Japan, 1937-1945**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2004. 256p.

Contents: An opening for a First-class Disaster. -- Gentlemen, we Sail at 5 o'clock. -- Relentless to the Last. -- Go all Boats!. -- This is no drill. This is fair dinkum. -- Many a good tune is played on an old fiddle. -- Probably unnoticed by the Enemy. -- This has been a very good party. -- Fire and dead bodies everywhere. -- Sweepers, man your brooms!. -- The Great traditions of the Royal Navy. -- The valiant British force on the right flank.

Originally published: London: Leo Cooper; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1990 as "Operation Pacific: The Royal Navy's War Against Japan, 1941-1945."

Grenfell, Russell. **Sea Power**, by T124 [pseud.]. London, J. Cape, 1941. 252p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VA454 .G7

Grenfell, Russell. **Sea Power**. Garden City, NY, Doubleday, Doran & company, inc., 1941. 244p.

Grenfell, Russell. **Sea Power in the Next War**. London, G. Bles, 1938. (The next War, a series ed. by Captain Liddell Hart). 183p.

Grenfell, Russell. **Die Seemacht im Nächsten Krieg** [Dt. Übers. v. Rudolf Stoff].

Berlin: A. Nauck & Co.; Zürich: Scientia, 1939. 221p.
German translation of "Sea Power in the next War."

Hinsley, F. H. (Francis Harry). **British Intelligence in the Second World War: Its Influence on Strategy and Operations.** London: H.M. Stationery Off., 1979-1990. 5 v. in 6.

Contents: Vol.1-3, Its influence on Strategy and Operations. -- vol.4, Security and Counter-Intelligence/ by F.A. Hinsley and C.A.G. Simkins. -- vol.5, Strategic Deception/ by Michael Howard.

NPS/DKL Location: INTELL D810.S7 H64 1979

Hinsley, F. H. (Francis Harry). **British Intelligence in the Second World War: Its Influence on Strategy and Operations.** London: Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1979-1988. 3 v. in 4.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 H65

Hinsley, F. H. (Francis Harry). **British Intelligence in the Second World War.**

Abridged version. [Cambridge England]; New York: Cambridge University Press; London: HMSO, 1993. 628p.

Abridgement of British Intelligence in the Second World War originally published in 5 v. between 1979-1990.

Houlder Brothers and Company. **Sea Hazard, 1939-1945: A Record of the Engagements Between Enemy Submarines, Aircraft, etc., and the Ships Under the Management of Houlder Brothers and Company Ltd.** London: Houlder Brothers. 1947. 105p.

Jackson, Robert. **The Royal Navy in World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; Shrewsbury, England: Airlife, 1997. 176p.

Contents: The North Sea and Atlantic, September 1939-April 1940. -- Norway, 1940. -- Dunkirk. -- Defence of home Waters, June-December 1940. -- The Mediterranean theatre, 1940. -- Convoy protection, 1940-41. -- Ultra and the Intelligence War. -- The Mediterranean theatre, 1941. -- Defeat in the Far East, 1942. -- The Battle for Malta's lifelines, 1941-42. -- Disaster and daring in home Waters, 1942. -- The Arctic convoys, 1941-42. -- The Mediterranean theatre, 1942-43. -- Naval Operations in the Indian Ocean, 1944-45. -- The Battle of the Atlantic, 1942-44. -- Arctic Victory, 1943-45. -- Neptune. -- The Royal Navy in the Pacific, 1945. -- Appendix 1 Principal Royal Navy ship Losses, 1939-45 Appendix 2 Auxiliary trawler Losses, 1939-45.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .J24 1997

Kemp, Peter Kemp. **Key to Victory; the Triumph of British Sea Power in World War II.** 1st American ed.. Boston, Little Brown, c1957. 382p.

Originally published: London: F. Muller, 1957, as "Victory at Sea."

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D771 .K3

Kemp, Peter Kemp. **Victory at Sea, 1939-1945.** London: White Lion Publishers, 1976. 383p.

American edition published in 1957 as "Key to Victory."

Koburger, Charles W. **Naval Warfare in the Eastern Mediterranean, 1940-1945.**

Westport, CT: Praeger, 1993. 169p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Setting the Stage. -- The Anglo-Italian War at Sea. -- The Germans Join In. -- Fortress Malta. -- Italy. -- Greece and Crete; Yugoslavia. -- The Aegean. -- The Adriatic. -- Conclusion. -- Appendices. -- An Outline of History. -- ULTRA. -- Glossary. -- German-Flag Naval Ships.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D775 .K63 1993

Koburger, Charles W. **Rum and Raki: War in the Eastern Adriatic 1939-1945: War in a Narrow Sea.** Beech Hill: A.D. Fletcher, 2003. 71p.

Kohnen, David. **Commanders Winn and Knowles: Winning the U-Boat War with Intelligence, 1939-1943.** Krakow, Poland: Enigma Press, 1999. 168p.

Lenton, H. T. and J. J. Colledge. **British and Dominion Warships of World War II.**

Garden City, NY, Doubleday 1968, c1964. 638p.

Originally published: London, I. Allan, 1963-64 as "Warships of World War II."

Lenton, H. T. **British & Empire Warships of the Second World War.** London:

Greenhill Books; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1998. 766p.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VA456 .L3997 1998

Lenton, H. T. and J. J. Colledge. **Warship Losses of World War II; British and**

Dominion Fleets. London, I. Allan 1965. 64p.

Lenton, H. T. and J. J. Colledge. **Warships of World War II.** 2nd ed. Shepperton:

Allan, 1973. 653p.

American ed. originally published: Garden City, NY, Doubleday 1968, c1964] as "British and Dominion Warships of World War II."

Leutze, James R. **Bargaining for Supremacy: Anglo-American Naval**

Collaboration, 1937-1941. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, c1977.

328p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D750 .L62

Levy, James. **The Royal Navy's Home Fleet in World War II.** Basingstoke; New

York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2003. (Studies in Military and Strategic History). 222p.

Contents: The Royal Navy and the Home Fleet: Men, Material, Strategy, 1919--1939. -- The Home Fleet at the Outset of War. -- Cat and Mouse: German Initiatives, British Reactions, October 1939--March 1940. -- Norway: A Man-Made Disaster, April-June 1940. -- Thin Grey Line: The Home Fleet in the Defence of Great Britain, June 1940--June 1941. -- The Germans Roll the Dice: April-June 1941. -- The Hard Road to Murmansk: June 1941-May 1943. -- The Path to Victory: May 1943-May 1945. -- Conclusion.

Lund, Paul and Harry Ludlam. **Atlantic Jeopardy.** London: W. Foulsham, 1990. 1 v

Contents: PQ17 - convoy to Hell; Trawlers go to War; Night of the U-Boats.

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **The Naval War Against Hitler.** New York, Scribner, 1971.

376p.

Originally published: London: Batsford, 1971.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .M15

Madsen, Chris. **The Royal Navy and German Naval Disarmament, 1942-1947.** London; Portland, OR: F. Cass, 1998. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 4). 277p. Contents: Post-hostilities planning; preparation and Operations; surrender; control and disbandment; division of the German fleet; British Naval Commander-in-Chief, Germany; scientists, archives and admirals; War crimes trials; dumping, demolitions and dismantling.

Marder, Arthur Jacob. **Old Friends, New Enemies: The Royal Navy and the Imperial Japanese Navy.** Oxford: Clarendon Press; New York: Oxford University Press, 1981-1990. 2v.

Contents: Vol. I. Strategic illusions, 1934-1941. -- Vol. II. The Pacific War, 1942-1945.

Miller, William H. and David F. Hutchings. **Transatlantic Liners at War: The Story of the Queens.** New York: Arco, c1985. 175p.

Roberts, John Arthur. **British Warships of the Second World War.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Chatham, c2000. (Blueprint series). 160p.

Contents: Warship design in peace and War. -- Capital ships. -- Aircraft carriers. -- Cruisers. -- Destroyers. -- Escorts. -- Submarines. -- Minelayers. -- Fleet Minesweepers. -- Monitors. -- Amphibious Warfare Vessels. -- Admiralty trawlers. -- Depot ships. -- Motor Torpedo Boats. -- Auxiliary AA ships. "The Blueprint series is published in association with the National Maritime Museum."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V800 .R63 2000

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Churchill and the Admirals.** New York: Morrow, 1978, © 1977. 351p.

Contents: First contacts: 1911-1914. -- Blunders and Disasters: 1914-1915. -- Dismissal: 1915. -- Excluded: 1915-1917. -- Recall: 1917-1918. -- The transition to peace: 1919-1929. -- Out of Office but Active: 1929-1939. -- Return to power and the Norwegian Campaign: 1919-1940. -- The Admirals afloat. 1. Home Waters and the Atlantic: 1939-1942. -- The Admirals afloat 2. The Mediterranean: 1940-1942. -- The Indian Ocean and the Far East: 1941-1943. -- The Mediterranean: 1940-1944. -- Home Waters and the Atlantic Battle: 1943-1944. -- The Indian Ocean and the Far East: 1944. -- The months of Victory: January - August 1945. -- Conclusion. -- Appendix: A Historical Controversy.

Originally published: London: Collins, 1977.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771.R695

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Churchill and the Admirals.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper; Pen & Sword, 2004. (Pen & Sword Military classics; series no. 40). 351p. Originally published: London: Collins, 1977.

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Flot i Voina** Sokrashchennyi perevod s angliiskogo. Pod red. I.I. Markova]. Moskva: Voen. izd.-vo., 1967-1970. 2v. Russian translation of "The War at Sea, 1939-1945."

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **La Insignia Blanca: La Marina Britanica en la Guerra, 1939-1945** [traducido al español por José Antonio Rico]. 1. ed. en español. México: Editorial Herrero, 1964. 388p. Spanish translation of "White ensign."

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **A Merchant Fleet in War: Alfred Holt & Co., 1939-1945.** London, Collins, 1962. 351p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.T8 R7

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **The Navy at War, 1939-1945.** Ware, Hertfordshire Engl.: Wordsworth Editions, 1998. 480p.
Originally published: London: Collins, 1960; Annapolis, MD: U. S. Naval Institute, 1960 as "White ensign; the British Navy at War, 1939-1945."

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Royal Navy: Britische Seekriegsgeschichte 1939 -- 1945** [Ubertr. aus d. Engl. ins Dt.: Rudolf Andersch]. Oldenburg; Hamburg: Stalling, 1961. 415p.
German translation of "The Navy at War 1939 - 1945."

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **The War at Sea, 1939-1945.** London: H. M. Stationery Off., 1954-1961. (History of the Second World War: United Kingdom Military series). 3 v. in 4.
Contents: V. 1 The Defensive. -- v. 2. The period of Balance. -- v. 3. The Offensive: Pt. 1, 1st June 1943 - 31st May 1944; Pt. 2, 1st June 1944 - 14th August 1945.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .R7 1954

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **White Ensign; the British Navy at War, 1939-1945.** Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, 1960. 480p.
Also published: London: Collins, 1960 as "The Navy at War, 1939-1945."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .R73

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **White Ensign; the British Navy at War, 1939-1945.** Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, 1966. 480p.
Also published: London: Collins, 1960 as "The Navy at War, 1939-1945."

Smith, Peter Charles. **Naval Warfare in the English Channel, 1939-1945.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2007. 255p.
Publisher's synopsis: From the year 1066 the English Channel has provided Great Britain with a natural defensive barrier, but never more than in the early days of World War Two. This book relates how the Royal Navy defended that vital seaway throughout the War. From the early days of the Dover Patrols, through the traumas of the Dunkirk evacuation, the Battles of the Channel convoys; the War against the E-Boats and U-Boats; the tragic raids at Dieppe and St Nazaire; the Escape of the German Battle-fleet; coastal convoys; the Normandy landings and the Final liberation of the Channel Islands. Many Wartime photographs, charts and tables add to this superb account of this bitterly contested narrow sea. --
http://www.pen-and-sword.co.uk/?product_id=1517
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1984 as "Hold the Narrow sea: Naval Warfare in the English Channel, 1939-1945."

Smith, Peter Charles. **Into the Minefields: British Destroyer Minelaying 1916 - 1960.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 256p.
Contents: Mines. -- The Neglected Weapon. -- A Reappraisal. -- The Momentum Gathers. -- The Formation of the 20th Flotilla. -- Alarms, Excursions and Accidents. -- Summer in the Heligoland Bight. --

Disaster!. -- Sowing the Dragon's Teeth. -- The Locust Years. -- A New Beginning. -- Back to the Heligoland Bight. -- Long Odds. -- A Tragedy Re-enacted. -- Lost Opportunities. -- Destroyer Minelayers in the Far East. -- Final Days.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .S65 2005

Smith, Peter Charles. **TASK FORCE 57: [britské tichomorské loďstvo 1944-1945]** [z anglickiny preložil Karel Suchman]. Vyd. 1. Plzeň: Mustang, 1996. 144p.
Czech translation of "TASK FORCE 57: The British Pacific Fleet 1944-45."

Smith, Peter Charles. **TASK FORCE 57: The British Pacific Fleet 1944-45.** 3rd ed. Manchester: Crecy, 2001. 200p.
Originally published: London: Kimber, 1969.

T124 [pseudo.]. see Grenfell, Russell.

Titterton, G. A. **The Royal Navy and the Mediterranean.** London: Whitehall History Publishing in association with Frank Cass, 2002. (Whitehall Histories. Naval Staff Histories). 2v.

Contents: V.1. September 1939-October 1940. -- v. 2. November 1940-December 1941.

Originally appeared as a classified document in 1952 prepared by G.A. Titterton for the Historical Section of the Admiralty. Vol. 2, published in 1957, was the 2nd in a series which originally was intended to comprise four vols., of which only two were published.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .M38 2002

Turner, John Frayn. **Fight for the Sea: Naval adventures from World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 245p.

Contents: September-December 1939: I Went Down with the Royal Oak; Conquering the Magnetic Mine; The Battle of the River Plate. -- January-December 1940: One Ship and Two Men; The Jervis Bay. -- January-December 1941: Malta Submarines; Pearl Harbor and After. -- January-May 1942: The Battle of the Channel; The Atlantic and the Pacific; Bomb Disposal on a Submarine; Enter the Rescue Ships; Submarine Attack in Corfu Harbor; The Battle of the Coral Sea. -- June-December 1942: Convoy PQ17; Midway; A Girl Called Johnnie; Invasion of the Solomons; Loss of the Leedstown; Guadalcanal and Tassafaronga; Rescue Ships in Trouble. -- January-December 1943: Americans in the Atlantic; Yanks on Their Way Back; John Kennedy and PT-109; Midget Subs Versus the Tirpitz; Saga of the Liscome Bay. -- January-December 1944: The D-day Armada; The USS Rich: D-day and After; George Bush and the Flying Casket; Dace, Darter, and Leyte Gulf. -- January-August 1945: Luzon and Iwo Jima; Okinawa and the Kamikazes; British Midget Sub Versus Japanese Cruiser; The Final Victory.

Turner, John Frayn. **V.C.'s of the Royal Navy.** London: White Lion, 1976. 192p.
Originally published: London: George G. Harrap, 1956.
Previously published: London: White Lion Publishers, 1973.

Turner, John Frayn. **VCs of the Second World War.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2004. 309p.

Willmott, H. P. **Grave of a Dozen Schemes: British Naval Planning and the War Against Japan, 1943-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996. 316p.
Simultaneously published: Shrewsbury: Airlife, 1996.
Third volume of the trilogy: Empires in the Balance, The Barrier and the Javelin, Graves

of a dozen Schemes.-- <http://www.org/>

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D777 .W55 1996

Wragg, David W. **Royal Navy Handbook: 1939-1945**. Stroud: Sutton, 2005. 277p.

Contents: The Royal Navy in 1939. -- No Phoney War at Sea. -- Battle of the Atlantic. -- War in the Mediterranean. -- Fighting the Weather and the Germans. -- Overwhelmed in the Far East. -- Breaching Fortress Europe. -- Returning to the East. -- The Fleet Air Arm. -- The Submarine Service. -- Coastal Forces. -- Recruitment and Training. -- Personal and Personnel. -- Warships. -- Naval Bases. -- Naval Air Squadrons. -- Appendix I The Board of Admiralty in 1940. -- Appendix II Battle and Campaign Honours. -- Appendix III Victoria Cross Awards. -- Appendix IV Medals and Decorations. -- Appendix V Comparison of Ranks: Royal Navy and Army. -- Appendix VI Museums: Portsmouth, Gosport, Yeovilton, Chatham.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .W73 2005

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWII

FRENCH

Auphan, Paul and Jacques Mordal. **The French Navy in World War II** [translated by A.C.J. Sabalot]. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1959. 413p.

English translation of "La Marine française dans la Seconde Guerre mondiale."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.F8 A9

Auphan, Paul and Jacques Mordal. **The French Navy in World War II** [translated by A. C. J. Sabalot]. Reprint edition. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1976, c1959. 413p.

English translation of "La Marine française dans la Seconde Guerre mondiale."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.F8 A9

Auphan, Paul and Jacques Mordal. **La Marine Française Dans la Seconde Guerre Mondiale**. New edition. Genève: Famot; La Seyne-sur-Mer: Diffusion F. Beauval, cop. 1978. 544p.

Originally published: Paris, 1958, as: "La Marine française pendant la Seconde Guerre mondiale"; Paris: Éditions France-Empire, 1976.

Brown, David. **The Road to Oran: Anglo-French Naval Relations, September 1939-July 1940**. London; New York: Frank Cass, 2004. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 20). 216p.

Contents: Anglo-French Naval Staff Planning and Co-Operation on the Eve of War. -- The Phoney War. -- The Mediterranean, 27 March-27 May 1940. -- Dunkirk to Bordeaux, 1-15 June. -- Political Collapse, 16 June 24. -- Pétain's First Day, 17 June 29. -- Last Meeting of the Admirals, 18 June. -- Bordeaux, 19-21 June: Armistice or Africa? -- The Other Side of the Hill, 17-21 June 50. -- The Terms, 22 June. -- 23 June. -- 24 June. -- The Armistice, 25 June. -- The Cruise of the Richelieu, 25-26 June. -- 27 June. -- 28 June. -- 29 June. -- 30 June. -- 1 July. -- The Orders for Operation 'Catapult', 2 July. -- Mers el-Kébir: The parley, 3 July. -- The Bombardment of Mers el-Kebir, 3 July.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D766.99.A4 B76 2004

Darrieus, Henri et Jean Quéguiner. **Historique de la Marine Française**. Saint-Malo: Editions L'ancre de marine, 1994-1999. 4v.

Contents: 1] 1922-1942. -- 2] Novembre 1942-Août 1945. -- 3] 1815-1918. -- 4] De ses

débuts à 1815.

Du Moulin de Labarthète, Jean. **Des Marins Dans la Tourmente: Témoignages.** Paris: Nouvelles Editions latines, 1990. 155p.

Du Moulin de Labarthète, Jean. **Les Navires Français en Images 1939-1945.** Rennes: Marines, 2005. 95p.

Koburger, Charles W. **The Cyrano Fleet: France and Its Navy, 1940-42.** New York; London: Praeger, 1989. 250p. 1989.

Contents: Introduction. -- Prologue. -- Long, Hot Summer. -- Keeping the Empire Together. -- The Navy Is Destroyed. -- Darlan: Homme deu Destin Manque'. -- Conclusion. -- Epilogue. -- Appendixes.

Koburger, Charles W. **La France et sa Marine 1940-1942: The Cyrano Fleet.** Paris: Nouvelles éditions latines, 1994. 249p.

Koburger, Charles W. **Franco-American Naval Relations, 1940-1945.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1994. 155p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Prologue. -- Operation TORCH. -- New Allies. -- The Algiers Chiefs. -- U.S. Bases. -- Reconstruction. -- Results. -- Epilogue. -- Conclusion. -- Appendixes.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.F7 K64 1994

Koburger, Charles W. **Naval Expeditions: The French Return to Indochina, 1945-1946.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1997. 149p.

Contents: 1. Prologue: World War II. -- 2. The Expedition is Formed. -- 3. The Problem. -- 4. Cochinchina (Saigon). -- 5. The Mekong Delta and South Annam. -- 6. Tonkin. -- 7. Bentre. -- 8. The Landing. 9. Epilogue.. -- Conclusion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS550 .K59 1997

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWII

GERMAN

Ambrosius, Hans Heinrich. **Die Schlacht im Atlantik.** Berlin: Der Reichsführer-SS u. Chef d. Dt. Polizei, 1942. 35p.

German translation of "De slag op den Atlantischen Ocean."

Ambrosius, Hans Heinrich. **De slag op den Atlantischen Oceaan** [tr. M. Th. Hillen]. Amsterdam, Uitgeverij Westland, 1942. 64p.

Ansel, Walter. **Hitler and the Middle Sea.** Durham, NC, Duke University Press, 1972. 514p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D766 .A7

Assmann, Kurt. **Deutsche Seestrategie in Zwei Weltkriegen.** Heidelberg, K. Vowinkel, 1957 c1956. (Die Wehrmacht im Kampf Bd. 12). 215p.

Bathe, Rolf. **Der Kampf um die Nordsee; Chronik des Luft-Und Seekrieges im Winter 1939/40 und des Norwegischen Feldzuges.** Oldenburg i.O./Berlin, G. Stalling, 1941. 310p.

Bekker, Cajus. **Das Bildbuch der Deutschen Kriegsmarine: 1939 - 1945.** Genehmigte, ungekürzte Taschenbuchausg., 9. Aufl. München: Heyne, 1994. 239p. Originally published: München: Heyne, 1979. 239p.

Bekker, Cajus. **Defeat at Sea; the Struggle and Eventual Destruction of the German Navy, 1939-1945.** 1st American ed.. New York, Holt, 1955. 222p. Originally published: London: W. Kimber, 1953 as *Swastika at Sea*. English translation of "Kampf und Untergang der Kriegsmarine." NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D771 .B5

Bekker, Cajus. **Defeat at Sea; the Struggle and Eventual Destruction of the German Navy, 1939-1945.** New York, Ballantine Books, 1964. 184p. Originally published: London: W. Kimber, 1953 as "Swastika at Sea." Previously published: New York, Holt, 1955; New York, Ballantine Books, 1956. English translation of "Kampf und Untergang der Kriegsmarine."

Bekker, Cajus. **Flucht übers Meer: Ostsee - Deutsches Schicksal 1945.** Unveränd. Nachdr. der Ausg. Augsburg: Bechtermünz-Verl., 1999. 267p. Originally published: Oldenburg/Oldb.; Hamburg, Stalling, 1964; Frankfurt/M., Berlin, Wien: Ullstein, 1976; Frankfurt/M.; Berlin; Wien: Ullstein, 1981; Augsburg: Weltbild-Verlag, 1992; Frankfurt/M; Berlin: Ullstein, 1995. Originally published: Oldenburg (Oldb.): Stalling, 1959 as "Ostsee, deutsches Schicksal 1944/45: Der authentische Bericht vom letzten Einsatz der Kriegsmarine und der Rettung von mehr als Zwei Millionen deutscher Menschen über See".

Bekker, Cajus. **The German Navy, 1939-1945.** London; New York: Hamlyn, 1974. 192p. English translation of "Grosse Bildbuch der deutschen Kriegsmarine, 1939-1945." NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA513 .B4613 1974

Bekker, Cajus. **The German Navy, 1939-1945.** London: Chancellor Press, 1997. 192p. Originally published: London; New York: Hamlyn, 1974; New York: Dial Press, 1974 English translation of "Grosse Bildbuch der deutschen Kriegsmarine, 1939-1945."

Bekker, Cajus. **Das Grosse Bildbuch der Deutschen Kriegsmarine: 1939 - 1945.** 3. Aufl. Oldenburg, Hamburg: Stalling, 1976. 192p. Originally published: Oldenburg, Hamburg: Stalling, 1972.

Bekker, Cajus. **La Guerre dans la Baltique** [traduit de l'allemand par R. Jouan]. Paris, Presses de la Cite, 1960. 294p. French translation of "Ostsee: Deutsches Schicksal, 1944-1945."

Bekker, Cajus. **Itämeri ja Suomenlahti 1944-1945: Tositapahtumiin Perustuva Kertomus Saksan Sotalaivaston Viimeisistä Sotatoimista Itämerellä ja Suomenlahdella ja yli Kahden Miljoonan Saksalaisen Pelastamisesta Itämeren Poikki** [Suomentanut Toivo J. Kivilahti]. Porvoo, W. Söderström, 1960. 355p.
Finnish translation of "Ostsee deutsche Schicksal 1944/45."

Bekker, Cajus. **Kampf und Untergang der Kriegsmarine: Ein Dokumentarbericht in Wort u. Bild**. 3. Aufl.. Hannover: Sponholtz, 1956. 279p.
Originally published: Hannover: Sponholtz, 1953.

Bekker, Cajus. **Kampf und Untergang der Kriegsmarine**: [Das Kriegsgeschehen zur See 1939 - 1945] Ein Dokumentarbericht. Rastatt/Baden: Pabel, 1961. 184p.

Bekker, Cajus. **Mer Maudite: Journal de Guerre de la Marine Allemande** [Lévy, G., Translator]. Paris: France-Empire, 1975. 541p.
French translation of "Verdammte see".

Bekker, Cajus. **Prokleté More** [Prekl. Leos Jaren]. Vyd. 1. Plzen: Mustang, 1995. 268p.
Czech translation of "Verdammte See."

Bekker, Cajus. **Przekleće Morze: Z Dzienników Wojennych Kriegsmarine** [Przypisy do polskiego wyd. oprac.: Andrzej Maciejewski]. Warszawa: Dom Wydawn. Bellona, 1999. 328p.
Polish translation of "Verdammte See."

Bekker, Cajus. **La Swastica en el Mar: Lucha y Muerte de la Armada Alemana 1939-1945** [Trad. de: Eduardo Escalona]. México: Comp. ed. Continental, 1963. 247p.
Spanish translation of "Kampf und Untergang der Kriegsmarine."

Bekker, Cajus. **Swastika at Sea; the Struggle and Destruction of the German Navy, 1939-1945**. 1st ed. London: W. Kimber, 1953. 222p.
English translation of "Kampf und Untergang der Kriegsmarine."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D771 .B5

Bekker, Cajus. **Swastika at Sea; the Struggle and Destruction of the German Navy, 1939-1945**. 3rd ed. London: W. Kimber, 1954. 207p.
Originally published: London: W. Kimber, 1953.
English translation of "Kampf und Untergang der Kriegsmarine."

Bekker, Cajus. **Válecné Námornictvo: Osudy Nemeckého Válecného Námornictva 1939-1945** [preložil René Kujan]. České vyd. 1. Praha: Nase vojsko, 2003. 192p.
Czech translation "Grosse Bildbuch der deutschen Kriegsmarine, 1939-1945."

Bekker, Cajus. **Verdammte See: Ein Kriegstagebuch der Deutschen Marine**. 2.

aufl. Frankfurt am Main: Ullstein, 1998. 397p.

Originally published: Oldenburg, Hamburg: G. Stalling, c1971.

Previously published: Berlin, Darmstadt, Wien: Dt. Buchgemeinschaft; Stuttgart: Europ. Bildungsgemeinschaft, 1973; Oldenburg: Stalling, 1974; Frankfurt (M.); Berlin; Wien,: Ullstein, 1974; Hamburg, München: Dt. Bucherbund, 1975; Klagenfurt: Verlag Buch u. Welt, 1978; Herford: Koehler, 1978; Köln: Naumann und Göbel, 1985; Gräfelfing vor München: Urbes-Verlag, 1993; Frankfurt am Main, Berlin: Ullstein, 1996; Augsburg: Bechtermünz-Verlag, 1998.

Bennett, G. H. (George Henry) and R. Bennett. **Admiralowie Hitlera** [przel. Krzysztof Wojciechowski]. Warszawa: Bellona, 2007. 239p.
Polish translation of Hitler's Admirals.

Bennett, G. H. (George Henry) and R. Bennett. **Hitler's Admirals**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. 248p.

Based on extracts of essays written by nine German admirals, translated into English.

Contents: The prewar period. -- The First Year of War. -- Operation Sea Lion. -- Ocean Warfare Against Merchant shipping, 1940-1941. -- War in the Mediterranean, 1940-1941. -- Germany marches eastward, 1941. -- Ocean Warfare Against Merchant shipping, 1942-1943. -- Decision in the Mediterranean, 1942-1943. -- Seeking Victory on the Russian steppes, 1942-1943. -- Ocean Warfare Against Merchant shipping, 1943-1944. -- Invasion and the long Retreat. -- Fortress Germany and unconditional surrender. -
- Some conclusions and verdicts.

The Admirals: Grand Admiral Karl Dönitz: CinC Submarines 1936-43; CinC Kriegsmarine 1943-45. -- General Admiral Hermann Boehm: CinC Fleet, 1939; Norway 1940-43. -- Admiral Theodor Krancke: CO Admiral Scheer 1940-41; Naval Commander in France 1943-44. -- VAdm Hellmuth Heye: Strategic planner 1938-39; CO Admiral Hipper 1939-40; created midget Submarine Force 1944-45. -- General Admiral Otto Schniewind: Strategic planner 1938-39; CinC Fleet 1941-44. -- Admiral Karlgeorg Schuster: Axis Naval Force Commander for invasion of Crete, 1941. -- VAdm Eberhard Weichold: Liaison to Italian Fleet 1940-43. -- RAdm Hans Karl Meyer: CO Tirpitz 1943-44. -- RAdm Otto Schulz: North Sea 1940-43; Naval Commander in Crimea 1943-44 -- Review by Michael C. Potter, Seawaves Magazine

<http://www.seawaves.com/reviews/bookreviews/HitlersAdmirals.htm>

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .B3726 2004

Berenbrok, Hans Dieter. See pseudonym Bekker, Cajus.

Bonatz, Heinz. **Die Deutsche Marine-Funkaufklärung: 1914 -- 1945**. Darmstadt: Wehr- u.-Wissen-Verlagsges., 1970. (Beiträge zur Wehrforschung; Bd. 20/21). 174p.

Bonatz, Heinz. **Seekrieg im Äther: Die Leistungen der Marine-Funkaufklärung 1939-1945**. 1. Aufl. Herford: E.S. Mittler, 1981. 376p.

Brezet, Francois Emmanuel. **Histoire de la Marine Allemande, 1939-1945**. Paris: Perrin, c1999. 398p.

Brice, Martin Hubert. **Axis Blockade Runners of World War II**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1981. 159p.

Originally published: London: Batsford, 1981.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .B69

Brice, Martin Hubert. **Blockadebrecher: Der Durchbruch von Handelsschiffen d. Achsenmächte Durch d. alliierten Sperrgürtel im 2. Weltkrieg** [Die Übers. ins Dt. besorgte Otto Köhler]. - 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1984. 207p.
German translation of "Axis Blockade runners of World War II."

Chapman, John W. M. **The Origins and Development of German and Japanese Military Co-operation, 1936-1945**. Oxford, 1967. 2v.
Thesis (D.Phil.)--University of Oxford, 1967.

Cribbs, Donald A. **The Influence of Maritime Theorists on the Development of German Naval Strategy from 1930 to 1936**. Fort Leavenworth KS: Army Command and General Staff College, 2004. (ADA428661; USACGSC-ATZL-SWD-GD). 68p.
Master's thesis.

Abstract: At the end of World War I, and upon the signing of the Treaty of Versailles, the German Armed Forces had been drastically reduced by the Allies. The German Navy was stripped of its battleships, submarines, and aircraft. The effort to rebuild began immediately following the War. The decision about what direction and shape the Navy would take was influenced by several factors. The German Navy's anticipated enemy, the restrictions of the Treaty of Versailles, and the political situation all played a part in the development of the post- World War I German Navy. At least as important as any of these factors was the influence of two prominent naval theorists, A.T. Mahan, and Sir Julian Corbett. This thesis examined the extent that the theories of Mahan and Corbett influenced the development of German Naval Strategy between 1930 and 1936. The period includes the remnants of the Weimar Republic, the ascension of Adolf Hitler, and the signing of the Anglo-German Naval agreement in 1935, and finally the First of naval developments after the treaty.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA428661>

Felton, Mark. **Yanagi: The Underwater Trade Between Germany and Japan, 1942-45**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 256p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .F45 2005

Fuehrer Conferences: On Matters Dealing with the German Navy 1939-1944.

Washington: Navy Department, Office of Naval Intelligence, 1947. 7v.

Cover title: The Office of Naval Intelligence has undertaken the translation of important documents concerning World War II which were found in the German Naval Archives captured at Tambach.

Also available in microfilm and microfiche from various sources.

Fuehrer Conferences on Naval Affairs, 1939-1945. London: Chatham;

Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2005. 480p.

Foreword by Jak P.Mallmann Showell.

Previously published: London: Greenhill, 1990; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1990.

Originally published: As part of Brassey's Naval annual. 1948.

Gröner, Erich. **Die Deutschen Kriegsschiffe, 1815-1945**. München: Bernard & Graefe, 1966-1968. 2v.

Incomplete Contents: Bd. 2. Spezial-, Hilfskriegs-, Hilfsschiffe, Kleinschiffsverbände.

Originally published: München-Berlin. J. F. Lehmanns verlag, 1937.

Gröner, Erich. **Die Deutschen Kriegsschiffe, 1815-1945.** München: Bernard & Graefe, c1982-c1994. 8 v. in 10.

Contents: Bd. 1. Panzerschiffe, Linienschiffe, Schlachtschiffe, Flugzeugträger, Kreuzer, Kanonenboote. -- Bd. 2. Torpedoboote, Zerstörer, Schnellboote, Minensuchboote, Minenräumboote. -- Bd. 3. U-Boote, Hilfskreuzer, Minenschiffe, Netzleger, Sperrbrecher. -- Bd. 4. Hilfsschiffe I: Werkstatschiffe, Tender und Begleitschiffe, Tanker und Versorger. -- Bd. 5. Hilfsschiffe II: Lazaretttschiffe, Wohnschiffe, Schulschiffe, Forschungsfahrzeuge, Hafenbetriebsfahrzeuge (I). -- Bd. 6. Hafenbetriebsfahrzeuge (II: Bagger, Bergungs- und Tauchfahrzeuge, Eisbrecher, Schlepper, Verkehrsfahrzeuge), Yachten und Avisos, Landungsverbände (I). -- Bd. 7. Landungsverbände (II): Landungsfahrzeuge i.e.S. (T. 2), Landungsfähren, Landungsunterstützungsfahrzeuge, Transporter; Schiffe und Boote des Heeres, Schiffe und Boote der Seeflieger/Luftwaffe, Kolonialfahrzeuge. -- Bd. 8/1. Flussfahrzeuge, Ujäger, Vorpostenboote, Hilfsminensucher, Küstenschutzverbände (T. 1). -- B. 8/2. Vorpostenboote, Hilfsminensucher, Küstenschutzverbände (T. 2), Kleinkampfverbände, Beiboote. -- [9] Gesamtregister. Originally published: München-Berlin. J. F. Lehmanns verlag, 1937.

Gröner, Erich. **Die Deutschen Kriegsschiffe, 1815-1945: Bd. 2.** 2., überarb. Aufl.] Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 1999. 261p.

Contents: Bd. 2. Torpedoboote, Zerstörer, Schnellboote, Minensuchboote, Minenräumboote.

Gröner, Erich. **German Warships, 1815-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1990-1991. 2v.

Contents: V. 1. Major surface Vessels. -- v. 2. U-Boats and Mine Warfare Vessels.

English translation of "Die deutschen Kriegsschiffe, 1815-1945."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA513 .G6813 1990

Gröner, Erich. **German Warships 1815-1945.** Revised and expanded ed. London: Conway Maritime Press, 1990-1991. 2v.

Contents: V.1. Major surface Vessels - v.2. U-Boats and Mine Warfare Vessels.

Revised Englished translation of "Die deutschen Kriegsschiffe 1815-1945."

Gröner, Erich, ed. **Die Handelsflotten der Welt 1942 [und Nachtrag 1944].** München: J.F. Lehmanns Verlag, 1976, 1942. 716p.

At head of title: Oberkommando der Kriegsmarine./ Nur zum Dienstgebrauch.

On title page: "Reprint 1976."

Gröner, Erich, ed. **Suchliste für Schiffsnamen: Ergänzungsband zu, die Handelsflotten der Welt 1942.** München: J.F. Lehmanns, 1942. 1v.

Classified as only for service use by the German Navy./ Divided into three parts: List of former names and current names, List of current names of unnamed ships, and A collective list of all ships.

1976 reprint 456p.

Gröner, Erich, ed. **Taschenbuch der Handelsflotten 1940: Mit 728 Schiffsbildern und Schiffsbeibildern.** München: J.F. Lehmann, 1940. 471p.

Gröner, Erich, Dieter Jung und Martin Maass. **Die Schiffe der Deutschen**

Kriegsmarine und Luftwaffe 1939-45 und ihr Verbleib. 9., neu bearb. und erw. Aufl.
Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 2001. 163p.
Bearb. von Dieter Jung u. Martin Maass.
Originally published: München: Lehmann, 1954.

Herzog, Bodo. **Die Deutsche Kriegsmarine im Kampf 1939-1945: Eine Dokumentation in Bildern.** Dorheim, Ger.] Podzun-Verlag, 1969. 245p.

Hinsley, Francis Harry. **Hitler's Strategy.** Cambridge University Press, 1951. 254p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .H6

Jackson, Robert. **The German Navy in World War II.** Staplehurst, Kent: Spellmount Ltd., 1999. 160p.
Originally published: London: Brown Packaging, 1999.

Jacobsen, Hans Adolf and Jürgen Rohwer, eds. **Battaglie Decisive Della Seconda Guerra Mondiale** [traduzione di Mario Calaresu]. Milano, Baldini & Castoldi, 1966. (La Spingarda). 3v.
Italian translation of "Entscheidungsschlachten des Zweiten Weltkrieges."

Jacobsen, Hans Adolf and Jürgen Rohwer, eds. **Decisive Battles of World War II; the German View** [translated from the German by Edward Fitzgerald]. London: Andre Deutsch, 1965. 509p.
Issued by Arbeitskreis für Wehrforschung, Stuttgart.
English translation of "Entscheidungsschlachten des Zweiten Weltkrieges."

Jacobsen, Hans Adolf and Jürgen Rohwer, eds. **Decisive Battles of World War II; the German View** [translated from the German by Edward Fitzgerald]. 1st American ed.. New York, Putnam, 1965. 509p.
Issued by Arbeitskreis für Wehrforschung, Stuttgart.
English translation of "Entscheidungsschlachten des Zweiten Weltkrieges."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D743 .J2

Jacobsen, Hans Adolf and Jürgen Rohwer, eds. **Entscheidungsschlachten des Zweiten Weltkrieges.** Frankfurt am Main: Verlag für Wehrwesen Bernard & Graefe, 1960. 580p.

Jacobsen, Hans Adolf and Jürgen Rohwer, eds. **De stora Vändpunktsslagen Under Andra Världskriget** [Övers.: Arvid Eriksson]. Stockholm: Rabén & Sjögren, 1963. (Militärlitteraturföreningen, 236; Marinlitteraturföreningen; 54). 545p.
Swedish translation of "Entscheidungsschlachten des Zweiten Weltkrieges."

Koburger, Charles W. **Naval Warfare in the Baltic, 1939-1945: War in a Narrow Sea.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1994. 151p.
Contents: Introduction. -- September 1939--June 1941: Poland and the Winter War. -- June 1941--December 1941: Operation BARBAROSSA. -- January 1942--January 1944: Interregnum. -- January 1944--January 1945: The Tide Turns. -- January 1945--May 1945: Gotterdammerung. -- Conclusion. --

Appendixes.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.B35 K63 1994

Koburger, Charles W. **Steel Ships, Iron Crosses, and Refugees: The German Navy in the Baltic, 1939-1945.** New York: Praeger, 1989. 133p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Theater of Operations. -- The First Four Years. -- The Kriegsmarine. -- District and Escort Forces. -- Naval Control of Shipping. -- The Handelsmarine. -- Closing Down. -- Conclusion. -- Appendixes.

Krug, Hans-Joachim et al. **Reluctant Allies: German-Japanese Naval Relations in World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 456p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL / BUCKLEY D770 .R45 2001

Krug, Hans-Joachim et al. **Reluctant Allies: German-Japanese Naval Relations in World War II.** London: Chatham, 2002. 400p.

Lakowski, Richard. **Reichs- und Kriegsmarine Geheim, 1919-1945: Mit Mehr als 200 Bisher Unveröffentlichten Dokumenten aus den Akten des Amtes Kriegsschiffbau.** 1. Aufl. Berlin: Brandenburgisches Verlagshaus, 1993. 205p.

Lakowski, Richard und Werner Wunderlich. **Zwischen Flottenschlacht und Zufuhrkrieg: Die Entwicklung des Seestrategischen Denkens im Imperialistischen Deutschland in Vorbereitung des 2. Weltkrieges.** 1. Aufl. Berlin: Militärverlag der Dt. Demokrat. Republik, 1978. (MilitärHistorische Studien, Neue Folge; 19). 242p.

Lenton, H. T. **Navies of the Second World War: German Submarines.** London: Macdonald & Co, 1965. 128p.

Lenton, H. T. **German Warships of the Second World War.** New York: Arco Pub. Co., 1976, c1975. 396p.

Originally published: London: Macdonald & Jane's, 1975.

Lietzmann, Joachim and Paul W Wenneker [edited and translated by John W.M. Chapman]. **The Price of Admiralty: The War Diary of the German Naval Attaché in Japan, 1939-1943.** Ripe, Sussex: Saltire Press, 1982-1984. 4 v. in 3.

Contents: V. 1: 25 August 1939-23 August 1940. -- v. 2-3: 23 August 1940-9 September 1941. -- v. 4: 10 September 1941-31 January 1942.

Consists of summaries and translations from the war diary of two successive German naval attachés, Captain Johannes Lietzmann and Admiral Paul Wenneker as well as original text by the editor.

Lochner, R. K. **Als das Eis Brach: Der Krieg zur See um Norwegen 1940.** München: Heyne, c1983. 735p.

Lohmann, Walter und Hans H. Hildebrand. **Die Deutsche Kriegsmarine 1939 bis 1945: Gliederung, Einsatz, Stellenbesetzung.** Bad Nauheim: Podzun, 1956-1964. 3v.

"Nachschlagewerk", based on official documents and other unofficial sources. cf. Nachwort des Verfassers, v. 3

Lohmann, Walter Georg. **Die Deutschen Kriegsschiffe: Namen u. Schicksale.** Potsdam: Rütten & Loening, 1941. (Schriften deutscher Seegelung). 144p.

Lützow, Friedrich. **Boj v Atlantiku: Nástup ve Stredozemním Mori** [Z nem. orig. prel. Pavel Hokes]. Praha: Orbis, 1942. 65p.
Czech translation of "Schlacht im Atlantik."

Lützow, Friedrich. **Die Heutige Seekriegsführung.** Berlin: Verlag "Die Wehrmacht", 1940-1943. 11v.

Contents: 1. Mit U-Boot und Minen gegen englische Hunger-Blockade. -- 2. Seerübertum. Schlachtschiffkampf. Die Landung in Norwegen. -- 3. Krieg im Kanal, Mittelmeer und Ozean. -- 4. Deutschland im Angriff, England in Not. -- 1. [i.e. 5] Seekrieg auf allen Meeren. -- 2. [i.e. 6] S-S-S aus London. -- 3. [i.e. 7] Schlacht im Atlantik. Aufmarsch am Mittelmeer. -- 8. USA-Einmischung. Kampf gegen Sowjet-Seemacht. -- 9. Von Binnenwassertragen und neuen Seekriegsgebieten. -- 10. Japan schlägt los. -- 11. Kampf um Frachtraum und Seeherrschaft.

Lützow, Friedrich. **Der Nordseekrieg: Doggerbank-Skagerrak.** Oldenburg: Gerh. Stalling, 1931. 202p.

Lützow, Friedrich. **Seekrieg und Seemacht.** Berlin: Verlag "Die Wehrmacht", 1941. 220p.

Lützow, Friedrich. **Sieger auf Sieben Weltmeeren: Lebensbilder großer Admirale.** Berlin: Ullstein, 1936. 248p.

Lützow, Friedrich. **Unterseebootkrieg und Hungerblockade.** Berlin-Dahlem: Verlag f. volkstüml. Literatur und Kunst Ulrich Meyer, 1921. 51p.

Martienssen, Anthony K. **Hitler and His Admirals.** 1st ed. New York, E. P. Dutton, 1949. 275p.

General note: "[Combines] the evidence given at Nuremberg with the material contained in the Fuehrer Conferences on naval affairs."

Originally published: London: Secker and Warburg, 1948.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D771 .M2

O'Hara, Vincent P. **The German Fleet at War, 1939-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. 308p.

Contents: Opening rounds, September 1939-January 1940. -- The invasion of Norway, April-June 1940. -- The English Channel and the high seas, 1940. -- The Bismarck cycle of Battles, May 1941. -- Actions in Soviet Waters, 1941. -- The English Channel and the French Coast, 1942. -- Battles of the Polar Sea, 1942-1943. -- The eastern Mediterranean, August 1943-May 1945. -- Actions in the English Channel and French Waters, 1943. -- Actions in the English Channel, January-June 1944. -- French Waters after D-Day, June-December 1944. -- The Western Mediterranean, September 1943-May 1945. -- Home Waters: Norway and the Baltic, 1944-1945. -- Conclusion. -- Appendix A: Equivalents, abbreviations, and definitions of terms. -- Appendix B: Organization of the German Navy. -- Appendix C: Statistical analysis.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .O38 2004

Reuter, Frank. **Funkmess: Die Entwicklung u. d. Einsatz d. RADAR-Verfahrens in Deutschland bis z. Ende d. 2. Weltkrieges.** Opladen: Westdeutscher Verlag, 1971. (Wissenschaftliche Abhandlungen der Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Forschung des Landes Nordrhein-Westfalen; Bd. 42). 288p.
Zugleich: Bonn, Univ., Philos. Fak., Diss. 1969.

Robertson, Terence. **Channel Dash; the Fantastic Story of the German Battle Fleet's Escape Through the English Channel in Broad Daylight.** New York, Berkley, 1959. 174p.
Originally published: New York, Dutton, 1958.
Previously published: London, Evans Bros, 1958; London: Quality Book Club, 1958 as "Channel dash: The drama of Twenty-four hours of War."

Robertson, Terence. **Het Grote Waagstuk: De Ongelooflijke Ontsnapping Door het Kanaal** [Nederlands van C.E. van der Heijden]. Utrecht [etc.: Het Spectrum, 1960. 198p.
Dutch translation of "Channel dash."

Robertson, Terence. **Kanaalin Läpimurto: Saksalaisten Sotalaivojen Gneisenaun, Scharnhorstin Prinz Eugenin Murtautuminen Englannin Kanaalin läpi** [suom. Panu Pekkanen]. Helsinki: Otava, 1959. 229p.
Finnish translation of "Channel dash."

Robertson, Terence. **Sie Wagten das Außerste Der Abenteuerliche Durchbruch Deutscher Schlachtschiffe Durch den Ärmelkanal** [Übertr. aus d. Engl. von Arno Dohm]. 1. Aufl. Bern; Stuttgart; Wien: Scherz, 1958. 228p.
German translation of "Channel dash."

Rohwer, Jürgen, ed.. **The Naval Arms Race 1930-1941.** Stuttgart: Commission Internationale d'Histoire Militaire, 1991. (Revue Internationale d'histoire militaire; no. 73). 136p.

Rohwer, Jürgen. **War at Sea, 1939-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1996. 192p.

Contents: The Naval Arms Race 1922-1938/41. -- The German Offensives 1 September 1939-30 June 1940. -- Battle of the Atlantic I 1 September 1939-30 June 1940. -- Battle of the Atlantic II 1 July 1940-11 December 1941. -- The Mediterranean I 10 June 1940-31 October 1942. -- The Baltic 22 June 1941-31 August 1944. -- The Black Sea 22 June 1941-31 August 1944. -- The Arctic and Norway 22 June 1941-8 May 1945. -- War in the Pacific I 7 December 1941-31 July 1942. -- Battle of the Atlantic III 11 December 1941-24 May 1943. -- War in the Pacific II 1 August 1942-30 September 1943. -- War in the Indian Ocean 1942-1945. -- The Mediterranean II 1 November 1942-8 May 1945. -- Biscay, the Channel and the North Sea 1 January 1942-31 August 1944. -- Battle of the Atlantic IV 25 May 1943-8 May 1945. -- The Baltic and the North Sea 1 September 1944-8 May 1945. -- War in the Pacific III 1 October 1943-2 September 1945.

Originally published: London: Chatham, 1996.
Subsequently published: London: Caxton, 2001, (c)1996.

English translation of "Krieg zur See, 1939-1945."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .R59 1996

Ruge, Friedrich. **La Guerra Sul Mare, 1939-1945** [Trad. di Carlo De Angelis]. 2.ed. Milano: Garzanti, 1964. (Memorie e Documenti). 358p.
Originally published: Milano: Garzanti, 1961.
Italian translation of "Der Seekrieg."

Ruge, Friedrich. **La Guerre Navale 1939-1945** [Trad. par R. Jouan]. Paris: Presses de la cité, 1955. 349p.
French translation of "Der Seekrieg 1939-1945."

Ruge, Friedrich. **Historia de la Marina de Guerra Alemana 1939-1945** [Trad. al español por María Teresa Toral]. México: Ed. Herrero, 1965. 300p.
Spanish translation of "Der Seekrieg 1939-1945."

Ruge, Friedrich. **Sea Warfare 1939-1945: A German Viewpoint** [transl. by M. G. Saunders]. London: Cassell, 1957. 337p.
English translation of "Der Seekrieg 1939-1945."

Ruge, Friedrich. **Der Seekrieg 1939 -- 1945**. 3., erw. Aufl. Stuttgart: Koehler, 1962. 324p.
Originally published: Stuttgart: Koehler, 1954; 2nd ed. 1956.

Ruge, Friedrich. **Der Seekrieg; the German Navy's Story, 1939-1945** [translated by M. G. Saunders]. Annapolis, U.S. Naval Institute, 1957. 440p.
English translation of "Der Seekrieg 1939-1945."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D770 .R9 1957

Ruge, Friedrich. **Der Seekrieg; the German Navy's Story, 1939-1945** [translated by M. G. Saunders]. Annapolis, U.S. Naval Institute, 1971. 426p.
Originally published: Annapolis, U.S. Naval Institute, 1957, 1965.
English translation of "Der Seekrieg 1939-1945."

Ruge, Friedrich. **The Soviet Russians as Opponents at Sea: Analysis of German and Russian Naval Operations in the Second World War**. Washington, DC: Military Bookman, 1957. 4 v. in 2.
Contents: V. 1. Baltic Sea-Black Sea-Arctic Ocean--v. 2. Russian Naval Forces--v. 2a. Soviet Submarine arm in the Second World War--v. 3 Russian weapons and materiel.

Ruge, Friedrich. **The Soviets as Naval Opponents, 1941-1945**. Annapolis: Naval Institute Press, 1979. 210p.
Also published: Cambridge: Patrick Stephens, 1979.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.R9 R93

Ruge, Friedrich. **Die Sowjetflotte als Gegner im Seekrieg 1941-1945** [die Übertragung ins Deutsche besorgte Hans Renker]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch

Verlag, 1981. 247p.
German translation of "Soviets as Naval opponents, 1941-1945."

Ruge, Friedrich. **Torpedo- und Minenkrieg.** München-Berlin, J.F. Lehmann, 1940.
(Lehmanns Wehrmachtsbücherei; Bd. 3). 67p.

Ruge, Friedrich. **Vojna na More, 1939 - 1945** [Per. s nemeckogo V. Ja. Golanta].
Sankt-Peterburg: Poligon, 1999. 398p.
Originally published: Moskva: Voennoe Izd. Ministerstva oborony Sojuza SSR, 1957.
Russian translation of "Der Seekrieg 1939 -- 1945."

Rohwer, Jürgen and Gerhard Hümmelchen. **Chronik des Seekrieges 1939 -- 1945.**
Herrsching: Pawlak, 1981 ?. - 655p.
Originally published: Oldenburg; Hamburg: Stalling, 1968.
Electronic access: <http://www.wlb-stuttgart.de/seekrieg/chronik.htm>

Rohwer, Jürgen and Gerhard Hümmelchen. **Chronology of the War at Sea, 1939-1945** [translated from the German by Derek Masters]. English ed. Shepperton: Allan, 1972. 288p.
English translation of "Chronik des Seekrieges 1939-1945."

Rohwer, Jürgen and Gerhard Hümmelchen. **Chronology of the War at Sea, 1939-1945** [translated from the German by Derek Masters]. London, Allan, 1972-74. 2v.
Contents: V. 1. 1939-1942. -- v. 2. 1943-1945.
English translation of "Chronik des Seekrieges 1939-1945."

Rohwer, Jürgen and Gerhard Hümmelchen. **Chronology of the War at Sea, 1939-1945: The Naval History of World War Two.** 2nd ed., rev. and expanded. London: Greenhill Books; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1992. 432p.
English translation of "Chronik des Seekrieges 1939-1945."

Rohwer, Jürgen and Gerhard Hümmelchen. **Chronology of the War At Sea, 1939-1945: The Naval History of World War Two.** 3rd rev.ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Chatham Publishing, 2005. 530p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .R5913 2005

Salewski, Michael. **Die Deutsche Seekriegsleitung 1935-1945.** Frankfurt am Main, Bernard & Graefe, 1970-1975. 3v.
Contents: Bd. 1. 1935-1941. -- Bd. 2. 1942-1945. -- Bd. 3. Denkschriften und Lagebetrachtungen 1938-1944.

Salewski, Michael. **Deutschland und der Zweite Weltkrieg.** Paderborn: Schöningh, 2005. 442p.
Contents: Vorwort. -- 1. Weltkrieg und Weltgeschichte: Eine Einführung. -- 2. Ursachen. -- 3. Forschung. -- 4. Planung: "Kristall" und "Grün". -- 5. Am Vorabend. -- 6. Kriegsmittel und Kriegsziele. -- 7. Vom "Sitzkrieg" zum Angriff im Westen. -- 8. "Weserübung" und die Anfänge des Seekrieges. -- 9. Sieg im Westen. -- 10. 1940: Sommer der Illusionen. -- 11. Das englische Problem. -- 12. Die Genese von

"Barbarossa". -- 13. Krieg, Moral, Verbrechen. -- 14. Frühjahr 1941 und der Beginn des Ostfeldzuges. -- 15. Der Marsch auf Moskau. -- 16. Kriegswende 1941. -- 17. Pearl Harbor und der Atlantik: Grundzüge des Seekrieges. -- 18. Die "Endlösung der Judenfrage". -- 19. Kriegsjahr 1942. -- 20. Der Weg nach Stalingrad. -- 21. Große Politik und Strategische Entscheidungen 1943/44. -- 22. Invasion als "Endsieg"? - 23. Alliierte Deutschlandbilder. -- 24. Widerstand. -- 25. Kriegsalltag, vorwiegend 1944. -- 26. Kriegsende.

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **German Naval Code Breakers**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2003. 160p.

Contents: 1. The Radio Monitoring Service. -- 2. Germany's Main Prewar Challenges. -- 3. The New, Bigger Departments. -- 4. The Lurch into Action: The B-Dienst Finds its Feet. -- 5. Coastal Waters. -- 6. Surface Raiders. -- British Coastal Installations During the Channel Dash. -- 7. U-Boats. -- 8. Enter the United States. -- 9. The End of the U-Boat War. -- 10. The Soviet Union: The Coastal Regions. -- 11. The Mediterranean. -- 12. Coastal Command, Normandy, D-Day and thereafter. -- Anatomy of a World War 2 Radio Station. -- Further Reading. -- Appendix I. The Organisation of the Naval Intelligence Service. -- Appendix II. The Radio Monitoring Service Stations. -- Appendix III. Daily Contributions from the Radio Monitoring Service.

Originally published: Hersham, Surrey: I. Allan, 2003.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810 .S537 2003

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **German Navy Handbook, 1939-1945**. Thrupp, Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton, 1999. 274p.

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **The German Navy in World War Two: A Reference Guide to the Kriegsmarine, 1935-1945**. Annapolis: Naval Institute Press, c1979. 224p.

Simultaneously published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1979.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .S55 1979

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Der Krieg zur See 1939 -- 1945** [Idde, Konzeption und Red. Clas Broder Hansen]. Würzburg: Flechsig, 2004. 192p.

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Kriegsmarine 1939 - 1945: Organisation, Strukturen, Einsatz** [Ins Dt. übertr. von Wolfram Schürer. Dt. Bearb.: Helma und Wolfram Schürer] 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2000. 304p.

German translation of "German Navy handbook 1939 -- 1945."

Thomas, Charles S. **The German Navy in the Nazi Era**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1990. 284p.

Originally published: London: Unwin Hyman, Ltd., 1990.

Tuleja, Thaddeus V. **Die Einsamen Schiffe: Kampf u. Ende d. dt. Flotte 1939 -- 1945** [Aus d. Amerikan. übertr. von Rudolf Andersch]. Tübingen/Neckar: Schlichtenmayer, 1958. 235p.

German translation of "Twilight of the Sea gods."

Tuleja, Thaddeus V. **Twilight of the Sea Gods**. 1st ed.. New York, Norton, 1958. 284p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D771 .T88

Tuleja, Thaddeus V. **Twilight of the Sea Gods**. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1975, c1958. 284p.

Reprint of the 1st ed. published by Norton, New York, 1958.

Von der Porten, Edward P. **Die Deutsche Kriegsmarine im 2. [Zweiten] Weltkrieg** [Übertr. ins Dt. besorgte Horst Willmann]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1975. 302p.

German translation of "The German Navy in World War Two."

Von der Porten, Edward P. **The German Navy in World War II**. London: Barker, 1970. 274p.

Originally published: New York, T. Y. Crowell, 1969.

Revised edition published 1976, as "Pictorial History of the German Navy in World War II."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .V9

Von der Porten, Edward P. **The German Navy in World War II**. New York: Galahad Books, 1975 c1969. 274p.

Originally published: New York, T. Y. Crowell, 1969.

Von der Porten, Edward P. **Pictorial History of the German Navy in World War II**. Rev. ed. New York, Crowell, c1976. 367p.

Originally published: New York, T. Y. Crowell, 1969 as "The Germany Navy in World War II."

Wagner, Gerhard, ed. **Lagevorträge des Oberbefehlshabers der Kriegsmarine vor Hitler: 1939 -- 1945**. München: Lehmann, 1972. 716p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWII

ITALIAN

Ando, E. and Erminio Bagnasco. **Navi e Marinai Italiani Nella Seconda Guerra Mondiale**. Parma: Albertelli, 1977. 384p.

Bagnasco, Erminio. **Le Armi delle Navi Italiane Nella Seconda Guerra Mondiale**. Parma: Albertelli, 1978. 198p.

Bagnasco, Erminio and Enrico Cernuschi. **Le Navi da Guerra Italiane 1940-1945**. Parma: Albertelli, 2003. 360p.

Bragadin, Marc' Antonio. **The Italian Navy in World War II** [translated by Gale Hoffman]. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1957. 380p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D775 .B8

Bragadin, Marc' Antonio. **The Italian Navy in World War II** [translated by Gale Hoffman]. New York: Arno Press, 1980, c1957. 380p.
Reprint of the ed. published by U.S. Naval Institute, Annapolis.

Fraccaroli, Aldo. **Italian Warships of World War II**. London, Allan, 1968. 204p.

Fraccaroli, Aldo. **Marina Militare Italiana 1946**. Milano: Hoepli, 1946?. 201p.

Sadkovich, James J. **The Italian Navy in World War II**. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1994. (Contributions in Military Studies no. 149). 379p.
NPS/DKL Location: D775 .S23 1994

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWII

JAPANESE

Asada, Sadao. **From Mahan to Pearl Harbor: The Imperial Japanese Navy and the United States**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2006. 384p.

Contents: The roots of antagonism. -- Mahan and Japanese-American relations. -- The influence of Mahan on the Japanese Navy. -- Pacific rapprochement. -- From enmity to détente. -- The Washington Naval Conference. -- Compromise and reaction. -- The Revolt Against the Washington Treaty. -- The London Naval Conference. -- Japan isolated. -- Men, organization, and Strategic visions, 1931-41. -- Abrogation of the Washington Treaty and after. -- The Japanese Navy and the Tripartite Pact. -- Southward advance and the American embargo. -- Decision for War. -- Failure of leadership.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS839.7 .A87 2006

Chapman, John W. M. "The Imperial Japanese Navy and the North-South Dilemma," *in Barbarossa: The Axis and the Allies*, John Erickson and David Dilks, eds., Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, c1994. 287p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D764 .B2195 1994

Chapman, John W. M. **The Origins and Development of German and Japanese Military Co-operation, 1936-1945**. Oxford, 1967. 2v.

Thesis (D.Phil.)--University of Oxford, 1967.

Cook, Haruko Taya and theodore F. Cook. **Japan at War: An Oral History**. 1st ed. New York: New Press: Distributed by Norton, 1992. 479p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D811.A2 C62 1992

Cook, Haruko Taya and theodore F. Cook. **Japan at War: An Oral History**. London: Phoenix, 2000. 479p.

Previously published: Adelaide: Griffin Paperbacks, 1995;

Originally published: New York: New Press, 1992.

D'Albas, Andrieu D'Albas. **Avec les Flottes du Mikado**. Paris: Club des amis du livre, c1963. (Le meilleur livre d'histoire). 313p.

D'Albas, Andrieu D'Albas. **Death of a Navy: Japanese Naval Action in World War II** [translated from the French by Anthony Rippon]. New York: Devin-Adair Co., 1957. 362p.
English translation of "Marine impériale."

D'Albas, Andrieu D'Albas. **Marine Impériale, les Lottes du Mikado dans la IIe Guerre Mondiale.** Paris, Amiot-Dumont: 1954. (Bibliothèque de la mer). 240p.

Dull, Paul S. **A Battle History of the Imperial Japanese Navy, 1941-1945.** Annapolis MD: Naval Institute Press, c1978. 402p.
Japanese title: 大日本帝国海軍
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D777 .D83

Edwards, Bernard. **Blood and Bushido: Japanese Atrocities at Sea, 1941-1945.** New York: Brick Tower Press, 1997, c1991 246p.
Originally published: Hanley Swan: Self Publishing Association, 1991

Edwards, Bernard. **Japan's Blitzkrieg: The Allied Collapse in the East 1941-42.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2006. 224p.

Felton, Mark. **The Fujita Plan: Japanese Attacks on the United States and Australia During the Second World War.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2006. 224p.
Contents: Introduction. -- 1 The Best Laid Plans. -- 2 Steel Coffins: 7 December 1941. -- 3 Target California. -- 4 The Empire Strikes Back. -- 5 Bombarding America. -- 6 Target Sydney. -- 7 Air Raid Oregon. -- 8 An Overview of Japanese Submarine Operations off Australia During 1943. -- 9 Storm from a Clear Sky. -- Appendices: 1 Organization of Japanese Submarine Forces 1941-42; 2 The Japanese Balloon Bomb Campaign Against the United States; 3 A Japanese Landing in Australia; 4 German U-Boat operations around Australia.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.2 .F45 2006

Felton, Mark. **Yanagi: The Underwater Trade Between Germany and Japan, 1942-45.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 256p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .F45 2005

Fukui, Shizuo, comp. **Japanese Naval Vessels at the End of World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1991. 172p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Administrative Division, Second Demobilization Bureau, 1947 as "Japanese Naval Vessels at the end of War."

Fukui, Shizuo, comp. **Shusen to Teikoku Kantei: Waga Kaigun no Shuen to Kantei no Kisu = Japanese Naval Vessels Survived: Their Post-War Activities and Final Disposition.** Tokyo: Shuppan Kyodo Publishers, 1961. (Showa gunkan gaishi 3). 224p.

Goldstein, Donald M. and Katherine V. Dillon, eds. **The Pacific War Papers:**

Japanese Documents of World War II. 1st ed. Washington, DC: Potomac Books, c2004. 336p.

Contents: Pt. 1. The Japanese Navy before the Pacific War. -- pt. 2 Prewar diplomacy and Politics (extracts from the diaries of Marquis Koichi Kido and Admiral Kichisaburo Nomura). -- pt. 3. Post-Pearl Harbor.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D777 .P33 2004

Gray, Edwyn. **Operation Pacific: The Royal Navy's War Against Japan, 1941-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1990?. 267p.

Contents: An opening for a First-class Disaster. -- Gentlemen, we Sail at 5 o'clock. -- Relentless to the Last. -- Go all Boats!. -- This is no drill. This is fair dinkum. -- Many a good tune is played on an old fiddle. -- Probably unnoticed by the Enemy. -- This has been a very good party. -- Fire and dead bodies everywhere. -- Sweepers, man your brooms!. -- The Great traditions of the Royal Navy. -- The valiant British force on the right flank.

Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 1990.

Grove, Philip D. **Midway.** London: Brassey's; Havertown, PA: Distributed in North America by] Casemate, 2003. (Battles in focus). 128p.

Contents: Preface. -- Introduction. -- Background. -- Plans and Preparations. -- The Opposing Commanders. -- Weapons and Equipment. -- The Battle. -- 3 June. -- 4 June. -- 5 June. -- 6 and 7 June. -- Why did the Japanese Lose?. -- Aftermath. -- Chronology. -- Glossary. -- Bibliography.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774 .M5 G76 2004

Gruhl, Werner. **Imperial Japan's World War Two, 1931-1945.** New Brunswick: Transaction Publishers, 2007. 254p.

Contents: Remembrance: The Matter of Representation in WWII Historiography. -- Victims and Statistics. -- War and Peace and Imperial Japan. -- The Stage for Tragedy. -- The Expanded Stage for Tragedy. -- Violent Death in China. -- Violent Death in Southeast Asia and the Indian and Pacific Islands. -- Forced Laborers, Refugees, and Privation Victims. -- The Raped, Tortured, Prisoners, and the Horrific Total. -- Devastation. -- China's Plight and Contribution to Allied Victory. -- Responsibility for War and War Crimes. -- The Bombs of August: Hiroshima and Nagasaki in Perspective. -- Conclusion.

Hara, Tameichi, Fred Saito and Roger Pineau. **Dowódca Niszczyciela** [przeł. Aleksander Pogorzelski]. Gdansk: Finna, 2003. 428p.
Polish translation of "Japanese Destroyer Captain."

Hara, Tameichi, Fred Saito and Roger Pineau. **Japanese Destroyer Captain; Pearl Harbor, Guadalcanal, Midway -- The Great Naval Battles as Seen Through Japanese Eyes.** New York, Ballantine books, 1961. 311p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D777 .H313 1961

Hara, Tameichi, Fred Saito and Roger Pineau. **Japanese Destroyer Captain; Pearl Harbor, Guadalcanal, Midway -- The Great Naval Battles as Seen Through Japanese Eyes.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Greenhill, 2007. 310p.
Contents: Prologue. -- Born A Samurai. -- Pearl Harbor to Guadalcanal. -- The "Tokyo Express". -- Against The Odds. -- The: Last Sortie. -- Appendix A: Sinking of PT-109 and Rescue of Survivors. -- Appendix B: Nomenclature of Japanese Warships. -- Appendix C: U.S.-Japan Statistics of World War II.
Originally published: New York: Ballantine, 1961.

Hara, Tameichi , Fred Saito and Roger Pineau. **Japanilainen Hävittäjäkapteeni** [suom. Alpo Heinonen]. Hämeenlinna: Karisto, 1977. 399p.
Finnish translation of "Japanese Destroyer Captain."

Horn, Alton Stephenson. **The Story of Operation K and the Second Attack on Pearl Harbor**. Ashville, NC: University of North Carolina, 2000. 194p.

Thesis (Master of Liberal Arts) -- University of North Carolina, 2000.

Abstract: "Operation K" was a plan to use flying boats operating from bases in the Marshall Islands for armed reconnaissance raids on the Hawaiian bases. These aircraft would be refueled by submarines at an atoll west of Oahu to extend their range for the attacks. Only one such attack took place on the night of March 3-4, 1942. Because of cloud cover, the targets were not visible and the Japanese bombers did no real damage. Brilliant Intelligence work by U.S. intelligence officers and cryptanalysts thwarted the planned follow-on raids. Denied the knowledge of the location of American aircraft carriers, the Japanese suffered a disaster in the Battle of Midway, the crucial "turning point" in the Pacific War.

Horn, Steve. **The Second Attack on Pearl Harbor: Operation K and Other Japanese Attempts to Bomb America in World War II**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2005. 347p.

Contents: Introduction; Another Strike Is Needed; Planning the Attack; The Second Attack on Pearl Harbor; The Aftermath of the Attack; Photoreconnaissance Missions to Midway and Johnston Islands; The Doolittle-Halsey Raid and the Battle of the Coral Sea; The Battle of Midway; Bombing the United States and the Panama Canal; Epilogue; Appendix: Extending the Range; Endnotes; Glossary; Bibliography.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767 .H594 2005

Hou, Xiaohe. **Lüe Hai Gong Jian: Er Shi Shi ji Dao Yu Zhan Zheng Cheng Gong Shi lu**. Di 1 ban. Beijing Shi: Zhongguo min hang chu ban she, 2001.

Howarth, Stephen. **Morning Glory: A History of the Imperial Japanese Navy**. London: Arrow Books, 1985. 398p.

Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1983.

Ito, Masanori. **The End of the Imperial Japanese Navy** [translated by Andrew Y. Kuroda and Roger Pineau]. 1st ed. New York: W. W. Norton, 1962. 240p.

Also published: London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1962.

English translation of "Rengo kantai no saigo."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D777 .I9

Ito, Masanori. **The End of the Imperial Japanese Navy** [translated by Andrew Y. Kuroda and Roger Pineau]. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1984. 240p.

Also published: New York, NY: Berkley Pub. Group, 1984.

English translation of "Rengo kantai no saigo."

Ito, Masanori. **La Marina Imperiale Giapponese** [traduzione di Lucio Bilancini]. Milano: Longanesi, c1970. 404p.

Italian translation of "The end of the Imperial Japanese Navy."

Lietzmann, Joachim and Paul W Wenneker [edited and translated by John W.M. Chapman]. **The Price of Admiralty: The War Diary of the German Naval Attaché in Japan, 1939-1943.** Ripe, Sussex: Saltire Press, 1982-1984. 4 v. in 3.

Contents: V. 1: 25 August 1939-23 August 1940. -- v. 2-3: 23 August 1940-9 September 1941. -- v. 4: 10 September 1941-31 January 1942.

Consists of summaries and translations from the war diary of two successive German naval attachés, Captain Johannes Lietzmann and Admiral Paul Wenneker as well as original text by the editor.

Marder, Arthur Jacob. **Old Friends, New Enemies: The Royal Navy and the Imperial Japanese Navy.** Oxford: Clarendon Press; New York: Oxford University Press, 1981-1990. 2v.

Matsuo, Kinoaki. **How Japan Plans to Win** [translated by Kilsoo K. Haan]. London: G.G. Harrap & Co. Ltd; Boston MA: Little, Brown, 1942. 240p.

Originally published: Tokyo, 1940, as "The three-Power alliance and a United States-Japanese War," in Japanese, "Sankoku domei to Nichi-Bei sen."

Morley, James William, ed. **The Fateful Choice: Japan's Advance into Southeast Asia, 1939-1941: Selected Translations from Taiheiyo Senso e no Michi, Kaisen Gaiko Shi.** New York: Columbia University Press, 1980. (Japan's road to the Pacific War). 366p.

Contents: Hosoya, C. The Japanese-Soviet Neutrality pact. -- Nagaoka, S. Economic demands on the Dutch East Indies. -- Hata, I. The Army's move into Northern Indochina. -- Nagaoka, S. The Drive into Southern Indochina and Thailand. -- Tsunoda, J. The Navy's Role in the Southern Strategy.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS845 .F37

O'Connor, Raymond Gish. **The Japanese Navy in World War II: In the Words of Former Japanese Naval Officers** [David C. Evans, editor and translator]. 2nd ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1986. 568p.

Originally published: Annapolis, MD, U.S. Naval Institute as "The Japanese Navy in World War II: An Anthology of Articles by Former Officers of the Imperial Japanese Navy."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D777 .J31 1986

Parillo, Mark P. **The Japanese Merchant Marine in World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1993. 308p.

Thesis (Ph. D.) -- Ohio State University, 1987.

Abstract: Although Japan's shipyards performed beyond expectations During the War, the nation's seaborne transport capacity shrunk Substantially throughout the years of conflict. The Japanese contributed significantly to this sad result with their indifference to shipping protection. The military services commandeered shipping irresponsibly, provided escorts of inadequate quantity and quality, neglected development of anti-submarine doctrine and tactics, ignored mine warfare, and wasted much transport capacity through inefficient administration. The collapse of the merchant marine doomed both the country's economy and its military prospects.

Parshall, Jonathan B. and Anthony P.Tully. **Shattered Sword: The Untold Story of the Battle of Midway.** Washington, DC: Potomac Books, 2005. 613p.

Contents: Departure. -- Genesis of a Battle. -- Plans. -- Ill omens. -- Transit. -- Fog and Final preparations. -- Morning Attack: 0430-0600. -- A lull before the storm: 0600-0700. -- The Enemy revealed: 0700-0800. -- Trading blows: 0800-0917. -- Fatal complications: 0917-1020. -- A fallacious five minutes: 1020-1025. -- The iron fist: 1020-1030. -- Fire and death: 1030-1100. -- Up the Steel steps: 1100-1200. -- Japanese Counterstrikes: 1200-1400. -- Last gasp: 1400-1800. -- Scuttlings: 1800-Dawn, 5 June. -- Retreat. -- and death to the cripples. -- A bitter homecoming. -- Why did Japan lose? -- Assessing the Battle's importance. -- The Myths and Mythmakers of Midway. -- Glossary of terms. -- Appendix 1. List of Personnel. -- Appendix 2. Japanese Order of Battle. -- Appendix 3. The carriers of Kido Butai. -- Appendix 4. The Aircraft of Kido Butai. -- Appendix 5. Japanese Amphibious Operations Against Midway: An analysis. -- Appendix 6. Discovery of carrier Kaga. -- Appendix 7. Japanese Aircraft tail Codes at the Battle of Midway. -- Appendix 8. Japanese Radar at Midway. -- Appendix 9. Chronology of Japanese fighter Operations. -- Appendix 10. Japanese strike rosters, Operations MI and AL. -- Appendix 11. Aleutians force distributions.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774.M4 P37 2005

Potter, John Deane. **Yamamoto; the Man Who Menaced America.** New York, Viking Press 1965. 332p.

See "Target A, Pearl Harbor's most Secret weapon"p.72-115.

Originally published: London, Heinemann, 1965, as "Admiral of the Pacific: The Life of Yamamoto."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS890.Y25 P6 1965

Submarine Supplement to the Sailing Directions: Japanese Empire Area, H.O. Pub. No. 231. Washington, DC: Hydrographic Office, 1945. 133p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .S82 1945

Tanaka, Toshiyuki. **Hidden Horrors: Japanese War Crimes in World War II.** Boulder, CO: Westview Press, 1996. (Transitions--Asia and Asian America.). 267p. English translation of "Shirarezaru senso hanzai."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D805.J55 T3613 1996

Tanaka, Toshiyuki. **Shirarezaru Senso Hanzai: Nihongun wa Osutorariajin ni Nani o Shita Ka.** Tokyo: Otsuki Shoten, 1993. 263p.

Tohmatsu, Haruo and H. P. Willmott. **A Gathering Darkness: The Coming of War to the Far East and the Pacific, 1921-1942.** Lanham, MD: SR Books, 2004. (Total War: New Perspectives on World War II; [no. 3]). 169p.

Contents: Japan the Taliban, 1921-1941. -- Manchuria, inner Mongolia, and northern China and the end of Internationalism, 1931-1937. -- The War in northern and central China. -- The War in China after 1938 and the decision for War in the Pacific, 1939-1941. -- The Pacific War unleashed, the initial Japanese Attacks. -- The Japanese Victory. -- The Japanese dilemma.

Tohmatsu, Haruo and H. P. Willmott. **A Gathering Darkness: The Coming of War to the Far East and the Pacific, 1921-1942.** Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources; London: Eurospan, 2004. 256p.

Uematsu, Sonkei. **Kokumin Kaigun-Dokuhon.** Shohan. Tokyo: Sankaido Shuppanbu, Shōwa 19 [1944]. 246p.

United States. Joint Army-Navy Assessment Committee. **Japanese Naval and Merchant Shipping Losses During World War II by All Causes.** Washington: U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1947. (NAVEXOS P-468). 1v.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D777 .U5

Wilmott, H.P. **The Barrier and the Javelin: Japanese and Allied Strategies, Februray to June 1942.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2008. 616p.
Second volume of the trilogy: Empires in the Balance, The Barrier and the Javelin, Graves of a dozen Schemes.
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1983.

Willmott, H. P. **Empires in the Balance: Japanese and Allied Pacific Strategies to April 1942.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2008. 511p.
Contents: Introduction: Cintext and theater. -- The emergence of Japan. -- The Deepening Crisis, 1922-41. -- The Japanese situation. -- The situation and Strategy of the Allied nations. -- The lai: The initial Japanese Attack. -- Contrasts and paradox. -- From Lingayen Gulf to Bataan. -- The fall of northern and central Malaya. -- Arcadia, ABDA, Anzac, and the Dutch. -- The Breaking of the Dutch, 11 January-21 February 1942. -- Sunset for an empire. -- The end in the Indies. -- Sobering reality on Bataan, 7 January-9 April 1942. -- From Victoria Point to Yenangyaung. -- The Japanese options, Spring 1942.
First volume of the trilogy: Empires in the Balance, The Barrier and the Javelin, Graves of a Dozen Schemes.-- <http://www.org/>
Originaly published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Orbis Pub., 1982.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWII

POLISH

Kosiarz, Edmund. **Baltyk w Ogniu.** Wyd. 2. Gdańsk: Wydawn. Morskie, 1985. (Seria Wojny morskie; 14). 252p.
Originally published: Gdańsk: Wydawn. Morskie, 1975.

Kosiarz, Edmund. **Druga Wojna Światowa na Bałtyku.** Wyd. 1. Gdańsk: Wydawn. Morskie, 1988. 718p.

Kosiarz, Edmund. **Wojna na Bałtyku, 1939.** Wyd. 1. Gdańsk: Krajowa Agencja Wydawnicza, 1988. 414p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY -- WWII

RUSSIAN/SOVIET

Apr elkov, Aleksei Vasil'evich and L.A. Popov. **Iz Morskikh Glubin: K Istorii Podvodnykh Lodok "Cheliabinskii Komsomolets" i "Leninskii Komsomol".** Cheliabinsk: Cheliabinskii obl. sovet veteranov voyny, truda, vooruzhennykh sil i pravookhranitel'nykh organov, 1996. 50p.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich). **Flot, Voina, Pobeda, 1941-1945.** S.-Peterburg:

"Sudostroenie", 1995.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich) and G. M. Getmanets. **Flot v Velikoi Otechestvennoi Voine 1941-1945 gg.** SPb [Sankt-Peterburg: Terra fantastica; Moskva: Eksmo, 2005. 617p.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich) and M. V. Motsak. **Ataka u Beregov Sinaia: Boevoe Primenenie Flotov Posle 1945 Goda.** Sankt-Peterburg: Galeia Print, 2000. 167p.

Gorshkov, Sergei Georgievich. **Red Star Rising at Sea** [translated by Theodore A. Neely, Jr.]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1974. 150p.
From a series of articles originally published in Morskoi sbornik.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .G63

Harrison, Mark. **Soviet Planning in Peace and War, 1938-1945.** Cambridge; New York: Cambridge University Press, 1985. 315p.
Contents: 1. Economic planning and the search for the Balance. -- 2. The coming of War: Plans and realities in 1941. -- 3. The Soviet productive effort. -- 4. The search for economic Balance in Wartime. -- 5. Soviet lessons from World War II.

Herrick, Robert Waring. **Soviet Naval Strategy: Fifty Years of Theory and Practice.** Annapolis, U.S. Naval Institute, 1968. 197p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .H5

Herrick, Robert Waring. **Soviet Naval Theory and Policy: Gorshkov's Inheritance.** Newport, RI: Naval War College Press; Washington, DC: For sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. GPO, 1988. 318p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V55.S65 H47 1988

Herrick, Robert Waring. **Soviet Naval Theory and Policy: Gorshkov's Inheritance.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1989, c1988. 318p.
Originally published: Newport, RI: Naval War College Press, 1988.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V55.S65 H47 1989

Kasatonov, V. A. **Moriaki-Baltiitsy v Boiakh na More i na Sushe, 1941-1945 gg.** Moskva: Nauka, 1992. (Krasnoznamennyi Baltiiskii Flot v Velikoi Otechestvennoi voine sovetskogo naroda, 1941-1945 gg.; kn. 4). 533p.

Levonevskii, Dmitrii and Vsevolod Borisovich Azarov. **Baltiitsy; Sbornik Literaturno-Khudozhestvennykh i Publitsisticheskikh Materialov o Boevykh Deistviakh Baltiiskogo Flota v Gody Velikoi Otechestvennoi Voiny, 1941-1945.** Moskva: Voen. izd-vo, 1955. 533p.

Meister, Jürg. **The Soviet Navy.** Garden City, NY: Doubleday; London: Macdonald & Co., 1972. (Navies of the Second World War). 2v.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .M4 PUB.1972 V.2

Meister, Jürg. **Soviet Warships of the Second World War**. London: Macdonald & Jane's; New York: Arco Pub. Co, 1977. 348p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA573 .M46 1977

Mushnikov, Aleksandr. **Baltiitsy v Boiakh za Leningrad, 1941-1944**. Moskva: Voen. izd-vo, 1955. 205p.

Nechitailo, B. P. **Moriaki-Baltiitsy v Boiakh za Rodinu**. Kaliningrad: IAntarnyi skaz, 2005. 420p.

Pospelov, P.N. (Petr Nikolaevich) et al, ed. **History of the Great Patriotic War of the Soviet Union, 1941-1945**. Moscow: Military Publishing House of the Ministry of Defense of the USSR, 1960-1965; Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources, 1984. 6v. Contents: V. 1. Preparation for and unleashing of the War by Imperialistic powers. -- v. 2. Repulse by the Soviet people of the treacherous attack by fascist Germany on the USSR creating conditions for a radical turn in the War (June 1941-November 1942). -- v. 3. Radical turning point in the course of the Great Patriotic War (November 1942-December 1943). -- v. 4. The rout of the Enemy out of the boundaries of the Soviet Union, and the beginning of the liberation of the peoples of Europe from the fascist yoke, 1944. -- v. 5. [without special title]. -- v. 6. Results of the Great Patriotic War. English translation of "Istoria Velikoi Otechestvennoi volny Sovetskogo Sojuza 1941-1945."

Ruge, Friedrich. **The Soviet Russians as Opponents at Sea: Analysis of German and Russian Naval Operations in the Second World War**. Washington, DC: Military Bookman, 1957. 4 v. in 2.

Contents: V. 1. Baltic Sea-Black Sea-Arctic Ocean--v. 2. Russian Naval Forces--v. 2a. Soviet Submarine arm in the Second World War--v. 3 Russian weapons and materiel.

Ruge, Friedrich. **The Soviets as Naval Opponents, 1941-1945**. Annapolis: Naval Institute Press, 1979. 210p.

Also published: Cambridge: Patrick Stephens, 1979.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.R9 R93

Ruge, Friedrich. **Die Sowjetflotte als Gegner im Seekrieg 1941-1945** [die Übertragung ins Deutsche besorgte Hans Renker]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch Verlag, 1981. 247p.

German translation of "Soviets as Naval opponents, 1941-1945."

Samsonov, Aleksandr Mikhailovich. **Moriaki-Baltiitsy na Zashchite Rodiny, 1941-1945: Ocherki, dokumenty, illiustratsii**. Moskva: "Nauka", 1986. 478p.

Shirokorad, A. B. (Aleksandr Borisovich). **Bitva za Chernoe More**. Moskva: AST: Tranzitkniga, 2005. (Neizvestnye voyny). 554p.

Shirokorad, A. B. (Aleksandr Borisovich). **Korabli i Katera VMF SSSR 1939-1945 gg:spravochnik**. Minsk: Kharvest, 2002. 942p.

Tributs, V. F. (Vladimir Filippovich). **Baltiitsy Nastupaiut**. Kaliningrad, Kn. izd., 1968. 399p.

Tributs, V. F. (Vladimir Filippovich). **Baltiitsy Srazhaiutsia**. Moskva: Voen. izd-vo, 1985. 461p.

Originally published: Kaliningrad: Kn. izd-vo, 1975.

Tributs, V. F. (Vladimir Filippovich). **Baltiitsy Vstupaiut v boi**. Kaliningrad: Kn. izd-vo, 1972. 384p.

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY

COLD WAR

Aldrich, Richard J. **The Hidden Hand: Britain, America, and Cold War Secret Intelligence**. Woodstock, NY: Overlook Press, 2002, c2001. 733p.

Contents: Historians of Secret Service and their Enemies. -- PART I: FROM WORLD WAR TO COLD WAR, 1941-1945: Fighting with the Russians. -- A Cold War in Whitehall. -- Secret Service at the War's End: SIS and the CIA. -- PART II: THE COLD WAR GETS GOING, 1945-1949: MI5: Defectors, Spy-trials and Subversion. -- The Counter-Offensive: From CRD to IRD. -- The Fifth Column of Freedom: Britain Embraces Liberation. -- Liberation or Provocation? Special Operations in the Eastern Bloc. -- The Front Line: Intelligence in Germany and Austria. -- Operation Dick Tracy: Air Intelligence in London and Washington. -- The Failure of Atomic Intelligence. -- GCHQ: Signals Intelligence Looks East. -- Defeat in Palestine. -- PART III: THE COLD WAR TURNS HOT, 1950-1956: The Korean War. -- Cold War Fighting in Asia. -- The Struggle to Contain Liberation. -- The CIA's Federalist Operation: ACUE and the European Movement. -- Atomic Deception and Atomic Intelligence. -- At the Coal Face: Intelligence-Gathering. -- Moles and Defectors: The Impact of Guy Burgess and Donald Maclean. -- At Home and Abroad: The Information Research Department. -- Defeat in the Middle East: Iran and Suez. -- Victory in Malaya. -- PART IV: THE COLD WAR WIDENS, 1957-1963: 23. Submarines, Spy-flights and Shoot-downs: Intelligence after Suez. -- Missiles and Mergers: Strategic Intelligence. -- Cyprus: The Last Foothold. -- Working Groups: Special Operations in the Third World. -- The Hidden Hand Exposed: From the Bay of Pigs to Profumo -- 'Behind the scenes of History'.

Originally published: London: John Murray, 2001.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL JF1525.I6 A436 2002

Aldrich, Richard J., Gary D. Rawnsley and Ming-Yeh T. Rawnsley, eds. **The Clandestine Cold War in Asia, 1945-65: Western Intelligence, Propaganda and Special Operations**. London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2000. (Cass series--Studies in Intelligence). 298p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL UB271.A78 C53 2000

Bud, Robert and Philip Gummett, eds. **Cold War, Hot Science: Applied Research in Britain's Defence Laboratories, 1945-1990**. Amsterdam: Harwood Academic Publishers in association with the Science Museum, c1999. (Studies in the History of Science, Technology and Medicine, 1024-8048; v. 7). 426p.

Contents: Don't you know there's a War on? / Robert Bud and Philip Gummett. -- Royal Aircraft establishment from 1945 to Concorde / Andrew Nahum. -- Rotary-wing Aircraft / Matthew Uttley. --

Ground-Based air Defence and ABM Systems / Stephen Twigge. -- Armoured fighting Vehicles / Richard Ogorkiewicz. -- Aircraft carriers and Submarines: Naval R&D in Britain in the mid-Cold War / Tom Wright. -- Thermal radiation and its applications / Ernest Putley. -- Open Systems in a closed world: Ground and airborne Radar in the UK, 1945-90 / Jon Agar and Jeff Hughes. -- Naval Command and Control equipment: The birth of the late Twentieth Century 'Revolution in Military affairs' / Eric Grove. -- Laser Research and development, 1960-80 / Richard Mills. -- Chemical and biological Warfare and Defence, 1945-90 / Gradon Carter and Brian Balmer. -- Defence physiology / John Ernsting. -- Civil spinoff from the Defence Research establishments / Graham Spinardi. -- Government Management of Defence Research since the Second World War / Stephen Robinson.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U395.G7 C65 1999

Friedman, Norman. **De Koude Oorlog** [vert. uit het Engels: Rob de Ridder]. Utrecht [etc: Kosmos-Z&K Uitgevers, 2005. 62p.

Dutch translation of "The Cold War Experience."

Friedman, Norman. **Tajne Akta Zimnej Wojny: [1945-1991]** [przel. Pawel Stachura]. Warszawa: Prószyński i S-ka, 2005. 64p.

Polish translation of "The Cold War Experience."

Friedman, Norman. **The Cold War Experience**. London: Carlton, 2005. 62p.

Friedman, Norman. **The Fifty-Year War: Conflict and Strategy in the Cold War**.

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2000. 597p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D842 .D75 2000

McHale, Gannon. **Stealth Boat: Fighting the Cold War in a Fast Attack Submarine**.

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2008. 187p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63 .M33 A3 2008

Muir, Malcolm. **Sea Power on Call: Fleet Operations, June 1951-July 1953**.

Washington, DC: Naval Historical Center, 2005. 53p.

Olive, Ronald J. **Capturing Jonathan Pollard: How One of the Most Notorious Spies in American History was Brought to Justice**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2006. 299p.

Contents: 1. A Dream Come True. -- 2. Pollard Launches His Career. -- 3. The Double-Agent Ruse. -- 4. Pollard's Battle with the Navy. -- 5. Red Flags. -- 6. The Israeli Connection. -- 7. The Point of No Return. -- 8. A Thief in the Night. -- 9. The Fall Guy. -- 10. The Ten-Year Plan. -- 11. Tall Tales. -- 12. A Secret Tip. -- 13. The Wheel Begins to Turn. -- 14. The Beginning of the End. -- 15. A Twist of Fate. -- 16. Pollard Balks. -- 17. The Confession. -- 18. A Fatal Blunder. -- 19. A Spy Left Out in the Cold. -- 20. Unrepentant. -- 21. No Time to Lose. -- 22. Operation Foul Play. -- 23. Israel Confronted. -- 24. Guilty. -- 25. The Damage. -- 26. The Sentencing. -- 27. The Aftermath. -- 28. More Sinned Against than Sinning?

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UB271.182 O45 2006

Polmar, Norman et al. **Chronology of the Cold War at Sea, 1945-1991**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1998. 241p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D842.3 .C48 1998

Polmar, Norman and Kenneth J. Moore. **Cold War Submarines: The Design and**

Construction of U.S. and Soviet Submarines. 1st ed. Washington, DC: Brassey's, c2004. 407p.

Contents: Genesis. -- Advanced Diesel Submarines. -- Closed-cycle Submarines. -- U.S. Nuclear-propelled Submarines. -- Soviet nuclear-propelled Submarines. -- Cruise Missile Submarines. -- Ballistic Missile Submarines. -- "Polaris-from out of the Deep. -- The quest for speed. -- Second-generation nuclear Submarines. -- The ultimate weapon I. -- The ultimate weapon II. -- "Diesel Boats forever". -- Unbuilt giants. -- Aircraft-carrying Submarines. -- Midget, Small, and flying Submarines. -- Third-generation nuclear Submarines. -- Submarine weapons. -- Fourth-generation nuclear Submarines. -- Soviet versus U.S. Submarines. -- U.S. Submarine construction, 1945-1991. -- Soviet Submarine construction, 1945-1991. -- U.S. Submarine reactor plants. -- Soviet Submarine design bureaus. -- Soviet Ballistic Missile systems.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .P63 2004

Ross, Steven T. and David Alan Rosenberg, eds. **America's Plans for War Against the Soviet Union, 1945-1950.** New York: Garland Pub., 1989-<1990>. 15v.

Contents: V. 1. The Strategic Environment. -- v. 2. Design for global War. -- v. 3. Pincher (pt. 1). -- v. 4. Pincher (pt. 2). -- v. 5. The limits of American power. -- v. 7. From Crankshaft to Halfmoon. -- v. 8. Plan Bushwacker. -- v. 9. The atomic Bomb and War planning. -- v. 10. Assessing the threat. -- v. 11. The limits of nuclear threat. -- v. 12. Budgets and Strategy. -- v. 13. Evaluating the air Offensive. -- v. 14. Long range planning: Dropshot. -- v. 15. Blueprint for Rearmament: Repair.

"A 15-volume set reproducing in facsimile 98 plans and Studies created by the Joint Chiefs of Staff."

Sasgen, Peter T. **Stalking the Red Bear: The True Story of a U.S. Cold War Submarine's Covert Operations Against the Soviet Union.** New York: St. Martin's Press, 2009. 297p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .S37 2009

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY

PERSIAN GULF WAR

Emirates Center for Strategic Studies and Research. **International Interests in the Gulf Region.** Abu Dhabi: Emirates Center for Strategic Studies and Research, 2004. 204p.

Partial Contents: Introduction: Major powers and their interests in the Gulf. -- The gulf in the context of Russian foreign policy / Nikolai Zlobin. -- French policy in the Gulf: Opportunities, challenges and Implications / Pascal Boniface. -- Germany and the Gulf: On the way to a policy? / Volker Perthes. -- US policy priorities in the Gulf: Challenges and choices / Martin Indyk. -- Britain's Strategic approach to the Gulf / Rosemary Hollis.

Papers presented to the symposium entitled "International Interests in the Gulf Region," March 15-16 2004, Abu Dhabi, UAE, organized by the Emirates Center for Strategic Studies and Research.

Knights, Michael. **Cradle of Conflict: Iraq and the Birth of Modern U.S. Military Power.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2005. 462p.

Contents: Preface. -- Acknowledgments. -- The challenge. -- Raising the shield. -- Iraqi "saber-rattling." -- Building the Forces: Operation Desert Shield. -- Intelligence preparation of the Battlefield. -- Knowing the Enemy. -- Defense-in-depth: Iraqi land-Warfare capabilities. -- "Kari": Iraq's integrated air-Defense System. -- Iraq's long-range strike capabilities. -- Cold Warriors in the desert. -- Forging the sword. -- Initial planning. -- Role of air power in Offensive planning. -- Audacious plan. -- Desert Storm. -- Strategic Attack. -- Iraqi withholding of Strategic air-Defense efforts. -- Empty Battlefield: Scud-hunting in 1991. -- Costs and benefits of broader Strategic targeting. -- On Balance: The Strategic air Campaign. -- Desert Saber. -- Air-land Battle. -- Cluttered Battlefield. -- "Plinking" Tanks and other targets in the KTO. -- Bomb-damage assessment in Desert Storm. -- Assessing and Controlling the preparation of the Battlefield. -- Ground War begins. -- Failure to trap the Republican Guard. -- Postwar characterization of Desert Storm. -- The War Between the Wars. -- After the storm. -- U.S. responses to ongoing Iraqi resistance. -- Failure of the 1991 uprisings Against Saddam. -- Postwar resistance to the cease-fire terms. -- Creation of a southern no-fly zone. -- Building to Crisis. -- January 1993 strikes on Iraq. -- "Tomahawk diplomacy." -- June 1993 Cruise-Missile strike. -- "Basra Breakout." -- Iraq's October 1994 feint toward Kuwait. -- Struggle to maintain containment. -- Saddam's invasion of Kurdistan. -- Operation Desert Strike. -- Fallout from the era of "tomahawk diplomacy." -- "Cheat and Retreat" Iraq's resistance to U.N. inspections. -- Protecting the U-2 flights over Iraq. -- Development of enlarged coercive options. -- "Cheat-and-Retreat" Crises. -- Disarming Iraq. -- Striking the concealment mechanism. -- Bulking out the target sets. -- On regime change. -- Last "cheat-and-Retreat" episode. -- Operation Desert Fox. -- Reflections on Desert Fox. -- Prelude to War. -- The no-fly zones after Desert Fox. -- Centralized execution in Operation Southern Watch. -- Decentralized rollback in Operation Northern Watch. -- Putting the brakes on Northern Watch. -- Devolution and Evolution of Iraqi air Defenses by 2001. -- February 2001 strike. -- Trying to back off in Operation Southern Watch. -- Ending resistance. -- Transitioning to War. -- Planning Operation Iraqi Freedom. -- Operation Southern Focus and the slide to War. -- Failure of "cheat and Retreat" in 2003. -- Start of Operation Iraqi Freedom. -- Ground before air. -- Reordering Operation Iraqi Freedom. -- "Shock and awe?" -- Neutering the Strategic air Campaign. -- March on Baghdad. -- Lunge northward. -- Running into quicksand. -- Failed Deep strike Against the Medina division. -- "Smackdown": Bombing through the sandstorm. -- Entering the cities. -- Shaping the coming Battle for Baghdad. -- End of Saddam Hussein's regime. -- Ending resistance. -- Challenge Project. -- Broader insurgency. -- Defensive and Offensive coalition responses. -- Calibrating Force. -- "No-go" zones and Iraq's season of Battles. -- Securing the elections. -- Epilog: America's Fifteen-Year War in Iraq. -- Analyzing Iraqi resistance. -- Exploitation of U.S. Military weaknesses. -- Challenge of ending resistance. -- Endnotes. -- Bibliography. -- Index.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS79.76 .K62 2005

Knights, Michael. **Troubled Waters: Future U.S. Security Assistance in the Persian Gulf**. Washington, DC: Washington Institute for Near East Policy, 2006. 241p.

Contents: Threats to Future Gulf Security: 1. Local and Transnational Threats to Internal Stability. -- 2. Interstate Conflict and Future Gulf Security; Part I: Sharing the Burden of Gulf Security. -- 3. The United States' Planned Contribution to Regional Stability. -- 4. Reassessing Self-Defense Capabilities in the GCC States; Part I. Future Security Cooperation: Challenges and Opportunities. -- 5. Deterrence and Defense in the Coming Decade. -- 6. Threat Reduction in the Gulf in the Coming Decade.

Mayer, S. L. (Sydney L.), Ian V Hogg, Charles Percival, and Antony Preston. **Weapons of the Gulf War**. New York: Crescent Books; Wigston, Leicester: Magna Books; London: Produced by Bison Books, 1991. 80p.

Winkler, David F. (David Frank). **Amirs, Admirals, and Desert Sailors: Bahrain, the U.S. Navy, and the Arabian Gulf**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2007. 256p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Operation Desert Fox. -- Background to a relationship. -- The arrival of the U.S. Navy -- Middle East Force: The Early Years -- The British withdrawal -- Eviction? -- War in the Gulf. - Desert Shield. -- Desert Storm. -- The 1990s. -- Kingdom of Bahrain. -- USS Cole. -- Naval Support Activity Bahrain. -- Fifth Fleet goes to War.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA667.B34 W55 2007

SEA POWER/NAVAL STRATEGY

FICTION (SELECTED AUTHORS)

Bernhardi, Friedrich Adam Julius von. **L'Allemagne et la Prochaine Guerre** [traduction française de la 6. édition allemande parue en 1913 par Robert Fath]. Lausanne, Payot et cie, 1918. 299p.

Bernhardi, Friedrich Adam Julius von. **Deutschland und der Nächste Krieg**. Stuttgart und Berlin, J. G. Cotta, 1912. 333p.

Bernhardi, Friedrich Adam Julius von. **Germany and the Next War** [Allen H. Powles, tr]. Popular ed. New York, Longmans, Green & co.; London, E. Arnold, 1914. 288p. Originally published: London, E. Arnold, 1912.

Bernstorff, Hans Nikolaus Ernst. **Deutschlands Flotte im Kampf**. Minden i. W. und Leipzig, W. Köhler, 1909. 208p.

Bywater, Hector C. **The Great Pacific War, a Historic Prophecy Now Being Fulfilled**. Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1942. Boston, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1942.

Bywater, Hector C. **The Great Pacific War: A History of the American-Japanese Campaign of 1931-33**. Boston; New York: Houghton Mifflin Co. 1925. 317p.

Originally published: London: Constable, 1925.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY DS849.U6 B9

Bywater, Hector C. **The Great Pacific War: A History of the American-Japanese Campaign of 1931-33**. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1991. 321p.

Originally published: London: Constable, 1925.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA830 .B93 1991

Bywater, Hector C. **The Great Pacific War: A History of the American-Japanese Campaign of 1931-33**. 1st ed. Bedford, MA: Applewood Books, 2002.

Originally published: London: Constable, 1925.

Chi, Wu-shan. **Shina Yori Mitaru Nichi-Bei sen**. Shōwa 2 [1927]. 188p.

Fitzpatrick, Ernest Hugh. **The Coming Conflict of Nations; or, The Japanese-American War; a Narrative**. Springfield, Ill., H. W. Rokker, c1909. 306p.

Ikezaki, Chuko. **Taiheiyo Senryaku Ron**. Shōwa 7 [1932], Shōwa 8 [1933]. 448p.

Ishimaru, Tota. **Showa Junengoro ni Okoru Nihon Tai Sekai Senso**. Shōwa 7 [1932]. 398p.

Ishimaru, Tota. **Taiheiyo Senso**. Shōwa 7 [1932]. 464p.

Kato, Akria. **Kyokuto Tairiku Oyobi Taiheiyo Daikessen**. Shōwa 7 [1932]. 463p.

Ludendorff, Erich. **The Coming War**. London, Faber & Faber Ltd., 1931. 176p.

English translation of "Weltkrieg droht auf deutschen boden."

Tamura, Shinsaku. **Sanjurokujikan Senso**. Shōwa 26 [1951]. 269p.

Topol, Edward. **Chuzhoe Litso**. Moskva: Izd-vo Egro-Press, 1994. (Oboima detektivov). 348p.

Originally published: 'ju-Jork: Eduard Topol Ltd., 1987; Moskva: Izdatelstvo "Pero", 1991.

Topol, Edward. **Submarine U-137**. London, New York: Quartet Books, 1983. 278p.
English translation of "Zagadka U-137."

NPS/DKL Location: LEISURE TOP

Topol, Edward. **Submarine U-137**. New York: Berkley Books, 1986. 357p.

Originally published: London, New York: Berkley Books, 1983; London: Corgi, 1985.

English translation of "Zagadka U-137."

Topol, Edward. **U-137 Oder Europa Wird Erschüttert** [Übers. aus d. Russ. von Nina Stein u. Hanns-Peter Pichl]. München: Roitman; Droemer Verlagsanstalt Knauer, 1983. 335p.

German translation of "Zagadka U-137."

Topol, Edward. **Ubåt 137: Med uppdrag från KGB** [övers. Jan Järnebrand]. 1985. 367p.

Swedish translation of "Zagadka U-137."

ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE (ASW)

See also Q-SHIPS/COMMERCE RAIDERS/HILFSKREUZER

GENERAL

Aigner, Franz. **Unterwasserschalltechnik: Grundlagen, Ziele und Grenzen (Submarine Akustik in Theorie und Praxis)**. Berlin: Krayn; Wien: S.n., 1922. 322p.

Althoff, William F. **Sky Ships: A History of the Airship in the United States Navy**. 1st ed. New York: Orion, 1990. 304p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VG93 .A868 1990

Armstrong, George Elliot. **Torpedoes and Torpedo-Vessels**. 2d ed., rev. London: G. Bell & sons, 1901. (Royal Navy Handbooks. no. 3). 306p.

Beanse, Alec. **The Brennan Torpedo: The History and Operation of the Worlds First Practicable Guided Weapon**. Fareham: Palmerston Forts Society, 1997. 64p. First published as a series of articles in The Redan, the journal of the Palmerston Forts Society.

Bendert, Harald. **Tragödien Unter Wasser :U-Bootunfälle von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart**. Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 2004. 272 p

Bohac, Filip. **DIFAR Sonobuoy Bearing Estimation Using the Fast Orthogonal Search Algorithm**. Canada: Royal Military College of Canada, 2005. 85p. M.Sc. dissertation.

Abstract: The acoustic environment in the ocean contains numerous narrowband and broadband sources which conflict to introduce uncertainty in bearing estimates used to detect submerged targets. The detection and localization of a target of interest in the presence of noise is the key element of anti-submarine warfare. The DIFAR sonobuoy is the most effective tool for this purpose. A DIFAR sonobuoy is comprised of 3 receiving elements which can be used to extract directional information from an incoming acoustic signal. High-resolution beamforming techniques, including the Maximum Likelihood Adaptive Beamformer (MLAB), have been previously applied to real DIFAR data [Desrochers, 1999] to provide successful direction estimates of two sources in the same frequency bin. MLAB uses the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) to compute a cross-spectral matrix that is used to estimate the bearing of acoustic targets. It has been shown that Fast Orthogonal Search (FOS) technique can yield a higher frequency resolution with a lower variance on the estimate than the FFT algorithm. This thesis applies the FOS algorithm in place of the FFT in both the arctangent bearing estimator and ML Beamformer. Using FOS to create a spectral estimate for DIFAR sonobuoy data has shown an improvement in the detection of narrowband sources. A better spectral estimate in the presence of noise leads to an improved bearing estimate calculated using both a simple arctangent bearing estimator and the Maximum Likelihood Adaptive Beamformer.

Brittingham, Edward M. **Sub Chaser: The Story of a Navy VP NFO**. Richmond, VA:

Ashcraft Enterprises, 1999. 277p.

Browning, Robert M., Jr. **The Eyes and Ears of the Convoy: Development of the Helicopter as an Anti-Submarine Weapon.** [Washington, DC: Coast Guard Historian's Office, 1993. 16p. Govt Doc No.: D 5.402:EY 3;0378-H-01 (MF)
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL TL716 .B76 1993

Busuttil, James J. **The Legal Regulation of Naval Mines: Present and Future.** Colchester: Human Rights Centre, University of Essex, 1995. (Papers in the theory and Practice of Human rights; no. 13). 34p.

Byce, Sangram Singh and Rajni Kant Tewari. **Anti-Submarine Warfare: Fighting the Invisible Enemy.** New Delhi: National Maritime Foundation: Anamaya Publishers, 2006. (Maritime Operations series). 234p.

Cote, Owen. and Harvey Sapolsky. **Antisubmarine Warfare After the Cold War.** Cambridge, MA: Security Studies Program, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1997. (MIT Security Studies Conference series). 22p.
Electronic access: http://web.mit.edu/ssp/Publications/confseries/ASW/ASW_Report.html

Cox, Albert W. **Sonar and Underwater Sound.** Lexington, MA: Lexington Books; London: D.C. Heath, 1974. 144p.

Daniel, Donald C. **Anti-Submarine Warfare and Superpower Strategic Stability.** Urbana: University of Illinois Press, c1986. 222p.
Originally published: Basingstroke: Macmillan, 1985. (Studies in International Security; 24).
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .D36 1986

Edmonds, Martin. **ASW in Coastal Waters: A New Challenge.** Lancaster: Centre for Defence and International Security Studies, Lancaster University, c1999. (Bairrigg memorandum; 41). 37p.

Federation of American Scientists. **Special Issue, Antisubmarine Warfare.** Washington, DC: F.A.S., 1986. (F.A.S. public interest Report; 39, no. 6, June-July 1986). 12p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .S63 1986

Felker, Craig C. **Simulation and Sea Power: The U.S. Navy Fleet Problems, 1923-1940.** 314 l. Durham, NC: Duke University, 2004.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Duke University, Department of History, 2004.

Abstract: From 1923 to 1940 the U.S. Navy held Twenty-one major exercises, known as "Fleet Problems." While only part of annual fleet training, these exercises differed from routine maneuvers and gunnery exercises. All available fleet units were integrated into a single major action.... Concepts such as dive-bombing, independent submarine operations, antisubmarine warfare, and amphibious operations were explored in a medium that stressed the thinking of naval officers as how best to fight a naval War with modern weapons.

Franklin, George. **Britain's Anti-Submarine Capability, 1919-1939**. London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2003. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 17). 208p. Contents: Strategy. -- Organisation. -- Sensors. -- Weapons. -- Platforms. -- Tactics. -- Wartime Experience. -- The System. -- Conclusion. -- Appendix A: Theory of Asdic. -- Appendix B: Portland exercise success criteria.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .F73 2003

Friedman, Norman, ed. **Mine Warfare: Which Platform?** Annapolis, MD: US Naval Institute, 1987. 28p.

Transcript of seminar held in Charleston, SC, 26 February 1987, moderated by Norman Friedman.

Friedman, Norman. **U.S. Destroyers: An Illustrated Design History**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1982. 489p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V825.3 .F74 1982

Friedman, Norman. **U.S. Destroyers: An Illustrated Design History**. Rev. ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. 552p.

Profile drawings by A.D. Baker III and Norman Friedman.

In July 1917, the Special ASW Board called for construction of 200 destroyers armed as in the fleet type but fitted to use Mines and depth charges. --p. 42

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V825.3 .F74 2004

Gardner, W. J. R. **Anti-Submarine Warfare**. 1st English ed. London; Washington: Brassey's, 1996. (Brassey's Sea Power: Naval Vessels, weapon Systems, and Technology series; v. 11). 160p.

Contents: 1. Introduction, -- 2. Twentieth Century ASW: The Story So Far. -- 3. Know Your Enemy - the Submarine. -- 4. The Spectrum of ASW. -- 5. Everyone's Enemy and Friend - the Sheltering Sea. -- 6. Detection and Sensors. -- 7. Prosecution and Weapons. -- 8. Supporting Equipment, Skills and Techniques. -- 9. Bringing It All Together: Platforms and Large-S V855.W5 G7 1991cale Systems. -- 10. The ASW Future. -- 11. Conclusion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .G37 1996

Gerken, Louis. **ASW versus Submarine Technology Battle**. Chula Vista, CA: American Scientific Corp., c1986. 753p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .G47 1986

Grace, O. Donn. **Sonar and Anti-Submarine Warfare**. Escondido, CA: Sage, 1999. 452p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .G72 1999

Hackmann, Willem. **Seek & Strike: Sonar, Anti-Submarine Warfare and the Royal Navy, 1914-54**. London: H.M.S.O., 1984. 487p.

Halberstadt, Hans. **Sub-Busters: Countering the Submarine Threat**. London: Osprey Aerospace, 1991. 126p.

Hartwig, Dieter, ed. **Von der Wiedergründung 1952 bis zur Gegenwart; eine "Sonarortung" im Strudel und Gleichklang der Gezeiten.** Wilhelmshaven: Brune Mettcker Druck- und Verlagsgesellschaft, 2002. 236p.

Heppenheimer, T. A., ed. **Anti-Submarine Warfare: The Threat, the Strategy, the Solution.** Arlington, VA: Pasha Publications, c1989. 250p.

Hill, J. R. **Anti-Submarine Warfare.** US ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1985, c1984. 112p.

Originally published: London: Ian Allan, 1984. (Combat Roles; 1).

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .H55 1985

Hoeg, J. G. **Technical Evaluation Report on the Flight Mechanics Panel Symposium on Aircraft Ship Operations = Le Couple Aeronef-Navire dans les Operations.** Neuilly Sur Seine, France: AGARD, 1992. (AGARD advisory Report; 312; AGARDAR312). 5p.

"This Advisory Report was prepared at the request of the Flight Mechanics Panel of AGARD."

Abstract: Worldwide interest in the use of shipborne aircraft as a major weapons system is very broad. Many NATO countries operate fixed wing aircraft from ships. Additionally, the use of ships as helicopter platforms is extensive in the NATO community and brings another important dimension to the aircraft/ship interface issue. Thus, it seemed that both fixed and rotary wing aviation deserved equal billing in the Aircraft/Ship Interface Symposium which is the subject of this Technical Evaluation Report. The Symposium contained Twenty-five presentations grouped under the following topics: Keynote Addresses; Ship Environment; Guidance, Controls, and Displays; Flight Test and Simulation Techniques; Launch, Recovery, and Handling Systems Development; and Operational Views and Future Developments.

International Symposium on Anti-Submarine Warfare (1987: London, England).

Warship '87: International Symposium on Anti-Submarine Warfare at the Heathrow Penta Hotel, London 11,12,13, May 1987. London: Royal Institution of Naval Architects, 1987. 3v.

Janzon, Bo. **The Anti-Submarine Warfare Project at the Swedish Defence Research Establishment (FOA), Sweden: An Outline of Activities.** Stockholm: FOA, 1988. 16p.

Koopman, Bernard Osgood. **Search and Screening: General Principles with Historical Applications.** 1st ed. Elmsford, NY: Pergamon Press, 1980, 1979. 368p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL T57.97 .K66 1980

Koopman, Bernard Osgood. **Search and Screening: General Principles with Historical Applications.** Alexandria, VA: Military Operations Research Society, c1999. 369p.

Originally published: Elmsford, NY: Pergamon Press, 1980, 1st ed.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL T57.97 .K66 1999

Lindfors, Tommy. **Under Ytan: Ubåtar och Svensk Säkerhetspolitik**. Göteborg: Daidalos, c1996. 402p.

Lindsey, George R. "Tactical Anti-Submarine Warfare: The Past and the Future," *in* **Power at Sea**. I. The New Environment. London: International Institute for Strategic Studies, 1976, p. 30-39. (Adelphi paper; 122). 39p.

The Papers present in the Adelphi Paper and in Adelphi Papers nos. 123 and 124 were give at the 17th Annual Conference of the IISS at Ronneby Brunn, Sweden, in September 1975.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V25 .P8

McCarthy, Elena. **International Regulation of Underwater Sound: Establishing Rules and Standards to Address Ocean Noise Pollution**. Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers, NPS/DKL Location: c2004. 287p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL K3595 .M333 2004

Merrill, John. **From Submarine Bells to Sonar: Submarine Signal Company 1901-1946**. 1st ed. Avon, CT: Strong Books, 2003. 71p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK388 .M47 2003

Miller, David. **An Illustrated Guide to Modern Sub Hunters**. New York: Arco Pub., c1984. 160p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .M55 1984

Miller, David. **The New Illustrated Guide to Modern Sub Hunters**. New York: Smithmark, c1992. 160p.

Originally published: London: Salamander, 1992.

Moore, John Evelyn and Richard Compton-Hall. **Submarine Warfare: Today and Tomorrow**. Bethesda, MD: Adler & Adler, 1987, c1986. 308p.

Originally published: London: M. Joseph, 1986.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .M66

National Research Council (U.S.). Naval Studies Board. Committee on Autonomous Vehicles in Support of Naval Operations. **Autonomous Vehicles in Support of Naval Operations**. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 2005. 256p.

Electronic access: <http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?isbn=0309096766>

National Research Council (U.S.). Committee on Distributed Remote Sensing for Naval Undersea Warfare. **Distributed Remote Sensing for Naval Undersea Warfare: Abbreviated Version**. Washington: National Academies Press, c2007. 25p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .N38 2007

Electronic access: <http://www.nap.edu/catalog/11927.html>

National Research Council (U.S.). Ocean Studies Board. Ocean Studies Board, Commission on Geosciences, Environment, and Resources. **Oceanography and Mine Warfare**. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, c2000. (ADA374586). 100p.

Abstract: Environmental information is important for successful planning and execution of naval operations. To ensure that naval forces have the most up-to-date capacities, ONR has extensive environmental research program. To increase research community understanding of the operational demands placed on naval operations and to facilitate discover between these two groups, the NRC's Ocean Studies Board, working with ONR, convened five previous symposiums on tactical oceanography. The sixth and latest symposium in this series was held February 1999 in Corpus Christi, Texas.

Electronic access: <http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?isbn=0309067987>

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA374586>

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V856 .O23 2000

Oliver, David. **Flugboote und Amphibienflugzeuge Seit 1945** [Ubertr. ins Dt. besorgte Hans-Joachim Zabler]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verl., 1991. 144p. German translation of Flying Boats & Amphibians since 1945.

Oliver, David. **Flying Boats & Amphibians Since 1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1987. 144p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL TL684.1 .O45 1987

Oliver, David. **Flying Boats & Amphibians Since 1945**. 2nd ed. Shrewsbury: Airlife, 1996. 144p.

Previously published: Shrewsbury, England: Airlife, 1987.

Owen, David. **Anti-Submarine Warfare: An Illustrated History**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007. 224p.

Contents: 1. Developing the Threat 1578-1913. -- 2. Stranglehold: World War 1 1914-1917. -- 3. New Hopes from New Weapons 1917-18. -- 4. New Ideas and Old Threats 1922-39. -- 5. New Failures and Repeated Mistakes 1939-41. -- 6. U-Boats Triumphant - The Happy Time 1941. -- 7. Drumbeat 1941-42. -- 8. The Third Dimension 1939-42. -- 9. The Air Gap and the Battle of the Bay 1943-42. -- 10. Air Power Tips the Balance 1942-43. -- 11. Mediterranean Sideshow 1939-44. -- 12. The Atlantic Crisis - The Crucial Convoy Battles 1943. -- 13. ASW Triumphs in the West 1943-45. -- 14. Air Power Invincible 1943-45. -- 15. Japanese Catastrophe 1941-44. -- 16. American Mayhem 1944-45. -- 17. The New Post-War Threat 1945-54. -- 18. The Nuclear Revolution 1954-the present. -- 19. Stealth and Silence and Underwater Hunting 1960-1992. -- 20. The 21st-Century Submarine Threat 1991-the present.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .O84 2007

Price, Alfred. **Aircraft Versus Submarine in Two World Wars**. 3rd ed. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Aviation, 2004. 242p.

Contents: Beginnings: 1912 to 1918. -- The Years Between: 1919 to August 1939. -- The long, hard road: September 1939 to June 1941. -- The Conflict widens: July 1941 to June 1942. -- The crow begins to peck: June 1942 to January 1943. -- Blow for blow: February to April 1943. -- The Wolves' fangs are drawn: May to August 1943. -- Climax in the Bay: May to August 1943. -- Slipway no. 5 at Danzig: September 1943 to May 1944. -- Final Battles of the European War: May 1944 to May 1945. -- Battles elsewhere: December 1941 to August 1945.

Originally published: London: Kimber, 1973 as "Aircraft Versus Submarine: The Evolution of the Anti-Submarine Aircraft, 1912 to 1972."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .P685 2004

Price, Alfred. **Aircraft Versus Submarine: The Evolution of the Anti-Submarine Aircraft, 1912 to 1972**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1973. 268p.

Originally published: London: Kimber, 1973.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .P9

Price, Alfred. **Aircraft Versus Submarine: The Evolution of the Anti-Submarine Aircraft, 1912 to 1980.** Rev. ed. London; New York: Jane's Publishing, 1980. 272p.
Previously published: London: Kimber, 1973 as "Aircraft Versus Submarine: The Evolution of the Anti-Submarine Aircraft, 1912 to 1972."

Price, Alfred. **Aircraft Versus Submarine: The Evolution of the Anti-Submarine Aircraft, 1912 to 1945.** 3rd ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2004. 468p.

Price, Alfred. **Aircraft Versus Submarine 1912 to 1945: The Evolution of the Anti-Submarine Aircraft.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Aviation, 2004. 224p.

Price, Alfred. **Flugzeuge Jagen Uboote: D. Entwicklung d. U-Bootabwehr-Flugzeuge 1912 Bis Heute** [Dt. Übers. von Hans u. Hanne Meckel]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1976. 373p.
German translation of "Aircraft Versus Submarine."

Price, Alfred. **Patrol Aircraft Vs. Submarine.** Charlottesville, VA: Howell Press, 1992. (Aggressors; v.4). 63p.
Originally published: Shrewsbury: Airlife, 1991.

Reade, David. **The Age of Orion: Lockheed P-3, an Illustrated History.** Atglen, PA: Shiffer, c1998. (Schiffer Military/Aviation History). 222p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UG1242.A25 R43 1998

Stefanick, Tom. **Strategic Antisubmarine Warfare and Naval Strategy.** Lexington, MA: Lexington Books; Brookline, MA: Institute for Defense & Disarmament Studies, c1987. 390p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .S74 1987

Suzdalev, Nikolai Ivanovich. **Podvodnye Lodki Protiv Podvodnykh Lodok.** Moskva, Voenizdat, 1968. 163p.

Suzdalev, Nikolai Ivanovich. **Submarines Versus Submarines.** Alexandria, VA: Naval Intelligence Command Translation Division, October 22, 1970. (AD0713794; NIC-Trans-3130). 41p.
English translation of "Podvodnie Lodki Protiv Podvodnykh Lodok", n.p., 1968. p. 45-87.
Abstract: The report is a state-of-the-art review of present and proposed nuclear powered submarines of various non-communist countries.
NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM AD0713794

Tomlinson, Norman. **Louis Brennan: Inventor Extraordinaire.** Chatham, Kent: John Hallewell Publications, 1980. 105p.

Tsipis, Kosta. **Tactical and Strategic Antisubmarine Warfare.** Cambridge, MA: MIT

Press, 1974. (Stockholm International Peace Research Institute SIPRI monograph). 148p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .S8

Williams, Mark. **Captain Gilbert Roberts R. N. and the Anti-U-Boat School.** London: Cassell, 1979. 186p.

Youngblood, Norman. **Development of Mine Warfare: A Most Murderous and Barbarous Conduct.** Westport, CT: Praeger Security International, 2006. (War, Technology, and History). 258p.

Contents: The origins of Mine Warfare. -- The Age of Invention: From America to Russia. -- The American Civil War. -- The Sea Mine Comes of Age. -- The Great War. -- World War II. -- Landmines Since 1945. -- Appendix A: Hague Convention 1907. -- Appendix B: Convention on the Prohibition of Anti-Personnel Mines.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UG490 .Y68 2006

ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE (ASW)

WWI

Abbatiello, John J. **Anti-Submarine Warfare in World War I: British Naval Aviation and the Defeat of the U-Boats.** London; New York: Routledge, 2006. (Cass series-- Naval Policy & History; 35). 240p.

Contents: Introduction: British Naval Aviation and the U-Boat Menace. -- 1. Technology: Aircraft and U-Boats. -- 2. Training and Production. -- 3. Attacking 'At Source': Bombing the Flanders U-Boat Bases. -- 4. Hunting the Enemy: Air Patrols in Home Waters. -- 5. Aircraft and Convoy Escort. -- 6. British Official Assessments. -- 7. The German View. -- 8. Conclusion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D602 .A24 2006

Abbatiello, John J. **British Naval Aviation and the Anti-Submarine Campaign, 1917-18.** London: King's College Department of War Studies, 2004. (ADA425512). 289p. Doctoral Dissertation (PhD (Arts)) -- King's College, 2004.

Abstract: This thesis investigates the employment of British aircraft Against German submarines during the final years of the First World War, an issue that appears only marginally in other studies because it does not clearly fall into naval or air power history. A focused study is needed to assess the effectiveness of the effort and the veracity of the secondary literature. The Royal Naval Air Service invested heavily in aircraft of all types in order to counter the U-Boat. Under the Royal Air Force, the air campaign against U-Boats continued uninterrupted. Aircraft bombed German U-Boat bases in Flanders, conducted area and hunting patrols around the coasts of Britain, and escorted merchant convoys to safety. Despite the fact that aircraft acting alone destroyed only one U-Boat during the War, their overall contribution to foiling U-Boat attacks was significant. Only five merchant vessels succumbed to submarine attack when convoyed by a combined air and surface escort during World War I. This thesis is organised thematically. Early chapters examine the aircraft and weapons technology, aircrew training, and aircraft production issues that shaped this campaign. Then, a close examination of anti-submarine operations that is, bombing, patrols, and escort yields a significantly different judgment from existing interpretations of these operations. A chapter on the British official assessments, which provided a basis for much of the secondary literature, demonstrates that this campaign was often misrepresented because it was either used to promote specific agendas or it was inappropriately employed as evidence in unrelated historical arguments. The next chapter examines the German view of aircraft effectiveness, through German

actions, prisoner interrogations, official histories, and memoirs, to provide a comparative judgment. The conclusion closes with a brief narrative of post-War air anti-submarine developments and a summary of findings.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA425512>

Althoff, William. **USS Los Angeles: The Navy's Venerable Airship and Aviation Technology**. 1st ed. Washington, DC: Brassey's, c2004. 289p.

Contents: LZ-126: Birthplace Friedrichshafen. -- ZR-3: Homeport Lakehurst. -- Balloons and billets: Lighter-than-air training. -- Rosendahl's reign. -- Testbed for the new ships. -- Grounded.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VG93 .A86823 2004

Bacon, Reginald. **The Concise Story of the Dover Patrol**. London, Hutchinson & co., Ltd., 1932. 320p.

Bacon, Reginald. **The Dover Patrol 1915-1917**. New York, G. D. Doran, c1919. 2v. Originally published London, Hutchinson & co. 1919.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY/GENERAL D581 .B2 1919

Bacon, Reginald. **England Sperrt den Kanal, der Abschnitt Dover, 1915-1917** [Deutsche übertragen von Werner Jacobsen]. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1939. 259p. German translation of "The Dover Patrol 1915-1917."

Buckley, John (John D.). **The RAF and Trade Defence 1919-1945: Constant Endeavour**. Keele, Staffordshire: Ryburn Publishing, 1995. 254p.

Bywater, Hector C. **Les Mystères de la Guerre Navale, 1914-1918** [traduit de l'anglais par Th. Lacase]. Paris: Payot, 1932. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la Guerre mondiale). 262p.

French translation of "Their Secret purposes; dramas and Mysteries of the Naval War."

Bywater, Hector C. **Their Secret Purposes; Dramas and Mysteries of the Naval War**. London, Constable & Co. Ltd., 1932. 311p.

Bywater, Hector C. et H C (Hubert Cecil) Ferraby. **Intelligence Service: Souvenirs du Service Secret de l'Amirauté Britannique** [traduit de l'anglais par le capitaine de corvette André Guieu]. Paris: Payot, 1932. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la Guerre mondiale). 269p. French translation of "Strange Intelligence."

Bywater, Hector C. and H C (Hubert Cecil) Ferraby. **Strange Intelligence: Memoirs of Naval Secret Service**. London: Constable & Co.; New York: R.R. Smith, 1931. 299p. NPS/DKL Location: INTELL DA89 .B8 1931

Chambers, Hilary Ranald. **United States Submarine Chasers in the Mediterranean, Adriatic and the Attack on Durazzo**. New York, Knickerbocker Press, 1920. 91p.

Chatterton, E. Keble. **The Auxiliary Patrol**. London: Sidgwick & Jackson, 1923. 332p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .C38

Chatterton, E. Keble. **The Auxiliary Patrol**. London: Sidgwick & Jackson; Boston: Charles E. Lauriat, 1924. 332p.

Christopher, John. **Balloons at War: Gasbags, Flying Bombs & Cold War Secrets**. Stroud: Tempus, 2004. 223p.

"Thanks to the balloon bases in Gibraltar and Malta, the Mediterranean was virtually free from U-Boats, whereas in the treacherous Atlantic waters they remained an ever-present threat." p. 132.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL TL616 .C47 2004

Cornford, Leslie Cope. **The Paravane Adventure [On the Use of Paravane Gear in Anti-Submarine Warfare]**. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1919.. 278p.

Grant, Robert McQueen. **U-Boat Hunters: Code Breakers, Divers and the Defeat of the U-Boats, 1914-1918**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2003. 178p.

Contents: Revelations; Cables and cable-cutting; Divers and searchers; Codes, Ciphers and call signs; 1914-1916; 1917; 1918; U-Cruisers to the south; U-Cruisers to the west; Information and Action; Revised list of German submarines sunk or interned.

Originally published: Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing, Ltd., 2003.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D593 .G685 2003

Grant, Robert McQueen. **U-Boat Intelligence, 1914-1918**. Hamden, CT: Archon Books, 1969. 192p.

Originally published: London: Putnam, 1969.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VB230 .G7

Grant, Robert McQueen. **U-Boat Intelligence 1914-1918: Admiralty Intelligence Division and the Defeat of the U-Boats 1914-18**. New ed. Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing, 2002. 195p.

Synopsis: This landmark book shows how the Intelligence Division of the Admiralty played a key role in the defeat of the U-Boats in World War One. With the assistance of the Naval Historical Branch of the Ministry of Defence and the Director of Naval History in Washington, Professor Grant has been able to piece together the crucial role played by naval intelligence in the victory at sea 1914-1918. Intelligence came from many sources including prisoner interrogations, signals interception and the investigation and salvage of wrecks. By analysing this information, naval intelligence was able to thwart attempts to land spies in North Africa, deal the U-Boat minelaying campaign in British coastal waters a fatal blow and ensure that the U-Boats would not have the opportunity to attack the Grand Fleet in 1918

Originally published: London: Putnam; Hamden, CT: Archon Books, 1969.

Grant, Robert McQueen. **U-Boats Destroyed: The Effect of Anti-Submarine Warfare 1914-1918**. London: Putnam & Company, 1964. 172p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .G7

Grant, Robert McQueen. **U-Boats Destroyed: The Effect of Anti-Submarine Warfare 1914-1918**. Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing, Ltd., 2002. 172p.

Synopsis: World War One saw the submarine develop into a potent weapon of War. The German

submarine campaign almost defeated Britain during the Spring of 1917. By striking at the shipping that supplied her, it has been estimated that Britain came within six weeks of starvation. Salvation came in two ways. Firstly, the allies adopted the convoy system, forcing the U-Boats into encounters with escorting Warships, whilst protecting precious cargoes. Secondly, technological innovations, such as the hydrophone, depth charge and mine barrage were added to the arsenal of anti-submarine weaponry. Slowly the tide turned and the U-Boat menace was contained.

Originally published: London: Putnam & Company, 1964.

Hackmann, Willem Dirk. **Seek & Strike: Sonar, Anti-Submarine Warfare, and the Royal Navy, 1914-54.** London: H.M.S.O., 1984. 487p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214.H33 1984

Henry, Chris. **Mines, Depth Charges and Underwater and Underwater Weapons 1914-1945.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword, 2005. 197p.

Contents: Herbert Taylor and the Experimental Mining School at HMS Vernon. -- Breakthrough! The invention of the depth charge. -- Depth charges, throwers and pistols. -- Mines and their complexities. -- Underwater weapons in other Navies. -- Interest from across the Pond. -- Between the Wars. -- Prima donnas, crackpots and misfits. -- Ahead-throwing weapons. -- X--craft and their charges. -- Conclusion. -- Appendix: Herbert Taylor's inventions.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VF57 .H46 2005

Hoy, Hugh Cleland. **40 O.B.; or, How the War Was Won.** London, Hutchinson & Co., 1935. 255p.

Originally published: London, Hutchinson & Co., 1932.

Hoy, Hugh Cleland. **40 O.B. la Chambre Secrét de L'Amirauté** [traduit de l'anglais par André Guieu]. Paris: Payot, 1933. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir a l'histoire de la Guerre mondiale). 242p.

French translation of "40 O.B.; or, How the War was won."

Humphreys, Roy. **The Dover Patrol, 1914-18.** Phoenix Mill, Thrupp, Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton, 1998. 216p.

Lake, Deborah. **The Zeebrugge and Ostend Raids 1918.** Barnsley: Leo Cooper, 2002. 208p.

The raids on Zeebrugge and Ostend remain the most exciting small Actions, not just of the First World War but in British history. The purpose was to counter the U-Boat menace. Submarine attacks on Allied shipping caused great difficult and hardship. Surprise and daring were essential. Despite over 600 casualties, the attacks were a great boost to civilian morale in Britain. Eleven Victoria Crosses were awarded, eight of them for the Zeebrugge raid alone. --

Le Roy, Thierry. **La Guerre Sous-Marine en Bretagne, 1914-1918: Victoire de l'Aéronavale.** Quimper: T. Le Roy, 1990. 254p.

Messimer, Dwight R. **Find and Destroy: Antisubmarine Warfare in World War I.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2001. 298p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D590 .M47 2001

Mowthorpe, Ces. **Battlebags: British Airships of the First World War: An**

Illustrated History. Paperback ed. Phoenix Mill: A. Sutton, 1998. 194p.

Rose, Harold Wickliffe. **Brittany Patrol: The Story of the Suicide Fleet.** New York: Norton, 1937. 367p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D589.U6 R7

Turner, F. R. **The Mystery Towers of World War One: An Attempt by the Royal Navy to Blockade the English Channel in 1918.** Gravesend: F.R. Turner, c1995. 20p.

Turner, F. R. **The Submersible Observation Vessel: (a World War Two Proposal by G.A. Maunsell to Place Large Numbers of Observation Posts in the Sea to Give the Military Early Warning of Enemy Movements Against the British Isles).** Gravesend: F.R. Turner, 1995. 201p.

Woofenden, Todd A. **Hunters of the Steel Sharks: The Submarine Chasers of WWI.** Bowdoinham, ME: Signal Light Books, 2006. 218p.

ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE (ASW)

WWII

Adam, Manfred, Rolf Müller and Günter Nobis. **Sperrgast.** 3., verb. Aufl. Berlin: Militärverlag der Dt. Demokrat. Republik, 1975. 169 S.
2. Aufl. u.d.T.: Müller, Rolf: Sperrgast, [Berlin], Deutscher Militärverlag, 1966.

Althoff, William F. **Forgotten Weapon: U. S. Navy Airships and the U-Boat War in the Atlantic.** Washington, DC: Potomac Books, 2007. 240p.

Ashworth, Chris. **RAF Coastal Command: 1936-1969.** Yeovil: Patrick Stephens, 1992. 256p.

Bauer, Arthur O. **Funkpeilung als Alliierte Waffe Gegen Deutsche U-Boote 1939-1945: Wie Schwächen und Versäumnisse bei der Funkführung der U-Boote zum Ausgang der "Schlacht im Atlantik" Beigetragen Haben.** Diemen, Netherlands: A.O. Bauer, c1997. 323p.

Baveystock, Leslie. **Wavetops at My Wingtips: Flying with RAF Bomber and Coastal Commands in World War II.** Shrewsbury, England: Airlife, 2001. 278p.
Partial contents: Chapter 15 The Sinking of U-955. -- Chapter 16 The Sinking of U-107.

Beesly, Patrick. **Námorní Tajná Válka** [z anglickiny preložil Václav Houzvícka]. Praha: Erika, (Česká typografie), 1995. 345p.
Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1977.
Czech translation of "Very Special Intelligence: The Story of the Admiralty's Operational Intelligence Centre, 1939-1945."

Beesly, Patrick. **Razvedka Osbogo Naznacheniiia: Istoriia Operativnogo Razvedyvatel'nogo Tsentra Angliiskogo Admiralteistva, 1939-1945** [perebod s angliiskogo S.T. Loginova]. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo "Progress", 1981. 336p.
Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1977.
Russian translation of "Very Special Intelligence: The Story of the Admiralty's Operational Intelligence Centre, 1939-1945."

Beesly, Patrick. **Very Special Intelligence: Geheimdienstkrieg der Britischen Admiralität, 1939-1945** [Aus dem Engl. von Friedrich Forstmeier]. Frankfurt/M: Ullstein, 1978. (Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte). 326p.
Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1977.
German translation of "Very Special Intelligence: The Story of the Admiralty's Operational Intelligence Centre, 1939-1945."

Beesly, Patrick. **Very Special Intelligence: The Story of the Admiralty's Operational Intelligence Centre, 1939-1945**. London: Hamilton, c1977. 271p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 B43

Beesly, Patrick. **Very Special Intelligence: The Story of the Admiralty's Operational Intelligence Centre, 1939-1945**. New York: Ballantine, 1977. 281p.
Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1977.

Beesly, Patrick. **Very Special Intelligence: The Story of the Admiralty's Operational Intelligence Centre, 1939-1945**. 1st U.S. ed. Doubleday, 1978, c1977. 282p.
Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1977.
NPS/DKL Location: INTELL D810.C88 B43 1978

Beesly, Patrick. **Very Special Intelligence: The Story of the Admiralty's Operational Intelligence Centre, 1939-1945**. Rev. ed. London: Sphere, 1978. 352p.
Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1977.

Beesly, Patrick. **Very Special Intelligence: The Story of the Admiralty's Operational Intelligence Centre, 1939-1945**. London: Greenhill Books; Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2000. 296p.
With a new introduction by W.J.R. Gardner and a new afterword by Ralph Erskine.
Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1977.

Beesly, Patrick. **Very Special Intelligence: The Story of the Admiralty's Operational Intelligence Centre, 1939-1945**. London: Greenhill Books, 2004. 288p.
Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1977.

Beesly, Patrick. **Very Special Intelligence: The Story of the Admiralty's Operational Intelligence Centre, 1939-1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Chatham, 2006. 321p.
Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1977.

Billings, Richard N. **Battleground Atlantic: How the Sinking of a Single Japanese Submarine [I-52] Assured the Outcome of World War II.** New York: NAL Caliber [Penguin], 2006. 320p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.7 .B56 2006

Bird, Andrew D. **A Separate Little War: The Banff Coastal Command Strike Wing Versus the Kriegsmarine and Luftwaffe, September 1944-May 1945.** London: Grub Street, c2003. 192p.

Bolitho, Hector. **Command Performance; the Authentic Story of the Last Battle of Coastal Command, R. A. F.** New York, Howell, Soskin, 1946. 262p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D786 .B65

Bolitho, Hector. **Task for Coastal Command; the Story of the Battle of the South-West Approaches.** London, New York [etc.] Hutchinson & co. Ltd. 1946. 141p.

Bowyer, Chaz. **Coastal Command at War.** London: I. Allan, 1979 (2000). 159p.

Bowyer, Chaz. **Men of Coastal Command 1939-1945.** London: Kimber, 1985. 272p.

Boyne, Walter J. **Clash of Wings: Air Power in World War II.** New York: Simon & Schuster, c1994. 415p.

Partial contents: Chapter 6 Germany's Third and Last Chance, pp. 189-206.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D785 .B69 1994

Browning, Robert M. **U.S. Merchant Vessel War Casualties of World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1996. 575p.

Notes: Lists only those ships flying under the American flag that the Coast Guard and Navy documented as receiving damage or were lost.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE D810.T8 B76 1996

Buckley, John (John D.). **The RAF and Trade Defence 1919-1945: Constant Endeavour.** Keele, Staffordshire: Ryburn Publishing, 1995. 254p.

Burn, Alan. **The Fighting Captain: Frederic John Walker RN and the Battle of the Atlantic.** Barnsley: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2006. 224p.

Contents: I Interwar Years. -- II Walker Goes To Sea. -- III Promoted to Captain RN. -- IV Captain (D) Second Support Group. -- V The Bay of Biscay Offensive. -- VI North Atlantic Hurricane Conditions. -- VII The Rout of the U-Boats. -- VIII Triumph of Seapower. -- IX The Normandy Landings. -- Conclusion. -- Appendix: 1 U-Boats sunk by Captain F.J. Walker RN; 2 The Escort Vessels; 3 Close Escorts For Convoys; 4 The German U-Boats: The Milch Cows; 5 The Asdic System; 6 Creeping Attack.

Originally published: London: L. Cooper, 1993.

Burtch, Andrew Paul. **Canadian Theatre: The Battle of the St. Lawrence and Its Aftermath, May-October 1942.** Waterloo, Ontario: Wilfrid Laurier University, 2003. 114 l.

Thesis (M.A.)--Wilfrid Laurier University, 2003.

Abstract: The Battle of the St. Lawrence is one of the least discussed engagements in Canadian naval history. The vast majority of those who have dealt with it write off the battle as simply a defeat for the Canadian War effort. On closer examination, however, it becomes clear that the Battle of the St. Lawrence and its aftermath, the closure of the St. Lawrence to shipping, are much more complex. The RCN and the RCAF accomplished much in coastal defence with very little resources, and though no U-Boats were killed in the engagement, Canadian naval and air units working in combination gave the appearance of coordinated ASW to German submarine commanders. U-Boats did not return to Canadian coastal waters in the following shipping season. Furthermore, Canadian defence planners took valuable lessons from the setbacks in the Gulf in 1942 and devised more aggressive doctrines for escort work and air patrols. The most important contribution of this work is the analysis of the decision to close the St. Lawrence. Whereas most historians contend that the Canadian government closed down a vital maritime artery in a panicked response to losses in the St. Lawrence, it is shown that the decision was the culmination of a carefully drafted policy which had been considered for several years. The policy incorporated the preferences of both Canadian defence planners and the British Ministry of War Transport. The decision to close the St. Lawrence did not have its intended effect, since shipping resumed in the Gulf of St. Lawrence with some restrictions in early 1943. The impact of the Battle of the St. Lawrence on the War effort, conversely to what other historians have argued, was in fact negligible.

Carey, Alan C. **Galloping Ghosts of the Brazilian Coast: United States Naval Air Operations in the South Atlantic During World War II.** Lincoln, NE: IUniverse, 2004. 156p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D790 .C37 2004

Carter, Ian. **Coastal Command 1939-1945.** Hersham: Ian Allan, 2004. 160p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D786 .C38 2004

Cerný, Karel. **S RAF Proti Ponorkám.** Havlíckuv Brod: Obec Havlíckova Borová, 2004. 101p.

Christopher, John. **Balloons at War: Gasbags, Flying Bombs & Cold War Secrets.** Stroud: Tempus, 2004. 223p.

"Let's not forget, however, that the US Navy -- the main user of airships for convoy escort and anti-submarine patrols during the Second World War -- continued to make training on both free and captive balloons mandatory for its airship Personnel." p.132.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL TL616 .C47 2004

Dancey, Peter. **Coastal Command vs. the U-Boat: A Complete World War II Coastal Command Review.** Bromley, England: Galago, c2002. 146p.

Doscher, J. Henry. **Subchaser in the South Pacific: A Saga of the USS SC-761 During World War II.** 1st ed. Austin, TX: Eakin Press, c1994. 110p.

Dudley-Gordon, Tom, pseud. **Coastal Command at War.** Cairo, R. Schindler 1943; London: Jarrolds, 1943. 191p.

Tom Dudley-Gordon, pseud. of Dudley Barker, Gordon Campbell and ...

Also published: Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran & Co, as "I seek my prey in the waters."

Franks, Norman L. R. (Norman Leslie Robert). **Conflict Over the Bay**. Updated and rev. ed.. London: Grub Street, 1999. 240p.
Originally published: London: William Kimber, 1986.

Franks, Norman L. R. **Dark Sky, Deep Water; [First Hand Reflections on the Anti-U-Boat War in Europe in WWII]**. First pbk. ed. London: Grub Street, 1999. 218p.
Originally published: London: Grub Street, 1997.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214.5 .F735 1999

Franks, Norman L. R. **Search, Find and Kill**. Rev. and updated ed. London: Grub Street, c1995. 274p.
Originally published: Bourne End: Aston; Osceola, WI, USA: Aston Publications: Sole distributors for the USA, Motorbooks International, 1990 as "Search, Find and Kill; Coastal Command's U-Boat Successes."

Franks, Norman L. R. and Eric Zimmerman. **U-Boat Versus Aircraft**. London: Grub Street, 1998. 192p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D785 .F72 1998

Goss, Chris. **Bloody Biscay: The Story of the Luftwaffe's Only Long Range Maritime Fighter Unit, V Gruppe/Kampfgeschwader 40, and Its Adversaries 1942-1944**. Rev. ed. Manchester: Crécy Pub., 2001. 254p.
Originally published: Manchester: Crecy, 1997.

Goulter, Christina J. M. **A Forgotten Offensive: Royal Air Force Coastal Command's Anti-Shipping Campaign, 1940-1945**. Portland, OR; London: Frank Cass, c1995. (Cass series--Studies in air Power; 1). 366p.
Based on author's PhD thesis, University of London, 1993.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D790 .G665 1995

Great Britain. Air Ministry. **Coastal Command: The Air Ministry Account of the Part Played by Coastal Command in the Battle of the Seas, 1939-1942**. London: H. M. Stationery Off., 1942. 143p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D786 .G7

Great Britain. Air Ministry. **Coastal Command: The Air Ministry Account of the Part Played by Coastal Command in the Battle of the Seas, 1939-1942**. New York, The Macmillan Company, 1943. 143p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKELY D786 .G7 1943

Great Britain. Air Ministry. **Coastal Command, Verslag van het Ministerie Voor Luchtvaart van de rol**. London, Landsdrukkerij, 1943. 143p.
Dutch translation of "Coastal Command: The Air Ministry Account of the Part Played by Coastal Command in the Battle of the Seas, 1939-1942."

Greenfield, Nathan M. **The Battle of the St. Lawrence: The Second World War in**

Canada. 1st ed. Toronto: HarperCollins, c2004. 286p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.C2 G74 2004

Hendrie, Andrew. **The Cinderella Service: RAF Coastal Command 1939-1945.**

Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Aviation, 2006. 272p.

Contents: 1. Aircraft. -- 2. Armament. -- 3. Anti-Submarine Warfare 1939-1941. -- 4. Anti-Submarine Warfare 1942-1945. -- 5. Anti-Shipping Operations - Merchant Shipping. -- 6. Anti-Shipping Operations - Warships. -- 7. 'Cinderella' Units. -- 8. Coastal Command in Retrospect. -- 9. Conclusions. -- Appendices: 1. Coastal Command's Commanders. -- 2. Summary of Planned Expansion of RAF, 1934-1936. -- 3. Coastal Command Order of Battle, 10 September 1939. -- 4. Aircraft in Service with Coastal Command, 10 September 1939; Establishment, Strength and Average Daily Availability During September 1939. -- 5. Coastal Command Order of Battle, 1 November 1940; Establishment, Strength and Average Daily Availability During November 1940. -- 6. Coastal Command Order of Battle, 15 June 1941; Establishment, Strength and Average Daily Availability During June 1941. -- 7. Coastal Command Aircraft Wastage, September 1939 to June 1941. -- 8. Sightings and Attacks on U-Boats, September 1939 to June 1941. -- 9. Coastal Command Order of Battle, 15 June 1942; Establishment, Strength and Average Daily Availability, June 1942. -- 10. Coastal Command Order of Battle, 15 October 1942; Establishment, Strength and Average Daily Availability, October 1942. -- 11. Coastal Command Order of Battle, 15 February 1943; Establishment, Strength and Average Daily Availability, February 1943. -- 12. Coastal Command Order of Battle, Establishment, Strength and Availability, 1 March 1943. -- 13. Coastal Command Order of Battle, Establishment, Strength and Availability, 1 January 1944. -- 14. Distribution Between Anti-U-Boat and Anti-Shipping Operations, 1 March 1945. -- 15. Coastal Command Order of Battle, Establishment, Strength and Availability, 1 April 1945. -- 16. Summary of Coastal Command, 1 April 1945. -- 17. Distribution Between Anti-U-Boat and Anti-Shipping Operations, 1 April 1945. -- 18. U-Boats Sunk or Damaged by Coastal-Command-Controlled Aircraft. -- 19. Enemy-Controlled Ships Sunk or Damaged, and Mines Laid by Coastal-Command-Controlled Aircraft. -- 20. Coastal-Command-Controlled Aircraft Lost During the Second World War. -- 21. Coastal Command Casualties, 3 September 1939 to 8 May 1945.

Hendrie, Andrew. **RAF Coastal Command 1939-1945: The Cinderella Service.**

Canterbury: University of Kent at Canterbury, 2004. 1 v.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- University of Kent at Canterbury, 2004.

Henry, Chris. **Depth Charge: Royal Naval Mines, Depth Charges and Underwater Weapons 1914-1945.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword, 2005. 224p.

Summary: The history of weapons and Warfare is usually written from the point of view of the battles fought and the tactics used. In naval Warfare, in particular, the story of how these weapons were invented, designed and supplied is seldom told. Chris Henry, in this pioneering study, sets the record straight. He describes how, to counter the extraordinary threat posed by the U-Boats in the World Wars, the Royal Navy responded with weapons that kept open the vital supply routes of the Atlantic Ocean. He also celebrates the achievements of the engineers and inventors whose inspired work was essential to Britain's Survival - men like Herbert Taylor and Alban Gwynne. --BOOK JACKET.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VF57 .H46 2005

Job, Glenn T. **A Bumpy Ride: The Tale of U.S.S. PC(C) 1168, a World War II Subchaser and the Men Who Manned her, 1943-1954.** Ridgefield Park, NJ:

Thomsen Litho, 1996. 20p.

Joubert de la Ferté, Philip, Sir. **Birds and Fishes: The Story of Coastal Command.**

London: Hutchinson, 1960. 224p.

Keefer, Louis E. **From Maine to Mexico: With America's Private Pilots in the Fight Against Nazi U-Boats.** 1st ed. Reston, VA: COTU Publishing, c1997. 535p.

Klobuchar, Richard P. **The U.S.S. Ward: An Operational History of the Ship that Fired the First American Shot of World War II.** Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2006. 280p.

Contents: A fighting ship is born. -- Too late for War. -- A ship and crew prepare for War. -- Ward goes to sea. -- First shot of the War. -- Assault from the sky. -- A Difficult December. -- Liberty. -- First Year at War. -- Ward becomes an APD. -- In the South Pacific at Last. -- Amphibious Operations begin. -- New Britain and New Guinea. -- Leyte. -- Destiny's date repeated. -- Epilogue.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774.W24 K66 2006

Kohl, Hans. **Fischdampfer und Walfangboote im Krieg: Der Einsatz der 17. U-Jagdflottille vor Norwegen.** Hamburg: E.S. Mittler, c2002. 120p.

Koop, Gerhard und Klaus-Peter Schmolke. **Die Deutschen Zerstörer, 1935-1945.** Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 1995. (Schiffsklassen und Schiffstypen der deutschen Marine; Bd. 6). 272 p

Koop, Gerhard und Klaus-Peter Schmolke. **Vom Original zum Modell: Die Deutschen Zerstörer, 1939-1945, eine Bild- und Plandokumentation.** Bonn: Bernard & Graefe Verlag, 1995. 56p.

Lamb, James B. **The Corvette Navy: True Stories from Canada's Atlantic War.** 2nd ed. Toronto: Stoddart, 2000. 212p.
Originally published: Toronto: Macmillan, 1977.

Llewellyn-Jones, Malcolm. **The Royal Navy and Anti-Submarine Warfare, 1917-49.** London; New York: Routledge, 2006. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 37). 223p.
Contents: 1: ECHOES FROM THE PAST, 1917-1940: British Anti-Submarine Warfare, 1917-1940; Convoys and Striking Forces; Wartime Experience. -- 2: MASTERING THE SUBMERSIBLE, 1939-1943: U-Boats and their Tactics, 1939-43; Methods of Detecting and Attacking U-Boats; Tactics on Gaining Contact; Beating the Submersible. -- 3: ELUSIVE VICTORY: COUNTERING THE SCHNORKEL, 1944-1945: Introduction of the Schnorkel and its Effect on A/S Operations; British Tactical Countermeasures; Tactics Refined from Experience; Coastal Command's Response; Results of the Anti-Schnorkel Campaign; Prospects of the U-Boat War. -- 4: THE DAWN OF MODERN ANTI-SUBMARINE WARFARE, 1944-1946: The Problem of the Fast U-Boat; HM Submarine Seraph Trials; Further Assessment of the Type XXI; Captain Roberts' Interrogation of German U-Boat Officers; The Thrall of the Walter-Boat; Planning U-Boats Trials; Type XXI Trials and Tribulations; New Organization and Old Timers at the Admiralty. -- 5: SHORT-TERM PROBLEMS, LONG-TERM SOLUTIONS, 1945-1946: Assessments of the Russian Threat; Policy Review of Methods for Attacking Submerged Submarines; The First Tranche of Doctrine Papers; The Ability of Future Submarines to Make Contact. -- 6: NEW PROBLEMS, OLD RECIPES, 1947-1948: Anti-Submarine Problems of the Future and Attack-at-Source; Submarine Tactical and Technical Development; The Joint Anti-Submarine's View of A/S Tactics; Anti-Submarine Trials at Sea. -- 7: FUTURE UNCERTAINTIES, 1948-1949: The "Iron Curtain" and Policy Deliberations; British and Allied Tactical Doctrine; A Second Tranche of Doctrine Papers; A Year of Exercises with Fast Submarines; Technological Answers?. -- CONCLUSION: JOINING UP THE DOTS, 1944-1949: The Nature of Anti-Submarine Warfare; The Nature of the Threat; Tactics and Technology; The "Defensive" and "Offensive"; Synthesis.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784 .G7 L64 2006

Lott, Arnold S. **Most Dangerous Sea; a History of Mine Warfare and an Account of U.S. Navy Mine Warfare Operations in World War II and Korea.** Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, c1959. 322p.

Includes list of U.S. Submarine laid Minefields.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D773 .L8

Macpherson, Ken and Marc Milner. **Corvettes of the Royal Canadian Navy, 1939-1945.** St. Catharines, Ont.: Vanwell Pub., 2000. 173p.

Originally published: St. Catharines, Ont.: Vanwell Pub., 1993.

Malakases, Giannes Th. **To Nautiko Ston Deutero Pankosmio Polemo: He Synolike Prosphora tes Hellenikes Emporikes Nautilias (Histiophorou Kai Atmoploou), 1940-1945.** Ioannina: Panepistemio Ioanninon, 1995. (Dodone. Parartema; 60). 2v.

McCue, Brian. **U-Boats in the Bay of Biscay: An Essay in Operations Analysis.**

Washington, DC: National Defense University Press: Sold by the U.S. GPO, 1990.

206p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 M371 1990

McCusker, Breege. **Castle Archdale and Fermanagh in World War II.** Irvinestown, Co. Fermanagh: Necarne Press, 2000. 195p.

McNeill, Ross. **Royal Air Force Coastal Command Losses of the Second World War.** Hinckley: Midland, 2003-. v.-

Contents: Vol. 1. Aircraft and Crew Losses 1939-1941.

Milner, Marc. **HMCS Sackville, 1941-1985.** Halifax, NS: Canadian Naval Memorial Trust, 1998. 96p.

Moore, John. **Escort Carrier.** London, New York, Hutchinson & Co., 1944?. 48p.

Munaev, N. A. **Vmeste s Flotom Boevym.** Moskva: Voen. izd-vo Ministerstva oborony SSSR, 1964. 171p.

Nesbit, Roy Conyers. **RAF Coastal Command in Action:1939-1945.** Stroud: Budding Books, 2000. 182p.

Originally published: Stroud: Sutton in association with the Public Record Office, 1997.

Nesbit, Roy Conyers. **The Strike Wings: Special Anti-Shipping Squadrons, 1942-1945.** London: HMSO, 1995. 288p.

Originally published: London: Kimber, 1984.

Newton, Dennis. **Australians in the Air War of World War 2.** Maryborough, QLD:

Banner Books, 1997-. (Combat Diary Series). v. 1-.

Contents: V. 1. 1939-40

Osborne, Richard. **Conversion for War**. Kendal: World Ship Society, 1983.
(Monograph (World Ship Society) no.6). 84p.

Phares, James K. **Hunter-Killer Group: WW II Anti-Submarine Warfare**. Pittsburgh, PA: Dorrance Pub. Co., c2006. 46p.
Author recounts duty aboard USS Pillsbury, flagship of Escort Division 4, Task Force 22.3, in Action April - May 7, 1945.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .P43 2006

Poolman, Kenneth. **Allied Escort Carriers of World War Two in Action**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1988. 272p.
Originally published: London: Blandford, 1988.

Poolman, Kenneth. **Escort Carrier, 1941-1945: An Account of British Escort Carriers in Trade Protection**. Shepperton: Allan, 1972. 160p.

Poolman, Kenneth. **Escort Carrier: HMS Vindex at War**. London: Leo Cooper in association with Secker & Warburg, 1983. 216p.

Poolman, Kenneth. **The Sea Hunters: Escort Carriers v. U-Boats, 1941-1945**. London: Arms & Armour, 1982. 195p.

Powell, James R. and Alan B. Flanders. **Wolf at the Door: The World War II Antisubmarine Battle for Hampton Roads**. Richmond, VA: BrandyLane Publishers, 2003. 176p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .P68 2003

Purdon, Eric. **Black Company; the Story of Subchaser 1264**. Washington, R. B. Luce 1972. 255p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.N4 P9

Purdon, Eric. **Black Company: The Story of Subchaser 1264**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. (Bluejacket books). 255p.
Originally published: Washington, R. B. Luce 1972.

Roberts, Douglas L. **Rustbucket 7: Chronicle of the USS PC 617 During the Great War, 1942-1946**. Newcastle, ME: Mill Pond, c1995. 159p.

Roberts, Gilbert. **R.N. and the Anti-U-Boat School**. London: Cassell, 1979. 186p.
Story of the Royal Navy Tactical School which was chosen by Churchill to defeat the U-Boat Strategy.

Robertson, Terence J. **Escort Commander; the Story of Captain Frederic John Walker, C.B., D.S.O. and Three Bars, R.N.** New York: Bantam, published by arrangement with Evans Bros., 1956. (A Bantam War Book). 234p.
Originally published: London: Evans Bros, 1956 as "Walker R.N."

Robertson, Terence J. **Jagd auf die "Wölfe": Der Dramatische. Kampf der Britischen U-Boot-Abwehr im Atlantik** [Übers. [von] Siegfried Engel]. Oldenburg; Hamburg: Stalling, 1960. 224p.
German translation of "Walker, R.N."

Robertson, Terence J. **The Ship with Two Captains** / foreword by the American Captain, Admiral Jerauld Wright and by the British Captain N.L.A. Jewell. New York: E.P. Dutton, 1957. 256p.
HMS Seraph / "USS Seraph" During Operation Kingpin.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D772.S4 R6

Robertson, Terence J. **Walker R.N.:el Hombre que Ganó la Batalla del Atlántico** [traducción castellana de Oscar Romero Brest]. Buenos Aires: Peuser, 1961. 227p.

Robertson, Terence J. **Walker, R. N: The Story of Captain Frederic John Walker, CB, DSO and three bars, R.N.** London: Pan Books Ltd, 1958. 206p.
Originally published: London: Evans Bros; London: Quality Book Club, 1956.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .R6

Robertson, Terence J. **Walker, R. N: The Story of Captain Frederic John Walker, CB, DSO and three bars, R.N.** London: White Lion Publishers, 1975. 216p.
Originally published: London: Evans Bros; London: Quality Book Club, 1956.

Ross, Al. **Gambier Bay, the Escort Carrier.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1993. (Anatomy of the Ship). 112p.
Originally published: London: Conway Maritime Press, 1993 as "The Escort Carrier 'Gambier Bay'."

Schoenfeld, Maxwell Philip. **Stalking the U-Boat: USAAF Offensive Antisubmarine Operations in World War II.** Washington: Smithsonian Institution Press, c1995. (Smithsonian History of Aviation series). 231p.

Smith, Peter Charles. **Destroyer Leader: The Story of HMS Faulknor 1935-46.** 3rd expanded and rev. ed. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, c2004. 302p.

Publisher's synopsis: HMS Faulknor was an F Class destroyer, built as a 'leader' or command ship, of a flotilla of 8 destroyers. Launched in 1934, she was to survive World War II and see action in many of the Royal Navy's most famous operations. The book gives a detailed account of the ship's history from its conception to its end in the scrap yard.
Originally published: London: Kimber, 1968.

Stafford, Edward P. **Subchaser.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute; London: Greenhill, 2003. (Bluejacket books). 251p.
Originally published Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute, c1988.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D773 .S78 2003

Sternhell, Charles M. and Alan M. Thorndike. **Antisubmarine Warfare in World War II**. Washington, DC: S.n., 1990?, c1946. (OEG Report; no. 51). 331p.

Prepared by Operations Evaluation Group, formerly Operations Research Group, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations; Originally: "Confidential".

Contents: Pt. 1. History of Anti-Submarine Operations by Charles M. Sternhell. -- Pt. 2. Anti-Submarine Measures and their effectiveness by A. M. Thorndike.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .S74 1990

Sternhell, Charles M. and Alan M. Thorndike. **Antisubmarine Warfare in World War II**. Aegean Park Press, 1996. (OEG Report; no. 51). 198p.

Contents: PART I. HISTORY OF ANTISUBMARINE OPERATIONS by Charles M. Sternhell. 1. First Period - Submerged Daylight Attacks on Independents, September 1939 - June 1940. -- 2. Second Period - Night Surfaced Attacks on Convoys, July 1940 - March 1941. -- 3. Third Period - Start of Wolf Packs; End-to-End Escort of Convoys, April 1941 - December 1941. -- 4. Fourth Period - Heavy Sinkings on East Coast of United States January 1942 - September 1942. -- 5. Fifth Period - Large Wolf Packs Battle North Atlantic Convoys, October 1942 - June 1943. -- 6. Sixth Period - Aircraft Defeats U-Boats' Attempted Come-Back and Force Adoption of Maximum Submergence, July 1943 - May 1944. -- 7. Seventh Period - Schnorchel U-Boats Operate in British Home Waters, June 1944 - End of War. -- 8. Summary of Antisubmarine Warfare, World War II. -- PART II. ANTISUBMARINE MEASURES AND THEIR EFFECTIVENESS by A. M. Thorndike. 9. Safety of Independent Shipping. -- 10. Convoying and Escort of Shipping. -- 11. Attacks by Surface Craft. -- 12. Attacks by Aircraft. -- 13. Offensive Search. -- 14. Employment of Search Radar in Relation to Enemy Countermeasures. -- 15. Countermeasures to the German Acoustic Torpedo. -- Epilogue.

Originally published: Washington, DC: S.n., 1990?, c1946.

Terzibaschitsch, Stefan. **Aircraft Carriers of the U.S. Navy**. 2nd ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1989, c1980. 343p.

Originally published: Greenwich: Conway Maritime Press, 1980.

English translation of "Flugzeugträger der US Navy, Bd. 1, Flottenflugzeugträger."

Terzibaschitsch, Stefan. **Escort Carriers and Aviation Support Ships of the U.S. Navy**. New York, NY: Rutledge Press: Distributed by W.H. Smith, c1981. 208p.

English translation of: "Flugzeugträger der US Navy, Bd. 2, Geleitflugzeugträger."

Terraine, John. **The Right of the Line: The Royal Air Force in the European War, 1939-1945**. Dunton Green: Sceptre, 1988. 841p.

Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, c1985.

Terraine, John. **The Right of the Line: The Royal Air Force in the European War, 1939-1945**. Ware, Hertfordshire: Wordsworth Editions, 1997. (Wordsworth Military library). 841 p:

Contents: Part I The preparation - Part II The test - Part III The strain; the Battle of Britain, the Battle of the Atlantic, the Strategic air Offensive - The Victory; the Mediterranean, the Battle of the Atlantic (II), the Strategic air Offensive (II), Victory in Europe - Appendices, notes, bibliography, indexes.

Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, c1985.

Thwaites, Michael. **Atlantic Odyssey**. Oxford: New Cherwell Press, 1999. 215p.

Tidman, Keith R. **The Operations Evaluation Group: A History of Naval Operations Analysis**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1984. 359p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V394.A4 T52 1984

Treadwell, Theodore R. **Splinter Fleet: The Wooden Subchasers of World War II**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. 274p.
Contents: 1. World War I Subchasers: The First Generation. -- 2. World War II Subchasers: The Second Generation. -- 3. Subchaser Training Center. -- 4. The Battle of the Atlantic. -- 5. Her Maiden Voyage. -- 6. The Mediterranean. -- 7. Normandy, the Channel, and Southern France. -- 8. The Shetlands Bus. -- 9. "Greek's" War. -- 10. Adventures in the South Pacific. -- 11. Arawe: The Harbor Nobody Wanted. -- 12. Dead End for Dead Reckoning. -- 13. Kwajalein and Eniwetok. -- 14. This Is No Subchaser. -- 15. Those Four-Letter Words. -- 16. Subchasers as Gunboats. -- 17. Leyte. -- 18. The Subchaser and the Zero. -- 19. The Sea Rover. -- 20. Conrad Young's Secret. -- 21. The Western Pacific, 1945. -- 22. Buckner Bay. -- Epilogue: Appendix A: Postwar Disposition of Subchasers. -- Appendix B: Subchaser Hulls Still Afloat. -- Appendix C: Patrol Craft Sailors Association. -- Appendix D: Scale Model Subchasers.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .T74 2000

Turner, John Frayn. **Service Most Silent: The Navy's Fight Against Enemy Mines**. London: Harrap, 1955. 200p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D771 .T9

Turner, John Frayn. **Service Most Silent: The Navy's Fight Against Enemy Mines**. London: White Lion Publishers, 1976. 200p.
History of Royal Navy Rendering Mines Safe Section.
Originally published: London: Harrap, 1955.

Turner, John Frayn. **VCs of the Second World War**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2004. 309p.
Other Titles: Victoria Crosses of the Second World War.
Partial contents: 39. First VC Attack On U-Boat Lloyd Trigg
Trigg was an experienced pilot attached to 200 Squadron RAF, operating with Coastal Command. On 11 August 1943 he engaged the German submarine U-468, under the command of Klemens Schamong. His aircraft received several catastrophic hits from the anti-aircraft guns during his approach to drop depth charges and was on fire as Trigg made his final attack. It then crashed, killing Trigg and his crew, so the only witnesses to his high courage were the U-Boat crew members. The U-Boat sank but the seven survivors were rescued by a Royal Navy vessel and the captain reported the incident, recommending Trigg be decorated for his bravery. The Victoria Cross was awarded posthumously. --
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lloyd_Allan_Trigg
52. Coastal Command Epic David Hornell
On 24 June 1944 on sea patrol near the Faroes in the North Atlantic, Flight Lieutenant Hornell's twin-engined amphibian aircraft was attacked and badly damaged by an enemy German U-Boat; nevertheless he succeeded in sinking it and then with superhuman effort managed to bring his aircraft down on the heavy swell, blazing furiously. There was only one serviceable dinghy which could not hold all the crew so they took it in turns in the water. By the time the survivors were rescued after 21 hours, Flight Lieutenant Hornell was blinded and weak from exposure and cold. He died shortly after being picked up. --
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_Ernest_Hornell

Ufficio Storico della Marina Militare. **La Marina Italiana Nella Seconda Guerra Mondiale: 22 La Lotta Antisommergibile**. Roma: Ufficio Storico della Marina Militare,

1978. 360p.

Waddington, C. H. **O.R. in World War 2: Operational Research Against the U-Boat.** London, Elek, 1973. (Histories of Science series). 253p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .W23

Wagner, J. Robert. **VS-931 Antisubmarine Squadron.** Plymouth Meeting, PA: J.R. Wagner, c2004. 107p.
Originally published: Bloomington, IN: AuthorHouse, 2004.

Warnock, A. Timothy. **The U.S. Army Air Forces in World War II: Air Power Versus U-Boats: Confronting Hitler's Submarine Menace in the European Theater.** Washington, DC?: Air Force History & Museums Program; Supt. of Docs., U.S. GPO, distributor, 1999. 24p.
NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 301.82:SU 1
Electronic access: http://www.airforcehistory.hq.af.mil/Publications/fulltext/airpower_vs_uboats.pdf

Warnock, A. Timothy. **The U.S. Army Air Forces in World War II: The Battle Against the U-Boat in the American Theater: December 7, 1941- September 2, 1945.** Washington, DC: Bolling AFB, 1994. (ADA433272). 32p.
Abstract: In 1942, the Allied powers faced the most serious challenge to their control of the seas encountered in the Second World War: The menace of the U- boat. Fast, well-armed, and long-ranged, Hitler's submarines attacked shipping zones throughout the North Atlantic, often within sight of America's coastal towns and cities. Eventually, the combination of intelligence, land, and sea- based air power, and surface vessel operations from both North American and British bases ended this threat, making possible the Allied Build-up for the invasion of Europe in 1944. This booklet, by A. Timothy Warnock of the Air Force Historical Research Agency, is one of a series tracing selected Army Air Forces activities in the Second World War. It describes the Army Air Forces' contribution to the Battle of the Atlantic from the American Theater. A Subsequent booklet will examine the campaign in the eastern Atlantic and the Mediterranean. Flying radar-equipped, long-range patrol planes, Army Air Force airmen demonstrated the value of land-based air power against naval threats. This success has been reaffirmed consistently since the Second World War, from Vietnam and crises such as the Mayaguez incident to operations in Desert Shield and Desert Storm. The Harpoon-armed B-52s of our present-day global Air Force are the heirs of a sea-control tradition dating to the Army Air Force's A-29s and B-24s of the Second World War.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D790 .W343 1993

Warrilow, Betty. **"Nabob": The First Canadian-Manned Aircraft Carrier.** Owen Sound, Ont.: Escort Carriers Association, 1989. 210p.

Wemyss, D. E. G. **Relentless Pursuit: The Story of Captain F.J. Walker, CB, DSO***, RN: The Greatest Hunter and Destroyer of U-Boats in WWII.** Bristol: Cerberus, 2003. 128p.
Originally published: London: Kimber, 1955 as "Walker's groups in the Western Approaches".
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .W46 2003

Wemyss, David Edward Gillespie. **Walker's Groups in the Western Approaches** [foreword by Sir Max Horton]. Liverpool: Liverpool Daily Post & Echo, 1948. 172p.

Westwood, David. **The U-Boat War: The German Submarine Service and the Battle of the Atlantic, 1935-1945.** 1st ed. London: Conway Maritime; Havertown, PA: Casemate Publishers, 2005. 311p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .W47 2005

Whinney, Bob. **The U-Boat Peril: A Fight for Survival.** London: Cassell, 1986. (Cassell Military classics). 160p.
Originally published: Poole: Blandford, 1986 as "The U-Boat peril: An Anti-Submarine Commander's War."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 W45 1986B

Whitaker, Herman. **Hunting the German Shark; the American Navy in the Underseas War.** New York, The Century co., 1918. 310p.

Williams, Kathleen Broome. **Secret Weapon: U.S. High-Frequency Direction Finding in the Battle of the Atlantic.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996. 289p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTEL TK6565.D5 W55 1996

Williams, Mark. **Captain Gilbert Roberts R. N. and the Anti-U-Boat School.** London: Cassell, 1979. 186p.

Williamson, Gordon. **German Destroyers 1939-45.** Oxford: Osprey, 2003. (New Vanguard; 91). 48p.
Contents: Armament. -- Radar -- Colour schemes and camouflage. -- Ship's names. -- Organisation. -- Type 34 Lebrecht Maas Class. -- Type 34A Paul Jacobi class. -- Type 36 Diether von Roeder class. -- Type 36A Z23 class. -- Type 36A (MOB) Z31 class. -- Type 36B (MOB) Z35 class. -- Wartime service. -- Foreign destroyers.

Williamson, Gordon. **German Seaman, 1939-45.** Oxford: Osprey, 2001. (Warrior; 37). 64p.
Contents: Introduction. -- Chronology: Recruitment. -- Training: NCOs, Officers. -- Appearance. -- Conditions: Pay, Rations, Discipline. -- Combat Action: Coastal Operations, Destroyers/Light Cruisers, Major Warships, The Kleinkampfmittelverbände, Naval Land Units. -- Belief and Belonging. -- Collecting. - Museums and Archives. -- Bibliography. -- Glossary. -- Colour Plate Commentary.

Wilson, Michael C. D. and , A. S. L. Robinson. **Coastal Command Leads the Invasion.** London, New York [etc.], Jarrolds, limited 1945. 160p.

Worledge, G. R. (George Raymond), ed. **Contact!: HMAS Rushcutter and Australia's Submarine Hunters, 1939-1946.** Sydney: Anti-Submarine Officers' Association, 1994. 490p.

Wragg, David W. **Escort Carrier In The Second World War: Combustible, Vulnerable, Expendable!** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 232p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .W72 2005

Wragg, David W. **Second World War Carrier Campaigns**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, c2004. 250p.

Wragg, David W. **Hunter-Killer: U.S. Escort Carriers in the Battle of the Atlantic**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2004. (Bluejacket Books). 322p.
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1983.

Wragg, David W. **The Little Giants: U.S. Escort Carriers Against Japan**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1987. 468p.
NPS/DKL Location: D790 .Y42 1987

Y'Blood, William T. **Hunter-Killer: U.S. Escort Carriers in the Battle of the Atlantic**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1983. 322p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .Y34 1983

Zhumatii, V. I. (Vladimir Ivanovich). **Razvitie Protivolodochnoi Oborony Flotov Velikobritanii i SShA v Severnoi Atlantike v Gody Vtoroi Mirovoi Voyny: Uchebnoe Posobie**. Moskva: Voenno-Polit. akademiia im. V.I. Lenina, Kafedra istorii voen. iskusstva, 1986. 68p.

ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE (ASW)

KOREAN WAR

Alexander, James Edwin. **Inchon to Wonsan: From the Deck of a Destroyer in the Korean War**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. 228p.

Contents: Called to Combat July 21-25, 1950. -- Birdog Station Yoke July 26-August 2, 1950. -- Enforcing a Blockade August 3-25, 1950. -- Swinging at Sasebo August 26-31, 1950. -- Protecting the Perimeter September 1-11, 1950. -- In to Inchon September 12-22, 1950. -- Mangled by Mines September 24-October 9, 1950. -- On to Wonsan October 10-26, 1950. -- North to the Border October 27-November 23, 1950. -- Covering a Retreat November 24-December 8, 1950. -- Evacuating Hungnam December 9-24, 1950. -- Escorting the Escorts December 25, 1950-January 28, 1951. -- Feigning an Invasion January 29-February 14, 1951. -- Setting the Siege at Wonsan February 16-25, 1951. -- Tangling with Typhoons February 26-March 15, 1951. -- Patrolling the Strait March 16-April 7, 1951. -- Acting as Decoy April 8-13, 1951. -- Baby-sitting the Big Boys April 16-May 13, 1951. -- Screening Against Submarines May 15-June 14, 1951. -- Heading for Home June 15-July 2, 1951. -- Epilogue: Two More Years.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS921.6 .A52 1996

Alexander, James Edwin. **Inchon to Wonsan: From the Deck of a Destroyer in the Korean War**. La Vergne, TN: Lightning Source, 2002. 256p.
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1996.

Boyd, Arthur L. **Truman's Convoy: The Secret North Korean Spy Mission that Averted World War III**. ??: Carroll & Graf, 2007. 304p.

The author recounts his part as a cryptographer on a team of U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, and CIA

operatives who posed as the captured crew of a B-29 bomber in January 1952 and who carried out highly dangerous spy operations to assess Chinese Communist troop strengths, weaponry, and intentions. The author lost all of his comrades before being rescued by a U.S. Air Force helicopter, and maintained his 50-year sworn secrecy before preparing this revealing account of how what the mission found stopped Truman from escalating the Korean War.

Lott, Arnold S. **Most Dangerous Sea; a History of Mine Warfare and an Account of U.S. Navy Mine Warfare Operations in World War II and Korea.** Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, c1959. 322p.
Includes list of U.S. Submarine laid Minefields.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D773 .L8

ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE (ASW)

NPS THESES & REPORTS

Adams, Brian S. **Analysis of the Effects of Energy Spreading Loss and Transmission Loss on Low Frequency Active Sonar Operations in Shallow Water.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1997. (ADA341298). 74p.
Thesis (M.S. in Physical Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1997.

Abstract: Energy Spreading Loss (ESL) is qualitatively defined as the reduction in peak power level due to energy spreading of a transmitted acoustic pulse in time. An analysis of the impact of bathymetric geometry and sediment type on ESL and TL associated with the Low Frequency Active/Compact Low Frequency Active (LFA /CLFA) sonar operations was conducted utilizing the FEPE, FEPE SYN and EXT TD programs to model the time spreading of the acoustic pulse due to multipath propagation in shallow water. Both a Blackman windowed pulse and a Continuous Wave (CW) pulse were used in this analysis. The Blackman pulse had a center frequency of 244 Hz with a bandwidth of 24 Hz. The CW pulse had a center frequency of 244 Hz with a bandwidth of 0.0625 Hz. Model inputs were a geoacoustic description of the Tanner Bank region off the coast of San Diego and a typical late summer sound speed profile taken from the MOODS database. ESL and TL's impact on low frequency active sonar operations was determined as a function of bathymetry, sediment type, sound speed profile, and pulse length. The results showed that ESL is inversely related to pulse duration and at low frequencies is relatively uninfluenced by sediment type. When pulse lengths were reduced to less than 1 second, ESL became appreciable (> 6 dB one way) and was an important segment of the active sonar equation. TL was found to be the dominating factor in LFA/CLFA operations for pulse lengths greater than 1 second and was greatly influenced by sediment type and sound speed profile.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS A2246

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA341298>

Adler, Vance Erick. **Digital Processing of Acoustic Signals with Application to an ASW Signal Processor.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1973. (AD07750383). 102p.

Thesis (M.S. in Acoustical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1973.

Abstract: There is a growing need within the Navy for methods for detecting discrete narrowband signals in a non-stationary background. This paper concerns itself with the application of digital processing and spectral analysis techniques toward that goal. The use of the fast Fourier Transform in estimating the power spectrum of a signal is described. The method involves sectioning the time record, making 'raw' estimates of the spectrum from these sections, and averaging these 'raw' estimates. It is shown that more stable estimates are available if the segments are overlapped and an optimum amount of overlap for the case of the Hanning window is found. It is shown that the stability of these spectral

estimates can be interpreted as processing gain in the case of a discrete narrowband signal in additive noise. and finally, a brief description of signal detection theory applied to a human observer is presented to emphasize the flexibility that a human operator can bring to a signal detection system.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS A254

Agpaoa, Roy Magnusson et al. **Hybrid Airship Multi-Role (HAMR) Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) Mission Capability by Keyport MSSE Cohort**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2008. (NPS-SE-08-003; ADA483334). 172p.

Joint authors: Lance Cawley, Matthew Martinez, Christopher Cossey, Chad Newberry, Mike Galvan, Jose Raymond, Eldridge Giang, Alan Rykala, John Hanchinamani, Joseph Watts, Jason Ikeda, Jeffrey Wood, Micheal Kenney, John.

"Prepared for: Chairman of the Systems Engineering Department in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Systems Engineering"--Cover.

Abstract: The Hybrid Airship Multi-Role (HAMR) Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) Mission Module project applies established systems engineering principles and processes to the design of an ASW payload module that examines the capability of the HAMR to perform persistent ASW mission support. Critical system functions and objectives are identified and are assigned appropriate quantitative metrics. Additionally, three alternative architectures are generated and evaluated using the appropriate metrics based on results from modeling using Naval Systems Simulation (NSS). Manning is considered as a key stakeholder parameter and is included as an evaluation concern. The alternatives are also compared through the examination of life cycle costs. The recommendation to the stakeholders based on the research and results is an unmanned ASW sensor platform that uses other ASW assets for prosecution.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS: D 208.14/2:NPS-SE-08-003

Electronic access: <http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/TR/2008/NPS-SE-08-003.pdf>

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA483334>

Akbori, Fahrettin. **Autonomous-Agent Based Simulation of Anti- Submarine Warfare Operations with the Goal of Protecting a High Value Unit**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2004. (ADA422144). 124p.

Thesis (M.S. in Modeling, Virtual Environments and Simulation (MOVES)) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 2004.

Abstract: The Anti-Submarine Warfare screen design simulation is a program that provides a model for operations in Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW). The purpose of the program is to aid ASW commanders, allowing them to configure an ASW screen, including the sonar policy, convoy speed, and the number of ships, to gain insight into how these and other factors beyond their control, such as water conditions, impact ASW effectiveness. It is also designed to be used as a training tool for ASW officers. The program is implemented in Java programming language, using the Multi Agent System (MAS) technique. The simulation interface is a Horizontal Display Center (HDC) which is very similar to a MEKQ200 class Frigate Combat Information Center's (CIC) HDC. The program uses Extensible Markup Language (XML) files for reading data for program scenarios; parameters are initialized before each run time begins. The simulation also provides all the output data at the end of run time for analysis purposes. The program user's goal, and the purpose of the program, is to decrease the number of successful attacks against surface vessels by changing the configuration parameters of the ASW screen, to reflect sonar policy, convoy speed or number of ships in the simulation. Ongoing use of the program can provide data needed to anticipate required operational needs in future ASW situations.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA422144>

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2004/Mar/04Mar_Akbori.pdf

Aktan, Zafer Mutlu. **Probabilistic Approach to ASW Deployment in Shallow Waters**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (ADA257589). 87p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September. 1992.

Abstract: The Advanced Air Deployable Array (AdDA), which is a modern air-dropped fiber optic ASW device, provides an opportunity for the rapid enclosure of a hostile submarine in shallow waters. This thesis explores the effect of the deployment depth, and effect of using longer or shorter AdDA array segments, on the performance of eighth proposed AdDA deployment tactics which employ single or dual aircraft. It is shown that when the AdDA sinking rate is considered, several of the proposed tactics become infeasible for certain depth and submarine speed combinations. Still, today fiber optics offer unique capabilities for solving some of the U.S. Navy's and the Turkish Navy's problems in the future.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS A334545

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA257589>

Armo, Knut Rief. **The Relationship Between a Submarine's Maximum Speed and Its Evasive Capability.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2000. (ADA382255). 55p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 2000.

Abstract: The experiences of submarine warfare from WWI and WWII have generally dictated maximum speed when designing conventional submarines. Technological development of submarine and antisubmarine weapons, however, requires examination of submarine warfare and tactics. This thesis focuses on a coastal conventional submarine's ability to survive, as a function of its maximum speed, when attacked by a light antisubmarine warfare (ASW) torpedo. It also evaluates the maximum speed with which the submarine should be equipped to ensure a specified probability of survival. The measure of effectiveness (MOB) is the probability that the submarine, operating up to maximum speed and launching only one set of countermeasures, is not caught by the torpedo. The investigation builds on a discrete event simulation model. The systems simulated are a submarine, a light ASW torpedo, and a countermeasure system consisting of one decoy and four jammers. The results show that maximum speed of a submarine does affect the submarine's evasive performance between 12 and 18 knots. The simulated model reached a maximum probability of survival at 18 knots. That result should be regarded as a minimum since a real life system might require a higher maximum speed to reach its greatest probability of survival.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS A6787

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2000/Jun/00Jun_Armo.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA382255>

Arnold, Ronald R. II. **Comparison of P-3C Acoustic Processing Capability with Acoustic Operator Capability.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1987. (ADA181635). 57p.

Thesis (M.S. in Information Systems) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1987.

Abstract: This thesis sought to determine if the requirements for operation of the acoustic processing equipment now installed aboard P-3C aircraft is too complex for the acoustic operators, given their current amount of training. This was accomplished by using a test scenario designed to test for all of the skills and knowledge required by acoustic operator in the performance of his duties during the passive portion of the prosecution of a target. The results seem to suggest that the students that successfully complete the P-3C 'Antisubmarine Warfare Operator' rating training pipeline are acquiring an acceptable level of operator capability. In addition, this study seems to suggest that fleet operators who are recognized in fleet squadrons as master journeyman, are operating their ASW acoustic processing equipment to its fullest capability and without apparent operator deficiencies.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS A7263

Arnote, Stanley Dean. **Consideration of the Carrier-Based Tactical Support Center Installation Design.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1977. (ADA039352).

49p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1977.

Abstract: This thesis analyzes the aircraft carrier based Tactical Support Center (CV-TSC) installation design from a human factors viewpoint. Starting with the threat, the mission of the CV-TSC is defined. A modular concept between man and machine is developed. Man's role, tasks, and functions are identified and form the basis for recommended changes to the CV-TSC aboard the USS Constellation (CV-64) and general recommendations for all CV-TSC installations.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS A729

Aydin, Erhan. **Screen Dispositions of Naval Task Forces Against Anti-Ship Missiles.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2000. (ADA377605) 96p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 2000.

Abstract: Ship defense in convoy operations against Anti-Surface Missiles (ASM) has been an important aspect of Naval Warfare for the last two decades. Countries in a state of conflict often conduct threatening operations in their own territories in order to slow or stop the enemy merchant ship traffic through the straits or littoral waters. Such littoral scenarios, the quantity and capability of ASM's in non-NATO countries pose a significant threat to the safe operation of the NATO forces in the waters off of potentially hostile shores. In these operations the goals of the tactical commander are to design an optimal reaction platform (formation) and to determine an optimal strategy that will help him in multi-threat encounters. The scope and design in most anti-air Warfare studies have been limited to evaluating the effectiveness of detecting sensors and weapon systems in a regular screen formation. The proposed model's (Disposition Mission Model - DMM) characterization, however, is based on how to perform an effective, defensive disposition from a task force. In DMM we focus on usage of a graphical user interface and provide a user-friendly environment for analyzing new tactics in screen formations. The model, with its user interface, allows the user to build and run a convoy simulation, and see the results comparatively on the same interface. The analysis using this model has yielded significant insights towards the defense of a convoy by way of regression methods. It has been seen that positioning the escort ships within the threat sector reduces the damage on the HVU and also balances the defensive load of each defense ship for the incoming missiles. The model, with its graphical interface and simulation components, provides an initial approach for future analysts, not only in anti-air Warfare defense of screen formations, but also in the areas of anti-surface and anti-submarine warfare.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS A99423

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2000/Mar/00Mar_Aydin.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA377605>

Bacon, Daniel Keith. **Integration of a Submarine into NPSNET.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1995. (ADA304337). 99p.

Thesis (M.S. in Computer Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1995.

Abstract: In the current version of NPSNET there are two problems that prevent users of this virtual environment from achieving a realistic training experience. First, the motion of the vehicles is not built around realistic, physically based models. In particular, the motion of computer-generated sea-going vehicles is not based on the hydrodynamic models that reflect the motion of actual ships moving through water. Second, vehicles in NPSNET are currently controlled by a single individual; they lack the capability to be controlled by a team. This misrepresents the many actual military vehicles-submarines, tanks, helicopters, and others- that must be controlled by several people working together. The approach taken was to update the submersible vehicle class in NPSNET in two ways. A physically-based hydrodynamic model was used to control the vehicle's motion through the virtual world. In addition, a network communications protocol was implemented to enable several remote individuals to control the same vehicle simultaneously. The result of this work is the creation of a computer-generated submersible vehicle whose motion is determined by a real-time hydrodynamic model so it moves through the virtual world according to physically based models. This submersible is also capable of being controlled by several remote individuals-effectively the same team members who would perform the job in the actual vehicle. This ultimately results in a more realistic user experience as well as a more effective training tool.

for NPSNET.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B1056

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA304337>

Baggett, John P. **Logistical Analysis of the Littoral Combat Ship (LCS) Operating Independently in the Pacific**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2008. (ADA479828). 98p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 2008.

Abstract: The LCS will be a small combatant designed to address many of the challenges facing the Navy in the 2002 Defense Planning Guidance (DPG). It will rely on newly developing mission modular technology that will allow the core component of LCS, the seaframe, to change out Warfare mission packages to adapt it for different warfighting scenarios. Unlike the current combatants of the Navy, LCS will be a single-mission focused ship that will rely on still developing technology to conduct operations in one of three main areas: Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW), Mine Warfare (MIW) and Surface Warfare (SUW). Through models developed in Microsoft Excel this thesis evaluates how speed and different fuel reserve levels impact Littoral Combat Ship fuel consumption and endurance of the two approved versions of LCS, analyzes the implication of these findings and other possible mission limiting factors on Littoral Combat Ship logistics and analyzes how the current CLF force structure in the Pacific will affect overall mission capability of LCS.

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2008/Mar/08Mar_Baggett.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA479828>

Beckes, Michael Edward; Nicholas Pegau Burhans, and Robert Edgar Gump. **Passive Environmental ASW Prediction System (PEAPS)**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1975. (NPS-71BE75031; ADA010813). 170p.

Thesis (M. S. In Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1975.

Also issued as Naval Postgraduate School Technical Report (NPS-71BE75031) in conjunction with Alan B. Coppens and Don E. Harrison.

Abstract: PEAPS (Passive Environmental ASW Prediction System) is a relatively unsophisticated model which accepts input source and receiver parameters and then predicts sound propagation characteristics in an ocean environment, the corresponding transmission loss, and the probability of detection. The program was written for a programmable desk-top calculator for immediate deployment and operational testing aboard small ASW platforms. The program is also available in a form suitable for larger computers.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B3354

Bjorklund, Bruce R. **Probabilistic Observations on Antisubmarine Warfare Tactical Decision Aid (ASWTDA)**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (ADA227540). 54p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1990.

Abstract: The goal of this thesis is to examine the methodology used in the Antisubmarine Warfare Tactical Decision Aid (ASWTDA) in development by Sonalysts, Incorporated of Waterford, Connecticut under Navy contract. ASWTDA is a Computer Assisted Search (CAS) program which is designed as a tool to assist platform, unit or force commanders afloat and ashore in making tactical ASW decisions. First, a Classical Computer Assisted Search program is described as a basis of comparison for the methodology employed in ASWTDA. Then, the operations as performed in ASWTDA are described, followed by a probabilistic analysis. In the analysis sections, probabilistic support for the applied methodology is provided where applicable, and conceptual problems and possible solutions are cited where appropriate. Keywords: Target motion, Probabilistic analysis. (kr)

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B545445

Bliss, John Robert. **Modification of the TASDA Computer Program for Inflight Use.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1973. (AD0769831). 195p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1973.

Abstract: TASDA, acronym for Tactical Airborne Sonar Decision Aid, is a computer simulation designed to select optimum sonobuoy pattern spacings given environmental parameters and submarine mode of operation. The program was designed to operate in a Tactical Support Center for briefing of flight crew personnel. Analytical methods and statistical models are used to investigate the TASDA program with a view towards modifying it for future aircraft inflight utilization. Some improvements are made to the TASDA model which reduce program run time and core storage requirements. A modified version of the TASDA program is developed as an initial step toward an inflight model.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B564

Bobbitt, Richard B. **Escape Strategies for Turboprop Aircraft in a Microburst Windshear.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1991. (ADA243090). 247p.

Thesis (M.S. in Aeronautical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1991.

Abstract: A quantitative analysis was carried out on the performance of turboprop aircraft within a microburst windshear. The objective of the analysis was to provide specific flight procedures for optimal navigation through the windshear. The microburst windshear model uses in the analysis embodied the severe characteristics of the microburst encountered by Delta Flight 191 during an approach to landing at Dallas/Ft. Worth, 2 August 1985. Different escape strategies were tested using the flight performance characteristics of the U.S. Navy's P-3 'Orion' and T-44 'Pegasus' aircraft. The three flight phases investigated were approach to landing, takeoff, and the low altitude ASW mission. Results from the analysis were coupled with the pilot's view point from which conclusions were drawn. The results of the analysis support a constant-pitch-angle escape procedure. The same procedural steps can be used for both aircraft in any configuration or situation with the difference being the degree of pitch to employ. The conclusions are in a format for integrating specific microburst escape procedures within the NATOPS programs for the P-3 and T-44.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B5886

Boice, Frank B. **Probability Model for a Convoy Threatened by a Submarine Launched Missile.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1965. (AD0475379). 115p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1965.

Abstract: The advent of the missile firing submarine has added yet another dimension to the problem of defending convoys and task groups during ocean transit. The specific situation wherein the submarine must surface to fire a relatively short range missile against a convoy of ships is considered. The model developed considers several different problem parameters. It enables the calculation of probability of detection of the submarine, probability of killing the submarine before a particular missile is fired, and the expected number of missiles that the submarine will fire. Selected results from randomly selected parameter values are also presented.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B643

Bond, Charles Pruitt, King; Burnett, Howard Burnett; Grehawick, Gregory Daniel. **An Analysis of the Utilization of the In-Flight Technician in the P3C Community.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1975. (ADA014553). 76p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1975.

Abstract: This thesis investigated the number of In-Flight-Technicians assigned to a Navy P3C squadron, their contributions to the squadron's ASW capability in their dual roles as in-flight and ground repairmen, and the adequacy of the In-Flight-Maintenance-Kit. Tradeoffs between the number of In-Flight Technicians and ground avionics workers were evaluated as were various methods of the In-Flight

Technician's ground and airborne utilization. Potential benefits associated with In-Flight Technician assignment to Intermediate and Depot Level maintenance activities were also examined. The In-Flight Technician's contributions to the squadron's ASW capability were measured in Equivalent Aircraft Units which were a function of how many repairs were corrected and the impact on ASW capability of the systems repaired.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B6785

Breemer, Jan S. **Anti-Submarine Warfare: A Strategy Primer**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (NPS-56-88-014; ADA199554). 20p.

Abstract: This report reviews the naval planner's basic menu of operational Anti Submarine Warfare (ASW) strategical choices. Basic ASW strategies, discussed from a historical perspective, are: (1) destruction of the submarine (2) containment of the submarine, and (3) limiting the submarine's efficiency. The report has been prepared for inclusion in the International Military and Defense Encyclopedia (IMADE), scheduled for publication by Pergamon-Brassey's in 1991-92.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-56-88-01

Brennan, Peter J. **Analysis of the Manpower Costs Associated with the Helicopter Air Wing Commander Concept**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1998. (ADA343363). 120p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1998.

Abstract: This thesis presents an analysis and comparison of manpower costs of three options for the United States Navy Helicopter force structure through the year 2020. The First option, the basic plan, leaves the force structure as it is today. The second option assumes the mission to support the Military Sealift Command (MSC) is outsourced and combines the Helicopter Combat Support (HC) and Helicopter Antisubmarine Warfare (HS) communities into a community referred to as HSC. The third option realigns the force along missions performed by the SH-60Bs and CH-60 under a Helicopter Air Wing Commander (HAWC). All three options support the requirements set forth in the Helo Master Plan (HMP) and are based on the acquisition of the CH-60 helicopter along with the upgrade of all SH-60Bs and SH-60Fs to SH-60Rs. The analysis involved developing manning levels, by pay grade, for the three options and determining the differences in those manning levels. Manpower costs were allocated to the total personnel requirements, and differences in costs among the options were calculated.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B803415

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA343363>

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/1998/Mar/98Mar_Brennan.pdf

Brownsberger, Nicholas Mason. **Estimation of Sonobuoy Position Relative to an Aircraft Using Extended Kalman Filters**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1979. (ADA078280). 151p.

Thesis (M.S. in Acoustical Engineering and Degree of Acoustical Engineer) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1979.

Abstract: In airborne antisubmarine warfare there is a need to more accurately determine the positions of sonobuoys on the surface of the water. This report develops two algorithms which employ extended Kalman filters to determine estimated position. The bearing from the aircraft to the sonobuoy is the primary measurement. Range information is not available. The first algorithm is a six-state filter which was reduced from the 13-state system developed by the Orincon Corporation. Its states include relative position, relative velocity, and inertial misalignments. The second algorithm includes two cascaded Kalman filters. The primary two-state filter estimates sonobuoy position. A secondary filter estimates drift from information obtained from the primary filter. Both algorithms successfully estimated sonobuoy position for simulated aircraft data. The effect of aircraft-to-sonobuoy range, the frequency of measurement, and changes in altitude are also analyzed.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B8243

Brownsweiger, Jeffrey Scott. **S-3 Viking Weapon System Improvement Program: Financial Management Implications.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (ADA247150) 55p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1990.

Abstract: In response to recent significant improvements in soviet Submarine Technologies the Navy developed the Weapon System Improvement Program for the S-3A Viking. This program is an example of the dynamic nature of the environment within which the program manager operates. It provides the program manager with little control over certain events and the effects they have on their programs. An effective program manager will realize these limitations exist and attempt to strategically and flexibly manage the resources available to him as effectively and efficiently as his/her political environment will allow. However, this sometime happens at the expense of contractor inefficiencies and at a higher cost to the Government. In the DOD/DON world of scarce resources a thorough analysis of the competitive environment may provide useful insight into the S-3 Program Office and their efforts to complete the S-3 WSIP.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B82435

Bush, John Richard. **Aviation Squadron Organization Development of the Navy's Light Airborne Multi-Purpose System (LAMPS) Mk III.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1981. (NPS-54-81-017, ADA113863). 183p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1981. Also issued as Naval Postgraduate School Technical Report (NPS-54-81-017).

Abstract: This paper examines the evolution of the U.S. Navy's SH-6OB, LAMPS Mk III aircraft and squadron methodology. It analyzes current HSL organization design and introduces alternative organization structures to support this new helicopter community when it is introduced in the fleet in 1983-84. It begins with a statement of the issue which includes a concise historical overview of the LAMPS program and discusses its tactical and support missions. It next examines the conventional naval air squadron organization methodology from which LAMPS squadrons are designed and manned. A statistical analysis of operational fleet HSL squadrons is presented which concludes that conventional squadron design methodology does not support the unique LAMPS community. Four general alternative organization models are proposed followed by a discussion of the possible utilization of the Naval Flight Officer in the LAMPS System. The paper concludes with a summary of the proposals from which organization redesign may result and offers recommendations to that process.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B9218

Buterbaugh, Thomas A. **Multivariate Analysis of the Effects of Academic Performance and Graduate Education on the Promotion of Senior U.S. Navy Officers.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1995. (ADA300188). 97p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 1995

Abstract: This thesis develops multivariate models to estimate the effects of undergraduate academic performance and fully-funded graduate education on promotion to the ranks of Commander (O-5) and Captain (O-6) in the U. S. Navy. Using data extracted from the Officer Promotion History Files, two sample populations were selected for analysis: Officers who appeared before the Commander promotion boards between fiscal years 1981 and 1994, and those who appeared before the Captain promotion boards during this same period. These data sets were further categorized into five Warfare communities and two separate time periods; the period between 1981-1989 (the pre-drawdown), and the period between 1990-1994 (the drawdown). Ordinary least squares (OLS) and maximum likelihood log it regression models were employed to estimate the probability of being promoted to these two ranks. The findings reveal that graduate education and academic performance have positive effects on promotion probability for some, but not all, of the communities over the various time periods. Recommendations for further study are included.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B932

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA300188>

Cagle, Clifford Monroe. **An Application of Multidimensional Scaling to the Prioritization of Decision Aids in the S-3A.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1980. (ADA092405). 134p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1980.

Abstract: This thesis presents an application of Multidimensional Scaling (MDS) used in the prioritization of ASW decision functions in the S-3A. The ASW decision space was divided into 14 discrete decision functions for the purposes of this analysis. The problem of developing a prioritization methodology was approached from two independent directions. First, an unconstrained sorting task was preformed to provide input to Multidimensional Scaling algorithm. The result of this analysis provided a three dimensional representation of the decision space with dimensional interpretation. Second, a series of ranking tasks were preformed to provide input to an Unfolding Analysis algorithm. The Generalized Distance Model was selected as the model most representative of the ranking data. The decision function coordinates for the MDS algorithm and the decision function coefficients for the Unfolding Analysis algorithm were combined in a regression-like equation to provide a prioritization methodology for the 14 decision functions of the S-3A ASW decision space.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C169

Cahill, David Blake. **Tactical Display of CZ Propagation Area.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1977. (ADA042173). 36p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1977.

Abstract: The need for an enhanced display of the geographic distribution convergence-zone propagation in a region of shallow and variable bottom topography is demonstrated. A preliminary display is generated utilizing point-by-point computer processing of the convergence-zone minimum depth requirements with a large bathymetric data base for a region north of the Azores. The trade-offs between the accuracy of the preliminary output and cost (computer time and space) are discussed.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C175

Caldwell, James F. Jr. **Investigation and Implementation of an Algorithm for Computing Optimal Search Paths.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1987. (ADA185927). 88p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1987.

Abstract: A moving target is detected at long range with an initial position given by a probability distribution on a grid of N cells. Also located on the grid is a searcher, constrained by speed, who must find an optimal search path in order to minimize the probability of target survival by time T. A branch-and-bound algorithm designed by Professors Eagle and Yee of the Naval Postgraduate School in Monterey, California, is successfully implemented in order to solve this problem. Within the algorithm, the problem is set up as a nonlinear optimization of a convex objective function subject to the flow constraints of an acyclic N x T network. Lower bounds are obtained via the Frank-Wolfe method of solution specialized for acyclic networks. This technique relies on linearization of the objective function to yield a shortest path problem that is solvable by dynamic programming. For each iteration, the lower bound can be found by use of a Taylor first order approximation. Implementation of this algorithm is accomplished by the use of a Fortran program which is run for several test cases. The characteristics of the solution procedure as well as program results are discussed in detail. Finally, some real world applications along with several questions requiring further research are proposed. Keywords: Thesis; Integer programming; Antisubmarine Warfare.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C186275

Calvano, Charles N., Robert C. Harney, David Wickersham, Ioannis Farsaris, Philip

Malone, David Ruley and Nathan York. **Surface Warfare Test Ship Design.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2000. (NPS-ME-00-001; ADA374332). 260p.

Abstract: A systems engineering approach to the design of a ship conversion to satisfy the requirements for a Surface Warfare Test Ship (SWTS) to be employed by the Port Hueneme Division of the Naval Surface Warfare Center is presented. The ship described would meet test needs for future weapons and sensor systems and provide limited test capability for future hull, mechanical and electrical systems. The current Self Defense Test Ship is over 45 years old, approaching the end of its useful life. A conversion of a decommissioned SPRUANCE (DD 963) class ship is the basis for the replacement Surface Warfare Test Ship. The study proceeds from mission needs and operational requirements through a functional analysis and study of threat weapons to be employed against the SWTS. After summarizing the characteristics of a SPRUANCE Class ship, the study reports an analysis of four alternative conversion schemes. The alternatives are described, with the rationale for choosing that considered best. The chosen alternative is then described and analyzed in several important areas of concern including combat systems functionality, signature characteristics, engineering plant and habitability for test personnel. The fitness of the proposed design for several special evolutions is also described, and alternatives for further enhancing performance are presented.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-ME-00-001

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA374332>

Electronic access: <http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/TR/2000/NPS-ME-00-001.pdf>

Cary, Steven H. **Use of the Radio Shack TRS-80 Model 100 Computer for Combat Modeling.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1986. (ADA175327). 117p. Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1986.

Abstract: The primary purpose of this thesis is to demonstrate some principles of combat modeling using programs for the Radio Shack TRS-80 Model 100 computer. In addition to the combat modeling, the thesis includes several utility programs for the M100 of interest to students of operations analysis. The combat modeling programs include an Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) detection simulation, a Kalman filter, and a Lanchester differential equation simulation. The utility programs include a matrix algebra program, a numerical double integration program for zero degree of difficulty problems. The integration program is also written as a subroutine that can be included in other programs. The matrix algebra includes a simultaneous linear equation solving subroutine which can be used in other programs. All programs are written in M100 BASIC. Documentation includes an explanation of the input required, the output produced, and the components of each program, and sample problems. The chapter on geometric programming includes a tutorial on the mathematical basis for that technique.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C27436

Çelikel, A. Kaan. **Parametrics of Near Surface Response of Submersible Vehicles.** Monterey, Ca: Naval Postgraduate School, 1996. (ADA319573). 76 p. Thesis (M.S. in Mechanical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, Sept. 1996.

Abstract: Vertical plane response of submersible vehicles in the proximity of a free surface in deep water is evaluated using a potential flow, strip theory solver. Two criteria, that are periscope submergence, and sail broaching are used to quantify the response. These criteria combined with the vehicle's response amplitude operators in regular sinusoidal waves along with a statistical description of the seaway lead to an assessment of an overall operability index for the vehicle. This thesis presents a systematic parametric study of the effects of body geometry on near surface response. Two cases, namely limited diameter and limited length are considered. The total volume of the vehicle is kept constant, and certain shape factors are changed, while either the overall diameter or the overall length remains the same. The operability index is calculated for each case within a given range for sea states and sea directions and for various shape factors, vehicle speeds and operating depths. The results indicate that certain changes of shape factors can improve vehicle operations in various depth and speed combinations.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C338364

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA319573>

Chang, Peng-tso. **Evaluation and Improvement of the ASW System Evaluation Tool**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (ADA248081). 144p.

Thesis (M.S. in Computer Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1992.

Abstract: The Antisubmarine Warfare System Evaluation Tool (ASSET) is a generic high-level Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) modeling tool, designed to aid ASW personnel in the development and refinement of ASW top-level Warfare requirements and the ASW Master Plan. The primary objective of this thesis is to analyze and implement the improvements suggested in previous evaluations of various sub-areas of ASSET. The glimpse rate model for submarine detection used in ASSET has been Substituted with compound Lambda-Sigma jump model. There is a different target radiated frequency in each environmental region. Each target will have its own detection rate to reflect the differences in its operating characteristics. Multiple engagements between platforms are used to eliminate the limitations of interaction between opponent platforms. The glimpse rate model is used to determine detection opportunities of maritime patrol aircraft (MPA) and to approximate a continuous-looking sensor pattern. A different criterion of selecting search probability area (SPA) and MPA pairs using the ratio of MPA's time on-station over the SPA size was implemented. The feasibility of converting current ASSET code to CLOS was investigated. In addition, part of the code was converted to CLOS.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C37156

Channell, Ralph Norman. **Naval Model Priorities for RAND Strategy Assessment System**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (NPS-56-88-023, ADA204851). 24p.

Abstract: This paper discusses specific accomplishments and problems regarding naval models in the RAND Strategy Assessment System (RSAS), and makes recommendations for priorities desired by the Naval Postgraduate School in the RAND program for FY 89. Emphasis is on the improvements needed to conduct research on the inter-relationship between warfare at sea and the War ashore.

Partial Contents: Naval Warfare Priorities - Carrier Battle Group Improvements; Nuclear Forces; Antisubmarine Warfare; Strategic Lift - Sea; Ocean Surveillance; Amphibious Warfare; Mine Warfare; Logistics. (kr)

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-56-88-023

Chuan, Edmund Cheong Kong. **A Helicopter Submarine Search Game**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (ADA201212). 56p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1988.

Abstract: This thesis examines a two-person zero sum game where a submarine, after revealing his position by causing a flaming datum, is hunted by a helicopter which arrives on the scene after a time delay. Various helicopter and submarine strategies are explored and simulation runs are used to determine the detection probability (payoffs) for each combination of helicopter and submarine strategy. The value of the game (detection probability) with the related optimal strategies is then obtained using linear programming. A modified random search equation is also derived using probabilities of detection obtained from different combinations of parameters used in the game. Similar and related games are also discussed with emphasis on the differences in assumptions made and approaches taken in order to solve the problem. (sdw)

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C4783

Ciboci, John William. **Verification of Mazeika's Method of Thermocline Depth Prediction for the Northeast Pacific Ocean**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1966. (AD0803657). 65p.

Thesis (M.S. in Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1966.

Abstract: Mazeika's method for forecasting mixed-layer (thermocline) depth of the upper ocean layers is discussed along with a newer version of this method developed by James. Using Mazeika's method primarily, a verification for the Northeast Pacific Ocean was completed with data from Ocean Weather Stations PAPA (50N, 145W) and NOVEMBER (30N, 140W) and a point named MIDPOINT (40N, 140W). The results indicate Mazeika's method is successful at Station PAPA more than seventy five percent of the time during the heating season followed by a rapid decline as the cooling season begins. The method should be useful in the entire Central Subarctic Domain as described by John P. Tully. The method fails at NOVEMBER and MIDPOINT producing less than thirty percent success in prediction. James' version did not improve the results obtained at Station NOVEMBER. This failure appears to be due to the controlling parameters for processes in the Subtropic or Transitional oceanographic regions (which include NOVEMBER and MIDPOINT); these differ from parameters controlling oceanic processes in the Pacific Subarctic region (Station PAPA), which resemble those involved in the Atlantic region for which Mazeika's method was developed. Climatology data which can be used to obtain surface and 400-foot level temperature are also tested. The results indicate these data are very useful and accurate in determining the stability index required of Mazeika's method.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C4788

Coleman, Richard Lewis. **Barrier Search.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1974. (AD0787368). 50p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1974.

Abstract: Simulation generated probabilities for an Anti-Submarine Barrier composed of submarines are examined from a statistical viewpoint. A probabilistic model which is not generally considered to be applicable to this case is demonstrated to be statistically supported. The applicability of the model is justified probabilistically. A statistical estimating relationship is then developed to estimate the sole input parameter from submarine FIGURE-OF-MERIT.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C5346

Conner, George W.; Mark A. Ehlersa and Kneale T. Marshall. **Countering Short Range Ballistic Missiles.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1993. (NPS-OR-93-009, ADA261056). 36p.

Abstract: Concepts commonly found in ASW search are used to model the flow and detect mobile launchers for short range ballistic missiles. Emphasis is on detection and destruction of the launcher before launch. The benefit of prehostility intelligence and pre-missile-launch prosecution, the backbone of successful ASW, is revealed through the analysis of a circulation model which reflects the standard operations of a third world mobile missile launcher during hostilities. A decision model is constructed and analyzed to give insight into the development of pre-hostility intelligence policies.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-OR-93-009

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA261056>

Conner, Hilton L. **Application of Color-Coding in Airborne Tactical Displays.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1979. (ADA067558). 96p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1979.

Abstract: This thesis analyzes the operational environment and task variables of the Tactical Coordinator in the S-3A for possible application of color coding in the display symbology in the multi-Purpose display. Beginning with the ASW threat to the carrier force under the CV concept, the missions of the S-3A are presented. The roles, tasks and functions of the Tactical Coordinator are identified and form the basis for an analysis of the need of color in airborne displays. Current display design requirements and discrepancies in the S-3A are discussed as a basis for areas of color application. Color research recently conducted is reviewed with the results directed toward the symbology currently used in airborne displays.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C7154

Coppens, Alan B. and James V.Sanders. **An Introduction to the Sonar Equations with Applications**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1976. (NPS-61SD76071, ADA030034). 124p.

Abstract: This report provides an introduction to the SONAR equations for those interested in underwater sound as applied to ASW but lacking either the mathematical background or the time for a more rigorous presentation. Earlier versions of these notes were developed for Continuing Education courses presented at Moffett Field, California, and Naval Torpedo Station, Washington. Additionally, these notes have been in demand for certain courses at the Naval Postgraduate School. While this is the text for these courses and should be supplemented by lectures, we have attempted to design the material so that it is reasonably self-explanatory, communicating many of the essential concepts without requiring extensive verbal amplification. The unusual format has been deliberately chosen to facilitate these goals, and our experiences in presenting these materials have seemed to justify this choice. It is assumed that the reader has some familiarity with trigonometric functions and either has or will develop with the aid of the appendix the facility of handling scientific notation and logarithmic operations.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK388 .C7

Coppens, Alan B., Harvey Arnold Dahl and James V.Sanders. **An Introduction to the Sonar Equations with Applications** (Revised). Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1979. (NPS-61-79-006, ADA071133). 144p.

Revision of Rept. no. NPS-61SD-76-071, ADA030034.

Abstract: This report provides an introduction to the Sonar equations for those interested in underwater sound as applied to ASW but lacking either the mathematical background or the time for a more rigorous presentation. While this material should be supplemented by lectures or a study guide, we have attempted to design the material so that it is reasonably self-explanatory, communicating many of the essentials concepts without requiring extensive verbal amplification. The unusual format has been deliberately chosen to facilitate these goals, and our experiences in presenting these materials have seemed to justify this choice. It is assumed that the reader has some familiarity with trigonometric functions and either has or will develop will the aid of the appendix the facility of handling scientific notation and logarithmic operations.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK388 .C71

Cox, Stephen A. **Satellite Applications to Acoustic Prediction Systems**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1982. (NPS68-82-005, ADA125027). 151p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1982.

Also issued as Naval Postgraduate School Technical Report NPS68-82-005.

Abstract: Predicting the thermal structure of the oceans is of importance to the Naval tactician, logistician, or search and rescue coordinator. Understanding the structure of the oceans provides valuable insights to those who must utilize the oceanic environment effectively in their day to day operations. Today, recent information about an area is limited to point observations of single bathythermographs. Few models produce an accurate picture of the ocean environment that can be used for updating tactics to conform to a changing situation. Producing a reliable prediction of conditions for a large area, while using limited resources, is the basic objective of this paper. Satellite infrared imaging of the ocean surface has been used effectively to map sea surface temperature patterns. Such sea surface temperature patterns can be used, along with climatology, to identify Subsurface thermal structure in an ocean area according to results of this study. More accurate inputs can be made to range dependent acoustic prediction models, thus improving the antisubmarine warfare environmental predictions available to fleet users.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C75956

Coyle, Gary Leonard. **An Antisubmarine Warfare Training War Game**. Monterey,

CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1978. (ADA055539). 89p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1978.

Abstract: The employment of manual tactical gaming in a training environment is discussed, outlining the advantages and disadvantages of this method of training in the context of shipboard requirements. A two-sided, manual tactical War game is described and rules provided for play of the game. The utility of the game in assisting Commanding Officers and Training Officers in training junior officers using the Personnel Qualification Standard (PQS) System is described, with recommendations for further use of the game as a possible tactical training tool.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C777

Craigie, Kyle M. **Assessment of Atmospheric Influence on Surveillance Radar Performance in Littoral Zones.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1993. (ADA273045). 87p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Engineering (Electronic Warfare)) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1993.

Abstract: Acoustic sensors, traditionally thought of as the mainstay of modern ASW's means of detection and localization, are rapidly becoming secondary in the littoral zones to active sensors such as radar. The coastal region has a dynamic meteorological environment dominated by surface and near-surface ducts which influence sea clutter. Accurate, timely description of the effects this changing environment has on sensor performance is mandatory for the ASW tactician to utilize his sensors. The Radio Physics Optics (RPO) program and the Engineer's Refractive Effects Prediction System (EREPS) are used to evaluate influence of a measured environment. Both prediction systems are then applied to a Gulf of Oman winter environmental profile with five generic radars operating parameters. EREPS is used to evaluate factors affecting Wallops Flight Facility Space and Ranging Radar (SPANDAR) detected sea clutter in the littoral zone off the United States East Coast.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C7829

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA273045>

Crawford, Bruce W. **Analysis of the Effectiveness Evaluation Process for VP Antisubmarine Warfare Fleet Replacement Squadron Aircrew Training.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1982. (ADA125012). 118p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1982.

Abstract: During January 1979 VP-31, the West Coast P-3 Fleet Replacement Squadron, implemented an Instructional System Development based training program. Due to monetary, manpower, and time constraints, the evaluation phase of the new training program was not completely developed or implemented. This thesis examines the current status of the external evaluation portion of the new training program in an attempt to determine the feasibility of its completion and implementation. The external evaluation plan is related to the Interservice Procedures for Instructional System Development Model. From this analysis, a better understanding of the plan is gained and recommendations for an improved external evaluation program and training system are presented.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C813

Crawford, Frederick Roberts. **Submarine Radiated Noise Far-Field Beam Patterns for Discrete Frequencies from Near-Field Measurements.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1975. (ADA020106). 47p.

Thesis (M.S. in Engineering Acoustics) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1975.

Abstract: A theoretical model was developed which can predict discrete frequency far-field radiation patterns of submerged submarines from near-field measurements. The model developed uses the Helmholtz integral equation and the assumptions of the DRL method of near-field measurements. The DRL working formula is further modified by using a plane surface of integration and restricting the far-field points of interest to a horizontal plane containing the source. These assumptions and restrictions lead to

a mathematical solution of the Helmholtz equation which is in the form of a Fourier transform. Near-field measurements on a horn speaker in an anechoic chamber were taken and the far-field beam pattern predicted by the model developed, using a simple computer program containing a Fourier transform routine. Computed beam patterns were in satisfactory agreement with measured far-field beam patterns, errors being concentrated in the outer side lobes from the acoustic axis. Problems which would be encountered in applying this model to at sea acoustic measurements are discussed.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C815

Criswell, Philip W. **Evaluation of the ASSET Campaign Model in a Regional Antisubmarine Warfare Context.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (ADA257625). 86p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1992.

Abstract: This thesis looks at the Antisubmarine Warfare Systems Evaluation Tool (ASSET), written by Metron, Incorporated for OP-71, and how it relates to a current threat environment. ASSET is a campaign level ASW Monte-Carlo simulation intended for developing ASW Master Plans, top-level War fighting requirements (TLWRs), appraisals, and assessments. ASSET, delivered in 1990, was written from a U.S.-Soviet conflict perspective, and needs some restructuring to be able to provide conflict Measures of Effectiveness using platforms that are expected in a regional War. Included as suggested improvements are: A conventional submarine addition with major emphasis on power plant abilities and limitations, improvements to the surface group-submarine interaction; and improvements and additions to the methods of detection available to the objects in simulation.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C8732

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA257625>

Curley, Richard Charles. **A Sonar Detection Model.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1971. (AD0728580). 58p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1971.

Abstract: The report modifies an existing sonar range prediction model for the AN/SQS-23 in such a manner as to attain detection range data in consonance with exercises from which the original data was extracted. It also shows personnel a method for incorporating more than one ship in the model. This model will assist users in ascertaining the number of units required to perform a given antisubmarine task.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS C949

Daly, Daniel Gerald. **Limited Analysis of Some Nonacoustic Antisubmarine Warfare Systems.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1994. (ADA281747). 55p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1994.

Abstract: The problem of Anti-Submarine Warfare early in the next century is examined. Nonacoustic detection methods including magnetic anomaly detection, laser radar, and hydrodynamic detection are examined. A simple analysis of their relative effectiveness is made.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D14395

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA281747>

Dassler, Dale M. Jr. **Naval Ship Utility: The Soviet Perspective.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1986. (ADA177464). 99p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1986.

Abstract: This thesis critically reviews Twenty-two articles from the Soviet Naval Digest, Morskoy Sbornik, dealing with a wide spectrum of measures of effectiveness such as individual time efficiency, ASW search effectiveness, command decision efficiency, effectiveness of ASW training, measures of

force control, and others. These Soviet measures of effectiveness are categorized by level of combat action. Although there is some question about the specific Soviet meaning of the translations, this thesis uses the translator's rendering of the basic units of Soviet Naval organization; individual, subunit (podrazdeleniye), unit (chast'), and force (soyedineniye). The levels of combat action above force (generally agreed to be named front (front), and TVD (Teatr Voyennykh Deystviy), are not included in this study. The articles illustrate the Soviet tendency to organize their operations research along the same lines as the units of naval organization and indicate that the most basic measure of naval ship utility is combat effectiveness.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D16177

Davis, William Oris and Paul Howard Donaldson. **Signal Processing for Antisubmarine Warfare**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1975. (ADA007866). 153p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1975.

Abstract: Signal Processing for Antisubmarine Warfare is a short course in electrical signal processing fundamentals and their applications in the field of Antisubmarine Warfare. It contains an introduction to Fourier transforms and their properties, sampling and quantization, filters and bandwidth requirements, random signals and noise, and an introduction to four types of processing equipment; the DELTIC, energy detectors, correlation detectors, and beamformers. Course objectives are given in terms of specific questions which a person completing the course should be able to answer. The course text and illustrative material is contained in the appendix to the thesis. The course is designed to be presented in the Fleet to the personnel involved with the operation and employment of detection equipment to provide them a better understanding of the operations accomplished by their equipment and to develop in them a better appreciation of the problems and limitations associated with signal detection in the antisubmarine warfare environment.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D174832

Deffenbaugh, Robert M. **Investigation of the Statistical Decision Process for Anti-Submarine Warfare Tactical Decisions**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1964. (AD0481269). 54p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1964.

Abstract: An application of the statistical decision process to the problem of ASW tactical decision is investigated. The Bayesian decision process is utilized. The basic ASW decision problem with emphasis on the uncertainty aspect of a possible submarine contact is analyzed. A mechanism is developed to formally connect the general problem areas.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D235

DeLateur, Robert Emmett. **Job Enrichment in Antisubmarine Warfare**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1979. (ADA071079). 173p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1979.

Abstract: Since the all volunteer force came into being, retention of military personnel beyond their first enlistment has become an increasingly important problem, especially for the U.S. Navy. Yearly retention conferences have been held for the purpose of developing plans to reduce turnover. The results of the latest conference brought the focus of attention to better leadership and management training of U.S. Navy personnel. Among the techniques that deals with the problems of absenteeism and turnover is job enrichment. The main thrust of job enrichment is to increase retention by increasing work satisfaction. Job enrichment as a management technique focuses on the basics of employee motivation and work behaviors. It aids the managers in identifying the components which comprise a job, and enables them to determine satisfying components that can be enhanced and dissatisfying components that can be diminished or eliminated.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D27

Devereux, Francis A. **SEATAG Extension**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1982. (ADA117560). 73p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1982.

Abstract: The SEATAG EXTENSION will revise and suggest optional and alternative rules for the game SEATAG: A Sea Control Tactical Analysis Game. Alternative rules are proposed for damage assessment, detection, classification, targeting, weapon's effectiveness, and ASMD close in weapon systems. Air-to-air combat tables have been revised to include the latest additions to both the United States and Soviet naval aircraft inventories. Optional rules will incorporate electronic Warfare, battle damage repairs, miniature ship model combat, and use of the Tomahawk cruise missile.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D4588

Diamandopoulos, Fanourios P. **Optimal Deployment Angles for the Air-Dropped Undersea Warfare Cable in Shallow Water**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1994. (ADA280484). 56p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1994.

Abstract: The Advanced Air Deployable Array (AdDA) is an air-dropped undersea Warfare device for detection of an enemy submarine in the shallow waters region. Previous studies have introduced six tactical deployment methods by C-130 aircraft. This thesis addresses one of the methods, called Bound the Expanding Farthest-On Circle. Changes in deployment rules are suggested, and feasibility conditions identified. A model is developed showing how the isolation area where the submarine is to be contained, and the number of needed array segments, can be reduced. Also, as the main work of this study, the effective deployment angles for successive AdDA cable are determined for C-130 pilots. Today these cables, because of their advantages and great utility, can give unique solutions in shallow water tactical operations.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D4818

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA280484>

Dougherty, William A. **Computer Simulation for the Comparison of ASW Vehicles**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1965. (AD04752903). 57p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1965.

Abstract: A method is developed to analyze and compare the effectiveness of ASW vehicles. The measure of effectiveness is the probability that the vehicle, after detecting a submarine with passive sensors, can transit to the contact area and re-establish contact with the submarine. A computer simulation is developed and an example using three hypothetical ASW vehicles is illustrated.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D69

Dunston, Mary Cottrell. **Study of the Effect of Design Parameter Variation on Predicted Tilt-Rotor Aircraft Performance**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (ADA204856). 103p.

Thesis (M.S. in Aeronautical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1988.

Abstract: There is currently little data available for trend analyses of tilt-rotor aircraft performance. This study analyzed the sensitivity of predicted tilt-rotor performance to variations in six design parameters: Disk loading, tip speed, solidity, download, wing loading, and wing thickness ratio. Two mission profiles were analyzed: A combat search-and-rescue mission and an antisubmarine warfare mission. A tilt-rotor preliminary design code was used to perform computer simulations; and data available from independent tests completed by NASA and the military were encoded in the input data decks. Results were presented as graphs of performance aspects plotted against the parameters varied. Because the study was a trend analysis, no specific conclusions were drawn but a summary was made of the more significant results. It

is hoped that the results of this project can serve as a guide to preliminary selection of design parameters for tilt-rotor configurations that would be suitable for a broad range of military and civil applications.
NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D7935

Eagle, James N. **Partial Evaluation of the Integrated Tactical Decision Aid (ITDA) System.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1986. (NPS55-86-026, ADA176296). 22p.

Naval Postgraduate School (U.S.). Department of Operations Research.

Abstract: The purpose of this technical report is twofold: 1) to critically examine the ITDA ASW barrier and area search models for mathematic accuracy and modelling reasonableness, and 2) to report on the use of ITDA programs on USS CARL VINSON (CVN 70) during a 16 day period of high intensity, exercise operations.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-55-86-026

Ellis, John Richard. **Design and Evaluation of a Sonobuoy Ranging System.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1970. (AD0710357). 141p.

Thesis (M.S. in Electrical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1970.

Abstract: Airborne Anti-Submarine Warfare operations require a means of precise tactical navigation relative to an air-dropped sonobuoy pattern. Advantages and disadvantages of navigational techniques which could be used to solve this problem are discussed. An analysis is made of a previously proposed method to solve this problem by sonobuoy ranging concepts. The design of a prototype sonobuoy ranging system is described, and a preliminary evaluation is made of the accuracy of the prototype system.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS E397

Farris, Christy Lee and Neil John Gaffney. **Consideration of the Carrier-Based Tactical Support Center Design.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1976. (ADA025434). 134p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1976.

Abstract: This joint thesis analyzes the carrier-based Tactical Support Center (CV-TSC) design from a human factors engineering view-point. Beginning with the ASW threat to the carrier force under the CV concept, a definition of the mission of the CV/TSC is presented. System functions are identified and developed into man-machine relationships of the CV/TSC. A comprehensive, albeit general, description of TSC components is included as part of the system analysis. Man's role, functions and tasks in the CV/TSC are identified and form the basis for alternatives to the current TSC display/control console.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS F234

Feustel, Richard D. **A Joint Campaign Analysis Approach to Antisubmarine Warfare Using a Circulation Model Template.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1996. (ADA322913). 133p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1996.

Abstract: To enhance insight into a War at sea, a general, aggregated and highly flexible model of the ASW campaign is offered. This thesis provides a simple and usable circulation model template. The generality and simplicity of the model allows for 'jointization' of an ASW campaign by allowing the user to utilize other resources to define the force mix. The model is designed, first and foremost, to examine the change in the marginal effectiveness of friendly ASW forces due to changes in force level, mix, effectiveness, and employment strategies. The model is keyed to the interaction of a threat submarine with friendly ASW forces and merchant or military shipping. Specific features of the model provide for four unique attack regimes. The in port and operational regimes control friendly attacks on a daily basis while the outbound and inbound regimes control barriers by events. The campaign model is a deliverable product programmed using Borland(registered) Delphi for use in Microsoft Windows.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS F276

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/1996/Sep/96Sep_Feustel.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA322913>

Fisher, Rory H. **Variability and Sensitivity of Coupled Mixed Layer-Acoustic Model Systems**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1981. (NPS68-81-002, ADA114302). 124p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1981.

Also issued as Naval Postgraduate School Technical Report NPS-68-81-002 in conjunction with Calvin R. Dunlap and Roland W. Garwood.

Abstract: This study is the first reported analysis of coupled mixed layer-acoustic model systems. This analysis emphasizes the performance of the combined systems rather than the acoustic or ocean models separately. Acoustic variability of the coupled model systems was studied in terms of the median detection range (MDR). Synoptic time variations of MDR as a function of figure of merit, frequency and receiver depth were analyzed during the month of May 1980 at OWS 'Papa' in order to provide a better insight into the operational capabilities of model systems to accurately represent the actual oceanic variability. The results of this limited analysis revealed that the model systems displayed more day-to-day acoustic (MDR) variability than did direct environmental input(BT). The capability to accurately model the thermal structure was reviewed with the following results. No significant correlation was observed between the EOTS model and the actual BT mixed layer depths while there appeared to be a strong positive correlation between the ODT model (driven by atmospheric forcing) and the BT mixed layer depths. Moreover, a possible lag of two days was observed in the EOTS model mixed layer depth relative to the observed mixed layer depth time series.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS F4665

Forrest, R. N. **Two Motion Strategies**. Monterey, CA:: Naval Postgraduate School; , 1982. (NPS71-82-001-REV; ADA136221). 27p.

Revision of report dated Dec 82, ADA129194.

Abstract: The report discusses two motion strategies that reduce the localization information provided by a surveillance system. In the revision, an expression in Appendix 6 has been changed and a new reference has been cited. Also, several typographical errors have been corrected.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V165 .F67

Forrest, R. N. and James N. Eagle. **Empirical Analysis of a Submarine Motion Model**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School Antisubmarine Warfare Academic Group, 1991. (NPS-AW-91-002, ADA242342). 93p.

Abstract: This report describes an empirical analysis of a motion model that has been used to generate random submarine tracks for an antisubmarine warfare tactical decision aid. The model describes a submarine's motion as a series of transitions between the square cells of a grid that covers a defined operating region. A 3 x 3 transition matrix is associated with each cell of the grid which determines the submarine's transitions from a cell. The set of transition matrices define a Markov process. Despite its discrete nature, this Markov track generating process has been called a diffusion process in antisubmarine warfare tactical decision aid literature. The transition matrices are determined by tracks generated by an auxiliary stochastic process that is presumed to be of higher fidelity but more costly to implement than the Markov process.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-AW-91-002

Fountoulakis, Radamanthis P. **Oceanographic and Acoustical Survey of the East Ionian Sea**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (ADA241360). 97p.

Thesis (M.S. in Engineering Acoustics) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1990.

Abstract: A study was conducted in an area off the Hellenic west coast to examine the spatial and time variability of various oceanic parameters, with special emphasis on those effecting ASW operations. Propagation loss runs were conducted using PE and RAYMODE models. The reactions of both models to different bottom morphology and sound speed profiles (seasons) were examined. Between the two models, the PE model was found to be closer to reality than RAYMODE. Results suggest that the application of these models can improve the understanding of sound propagation in the Hellenic seas. The bottom modeling program, BLUG, appears to need improvement.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS F663525

Franken, Jeroen. **Tactical Application of Coastal Acoustic Tomography.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1994. (ADA290219). 66p.

Thesis (M.S. in Engineering Acoustics) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1994.

Abstract: The objective of this study is to investigate the utility of acoustic tomography for performance assessment of a generic low frequency active sonar system. The performance of the sonar is simulated using tomography-derived sound speed data versus a range independent ocean model. The ocean environment used in the simulation is 159 tomographic snapshots of the Barents Sea Polar Front, taken every 5 minutes in August 1992. The modeled sonar system consists of a 1000 Hz source with a source level of 205.5 dB and a towed horizontal array of hydrophones. The system is derived from unclassified parameters of ATAS (Active Towed Array Sonar), built by Thomson Sintra ASM and British Aerospace SEMA, and the experimental ALF sonar, designed by FEL-TNO (the Netherlands) and built by Thomson Sintra ASM. The tomographic images over a range of 26 km provide a realistic ocean in which system performance is assessed. This study used a broadband, coupled normal mode, propagation model and assumed a noise-limited condition. The probability of detection calculated as a function of time for 13 hours is compared with that estimated using a range- and time-independent assumption. The utility of coastal acoustic tomography for tactical applications is discussed. (AN).

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS F782313

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA290219>

French, Thomas Penn. **Sonobuoy Location.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1970. (AD0713077). 77p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1970

Abstract: In airborne anti-submarine warfare operations there is a critical requirement for maintaining an accurate relative plot of the sonobuoys with respect to the aircraft. This study proposed a method for locating sonobuoys in a pattern using aircraft-to-buoy slant range information. The method did not use triangulation procedures and attempted to minimize the restrictions placed on the aircraft. The study showed the feasibility of the proposed methodology and the approximate errors to be encountered.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS F86

Frost, Mark Douglas. **An ASW Campaign Model.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1980. (ADA094570). 122p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1980

Abstract: To enhance insight into a War at sea, a large-scale, aggregated, and highly flexible model of the ASW campaign is offered. The model was designed, first and foremost, to examine the change in the marginal effectiveness of friendly ASW forces due to changes of force level, force mix, and force employment strategies. The model is keyed to the interaction of the threat submarine force with friendly ASW forces and merchant or military shipping. Specific features of the model provide for threat deployment options, allocation of friendly forces, attrition to threat and friendly forces, aggregation of friendly ASW force performance, sensitivity to force levels, deployment of submarines within 'wolfpacks' and coordinated barrier stations, and parametric treatment of other Warfare area effectiveness. The campaign model has been programmed in the APL/360 language for use on an IBM 360-67 computer.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS F8974

Gangsaas, Aasgeir. **Barrier Search Model Using Active Bistatic Sonar to Protect a Channel.** Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, CA. March 1993. (ADA264910). 55p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1993.

Abstract: Advances in nuclear and diesel-electric submarine technology have reduced the effectiveness of passive means of detection. The United States is faced with a multipolar threat in part due to the proliferation to Third World nations of advanced diesel-electric submarines. The use of active sonar must be explored to gain back the detection advantage the United States submarine force has enjoyed in the past. The use of bistatic sonar reduces the counter-detection threat resulting from active sonar.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G1436

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA264910>

Garcia, Arturo M. **Model for Evaluating HS/HSL Community Consolidation.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1995. (ADA296694). 64p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1995.

Abstract: A methodology is developed to assist in the evaluation of competing proposals for HS/HSL consolidation. Six criteria are developed to allow a quantitative measure of critical personnel, cost, and operational issues. The criteria are incorporated into a spreadsheet model that can evaluate five options simultaneously. Decision maker participation is required to derive a set of weights that represent the relative importance attributed to each criteria. Five options currently under consideration as candidates for consolidation are examined. Analysis is conducted to determine the effect different weight values have on the optimal solution. A sample run of the model is conducted to demonstrate its use. (KAR)p. 2.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G18056

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA296694>

Garrett, Roger A. and Albert P. Herrlinger **Automatic Antisubmarine Track Reconstruction.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1966. (AD0803652). 73p.

Distribution Limitation now Removed.

Thesis (M.S. in Operation Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1966.

Abstract: The relative distance between various Antisubmarine Warfare vehicles is an important parameter for the evaluation of sensor equipment. This thesis presents a computer model, utilizing a time dependent error navigation system, Omega, for the determination of this relative distance parameter. A methodology for predetermining a relative distance error distribution for a specific area by simulating various Antisubmarine Warfare vehicle tracks from known navigational errors has been established. Attempts to smooth estimated tracks of Antisubmarine Warfare vehicles which receive the same time dependent navigational information simultaneously was found not to be advisable as this disturbs the correlation of navigation error between the vehicles.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G205

Gonzalez, Debra L. **Relationship Between the Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB) and Performance in Fleet Readiness Squadron (FRS) Acoustic Operator Training.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1986. (ADA168516). 72p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1986.

Abstract: The purpose of this thesis is to determine whether the Armed Services Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB) scores, specifically the composite of ASVAB subtests (AR + 2MK + GS) used to predict eligibility for formal training in the Aviation Antisubmarine Warfare Operator (AW) rating, can actually

predict the success or failure of enlisted personnel attempting the P-3 fleet readiness squadron (FRS) Acoustic Operator syllabus. This was accomplished by computing a Pearson Product - Moment Correlation Coefficient, corrected for restriction in range, to determine the correlation between ASVAB subtest and composite scores and success or failure in the FRS syllabus. The results indicate that ASVAB scores are only slightly predictive of performance.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G5477

Goodman, Craig W. An Investigation of the APAIR Acoustic Detection Model.

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1989. (ADA218967). 51p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1989.

Abstract: The subject of this thesis is an investigation of the effect of using the Lambda-Sigma jump process in the acoustic detection component of APAIR. A computer simulation was developed which is similar to the sonobuoy field versus submarine engagement model found in APAIR, the Navy's general ASW model. This simulation was then modified to incorporate the Lambda-Sigma jump process and the effect of this modification is discussed. In order to check the structural validity of the simulation models, Results that were obtained by using them are compared to results that were obtained by using an analytical model called the random search model.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G566

Goodwin, Francis R. NAVTAG (Naval Tactical Game) System and Its Modification to Include the SH-60B Helicopter. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1984. (ADA152004). 77p.

Thesis (M.S. in Information System) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1984.

Abstract: The Naval Tactical Game (NAVTAG) Training Systems are to become the standard War gaming computers in fleet use to train Surface Warfare Officers in tactical operations. As modern weapons platforms are developed, they need to be modeled into NAVTAG in order that they might be included in applicable atsea engagements. In support of this objective, the SH-60B (SEAHAWK) Anti-Submarine Warfare Helicopter, which is currently not supported by NAVTAG, is incorporated into the NAVTAG system. The SH-60B is incorporated into the NAVTAG System with the full range of functions that are enjoyed by other aircraft modeled in NAVTAG. Using NAVTAG the SH-60B is tested in an Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) scenario developed to test its capabilities against a Soviet submarine. For comparison and testing purposes the SH-60B is also compared to the SH-2F helicopter previously modeled in NAVTAG. Both helicopters have comparable mission objectives and tactics. This is a research project to determine if NAVTAG can be modified in a research environment and with what degree of difficulty this may be accomplished. This in no way is meant to modify the Standard NAVTAG Systems that have been distributed to fleet units without the consent of the Program Manager. Originator supplied keywords include: Wargaming, NAVTAG, SH-60B helicopter.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G5725

Gostlow, GA, TAO (Tactical Action Officer) ASW (Anti-Submarine Warfare) Expert System Prototype. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1986. (ADA175258). 66p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1986.

Abstract: The expertise required by Tactical Action Officers in a modern Anti-Submarine Warfare environment of complex weaponry, minimal reaction time and arduous conditions at sea necessitate training and experience that is both exhaustive and progressive. For these officers to be effective in making accurate and timely decisions so as to effect the most appropriate responses, they must have ready access to current tactical doctrine and system performance statistics. In time of War there is no time to allow a junior Tactical Action Officer to progress to a level of competency: He must be a reliable, capable, fully functional Warfare team member at the outset of his tour. This thesis presents a prototype Artificial Intelligence model of the TAO ASW decision making process using an expert system development tool run on a microcomputer, to train fledgling TAO's with an outlook to the potential

development and capability of an operational expert system.
NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G585

Gowans, George Keith. **Variation in Thermal Structure and Geostrophic Current Between Alaska and Hawaii Determined from Synoptic Space Sections.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1969. (AD0706077). 73p.

Thesis (M.S. in Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1969.

Abstract: Five synoptic space sections along 158W longitude between Hawaii and the Aleutian Islands were developed from data collected by airborne expendable bathythermographs during experiment PARKA, a research project sponsored by the U. S. Navy in 1968. The sections are examined for spacial and temporal variation in thermal structure and geostrophic surface velocity. Two recently developed analysis techniques are employed. Denner's T-S gradient method, wherein thermal and haline contributions to total geostrophic velocity are distinguishable, expedites calculations and results in velocity fields comparable to those developed by the dynamic method. Thermocline parameters are developed using Boston's objective definition of the thermocline, a statistical curve-fitting technique which develops the notion of a Gaussain thermocline. Gross features of thermal structure remain fairly consistent during the heating season; however, thermal fronts are observed to vary in time and space. The distribution of isothermal lines with latitude suggests the possibility of a Taylor-column effect slightly north of Hawaii.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G618

Grant, Gary Maxwell. **Preliminary Investigation of a Proposed Sonobuoy Ranging System.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1969. (AD0705497). 68p.

Thesis (M.S. in Electrical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1969.

Abstract: The ability to locate and determine the position of an ASW sonobuoy is an essential part of airborne anti-submarine operations. Present methods restrict the parent aircraft's operational capability and yield only marginal data. State-of-the-art frequency control makes it possible to range sonobuoys accurately with radio signals. Sonobuoy position can then be determined by combining this range data with other available information. A system is proposed to both free the parent aircraft from present restrictions and to increase the accuracy of the position information.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G6578

Griffin, Charles Donald. **A Computer Simulation of ASW Interactions.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1971. (AD0722581). 83p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1971.

Abstract: A model presented in this thesis is a computer simulation model of ASW interactions between a formation of high value group ships, protected by some screening ships, and some penetrating submarines. The model is designed for use as an aid in improving the ability of a proposed screening tactic in the detection of a penetrating submarine. A systematic procedure to improve a screen's effectiveness against a known submarine threat is demonstrated, and an example problem is worked using this procedure.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G768

Griggs, William Clifton and John Arthur Thompson. **Methodology for the Conversion of Tactical Board Games to Computer Assisted War Games.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1980. (ADA094617). 247p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1981.

Abstract: As part of the development of the capabilities of the Command, Control and Communications (C3) Laboratory at the Naval Postgraduate School, there was a need for an in-house computer assisted tactical war game. The objective of this thesis was to satisfy that need. An Anti-submarine warfare board game, 'Up Scope', which was designed, developed and produced by Simulations Productions, Inc. of New

York, was used as the model. This thesis provides an interactive computer assisted anti-submarine warfare War game called 'Up Scope' which is written in FORTRAN. This thesis also develops a framework for any future computer adaptation of a tactical board game, details a players manual and gives full documentation of the computer programming. Program listings, a sample game and several tactical scenarios are also included.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G83225

Guillory, Theodore. Canada: **The Decision to Procure Nuclear Attack Submarines and Its Significance for NATO**. Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (ADA201669). 88p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1988.

Abstract: In June 1987 the Canadian government announced plans to procure 10 to 12 nuclear attack submarines (SSNs). The evidence suggests that, for some Canadians, a primary purpose for this submarine program may not be to enhance the security of NATO, but instead to assert Canada's sovereignty, principally against the United States, in the Arctic region. The thesis discuss this decision and its possible implications for the security of North America and NATO. It is argued that the United States must continue to have unimpeded access to the Arctic region to counter the ever increasing threat posed by Soviet nuclear ballistic missile submarines (SSBNs). Finally the thesis suggests a possible solution to the current sovereignty debate and a potential strategy for employing these SNN to enhance the security of North America and NATO as a whole.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G86344

Gunn, Lee Fredric and Peter Tocha. **An Algorithm for the Solution of Concave-Convex Games**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1971. (AD0735309). 78p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1971.

Abstract: The thesis discusses the solution of concave-convex games. An algorithm is developed, a computer program written and applied to an anti-submarine warfare force allocation problem as an illustration. Techniques for handling concave-convex problems in high dimensions are included.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS G8647

Hall, Charles R. **A Game Theoretical Approach to the Contact Area Helicopter ASW Problem**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1964. (AD0480740). 70p.
Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1964.

Abstract: The helicopter contact area search problem is studied. The analysis used to derive current search plans is presented, and an error in this analysis is demonstrated. As a result of this examination a new model is constructed for investigating the problem. Game theory techniques are applied to the model and the methodology required to derive optimal strategies is illustrated. Although no complete optimal strategies are derived, it is possible to derive such strategies by applying computer techniques to the results of this study. Such strategies could then be applied in the fleet.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H147

Hammon, Colin P. **The Design and Construction of a Computer Simulation**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1964. (AD0615652). 2p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1964.

Abstract: A procedural approach to the design and implementation of a computer simulation model is presented, with a simulation model description and computer code. The discussion and example are intended as reference material for the computer science and computer War gaming courses offered at the United States Naval Postgraduate School. The sample computer simulation was designed for the

statistical analysis of the comparative effectiveness of different ASW helicopter search tactics in a variety of tactical and physical environments. This simulation has available a wide range of input parameters and is applicable to all ASW helicopters and any search plan employing ten helicopters or less. The accompanying FORTRAN computer code was written for the CDC 1604 computer, and is adaptable to the IBM 7090-94 by the inclusion of the appropriate control cards and random number generator.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H175

Harvey, Lawrence Michael. **Application of the Sonar Equations to Bistatic Echo-Ranging**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1982. (ADA115731). 87p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1982.

Abstract: The thesis explores the phenomena unique to echo-ranging with a source widely separated from the receiver. In an asset-austere era of antisubmarine warfare, this technique serves as a tactical advantage, particularly in the passive tracking of a submarine. Particular emphasis is placed on the terms of the sonar equation most affected by the bistatic geometry: Reverberation level and target strength. The research is particularly applicable to ongoing NATO and Naval Laboratory work involving the bistatic concept in array design and for use with surface escorts in conjunction with friendly submarines.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H296285

Harvey, Phillip Ivan. **An Analysis of Environmental Data for Use in Updating Low Frequency Propagation Loss Forecasts**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1972. (AD0757682). 181p.

Thesis (M.S. in Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1972.

Abstract: An acoustic model for low frequency (100-2400 HZ) propagation loss within a surface duct is examined. An analysis of the sensitivity of this model as a function of the governing environmental parameters is performed. The results of this analysis show that the frequency and mixed layer depth are influential over a wide range of environmental conditions and that the below layer thermal gradient becomes important at low frequencies when the layer depth is relatively shallow. Under certain conditions, a change in below layer thermal gradient of 2F/100 FT has the same resultant effect as a 25 FT change in the mixed layer depth. (Author Modified Abstract)

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H29629

Harvey, Robert Frank. **A Computer War Game for Determining the Cost-Effectiveness of Active Sonobuoys**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1967. (AD0824131). 79p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1967.

Abstract: In order to evaluate the relative effectiveness of different active non-directional sonobuoys, a computer war game is developed. One submarine, employing one evasion tactic, is opposed by one helicopter, using five prosecution tactics. The tactic of the helicopter prior to the initial detection of the submarine is seen to be critical, and this simulation aids in determining an optimum tactic. A cost-effectiveness model to use data from this simulation is developed. An example, using hypothetical but realistic data, is presented to illustrate methods of determining the cost-effectiveness of each sonobuoy type when used with its optimum tactic.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H29634

Haskell, RD. **Vectored Intercept Model (VIM) - An Open Ocean Submarine Versus Submarine Search and Detection Simulation**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1972. (AD0763672). 191p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1972.

Abstract: A simulation model for the open ocean submarine versus submarine search and detection problem is presented. The objective of the simulation is to estimate the probability with which a nuclear powered attack submarine will achieve sonar detection of a nuclear powered transiting submarine using a

search plan based on external intelligence. A detailed description of the model and its use are included along with a typical analysis.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H298515

Haworth, AG. **A War-Game Analysis of an Undeveloped Submarine Detection System.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1965. (AD0475240). 30p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1965.

Abstract: The evaluation of a proposed submarine detection system by computer war gaming techniques is illustrated by a hypothetical example. A scenerio is chosen, tactics and policies established, and the tactical simulation conducted. From the results of the simulation, minimum specifications for the system to attain a given level of effectiveness are drawn. Finally, a scale is made for comparison of this system with similar systems in terms of cost per day per mile of barrier.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H353

Hayes, James A. **SSBN Survivability: A Time for Confidence-Building Measures.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1982. (ADA126701). 134p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1982.

Abstract: This thesis will focus on the sea-based legs of the American and Soviet triads, examining a series of confidence-building measures (CBMs) that may be considered during the Strategic Arms Reduction Talks (START) that are underway in Geneva. Some proponents have argued that these CBMs, if implemented, would strengthen each side's belief in the invulnerability of nuclear-powered, ballistic missile launching submarines (SSBNs), thereby increasing strategic stability. These proposals seek to increase confidence in SSBN survivability by managing both the employment of anti-submarine warfare (ASW) forces and the development of technology that could be specifically directed against SSBNs. This thesis will consider the possible effects that five different CBMs could have on U.S. perceptions of SSBN survivability. These changes in perception will be measured against the costs that might be exacted in other areas (e.g., tactical anti-submarine warfare) by agreeing to the CBMs.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H403

Hilzer, Ralph Conrad. **NANCEE: An Approach to Barrier Sonobuoy Pattern**

Optimization. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1974. (AD0783809). 97p.

Thesis (M.S. in Computer Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1974.

Abstract: NANCEE is a computer simulation program which uses convolution (or meeting) probabilities to determine which barrier type of sonobuoy pattern has the highest probability of detection for a transiting nuclear submarine. The program assumes that the optimum barrier is a straight-line one, two, or three row sonobuoy pattern containing not more than 48 sonobuoys. The barrier is centered on the submarine's expected line of transit, oriented perpendicular to the submarine's course, and placed far enough ahead of the submarine's position that all pattern sonobuoys are in the water and being monitored before the submarine enters the detection range of the sonobuoy pattern. If more than one barrier is found to have the highest probability of detection, the one with the least number of sonobuoys is selected as optimum. (Modified author abstract)

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H534

Huff, Michael Thomas. **Comparison of ASTRAL and RAYMODE Propagation Loss Models and Their Use in Air ASW Platforms.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1993. (ADA275015). 64p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1993.

Abstract: The development of new decision support systems for Antisubmarine Warfare will entail the installation of propagation loss models on ASW aircraft. The decision to put either a range dependent or range independent model in the system will affect the predicted ranges, the overall probability of detection, and the computation time. Comparisons of the range dependent ASTRAL and range

independent RAYMODE propagation loss models were made in the Eastern Mediterranean, the Gulf of Oman and the South China Sea for eight source/receiver/frequency combinations. Computation time differences between the two models were not significant at either of the source frequencies (50 Hz or 400 Hz). RAYMODE showed much better correlation with the split step PE model which was used as a standard. The ASTRAL model often predicted lower transmission losses than either RAYMODE or PE. For the short detection ranges normally encountered in air ASW the more complex range dependent models are not necessary. The RAYMODE model or a comparable range independent model will provide adequate propagation loss predictions. ASTRAL, RAYMODE, Propagation loss models.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H85365

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA275015>

Hughes, David L. and Jack D. Sirrine. **Investigation Into the Concepts of Flight Crew Utilization.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1965. (AD04752853). 40p.

Research paper (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1965.

Abstract: The contribution of a patrol squadron to the total ASW readiness is dependent in part upon the effectiveness with which allocated or assigned personnel are utilized. In the hope of increasing that effectiveness, organizationally induced problems encountered in the allocation and utilization of flight crew personnel were investigated. A possible solution is offered which involves minor organizational changes, establishment of a flight crew rate, and a functional application of manning level constraints.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H855

Ingold, Barry W. **Key Feature Identification from Image Profile Segments Using a High Frequency Sonar.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (ADA261926). 67p.

Thesis (M.S. in Mechanical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1992.

Abstract: Many avenues have been explored to allow recognition of underwater objects by a sensing system on an Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV). In particular, this research analyzes the precision with which a Tritech ST1000 high resolution imaging sonar system allows the extraction of linear features from its perceived environment. The linear extraction algorithm, as well as acceptance criteria for individual sonar returns are developed. Test results showing the actual sonar data and the sonar's perceived environment are presented. Additionally, position of the sonar relative to the perceived image is determined based on the identification of key points in the scene.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS I4525

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA261926>

Jaeger, Larry Ernest. **Computer Program for Solving the Parabolic Equation Using an Implicit Finite-Difference Solution Method and Incorporating Exact Interface Conditions.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1983. (ADA135325). 113p. Thesis (M.S. in Physics) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1983.

Abstract: An Implicit Finite-Difference (IFD) computer program that incorporates exact interface conditions has been developed for solving the parabolic equation. The model preserves continuity of pressure and continuity of the normal component of particle velocity at the interface between media having different sound speeds and densities. Interface conditions are preserved for horizontal and sloping interfaces along a user-specified bottom profile. Test cases are included to demonstrate the use of the model.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS J2382

Jenkins, Alan K. **Modeling Convergence Zone Gain on MS-DOS Based Personal**

Computers. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1991. (ADA243252). 84p.
Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1991.

Abstract: The models for determining convergence zone Gain (G) were developed using a linearized Sound Speed Profile (SSP) and applying ray tracing theory. The SSP was divided into three cases; bilinear, bilinear with isospeed layer, and bilinear with mixed layer. Two analytical solutions were developed using Taylor series and binomial series expansions to determine G, one for the bilinear and bilinear with isospeed layer, and the other for the bilinear with a mixed layer. The solutions for G are exclusively a function of the SSP gradients. Each solution was compared to the solutions from ray tracing and the solutions from the Integrated Carrier Antisubmarine Warfare Prediction System (ICAPS) (which runs on mainframe computers and requires more data in addition to the SSP). When the SSP's were not too unusual, the solutions for G were fairly close when compared to ray tracing and ICAPS.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS J452

Joyce, Michael D. **Quadruplet Expansion of the Acoustic Pressure Field in a Wedge Shaped Ocean.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1993.
(ADA275121). 40p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Physics) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1993.

Abstract: In a wedge shaped ocean, the method of images is used to develop an analytical approximation of the acoustic pressure field. Contemporary work develops acoustic doublets from a combination of the source and surface reflection image using simple dipole theory. The method of images is then used to sum the dipole images. This thesis matches dipole pairs to achieve a quadruplet expansion. A computer program using the derived quadruplet equation is then created to verify the results by comparing them with the URTEXT program. Method of images, Quadruplet expansion.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS J8465

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA275121>

Kelley, Robert D. **Verification of McDonnell'S Mixed-Layer Depth Forecasting Model.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1966. (AD0805629). 73p.

Thesis (M.S. in Physical Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1966.

Abstract: A model based on Kitaigorodsky's application of similarity theory and modified by McDonnell to forecast the mixed-layer depth was studied. The model applies during the Warming season and is based on the theory of similarity. The parameters involved in the model were determined from bathythermograph data recorded at Ocean Weather Stations November (latitude 30N, longitude 140W) and Bravo (latitude 56 30N, longitude 51W). Parameters were evaluated daily and grouped by months. Both seasonal and transitional MLD situations were treated. From these parameters, the form of the dimensionless function P(N), claimed by Kitaigorodsky to be universal, was determined by least squares fit to be best approximated by a second order polynomial. Forecasting equations involving P(N) were developed for each month and tested with data from the following years for both OWS ships. There is general agreement between the observed MLD and that found from the prediction equation based on the last year's P(N) for the same month and location. Month-to-month and spatial differences in P(N) cast considerable doubt on its universality, at least as determined by the parameters as currently defined.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K272

Kern, Deborah R. **Design and Implementation of the Acoustic Database and Acoustic Trainer for ARGOS.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990.
(ADA232052). 105p.

Thesis (M.S. in Computer Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 1990.

Abstract: ARGOS is a multimedia database prototype system currently being developed by the Computer Science department of the Naval Postgraduate School in Monterey. Its primary purpose is to provide a prototype system that could be used as a Battle Group Commander's assessment tool and a shipboard data management tool, in addition to providing increased efficiency and productivity to the

Navy ships. This implementation demonstrates the contribution such a system would make to the efforts of the Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) community.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K3872

Keys, Richard Toney. **Large Grain Data Flow Graph Construction and Restructuring Utilizing the ECOS Workstation System.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1994. (ADA289632). 90p.

Thesis (Master of Computer Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1994

Abstract: The U.S. Navy's new multiprocessor, the AN/UYS-2 Enhanced Modular Signal Processor (EMSP) utilizes a First-Come-First-Serve (FCFS) algorithm to transfer data. This algorithm is simple to implement but provides no mechanism to control execution of a specific application on the AN/UYS-2 which prevents performance predictions. A Large Grain Data Flow (LGDF) representation of a specific application is utilized to predict performance, with the introduction of trigger queues (dependency arcs) into the graphs to control execution. I utilized the EMSP Common Operational Software (ECOS) Workstation to execute graph representations of specific applications used by the U.S. Navy in the Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) arena. A complete description of the ECOS workstation, and the process of transforming specific applications into graph representations to be executed on the ECOS Workstation is demonstrated. Specifically, the Correlator Graph which represents a real-time ASW process is examined. To control and improve performance, the technique of implementing trigger queues using the ECOS Workstation is demonstrated. A basic graph is executed and referenced as a benchmark, with two reconstructed graphs executed demonstrating how trigger queues effect graph execution. The node execution times statistics indicate trigger queues control execution and will provide a mechanism to predict node performance.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K3962212

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA289632>

Kiland, IN and Jerry Allen Kotchka. **A Game Theoretic Analysis of the Convoy-ASW Problem.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1967. (AD0831654). 49p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1967.

Abstract: The problem of allocation of ASW forces assigned to an oceanic convoy in a submarine warfare environment is postulated as a two-person game with the payoff function being based on the 'formula of random search.' The opponents in the game are a convoy system and a submarine system. A submarine is given the option of attacking the convoy system either from afar with surface-launched missiles or near with torpedoes. The convoy system is defended by units capable of destroying submarines exercising either of their options. The optimal allocation of forces for both sides is shown to be a set of pure strategies which are dependent on the parameters of the model.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K399

King, Edward Francis. **A Basic Approach to Evaluating and Predicting VP Crew Performance.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1973. (AD0761385). 22p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1973.

Abstract: A basic approach to the problem of evaluating or predicting a crew's performance for the VP community is presented. The method uses an application of multiple regression analysis techniques to a model which has training parameters as its variables. The results would allow the squadron or wing commanding officer to predict a crew's performance before the actual flight and to determine how to allocate training time for the squadron.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K427

King, Portia B. **Use of the Wavenumber Technique with the Lloyds Mirror for an Acoustic Doublet.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1985. (ADA156463). 113p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1985.

Abstract: This thesis examines a method to determine the depth of a point source in and isospeed ocean environment. Using the Fourier Transform on the acoustic pressure field in the range domain results in the attainment of the acoustic pressure spectrum in the wave-number domain and a characteristic nodal spacing unique to the source-receiver depths. Quantitative examination of a magnitude plot of the spectrum and use of simple mathematical formulae yield the source depth. The debilitating effects of narrowband noise and surface roughness on the pressure spectrum is recognizable in noise after the pressure field in the range domain has been lost in the noise field. The effect of surface gravity waves on the pressure spectrum is similar to that on the pressure field in the range domain: The characteristic nodal spacing is suppressed as the height of the surface waves increases. Keywords include: Lloyds mirror; Underwater acoustics; Fast fourier transform; Wavenumber Technique; Pressure spectrum; Source depth determination; Acoustic propagation; Isospeed environment; Antisubmarine Warfare.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K4492

Kirsch, Walter J. **Expected Value Analysis of the Center for Naval Analyses Computer War Game - SEALIFT.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1965. (AD0475310). 61p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1965.

Abstract: The Center for Naval Analyses Computer War Game, SEALIFT, is a Monte-Carlo simulation designed to help study sealift capabilities in an ASW environment. A mathematical model of the SEALIFT game is posited to obtain expected value results approximating those of the SEALIFT game. The model is cast in the Fortran terminology of SEALIFT and an effort is made to accurately reflect the SEALIFT flow chart logic in its development. Comparisons with SEALIFT results to determine the model's reliability and accuracy are not made.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K519

Koepke, John Allen. **Conceptual Design of a Stand-Off Weapon for Maritime Patrol Aircraft.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (ADA221572). 183p.

Thesis (M.S. in Aeronautical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1988.

Abstract: A conceptual design of a stand-off weapon to be launched from maritime patrol aircraft for use against hostile surface combatants was performed at the request of the Naval Air Test Center. The purpose of this thesis was to study the feasibility of developing a low-cost, anti-ship missile for air ASW platforms. A mission threat analysis was conducted to determine the lethality of probable targets and to determine required missile performance characteristics. Current design methods and techniques were used to calculate the necessary missile geometry to meet the derived performance characteristics. An evaluation of navigation laws was conducted to determine the most appropriate flight profile for the missile. The control system was tailored to meet the specifications of the selected navigation law. An investigation of passive and active homing devices was conducted. A low cost seeker to adequately locate and track targets of interest was examined. A target engagement model was used to verify the missile's maneuverability. This model demonstrated that the missile could intercept highly maneuvering craft when launched from a desirable stand-off distance.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K728

Kreitler, Walter M. **The Close Aboard Bastion: A Soviet Ballistic Missile Submarine Deployment Strategy.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (ADA201696). 114p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1988.

Abstract: This thesis describes and analyzes a possible deployment posture for the Soviet ballistic missile submarine force. It examines the proposition that the Soviet Navy will establish a point defense,

labeled Close Aboard Bastions (CABs), for its ballistic missile submarine fleet within the Soviet claimed 12 nautical mile territorial sea. This is a logical derivation of the currently widely held view that the Soviet will establish derivation of currently widely held view that the Soviets will establish a bastion defense for the strategic portion of their seagoing forces. The thesis concludes that the postulated CAB strategy is a viable option for the Soviet Union during a war that begins conventionally.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K85451

Kunigami, Masaaki. **Optimizing ASW Search for HVU Protection Using the FAB Algorithm.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1997. (ADA328621). 40p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1997.

Abstract: This thesis researches the feasibility of a TDA (tactical decision aid) to defend a high value surface unit from an enemy submarine. Accordingly, this research adopts a FAB (forward and backward) algorithm to search for a moving target. It develops a prototype of a TDA: FABTDA which gives an optimal allocation for search aircraft.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K8786

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA328621>

Landa Borges, José Manuel. **Radar Search and Detection with the CASA 212 S43 Aircraft.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2004. (ADA429893). 75p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) - Naval Postgraduate School, December 2004.

Abstract: This research develops a detection rate model to analyze the effectiveness of the RDR 1500B search radar installed in the CASA 212 S43 aircraft belonging to Venezuelan Naval Aviation. The model is based on a search and detection mission to find a diesel submarine executing an incursion inside the Venezuelan Caribbean Sea area, assumed to be intermittently operating with periscopes or masts exposed above the sea surface. The analysis obtains cumulative probability of detection vs. time based on the radar manufacturer's performance data, user inputs for aircraft search area size, search speed, and search altitude, and submarine periscope or mast exposure profile. The model can use given periscope radar cross section data, or roughly calculate radar cross section given assumptions about exposed periscope height above the sea-surface and sea-state conditions. Submarine evasion due to radar counterdetection is also modeled.

Electronic access:

http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2004/Dec/04Dec_Landa_Borges.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA429893>

Lanman, George Maurice. **An Adaptation of a Markov Chain Model for Antisubmarine Warfare Carrier Aircraft.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (AD0489085). 63p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1966.

Abstract: It is the purpose of this paper to develop a useful mathematical model of ASW aircraft availability. The increasing emphasis of systems studies dictates the use of accurate and representative models of the ASW systems. At present, many studies are using essentially the same models developed during World War II. This paper is an attempt to make use of advanced theory in a more powerful and flexible model and to make the use of the model practical and verifiable. The writer adapted the time homogeneous bivariate model as developed by F. C. Collins. This is a discrete time Markov process with a stochastic matrix of transition probabilities wherein the maintenance process is modeled as a pulsed input multiple server queue. The model was programmed in FORTRAN 63 on the CDC 1604 and then modified to allow for variability in the input parameters. Other modifications include an increase in the size of the model to accommodate a 16-aircraft squadron, the largest ASW squadron at present, and an explicit form solution to the maintenance queueing equations.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS L265

Lassman, Abraham Joel. **Career Development for an Antisubmarine Warfare Officer Specialist**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1978. (ADA056382). 40p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1978.

Abstract: Antisubmarine Warfare technology has made significant advances since World War II. However, this thesis is based on the assumption that training for ASW Surface Officers has not kept pace with this rapid technological growth. This thesis proposes that the career pattern for surface officers desiring in-depth ASW training be modified to improve this situation while allowing surface officers to maintain a viable career pattern in the Surface Warfare community. Such a career pattern seems to be feasible.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS L27494

Lee, Yuh-jeng. **Improving the ASW System Evaluation Tool**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (NPSCS-92-015, ADA258798). 18p. Report:

Abstract: This report summarizes the work on the evaluation, design, and reimplementation of part of the ASW System Eval Tool (ASSET), performed in the Computer Science Department, Naval Postgraduate School, under the sponsorship of the Antisubmarine Warfare Division (OP-71), Office of Chief of Naval Operations. We analyzed and implemented the improvements suggested in previous evaluations of various sub-areas of ASSET. In addition, we have designed and implemented a prototype user interface shell for ASSET on a Sun Sparcstation running X windows.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-CS-92-015

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA258798>

Lentz, Frederick Charles. **Integration of ASW Helicopter Operations and Environment into NPSNET**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1995. (ADA304302). 124p.

Abstract: Despite the increasing emphasis by the military on joint force operations, existing modelling and simulation programs, including NPSNET, fail to address joint operations and crew coordination. The problem is that previous work on NPSNET, the virtual environment and visual simulation platform developed by the Computer Science Department at the Naval Postgraduate School in Monterey, California, has focused primarily on individual ground force elements with little emphasis on naval forces or crew concepts. This restricts the practical use of the system to ground force training while ignoring joint force training with sea and air components and between crew members. One solution is to expand the capability of NPSNET by incorporating a variety of vehicles from different components of the military with the added capability of multiple workstation control of a single vehicle. The approach taken is to expand NPSNET to simulate helicopter Anti-Submarine Warfare. This work focuses on realistic helicopter flight control, multiple workstation control of a single vehicle, and interface design between workstations controlling one vehicle. NPSNET has become a more useful training tool for today's military forces by implementing more realistic helicopter flight controls and adding joint mission capabilities. The significance of this work is that a broad range of forces can receive valuable joint training and crew coordination training conducted in a virtual environment.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS L525

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA304302>

Llanos, Humberto M. **An Investigation of the Problem of Optimizing a Search Tactic for a Searchlight Type Sonar**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1972. (AD0754352). 42p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1972.

Abstract: A searchlight type sonar is one of the systems that small navies use to counteract the danger which submarines present to their lines of supply and transport. In the paper, a standard search pattern for this type of sonar is compared with search patterns which are based on a consideration of the tactical

value of detecting a submarine as a function of the relative location of the submarine. The results of the comparison suggest that it is possible to increase the effectiveness of a searchlight type sonar by using a search pattern in which the sweep time allocated to a search sector is based on the sectors tactical importance.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS L757

Lowery, John L. **High Speed Marine Craft Threat: Buoyancy and Stability Requirements for a Sub-Launched Weapon System.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1999. (ADA374340). 59p.

Abstract: Military intelligence has considered various coastal scenarios in which the submarine is the only platform -available to engage waterborne infiltration forces. Torpedoes are meant for large ships, and cruise missiles are strategic weapons not to be wasted on small craft. Therefore, the submarine does not have a weapons capability to engage and destroy high-speed marine craft (HSMC) that would be used for coastal infiltration. The most practical scenario would utilize a torpedo stow for a weapon system that would be tube launched, thus ensuring the maximum cruise missile capability of the submarine with a minimal sacrifice to anti-surface and anti-submarine warfare capabilities. The maintaining of the submarine's stealth will be paramount, therefore, an off-hull launcher is desired. The weapon needs to be highly discriminative due to high shipping traffic in coastal waters. In all, the major factors associated with the design and employment of a sub-launched weapon system for engaging HSMC are the threat, the missile, the launcher and the deployment method. In a hostile coastal environment, there are numerous targets ranging from surface threats to air threats. Missile design is dependent on the threat and can be varied for different scenarios. However, the launcher and deployment of a tube launched weapon system are only restricted by the dimensions of the torpedo tube and the buoyancy and stability of the designed system. These parameters can be quantified and modeled. This thesis focused on designing a weapon system, SEABAT, to meet the basic buoyancy and stability requirements. The results of the SEABAT design prove its feasibility as a torpedo tube launched weapon system.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS L86675

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA374340>

Mancini, Steven. **Sensitivity of Satellite Altimetry Data Assimilation on a Naval Anti-Submarine Warfare Weapon System.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2004. (ADA 427237). 77p.

Thesis (M.S. in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 2004.

Abstract: The purpose of this thesis is to assess the benefit of assimilating satellite altimeter data into the Modular Ocean Data Assimilation System (MODAS). To accomplish this, two different MODAS fields were used by the Weapon Acoustic Preset Program (WAPP) to determine suggested presets for a Mk 48 variant torpedo. The MODAS fields differ in that one uses altimeter data assimilated from three satellites while the other uses no altimeter data. The metric used to compare the two sets of outputs is the relative difference in acoustic coverage area generated by WAPP. Output presets are created for five different scenarios, two Anti- Surface Warfare scenarios and three Anti-Submarine Warfare scenarios, in each of three regions: The East China Sea, the Sea of Japan, and an area south of Japan that includes the Kuroshio current. Analysis of the output reveals that, in some situations, WAPP output is very sensitive to the inclusion of the altimeter data because of the resulting differences in the Subsurface predictions. The change in weapon presets could be so much that the effectiveness of the weapon might be affected.

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2004/Sep/04Sep_Mancini.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA427237>

Mann, Joelle J. **ASW Fusion on a PC.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2004. (ADA424696). 69p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science (Operations Research)) -- Naval Postgraduate School,

June 2004.

Abstract: LosCon, the software program developed for the author's thesis and tested at sea, is designed to help the ASW commander regain tactical control in a loss of submarine contact situation. Persistent detection and cueing in the battlespace depend on utilizing contact reports from a network of combatant platform and offboard sensors. LosCon, an extended Kalman filter-based program modeled after MTST (Maneuvering Target Statistical Tracker), can integrate the sensor network very efficiently. Kalman filtering is a method of recursively updating the position of an evading target and accuracy of that position using imperfect measurements. Lines of bearing to the contact with associated standard deviation bearing errors and positions with their standard deviation range errors are the measurements LosCon uses to generate an ellipse of the submarine's likely position or AOU (Area Of Uncertainty). LosCon will also generate an expanded AOU for any future time, allowing commanders to correctly estimate the size of the search area. The effectiveness of the sea shield concept depends on the ability of organic forces to deny the enemy tactical control of the battlespace area. Incorporating the information generated by LosCon would assist ASW commanders in maintaining undersea superiority.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA424696>

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2004/Jun/04Jun_Mann.pdf

Martin, Claude F. **Call for New ASW Screen Geometries for Carrier Battlegroup Open Ocean Transits Under the 1990's Threat.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (ADA257699). 143p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 1992.

Abstract: A simulation model was specified. It examines United States Navy Antisubmarine Warfare Screen alternative dispositions for Carrier Battlegroups. The scenario posed is open ocean transit under the threat of an attack from foreign submarine hulls built in the 1990's. The investigation raises the issue of the appropriateness of current Navy practices and suggests that new tactics be developed. The author's thoughts are that in the 1990's there will be ever newer, more lethal, unpredictable threats to United State's maritime independence than current doctrine addresses. The full implementation of the simulation program has not been accomplished. A segment of verification output is shown for expository purposes only. A discussion is given on the adequacy of the model's abstractions along with their possible impact on potential results of experiments.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS M35725

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA257699>

McClure, Donald James. **Experimental Design Considerations in the Operational Test and Evaluation of Airborne Acoustic Processing Systems.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1979. (ADA078270). 53p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1979.

Abstract: The Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) capability of the air arms of western navies depends upon their ability to employ air-dropable sonobuoys for the detection and localization of enemy submarines. The systems which process the acoustic information from these sonobuoys are sophisticated spectrum analyzers. A constant effort to improve performance has led to frequent updates to existing systems and the periodic development of completely new processors. Assessing the significance of these improvements in the operational environment is the function of an operational evaluation. The operational evaluation of an acoustic processing system is complicated by the impact of the constantly changing acoustic propagation conditions encountered in ocean operating areas. This, along with the inherent variability in the other factors affecting passive sonar performance, makes it difficult to compare the ranges achieved from one trial to the next. However, it is imperative that the evaluation agencies report findings that are applicable over the wide variety of operating conditions which are likely to be encountered in the operational employment of the airborne acoustic processor.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS M1767

McDonnell, John R. **Application of Similarity Theory to Forecasting the Mixed-Layer Depth of the Ocean.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1944. (AD0601580). 2p.

Thesis (M.S. in Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1964.

Abstract: The thermal structure of the ocean, especially the uppermost mixed layer, greatly affects sonar ranges. In this paper, similarity theory is applied to the problem of forecasting the depth of the mixed layer during the warm season, assuming the controlling processes are secular, non-advective, and non divergent. The resulting forecast method consists mainly of two equations. Parameters used are wind, coriolis effect, the coefficient of thermal expansion and a measure of the excess heat within the mixed layer. The constants in the equations were determined using data from OWS Papa (50N, 145W). The forecast method treats both seasonal and transitional thermoclines. The method was tested with data from OWS Papa and OWS November (30N, 140W). The tests apparently indicate wide applicability of this forecast method and thus tend to corroborate the proposal by Kitaigorodsky that the mixed-layer depth is a function of a universal coefficient.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS M1835

McGinlay, Thomas Charles John. **Personnel and Equipment Design Concept for a Maritime Patrol Airship (Non-Rigid) to Conduct Search, Anti-Submarine Warfare, and Airborne Mine Countermeasures Missions.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1979. (ADA085144). 227p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1979.

Abstract: A personnel and equipment design concept for a non-rigid, 100 hour endurance, Maritime Patrol Airship meeting Search and Rescue (SAR), Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW), and Airborne Mine Countermeasures (AMCM) requirements was developed. The Maritime Patrol Airship could readily be equipped with off-the-shelf equipment. Minimal new design equipment requirements were identified. A baseline flight scenario and on station scenarios for: SAR, transoceanic ASW utilizing a passive towed array sonar, and AMCM were developed. Human factors task analyses and a time line analysis were constructed from the scenarios. Manning reductions resulted for each scenario (3 crewmembers for SAR, 10 crewmembers for transoceanic ASW, 7 crewmembers for AMCM). Further research areas are identified.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS M188335

McMichael, D.L. **An On-Line Simulation of ASW in a Multi-Burst Nuclear Environment.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1966. (AD0488327). 123p. Thesis (M.S. in Electrical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1966.

Abstract: A general approach is documented as a guide to aid in the formulation and implementation of on-line, real time computer simulations. A computer program, MULNUC1, is developed as an on-line, real time computer simulation of antisubmarine warfare in a multiple burst nuclear environment. The principals of the game are a submarine armed with torpedoes, and two destroyers equipped with stand-off antisubmarine weapons. The simulation is intended as a demonstration of the on-line capabilities of the United States Naval Postgraduate School computer system and as a tool for further study of the factors involved in a representative ASW operational environment.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS M2544

Nash, Wyatt J. **Calculation of Barrier Search Probability of Detection for Arbitrary Search Tracks.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2000. (ADA378067). 103p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 2000.

Abstract: The Surface Warfare Development Group is responsible for conducting the Ship Anti-Submarine Warfare Readiness/Effectiveness Measuring program. They currently employ a standard set of measures for evaluating the performance of shipboard anti-submarine warfare sensors. This research

investigates several new performance-based measures to determine if they are more suitable than the standard measures for evaluating the conduct of anti-submarine warfare barrier searches. The investigation simulates barrier searches to determine probability of detection, calculates the proposed measures, and compares the two. The results indicate that the proposed measures can be improved. A barrier search algorithm exploiting target-relative space ideas is developed which generalizes the classical search theory results for predicting probability of detection during barrier search.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS N24536

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA378067>

Naval Postgraduate School. **Compilation of Abstracts of Theses Submitted by Candidates for Degrees.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1985. (NPS-012-85-003PR, ADA164988). 558p.

Abstract: This publication contains the abstracts of theses submitted during the period 1 October 1983 - 30 September 1984 by candidates for Doctoral, Master's and Engineer's degrees at the Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, CA 93943. Subject areas include: Aeronautical Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Applied Science, Computer Science, Engineering acoustics, Hydrography, Information systems, Management, Meteorology and oceanography, Operations research, Systems Technology(Antisubmarine Warfare), Telecommunications systems Management, and National security affairs.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE Z5055.U39 U6 1983-84

Naval Postgraduate School. **Compilation of Abstracts of Theses Submitted by Candidates for Degrees; Summary rept 1 October 1989-30 September 1990.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (NPS-08-91-001, ADA242938). 355p.

Abstract: No abstract available.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE Z5055.U39 U6 1989-90

Naval Postgraduate School. **Summary of Research 1992.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (NPS-08-92-002, ADA280616). 484p.

Abstract: This report contains 344 summaries of research projects which were carried out under funding of the Naval Postgraduate School Research Program. A list of recent publications is also included which consists of conference presentations, contributions to books, published papers, magazine articles, and technical reports. The research was conducted under the areas Administrative Sciences, Aeronautics and Astronautics, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering, Meteorology, National Security Affairs, Oceanography, Operations Research, Physics, C3 Joint Academic Group, Electronic Warfare Academic Group, Antisubmarine Warfare Group, and Space Systems Academic Group.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA280616>

Naval Postgraduate School. **Summary of the Naval Postgraduate School Research Program and Recent Publications, October 1988 to September 1989.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (NPS-012-90-002, ADA236052). 373p.

Abstract: This report contains 330 summaries of research projects which were carried out under funding of the Naval Postgraduate School Research Program. A list of recent publications are also included which consist of conference presentations, contributions to books, published papers, and technical reports. The research was conducted under the areas of: Computer Science, Mathematics, Administrative Sciences, Operations research, National security affairs, Physics, Electrical and computer Engineering, Meteorology, Aeronautics and astronautics, Oceanography, and Mechanical Engineering, Antisubmarine Warfare, Space Systems, Electronic Warfare, and in Command control communications.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE Z5055.U39 U6 1988-89

Naval Postgraduate School. **Summary of the Naval Postgraduate School Research Program and Recent Publications.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (NPS-08-91-002, ADA242939). 554p.

Abstract: This report contains 357 summaries of research projects which were carried out under funding of the Naval Postgraduate School Research Program. A list of recent publications are also included which consist of conference presentations, contributions to books, published papers, magazine articles, and technical reports. The research was conducted under the areas of Computer Science; Mathematics; Administrative Sciences; Operations Research; National security affairs; Physics; Electrical and computer Engineering; Meteorology; Aeronautics and astronautics; Oceanography; Mechanical Engineering, C3 Joint Group; Electrical Warfare Group; ASW Group; and the Space System Academic Group.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V422.M5 Z97 (FY1989)

Nicholson, Charles Louis. **Localization of Acoustic Transients in Shallow Water Environments.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (ADA260615). 38p. Thesis (M.S. in Electrical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1992

Abstract: Determination of an underwater target's position using passive acoustic sensors is of considerable use for the Navy, both for Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) and underwater surveillance. This thesis proposes and develops localization algorithms capable of passively determining the location of a transient source given some broad constraints. In particular, this thesis investigates the effect of the source signal uncertainty on localizer performance. The localization process consists of two parts. First, a time domain propagation modeling code determines the impulse response of the environment from all possible source locations to a single hydrophone. This program predicts the signal as it would appear at the receiver from a grid of possible source locations. Second, source localization results from finding the maximum correlation between the positionally dependent, numerically modeled signals and the actual received signal. The position of the maximum cross correlation reveals an estimate of source position. Using model to model correlation, this technique successfully localized acoustic sources in both Monterey Bay and Barents Sea scenarios.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS N4873

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA260615>

Nissen, Richard J. **Feasibility for the Integration of ASW Information Databases.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (ADA257581). 150p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1992.

Abstract: There are currently three databases supported by three different commands that collect and output basically the same type of information: PACER, SHAREM, and AIREM. These systems contain initial detection data, tracking data, environmental data, system performance data, and weapon performance data. This thesis investigates the commonalities and differences in structure and content of the three databases, and examines the feasibility of integrating PACER, SHAREM, and AIREM into a single database. The benefits of this database integration are a more comprehensive utilization of data, reduced data collection for fleet users, and a standardization of how the data is analyzed.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS N5934

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA257581>

Null, James Mark. **Perturbative Inversion of Geoacoustic Parameters in a Shallow Water Environment.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1995. (ADA294674). 99p.

Thesis (M.S. in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1995.

Abstract: In many strategic shallow water areas the geoacoustic properties of the sub-bottom are largely unknown. In this thesis it is demonstrated that inverse theory and measured data from a single hydrophone can be used to accurately deduce the geoacoustic properties of the sub-bottom, even when the initial background geoacoustic model is a highly inaccurate guess. Since propagation in shallow water is very sensitive to the geoacoustic properties of the sub-bottom, the inverse technique developed in this thesis presents the Navy with a vitally important, practical, and inexpensive means to improve sonar performance prediction in a potentially hostile environment. To provide ground truth for the inverse technique, measured data collected during Project GEMINI were compared to the inverse solutions. Detailed, site-specific geoacoustic models were developed for two array locations and the Finite Element Parabolic Equation (FEPE) model was used to estimate transmission loss (TL). The model estimates from FEPE compared well with the measured data and the detailed geoacoustic models were considered as ground truth. To test the efficacy of the technique, initial background geoacoustic models were constructed assuming no a priori information of the bottom. The resultant inverse solution was used to predict the geoacoustic properties at each of the sites. The final results were in excellent agreement with the measured data and the resulting inverse technique TL estimates were as good or better than the Th estimates obtained from the detailed, site-specific geoacoustic models.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS N9485

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA294674>

Offenberg, Jerome William. **Marginal Oscillator for a Modified Free Precession Magnetometer.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1969. (AD0705083). 41p. Thesis (M.S.in Electrical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 1969.

Abstract: The primary interest concerns the use of a magnetometer for mine detection, anti-submarine Warfare, salvaging and other related naval perations. The original concept of a modified free precession magnetometer using the Overhauser Effect was formulated by A. Abragam. The objective of this thesis was to develop an improved marginal oscillator for the magnetometer.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS O248

Ong, Seow Meng. **A Mission Planning Expert System with Three-Dimensional Path Optimization for the NPS Model 2 Autonomous Underwater Vehicle.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (ADA226395). 192p.

Thesis (M.S. in Computer Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 1990.

Abstract: Unmanned vehicle technology has matured significantly over the last two decades. This is evidenced by its widespread use in industrial and military applications ranging from deep-ocean exploration to anti-submarine Warfare. Indeed, the feasibility of short range, special-purpose vehicles (whether autonomous or remotely operated) is no longer in question. The research efforts have now begun to shift their focus on development of reliable, longer range, high-endurance and fully autonomous systems. One of the major underlying technologies required to realize this goal is Artificial Intelligence (AI). The latter offers great potential to endow vehicles with the intelligence needed for fully automated and extended range capability; this involves the increased application of AI techniques to support mission planning and execution, navigation and contingency planning. This thesis addresses two issues associated with the above goal for Autonomous Underwater Vehicles (AUV's). Firstly, a new approach is proposed for path planning in underwater environments that is capable of dealing with uncharted obstacles and which requires significantly less planning time and computer memory. Secondly, it explores the use of expert system technology in the planning of AUV missions. (KR)

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS O5825

Panoff, Timothy J. **Reference Path Generation and Tracking of Marine Vehicles.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (ADA257742). 64p.

Thesis (M.S. in Mechanical Engineering) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1992.

Abstract: This thesis analyzes the problem of accurate path keeping for marine vehicles. The reference path is generated automatically through the use of a critically damped second order model. An appropriate shift in the time axis allows a smooth path with zero overshoot regardless of the initial conditions. Control design for the physical system is achieved through the use of optimum control and linear quadratic regulator techniques. Results are presented for general maneuvering scenarios in the horizontal plane and demonstrate the validity of the models used in the research.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS P145755

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA257742>

Peck, Robert Louis. **A Systematic Approach Toward Developing ASW Tactics Based on Plausible Soviet Resource Allocation.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1974. (AD0777216). 37p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1974.

Abstract: The thesis relates the fact that, in the past, our ASW community has placed great (and justifiable) emphasis in detection and classification of submarines, while a serious lag in tactical procedures has developed. In order to alleviate this problem, it was felt that a systematic approach be taken which uses the principles of Operations Research. By examining submarine warfare from the viewpoint of the Soviet Union, a resource allocation problem was devised which compares the various submarine classes and the possible mission areas in which they may be assigned. Characteristics and available numbers of submarines were estimated, and the resulting allocation of forces was determined. (Modified author abstract)

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS P319

Perry, Michael D. **Value Aided Satellite Altimetry Data for Weapon Presets.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2003. (ADA417625). 86p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Sciences)--Naval Postgraduate School, June 2003.

Abstract: The purpose of this thesis is to determine the effect that the inclusion of satellite altimeter data has on weapon preset accuracy. GDEM data and MODAS data utilizing four satellite altimeters were used by the Weapon Acoustic Preset Program to determine the suggested presets for a Mk 48 torpedo. The acoustic coverage area generated by the program will be used as the metric to compare the two sets of outputs. The assumption is that the MODAS initialized presets will be more accurate, and, therefore, the difference between the two sets of presets can be attributed to inaccuracy on the part of the GDEM presets. Output presets were created for two different scenarios, an Anti-Surface Warfare (ASUW) scenario and an Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) scenario, and three different depth bands, shallow, mid, and deep. After analyzing the output, it became clear that the GDEM data predicted a weapon effectiveness that was far higher than the effectiveness predicted by the MODAS data. Also, while GDEM predicted a wide range of coverage percentages MODAS predicted a narrow range of coverage percentages.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS P3442

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2003/Jun/03Jun_Perry.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA417625>

Philipp, Brian F. **Categorical Analysis of Weapon System Accuracy Trial (WSAT) Data.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (ADA257573). 47p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1992.

Abstract: This thesis contains an analysis of the last five years of Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) Weapon System Accuracy Trial (WSAT) data from both the Atlantic and Pacific Fleet. The analysis is conducted in an effort to provide recommendations to be applied toward future evolution of the ASW Test Program for surface ships. A statistical chi-square test is conducted on Fleet and Navy wide data to determine which ASW combat system material categories are most prone to degradation. Additionally, a critical examination of the existing WSAT data base is provided with an aim toward promoting future

statistical analysis. Results of this thesis indicate that degradation to weapons delivery systems like torpedo tubes and ASROC launchers are statistically significant with respect to other material categories. The analysis also shows how the existing WSAT data base can easily be modified and adapted for further use to document inspections on existing ships as well as new construction ships with future material systems.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS P4654

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA257573>

Pollak, Kenneth D. **Real-Time Enhancement of a Climatology or Forecast of Ocean Thermal Structure Using Observed Ocean Temperatures**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1984. (ADA151118). 66p.

Thesis (M.S. in Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1984.

Abstract: Vertical temperature profiles observed in the eastern North Pacific were used to examine the feasibility of extrapolating an observation from one location to another. The technique, referred to as simple enhancement, is a special case of the Gandin (1963) optimum interpolation methodology. Application to Navy ASW (Antisubmarine Warfare) operations is considered. The technique requires the use of a trial value and a local observation. Trial values are obtained from a climatology and a synoptic analysis /forecast system provided by the Fleet Numerical Oceanography Center. An enhanced temperature profile is calculated by adding an observed anomaly (i.e., observation minus trial value) to the trial value at the desired location. Calculations of mean and RMS errors indicate that simple enhancement can provide a closer estimate to actual conditions than unenhanced climatology. The mixed layer depth cannot be extrapolated accurately to new locations presumably due to mesoscale eddies, fronts, internal waves and small scale fluctuations at the base of the mixed layer. Experiments at different locations and seasons would be required for a complete assessment of the application to ASW operations.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS P686

Recalde, Cesar J. **Reactive ASW Sonar Search Tactical Decision Aid**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1996. (ADA322381). 164p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1996.

Abstract: This thesis develops, implements and tests a Tactical Decision Aid for a Reactive Target ASW Active Search. The mode uses a Bayesian Filtering Process to fuse information from a real world search conducted by several assets with information from a Monte Carlo Simulation that encompasses five hundred equally likely different possible initial positions and behaviors of the real target. A Reactive Target Model resembles the behavior of a target that is always aware and reacts because of the presence and activity of the searchers. An initial 'prior', or best estimate of the location of the target is updated using the movement of the simulated targets, the negative information conveyed in an unsuccessful search over a period of time and the positive information implied in a contact report. The search effort is measured using a Fixed Scan Stochastic Model that solves the Sonar Equation limited by noise and reverberation. As a result of updating the prior, a 'posterior' distribution is obtained. The Law of Total Probabilities is used to render a probability map of the location of the Target by mapping color intensities to probabilities. A recursive expression for evaluating a contact report is also developed.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS R2576

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA322381>

Ridings, William V. **Analysis of Effects of Variable Factors on Weapon Performance**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1993. (ADA267166). 61p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1993.

Abstract: Statistical analysis provides a powerful tool for modern decision makers. Unfortunately, this

tool can be a two-edged sword. Improper or erroneous analysis can result in incorrect and costly decisions. Many analysis errors can be traced to the misapplication of statistical methods. When examining experimental data, it is first necessary to determine the true nature of that data, specifically, the structure from which the data is drawn. This determination will then be a primary factor in the choice of statistical tests. This thesis examines an analysis performed by Surface Warfare Development Group (SWDG). The SWDG analysis is shown to be incorrect due to the misapplication of testing methods. A corrected analysis is presented and recommendations suggested for changes to the testing procedures used by SWDG. Additionally, a computer program to perform basic Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) tests is provided to be appended to the current SWDG statistical software.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS R4516

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA267166>

Rinaldi, Ronald Daniel. **The Probable Distribution of Whales as False Sonar Targets in the North Pacific Ocean by Analysis of Whaling Data.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1972. (AD0743085). 181p.

Thesis (M.S. in Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1972.

Abstract: False Sonar targets present a serious unpredicted problem to U. S. Navy ASW units. It is believed that planning and operations could be enhanced by a forecasting capability for whale distribution. As a possible solution to this problem, a modified form of the 'Transect Method of population estimation' is applied to whaling data to calculate probable numbers of false targets per 1000 nautical miles of steaming with a 1000 yard sonar range. Japanese and Russian whale fishery data are analyzed by the 'q' and Expected Catch methods of population dynamics to obtain two independent estimates of the populations of fin, sei and sperm whales. The mean of the two estimates is applied to the equation along with a term for assumed ideal sonar conditions.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS R557

Robbins, Douglas L. **Decision-Making Process of an Antisubmarine Warfare Commander.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1986. (ADA176049). 49p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1986.

Abstract: This thesis represents a study of the decision-making process of an Anti-Submarine Warfare Commander (ASWC). Several real world operational issues are analyzed and discussed as to how they can influence his thought process when making decisions. One approach to model this individual's thought process was accomplished by ALPHATECH, INC. By utilizing an ASW scenario, it evaluates how an ASWC makes his tactical decisions to track submarines based upon pieces of received acoustical information. In order to improve this model's representation of a realistic operational environment, a conceptual ASWC decision-making model is provided here.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS R5912

Roll, Raymond B. **Analysis of the Advantages and Disadvantages Associated with the Consolidation of the HS and HSL Missions and Communities.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1994. (ADA280069). 78p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1994.

Abstract: This study examines the advantages and disadvantages associated with the consolidation of the Helicopter Antisubmarine (HS) and Helicopter Anti-submarine (Light) (HSL) communities. The primary source material is generated from personal interviews of the Commanding Officers of these communities. The helicopter and mission developments of each community are researched to determine the goals, environments and technology that shape the squadron operational structures. The operational design of the current squadrons are then examined to see how they are structured to respond to these organizational constraints. This paper analyzes both sides of the consolidation issue and proposes four combined community organizations. Additionally, the advantages and disadvantages of each new structure are reviewed to make recommendations on consolidating the HS and HSL communities. This study also recommends a Project Action Team be formed to continue analyzing the consolidation of these

communities and outline the steps required to implement a consolidation plan. Anti-Submarine Warfare(ASW), Fleet Replacement Squadron(FRS), Helicopter Anti-submarine(HS) Helicopter Anti-Submarines(Light)(HSL).

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS R68947

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA280069>

Rudko, David D. **Logistical Analysis of the Littoral Combat Ship**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2003. (ADA415144). 96p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 2003.

Abstract: The purpose of the Littoral Combat Ship (LCS) is to provide the Navy with an affordable, small, multi-mission ship capable of independent, interdependent, and integrated operations inside the littorals. The LCS will be designed to replace high-value Naval assets when conducting high-end missions such as littoral Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW), Mine Warfare (MIW), and Anti-Surface Warfare (ASuW) as well as low-end missions such as Humanitarian Assistance (HA), Non-combatant Evacuation Operations (NEO), and Maritime Intercept Operations (MIO). To accomplish these missions and successfully counter the enemy's littoral denial strategy, the Navy has stated that the LCS must incorporate endurance, speed, payload capacity, sea-keeping, shallow-draft, and mission reconfigurability into a small ship design. Constraints in current ship design technology make this desired combination of design characteristics in small ships difficult to realize at any cost. This thesis analyzes the relationship between speed, endurance, and payload to determine the expected displacement of the LCS; determines the impact of speed, displacement, and significant wave height on LCS fuel consumption and endurance; and analyzes the implications of findings on LCS logistics. The Joint Venture high-speed, wave-piercing catamaran is utilized in this thesis as the LCS seaframe to demonstrate the logistical implications of the speed, endurance, and payload tradeoffs with respect to the modular design of the ship. The weight and space requirement of each onboard and modular system is determined and added to that of the Joint Venture seaframe. Factors considered for full displacement calculations include the base seaframe, installed weapons systems, command and control systems and sensors, personnel and supply load levels, fuel storage capacity, ordnance load levels, and modular systems (embarked manned and unmanned air and sea vehicles). (30 tables, 13 figures, 37 refs.)

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS R8346

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA415144>

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2003/Mar/03Mar_Rudko.pdf

Sanchez, Jaime Cortes. **Small Computer Analysis of Regional Ocean Data**.

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1971. (AD0734974). 84p.

Thesis (M.S. in Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1971.

Abstract: The study presents the results of an experiment in objective analysis of oceanographic data for a limited area. The objective analysis is designed to provide a reliable operational system for tactical use in coastal waters. It is shown that this approach makes it possible to obtain a very detailed analysis with good vertical consistency and that only a relatively small amount of highly accurate data is required. The procedure requires only a small computer and little computer time. This method will provide a basis for short-time forecasts of oceanographic parameters using only small computer centers or even time sharing systems.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S1579

Sandel, Clyde D and Mary F. Gleason. **Enlistment Standards as Related to Performance in Aviation Antisubmarine Warfare Operator and Aviation Antisubmarine Warfare Technician Ratings**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1983. (ADA137558). 75p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1983.

Abstract: The purpose of this study is to discover if the Navy's system of assigning personnel to the

Aviation Antisubmarine Warfare Technician (AX) and the Aviation Antisubmarine Warfare Operator (AW) ratings can be improved. A multivariable model is developed using success and failure as criterion variables. Biographical and aptitude data available at the time of enlistment are used as predictor variables. Two independent models were created using data available on personnel entering the Navy in 1976, 1977 and 1978. The models were then validated on a new sample. These models predict the future fleet performance of AX and AW personnel as measured by length of service, paygrade achieved, and recommendation for reenlistment. Other results and recommendations regarding implementation and future research are discussed.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S15796

Saunders, Norman Thomas and Harald Ziehms. **An Investigation of the Concepts of Purposeful Searches**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1972.

(AD0751645). 34p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1972.

Abstract: A discrete-time discrete-space search model is considered in which an observer employing an idealized detection device is searching for a uniformly distributed stationary target. The model is formulated as a discrete-time counting process, called the search process, which under weak additional conditions is uniquely determined by a sequence of probabilities. Formulas for the time-to-detection and the detection rate of a search are derived in terms of the parameters of the search process, and are applied to two special types of searches, the systematic search and the random search. Using these search types as boundary cases a purposeful search is defined, and sufficient conditions on the sequence of probabilities are established for the purposeful search. Possible extensions of the search process to less restricted models are indicated.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S214

Sawrey, William Michael. **Comparison of Propagation Loss Output from the Tactical Environmental Support System (TESS v. 2.2A) and ASW Tactical Decision Aid (v. 2.1.2.1)**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1993.

(ADA264005). 98p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1993.

Abstract: The United States Navy uses a number of different systems to predict underwater acoustic transmission loss for operational forces. Historically, these systems have used different acoustic models and supporting databases, resulting in significantly different predictions. Major efforts to bring all acoustic models and databases under configuration control in the Oceanographic and Atmospheric Master Library (OAML) have reduced, but not eliminated, differences in acoustic predictions. Comparisons of 1600 transmission loss runs from the Antisubmarine Warfare Tactical Decision Aid (ASWTDA) and the Tactical Environmental Support System (TESS) were made in the Mediterranean and Sea of Japan for the months of January and July. All inputs to the acoustic models were provided by the respective system databases. Significant differences between ASWTDA and TESS in the areas investigated are evident in regions of complex bathymetry, and these differences become more acute with higher frequency....

TESS, ASWTDA, RAYMODE, ASTRAL, PE, Transmission Loss.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S2207

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA264005>

Schmidt, Dennis Arvin. **NPSNET: A Graphical Based Expert System to Model P-3 Aircraft Interaction with Submarines and Ships**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1993. (ADA271543). 89p.

Thesis (Master of Computer Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 1993.

Abstract: The Computer Science Department at Naval Postgraduate School in Monterey, California has developed a low-cost battlespace simulation system, known as NPSNET, to work on commercially available Silicon Graphics IRIS workstations. Initial work on NPSNET has concentrated primarily on

ground-based forces with only limited work focusing on naval or maritime air forces. With the present movement of the military towards totally integrated joint force operations, there exists a need to expand existing modeling and simulation programs to include all aspects of military operations. This thesis takes a step in that direction by incorporating naval maritime air units into NPSNET, expanding its capability to include naval and Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) units. This work focuses on several areas of research, including modeling of the P-3 aircraft, aircraft motion control, aircraft ordnance ballistics modeling, interstation networking using the Distributed Interactive Simulation (DIS) protocol and development of an expert system to autonomously control aircraft behavior. Graphics, P-3, Expert Systems, Torpedo ballistics, Sonobuoy ballistics, CLIPS.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S33717

Schriner, Karl Leonard. **A Study of Enlisted Training and Education in Applied Oceanography**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1972. (AD0751596). 225p.

Thesis (M.S. in Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1972.

Abstract: The study concludes that the primary reason for present programs of enlisted training and education in oceanography is to support ASW. There is a significant lack of courses, schools, and self-study material available to enlisted personnel on the subject of oceanography. Through more than the surface ASW community in the ability to utilize ASW. ASW sonar technicians are inadequately trained in environmental effects on underwater sound propagation. To increase the oceanography knowledge of all enlisted personnel including STs and to provide enlisted ratings to better utilize training in environmental effects, several programs are proposed. These programs include an ASW sensor rating and an oceanographer rating.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S348

Schroeder, Roger Glenn. **Search and Evasion Games**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1966. (TR/RP-68; AD0639921). 2p.

Abstract: The author develops some two-person zero-sum formulations of search and evasion problems. By employing a game theoretic approach, he allows the hider, as well as the searcher, to choose a strategy. This is in contrast to most search models which assume a stationary or passive hider. Both non-sequential and sequential search games are investigated. Some interesting aspects of the non-sequential game and an example of an antisubmarine search problem are given. The sequential games consist of a sequence of moves. When the players move, they not only determine a payoff but also the probability that the game terminates before the next move. When at most a finite number of moves is allowed, he proves that a solution may be found by solving a recursive sequence of matrix games. When the number of moves is not bounded, the game is characterized by a special type of non-linear program. The solution to this program can be approximated by successive perturbations of a related linear program. He obtains the result that a pair of strategies minimaxes the expected duration of the game if and only if these strategies also maximin the probability of termination in one step.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL TA7 .U62 NO.68

Schulte, Walter B., III. **The Frequency Response, Impulse Response, and Transfer Function of an Ocean Waveguide**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2004. (ADA424621). 49p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science (Signal Processing)) -- Naval Postgraduate School, June 2004.

Abstract: In this thesis, the ocean was modeled as a waveguide with an ideal pressure - release surface, and an ideal rigid bottom. The ocean waveguide was then treated as a linear, time - invariant, space - variant (TISV) filter or communication channel. The filter is time - invariant because no motion was modeled and because the properties of the ocean were assumed to be constant. The filter is space - variant because of the presence of the two boundaries, that is, the ocean surface and ocean bottom. This thesis investigates the ocean as a linear TISV filter by evaluating 1) the complex frequency response, 2)

the impulse response, and 3) the transfer function of the ocean with respect to depth. It is shown that the TISV impulse response of the ocean contains information that can be used to help localize a target in range and whether the target is above or below the receiver. Computer simulation results were obtained by evaluating the three filter functions for several different test cases.

NPS/DKL Location: S36426

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2004/Jun/04Jun_Schulte.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA424621>

Shaffer, Richard M. **Evaluation of the MPA Detection and Allocation Models Utilized by the ASW Systems Evaluation Tool (ASSET).** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1991. (ADA246595). 52p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1991.

Abstract: The primary objective of this thesis is to analyze and recommend improvements to the Maritime Patrol Aircraft (MPA) detection and allocation models utilized by the ASW Systems Evaluation Tool (ASSET), version 1.0. ASSET is a generic high-level ASW modeling tool, designed to aid CNO (OP-71) in the development and refinement of ASW top-level Warfare requirements and the ASW Master Plan. ASSET's strengths lie in its C3I modeling of submarine, MPA, and overhead surveillance in large scale ASW campaigns. To reduce the processing time required by ASSET, the current version of the MPA detection model contains simplifications which can limit its ability to effectively simulate some MPA tactical ASW scenarios. This thesis proposes two new MPA detection models which utilize the coverage area of a user-defined sonobuoy pattern and address the limitations of the current ASSET model. Also proposed is an MPA allocation scheme which should provide a higher cumulative detection probability.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S43322

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA246595>

Shaheen, Frederick F. **Soviet Union and Its Caribbean Allies: Strategic, Maritime, and Regional Threat to the United States.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1985. (ADA155886). 96p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1985.

Abstract: The Soviet Union's activity in the Caribbean Basin, executed via its client-states of Cuba and Nicaragua, has created a serious threat to U.S. security in the region. This threat to U.S. security takes two forms. The first is the reality of a heavily militarized Cuba posing a significant anti-SLOC potential against Caribbean sea lanes in the event of general War. Such a scenario would tie down NATO Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) assets in the Caribbean, detracting from NATO's ability to wage the ASW campaign in more critical areas such as the Central and North Atlantic. The second threat is Nicaraguan and Cuban active support of leftist insurgencies in the Basin. These efforts, at the direction of the Soviet Union, pose, not a potential, but a present-day and ongoing security concern for the United States. This thesis briefly examines the historical context of Soviet involvement in the region, and then proceeds to catalog the above mentioned threats to U.S. security, and discusses their implications.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S43323

Shudde, Rex H. **Estimation of a Contact's Course, Speed and Position Based on Bearings-Only Information from Two Moving Sensors with a Program for an HP-67/97 Calculator.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1977. (NPS-55-77-43, ADA050011). 22p.

Abstract: This report provides a procedure for estimating a contact's course, speed and position based on bearings-only data from two moving sensors. This report also contains a program for the HP-67 /97 calculator to implement the procedure.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .S56

Sineiro, Guilherme da Silva. **Underwater Multimode Directional Transducer Evaluation**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2003. (ADA420449). 69p. Thesis (M.S. in Engineering Acoustics) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 2003. Abstract: The work described in the present thesis is intended to establish a procedure for analyzing directional transducers for future underwater wireless networks, as well as to carry out the performance evaluation of a multimode transducer prototype with respect to its main operational requirements. Measurement techniques were designed for application in the presence of physical limitations of the available facilities and the prototype development stage of the test unit. NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S5373 Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA420449> Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2003/Dec/03Dec_Sineiro.pdf

Smith, Billy Joe and Larry Wayne Vice. **Probability and Its Applications to Antisubmarine Warfare**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1975. (ADA009913). 99p. Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1975. Abstract: A basic course with applications of probability to ASW, the course consists of six lesson plans and a 'Study Guide.' The lesson plans are designed to give the/an instructor guidance in what to teach, the depth required and objectives the student should be able to accomplish. The 'Study Guide' provided is for the use of both the instructor and the student, and it should serve as a basic text for the course. Current ASW tactical publications were examined by the authors while developing the course, and as many of the probability applications and as much associated probability terminology from these sources as practicable (and when this could be accomplished at the 'unclassified' level) are incorporated in the course. NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S5737

Smith, Thomas Joseph. **Two Evaluative Models for a Family of Submarine Versus Submarine Expanding Square Search Plans**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1973. (AD07698244). 94p. Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1973. Abstract: The thesis investigates the effectiveness of a search plan developed by B. O. Koopman in a submarine versus submarine search situation. Two computer simulation models allow probability of target detection as a function of sonar range to be used as a measure of effectiveness. The Koopman search plan is analyzed and a family of alternate search plans are developed. The choice of a particular alternate search plan is dependent on the parameters of the problem. These parameters are target speed, searcher speed, time late to the search area and total time available to conduct the search. By use of the computer programs a search plan can be chosen so as to maximize the probability of target detection at a particular sonar range for each combination of input parameters. NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S6054

Soldow, David S. **An Assessment of Submarine Approach Officer Decision-Making and Its Implications for Command Workstation Design**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1998. (ADA358437). 123p. Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research)-- Naval Postgraduate School, Dec. 1998. Abstract: U.S. Navy Submarine Approach Officers (AO) use tactical skills acquired from years at sea and a seemingly natural panache to accurately determine an enemy submarine's bearing range, course, and speed. This thesis investigates the effects of AO demographic differences and combat system employment methodologies on the ability to develop a timely and accurate firing solution. Employing a low-resolution submarine combat simulator, approximately 10 percent of the total pool of AO's were taken through two of four pre-scripted initial contact scenarios. The AO's were instructed to execute each scenario until they perceive that an accurate solution is obtained on the enemy submarine. The

demographic differences of geographic location, ship type, and duty type are the top three traits that distinguish between success and failure. Further data analysis reveals differences in the information utilization of the simulator between successful and unsuccessful operators. Additionally, utilizing a survey administered to the subjects and basic display design principles, a notional command workstation for the next generation of submarine is developed. The conclusions of this research provide insight into the cognitive modeling, training, and selection of AO's, as well as adding to the growing body of work in the design of military decision support systems.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S66398

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/1998/Dec/98Dec_Soldow.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA358437>

Stair, Sammy Dean. **The Application of the Kalman Filter to the Sonobuoy Reference System on the S3A.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1972. (AD0753608). 33p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1972.

Abstract: In 1960 R. E. Kalman introduced a least square concept that gives optimal estimates for the state of some dynamic systems. Included is a brief historical introduction leading to his work, a summary of his work, and the application of the theory to the sonobuoy reference system used on the S3A aircraft. Also, a tutorial development of certain quantities used in the filter is presented.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S6715

Story, William Ferguson. **A Short History of Operations Research in the United States Navy.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1968. (AD0855532). 95p. Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1968.

Abstract: The thesis traces the history of the practice of and organization for operations research in the United States Navy. The author points out that operations research was being conducted in the U. S. Navy before operations research became identified as a separate science. From that point its growth, major accomplishments and organizational changes are described. The final part of the thesis outlines the organization through which the Navy conducts its operations research and systems analysis at the present.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S767

Stout, Margaret C. **The U.S. Navy Submarine Hydrodynamics/Hydroacoustic Community: A Case Study in Strategic Planning for a Decentralized, Multi-Organizational, Military Community.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2004. (ADA429872). 136p.

Thesis (M.S. in Product Development) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 2004.

Abstract: The United States Navy Submarine Hydrodynamic/Hydroacoustic community is a decentralized, multiorganizational, geographically distributed enterprise. Strategic planning and management, whether formal or ad hoc, is necessary for effective functioning of any organization. However, formal strategic planning is particularly difficult in multi-organizational, geographically diverse enterprises. Enterprise-wide performance measurement and a shared understanding of enterprise performance is necessary to devise compelling and effective strategies. During the Cold War, the U.S. Navy submarine force had a clear mission and compelling goals, with resulting clarity on performance metrics. The Submarine Hydrodynamic/Hydroacoustic workforce was focused on helping the submarine force achieve these goals. In the post-Cold War era, the submarine force mission in the integrated battle space is less defined. The percentage of the military budget that can be spent on discretionary spending is decreasing. The Submarine Hydrodynamics/Hydroacoustic community has been directly impacted by the recent lack of focus and budget reductions. The purpose of this thesis is to research the past processes used to perform strategic planning for the Submarine Hydrodynamic/Hydroacoustic community, identify current strategic issues for the community, and document strategic lessons learned

that can be identified through the evaluation of product successes and failures.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S78235

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2004/Dec/04Dec_Stout_M.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA429872>

Stuart, Jay C. **Optimal Evasive Trajectories of an Isotropic Acoustic Radiator.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1975. (ADA019378). 68p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1975

Abstract: The effects of detection equipment integration time on the optimal evasive trajectory of an isotropic acoustic radiator are studied. The boundary cases of infinite and zero integration time are examined. The infinite integration time case is formulated as a control problem and a maximum principle solution is obtained. The results consist of advice as to the choice of control vectors. The zero integration time problem is formulated in ordinary differential equations and the results consist of control vector advice. The relative movement plots and control vectors of the two bounding cases are compared.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S85715

Sullivan, Daniel J. **A Correlation Study of Some Factors Effecting Submarine Detection by Destroyer Mounted Sonars.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1970. (AD0722573). 47p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1970.

Abstract: A FORTRAN IV computer program was employed to conduct a statistical analysis of data collected during fleet antisubmarine warfare exercises. The object of the investigation was the identification of those variables which had greatest influence on a destroyer's ability to detect a submarine under certain conditions. The variables were treated as a random vector arising from one of two multivariate normal populations with common covariance matrix. An artificial regression relation was formulated to facilitate development of a linear discriminant function in a Subset of those variables found to be of dominant importance. This latter Subset was identified by examination of multiple correlation coefficients. The discriminant function was found to be seventy five per cent effective in classifying the experimental data correctly.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S8584

The'berge, Marc W. **Three Case Studies of Management Information Systems.**

Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (ADA238310). 55p.

Thesis (M.S. in Information Systems) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1990.

Abstract: The Naval Postgraduate School must, by default, make use of teaching cases in information technology case studies oriented or based upon corporations. It has been difficult for the school to obtain such studies oriented to the military, much less the United States Navy. This thesis provides the Naval Postgraduate School with three teaching cases concerning automated information systems serving the administrative and operational needs of unit-level command organizations.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS T3634

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA238310>

Timmerman, Michael Jay. **Genetic Algorithm Based Anti-Submarine Warfare Simulator.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1993. (ADA274956). 110p.

Thesis (Master of Computer Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1993.

Abstract: This research was aimed at improving the genetic algorithm used in an earlier anti-submarine warfare simulator. The problem with the earlier work was that it focused on the development of the environmental model, and did not optimize the genetic algorithm which drives the submarine. The improvements to the algorithm centered on finding the optimal combination of mutation rate, inversion rate, crossover rate, number of generations per turn, population size, and grading criteria. The earlier

simulator, which was written in FORTRAN-77, was recoded in Ada. The genetic algorithm was tested by the execution of several thousand runs of the simulation, varying the parameters to determine the optimal solution. Once the best combination was found, it was further tested by having officers with anti-submarine warfare experience run the simulation in various scenarios to test its performance. The optimum parameters were found to be: Population size of eight, five generations per turn, mutation rate of 0.001, inversion rate of 0.25, crossover rate of 0.65, grading criteria of sum of the fitness values of all alleles while building the strings, and checking the performance against the last five environments for the final string selection. The use of these parameters provided for the best overall performance of the submarine in a variety of tactical situations. The submarine was able to close the target and execute an attack in 73.1% of the two hundred tests of the final configuration of the genetic algorithm.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS T496

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA274956>

Tisdale, Vance S. **Investigation of Initial Detection Models in the Search and Localization Tactical Decision Aid (SALT)**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (ADA238698). 52p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1990.

Abstract: The goal of this thesis is to investigate the initial search planning phase of the Search and Localization Tactical Decision Aid (SALT) developed by METRON, Incorporated of McLean, VA. SALT is a Computer Assisted Search (CAS) program intended for use by P3 UPDATE IV crews to assist them in optimal deployment of a sonobuoy field to prosecute a submarine threat. The initial search planning phase of SALT takes as user inputs environmental data, an initial elliptical Search Probability Area, an assumed target motion model, and the duration of the search. Outputs include a recommended sonobuoy pattern and the probability of detection of this pattern. The investigation of this phase of the algorithm is conducted in two parts. First, a series of simulation routines is used to ensure that the probability of detection of the sonobuoy patterns generated by SALT is mathematically correct. Second, these same computerized simulation routines are used to determine if there are alternate sonobuoy patterns that result in higher probabilities of detection.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS T555

Tobin, Albert A. **Analyst's and User's Guide to the Passive Sonar Model in the Naval Warfare Interactive Simulation System**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1984. (ADA147055). 118p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1984.

Abstract: This user's guide examines the passive sonar model used by the Naval Warfare Interactive Simulation System (NWISS). The processes by which passive sonar detections are made are discussed. The thesis includes an explanation of how to affect those processes in order to control the interaction and results of an NWISS ASW scenario. A method for determining a sonar system's figure of merit and estimating ranges of detection is presented for the benefit of the operator who prepares the scenario, as well as for the user. This method is primarily intended for use with NWISS in its tactical training role.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS T577

Traganza, Eugene Dewees. **The Use of Temperature and Color in Satellite Detection of Ocean Fronts and Eddies for ASW Applications. A Summary of Selected Literature Condensed and Edited**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1979. (NPS-68-79-008, ADA069955). 60p.

Technical Report, period July to September 1978.

Abstract: The purpose of this report is to briefly update the state of the art of detection of ocean fronts and eddies by satellite sensed sea surface temperature and to consider oceanographic color characteristics which may be used to detect their presence when the sea surface temperature pattern is absent.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL G70.4 .T76

Trelles Sánchez, Jorge. **Prediction of the Far-Field Beam Pattern of a Random Noise Source from Measurements Made in the Near-Field.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1976. (ADA035850). 54p.

Thesis (M.S. in Engineering Acoustics) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1976.

Abstract: A theory is presented for computing the far field beam patterns from distributed random noise sources. The theoretical model uses the Green's Function for the wave equation and the space-time autocorrelation function for determining the radiation from a randomly vibrating area. The actual far field beam pattern of a horn speaker in an anechoic chamber was obtained, and also near field measurements were taken to obtain the correlation distance and the mean square of the particle velocity using the autocorrelation function. Finally a computer program was written to evaluate the integral wave equation by numerical methods. It was found that the critical parameters in the mathematical model were the correlation distance and the frequency limits of integration. Small variations in the correlation distance modified greatly the width of the predicted beam pattern, while changes in the limits of integration had a moderate effect. The Frequency Spectrum was obtained in the anechoic chamber and it was used to determine the limits of integration of the integral solution for the intensity field.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS T794

Tritten, James John. **Naval Arms Control: An Idea Whose Time Has Yet to Come.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1989. (NPS-56-89-015, ADA212743). 29p.

Abstract: Analysis of three major areas for naval arms control proposals: Restrictions on strategic antisubmarine warfare, naval operations, and strategic antisubmarine warfare technology. Author reviews the goals of arms control and finds none of these three areas in need of regulation. Author concludes with a number of innovative areas for naval arms control in areas of doctrine, strategy, operations, and exercises with concrete recommendations and acceptable (to USN) fallback positions. (SDW)

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-56-89-015

Tritten, James John. **Naval Arms Control: A Poor Choice of Words and an Idea Whose Time Has Yet to Come.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1990. (NPS-56-90-012, ADA226710). 77p.

Abstract: Author makes case that due to recent events, initiatives in areas of naval arms control are extremely poorly timed. These events include political changes in USSR, the changing international security environment, the new Soviet military doctrine and strategy, ongoing arms control negotiations, unarticulated U.S. and NATO goals, and changes in Soviet and U.S. planning assumptions and scenarios. Author then analyses three major areas for naval arms control proposals: (1) restrictions on strategic antisubmarine warfare, (2) naval operations, and (3) strategic antisubmarine warfare technology and fanks them on technical grounds. Author reviews the goals of arms control and finds none of these three areas in need of formal regulation. Author concludes with a number of innovative areas for naval arms control in areas of doctrine, strategy, operations, and exercises with concrete recommendations and acceptable (to USN) fallback positions.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-56-90-012

Tritten, James John. **Scenarios of Nuclear Escalation Dominance and Vulnerability.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (NPS-56-88-013, ADA195668). 43p.

Abstract: This document examines the role of strategic missile - carrying submarines in deterrence and mission of attacking these forces during the conventional phase of a War. Strategies considered include Wars originating in varying regions. Included is a discussion of varying locations for submarine deployments impacting on potential Antisubmarine Warfare campaign. Escalation considerations include vertical, horizontal, and time. It concludes with analysis of possible arms control regulations. (KR)

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-56-88-013

Tritten, James John. **Withholding and Attacking SSBNs**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (NPS-56-88-004, ADA189439). 23p.

Abstract: This report examines the role of strategic missile carrying submarines in deterrence and the mission of attacking these forces during the conventional phase of a War. It includes discussion of varying locations for submarine deployments impacting on potential antisubmarine warfare campaigns, and also analyzes possible arms control regulation of ASW.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-56-88-004

Van Train, William. A. **Submarine Barrier Analysis by a Computer War Game**

Method. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1961. (AD0480912). 69p.

Thesis (M.S. in ??) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1961.

Abstract: The computer War game is emerging as a vital tool for finding near-optimal solutions to current military problems. A computer War game designed to permit parametric analysis of a submarine barrier is developed. Simulation techniques both mathematical and computer, are discussed. The effects of assumptions inherent in the computer War game are described. Illustrative analyses conducted through use of this computer War game are exhibited. Potential uses and methods for improvement of the developed War game are discussed.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS V32

Veber, Paul W. **Examination of Target Tracking in the Antisubmarine Warfare Systems Evaluation Tool (ASSET)**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1991. (ADA245802). 129p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Science) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1991.

Abstract: The role of the Maneuvering Target Statistical Tracker (MTST), a Kalman filter tracking algorithm based on the Integrated Ornstein-Uhlenbeck (IOU) motion process, in the Antisubmarine Warfare System Evaluation Tool (ASSET) is examined and its operation described. ASSET is a campaign simulation which models open-ocean ASW scenarios featuring prosecution of hostile submarines by friendly submarines and aircraft based on cues provided by data fusion centers. The heart of each data fusion center is an MTST which integrates new contact information into tracks. Comparing the level of sophistication of the tracking algorithm to that of the contact data provided to it, a number of simplifications are proposed. These include using reduced complexity IOU prediction and Kalman filter equations; the use of preprocessed variance data together with the true position of targets to estimate, rather than explicitly calculate, updated track states; and limiting contact processing based on information content. Results indicate a good simulation of tracker output is produced using a greatly simplified algorithm. This technique can be generalized to other types of simulations involving target tracking.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS V3615

Vermillion, George M. **Development of a Decision Aid for Passive Acoustic Localization Using Knowledge of the Environment**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1983. (ADA128604). 87p.

Thesis (M.S. in Systems Technology) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1983.

Abstract: No abstract available.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS V417

Walsh, Raymond Michael. **The Effect of False Contacts on the Probability of Detecting a Submarine**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1970. (AD0713394). 65p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1970.

Abstract: A computer War game is developed to measure the effect of false contacts on the probability of detecting a submarine. The variables are the probability of correctly classifying a non-submarine contact, the probability of correctly classifying a submarine contact, and the false contact density. A scenario is developed to focus on the false contact problem while holding other ASW variables constant. It is concluded from the output of the game that the effect of false contacts is deeply embedded in the interrelationships between units.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS W22284

Washburn, Alan. **A Review of the ASW Model in ITEM.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, Department of Operations Research, 2005. (NPS-OR-05-004-PR; ADA429765) 15p.

Abstract: This is a brief, technical review of the Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) part of ITEM, a widely used theater combat model. Several apparent deficiencies are pointed out. The recommendation is that ITEM's documentation be improved, and that a more extensive verification be carried out.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-OR-05-004-PR

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ada429765>

Electronic access: <http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/TR/2005/NPS-OR-05-004-PR.pdf>

Washburn, Alan. **TBMs and the Flaming Datum Problem.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1993. (NPS-OR-93-015, ADA273215). 13p.

Abstract: Theater Ballistic Missile launching systems are vulnerable just after a missile is launched because the missile's track can be extrapolated backwards to the location of the launcher. The situation is similar to one where a submarine torpedoes a ship, thus creating a flaming datum near which ASW forces may concentrate a search for the submarine. This report describes how some simple analytic methods adapted from ASW can be applied to the task of locating the TBM launcher. TBM, Scud, Search.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-OR-93-015

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA273215>

Waterman, Larry Wayne. **Officer Education and Training in Oceanography for ASW and Other Naval Applications.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1972. (AD0741135). 218p.

Thesis (M.S. in Oceanography) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1972.

Abstract: The study into the knowledge and experience required for optimum performance by officers assigned to operational, R+D, and managerial duties in Anti-submarine Warfare concludes that oceanography should receive the major emphasis in an interdisciplinary graduate level program of the contributing disciplines in ASW. In planning education and training for officers in ASW and other oceanography-related duties the total Service experience should be considered. Oceanography graduate curricula are recommended which will provide knowledge for developing careers of three categories of officers who respectively will: 'specialize' in ASW; become special duty 'environmentalists'; and serve in technical management assignments. Billets are identified for each of these categories.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS W22997

Whalen, Harold R. III. **Preliminary Software Design for a Personal Computer-Based Antisubmarine Warfare Tactical Flight Simulator.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1985. (ADA162255). 75p.

Thesis (M.S. in Information Systems) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1985.

Abstract: This thesis provides a preliminary software design for an Antisubmarine Warfare Tactical Flight Simulator. The simulation uses AN/ASN-123 Tactical Navigation Set (TACNAV) display symbology and selectable graphic functions to track and localize a single fully-evasive submarine. The primary design objectives are flexibility, utility, and understandability. A composite design methodology including

levels of abstraction, information hiding, coupling, and cohesion as modularization criteria is used to effect a top-down modular decomposition of the simulation. A hierarchical structure is developed and modular packaging is discussed. Some aspects of physical implementation are also discussed and appropriate recommendations made.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS W48429

Wichert, Terry S. **Feature Based Neural Network Acoustic Transient Signal Classification**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1993. (ADA263437). 111p.

Thesis (M.S. in Applied Physics) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1993.

Abstract: Utilization of neural network techniques to recognize and classify acoustic signals has long been pursued and shows great promise as a robust application of neural network technology. Traditional techniques have proven effective but in some cases are quite computationally intensive, as the sampling rates necessary to capture the transient result in large input vectors and thus large neural networks. This thesis presents an alternative transient classification scheme which considerably reduces neural network size and thus computation time. Parameterization of the acoustic transient to a set of distinct characteristics (e.g. frequency, power spectral density) which capture the structure of the input signal is the key to this new approach. Testing methods and results are presented on networks for which computation time is a fraction of the necessary with traditional methods, yet classification reliability is maintained. Neural network acoustic classification systems utilizing the above techniques are compared to classic time domain classification networks. Last, a case study is presented which looks at these techniques applied to the acoustic intercept problem.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS W5725

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA263437>

Wilde, Robert L. **Comparative Analysis of a CV Helicopter and a JVX (Joint Services Advanced Vertical Lift) Tilt-Rotor Aircraft in an Aircraft Carrier Based ASW (Anti-Submarine Warfare)**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1985. (ADA156871). 134p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1985.

Abstract: This thesis analyzes the environmental compatibility and the potential performance capabilities of two proposed types of vertical flight capable aircraft in an aircraft carrier Anti-Submarine role. The aircraft compared are the CV Helicopter(SH-60F) and an ASW variant of the Joint Services Advanced Vertical Lift (JVX) tilt-rotor aircraft. This thesis compares their adaptability and relative expected mission effectiveness by analyzing their physical dimensions and characteristics and their projected flight performance parameters. Their expected performance in a specific scenario, an ASW pouncer mission employing active dipping sonar, is analyzed using a simulation model. Keywords: Time On-Station; Search and rescue; Flight deck; Detection probability; Helicopter in-flight refueling; Tilt-rotor; and Dipping sonar.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS W58526

Wile, Ted Shannon. **Sealane Defense: An Emerging Role for the JMSDF**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1981. (ADA114547). 176p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1981

Abstract: Japan's economy, the third largest in the world, is totally dependent on the sea lines of communication for the importation of 90 percent of its energy requirements and strategic metals and for over 70 percent of its food. Despite the importance of the sealanes to Japanese security, the Japanese Maritime Self Defense Force (JMSDF) remains incapable of protecting those sealanes against interdiction. Although the JMSDF is currently the seventh largest navy in the world, future expansion has been stymied by Japan's steadfast refusal to increase defense spending above one percent of the GNP. Long-range procurement plans focus on qualitative improvements with a primary emphasis on anti-

submarine warfare, a strategy which could foreshadow a building program to enable the JMSDF to control the vital sea lanes. On the other hand, political and domestic constraints on a strong military indicate a continuing reliance on the United States for Japan's security. This study examines the factors affecting military decision-making in Japan, looks into the problems and realities of sealane defense and analyzes the future prospects for the JMSDF.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS W5877

Wirtz, JJ. **Allies and theater Missile Defense: The Benefits of an ASW Approach to Counterforce.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1994. (NPS-OR-94-007, ADA282801). 40p.

Abstract: This report describes how the philosophy that influenced Anti-Submarine Warfare operations can be used to guide counterforce attacks against mobile missiles. It explains why an ASW approach to counterforce is superior to just attacking an opponent's missile infrastructure. It also explains why this type of counterforce strategy can be based on preemption not preventive War. The impact of ASW counterforce operations are also evaluated in terms of the stability-instability paradox, crisis stability, alliance relations and deterrence. TBM, Scud, Search, Crisis-stability, Counterforce, Alliances.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-OR-94-007

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA282801>

Woelper, Eric P. **The Impacts of Academic Background on Submariner Performance, Retention, and Promotion.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1998. (ADA343427). 105p.

Thesis (M.S. in Management) -- Naval Postgraduate School, March 1998.

Abstract: This thesis analyzes the relationship between pre-commissioning academic background and submarine officer performance. Four measures of officer performance are used: (1) probability of completing the nuclear training pipeline; (2) probability of receiving an early promotion recommendation on greater than 75 percent of LT fitness reports; (3) probability of remaining in the Navy for 10 years of commissioned service (until the O4 board); and (4) probability of promoting to LCDR. Navy Promotion History files, Officer Data Cards, Fitness Report files, and Loss files are used to statistically analyze the impacts of college grades and major, college quality, and commissioning source on submariner performance and retention. Non-linear maximum likelihood techniques are used to estimate the four performance models. The findings reveal that good grades and engineering majors have a significant positive impact on all four performance measures including retention. There are exceptions among OCS graduates. Grades have an insignificant effect on the probability of completing the training pipeline and of remaining in the Navy until the O4 board. Also, non-technical majors are more likely to remain in the Navy than engineering majors. USNA graduates fare best on all performance measures with the exception of completing the training pipeline. ROTC graduates generally fare better than OCS graduates. Among ROTC and OCS graduates, greater college selectivity leads to higher performance but lower retention rates for OCS graduates. There is no difference in retention rates for ROTC graduates with respect to college selectivity.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS W6863

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA343427>

Wright, Sherman E. **A Proposed Tactical Antisubmarine Warfare Service Utilizing Resonant Bubbles.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1973. (AD0772789). 43p.

Thesis (M.S. in Engineering Acoustics) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1973.

Abstract: An experimental investigation was made of the scattering properties of a bubble cloud in a sound field in a fresh water medium. The size of the bubbles was on the order of 0.125 cm radius, and was far above resonant size for the ensonifying sound field. It was determined that the bubbles scattered coherently in the forescatter direction, and incoherently in the backscatter direction. Based upon the

scattering properties of the bubble cloud, it appears feasible to develop a device that could have tactical applications in the prosecution of long-range submarine contacts held by active sonars. Such a device would utilize the principle of resonant bubbles, and would require approximately 2.5 cubic feet of air (corrected to STP) to maintain a +20dB target strength for five minutes of continuous operation.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS W914

ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE (ASW)

OTHER THESES & REPORTS

Acker, David D. **Evaluation of the Effectiveness of the Defense Systems Acquisition Review Council (DSARC). Volume I. Technical Report with Appendices A and B.** Arlington VA: Information Spectrum Inc., 1983. (ADA129795; ISI-V-3824-03-VOL-1). 149p.
Final Report 1969-1982.

Abstract: The objective of this study is to evaluate the Defense System Acquisition Review Council (DSARC) process since its inception and to assess, in a qualitative sense, the degree to which the process has proved to be effective and efficient. In contrast to earlier studies, this study focuses on both the process and the supporting procedures from the standpoint of the program by examining impacts on programs reviewed. The study focuses on two specific areas, the actual process; and the procedures. The process is defined as the basic concept of decentralized management with centralized control of key decisions. The procedures are defined as those activities required to support the process.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA129795

Acker, David D. **Evaluation of the Effectiveness of the Defense Systems Acquisition Review Council (DSARC). Volume II. Part 2. Appendices J through R.** Arlington VA: Information Spectrum Inc., 1983. (ADA129797; ISI-V-3824-03-VOL-2-PT-2). 279p.

Abstract: The objective of this study was to evaluate the Defense System Acquisition Review Council (DSARC) process since its inception and to assess, in a qualitative sense, the degree to which the process has proved to be effective and efficient. The study focused on both the process and the supporting procedures from the standpoint of specific programs. Study Reports contained in this volume include: ROLAND Program Study Report; Copperhead Program Study Report; SOTAS Program Study Report; AV-8B Program Study Report; LAMPS Program Study Report; TRIDENT Program Study Report; FFG Program Study Report; HARPOON Program Study Report; and TACTAS Program Study Report.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA129797

Alexander, Kristina. **Environmental Exemptions for the Navy's Mid-Frequency Active Sonar Training Program.** Washington, DC: Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress, 2008. (CRS report for Congress; RL34403).

Abstract: Mid-frequency active (MFA) sonar emits pulses of sound from an underwater transmitter to help determine the size, distance, and speed of objects. The sound waves bounce off objects and reflect back to underwater acoustic receivers as an echo. MFA sonar has been used since World War II, and the Navy indicates it the only reliable way to track submarines, especially more recently designed submarines that operate more quietly, making them more difficult to detect. Scientists have asserted that sonar may harm certain marine mammals under certain conditions, especially beaked whales. Depending on the exposure, they believe that sonar may damage the ears of the mammals, causing hemorrhaging and/or disorientation. The Navy agrees that the sonar may harm some marine mammals, but says it has taken protective measures so that animals are not harmed. MFA testing must comply with a variety of environmental laws, unless an exemption is granted by the appropriate authority. Marine mammals are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and some under the Endangered Species

Act (ESA). The training program must also comply with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), and in some cases the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA). Each of these laws has provisions where a federal action may be exempted from compliance. The Navy has invoked all of the exemptions to continue its sonar training exercises.

Electronic access: <http://openncrs.com/document/RL34403/>

Andrews, Frank A., ed. **Management of Tactical Development and Evaluation in the U.S. Navy: A Collation of Papers Written in the Years 1972-1973**. Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Academy, 1973. 1v.

Contents: OPNAV Instruction 5401.1: Navywide intertype tactical development and evaluation program; promulgation of, July 1973. -- A CNO executive board memorandum on Tactical development and performance analysis, January 1973. -- An OPNAV steering committee report of February 1973. -- Fleet-centered TAC D & E: A case study in ASW / F.A. Andrews. -- A Historical view of the Fleet Tactical development Process / C.B. Bishop. -- Some remarks on USN analysis History / R.J. Smith. -- Excerpts from a MAFTEP working group report on the support of Tactical development and evaluation at the Fleet level, October 1972. -- Fleet answers to a questionnaire from Manager, ASW systems project, Fall and Winter 1972. -- Letter in Comment and discussion, U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings, January 1973, on Tactics and technology / T. Davies. -- Unclassified summary of Naval Tactics: A study of Fleet performance and factors inhibiting improvement / R.C. Avrit. -- The Role of ONR in TAC D & E / R.J. Miller, J.R. Simpson and W. Arate. -- Tactics revival at the Naval War College / W.K. Yates. -- Tactics development and evaluation and its Management / E. Kapos. -- Corporate knowledge in Naval Tactics / F.A. Andrews. -- A new concept in Navy Tactical publications / L.L. Banghart. -- The relation of TAC D & E to OT & E / R. McWethy. -- The participation of NAVMAT in TAC D & E / Thomas D. Davies. -- Report of a TAC D & E implementation team / James Rex. -- Excerpts from a keynote address in TAC D & E given at a MAFTEP symposium, Naval Ordnance Laboratory, May 1973 / W. Small.

Antipov, I. and J. Baldwinson. **Detection Performance Prediction Model for a Generic Anti-Submarine Warfare Radar Mode**. Salisbury (Australia): Defence Science and Technology Organisation, Electronics and Surveillance Research, 2001. (DSTO-TR-1101; ADA389153). 94p.

Abstract: This report describes the design and implementation of a detection performance prediction model that has been developed for a generic Anti-Submarine Warfare mode of a maritime surveillance radar system. The model provides a map of the predicted average probabilities of detection as a function of range and look direction compared to the wind/swell direction for a user defined target in user defined operational and environmental conditions.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA389153>

Arends, S.R., J.H. Harrington, C.R. Karlsson, A.E. Pellerin and M.M. Staley. **Military Use of Offshore Platforms**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1979. (ADA075840). 62p.

Abstract: A feasibility study as to the possible use of offshore oil platforms as operating bases for Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) helicopters and/or as sensor stations in a sea lines of communication/sea surveillance mission. The capability of existing platforms is investigated as to their physical properties to support such operations, their locations, and possible political and legal problems that may impact the military use. The platforms are found to be capable of supporting an ASW/sea surveillance mission but legal constraints and the location of existing platforms could limit such use to U.S. coastal waters. Examination of the feasibility of the mission for and compatibility with the operation of Naval Air Reserve ASW Helicopter Squadrons indicates that these squadrons could conduct detachment size operations from the offshore platforms, during peacetime for training and wartime mobilization to provide ASW/sea surveillance missions for protection of U.S. coastal waters.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA075840

Atchison, C. M. **Operation DOMINIC. Shot SWORD FISH. Project Officers Report - Project 3.1. Shock Motions of Ships and Equipment.** Santa Barbara, CA: Kaman Tempo, 1981. (ADA995139; DNAPOR-2005 (EX); DOEPOR-2005 (EX)). 86p.

No abstract available.

Extracted version of report dated 24 Oct 63.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA995139

Backes, D. A. **Impact of CST on Navy Programs. The CST Process for Technology Transition and Programmatic Change.** Washington, DC: Space and Naval Warfare Systems Command, 1996. (ADA318891; CST/LLFA-WPUSW27, SPAWAR). 26p.

Abstract: Since 1985 the Navy has conducted focused Advanced Technology Demonstration (ATD) programs to introduce Low Frequency Active Acoustics (LFAA) technology into the Fleet to improve Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) capability against the quiet submarine threat. The Critical Sea Test (CST) Project tested LFAA and related technologies at sea in CST-Magellan tests, both independently and in combination with tests sponsored by the Surveillance Towed Array Sensor System (SURTASS) Low Frequency Active (LFA) Program, the Submarine Security Program, the Air Defense initiative (ADI) Low Low Frequency Active (LLFA) project, and Fleet Ship ASW Readiness/Effectiveness Measuring (SHAREM) Program and Air ASW Readiness/ Effectiveness Measuring (AIREM) Program exercises, among others. These tests were often conducted jointly with several of our Allies. Complementary environmental measurements were conducted with each test to ensure the technology transition process was complete, successful and timely.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA318891>

Benilov, Alexander. **Soviet Research on Ocean Turbulence and Submarine Detection.** Falls Church, VA: Delphic Associates, 1991. (Monograph series on the Soviet Union). 162 l.

Berkhouse, L., S. E. Davis, F. R. Gladeck, J. H. Hallowell and C.B. Jones. **Operation DOMINIC I-1962.** Santa Barbara, CA: Kaman Tempo, 1983. (ADA136820; KT-82-018(R); DNA6040F; XD6040F). 432p.

Abstract: DOMINIC I was an atmospheric nuclear weapons test series conducted in the Pacific Ocean area in 1962. It included 5 high-altitude shots at Johnston Island, 29 airdrop airburst events near Johnston and Christmas Islands, one Polaris-launched airburst in the Christmas Island area, and one underwater test in the Pacific Ocean off the United States West Coast. This is a report on DOD personnel with an emphasis on operations and radiological safety.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA136820>

Birmingham, William and Robert Wolfe. **MIL-STD-1553B Protocol Specification for P-3 Modernization.** Warminster, PA: Naval Air Development Center Software and Computer Directorate, 1982. (ADA111679; NADC-81089-50). 84p.

Abstract: This report describes a protocol developed for the P-3C Modernization Program utilizing the MIL-STD-1553B Data Bus. The protocol described in this report is intended as a menu of tools to be utilized, as the interfacing requirements govern, by the I/O and applications programmers. The work formats specified are a layer below that of the application software except where specifically mentioned. This protocol is intended to satisfy all currently envisioned P-3C interfacing requirements which fall into the realm of the restrictions and capabilities imposed by MIL-STD-1553B.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA111679

Berni, A. and L. Mozzone. **Wireless Tactical Networks in Support of Undersea Research.** La Spezia (Italy): SACLANT Undersea Research Centre, 2001. 10p.

Presented at RTO information Systems Technology Panel (IST), Istanbul, Turkey 9-11 October 2000. This article is from ADA391919, New Information Processing Techniques for Military Systems (les Nouvelles techniques de traitement de l'information pour les Systemes militaires)p.16-1/16-9.

Abstract: Emerging concepts for Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) and Rapid Environmental Assessment (REA) increasingly rely on communication technology in order to implement distributed information networks and to exchange information between naval units and military commands ashore. The necessary communication links could be accomplished using a variety of solutions: Our main focus is on radio frequency (RF) links which offer easy deployment and flexible operations. This document illustrates how spread-spectrum techniques can be adopted to Substitute and enhance existing communications systems to permit the deployment of distributed scalable networks of ships and sensors characterized by reliable performance (resistance to hostile jamming and environmental interference) and low probability of interception. An overview of real applications in ASW and REA is presented.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA391919>

Bischoff, D.E. and R.E. Palmer. **Development of Lateral-Directional Equivalent System Models for Selected U. S. Navy Tactical Aircraft.** Warminster, PA: Naval Air Development Center Aircraft and Crew Systems Technology Directorate, 1983. (ADA141672; NADC-83116-60). 100p.

Abstract: The high order transfer functions representing the lateral directional responses to pilot control inputs were matched with low order equivalent forms in the frequency domain for five Navy tactical aircraft: The A-6, A-7, S-3, F-14, and F-18. The candidate low order equivalent forms investigated were: 1) the complete three degree of freedom representation of roll and sideslip angle responses, and 2) the single degree of freedom roll mode and Dutch roll approximations. Acceptable models were generally obtained for both forms. Simultaneous matching of sideslip and roll angle responses and/or apriori information for the roots was required to match the full three degree of freedom forms. The equivalent system models are discussed in terms of their match statistics. The equivalent system modal parameters, when compared against the requirements of the military flying qualities specification, demonstrate level 1 flying qualities for the conditions analyzed with the exception of roll angle time delay for the A-7 and F-18 airplanes. The A-7's lateral command augmentation structure results in Level 2-3 equivalent time delays, while the F-18's control force inputs produce Level 2 equivalent time delays.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA141672

Bollman, McWilliam V., Jr. **Joint Vision 2010 and Anti-Submarine Warfare: The Missing Doctrinal Link.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1997. (ADA328244). 25p.

Abstract: Joint and naval doctrine published in the wake of the Goldwater- Nichols Act of 1986 does not sufficiently address Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW). ASW must assume an integral role in the Joint Vision 2010 precepts of operational force protection and battlespace dominance. The global proliferation of diesel submarines capable of conducting sea denial operations in the littoral, and the continued production and employment of Russian nuclear submarines, have generated renewed interest in anti-submarine warfare. To sustain and swiftly project joint forces into and across the littoral will require that U. S. joint force commanders be prepared to quickly neutralize the submarine threat. ASW must, therefore, be fully integrateable into the joint force that will simultaneously conduct the operational protection missions of missile defense, air defense and mine warfare. The Navy, as the ASW core competency leader, needs to develop an ASW vision statement and corresponding naval and joint doctrine. Such doctrine will serve to guide joint ASW force procurement, training and employment in accordance with the tenants outlined in Joint Vision 2010.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA328244>

Breyer, S. **KYNDA Class 20 Years Old.** Washington, DC: Naval Intelligence Support Center, 1982. (ADA119812; NISC-TRANS-6875). 9p.

English translation from Marine Rundschau (Germany, F.R.) n5p. 252-255 May 82.
NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA119812

Bridges, A. P., B. J. Bittner, V. D. Peckham, A. D. Moorhead, E. L. Cole. **Operation DOMINIC. Christmas and Fish Bowl Series. Project Officers Report--Project 7.1. Electromagnetic Signal, Underwater Measurements.** Colorado Springs, CO: Kaman Nuclear, 1985. (ADA995288; DNAPOR-2033(EX); DOEPOR-2033(EX)). 96p.

Abstract: This project was conducted to obtain measurements of the electromagnetic (EM) signals from nuclear detonations at large distances from the detonation point, above and beneath the sea surface. The planned use of the data is that of determining the feasibility of an Indirect Bomb Damage Assessment (IBDA) system based on the nuclear EM signature. The specific tests were conducted from two ships. The EM signatures recorded both above and below the water surface for the various nuclear events are unique, recognizable, and predictable to a useful degree. It appears entirely feasible to utilize this nuclear EM signal as a method of IBDA. The significance of the data presented herein lies primarily in the demonstrated ability to detect an above-water EM signal with an underwater antenna system. Signal characteristics are changed in magnitude and phase but are very easily recognizable with but a minimum of measuring equipment. (Author)

Extracted version of report dated Sep 62, AD0337496.
NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA995288

Brook, Linton F. **Pricing Ourselves Out of the Market: The Attack Submarine Program.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1979. (ADA079599). 47p.

Abstract: Present high costs of nuclear attack submarines have led to reduced procurement rates and will lead to significantly reduced force levels in the 1990's. The paper examines the impact of these reduced levels in order to suggest possible steps to mitigate their severity. An analysis is first made of possible roles for submarines under a variety of Wartime scenarios; submarine employment is determined to depend more on invariant Soviet naval missions than on the precise nature of a future War. The interaction of U. S. submarine capabilities and Soviet Navy missions suggests the most important use of submarines is in anti-submarine warfare, both for sea control and for protection of carrier power projection forces. Dealing with the projected decrease in submarine force levels by reducing missions, improving effectiveness of existing forces and building more submarines are each examined; the examination suggests that no totally satisfactory solution exists given the probability of continued austere shipbuilding budgets. The analysis concludes that a mixed approach including procurement of less expensive (and less capable) nuclear submarines after 1985, extension of service life of some existing submarines, and various other steps is required to maintain submarine warfare capabilities.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA079599

CALS Test Network. **Technical Engineering Drawing Transfer Using: Loral Defense Systems' Data. Supporting: Naval Undersea Warfare Center, Vertical Launch ASROC Program (Code 416). MIL-STD-1840A, MIL-D-28000A (IGES). Quick Short Test Report.** Wright-Patterson AFB, Oh: CALS Test Network, 1994. (ADA 312310; AFCTN-TR-94-097; AFCTB-ID-94-055). 57p.

Abstract: The purpose of the informal test, reported in this QSTR, was to analyze Loral Defense System's interpretation and use of the CALS standards in transferring technical engineering data. Loral used its CALS Technical Data Interchange System to produce data, in accordance with the standards, and delivered it to the AFCTN technical staff using an electronic ftp transfer. The stated purpose of this test was to evaluate the data and not the CALS format.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA312310>

Channell, Ralph C. **Human Factors In the Design of Airships.** Stamford, CT: Dunlap and Associates Inc., June 1950. (AD0643118; SPECDEVCEN-641-2-9). 89p.

Abstract: This study was conducted to determine personnel requirements and optimum equipment design and arrangement for ASW airships. The problem was to increase airship effectiveness in anti-submarine combat by improving the efficiency of human performance. Information with respect to airship-types, operations, and tactics was obtained by interviews with LTA personnel. The basic data of this investigation consist of observer samplings, sound recordings, and motion pictures of the activities of airship crewmen during simulated anti-submarine missions. The critical characteristics of airship performance were determined by analytical evaluations. These findings were used to specify personnel requirements and to improve the particular man-man and man-machine linkages crucial to combat success. Finally, human engineering researches and principles of work simplification were examined to derive recommendations.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM AD0643118

Cooper, Keith and Ted Jones. **Project Execution Plan for the Installation of the SOCAL Acoustic Range (SOAR).** Washington, DC: Chesapeake Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, 1984. (CHES/NAVFAC-FPO-1-84(4); ADA168632). 72p.

Abstract: The Southern California Acoustic Range (SOAR) is designed to provide a 100 square mile Anti Submarine Warfare training range in 4000 feet of sea water west of San Clemente Island, California. SAR will provide accurate tracking of air, surface and submerged targets. This plan is a working document that details the mobilization, execution and demobilization of the underwater portion of the SOAR project. The overall scenario of the project is to accomplish the following; (a) Prefabrication and assemble project materials at NOSC, San Diego; (b) Conduct training near Coronado beach; (c) Mobilize the OCP SEACON and UCT-2 personnel and equipment at West Cove, San Clemente Island; (d) Land the SSL cable and deploy the SSL system at sea; (e) Land the WQC cable and deploy the WQC transducer at sea; (f) Conduct a complete as-built survey (g) Demobilize SEACON and return all equipments and (h) Prepare a detail completion report.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA168632

Cote, Owen R. **The Third Battle: Innovation in the U.S. Navy's Silent Cold War Struggle with Soviet Submarines.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, Center for Naval Warfare Studies, 2003. (Newport paper; no. 16). 104p.

Contents: From Holland to the second Battle: The First Fifty Years. -- Phase I of the third Battle: The German Type XXI and the Early Cold War, 1945-1990. -- Phase II of the third Battle: ASW and the two nuclear Revolutions, 1950-1960. -- Phase III of the third Battle: ASW and the happy times, 1960-1980. -- Phase IV of the third Battle: ASW and acoustic parity, 1980-1990. -- The fourth Battle? Submarines and ASW after the Cold War.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .C67 2003

Electronic access: <http://www.nwc.navy.mil/press/newportpapers/documents/16.pdf>

Davies, Alan and Rodger Poore. **Impact of Dynamic Reliability on Airborne ASW Search: A General Approach and a Case Study of the P-3C.** Arlington, VA: Analytic Sciences Corp., 1972. (AD0894745). 133p.

Abstract: This study examines the impact of catastrophic and degradative equipment failures on systems effectiveness, using the P-3C aircraft as an example. The methods are generally applicable to systems having many independent sensors and weapons where the loss of any particular equipment does not necessarily reduce system effectiveness to zero. The major problem in assessing the impact of equipment failure results from the fact that an ASW mission has a complex time history. detection, localization and attack may occur at virtually any time throughout the mission. Therefore the timing of equipment failures is important, since an early failure of a critical sensor causes a much greater reduction in effectiveness than a late one. A series of simplified models are developed to illustrate the time-dependent effects of failure. Using these models with actual failure data for the P-3C, results suggest that current reliability experience reduces potential system effectiveness on the order of 25% or less. A new

approach to the problem of estimating failure effects is attempted. The fractional cost concept yields a precise measure of the importance of each equipment to mission success.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM AD0894745

DiOrio, David R. **Forward From Under the Sea Historical Perspective and Future Vision of Submarine Littoral Warfare.** Newport, RI: Naval War College Department of Operations, 1995. (ADA293706). 21p.

Abstract: This paper addresses the role of submarine warfare in today's national strategy. Analysis of submarine coastal operations during the Pacific War, specifically during the final campaign to invade mainland Japan, provides insight into submarine littoral warfare today. Following the decline of the Soviet Union, U.S. forces have focused on the application of maneuver Warfare against emerging regional threats. Undoubtedly, this means control of the littoral regions of the world, where joint forces, including submarines, can influence events ashore. Included within the text is a historical perspective and future vision of submarine littoral warfare as it relates to operational maneuver from the sea.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA293706>

Dobeck, Gerald Joseph. **System Identification and Application to Undersea Vehicles.** Tampa, FL: USF, 1976. 164 l.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- University of South Florida, 1976.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL QA402 .D63

Domselaar, Gijsbertus E. Van. **Some Models Relating to Encounters Between Ships in Transit and Submarines on Patrol.** La Spezia, Italy: SACLANT ASW Research Centre, 1980. (ADA095111; SACLANTCEN-SM-145). 31p.

Abstract: Recently in force employment studies several high level campaign models have been developed. These models mainly describe the interactions between Soviet submarines and NATO reinforcement and resupply shipping. Values of input parameters are required, which could either be determined by submodelling or simply be given. The choice highly depends on the sensitivity of the results to these input parameters and to the available information for developing submodels. This memorandum describes submodels for two input parameters to higher models: The encounter rate between transitting NATO ships and a submarine on patrol, and the average time a submarine will spend inside the convoy defences when attempting to attack a convoy.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA095111

Dutton, L.M. **Flight Test Techniques Employed in the Nimrod MR Mk 2 Weapon System Performance Trials.** Boscombe Down, England: Aeroplane and Armament Experimental Establishment, 1984. (ADA147625). 13p.

This article is from the Proceedings of the Flight Mechanics Panel Symposium Held in Lisbon, Portugal on 2-5 April 84, ADA147625, p. 14-1 - 14-13.

Abstract: The Nimrod MR Mk 2 represents a large step forward in antisubmarine warfare (ASW) technology. Therefore aircraft operators need to know not only how accurately the new systems and sensors work, but also the best ways in which to use the overall system as a fighting machine. A&AEE Boscombe Down and the RAF Central Tactics and Trials Organisation joined forces to assess the ASW performance of the Nimrod in as near an operational environment as possible. The paper shows how the potential accuracy of the Nimrod's ASW system had to be matched by the precision of trials data collection, in the air and both on and below the sea surface. To gain such precision, the aircraft were extensively instrumented and the majority of the trials were conducted at the AUTECH Range in the Bahamas. The paper continues by explaining how the trials analysis technique had to match the variety of combinations of the data which were needed to make a statement on overall system performance.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA147625>

Egeberg, Lansing E., Lyle D Johnson, Neil H. Farlow. **Operation DOMINIC. Shot SWORDFISH. Project Officers Report - Project 2.1. Radiological Effects from an Underwater Nuclear Explosion.** Santa Barbara, CA: Kaman Tempo, 1981. (ADA995152; DNA-POR-2004(EX) DOE-WT-2004(EX)). 84p.
Extracted version of report dated 14 June 63, AD0345025L.
NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA995152

Ford, Robert D. **The Excedrin Headache of ASW: From U-Boats to the New Boats.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1997. (ADA328139). 21p.

Abstract: US forces today are under-trained in antisubmarine warfare, at a time when the world conventionally powered submarine base is at an all-time high. The conventional submarine poses a unique and potent threat to US forces, particularly in the littoral regions where ASW is the most difficult. The lessons of World War II, in which German U-Boats inflicted great damage and caused a disproportionate diversion of Allied ASW assets, and the inability of British forces to detect the single Argentine submarine San Luis in the Falklands War underscore the relevance of proper planning to deal with the submarine threat in today's joint littoral warfare arena. The approach taken by JTF and Maritime Component staffs in countering the conventional submarine is critical in the success of the maritime forces achieving dominance as an enabling force in the joint littorals.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA328139>

Friedman, M.J., L.J. Cowles and R.C. Carson, Jr. **Application of Flight Performance Advisory Systems to U.S. Navy Aircraft.** Warminster PA: Naval Air Development Center, 1986. (ADA182150). 14p.

This article is from 'Efficient Conduct of Individual Flights and Air Traffic or Optimum Utilization of Modern Technology for the Overall Benefit of Civil and Military Airspace Users; Conference Proceedings of the Symposium of the Guidance and Control Panel (42nd) Held in Brussels, Belgium on 10-13 June 1986,' ADA182150, p. 62-1-62-14.

Abstract: The U.S. Navy, is currently investigating methods for improving the fuel efficiency of Navy aircraft. Fuel saving concepts include an aircraft integrated flight performance advisory system, a pre-flight mission planning program using a desk type computer and an aircraft performance advisory system using an HP-41 DV hand-held calculator. The integrated flight performance advisory system for the F/A-18, the A-7E, and the S-3 are described in detail by reviewing the displayed outputs to the pilots and describing the required inputs and their sources. Features of each aircraft system are described in accordance with the development status of the program. The preflight mission planning program using an HP-9845 desktop computer is described for the P-3C aircraft. The approach to weather, takeoff and cruise are described by specifying input and output data. Sample displays are also shown. The hand-held HP-41 CV calculator used for flight performance predictions is described for takeoff and cruise flight modes of this aircraft.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA182150

Gabriel, V.T., R.D. Berlin and Y. Bar-Shalom. **Data Association in an Ocean Environment.** Syracuse, NY: General Electric Co. Undersea Electronics Programs Dept, 1981. (R0145; ADA108594). 94p.

Final report: 15 July 1979-15 December 1980.

Abstract: A multisensor data association technique was developed utilizing an expected likelihood approach to link time discontinuous tracks or those simultaneously held by multiple sensors. Nonlinear propagation loss/detection performance, prior target speed/heading distributions, gaussian measurement errors and frequency spectrum comparison are included in the resulting algorithm. Single/multiple lookback techniques are used for link decisions. The technique is considered practical for the low data rates typical of ASW. (Author).

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA108594

Grant, S.C. **Assessing Intelligent Software Agents for Training Maritime Patrol Aircraft Crews.** Downsview (Ontario): Defence and Civil Institute of Environmental Medicine, 2001. (DCIEM-TR-2001-036); (ADA400717). 36p.

Abstract: Training simulators often require the participation of several people to play the role of supporting players in the simulated operation. Use of intelligent software agents to play the role of these personnel has the potential to reduce support staff and increase an instructor's control of training. This report evaluates a simulator prototype developed for the CP140 Aurora maritime patrol aircraft that incorporated intelligent software agents to play the roles of the Tactical Navigator and an Acoustic Sensor Operator. Human crews, intelligent agent crews, and mixed human-agent crews performed a simulated antisubmarine mission. Mission performance and crew communications were recorded and rated to determine whether the intelligent software agents could perform individual crewmember functions and whether they could provide the interaction necessary for crew coordination training. The results indicate that: (1) agents can perform individual crewmembers' functions; (2) agent interaction with humans is sufficient to allow humans to perform their own tasks; and (3) the agents did not interact in a way suitable for crew coordination training. It is concluded that the prototype is suitable for supporting individual training, but the agents' knowledge base must explicitly address team dynamics if crew coordination training is to be supported.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA400717>

Greenhill, S., S. Venkatesh, A. Pearce, T.C. Ly. **Representations and Processes in Decision Modelling.** Victoria: Defence Science and Technology Organisation, Aeronautical and Maritime Research Laboratory, 2002. (DSTOGRD0318; DSTOAR012146; ADA405860). 75p.

Abstract: This report contains a survey by Curtin University on decision modelling which covers: (1) Our current understanding of how we make decisions, and points out our qualities, our weaknesses and the types of aids that could help us. Of note is the theory that people commit to options even though alternatives exist once a situation has been recognised. (2) Techniques useful for eliciting and representing knowledge about how experts make decisions. (3) What is situation assessment, and how others have tried to capture the process and use the captured information. (4) The different technologies that could be employed to represent the process of situation assessment. This report represents the first step of a larger project to represent how submarine commanders assess situations.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA405860>

Guidry, M., S. Whitley and B. Markowich. **Boeing 767 Proximity Evaluation with F/A-18C and S-3B Aircraft.** Patuxent River, MD: Naval Air Warfare Center Aircraft Division, 2001. (ADA389851; NAWCADPAX/RTR-2001/17). 74p.

Abstract: The Boeing Company participated in the Future Strategic Tanker Aircraft program which was intended to provide aerial refueling and aerial transport capability to the United Kingdom Royal Air Force under a Private Finance Initiative. Boeing contracted NAWCAD Patuxent River, Maryland, under a commercial service agreement to determine if an area of acceptable wake turbulence existed in the proximity of a 767 aircraft in order to perform the aerial refueling mission. This was accomplished by evaluating the 767 aerodynamic and wake turbulence effects on two receiver aircraft (F/A-18C and S-3B) at locations behind the 767, which approximated potential aerial refueling engagement areas. During the period of 22 and 23 June 2000, three F/A-18 and three S-3B flights were flown totaling 5.8 F/A-18 flight-hours, 6.7 S-3B flight-hours, and 12.5 767 flight-hours. A Lear 35 cinematography aircraft was used to document test results. The test program consisted of proximity evaluations only with no aerial refueling pods installed on the 767 aircraft and no receiver-to-"tanker" engagements. All flights were conducted within the Patuxent River restricted or local Warning areas. At the positions evaluated, areas of acceptable wake turbulence existed for the F/A-18C and the S-3B in the proximity of the 767 aircraft in order to perform the aerial refueling mission. Recommend that testing continue to evaluate the 767 tanker

aircraft.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA389851>

Guy, C. R., M. J. Williams and N. E. Gilbert. **A Mathematical Model of the Sea King Mk50 Helicopter in the ASW Role**. Melbourne: Aeronautical Research Laboratories, 1981. (ADA112502; ARL-AERO-156). 29p.

Abstract: A mathematical model of the Sea King Mk. 50 Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) helicopter and its sonar system is presented. The model represents both performance and dynamic flight behaviour over a range of conditions and incorporates the aerodynamics and kinematics of the helicopter, the control systems, pilot inputs, the cable and sonar dynamics, plus wind and sea state data. The aerodynamics and kinematics model is a three-dimensional representation covering the operating flight envelope, where rotor aerodynamics are based on blade-element and actuator-disc theory, and the control systems contain models of both the flying controls and automatic flight control system. The sonar cable and transducer model is formed by a number of attached, rigid links, where consideration of the forces acting on each link enable the three-dimensional shape and motion of the complete cable and transducer to be predicted. A description of the computer program for the mathematical model is given and sample results are included.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA112502

Haralabus, G., E. Capriulo and W.M. Zimmer. **SWAC 4: Broadband Data Analysis Using Sub-Band Processing**. La Spezia (Italy): SACLANT Undersea Research Centre, 2000. (SACLANTCEN-SR-320, ADA378129). 41p.

Abstract: The frequency dependence of broadband active detection/localization is examined. The analysis is based on 1200 Hz (2300-3500 Hz) LFM signals acquired during the SWAC 4 sea trial. A sub-band matched filter scheme is devised according to which a replica of the transmitted pulse is segmented into ten 120 Hz sub-bands and processed independently through a matched filter detector. Comparison of target detection and ranging results indicate comparable performance for all sub-bands. However, ping-to-ping variability of the ten correlator outputs suggest that the detection performance may be improved by employing incoherent processing schemes. Signal-to-noise ratio is proved to be controlled mainly by noise (reverberation is the predominant noise source) rather than signal variations. The signal intensity remains proportional to the distance between source and receiver due to favorable propagation conditions. Doppler effects and sub-band detection synchronization problems which may lead to performance degradation in large time-bandwidth signal processing are addressed. A method to estimate range rate (relative velocity between source and receiver) based on single ping differential time delay between sub-band MF outputs is developed. This intra-ping technique is an alternative to the standard inter-ping method which requires multiping detection history.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA378129>

Haralabus, G., E. Capriulo and W. M. Zimmer. **SWAC 4: Broadband Data Analysis Using Sub-Band Processing - Part 2**. La Spezia (Italy): SACLANT Undersea Research Centre, 2001. (SACLANTCEN-SR-337; ADA389996). 38p.

Abstract: The frequency dependence of reverberation is examined using the processing method as for the frequency analysis of target detection during the same experiment. In this experiment, reverberation is induced by abrupt changes in the bottom bathymetry (a 200 m sea mount). For the analysis of the received signal a sub-band matched filter scheme is devised, according to which, a replica of the transmitted pulse (2300 Hz-3500 Hz LFM signal) is segmented into ten 120 Hz sub-bands, each of which is processed independently through a matched filter detector. Following the necessary corrections for array gain and calibration, transmitted power spectrum and propagation loss, the matched filter data are compared to reveal the frequency dependence of reverberation. Due to insufficient in situ measurements, the propagation loss estimate is based on model calculations - a challenging task for the range dependent seafloor at the experimental site. After examining a large number of pings it is concluded that the reverberation energy calculated at the correlator output is comparable for all ten sub-bands. This

leads to the conclusion that for the particular environment and experimental geometry, the frequency spectrum is not sufficiently wide to allow significant frequency variability which may indicate an optimum operational frequency.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA389996>

Herrick, Robert W., Lois S. Lembo, and Mark A. Hainline. **Soviet Perceptions of U.S. Antisubmarine Warfare Capabilities. Volume I. Executive Summary.** Revision. Arlington VA: KETRON INC., 1981. (ADA100899; KFR-293-80-VOL-1-REV; 315-81-VOL-1-REV). 33p.

Revision of report dated 30 September 80.

Abstract: This study addresses four primary questions: How frequently and in what contexts do the Soviets discuss U.S. ASW capabilities? How have the frequency and nature of Soviet commentaries on the subject changed? What U.S. ASW programs are the particular focus of Soviet commentary? What is the Soviet perception of U.S. anti-submarine warfare capabilities and how has it changed over the period 1960 - 1980? Answers to these and related questions have been derived from qualitative and quantitative content analyses of Soviet open-source national security publications. The commentaries sampled in the analyses - spanning the years 1960 to 1980 - represent the views of naval, military, and party/government leaders and spokesmen.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA100899

Herrick, Robert W., Lois S. Lembo, and Mark A. Hainline. **Perceptions of U.S. Antisubmarine Warfare Capabilities: Volume II. Analysis and Conclusions.** Revision. Arlington VA: KETRON INC., 1981. (ADA101015; KFR-293-80-VOL-2-REV; KFR-315-81-VOL-2-REV). 410p.

Revision of Report dated 30 September 1980.

Abstract: This study addresses four primary questions: How frequently and in what contexts do the Soviets discuss U.S. ASW capabilities? How have the frequency and nature of Soviet commentaries on the subject changed? What U.S. ASW programs are the particular focus of Soviet commentary? What is the Soviet perception of U.S. anti-submarine warfare capabilities and how has it changed over the period 1960 - 1980? Answers to these and related questions have been derived from qualitative and quantitative content analyses of Soviet open-source national security publications. The commentaries sampled in the analyses - spanning the years 1960 to 1980 - represent the views of naval, military, and party/government leaders and spokesmen.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA101015

Herrick, Robert W., Lois S. Lembo, and Mark A. Hainline. **Perceptions of U.S. Antisubmarine Warfare Capabilities: Volume III. Appendices.** Arlington VA: KETRON INC., 1980. (ADA101623; KFR-293-80-VOL-3, KFR-315-81-VOL-3) 471p.

Abstract: Contents: Soviet Open-Source Data Used for Qualitative Analysis for the Period 1960-1966, 1966-1971, 1971-1976, and 1976-1980; Specific U.S. Programs Mentioned in Quantitative Sample; Quantitative Data summaries; Bibliography; and Chronology.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA101623

Holliday, Dennis. **Non-Acoustic Anti-Submarine Warfare.** Volume 1. Los Angeles, CA: Logicon R & D Associates, 1995. (ADA298916; RDA-TR-1290001-001-VOL-1). 8p.

Final rept. 1 Sep 90-31 Oct 92, See also Volume 2, ADC054672 [classified -- see classified/limited appendix].

Abstract: The work reported in this Final Report was performed under Item No. 0005 onp. 2 of ONR Contract No. N00014-90-C-0223 between the start date of September 1, 1990, and October 31, 1992.

The work was conducted in general accordance with Tasks 4 and 5 of Section 2 of the Logicon R & D Associates (LRDA) Proposal No. 9000-1006 entitled Proposed Research on Non-Acoustic Anti-Submarine Warfare, dated May 1990. These tasks are: TASK 4: As funds are available, we will perform research relating to detection algorithms, performance assessments, and countermeasure development as directed by the Sponsor. TASK 5: Perform advisory activities pertaining to radar ocean imaging and detection as directed by the Sponsor. (KAR)p. 3.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA298916>

Ingenito, F., R. H. Ferris, W. A. Kuperman, S. N. Wolf. **Shallow Water Acoustics: Summary Report on Phase 1.** Washington, DC: Naval Research Laboratory, 1978. (ADA057691, NRL-8179). 57p.

Abstract: In response to the Navy's need for a submarine warfare capability in shallow water areas of the oceans, NRL has been conducting a research program in shallow-water acoustics. The goal of the first phase of this program has been to determine if wave theory can be used to predict the acoustic field at long ranges from a submerged acoustic source. The approach used an iterative process involving trial models and at-sea measurements. The wave equation for the physical model is solved by numerical methods and implemented on a high-speed general-purpose computer. Since the acoustic field at long ranges is propagated in the discrete normal modes of the duct, special experimental methods were used to resolve individual modal fields so that their measured characteristics could be compared with predictions. This report presents a detailed description of the NRL normal-mode model in its current form and describes the experimental evaluation procedures and results. Salient features of the model include variable sound speed in the water, slowly variable water depth, statistically rough boundaries, sediment layering, and both shear-wave and compressional-wave propagation in the bottom. Although certain recognized problems remain to be solved, it has been demonstrated that the model can in most cases predict the characteristics of the signal field with sufficient accuracy to be a useful tool in system design, performance prediction, and tactics.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA057691

Johnson, C. T., W. P. de la Houssaye, T. McMillian. **Hydroacoustic Signals at Long Ranges from Shot SWORDFISH.** Santa Barbara, CA: Kaman Tempo, 1981. (ADA995124; NEL1212 (EX)). 98p.

Extracted version of report dated 10 Mar 64.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA995124

Jorgensen, Jason T. **The United States Navy's Ability to Counter the Diesel and Nuclear Submarine Threat With Long-Range Antisubmarine Warfare Aircraft.** Fort Leavenworth, KS: Army Command and General Staff College, 2002. (ADA406874). 119p.

Master's thesis.

Abstract: The threat of the Soviet Union and Communism to the United States diminished with the end of the Cold War in the early 1990s. Instead, the asymmetric threat of terrorism has spread throughout the world and become a grave danger to American citizens at home and abroad. Throughout these changes in global landscape, the US Navy has adapted and given new emphasis to a variety of missions during these times of fiscal challenge. However, one of the most dangerous weapons of the Cold War, the submarine, still exists and is being proliferated widely today. Once the primary ASW aircraft used in the prosecution of submarines, the P-3C Orion, has added new equipment to perform its added warfare missions. Thus, the central focus of the thesis: Does the US Navy have the airborne capability to defend itself from current as well as projected submarine threats? The thesis will examine the relevancy of ASW today and determine whether current and future submarines pose a threat to US, its interests as well as its military. The final analysis involves an evaluation of P-3C Orion's capability to detect adversary submarines in the contemporary as well as future operating environment.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA406874>

Jung, P.A. and R.C. Shaw. **Water Entry Structural Technique (WEST): An Analytical Technique to Determine Frangible Nosecap Behavior During Water Entry**. San Diego, CA: Naval Ocean Systems Center, 1989. (ADA219641; NOSC-TR-1317). 251p.

Abstract: Described here is a computational method to design frangible nose caps for air- and surface-launched undersea weapons (such as for ASROC, VLA, and Mk-50 torpedoes). WEST is a technique that can rapidly and accurately assess the state of stress and deformation of missile nose caps intended to break up at water entry. WEST links the powerful geometry and FEM pre- and post-processor PATRAN, a potential-flow computer code that can calculate dynamic pressure-time histories of an arbitrary entry body, and the nonlinear FEA code ABAQUS. This code linkage has been validated through comparison with experimental work. WEST is a valuable analytical tool that reduces the design cycle time for frangible nose caps.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA219641

Karlsson, P.A., K. Ohlson and L. Pers. **Modellering av Tradstyrning av Torped Fran Ubatsjaktenheter med Aktiva Sonarer (Modelling of Wire-Guidance of Torpedoes Fired by Anti-Submarine Units with Active Sonars)**. Stockholm: Division of Systems Technology, Swedish Defence Research Agency, 2001. (FOI-R-0212-SE). 32p.
In Swedish.

Abstract: Duels between torpedoes and ships with counter measures for protection can be simulated with the computer model MUMS. In earlier versions of the model the simulated torpedoes are autonomous after firing. Recently passive sonars have been included which allows simulation of wire-guided torpedoes from submarines. The development described in this report comprises modeling of wire-guided torpedoes from submarines. The development described in this report comprises modeling of wire-guided torpedoes launched from surface ships and/or helicopters with active sonars.

Kaufman, A.I. and E. Zdankiewicz. **Gauging the Military Value of Naval Infrastructure**. Alexandria, VA: Institute for Defense Analyses, 2001. (IDA-P-3605; IDA/HQ01-000666; ADA394149). 47p.

Abstract: This paper proposes a methodology for relating investments in naval infrastructure programs to investment programs in naval structure and illustrates the utility of such a methodology in trading infrastructure for structure by applying the methodology to organic mine countermeasure and shallow water antisubmarine operations.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA394149>

Kaye, G. T., Roger Nies and Michael Lovern. **Uplink Laser Propagation Measurements Through the Sea Surface, Haze and Clouds**. San Diego, CA Naval Command Control and Ocean Surveillance Center RDT&E Division, 1993. (ADA264687). 14p.

Abstract: An Airborne Optical Receiver (AOR) was developed and tested to investigate the propagation and reception of optical communications uplinks from a submerged laser source to an overflying fleet aircraft. The AOR was flown in a P-3C Orion aircraft for an at-sea test off the southern California coast in August, 1990. A green laser transmitter was suspended from the Research Platform FLIP at depths of 15 to 45 m. During six nights of operations, the AOR received the laser light at various test geometries and through clear and cloudy conditions. This represents the first optical uplink cloud experiment at visible wavelengths. Results show that optical pulses in clouds are significantly more forward-scattered than modeled. The results can be explained by Mie scattering theory. Measured cloud attenuation and pulse stretching agreed with an existing optical propagation model. Significant attenuation and signal spreading due to haze and fog was measured and compared with theory.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA264687>

Kessel, Ronald T. and Reginald D. Hollett. **Underwater Intruder Detection Sonar for Harbour Protection: State of the Art Review and Implications**. La Spezia (Italy): NATO Undersea Research Centre, 2006. (ADA457007; NURC-PR-2006-027). 13p. Presented at the IEEE International Conference on Technologies for Homeland Security and Safety (2nd) held in Istanbul, Turkey on 9-13 October 2006. Published in the Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Technologies for Homeland Security and Safety (2nd), 2006.

Abstract: Sonar is the sensor of choice for wide-area underwater surveillance because sonar (based on sound waves) typically provides a much larger area of coverage than radar (electromagnetic waves) or video (visible light) can provide under water. Of particular interest of late is sonar for detecting and tracking underwater intruders in harbours, to provide an element of protection for ships, harbour infrastructure, nuclear power plants, and so forth, against terrorist attacks carried out from underwater. Sonar has long been used for detection and tracking by the military, but the application against intruders is relatively new as the mandate of civilian security agencies and the military expands now to include protection against terrorist attacks and counter terrorism. This paper reports the general results of a survey of commercial sonar systems (not including system-by-system rankings or detailed matters of procurement), as well their validation in part through sea trials and modeling, and on factors relevant to their use as a component in harbour protection.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA457007>

Kneipfer, Ronald R. **Sonar Beamforming - An Overview of Its History and Status**. New London, CT: Naval Undersea Warfare Center, New London Detachment, 1992. (NUWC-NL-TR-10003; ADA250189). 26p. 7 April 1992.

Abstract: This report was prepared at the request of the Program Executive Office for Surface Ship ASW Systems to provide high level managers with a concise overview of the history and status of sonar beamforming. The publication should also serve as an introduction to the subject for new professionals. The history of sonar beamforming is traced from World War II to the present, ending with the topic of adaptive beamforming. A minimum of mathematics is used to facilitate rapid reading, with numerous references provided for the reader who wishes to delve further into the theory.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA250189

Koehler, Kim A., Michael M. Harris, Leonard D. Bibee, Chad A. Steed and David Bates. **Ocean Through the Sensor (TTS) Update**. Stennis Space Center, MS: Naval Research Laboratory Marine Geosciences Division, 2003. (ADA421907; NRL/PP/7440-03-1031) 12p.

Abstract: Traditional geoacoustic and ocean data collection efforts by skilled scientists will always be a cornerstone of the Naval Meteorology and Oceanography (MetOc) Program. In recent years however, other methods have been explored to further expand the scope of these data collection efforts. This effort has been driven, in part, by a declining MetOc Program Budget combined with other programmatic considerations both within and outside the Naval MetOc Program. PEO C41 and Space PMW 150, in conjunction with CNMOC, NAVOCEANO, NAVSEA, NAVAIR, and scientists from ONR, NRL, and various National Laboratories and industry, are focused on developing new methods to sense the environment, either through direct or inferred measurements, using tactical sensors. One of these efforts is focused on the development of Through-The-Sensor (TTS) technology. This effort seeks to use data from tactical sensors to characterize the battlespace environment. These data can then be used in Fleet Tactical Decision Aids (TDAs) to modify ASW and MIW tactics and enhance situational awareness at the single ship, Carrier Strike Group (CSG), Expeditionary Strike Group (ESG) and theater USW (TUSW) level. Near term efforts include the exploitation of various mine-hunting sensors such as the AOS-20 and side

scan sonar and submarine sensors such as the Precision Undersea Mapper (PUMA) and tactical towed arrays. Exploitation of sensors further on the horizon include submarine sensors such as the submarine CTD and fathometer (BON-17), the surface ship Instrumented Tow Cable (ITC), and the air community's Tactical Acoustic Measurement (TAM) Buoy.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA421907>

Koopman, Bernard Osgood. **Search and Screening**. Washington, DC: Operations Evaluation Group, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, Navy Dept., 1946. (OEG Report; no. 56). 172p.

Koopman, Bernard Osgood. **A Theoretical Basis for Method Of Search and Screening**. New York, Columbia University, January 1, 1946. (AD0214252). 178p.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/AD214252>

Kotchka, Jerry Allen. **On a Bayesian Methodology to the Solution of the Naval ASW Screen Placement Problem**. Columbus, OK: OSU, 1970. 182 l.

Thesis (Ph. D.) -- Ohio State University, 1970.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS K8345

Kuhta, Steven F., Carol L. Kolarik, Samuel N. Cox, Daniel C. Hoagland and James F. Dinwiddie. **TRIDENT II: Reduction to MK-6 Guidance System Inventory Objectives May Be Possible**. Washington, DC: General Accounting Office National Security and International Affairs Division., 1994. (ADA283196; GAO/NSIAD94-192). 29p.

Abstract: The Navy plans to have 10 Trident II submarines by the end of fiscal year 1997. Currently, it has six operational Trident II submarines and four others are under construction. Each Trident II submarine carries 24 D-5 missiles. Each D-5 missile is equipped with the MK-6 guidance system, which is comprised of an inertial measurement unit and an electronics assembly. The inertial measurement unit senses velocity and direction and relays this data to the electronics assembly, which issues flight control commands to the missile.

Electronic Access: <http://archive.gao.gov/t2pbat2/152177.pdf>

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA283196>

Kusumoto, Neal J. **The Lost Art of Maritime Mining**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1995. (ADA293379). 34p.

Final Report, 13 Feb 1995.

Abstract: Maritime minefields have been employed to achieve strategic and operational objectives in the five major American wars of the 20th Century. The United States has been both the miner and, most recently, the victim. Mining can strike at the heart of the enemy, take advantage of an Achilles' heel, or compensate for one's own weakness. The U.S. Navy maintains a modest inventory of mines which can be laid in volume by Navy and Air Force aircraft, or covertly by submarines. Today's operational commander faces an increasingly challenging task: Tackle a diverse, changing threat with fewer forces and resources without alienating the American public. Minefields can be an integral part of the plan to achieve battlespace dominance and project power. Mining can seize the initiative through surprise, enhance mass and maneuver by achieving economy of force, and expand the commander's battlespace and timeline while compressing those of the enemy. A minefield is a stealthy, persistent, and economical weapon which can deter without killing. Against a maritime foe, the operational commander should consider mining's strategic and operational potential when planning a major operation. (MM).

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA293379>

Lahey, George F. and Dewey Slough. **Relationships Between Communication**

Variables and Scores in Team Training Exercises. San Diego CA: Navy Personnel Research and Development Center, 1982. (ADA110117; NPRDC-TR-82-25). 25p. Interim rept.

Abstract: As investigation was made of the practicality of assessing anti-submarine warfare (ASW) team performance by means of measures of the volume of communications. A system for classifying communications was developed based on an analysis of published data on communication rates (e.g., number of evaluative messages sent per minute) of ASW helicopter crews. Next, communication rates were recorded for ship's teams during two exercises in the 14A2 ASW team trainer. Communication rates were computed for various types of messages over the ship-to-ship and ship-to-air circuits. Rates were compared against instructor grades for individuals, subteams, and teams. Communication rates on the intership circuit tended to be negatively correlated with grades, primarily because instructors gave lower grades to teams doing excessive talking. Rates on the ship to air circuit were positively correlated with performance on the later exercise where two aircraft were used rather than one and where a much greater volume of information needed to be transmitted. On the internal circuits, few significant relationships were found between communication rates and performance. Implications of the findings for development of an objective performance measurement system for team training are discussed.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA110117

Landry, Normand. **The Canadian Air Force Experience: Selecting Aircraft Life Extension as the Most Economical Solution.** Ottawa: Department Of National Defence, 2000. (ADA381871). 11p.

Presented at RTO SCI Symposium on Aircraft Update Programmes, The Economical Alternative?, Ankara, Turkey, 26-28 April 1999. This article is from ADA381871

Advances in Vehicle Systems Concepts and Integration. (les Avancees en concepts Systemes pour Vehicules et en integration).

Abstract: Canada like several other countries has limited resources to trade-in its outdated and ageing fleets for state-of-the-art weapon systems. With the CF188 and the CP140, the Canadian Forces (CF) have chosen, as with the CF116 before, to perform a structural and systems upgrade. These upgrades will allow the aircraft to meet their operational requirements until the first quarter of the next century. The choice for this course of action is based on option analysis studies. In the end, fleet modernisation has proven to be The most economical solution. This paper will present the approach taken and the assumptions made for the various scenarios studied to reach That conclusion. Avionics packages are readily available off-the-shelf and in most cases the decision is based mostly on structural limitations. Hence in-service failures and results of full scale fatigue tests obtained through collaborative agreements can be a cost effective way to determine The cost of ownership of each fleet. The paper will briefly talk about The concept taken for the CP140 but will use the CF188 as the demonstration test case.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA381871>

Lawton, Frank C. **The Third World Submarine Threat - Another Great Equalizer.** Newport, RI: U. S. Naval War College Dept. Of Operations, 1991. (ADA236879). 39p.

Abstract: This paper examines the growing submarine capability in the third world and the possible impact on the U.S. Navy's ability to execute its deterrence, sea control, and power projection missions in the near future. The effect of submarines on a naval force executing sea control and power projection in World War II and the Falklands War is reviewed. The third world's capabilities in submarine warfare as they exist today and in the future are also examined. Finally, the lessons of the past and capabilities of the future are applied from the viewpoint of a Task Force Commander neutralizing a third world submarine threat.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA236879>

Leidy, K. L. and H. D. Cabbage. **A Towable Electronic Communications Buoy.** Washington, DC: Naval Research Laboratory Communications Branch Radio Division,

1958. (ADA456631; NRL-5075). 13p.

Abstract: An experimental towable electronic communications buoy is described which provides a means for a submerged submarine to communicate with surface craft, aircraft, and other submerged submarines. A size No. 5 OROPESA type minesweeping float is used as a basic vehicle and modified to mount various antennas and their associated equipment. The buoy has been installed and tested on the USS BLENNY using HF, UHF, and IFF antennas. Satisfactory communications were established from sea to sea and sea to air, and the buoy displayed desirable hydrodynamic properties.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA456631>

Lohrenz, M., M. Trenchard and S. Edwards. **On-Line Evaluation of Cockpit Moving-Map Displays to Enhance Situation Awareness in Anti-Submarine Warfare and Mine Countermeasures Operations.** Stennis Space Center, MS: Naval Research Laboratory Marine Geosciences Division, 2001. (NRL/PP/7440-01-1008; ADA393119). 4p.

Abstract: Cockpit moving-map systems have provided heightened situation awareness to the fighter pilot for more than ten years, but these systems have yet to be integrated into military helicopters. The Navy now plans to install a moving-map system into its new, multi-functional MH-60S helicopter, which will perform mine countermeasures (MCM), combat search and rescue, special operations, and logistics. Other H-60 variants (e.g., SH-60B) perform Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW), surface warfare, surface surveillance, and other missions. Naval Research Laboratory scientists were tasked to demonstrate and evaluate the potential of a cockpit moving-map for enhanced situation awareness during multi-functional helicopter missions (particularly MCM and ASW). This project consisted of three main tasks: (1) conduct a web-based survey of pilots and aircrew experienced in MCM and ASW for their preferences with respect to various environmental data that could be displayed in a moving-map; (2) demonstrate and evaluate pilot-preferred data on existing moving-map displays; and (3) recommend potential data types to be collected and displayed in a multi-mission helicopter.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA393119>

Lorch, Dan. **Development of an Ejection Seat Ballast Block for the S-3A Aircraft.** Warminster, PA: Naval Air Development Center Aircraft and Crew Systems Technology Directorate, 1981. (ADA109808; NADC-81272-60). 18p.

Abstract: The purpose of this Ballast Block is to ballast an unoccupied ejection seat in the S-3A aircraft. The block adjusts the mass of the seat and the center of gravity to fall within acceptable limits to prevent rapid seat acceleration and tumbling both of which might cause interference with an ejected occupied seat.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA109808

Lorch, Dan and John Quartuccio. **S-3A Ballast Block Final Design and Engineering Tests; Final Report.** Warminster, PA: Naval Air Development Center Aircraft and Crew Systems Technology Directorate, 1984. (ADA147685; NADC-84015-60). 50p.

Abstract: The S-3A aircraft has (4) ejection seats. Both the pilot and copilot have Command Eject Selector levers which allow them the option to eject all crewmembers or 'Self Eject.' If one of the aft seats is unoccupied, and 'Command Eject' is selected, the unoccupied seat will accelerate ahead of the occupied seat next to it. Two hazards exist; first, the crewmember next to the unoccupied seat could be burned by the rocket plume from the empty seat which has a higher acceleration; second, the empty seat could tumble into one of the other seats because the center of gravity and the center of rocket thrust are too far apart. To eliminate these hazards it is necessary to ballast the unoccupied seat. This is presently being done with anthropomorphic test dummies, if they can be obtained. Unfortunately these dummies have various weights and are usually damaged (i.e. arms, legs, or head missing). There is no guarantee that the center of gravity is in the proper location to prevent tumbling. To correct this potentially dangerous situation the Naval Air Systems Command tasked the Naval Air Development Center to design

a ballast vk. After the initial prototype was developed and tested, references (1) and (2) recommended changes to be incorporated into the final design. All of these recommendations have been incorporated into the final design. The S-3A Ballast Block is a 169 pound (77 Kg) assembly of four (4) interlocking aluminum blocks. It is used to control the trajectory of an unoccupied 1E-1 ejection seat. Tests indicate that it meets all functional and structural requirements for use in the S-3A aircraft.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA147685

Lorch, Dan and John Quartuccio. **S-3A Ballast Block Final Design and Engineering Tests; Final Report.** Warminster, PA: Naval Air Development Center Aircraft and Crew Systems Technology Directorate, 1984. (ADA327372; NADC-84015-60) 58p.

Abstract: The third prototype S-3A Ballast Block weighs 169 pounds (77 Kg). It is an assembly of four interlocking aluminum blocks. One crewman can carry two blocks at a time into the aircraft where he can quickly assemble the unit either on the 1E-1 ejection seat or on the avionics aisleway step. Restraint on the ejection seat is obtained by connecting the four quick disconnect adjuster fittings on the ejection seat to fittings on the Ballast Block. When the Assembly is placed on the avionics aisle steps it is restrained with two aluminum locking plates which are bolted to the top block. These plates extend beyond the edges of the block and fit into keyways on either side of the main bulkhead forgings directly behind the aft ejection seats. When the Block is secured on the 1E1-1 seat the overall center of gravity falls 0.72 inches below the centerline of rocket thrust. The Ballast Block meets all operational and structural requirements for safe function in the aircraft. It can be maintained at the Operational level; the only parts that may need replacement are straps which are readily available. The S-3A Ballast Block provides a simple and cost effective replacement for anthropomorphic dummies presently being used to ballast unoccupied 1E1 ejection seats.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA327372>

Madey, S.L. and J.C. Petz. **SH-60B/DDG-994 Dynamic Interface Tests; Interim Report 1.** Patuxent River, MD: Naval Air Test Center, 1984. (ADA383636; NATC-RW-49R-84). 15p.

Abstract: NAVAIRTESTCEN was tasked by reference (a) to conduct dynamic interface (DI) testing of the SH-60B helicopter on the DDG-993 class ships. Testing was conducted on board the USS CALLAGHAN, DDG-994, from 14 through 18 May 1984. Lack of ambient winds precluded completion of day/night launch/recovery envelopes. Further testing is possible 11 through 15 June 1984. Data were collected using the DI Pilot Rating Scale (PRS) presented in enclosure (1).

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA383636>

Magill, DS. **Antisubmarine Warfare: Still a Vital Mission.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, Department of Operations, 1992. (ADA253131). 28p.

Abstract: Antisubmarine warfare, once the number one priority of the United States Navy, seems to have faded into the background amidst the clamor over the demise of the Soviet Union and military operations in Southwest Asia. Despite perceptions to the contrary, ASW is still a vital mission in the post Cold War world. The former Soviet Union continues to operate a formidable submarine fleet, albeit at a reduced tempo, and Third World navies collectively possess an enormous conventionally powered submarine fleet. Emerging technology and the continued proliferation of sensors and weapons, project the ASW problem well into the future. Antisubmarine warfare must be kept in the forefront of military planning as the Navy builds down in size. Acquisition strategies, training and tactical doctrine must keep pace with the reality of the submarine threat in the new regionally focused National Military Strategy.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA253131>

Martin, C. Joseph and Basil Papadales, Jr. **Remotely Piloted Seaplane for Antisubmarine Warfare.** Bethesda, MD: David W Taylor Naval Ship Research and Development, 1980. (ADA086932; DTNSRDC-80/078, DTNSRDC-AERO-1267). 28p.

Presented at the Advanced Concepts Workshop in ASW Weapon Systems, 7-9 August 79, Naval Ocean Systems Center.

Abstract: The remotely piloted seaplane (RPS) for antisubmarine warfare (ASW) is a small, relatively inexpensive, unmanned water-based aircraft that provides excellent time-on-station performance, tactical flexibility, and energy efficiency. In the 1980's, command, control, and communications (C3) technology will be available which will permit a seaplane to be designed with no crew on board. Such a vehicle would be capable of performing military ASW operations in open ocean areas while taking full advantage of its waterborne capability. The removal of a crew from the seaplane has a Substantial impact on the aircraft design. A RPS having a 1200 n mi radius of action and 72 hr time-on-station would weigh only 34,800 lb (15,764 kgm) and would incorporate a 5300 lb (2400 kg) ASW payload.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA086932

Maskell, D.M. **Navy's Best-Kept Secret: Is IUSS Becoming a Lost Art?** Newport, RI: Naval War College, Joint Military Operations Department, 2001. (ADA401150). 73p. Master's thesis.

Abstract: There were a series of events that led to the consolidation and downsizing of the Integrated Undersea Surveillance System (IUSS). These events occurred simultaneously during a period when the United States was, defining its National Strategy toward the Soviet Union. What caused the IUSS Downsizing and consolidation. Budget cuts. End of the Cold War (Change in National Strategy). The Dissolution of the Soviet Union as a threat. Base realignment and closure. Were the decisions made valid now that it is 2001, eight years after the consolidation.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA401150>

Matzelevich, William W. **Real-Time Condition Based Maintenance for High Value Systems.** Arete Associates, Arlington VA, 2001. (ADA412395). 11p.

Presented at the Meeting of the Society for Machinery Failure Prevention Technology (55th) held in Virginia Beach, VA on 2-5 April 2001, p. 57-67. This article is from ADA412395, **New Frontiers in Integrated Diagnostics and Prognostics**, Proceedings of the 55th Meeting of the Society for Machinery Failure Prevention Technology. Virginia Beach, Virginia, April 2-5, 2001.

Abstract: Many industries operate high value equipment often remotely -- that requires reliable performance in severe environments. Similarly, the U.S. Navy's submarine p (TASs) stress conventional approaches to operating and maintaining this system level capability comprised of integrated hydraulic, mechanical, electronic and acoustic sub-systems. The Navy invested in a Condition Based Maintenance (CBM) proof of concept for an individual ship TAS by developing the Thinline Health Monitoring System (THMS). THMS collects real-time discrete reliability data and synchronizes this data with other historical information and the TAS's current condition assessment. As a predictive "intelligent code" it uses Bayesian Belief Networks (BBNs) to extract the full value of real-time data and provide a complete range of system performance evaluations -- from diagnosis to prediction. Drawing upon THMS' success, the U.S. Navy supported expanding this capability fleet- wide to encompass health assessments of the entire submarine TASs population. Plans have been developed to build a relational database that is accessible to a geographically separated towed systems community via the Internet for interactive analysis and diagnostics. These system level analyses and first principal processes are directly translatable to other government and commercial critical systems that cannot afford unscheduled -- or unnecessary -- maintenance.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA412395>

McConnell, James M. **A Possible Change in Soviet Views on the Prospects for Anti-Submarine Warfare.** Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analyses, Naval Planning, Manpower, and Logistics Division, 1985. (ADA153610; Professional paper; 431; Soviet Union Special Studies, 1982-1985; 9; Special Studies series (University Publications of

America, Inc.)). 19p.

Abstract: In the summer of 1982 there was an apparent shift in Soviet views on the future potential for combating submarines. The following points trace the perceived evolution of this shift. (1) From the early 1970s, Soviet emphasis had been on the submarine's great capacity for concealment and the decreasing cost effectiveness of Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW) as a 'law-governed' trend extending into the foreseeable future; (2) The first sign of a new perspective came in 1979-80; here, the Soviets implied that no significant breakthrough in ASW was expected during the next five-year plan (1981-85), but they did not rule out an effective innovation after that; (3) In 1982, however, the Soviets apparently saw an operational capability arising ahead of this schedule. Using alleged U.S. views as an almost certain surrogate for their own, they indicated that a 'technological break-through' in ASW (possibly nonacoustic and space-based) was imminent, perhaps (this is the best interpretation) before the end of the current planning period in 1985. A new 'law-governed' trend in naval affairs was set out: The growing susceptibility of submarines to detection and the increasing cost effectiveness of ASW; (4) If Moscow is on the verge of a long-range detection capability, then one might want to speculate on the means they would develop for submarine kill. It is conceivable they might revive the concept, abandoned in the 1970s, of using a submarine-launched ballistic-missile (SLBM) system for hitting mobile targets at sea.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA153610

McElhannon, Timothy S. **Operational Maneuver and Anti-Submarine Warfare.** Newport, RI: Naval War College Dept of Operations, 1995. (ADA298144). 21p.

Abstract: Operational maneuver, one of the principles of operational art, is key to the Navy's doctrine in From the Sea and Forward From the Sea. The objective of operational maneuver is to strike quickly and violently to isolate and frustrate the enemy and destroy their forces and will to fight. The application of operational maneuver can enable U.S. forces to overcome the shallow-water diesel submarine threat by using speed and concentrated fires to avoid the enemy's strengths and attack their weaknesses, thus isolating, neutralizing and destroying the threat.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA298144>

McMillan, T., W.P. de La Houssaye and C.T. Johnson. **OPERATION DOMINIC, SHOT SWORD FISH. Project Officer's Report - Project 1.3b; Effects of an Underwater Nuclear Explosion on Hydroacoustic Systems.** San Diego, CA: Naval Electronics Laboratory, 1985. (ADA995394; DNA-POR-2003(EX); DOE-WT-2003(EX)). 62p.

Extracted version of Report no. POR-2003(WT-2003).

Abstract: The objectives of Project 1.2 were to determine and evaluate the effects of an underwater nuclear explosion on the operational capabilities of shipboard sonar and other types of hydroacoustic systems. Project 1.3b included all measurements at ranges greater than 10 nautical miles and the results of these measurements constitute the subject of this report. This report concerns the effects of the underwater nuclear explosion, Sword Fish, on: (a) Long-range active detection systems at the first convergence zone (25 to 30 miles); (b) Passive shipboard or submarine sonars at a few hundred miles; and (c) Long-range passive detection and surveillance at Sound Surveillance System (SOSUS) and Missile Impact Locating System (MILS) stations at several hundred to several thousand miles. A submarine station at the first convergence zone and five shipboard stations at ranges from 200 miles to 5,000 miles recorded signals from hydrophones suspended at various depths to approximately 2,000 feet. Submarines on other assignments recorded signals on standard submarine sonar equipment on a not-to-interfere basis. SOSUS and MILS stations operated normally during the period and also made special magnetic-tape and strip-chart recordings of signals from single hydrophones from before burst time to several hours after burst.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA995394

Mizrahi, M. M. **Can Authoritative Studies Be Trusted? [Critique of OTA's MX Missile Basing.** Alexandria, VA: Center for Naval Analyses Naval Studies Group, 1982. (CNAPP415; ADA145909). 14p.

Abstract: A study known as Strat-X, published in 1967, was probably the broadest and most influential study ever conducted on strategic options. Its results have been used or quoted countless times over the years, the latest instance being MX Missile Basing, a study conducted last year by the Congressional Office of Technology Assessment (OTA). In the course of examining the possibility of ship-basing the MX, I found mathematical errors in Strat-X, one of which is quite significant. It has nothing to do with the assumptions, only with a faulty understanding of the ship-trailing process being modeled. This Strat-X error is a simple example of averages being taken too soon, a frequent malady of expected-value approaches. In this case, it takes little extra effort to get the right answer. Further, a more detailed Markov-chain trailing model that also includes trail reacquisition is not difficult to build. In addition, the Strat-X formula for the required number of Soviet trailing ships, duly retranscribed and used in the OTA MX study is not explained, could not be rederived, and does not make sense for certain values of the parameters. A correct expression is also not difficult to find.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA145909

Montana, P.S. **Use of Helicopters to Develop Operational Concepts for V/STOL (Vertical and Short Takeoff and Landing) Aircraft in Naval Missions.** Bethesda, MD: David W Taylor Naval Ship Research and Development Center Aviation and Surface Effects Department, 1983. (ADA139354; DTNSRDC/ASED-83/07). 20p.

Abstract: Vertical and short takeoff and landing (V/STOL) aircraft promise new operational capabilities for the Navy. In the past, new vehicle types have been slow in gaining acceptance because of the difficulty in visualizing how these new vehicles should be employed. Once built, experience gained with the vehicle evolved into an operational concept exploiting its best qualities. Now, competition for fiscal resources has reached a level from which it may be difficult to justify the development of any new vehicle without having a well-defined operational concept in hand. This report discusses the use of existing large helicopters to develop operational concepts for V/STOL in naval applications.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA139354

Murray, W.W. **OPERATION DOMINIC, SHOT SWORD FISH. Scientific Director's Summary Report.** Washington, DC: David Taylor Model Base, 1985. (ADA995502; POR-2007(EX); WT-2007(EX)). 233p.

Extracted version of report dated 21 Jan 63.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA995502>

National Research Council (U.S.). Committee on Distributed Remote Sensing for Naval Undersea Warfare, Naval Studies Board, Division on Engineering and Physical Sciences. **Distributed Remote Sensing for Naval Undersea Warfare: Abbreviated Version.** Washington: National Academies Press, c2007. 25p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .N38 2007

Electronic access: <http://www.nap.edu/catalog/11927.html>

Naval Underwater Systems Center (U.S.) **Naval Underwater Systems Center Brief.** Newport, RI: NUSC, 1978. (ADA103242; NUSC-TD-5740). 17p.

Abstract: The Naval Underwater Systems Center was formed in 1970 by the merger of two independent laboratories of the Naval Material Command: The Naval Underwater Weapons Research and Engineering Station (NUWS), Newport, Rhode Island, and the Naval Underwater Sound Laboratory (NUSL), New London, Connecticut. These two complexes are now the principal laboratories of NUSC. In July 1971, the Atlantic Undersea Test and Evaluation Center (AUTEC) in the Bahamas was made a detachment of NUSC. A basic and applied research program supporting systems development is a major thrust at the Center, and activities at NUSC cover all phases of the Center's primary mission responsibilities as the Navy's principal research, development, test, and evaluation center for submarine warfare and submarine weapons systems. These activities include responsibilities in programs in surface ship and submarine

sonars, ASW weapons, combat control, and in undersea ranges--including the management of the AUTECH range complex.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA103242

Nedresky, Donald L. **Aircraft Avionics Nonsupportability and Microcircuit Obsolescence**. Patuxent River, MD: Naval Air Warfare Center Aircraft Division, 1996. (ADA309766). 11p.

Abstract: The declining military budget has resulted in service life extensions for many weapons systems. Conversely, mission essential systems, such as the avionics suite, on naval aircraft extend, must contend with the scheduled phase out of subcomponents and microcircuits over the next few years. This unplanned obsolescence will have a costly impact on the ability of naval aviation to maintain weapons systems in a high state of operational readiness. Identifying the size of this problem is made more complex because provisioning data (for older systems) is often incomplete or inaccurate, making it difficult to cross obsolete part numbers to specific system applications. This paper describes a proactive process for analyzing avionics system supportability issues involving microcircuit obsolescence and other factors, such as mission criticality, reliability, supply and demand, and aircraft allowance. Based on this analysis, a comprehensive, life cycle model is developed to predict time critical mission degraders and offers solutions for solving supportability issues.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA309766>

Nero, R.W. **Estimates of Low Frequency Volume Scattering Off the Oregon-Washington Coast**. Stennis Space Center, MS: Naval Oceanographic and Atmospheric Research Laboratory, 1992. (NOARL-TN-206; ADA249775). 42p.

Abstract: Estimates are made of low frequency volume scattering using average numbers of animals for the shelf break and offshore waters off the Oregon-Washington coast. Animal densities were derived from fisheries assessments and surveys of marine mammals. Target strengths were based on resonant models of fish with swimbladders and in situ measurements of mammals. Average volume reverberation levels of -60 dB at 1 00 Hz, and -44 dB at 1 00 Hz are expected at both offshore and shelf break locations during summernights (July-September). These levels will decline by about 7dB by day. During winter (January- March) scattering will be low at offshore sites, less than -90 dB at 1 00 Hz and -60 dB at 1000 Hz but will remain high at the shelf break, near -61 dB at 1 00 Hz to -48 dB near 1 000 Hz. Spring and fall are transitional between winter and summer, and hence, will have volume reverberation levels between those of summer and winter. A model of school encounter suggests that when schools of pomfret jack mackerel, anchovy, and rockfish are present they will be sufficiently widespread to appear as average reverberation levels. Schools of albacore, coho, and chinook salmon will be sufficiently rare and compact so as to cause discrete echoes.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA249775

Operational Test and Evaluation Force. **Follow-On Operational Test and Evaluation of the CPU-152/A Standard Central Air Data Computer (SCADC)**. Norfolk, VA: Operational Test and Evaluation Force, 1990. (ADA226310). 5p.

Abstract: The purpose of the evaluation was to verify that all the deficiencies from OT-IIC OPEVAL has been corrected prior to approval for full fleet introduction. The evaluation was based on the results of non-scenario operational tests conducted under Project M756, supplemented by the results of OPEVAL, developmental testing, and operational experience. Based on this evaluation, the CPU-152/A SCADC as installed in the S-3A/B aircraft is determined to be operationally effective and operationally suitable. Approval for full fleet introduction of the CPU-152/A is recommended. The SCADC uses air pressure from the pitot static system and temperature signals from the temperature probe to provide air data outputs for navigation, cockpit display, sonobuoy and weapon delivery systems, Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS), and altitude reporting. While the digital SCADC is a form, fit, and function replacement for the existing S-3 Airspeed Altitude Computer Set (AACS), it has, in addition, a Built-in-test (BIT) function allowing maintenance personnel to determine system status without removing the unit. Keywords:

Antisubmarine aircraft. (KR)

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA226310

Optical Communications Research Laboratory. **The Mk 15 Destroyer-Launched Torpedo: End of an Era.** Stanford, CA: Optical Communications Research Laboratory, 1993. (ADA274999; NUWC-NPT-TD-10132). 19p.

Abstract: The Mk 15 torpedo, designed and developed by the former Naval Torpedo Station in Newport, Rhode Island, in the 1930s, was the last destroyer-launched antisurface ship weapon to see wide service use. Longer, heavier, and more powerful than its predecessors, it was the Navy's principal destroyer torpedo when World War II began. During the early war years, three new classes of improved Navy destroyers having twin deck mounts of multiple torpedo tubes began entering the fleet. As is recounted in this booklet, salvos of Mk 15 torpedoes launched from those destroyer tubes proved decisive on several occasions in the Pacific campaign.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA274999>

Paris, Alfonso and Omeed Alaverdi. **Nonlinear Aerodynamic Model Development and Extraction from Flight Test Data for the S-3B Viking.** Mclean VA: Science Applications International Corp., 2000. (ADA384281). 19p.

Abstract: This paper addresses applied procedures for nonlinear aerodynamic model development and extraction from flight data for the S-3B Viking aircraft. The entire analysis procedures, from dynamic flight test data management to final blending and validation of the upgraded aerodynamic model, was performed within the Integrated Data Evaluation and Analysis Systems (IDEAS) developed by SAIC. IDEAS is a powerful database management system and analysis software containing a full complement of flight data preprocessing, calibration, simulation, model estimation, model verification, and validation tools.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA384281>

Phillips, D. E.. **Rectification Of Oblique Photographs To Obtain Base Surge Contours.** White Oak, MD: Naval Ordnance Laboratory, 1964. (AD0603252; NOLTR-64-91). 20p.

Abstract: Rectification of oblique aerial photographs is one means used to obtain contours of the base surge formed by an underwater nuclear explosion. An analytic photogrammetric method of rectification, based on the visible horizon and altitude of the photo aircraft, is described. This method gives the position of any point on the photograph in terms of its coordinates on a rectangular grid system on the water surface. The supplemental information needed to rectify an oblique photograph is discussed. (Author)
Identifiers: BASE SURGE, DOMINIC OPERATION.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM AD0603252

Price, Robert S., Daniel J. Torpy, Valmore F. DeVost, Larry W. Bell. **OPERATION DOMINIC, SHOT SWORD FISH. Project Officer's Report. Project 1.1. Underwater Pressures.** White Oak, MD: Naval Ordnance Laboratory, 1985. (ADA995472; DNAPOR-2000(EX); DOEPOR-2000(EX)). 144p.

Extracted version of report dated 25 Jun 68. See also Project 1.2, ADA995301.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA995472

Rich, H.L., R.L. Bort, E.T. Habib, R.E. Baker and W. E. Carr. **OPERATION HARDTACK. Project 3.3. Shock Loading in Ships from Underwater Bursts and Response of Shipboard Equipment.** Washington, DC: David Taylor Model Basin, 1985. (ADA995438; DOE-WT-1627(EX)). 209p.

Extracted version of report dated 30 September 1961.

Abstract: The shock loading in ships and the response of shipboard machinery were measured during Shots Wahoo and Umbrella to: (1) determine safe- and shock-damage ranges, particularly with respect to shipboard machinery and equipment, for delivery of antisubmarine nuclear weapons by destroyers and submarines; (2) determine the intensity and character of the shock motions on a submarine and on a merchant ship under quasi-lethal attack by and underwater nuclear explosion; and (3) acquire shock-motion data and correlate such data with other measurements and with theory in order to extrapolate the results to other attack geometries. Conclusions include: (1) The shock damaging ranges for ships from underwater explosions depend greatly on the design and condition of the machinery and equipments as well as on charge size, burst depth, water depth, and the like. (2) Immobilization ranges for a destroyer are given as horizontal ranges from surface zero to the center of the ship. (3) Temperature gradients in the water increase or decrease the damage ranges.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA995438

Ross, Kelly. **Target maneuver Detection: A Neural Network Implementation.**

Kingston, RI: University of Rhode Island, 1992. 83leaves.

Thesis (M.S. in Electrical Engineering)--University of Rhode Island, 1992.

Ruffilli, Dean C. **Operational Research and the Royal Canadian Air Force Eastern Air Command's Search for Efficiency in Airborne Anti-Submarine Warfare, 1942-1945.** Waterloo, Ontario: Wilfrid Laurier University, 2001. 196p.

Thesis (M.A.) -- Wilfrid Laurier University, Department of History, 2001.

Abstract: This thesis analyses the contributions of operational research to the work of the Royal Canadian Air Force Eastern Air Command during the Second World War. The efforts of the handful of Canadian operational researchers in the Allied campaign against the German U-Boat force, although having produced only modest results, did make a small but important contribution to the War which have been neglected by historians. The techniques of operational research, first promulgated during the British experiments with radar during the 1930s, were, by 1941, applied to assist Royal Air Force Coastal Command in its campaign against the German U-Boats which were taking an ever-increasing toll of Allied shipping. The work of P. M. S. Blackett and his staff at Coastal Command Operational Research Section would serve as the foundation upon which Eastern Air Command's Operational Research Section (ORS) would be constructed when it was created in November 1942. Under the leadership of Professor Colin Barnes and later Dr. J. W. T. Spinks, Eastern Air Command ORS produced a series of studies which explored issues of concern to the Command's anti-submarine (bomber-reconnaissance) squadrons.

Russell, Jerry C. **Ultra and the Campaign Against the U-Boats in World War II.**

Carlisle Barracks, PA: Army War College, 1980. (ADA089275). 45p.

Abstract: The problem addressed is the extent to which the United States Navy used Ultra, or Special Intelligence, in the campaign against the German U-Boats. Information was gathered through published and unpublished sources. Through a chronological approach, United States Navy involvement is traced from entry into the War until its conclusion. Many factors are involved in the final outcome of the War and Ultra is only one. The Battle of the Atlantic was long and gruesome rather than short and spectacular. The United States Navy used Ultra along with technology, tactics, brilliant leadership and courageous men at sea to win the Battle of the Atlantic in World War II. The lessons for the future are clear. If the United States intends to oppose the Soviet submarine force at sea anywhere in the world, then we must maintain the lead in intelligence, tactics and technology. Further, and most importantly, we must strive to regain superiority of forces in those ocean areas where our interests are at stake.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA089275>

Russotti, Joseph S. and Mark A. Creese. **Advanced Binaural Sonar Display for Collision Avoidance: Applying Spatial Vernier Beamforming to the Wide Aperture Array.** Groton, CT: Naval Submarine Medical Research Laboratory, 2006.

(ADA456692; NSMRL-1246). 20p.

Abstract: Operating in a dangerously sensor-limited closed environment, submarine sonar operators are plagued by primitive sensory interfaces inherited from earlier hardware designs. The inefficient match to the operator's perceptual capability is exacerbated as submarines increasingly operate in the littoral where, at now reduced ranges from quieter threat targets, detection requires immediate action for crew safety. Present use of the sonar operator's auditory ability ignores the superior acuity of the mammalian binaural system. In humans, this system is sensitive to minute instantaneous differences in phase, intensity and time of arrival between its two channels. This research developed, and perceptually tested, a binaural auditory display that optimized the essential noise correlation between a pair of formed listening beams. To generate the necessary perceptual characteristics for the binaural display, a breakthrough audio beamforming process formed beams from a hull mounted wide-aperture hydrophone array (WAA) which were focused at two different distances but in the same direction. This unique processing, named Spatial Vernier Beamforming (SVBF), maintained the essential high noise correlation between the pair of formed directional beams. Once appropriate beamforming was proven feasible, laboratory testing was undertaken to quantify perceptual performance. A representative sample of 15 sonar contacts were beamform processed, stored as wavefiles and systematically presented to a group of 18 highly experienced sonar operators. Results show a highly significant 8.6 dB detection improvement over the current single beam display. This improvement represents the ability to acoustically detect targets at more than twice the distance currently achieved.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA456692>

Schank, John F. (John Frederic) et al. **Finding the Right Balance: Simulator and Live Training for Navy Units**. Santa Monica, CA: Rand, 2002. (MR-1441; ADA402212). 194p.

Abstract: The Navy trains its forces with a combination of classroom, simulated, and actual training events. The relation of these types of training events to each other and their relative proportions have not been closely examined in decades. However, the technological capabilities of simulators and classroom instruction have grown enormously. At the same time, the cost of actual training events has increased, and the opportunities to conduct them have decreased. Environmental restrictions, encroachment on training areas, and the decreasing tolerance of the civilian populace for the intrusion of military training have combined to make it more difficult to carry out the type of live training activities common 20 or even 10 years ago. The Navy asked RAND's National Defense Research Institute to examine the three types of training to determine if a different mix of the three types might offer either training efficiencies or synergies.

NPS/DKL Location: V169 .F53 2002

Electronic access: http://www.rand.org/pubs/monograph_reports/MR1441/

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA402212>

Shaw, R. C. **Nonlinear Dynamic Analysis of Frangible Nosecap for Vertical Launch Antisubmarine Rocket (VLA)**. San Diego, CA Naval Command Control and Ocean Surveillance Center RDT&E Division, 1994. (ADA276835). 31p.

Abstract: Described here is the application of a nonlinear finite element analysis (FEA) technique to predict the structural behaviors for a class of brittle materials that shows near-complete brittleness when loaded in tension, but exhibits some ductility when compressed. An ABAQUS constitutive model, consisting of an isotropically hardening yield surface, which is active when the stress state is dominantly compressive, and an independent crack detection surface to determine if a point in the material fails by cracking in tension, is employed to simulate the failure of the brittle material. The application of the technique to determine if a potential frangible nosecap design of the Vertical Launch Antisubmarine Rocket (VLA) would break up as intended upon water impact for a given entry condition is presented as an example. Frangible nosecaps, Large deformation, Non-linear structural analysis, Water entry

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA276835>

Stone, Lawrence D., Thomas L. Corwin and James B. Hofmann. **Technical**

Documentation of Nodestar. Washington, DC: Naval Research Laboratory, 1995. (ADA302458; NRL/FR/5580-95-9788). 70p.

Interim Report, 11 December 1995

Abstract: This report presents a general framework for the process of multiple-target, multiple-sensor data fusion. With that framework in place, those areas in which the methodology is mature and ripe for implementation and those areas that require further development are identified. One area in which the methodology is well advanced is nonlinear tracking. For that area, a basic engine, Nodestar, which has been developed to perform nonlinear, multiple-target tracking, is described. The version of Nodestar that has been developed for the Spotlight Advanced Technology Demonstration is described. A discussion of extensions to this version of Nodestar is also included. Identifier: IUSS(INTEGRATED UNDERWATER SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM).

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA302458>

Strand, John A., Clarence G. Pautzke, and Gordon L. Mitchell. **The Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) Potential of Bioluminescence Imaging.** Seattle, WA: Naval Reserve Center, 1980. (ADA084124; TR-80-1). 17p.

Interim Report, 1 January 1980.

Abstract: This report examines the feasibility of detecting submerged vessels during darkness applying bioluminescence imaging. First, the most recent information on the physical properties of marine bioluminescence (spectral distribution, intensity, duration) are reviewed. Secondly, a simple model of bioluminescence and light transmission is constructed to estimate luminance contrasts for the detection of a submerged vessel. Finally, recommendations for exploiting the Navy's Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) potential of bioluminescence imaging are made.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA084124>

Tang, P.Y. **A Piecewise Quadratic Strength Tensor Theory for Composites.** San Diego, CA: Naval Ocean Systems Center, 1987. (ADA190929; NOSC/TR-1188). 60p.

Abstract: Develop the piecewise quadratic strength tensor theory for composite materials and demonstrate its applicability to the available biaxial fracture data on composites. The theory will have application to current composite structures of Naval Ocean Systems Center's interest such as transducers and future composite structures such as torpedo hull section, Vertical Launch ASROC (VLA) nosecones, and tethered deep submergence structures. The theory can also be used with a wide variety of other NAVY structures such as aircraft and submarine Substructures.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA190929

Thompson, J. **Common USW Picture.** Washington, DC: Naval Sea Systems Command, 2001. (ADA393700). 15p.

Proceedings from the Navy Interoperability Workshop, 30-31 May 2001; sponsored by NDIA. Viewgraphs only.

Abstract: Presentation given at the Navy Interoperability Workshop, held on 30- 31 May, 2001, and sponsored by the National Defense Industrial Association.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA393700>

Tofil, John A. **Engineering Report for P-3/UWB Flight Portage, Maine 26-27 June 1995.** Ann Arbor, MI: Environmental Research Institute of Michigan, 1995. (ERIM-241300-53-T-VOL-1; ADA368196). 72p.

Abstract: The report consists of a summary of each pass with crew comments included. Users of the data should review the pass summaries to be alerted for anomalies that may have occurred during the collection or noted by processing or analysis people. The appendix contains plots of critical parameters as a function of time. This information is provided so that users can examine, in some detail the exact

time and magnitude of observed anomalies. In addition users can go back to this data to determine if there is a correlation between funnies observed during processing and the engineering data. For example, if there was a blank strip in the image it might correlate with the transmitter power plot showing that the transmitter was off during that time. All of the data shown in the plots is also recorded on the HDDT's in the Aux. data block and could be reproduced by the user. These plots are included in the appendix as a convenience for users of the data. The appendix is available upon request and thus is not included with this set of data.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA368196>

Tofil, John A. **Appendix for P-3/UWB Flight Portage, Maine 26-27 June 1995**, Volume 3. Ann Arbor, MI: Environmental Research Institute of Michigan, 1995. (ADA368195; ERIM-241300-53-T-VOL-3). 266p.

Abstract: This report is an appendix containing the results of the P-3 passes and radar imagery data.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA368195>

Tofil, John A. **Engineering Report for P-3/UWB Flight Portage, Maine 27-28 June 1995**, Volume 1. Ann Arbor, MI: Environmental Research Institute of Michigan, 1995. (ERIM-241300-54-T-VOL-1; ADA368075). 72p.

Abstract: This report is written as an aid to users of the SAR data collected by the P-3/SAR on 27-28 June 1995. The data set generated consists of: (1) HDDT #E1439, (2) HDDT #E1440, (3) HDDT#E1441, (4) HDDT #E1442, (5) Mission Plan disk, data, etc., (6) Navigation disks, (7) Post Pass disks, and (8) Post Pass Summary Sheets. The report consists of a summary of each pass with crew comments included. Users of the data should review the pass summaries to be alerted for anomalies that may have occurred during the collection or noted by processing or analysis people. The appendix contains plots of critical parameters as a function of time. This information is provided so that users can examine, in some detail the exact time and magnitude of observed anomalies. In addition users can go back to this data to determine if there is a correlation between funnies observed during processing and the engineering data. For example, if there was a blank strip in the image it might correlate with the transmitter power plot showing that the transmitter was off during that time. All of the data shown in the plots is also recorded on the HDDT's in the Aux. data block and could be reproduced by the user. These plots are included in the appendix as a convenience for users of the data. The appendix is available upon request and thus is not included with this set of data.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA368075>

Tofil, John A. **Appendix for P-3/UWB Flight Portage, Maine 27-28 June 1995**, Volume 3. Ann Arbor, MI: Environmental Research Institute of Michigan, 1995. (ADA368074; ERIM-241300-54-T-VOL-3). 249p.

Abstract: This document contains the appendix for P-3/UWB Flight Portage, Maine 27-28 June 1995, Volume 3.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA368074>

Tofil, John A. **Engineering Report for P-3/UWB Flight Portage, Maine 28-29 June 1995**, Volume 1. Ann Arbor, MI: Environmental Research Institute of Michigan, 1995. (ADA368198; ERIM-241300-55-T-VOL-1). 60p.

Abstract: The report consists of a summary of each pass with crew comments included. Users of the data should review the pass summaries to be alerted for anomalies that may have occurred during the collection or noted by processing or analysis people. The appendix contains plots of critical parameters as a function of time. This information is provided so that users can examine, in some detail the exact time and magnitude of observed anomalies. In addition users can go back to this data to determine if there is a correlation between funnies observed during processing and the engineering data. For example, if there was a blank strip in the image it might correlate with the transmitter power plot showing

that the transmitter was off during that time. All of the data shown in the plots is also recorded on the HDDT's in the Aux. data block and could be reproduced by the user. These plots are included in the appendix as a convenience for users of the data. The appendix is available upon request and thus is not included with this set of data.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA368198>

Tofil, John A. **Appendix for P-3/UWB Flight Portage, Maine 28-29 June 1995**, Volume 2. Ann Arbor, MI: Environmental Research Institute of Michigan, 1995. (ADA368199; ERIM-241300-55-T-VOL-2). 250p.

Abstract: This appendix contains the data recorded from the P-3 passes.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA368199>

Torkelson, Kai Oscar. **Comparative Naval Architecture Analysis of Diesel Submarines**. Cambridge, MA: Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Department of Ocean Engineering, c2005. (ADA447063). 94p.

Thesis (M.S. in Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering and M.S. in Ocean Systems Management)--Massachusetts Institute of Technology, June 2005.

Abstract: Many comparative naval architecture analyses of surface ships have been performed, but few published comparative analyses of submarines exist. Of the several design concept papers, reports and studies that have been written on submarines, no exclusively diesel submarine comparative naval architecture analyses have been published. One possible reason for few submarine studies may be the lack of complete and accurate information regarding the naval architecture of foreign diesel submarines. However, with some fundamental submarine design principles, drawings of inboard profiles and plan views, and key assumptions to develop empirical equations, a process can be developed by which to estimate the submarine naval architectural characteristics. comparative naval architecture analysis creates an opportunity to identify new technologies, review the architectural characteristics best suited for submarine missions and to possibly build more effective submarines. An accurate observation is that submarines designed for different missions possess different capabilities. But are these unique capabilities due to differences in submarine naval architecture? Can mission, cost, or other factors affect the architecture? This study examines and compares the naval architecture of selected diesel submarines from data found in open literature. The goal is to determine weight group estimates and analyze whether these estimates provide a relevant comparison of diesel submarine naval architecture.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA447063>

Torres, M. T. **The Role of the Army Air Corps in Antisubmarine Warfare in World War II**. Maxwell AFB, AL: Air Command and Staff College, 1985. 41p.

Abstract: This historical review traces the development of the role of the Army Air Corps in antisubmarine warfare. Pre-war plans exempted the Air Corps from this duty. Despite lack of training and equipment, the Air Corps contributed significantly to the defeat of the submarine threat. In defeating this threat, the Air Corps had to first battle the Navy's strategy of using airplanes to escort convoys. Before being relieved of antisubmarine warfare duty, the Air Corps had proved the necessity of using the airplane in an offensive role to search and destroy submarines.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA157118

Trinca, Joseph J. **Defense of North America During a NATO-Warsaw Pact Conflict: Some Implications of the USSR's Power Projection Capabilities**. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Army Command and General Staff College, 1980. (ADA094983; SBI-ADE750063). 122p.

Master's thesis.

Abstract: This study attempts to determine whether or not the existing conventional military forces and

defense systems in North America are adequate both to meet commitments to NATO in the event of a major European conflict and provide for continental security. Investigation reveals that Canada is weakly defended relative to the capabilities of the USSR to project forces onto her territory. Thus, should the USSR choose to exploit this vulnerability by executing rear area military operations on the North American flank at the outset of a NATO-Warsaw Pact conflict, she could succeed in diverting crucial U.S. and Canadian reinforcements away from their primary missions on the battlefields of Europe.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA094983

Tripp, Scot T. **Autonomous Underwater Vehicles (AUVs): A Look at Coast Guard Needs to Close Performance Gaps and Enhance Current Mission Performance.** Groton, CT: Coast Guard Research and Development Center, 2006. (ADA450814). 14p.

Abstract: The Coast Guard has declared its intentions to exploit emerging technologies as it moves toward its vision of the Coast Guard in the year 2020. Attaining this vision requires the appropriate integration of technology as part of the solution to close gaps in mission performance. For this to happen, the Coast Guard must make concerted and deliberate efforts to exploit technology, moving effectively from ideation through development, acquisition, implementation, and life-cycle support. The role of the Research and Development (R&D) Center in exploiting technology is to anticipate future needs, create ideas, and insert new technologies. As a platform for various sensors, the Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV) is one such technology with the potential to close the gaps in Coast Guard performance as well as enhance current mission capabilities. This paper addresses the Coast Guard's AUV needs for specific mission areas. The variety and unique nature of Coast Guard missions add a high degree of complexity to technological solutions. In a world where high complexity often equals high cost, development does not always follow a path that resolves the issues encountered by the Coast Guard. By working to articulate its needs now, the Coast Guard hopes to influence AUV development in such a way that off-the-shelf items eventually can meet its operational needs. Several areas show that AUV developments are already taking this path. AUV complexity can be addressed through the ever-reducing costs of computing ability, modularization, sensor packaging, communication networking, and miniaturization. The following mission areas are addressed in this paper: Fisheries Management, Port Safety and Security, and Law Enforcement. For each mission area, an AUV application is described that could meet Coast Guard needs for that particular mission.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA450814>

Turk, Lawrence A., Allen E. Barnes and Louis P. Solomon. **CHURCH OPAL: Surveillance of Shipping.** Mclean, VA: Planning Systems, Inc., 1976. (ADC007024; PSI-TR-036027). 143p.

Abstract: The CHURCH OPAL Exercise is one of a series of LRAPP Exercises designed specifically to acquire environmental acoustic data required for ASW program decisions. At-sea operations were conducted during September 1975 in a region of the Northeast Pacific Ocean. This exercise includes the following ocean acoustic experiments related to the Moored Surveillance System (MSS), the Sound Surveillance System (SOSUS), and the Surveillance Towed Array Sonar System (SURTASS): (1) Noise Floor Characteristics, (2) ASEPS Evaluation; Coherent Multi Array Processing, (3) Horizontal directionality of Ambient Noise; Towed Array Performance. The objective of the Noise Floor Verification Experiment is to verify the noise floor concept. The noise floor is a depth below which distance shipping noise is significantly reduced and where short range acoustic sensors could attain a Substantial performance gain.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADC007024>

U.S. Congress. House. Committee on Armed Services. Subcommittee on Seapower and Strategic and Critical Materials. **Advanced Submarine Technology and Antisubmarine Warfare:** Hearing before the Seapower and Strategic and Critical Materials Subcommittee and the Research and Development Subcommittee of the

Committee on Armed Services, House of Representatives, One Hundred First Congress, First session, hearing held, April 18, 1989. Washington: U.S. GPO: For sale by the Supt. of Docs., Congressional Sales Office, U.S. GPO, 1990. 72p.
NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS Y 4.AR 5/2 A:989-90/40

U.S. Congress. Office of Technology Assessment. **MX Missile Basing**. Washington, DC: Congress of the U.S., Office of Technology Assessment, 1981. (OTAISC140; PB82108077). 335p.

Abstract: This report reviews the various ways in which the MX intercontinental ballistic missile could be based, and assesses the technical issues, the advantages, and the disadvantages associated with each major option. The report explores a wide variety of military technologies and issues, ranging from antiballistic missile defense to antisubmarine warfare to the impact of major construction projects on arid Western lands. A wide variety of possible basing modes is identified and evaluated in terms of: Technical risk; degree of survivability; endurance; contribution to weapon effectiveness; effectiveness of command, control and communications; arms control impacts; institutional considerations; impacts on the deployment region; costs; schedule; and impact on stability. Five basing modes were found that appear feasible and offer reasonable prospects of survivability, but none of them is without serious risks, high cost, important uncertainties, or significant drawbacks.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UG1312.I2 M88 1981

Electronic access: <http://www.princeton.edu/~ota/disk3/1981/8116/8116.PDF>

U.S. Department of Defense. Inspector General,. **Second Source Procedures for the ANSQQ-89 Combat System**. Arlington, VA: Dept of Defense, 1991. (ADA379828; IG/DOD-91-088). 35p.

Abstract: This audit was performed at the request of Representative John Conyers, Jr., Chairman of the House Committee on Government Operations. The Chairman requested that we perform an audit of the procedures used by the Navy in soliciting a second source for the production of the AN/SQQ-89 ASW Combat System. The request was based on information that GE's cost and pricing data may have been disclosed to WEC, and that WEC may not have been qualified to produce the combat system.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA379828>

U.S. Department of Defense. Inspector General. Research, Development, Test and Evaluation Budget. **Estimates for the SSN-21 Submarine Program**. Arlington, VA: Office of the Inspector General 1992. (IG/DOD-92-122; ADA377672). 27p.
30 June 1992.

Abstract: The SSN-21 Class Attack Submarine (SSN-21) is a nuclear powered attack submarine that was designed to meet threats well into the 21st Century. The SSN-21's missions include antisubmarine and antisurface warfare, strike warfare, ocean surveillance, and electronic and mine warfare. Research and development (R&D) of the SSN-21 began in 1984, and as of August 1991, about \$1.6 billion of research, development, test, and evaluation (RDT&E) funds had been expended for the SSN-21. At the time of the audit, the FY 1992 through FY 1997 RDT&E budget for continued development was \$776.2 million. No funds were requested in the DOD FY 1992 budget; however, the Program Office believes that Substantial requirements remain.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA377672>

U.S. Department of Defense. Office of the Assistant Inspector General for Audit (DOD) Systems and Logistics. **Acquisition: Acquisition of the Advanced Deployable System (ADS)**. Arlington, VA: OAIG-AUD, 2002. (OAIG-AUD-D-2003-0040; ADA406702). 38p.

Abstract: This report should be read by all who are interested in the acquisition of the Navy's Advanced

Deployable System (the System). The report addresses acquisition issues that require higher management attention before the System program should be allowed to progress further through the acquisition process. The System, a Navy Acquisition Category II program, is a next-generation, ship-deployable, undersea surveillance system that is designed to operate in littoral waters. The System is linked to a land facility for data processing, evaluation, and reporting. The System will be used to conduct missions, such as threat port surveillance, friendly port protection, area defense, area sanitization, and strategic indications and warnings. The System will have the ability to be installed overtly or covertly, depending on the needs of the Joint Task Force Commander. The program office's estimate includes \$793.7 million for research, development, test, and evaluation for all four blocks of the evolutionary acquisition strategy and \$785 million for procurement for the first two blocks.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA406702>

U.S. Navy. Electronics Laboratory. **Milestones in the NEL Deep Submergence Program: Special Progress Report.** San Diego, CA: Navy Electronics Laboratory, 1965. (ADA074138). 9p.

Abstract: This report summarizes the scientific efforts of the Deep Submergence Program at the Navy Electronics laboratory, San Diego, California. Since its inception in 1958, the program has been vitally concerned with development of techniques, instrumentation, and vehicles to fulfill its assignment -- research of the marine environment, from the continental shelf to the abyssal sea floor. While NEL's primary interests are in relating applied research data in marine acoustics, biology, geology, and physical oceanography to antisubmarine and submarine warfare projects, the Deep Submergence Program has also added significantly to man's basic knowledge of the ocean sciences.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA074138

Werking, William E. and Jeffery A. Kuhlman. **S-3B Small-Scale Applique Coupon Flight Test Evaluation Results.** Patuxent River, MD: Naval Air Warfare Center Aircraft Division, 2001. (ADA388188; NAWCADPAX/RTR-2000/97). 32p.

Abstract: An evaluation of FP500 and FP1500 paint replacement film (applique) small-scale coupons with 52-4 adhesive installed on the S-3B aircraft was conducted during 225 hr of laboratory tests and 2 flights totaling 2.0 flight-hours to determine system suitability for large-scale coupon evaluation. Complete adhesion of the film to the surface of the aircraft during basic maneuvers is an enhancing characteristic that will promote reliable performance of FP500 and FP1500 applique material reducing corrosion and maintenance down time aircraft. Tattering of prepeeled (failed) sections of the applique was an enhancing characteristic that will prevent any in-flight failures from becoming catastrophic failures. The capability of the adhesive to adhere to the film and not the aircraft surface during applique removal is an enhancing characteristic that will facilitate the rapid removal of the applique. There are no deficiencies.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA388188>

West, Bo. **Analytic Optimizations in Crisis Stability.** Los Alamos, NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory, 1991. (ADA344705; LA-11959-MS). 33p.

Abstract: Second strikes are dominated by submarine-launched missiles in the absence of defenses, but shift to aircraft at modest levels of defense. Defenses protect some retaliatory missiles, but not enough to retaliate strongly. With defenses, missiles should be vestigial and could be eliminated without penalty. Then aircraft could also be significantly reduced without impacting stability. The combination of parameters that maximizes cost effectiveness also maximizes midcourse effectiveness and crisis stability.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA344705>

Westerlund, K.E. **At Least Six Soviet Submarines Participated in the Horsfjaerd Operation (Mindestens Sechs Sowjetische U-Boote Nahmen an der 'Horsfjaerden-Operation' Teil).** Washington, DC: Naval Intelligence Support Center Translation Division, 1983. (ADA137392; NISC-TRANS-7233). 10p.

Translation from Marine-Rundschau (Germany, F.R.) n10 p. 454-459 1983.

No abstract available.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA137392

Weston, David Mark. **DIFAR Bearing Estimation Using Wavelet Transforms = L'évaluation du Relèvement DIFAR en Utilisant la Méthode des Ondelettes.**

Kingston, Ontario: Royal Military College of Canada, 2001. 109p.

Thesis (M.Sc.) -- Royal Military College of Canada, 2001.

Abstract: One of the most difficult acoustic signal processing tasks in Anti-Submarine warfare (ASW) is the accurate estimation of passive acoustic source bearings from Directional Frequency Analysis and Recording (DIFAR) sonobuoys in high directional noise environments. The Maximum-Likelihood Adaptive Beamforming (MLAB) technique solved using Fourier analysis is well suited for estimating the DIFAR bearing to continuous wave (CW) sources. This thesis proposes exploiting the similarity between transient sources and Wavelet Transforms in the estimation of transient source DIFAR bearings. The Wavelet MLAB exploits the filtering effect of the Wavelet Transform through appropriate matching of its analysing function, or wavelet, to the transient source. Since Wavelet Transforms have not been previously applied to DIFAR adaptive beamformers, the Wavelet MLAB is presented here as a proof of concept. A limited comparison is made with the results of the Fourier MLAB in order to gauge the performance of the Wavelet MLAB under similar circumstances.

Wheeler, Marcus David. **Nuclear Submarine and the Politico-Military Implications of Anti-Submarine Warfare.** Aberystwyth, 1992. 61p.

THESIS (M.Sc.Econ.) -- University of Wales, Aberystwyth, 1992.

Whymark, Roy R. **High Power Magnetostrictors for Sonar Applications.** Chicago, IL: IIT Research Institute, 1965. (IITRI-N149-7; AD0471004). 99p.

Final Report: 1 June 59-31 July 65, Most Project-4.

Abstract: This report summarizes research on both metallic and ferrite magnetostrictive type transducers. The research was directed toward (1) establishing methods for calculating how a magnetostrictor responds to large amplitude excitation, (2) determining how magnetostrictive elements respond to uniaxial static compressive stresses, (3) investigating the effect of hydrostatic stress on the important magnetostrictive parameters λ and μ , (4) extending existing theory to include the dissipative forces inside a vibrating magnetostrictor, (5) investigations of the coupled vibrational modes of a ferrite tube magnetostrictor, and (6) investigations of magnetostrictive ferrite transducers for high power sonar applications. The lack of a suitable nonlinear theory for the behavior of magnetostrictors under large amplitude excitations dictated the empirical approach taken. However, throughout the contract limited work was directed, based upon these empirical results, toward the possible formulation of a nonlinear theory.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM AD0471004

Wignall, Michael Brown. **Scientists and the Admiralty: Conflict and Collaboration in Anti-Submarine Warfare, 1914-1921.** 456 l.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- University of London, 1987.

Will, Albert S. and Robert R. Wilson. **Missile Safety System for Assuring Minimum Safe Distance.** Washington DC: Department of The Navy, 1999. (ADD019417). 5p. Patent, Filed 28 December 64, patented 23 March 99 PATENT-5 886 284, supersedes PAT-APPL-423 640-64. Government-owned invention available for U.S. licensing and possibly, for foreign licensing. Copy of patent available Commissioner of Patents,

Washington, DC 20231.

Abstract: The invention pertains to an arming and safing system for a missile having an acceleration responsive mechanism for actuating a timing device upon launching to insure arming only after the passage of predetermined period of time, and an omni-directional impact switch for activating a dudding switch in case of missile impact at a distance less than a minimum safe distance from the launching vehicle.

Electronic access: <http://patft.uspto.gov/netahtml/srchnum.htm>

Will, Albert S. and Robert R. Wilson. **Variable Range Timer Impact Safety System.** Washington DC: Department of The Navy, 1999. (ADD019414). 7p.

Patent, Filed 28 December 64, patented 23 March 99 PATENT-5 886 285, supersedes PAT-APPL-423 642-64. Government-owned invention available for U.S. licensing and possibly, for foreign licensing. Copy of patent available Commissioner of Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

Abstract: The invention pertains to an arming system for a missile which prevents destruction of the missile outside of a specified area. The missile may be launched from a submarine, and follow a water-air-trajectory, and includes a variable-range timer acting in conjunction with an impact detection system. The timer drives arming switches to the armed condition after a predetermined time, and then opens the switches after a second predetermined time, which establishes a maximum range for detonation of the missile warhead.

Electronic access: <http://patft.uspto.gov/netahtml/srchnum.htm>

Will, Albert S., Robert R. Wilson and George F. Fortin. **Guidance Information Analyzer.** Washington DC: Department of The Navy, 1999. (ADD019367). 4p.

Patent, Filed 26 May 65, patented 23 March 99, PATENT-5 886 287, supersedes PAT-APPL-459 131-65. Government-owned invention available for U.S. licensing and possibly, for foreign licensing. Copy of patent available from Commissioner of Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

Abstract: A gating circuit for a missile guidance system having a capacitor for supplying the output signal together with plurality of silicon controlled rectifiers for applying or removing a supply voltage to the capacitor.

Electronic access: <http://patft.uspto.gov/netahtml/srchnum.htm>

Williams, Kathleen Broome. **Huff Duff: The Open Secret. The Development Of High-Frequency Direction Finding by The United States Navy for The Battle of the Atlantic.** New York: City University Of New York, 1993. 444p.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- City University Of New York, 1993.

Abstract: Huff Duff (HF/DF, high frequency direction finding) is widely credited with playing a significant part in winning the Battle of the Atlantic for the Allies. This work examines the origins of the American device, how it came to be developed, deployed, and operated in combat, and the justification for claims of its effectiveness. Like sonar and radar, HF/DF was an electronic device used by Allied navies to locate German U-Boats.

Williams, M.J. and A.M. Arney. **A Mathematical Model of the Sea King Mk50 Helicopter Aerodynamics and Kinematics.** Melbourne, Victoria, Aus.: Aeronautical Research Laboratories, 1986. (ADA174029; ARL-AERO-TM-379). 66p.

Abstract: Details are given of the expression used to describe the aerodynamics and kinematics of the Sea King Mk.50 helicopter during steady flight and low rate maneuvers up to an advance ratio of 0.3. The aerodynamics/kinematics formulation is a major component of the Sea King mathematical model

developed by Aeronautical Research Laboratories (ARL) for flight simulation of this Anti-Submarine warfare helicopter.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA174029

Withers, J.D. **Antisubmarine Warfare: Considerations for Future Operations in Third World Regions**. Newport, RI: Naval War College Department of Operations, 1992. (ADA250015). 42p.

Abstract: Recent world change requires that the United States Navy review strategic objectives, operational concepts, and supporting warfare applications among them antisubmarine warfare (ASW). This paper reviews possible implications from an ASW perspective as the U.S. shifts focus from the former Soviet threat to the Third World. The purpose of this paper is not to speculate in which areas the U.S. might become involved. Nor does the paper address detailed strategic or tactical implications. Instead, this paper addresses what operational ASW-related areas might possibly require review and modification, providing rationale regarding why these areas might be affected. ASW doctrine in the past has focused on the former Soviet nuclear submarine threat operating in open blue water. New doctrine and operational concepts must be developed which are applicable to conventionally-powered (non-nuclear propulsion) submarines operated by Third World countries in littoral shallow water regions. Revised concepts must be developed which consider threat diversity, the environment, and technology.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA250015>

Xonics Inc. **CHURCH OPAL Exercise Summary**. Van Nuys, CA: Xonics Inc., 1975. (ADC004343). 84p.

Abstract: The CHURCH OPAL Exercise is one of a series of LRAPP Exercises specifically designed to acquire environmental acoustic data required for ASW program decisions. It will be conducted during September 1975 in a region of the Northeast Pacific Ocean in accordance with the CHURCH OPAL Exercise Plan (U), August 1975 (Secret). This Exercise includes the following ocean acoustic experiments related to the Moored Surveillance System (MSS), the Sound Surveillance System (SOSUS), and the Surveillance Towed Array Sonar System (SURTASS): (1) Noise Floor Characteristics, (2) ASEPS Evaluation - Inter-Array Coherent Processing, and (3) Horizontal Directionality of Ambient Noise - Towed Array Performance. The objective of the Noise Floor experiment is to establish the characteristics, persistence, and geographic extent of the low frequency ambient noise floor. The noise floor is a depth below which distant shipping noise is dramatically reduced, thereby providing the opportunity for short range acoustic sensors to attain a Substantial performance gain.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADC004343>

Young, G.A. and D.E. Phillips. **OPERATION DOMINIC, SHOT SWORD FISH. Project Officers Report-Project 1.2 Surface Phenomena**. White Oak, MD: Naval Ordnance Laboratory, 1985. (ADA995301; DASA-POR-2001(EX); DASA-WT-2001(EX)0). 140p. Extracted version of report dated 14 August 64.

Abstract: Shot Sword Fish was an operational test of the ASROC antisubmarine weapon system. The general objectives of the project were (1) to record and measure the formation, growth, and dissipation of the visible surface phenomena, including slicks, spray domes, plumes, fallout, base surge, and foam patch resulting from the underwater detonation of an ASROC weapon; (2) to use the data obtained to estimate the actual depth of burst, position of burst, yield, and bubble period; (3) to determine the location of ships and platforms in the experimental array before, during and after the test; (4) to provide surface-phenomena time-of-arrival data at platforms and ships in the array for use by other projects; and (5) to make the results available for improving the surface-phenomena scaling and prediction techniques which are currently employed for establishing delivery and lethal ranges for fleet nuclear weapons. In general, there was good agreement between the observed dimensions of the Sword Fish phenomena and the predictions.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA995301

SUBMARINES

GENERAL

Arentzen, E.S. and P.Mandel. **Naval Architectural Aspects of Submarine Design**. Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers Meeting (Nov 17-18 1960). Paper no. 8. 55p.

Abstract: Design developments dating from completion of "Holland" in 1898 are noted; designs of recent attack submarines are considered in relation to speed and power, dimensions and arrangement, weight, buoyancy, static stability, weight margins, structure, stability and control; volume and weight requirements of diesel electric versus nuclear power are discussed; possible trends in displacements and operating depths are mentioned.

Arkin, William M. and Joshua Handler. **Naval Accidents, 1945-1988**. Washington, DC (1436 U St., NW, Washington 20009: Greenpeace: Institute for Policy Studies, 1989. (Neptune Papers; no. 3). 83p.

Bendert, Harald. **Tragödien Unter Wasser :U-Bootunfälle von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart**. Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 2004. 272 p

Bergelin, Jacques and Victor Alexandrov. **Guerre Secrète Sous les Océans**. Paris, Éditions Maritimes it d'outremer, 1970. 198p.

Bishop, Farnham. **The Story of the Submarine**. New York, The Century co., 1916. 211p.

Bravetta, Ettore. **Sottomarini Sommergibili e Torpedini**. Milano: Fratelli Treves, Editori, 1915. 230p.

Brown, Ashley and Jonathan Reed. **The Naval Units**. Harrisburg, PA: National Historical Society, 1990. (The Elite: The World's crack Fighting men). 176p.
"Published in Great Britain in 1986 by Orbis Publishing"--T.p. verso.

Burcher, Roy and Louis Rydill. **Concepts in Submarine Design**. Cambridge England]; New York: Cambridge University Press, 1998, c1994. (Cambridge Ocean Technology series; 2). 300p.

Contents: Design in general. -- Milestones in Submarine History. -- Submarine hydrostatics. -- The weight/space relationship. -- Submarine structures. -- Powering of Submarines. -- Geometric form and arrangements. -- Dynamics and Control. -- Submarine Systems. -- Considerations of Building and costs in design. -- Generating a concept design.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM365 .B89 1998/VM365 .B89 1994

Burgess, Robert Forrest. **Ships Beneath the Sea: A History of Subs and Submersibles**. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1975. 260p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .B9

Burgess, Robert Forrest. **Ships Beneath the Sea: A History of Submarines and**

Submersibles. London: Hale, 1976. 260p.
Originally published: New York: McGraw-Hill, 1975.

Bynander, Fredrik. **The Rise and Fall of the Submarine Threat: Threat Politics and Submarine Intrusions in Sweden 1980-2002.** Uppsala: Uppsala University, 2003. (Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis. Skrifter utgivna av Statsvetenskapliga föreningen i Uppsala; 153). 257p.
Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Uppsala universitet, 2003.

Abstract: This dissertation analyzes the submarine problem in Sweden as an object of security politicization. It investigates how politicians and military officers dealt with the submarine incidents of the 1980s and 1990s, and how their actions were portrayed in the media. A popular assumption in modern literature on media and politics is that the media arena helps define the political arena; which players are important, what issues are placed on the political agenda, and which options are available for competitive political elites in democratic systems of government. By quantitatively analyzing the media image of the submarine "threat", and comparing those results with indicators of public opinion and policy change, the dissertation investigates the influence of the media image on security policy over time. The results of the quantitative analysis inform a number of qualitative case studies, highlighting the important events and developments of the submarine threat and the causal mechanisms by which media and public opinion may have influenced Swedish security policy. The dynamics by which the political and military levels interact in creating a public image of the submarine threat are a particular focus in the strategically selected cases over the period—including both events that can be seen as escalating threat perceptions and those that have de-escalated such public anxieties. In the end, it is found that several problems relating to organizational coherence, institutional legitimacy and political controversy led the uncontrolled fashion in which the submarine issue became a publicly perceived threat.

Bynander, Fredrik, ed. **Ubåtsfrågan -- ett Symposium (The Submarine Issue -- A Symposium).** Stockholm: Swedish National Defence College, 2002. 132p.

Coggins, Jack. **Prepare to Dive!: The Story of Man Undersea.** Folkestone: Bailey & Swinfen, 1973, c1971. 128p.
Originally published: New York: Dodd, Mead, 1971.

Cohen, P. **The Realm of the Submarine.** New York, Macmillan, 1969. 274p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .C6

Compton-Hall, Richard. **Sensuikan tai Sensuikan: Shinkai no Shirarezaru Haiteku Senso = Submarine Versus Submarine** [Ebata Kensuke yaku]. Tokyo: Kobunsha, 1989. (Kaigai shirizu). 311p.
Japanese translation of "Submarine Versus Submarine."

Compton-Hall, Richard. **Submarine Boats: The Beginnings of Underwater Warfare.** New York: Arco Pub., 1984, c1983. 192p.
Originally published: London: Conway Maritime Press, 1983

Compton-Hall, Richard. **The Submarine Pioneers.** Phoenix Mill, Thrupp, Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton Pub., c1999. 182p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V857 .C652 1999

Compton-Hall, Richard. **Submarine Versus Submarine: The Tactics and Technology of Underwater Confrontation**. 1st ed. New York: Orion Books, c1988. 191p.

Originally published: Newton Abbot: David & Charles, 1988.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214.5 .C65 1988

Compton-Hall, Richard. **Submarine Warfare: Monsters & Midgets**. Poole, Dorset: Blandford Press; New York, NY: Distributed in the U.S. by Sterling Pub. Co., 1985. 160p.

Compton-Hall, Richard, ed. **The Submariner's World 1**. Emsworth, Hampshire, Eng.: UK Mason; Dobbs Ferry, NY; Distributed by Sheridan House, 1983. 144p.

Cope, Harley Francis and Leland P. Lovette. **Serpent of the Seas: The Submarine**. New York; London: Funk & Wagnalls company, c1942. 252p.

Crawford, Steve. **Twenty-First Century Submarines: Undersea Vessels of Today's Navies**. Hoo: Grange, 2003. 96p.

Cummins, C. Lyle. **Diesel's Engine: 1. From Conception to 1918**. Wilsonville, OR: Carnot Press, 1993. 746p.

Cummins, C. Lyle. **Diesels for the First Stealth Weapon: Submarine Power 1902-1945**. Wilsonville, OR: Carnot Press, c2007. 756p.
NPS-DKL Location: GENERAL TJ795 .C86 2007

Darman, Peter, ed. **Twenty-First Century Submarines & Warships**. Hoo: Grange Books, 2004. (Military Handbooks). 196p.

Datz, I. M. **Power Transmission and Automation for Ships and Submersibles**. West Byfleet: Fishing News, 1975. 186p.

DiMercurio, Michael and Michael Benson. **The Complete Idiot's Guide to Submarines**. Indianapolis, IN: Alpha, c2003. 358p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .D56 2003

Douglas, Lawrence Henry. **Submarine Disarmament: 1919-1936**. Syracuse, NY: C1970. 276p.
Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Syracuse University, 1970.

Dugan, James. **Man Under the Sea**. New York: Harper & Brothers, c1956. 332p.
Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton: London, 1956 as "Man explores the Sea."

Dunmore, Spencer, et al. **Lost Subs: From the Hunley to the Kursk, the Greatest Submarines Ever Lost - and Found**. Cambridge, MA: Da Capo, 2002. 178p.

Contents: The silent service. -- August 12, 2000: The final moments aboard the Russian Navy's nuclear Submarine Kursk. -- The birth of the Submarine: A brief history of early Subs, including the Turtle and the Nautilus. -- The First underwater weapon of war: The American Confederate sub H.L. Hunley. -- The Submarine comes of age: The influence of John Holland on Submarine design. -- Battle under the sea: The Submarine has now become a formidable weapon, as Germany's U-Boats prove during the First World War. -- Lost in peace: Two Submarine tragedies, the US Navy's Squalus and the Royal Navy's Thetis, dominate peacetime headlines. -- The U-Boat war: Germany Revolutionizes the way Submarines are used in combat. -- A Casualty of the Cold War: A tiny piece of aluminum foil spells disaster for the US Navy's nuclear Submarine Scorpion. -- Disaster under the Barents Sea: The tragic Story of the Kursk. -- For those in peril.

Also published: Oxford: Perseus, 2002; Edison, New Jersey Chartwell Books 2007.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VB230 .D97 2002

Ekman, Per-Olof. **Havsvargar: Ubåtar och Ubåtskrig i Östersjön.** Helsinki: Schildts, c1983. 348p.

Ekman, Per-Olof. **Sjöfront: Sjökrigshändelser i norra Östersjöområdet 1941-1944.** Helsinki: Schildt, c1981. 240p.

Ellacott, S. E. **Ships Under the Sea.** London: Hutchinson, 1961. 142p.

Ellsén, Jarl och Hans Westermarck. **Främmande Ubåt Sänks på Svenskt Vatten: Dramatisk Händelseutveckling i Andra Världskrigets Slutskede:en Dokumentär.** Lidingö: Ehrenblad Editions, 1998. 192p.

Elting, John Robert and Timothy Mulligan. **Manadas de Lobos** [traducción y adaptación española, Domingo Santos]. S.l.: Time Life; Madrid: Rombo, 1996. (El Tercer Reich; 13). v.

Spanish translation of "Wolf Packs."

Time-Life Books, eds. Havets vargar [översättning: Per Holmström; svensk fackgranskning: Kjell Sjöberg]. Höganäs: Bokorama, 1992. (Tredje riket (Bokorama)). 192p.

Original title: Wolf packs

Ferm, Anders. **Perspektiv på Ubåtsfrågan. Hanteringen av Ubåtsfrågan Politiskt och Militärt.** SOU 2001:85. Stockholm: Ministry of Defence, 2001.

Electronic access: <http://forsvar.regeringen.se/propositionermm/sou/>.

Summary in English: http://forsvar.regeringen.se/propositionermm/sou/pdf/sou2001_85d.pdf

Field, Cyril. **The Story of the Submarine from the Earliest Ages to the Present Day.** Philadelphia, Lippincott; London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co., 1908. 304p.
"Published by permission of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty."

Forest, Fernand and Henri Noalhat. **Les Bateaux Sous-Marins.** Paris, Vve C. Dunod, 1900. 2v.

livre I. Historique. -- livre II. Technologie

Forsén, Björn och Annette Forsén. **Tysklands och Finlands Hemliga**

Ubatssamarbete. Helsingfors: Soderstrom, c1999. 334p.

Francis, Timothy L. **Submarines: Leviathans of the Deep.** New York: MetroBooks, c1997. 144p.

Francis, Timothy L. **Das grosse U-Boot Buch: Die Geschichte von 1620 bis Heute** [Dt. Übers. Walther Wuttke]. Ungekürzte Lizenzausg. Rheda-Wiedenbrück; Gütersloh: RM-Buch-und-Medien-Vertrieb [u.a.], 2001. 139p.
Originally published: Königswinter: Heel, 1998.
German translation of "Submarines: Leviathans of the Deep."

Francis, Timothy L. **Submarines.** New York: Metro; Enderby: Bookmart, 2002. 144p.

Francis, Timothy L. **Submarines: Leviathans of the Deep.** New York: MetroBooks, 2000. 144p.
Originally published: New York: MetroBooks, 1997.

Friedman, Norman. **Submarine Design and Development.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Conway Maritime, c1984. 192p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .F75 1984

Friedman, Norman. **Submarine Design and Development.** London: Conway Maritime, 1986. 192p.

Fyfe, Herbert C. **Submarine Warfare: Past, Present and Future.** London: Grant Richards, 1902. 332p.

Fyfe, Herbert C. **Submarine Warfare Past, Present and Future.** 2nd ed. London: Grant Richards, 1903. 332p.
Electronic access:
<http://cgsc.cdmhost.com/cdm4/document.php?CISOROOT=/p4013coll11&CISOPTR=46&REC=4>

Fyfe, Herbert C. **Submarine Warfare: Past and Present.** 2d ed. Rev. London: E. Grant Richards, 1907. 302p.

Gabler, Ulrich. **Submarine Design.** Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, c1986. 140p.
English translation of "Unterseebootbau."

Gabler, Ulrich. **Unterseebootsbau.** Darmstadt, Wehr und Wissen, 1964. 157p.

Gaget, Maurice. **La Navigation Sous-Marine; Généralités et Historique.-- Théorie du Sous-Marin.--Bateaux Sous-Marins Modernes.--La Guerre Maritime.** Paris [etc.] C. Béranger, 1901. 472p.

Garrett, Richard. **Submarines.** 1st American ed. Boston: Little, Brown, c1977. 143p.
Originally published: London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1977.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .G24

Garrett, Richard. **U-Boote**. Herrsching: Pawlak, 1977. 143p.
German translation of "Submarines."

Gates, P. J. and N. M. Lynn. **Ships, Submarines, and the Sea**. 1st ed. London; Washington: Brassey's, 1990. (Brassey's Sea Power; v. 2). 178p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL V396 .G38 1990

Gray, Edwyn. **The Devil's Device: The Story of Robert Whitehead, Inventor of the Torpedo**. Rev. and updated ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1991. 310p.
Originally published: London: Seeley, 1975.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V855.W5 G7 1991

Gray, Edwyn. **Disasters of the Deep: A Comprehensive Survey of Submarine Accidents and Disasters**. 3rd rev. and updated ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2003. 306p.
Contents: Give us air!. -- Into perpetual night. -- The best tradition of the Service. -- They feel very cold. -- Overdue and presumed lost. -- When in doubt--dive!. -- A trifling mistake. -- Slow torture as well as death. -- Hi, fellas. Here we are (USS Squalus). -- We couldn't open the hatch (HMS Thetis). -- Here we go for 14 Days survivors leave. -- We are at the north end of the Hurd Deep. -- Gertrude-- check K. -- Don't lose hope!. -- Affray, the Last word. -- Deliver us, O Lord. -- Appendices: Pioneer and Experimental Submarines lost before 1 January 1990. -- Naval Submarines lost by Accident or error since 1990. -- Submarine Losses from 1 January 1900 to 31 July 1914. -- Submarine Losses from 1 August 1914 to 11 November 1918. -- Submarine Losses from 12 November 1918 to 31 August 1939. -- Submarine Losses from 1 September 1939 to 2 September 1945. -- 3 September 1945 to 31 December 2001. -- World Submarine Losses.
Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 1996 as "Few survived."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK1265 .G73 2003

Gray, Edwyn. **Few Survived: A Comprehensive Survey of Submarine Accidents and Disasters**. 2nd ed. London: Leo Cooper, 1996. 274p.
Originally published: London: Leo Cooper in association with Secker & Warburg; London: Futura, c1986.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK1265 .G73 1996

Gray, Edwyn. **Submarine Warriors**. Novato, CA: Presidio, 1988. 275p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V61 .G73 1988

Gray, Edwyn. **Die Teuflische Waffe: Geschichte u. Entwicklung d. Torpedos** [Ins Dt. übertr. von Hilde Bertsch]. Oldenburg, Hamburg: Stalling, 1975. 237p.
German translation of "The Devil's device."

Guierre, Maurice Casimir Lucien. **Aux Postes de Plongee**. 3rd ed. Paris: Gallimard, c1959. 477p.

Guierre, Maurice Casimir Lucien. **Sous Mariniers**. Paris: Flammarion, 1948. 303p.

Gunston, Bill. **Submarines in Color**. New York: Arco Pub. Co., 1977, c1976. 200p.

Originally published: Poole: Blandford Press, 1976 as "Submarines in colour."

Gunton, Michael. **Submarines at War: A History of Undersea Warfare from the American Revolution to the Cold War.** 1st Carroll & Graf ed. New York: Carroll & Graf, 2003. 258p.

Contents: The development of the Submarine. -- The First World War. -- World War Two. -- The Final sacrifice. -- The undaunted: The Allies. -- The undaunted: The Axis powers. -- War in the Pacific. -- France, Russia, Italy and Japan. -- Dangerous missions. -- The unexpected. -- Submarine v. Submarine, Aircraft v. Submarine. -- Escape. -- X-craft, midget Subs and Human Torpedoes. -- The nuclear age. Also published: London: Constable, 2003, as "Dive! Dive! Dive! Submarines at War." NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .G95 2003

Hervey, John B. **Submarines.** 1st English ed. London; New York: Brassey's; New York: Distributed by Macmillan, 1994. Brassey's Sea Power; v. 7). 289p.

Hezlet, Arthur Richard. **The Submarine and Sea Power.** London, P.Davies; New York, Stein & Day, 1967. 278p.

Horton, Edward. **The Illustrated History of the Submarine.** Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1974. 160p.
Also published: London: Sidgwick & Jackson, c1974
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .H8

Humble, Richard. **Undersea Warfare.** London: New English Library, 1981. 192p.

Hutchinson, Robert. **Jane's Submarines: War Beneath the Waves from 1776 to the Present Day.** New York: HarperCollins, 2001. 223p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .H89 2001

Hutchinson, Robert. **Jane's Submarines: War Beneath the Waves from 1776 to the Present Day.** New York: HarperCollins, 2002. 223p.

International Conference on Submarine Systems (Stockholm: 1990). Proceedings / U90 - International Conference on Submarine Systems, Stockholm, Sweden May 7-10, 1990. Stockholm: Försvarets forskningsanst. (FOA); Almqvist & Wiksell International, 1990. 3v.

International Conference on Submarine Systems (Stockholm: 1992). Proceedings / U92 - International Conference on Submarine Systems, Stockholm November 2-5, 1992. Värmdö: O. Härlin, cop. 1992. 522p.

International Symposium on Naval Submarines (4th (1993: London, England). **Warship '93: International Symposium on Naval Submarines 4, at the Heathrow Penta Hotel, London 11-13 May 1993.** London: Royal Institution of Naval Architects, 1993. 1v.

International Symposium on Naval Submarines (5th (1996: London, England). **Warship**

'96: International Symposium on Naval Submarines 5 "The Total Weapon System" on 12-14 June 1996, London. London: Royal Institute of Naval Architects, 1996. 247p.

International Symposium on Naval Submarines (6 (1999: London, England). **Warship '99: International Symposium on Naval Submarines 6 on 14-16 June 1999, London.** London: Royal Institute of Naval Architects, 1999. 315p.

International Symposium on Naval Submarines (7 (2002: London, England). **Warship 2002: International Symposium on Naval Submarines 7 on 19-20 June 2002, London.** London: Royal Institution of Naval Architects, 2002. 180p.

Ireland, Bernard. **Warships of the World: Submarines & Fast Attack Craft.** London: I. Allan, 1980. 160p.

Jackson, George Gibbard. **The Romance of the Submarine.** Philadelphia, J.B. Lippincott company, 1930. 244p.
Originally published: London: Sampson Low, Marston, 1930.

Jackson, Robert. **Podvodnye Lodki: Svyshe 300 Podvodnykh Lodok Vsekh Stran Mira.** Moskva: AST, 2001. (Entsiklopediia voennoi tekhniki). 351p.
Russian translation of "Submarines of the World."

Jackson, Robert. **Submarines of the World.** Rochester: Grange Books, 2003. 320p.
Originally published: Etobicoke, Ontario: Prospero, 2000. 320p.

Jackson, Robert. **Submarinos del Mundo** [traducción, José Luis Tamayo]. Alcobendas, Madrid: Editorial Libsa, 2002. 320p.
Spanish translation of "Submarines of the World."

Jackson, Robert. **Unterseeboote.** Bindlach: Gondrom-Vlg., 2001. 320p.
German translation of "Submarines of the World."

Jameson, William. **The Most Formidable Thing; The Story of the Submarine from Its Earliest Days to the End of World War I.** London, R. Hart-Davis, 1965. 280p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V857 .J3 1965

Jane's Information Group. **Jane's Underwater Warfare Systems.** Coulsdon, Surrey, UK: Jane's Information Group, annual.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V214 .J36 YY/YY

Joubert, P. N. **Some Aspects of Submarine Design Part 1. Hydrodynamics.** Victoria (Australia): Defence Science and Technology Organisation Platform Sciences Laboratory, 2004. (ADA428039; DSTO-TR-1622). 75p.
Abstract: The history of submarines shows there were two significant advances in the performance of submarines, which occurred after full scientific studies were undertaken. The first was by the Germans at the end of World War II when they produced the Type 21, which could have upset the balance in the U-

Boat campaign if it had arrived earlier. The second was by the US Navy with Albacore which had a submerged speed of over 30 knots. To neglect full scientific studies would be a serious mistake in the design of any future replacement submarine. Design is shown to be like a jigsaw puzzle where altering one piece requires alterations in all surrounding features to make a workable complete design. The basis of improved hydrodynamic features is discussed. A new nose shape is presented which should improve the performance of the forward passive sonar up to operational speeds. Other major sources of resistance may be improved. It is proposed a first major step should be to establish the detailed performance of Collins using wind tunnels and computational fluid dynamics which will serve as the comparative foundation for any new design.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA428039>

Jones, Eric R. **The Proliferation of Conventionally-Powered Submarines: Balancing U.S. Cruise Missile Diplomacy? The Cases of India and Iran.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1997. (ADA333352). 98p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1997.

Abstract: The end of the Cold War has left the United States as the world's sole superpower. The ability of the United States to strike deep into the territories of most nations with impunity represents a new security threat to many nations. Defeating the U.S. military is not feasible in most cases, but balancing the United States may be possible, especially with weapons of mass destruction (WMD). Although WMD might provide a formidable deterrent, their technical, political, and economic costs preclude most nations from pursuing them. On the other hand, modern conventionally powered submarines are easier to obtain and operate and could present a significant deterrent to U.S. military force. This thesis assesses whether the perceived threat posed by the United States has emerged as a motivation for acquiring conventionally powered submarines since the end of the Cold War. After examining the motivations behind the recent submarine acquisitions of India and Iran, this thesis presents an economic model to predict when developing nations will be able to afford submarines if they choose to acquire them.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA333352>

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS J7115

Kaplan, Philip. **Run Silent.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. 240p.

Contents: The mission. -- Trial and error. -- Diesel Boats. -- Unterseeboote. -- Routine. -- Command. -- The downside. -- True Submarines. -- Russians and others. -- Deployment. -- Fish don't vote. -- Why I do it. -- Gallery.

Originally published: London: Aurum Press, 2002.

NPS/DKL Location: V857 .K27 2002

Kemp, Paul. **Submarine Action.** London: Chancellor Press, 2000. 242p.

Contents: War beneath the sea. -- Submarine essentials. -- Propulsion -- Life in a Steel tube. -- The Torpedo. -- Start the Attack!. -- Gun Action!. -- Weapons that wait. -- Strike from the sea. -- Escape and rescue. -- Friendly fire. -- ASW-awfully slow warfare?. -- Special Operations. -- Breaking the Blockade. -- Keeping an eye on the Enemy. -- Midget Submarines. -- Submarine miscellany.

Originally published: Stroud: Sutton, 1999.

Khiiainen, Lev Petrovich. **Razvitie Zarubezhnykh Podvodnykh Lodok i ikh Taktiki.** Moskva: Voenizdat, 1979. 150p.

Khvoshch, V. A. **Taktika Podvodnykh Lodok.** Moskva: Voen. izd-vo, 1989. 262p.

Kolesnik, Eugene M. **NATO and Warsaw Pact Submarines Since 1955.** Poole,

England; New York: Blandford, (Blandford War photo files). 1987. 160p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .K65 1987

Korganoff, Alexandre. **Les Sous-Marins**. S.l.: Hachette, 1963. (Encyclopédie par l'image; 60). 61p.
Contents: Ch. 1. Premier Sous-Marin. -- Ch. 2. Sous-marins dans la guerre 1914-1918. -- Ch. 3. Guerre Sous-Marine de 1939-1945. -- Ch. 4. Sous-marins de L'ère atomique.

Kvitnitskij, Aleksei Alekseevich. **Bor'ba s Podvodnymi Lodkami (Po Inostrannym Dannym)**. 125p.

Lewis, David R. **The Fight for the Sea: The Past, Present and Future of Submarine Warfare in the Atlantic**. Cleveland, World Pub. Co., 1961. 350p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .L6

Lipscomb, Frank Woodgate and Malcolm McGregor. **Historic Submarines**. New York, Prager, 1970. 35p.
Originally published: London: Evelyn, 1970. 39p.
NPS/DKL Location: FOLIO V857 .L7

Lipsky, Florian und Stefan Lipsky. **Deutsche U-Boote: Hundert Jahre Technik und Entwicklung**. Hamburg: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 2006. 184p.

Lipsky, Florian und Stefan Lipsky. **Faszination U-Boot: Museums-Unterseeboote aus aller Welt**. Hamburg: Koehler, 2000. 143p.

Mallard, Neil, in association with the U.S. Submarine Force Museum. **Submarine**. 1st American ed. New York: DK Pub., 2003. (Eyewitness Guides). 64p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM365 .M34 2003

Mallison, W. Thomas. **Studies in the Law of Naval Warfare: Submarines in General and Limited Wars**. Washington: U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1968. (International Law Studies; 58). 230p.
NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.207:58

Marriott, John. **Submarine: The Capital Ship of Today**. London: Ian Allan, 1986. 128p.

Mathey, Jean-Marie et Alexandre Sheldon-Duplaix. **Histoire des Sous-Marins: Des Origines à nos Jours**. Boulogne-Billancourt, France: ETAI, c2002. 191p.

Mathey, Jean-Marie et Alexandre Sheldon-Duplaix. **Geschichte der Unterseeboote**. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch, 2007. 192p.
German translation of "Histoire des Sous-Marins: Des origines à nos jours."

Mattila, Tapani and Olavi Vitikka. **Uhka Lännestä: Suomen Meripuolustus Autonomian Aikana**. Helsinki: Suomi merellä -säätio, 1996. 222p.

McCartney, Innes. **Lost Patrols: Submarine Wrecks of the English Channel.**

Penzance: Periscope Publishing, 2002. 184p.

Synopsis: This book brings to life the tales of the 121 submarines that lie entombed on the seabed of the English Channel. Most of them got there as the result of war and peacetime accident. The first was lost in 1774; the last was the tragic accident that befell HMS Affray in 1951, the last British submarine to have been lost at sea.

Middleton, Drew. **Submarine, the Ultimate Naval Weapon: Its Past, Present & Future.** 1st ed. Chicago: Playboy Press, c1976. 256p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .M52 1976

Miller, David. **The Illustrated Directory of Submarines of the World.** St. Paul, MN: MBI Pub. Co., 2002. 480p.

Originally published: London: Salamander, 2002.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .M5397 2002

Miller, David. **The Illustrated Directory of Submarines of the World.** London: Greenwich Editions, 2004. 480p.

Originally published: London: Salamander, 2002

Miller, David. **An Illustrated Guide to Modern Sub Hunters.** Arco Pub., c1984. 160p.

Originally published: London: Salamander, 1984.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .M55 1984

Miller, David. **An Illustrated Guide to Modern Submarines: The Undersea Weapons that rule the Oceans Today.** New York: Arco Pub., c1982. 159p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .M54 1982

Miller, David. **Moderna u-Båtar: Undervattensvapnen Som Behärskar Världshaven** [overs.: Sven Ekelund]. Malmö: Stenvall, 1983. 159p.

Swedish translation of "Modern Submarines."

Miller, David. **Submarines of the World.** 1st American ed. New York: Orion Books, c1991. 189p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .M54 1991

Miller, David and John Jordan. **Modern Submarine Warfare.** London; New York: Salamander Books Ltd., c1987. 208p.

Miller, David and John Jordan. **Moderne Unterseeboote: Technik, Taktik, Bewaffnung** [Dt. Übers. Wolfram Schürer]. 4. Aufl., Spezialausg. Dietikon-Zürich: Stocker-Schmid, 1999. 208p.

German translation of "Modern Submarine Warfare."

Moore, John Evelyn, ed. **Jane's Pocket Book of Submarine Development.** New York: Collier Books, 1976. (Jane's pocket Book; 8). 240p.
Originally published: London: Macdonald & Jane's, 1976.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V857 .J3

Moore, John Evelyn and Richard Compton-Hall. **Submarine Warfare: Today and Tomorrow.** Bethesda, MD: Adler & Adler, 1987, c1986. 308p.
Originally published: London: Joseph, 1986.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .M66 1987

Nat, Clemens Gerardus Johannes Maria van der. **A Knowledge-Based Concept Exploration Model for Submarine Design.** Delft, Netherlands: Delft University Press, c1999. 233p.

Thesis (Ph.D.)-- Technische Universiteit Te Delft, 1999.

Abstract: A knowledge-based shell QUAESTOR, developed by Maritime Research Institute Netherlands, is chosen for assisting the designer in solving complex design problems. One of the key features of such a shell is the distinction it makes between numerical knowledge, represented by the parameters, relations and constraints, and the way this knowledge is used for predicting the performance of a design. The conceptual design stage of a Submarine is complex, because the relationship between the design characteristics and its performance is not always straight forward. Changing a characteristic may improve one specific performance while worsening another. The traditional way of dealing with this complexity was to base a new concept on well-described previous designs. These traditional systems have two major limitations: (1) Limiting free creativity. The conceptual design can be characterised by an intensive dialogue between a client and a design team. This implies that the control of the design process should be data-driven, as opposed to procedure-driven in the traditional systems. (2) Design knowledge is represented in numerical format only. An internal arrangement can only be modelled by numerical knowledge, making it difficult to change the geometrical and topological knowledge of a concept. To overcome these drawbacks an un-directed network approach is used, which includes design knowledge in numerical, geometrical and topological format. This thesis describes the major issues which have risen during the development of a conceptual design tool based on this approach. The developed prototype, called SUBCEM, shows the feasibility of the tool for predicting the size and performances of submarines in the conceptual stage of the design process.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM365 .N3X 1999

National Research Council (U.S.). Committee on Undersea Warfare. Panel on Psychology and Physiology. **A survey Report on Human Factors in Undersea Warfare** [Prepared for the Office of Naval Research]. Washington, 1949. 541p.

Noalhat, Henri. **Les Sous-Marins et la Prochaine Guerre Navale.** Paris: Berger-Levrault & Co., 1903. 246p.

Noalhat, Henri. **Les Torpilles et les Mines Sous-Marines.** Paris, Nancy, Berger-Levrault & cie, 1905. 432p.

Poolman, Kenneth. **Periscope Depth: Submarines at War.** London: Sphere, 1981. 213p.
Originally published: London: Kimber, 1981.

Preston, Antony. **Navies of World War 3.** New York: Military Press: Distributed by

Crown Publishers, c1984. 192p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA41 .P75 1984

Preston, Antony. **Submarine Warfare: An Illustrated History**. San Diego, CA: Thunder Bay Press, 1998. 160p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .P67 1998

Preston, Antony. **Submarines**. New York: Gallery Books, c1982. 192p.
Also published: Greenwich, CT: Bison. 1982; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1982.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V857 .P727 1982

Preston, Antony. **Submarines: The History and Evolution of Underwater Fighting Vessels**. London: Octopus Books, 1975. 124p.
Produced from material published by Phoebus Publishing Co. in 1974 and 1975.

Preston, Antony. **The World's Great Submarines**. Leicester: Blitz Editions, c.1998 144p.

Preston, Antony and John Batchelor. **The Submarine Since 1919**. London: BPC, 1974. (Purnell's History of the World Wars). 65p.

Prichard, Pete. **Submarine Badges and Insignia of the World: An Illustrations [i.e. Illustrated] Reference for Collectors**. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Military/Aviation History, c1997. (Schiffer Military History). 136p.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VC345 .P75 1997

Reader, G. T. and I.J. Potter. **Early Submarine Engine Development**. Warrendale, PA: Society of Automotive Engineers, 1997. (SAE Technical paper; 971675). 6p.

Rush, Charles W., W. C. Chambliss and H. J. Gimpel. **The Complete Book of Submarines**. Cleveland: World Pub. Co., c1958. 159p.

Selwyn, Philip A., Glenn R Spalding and Frank M. Lev. **Department of the Navy Exploratory Development (6.2) Investment Strategy**. Arlington, VA: Office of the Chief of Naval Research, 1990. (ADA229337). 24p.

Abstract: This document presents the Department of the Navy (DON) Exploratory Development (6.2) Investment Strategy, which establishes the focus and major thrusts of the 6.2 Program. The Navy's investment strategy for its exploratory development activities is derived from a national security strategy that mandates continued fulfillment of U.S. responsibilities in both Europe and Asia. In addition, the changing world environment will increase our responsibilities with respect to Third World nations. Successful implementation of U.S. strategy presumes that our naval forces will maintain technical superiority in their weaponry and platforms. As such, our warfighting strategy is achievable only if our nation maintains its current technological leadership. The Soviet Union's quantitative advantages and qualitative advances in space, submarine warfare, cruise missiles, and electronic warfare are tangible evidence that our ability to maintain a technological edge clearly is being challenged. Proliferation of high technology will continue to expand on the world arms market and will become prevalent in the Third World. Therefore, the requirement to maintain technological superiority remains absolutely essential.
NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA229337

Shaw, Frank H. and Ernest H. Robinson, eds. **The Sea and its Story: From Viking Ship to Submarine**. London; New York: Cassell & Co., 1910. 472p.

Sheldon-Duplaix, Alexandre et David Camus. **Les Sous-Marins: Fantômes des Profondeurs**. Paris: Gallimard, 2006. (Découvertes; Sciences et Techniques; 490). 127p.

Siebe, Michael A. **Force Protection of Sea Based Logistics, A Historical Perspective**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1991. (ADA370875). 21p.

Abstract: The United States is heavily reliant on sea based logistics shipping. This shipping gives the United States great flexibility but it is also a critical vulnerability. During WW II Japan was a nation dependent on maritime shipping and Japan failed to provide adequate resources to protect that shipping. The results were disastrous. The U.S. and Great Britain also experienced attacks on maritime shipping in WW I and II. Resources were allocated and tactics developed to counter the German submarine threat. Current U.S. doctrine addresses protection of maritime shipping, but without a credible threat and with ever decreasing Naval resources, it is doubtful that the issue of maritime force protection will be seriously addressed until disaster strikes.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA370875>

Stafford, Edward Peary. **The Far and the Deep**. New York, Putnam, 1967. 384p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .S7

Stafford, Edward Peary. **The Far and the Deep**. London: Barker, 1968. 382p.

Sueter, Murray Fraser. **The Evolution of the Submarine Boat, Mine and Torpedo: From the Sixteenth Century to the Present time**. 2nd ed. Portsmouth: J. Griffin & Co., 1908. 384p.

Originally published: Portsmouth: J. Griffin & Co., 1907.

Sundberg, Jan-Ov. **Fantomubåtarna**. Göteborg: Zinderman, 1993. 160p.

Talbot, Frederick Arthur Ambrose. **Submarines, Their Mechanism and Operation**. London, W. Heinemann, 1915. 274p.

Thornton, W. M. and Gustavo Conde. **Submarine Insignia & Submarine Services of the World**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997. 155p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VC345 .T48 1997

Time-Life Books, eds. **Havets Vargar** [översättning: Per Holmström; svensk fackgranskning: Kjell Sjöberg]. Höganäs: Bokorama, 1992. (Tredje riket (Bokorama)). 192p.

Original title: Wolf packs

Time-Life Books, eds. **Hunters of the Deep**. Alexandria, VA: Time-Life Books; Morristown, NJ: School & library distribution, Silver Burdett, c1992. (The New Face of War). 160p.

Tunander, Ola. **Hårsfjärden: Det Hemliga Ubåtskriget mot Sverige** [översättning från engelska av Johan Erséus]. Stockholm: Norstedts, 2001. 405p.

Tunander, Ola. **The Secret War Against Sweden: US and British Submarine Deception in the 1980s**. Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2004. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 21). 358p.

Contents: The background: Operation NOTVARP. -- The Hårsfjärden Hunt: A war Diary. -- Reflections after the Submarine hunt. -- Manipulation of government policy. -- The national origin of the Hårsfjärden Submarine. -- Submarine ghosts and psychological warfare Against Sweden. -- Appendix I: Sources - archival material and Interviews. -- Appendix II: Interview with Caspar Weinberger. -- Appendix III: Swedish naval forces mentioned in chapter 3.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA593 .T85 2004

Tunander, Ola . **Some Remarks on the US/UK Submarine Deception In Swedish Waters in the 1980s**. Oslo: International Peace Research Institute, 2004.

"This article is based on material from this almost 400-page volume ... The Secret War Against Sweden -- US and British Submarine Deception in the 1980s, published by Frank Cass (Naval Series).

Electronic access: http://www.prio.no/files/file45601_sub1980sshort4x.doc

Tunander, Ola. **Submarine Incursions in Swedish Waters, 1980-1992: Comment on a Controversy**. Oslo: International Peace Research Institute, 2002.

Electronic access: <http://www.prio.no/page/preview/preview/9429/44917.html>

Underwood, Lamar, ed. **The Greatest Submarine Stories Ever Told: Dive! Dive! Fourteen Unforgettable Stories from the Deep**. Guilford, CT: Lyons Press, c2005. 284p.

United States. Office of Naval Intelligence. **Worldwide Submarine Challenges**. Washington, DC: The Office, 1996. 32p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 5.202:W 89/2

United States. Office of Naval Intelligence. **Worldwide Submarine Challenges**. Washington, DC: The Office, 1997. 31p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 201.2:W 89

Van der Vat, Dan. **Ponorky ve Válce** [z anglickiny preložil Jaroslav Hrbek]. Vyd. 1. Praha: Argo, 1997. 406p.

Czech translation of "Stealth at Sea: The History of the Submarine."

Van der Vat, Dan. **Stealth at Sea: The History of the Submarine**. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1995, c1994. 374p.

Originally published: London: Weidenfeld & Nicholson, 1994.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .V35 1995

Van der Vat, Dan. **Stealth at Sea: The History of the Submarine**. 1st Replica Books

ed. Bridgewater, NJ: Replica Books, 1998. 374p.
Originally published: London: Weidenfeld & Nicholson, 1994; London: Orion, 1995.

Wahlbäck, Krister. **Submarine Incursions in Swedish Waters, 1989-1992: A Comment on the Report of the Latest Official Investigation and the Debate It Brought About.** The Parallel History Project on NATO and the Warsaw Pact, by permission of the Center for Security Studies at ETH Zurich and the National Security Archive at the George Washington University on behalf of the PHP network. 30 October 2002
Electronic access: <http://www.isn.ethz.ch/php/research/AreaStudies/Wahlback.pdf>

Watts, Anthony John. **Non-Nuclear Submarines--the World Market.** Coulsdon, Surrey, UK; Alexandria, VA: Jane's Information Group, 1996. (Jane's Special Report). 167p.

Watts, Anthony John. **A Source Book of Submarines and Submersibles.** London: Ward Lock, 1976. (Source Books). 127p.

Weybrew, Benjamin B. **The ABC's of Stress: A Submarine Psychologist's Perspective.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1992. 220p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL RC1005 .W49 1992

Whitehouse, Arthur George Joseph. **Subs and Submariners.** London: F. Muller, 1963, c1961. 416p.
Originally published: Garden City, NY, Doubleday, 1961.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .W5

SUBMARINES -- GENERAL

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Anderson, Frank J., comp. & ed. **Submarines, Diving, and the Underwater World: A Bibliography.** Hamden, CT: Archon Books, 1975. 238p.
Originally published in 1963 as Submarines, Submariners, Submarining.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VM365 .Z9

Beer, Albert. **Auswahl-Literaturverzeichnis zur Geschichte der Seekriegführung.** Ellwangen, Kottenwiesen 7: A. Beer, 1984 ?. 72p.

Bryce, Barbara Ann, comp. **An Annotated Literature Survey of Submarines, Torpedoes, Anti-Submarine Warfare, Undersea Weapon Systems, and Oceanography: 1941 to January 1962.** CA?: Autonetics, 1962. 1v.

Jameson, Mary Ethel, comp. **Submarines; a List of References in the New York Public Library.** New York: New York Public Library, 1918. 97p.

Martini, Ron. **Hot, Straight and Normal: A Submarine Bibliography.** 2nd ed. San Jose, CA: Writer's Showcase Press, 2001. 387p.

Originally published: Sheridan, WY: R. Martini, 1997; San Marino, CA: Fathom Eight, 1997.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V857 .M38 2001

National Research Council (U.S.). Committee on Undersea Warfare. **An Annotated Bibliography of Submarine Technical Literature, 1557 to 1953.** Washington, 1954. 261p.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V857 .A26

Paine, Thomas O., comp. **Submarine Bibliography: (Books in T.O. Paine's library).** Santa Monica, CA: T.O. Paine, 1961. 1v.

Contents: Bibliography correspondence in chronological order from 23 Apr. 1958 to 4 Mar. 1974 to and about Submarine booklist: A comprehensive compilation of books on submarine and undersea warfare available in the United States.

Paine, Thomas O., comp. **Submarine Bibliography: Some 400 Items in the Library of T.O. Paine.** Schenectady, NY: T.O. Paine, 1962. 38 l.

Paine, Thomas O., comp. **Submarining: Three Thousand Books and Articles.**

Santa Barbara, CA: General Electric Co-TEMPO, Center for Advanced Studies, 1971. 414p.

Paine, Thomas O. and Frederic C.M. Paroutaud, comps. **Submarine Registry and Bibliography.** Santa Monica, CA: Submarine Warfare Library, 1992. 828p.

Note: "A submarine registry listing approximately eight thousand boats of 50 nations, with an annotated bibliography cataloging six thousands books and significant articles characteristics, and operational history in the undersea campaigns of this century."-- t.p.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE Z6834.S9 P355 1992

Rohwer, Jürgen, ed. **Neue Forschungen zum Ersten Weltkrieg: Literaturberichte u. Bibliogr. von 30 Mitgliedstaaten d. "Commission Internat. d' Histoire Militaire Comparée."** Koblenz: Bernard und Graefe, 1985. (Schriften der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte; Bd. 25). 406p.

Rohwer, Jürgen und Hildegard Müller, eds. **Neue Forschungen zum Zweiten Weltkrieg: Literaturberichte und Bibliographien aus 67 Ländern / In Zusammenarbeit mit dem "Comité Internationale d'Histoire de la Deuxième Guerre Mondiale" und der "Commission Internationale d'Histoire Militaire Comparée."** Koblenz: Bernhard und Graefe, 1990. (Schriften der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte; Bd. 28). 564p.

Schlemm, Jürgen. **Der U-Boot-Krieg 1939-1945 in der Literatur: Eine Kommentierte Bibliographie.** Hamburg: Elbe-Spree-Verlag, c2000. 212p.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE D780 .S35 2000

SUBMARINES -- GENERAL

COLD WAR

Bruzelius, Nils. **"Near Friendly or Neutral Shores": The Deployment of the Fleet Ballistic Missile Submarines and U.S. Policy Towards Scandinavia, 1957-1963.**

Stockholm: Marinlitteraturföreningen Försvarshögskolan, 2007. (Stockholm papers in History and philosophy of Technology; 2053; Forum Navale; 22). 109p.

Thesis--(Licentiate)--Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, 2007.

Contents: Part 1. Introduction: Thesis and Definitions. -- Personal Background. -- Theoretical Considerations. -- The Historiographical Context. -- Sources and Criticism. -- Limitations. -- Part 2. Polaris System Builder: The Navy-Air Force Controversy over Polaris. -- Part 3. Technical Report on Polaris: Not our most reliable Missile. -- This Way to Moscow. -- The Minimum Acceptable Range. -- The 1000-nautical Mile Missile Range. -- Launching Area for the Polaris A-1 Missile. -- Skagerrak in the Documents. -- The "safe haven" Concept. -- The Need for Precision. -- Missile Yield 400 Kiloton. -- Missile Yield and Accuracy. -- A Polaris Error Analysis. -- Navigation Aids. -- Inside the Black Hull. -- Manoeuvre and Navigation at Zero Speed. -- Macro and Micro Movements. -- Resting on the Seabed. -- Submarine Resting Areas on the West Coast of Sweden. -- Part 4. US Policy towards Scandinavia: Sweden and the American Guarantee. -- The Military Situation in Sweden. -- The Origin of the Guarantee. -- Control of the Seas. -- The 439th Meeting of the National Security Council. -- Some Reflection on the Discussion. -- New Text for Paragraph 28. -- Secretary Herter's Change of Mind. -- The 1962 Version of the Security Guarantee. -- The new Secrecy Agreement. -- A Memorandum of Understanding. -- Conclusions. -- The Norwegian Navy Plan and its Polaris Link. -- The Naval Development in Norway before 1960. -- The Norwegian Government and the Navy. -- The Creation of the Norwegian Navy Plan. -- The Military Assistance Program (MAP). -- The Draper Committee. -- The Financial Appendix to NSC 60006/. -- NATO. -- The Polaris Link. -- The Navy Management Fund. -- An unhappy Marriage. -- "Where did the \$500 Million go?". -- Conclusions. -- Part 5. How much did Sweden know: The Wennerström Case. -- The Police Investigation. -- The Trial. -- The Conversation with Colonel Westin. -- The Trustworthiness of the Polaris Story. -- What Document did Wennerström see?. -- How much did the Americans know?. -- Conclusions. -- Part 6. Summary.

Cote, Owen R. **The Third Battle: Innovation in the U.S. Navy's Silent Cold War Struggle with Soviet Submarines.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, Center for Naval Warfare Studies, 2003. (Newport paper; no. 16). 104p.

Contents: From Holland to the second Battle: The First Fifty Years. -- Phase I of the third Battle: The German Type XXI and the early Cold War, 1945-1990. -- Phase II of the third Battle: ASW and the two nuclear Revolutions, 1950-1960. -- Phase III of the third Battle: ASW and the happy times, 1960-1980. -- Phase IV of the third Battle: ASW and acoustic parity, 1980-1990. -- The fourth Battle? Submarines and ASW after the Cold War.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .C67 2003

Electronic access: <http://www.nwc.navy.mil/press/newportpapers/documents/16.pdf>

Cox, Tommy. **Tango Charlie: The Cold War Adventures of U.S. Navy Submarine Spook and Singer-Songwriter Tommy Cox.** Riverdale, GA: Riverdale Books, c2006. 169p.

Contents: 1. Scorpion. -- 2. Big Black Submarine. -- 3. Gitmo Blues. -- 4. Torpedo in the Water. -- 5. Ballad of Whitey Mack. -- 6. The Sacrifice. -- 7. Boomer Patrol. -- 8. Diesel Boats Forever. -- 9. Long Separation. -- 10. Seawolf. -- 11. Freedom Patrol. -- 12. Sailor's Prayer. -- 13. Bring the Nautilus Home. -- 14. Kursk. -- 15. Blind Man's Bluff. -- 16. Still on Patrol. -- 17. Paybacks are Hell. -- 18. Mighty Mine Dodgers. -- 19. Slade Cutter. -- 20. Frenchie. -- 21. Paybacks. -- 22. The Dives We've Known. -- 23. Run Silent, Run Deep. -- 24. Navy SEALs. -- 25. Tango Charlie.

Synopsis: Tango Charlie, the military phonetic alphabetic for the letters T and C, was Tommy Cox's operator's sign during his years in the Navy. Retired as a Senior Chief Cryptologic Technician in 1979, Cox spent much of his career riding submarines as a part of the Naval Security Group. The first part of this book is a fascinating memoir of the Cold War, written by someone who was in the middle of a lot of the action. During and after his military career, Tommy Cox had a second career as a singer-songwriter. The second part of his book contains the lyrics to 25 of his songs, and discusses how they came to be written. Cox has created his own musical genre, writing and singing songs about submarines and the men who serve in them. -- <http://riverdalebooks.com/tangocharlie.html>

Craven, John P. **The Silent War: The Cold War Battle Beneath the Sea.** New York: Simon & Schuster, c2001. 304 P.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.C7 A3 2001

Dunham, Roger C. **Spy Sub: A Top Secret Mission to the Bottom of the Pacific.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996. 222 P.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL VB231.U54 D86 1996

Korganoff, Alexandre. **Les Sous-Marins.** S.l.: Hachette, 1963. (Encyclopédie par l'image; 60). 61 P.
Contents: Ch. 1. Premier Sous-Marin. -- Ch. 2. Sous-marins dans la guerre 1914-1918. -- Ch. 3. Guerre Sous-Marine de 1939-1945. -- Ch. 4. Sous-marins de L'ère atomique.

Mozgovoï, Aleksandr Fedorovich. **Sous-Marins Soviétiques et US Navy: De la Conquête du Pôle à Cuba** [traduit du russe par Daria Denissenko en Collaboration avec Pierrick Roulet]. Rennes: Marines éditions, 2003. 143 P.
Collection of articles, essays, etc. translated from the Russian.

Offley, Edward. **Scorpion Down: Sunk by the Soviets, Buried by the Pentagon: The Untold Story of the USS Scorpion.** New York: Basic Books, 2007. 480 P.
Contents: Prologue. -- 1. We May Have Lost a Submarine. -- 2. The Old Admiral's Revelation. -- 3. The First Years. -- 4. The Secret Conflict. -- 5. The Russians. -- 6. Triumphs and a Tragedy. -- 7. A Soviet Submarine Vanishes. -- 8. The Mediterranean. -- 9. The Secret Search. -- 10. The Secret Discovery. -- 11. The Death of the Scorpion. -- 12. A World of Secrets. -- Epilogue. -- Appendix 1: Roster of participants in USS Scorpion search. -- Appendix 2: Cold War Submarine Accidents and incidents.
DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.S394 O44 2007

Sewell, Kenneth and Clint Richmond. **Red Star Rogue: The Untold Story of a Soviet Submarine's Nuclear Strike Attempt on the U.S.** New York: Simon & Schuster, 2005. 305 P.
DKL Location: GENERAL V859.R8 S49 2005

Stern, Robert C. **The Hunter Hunted: Submarine Versus Submarine Encounters from World War I to the Present.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Chatham, 2007. 248 P.
Contents: 1: First Blood: U-27 and HMS/M E.3, and the 'Baralong Affair'. -- 2: Fratricide I: U-7 and U-22. -- 3: U-Boat Traps: HMS Taranaki, HMS/M C.24 and U-40. -- 4: Almost an Ace: Heino von Heimburg. -- 5: The Sound of Torpedoes?. -- 6: The First 'Cold War': U-34 and C-3. -- 7: First Shots of a Long War: ORP Sep, U-14 and HMS/M Spearfish. -- 8: Fratricide II: HMS/M Triton and HMS/M Oxley. -- 9: Tit for Tat: HMS/M Thistle and U-4. -- 10: This War was Anything but Phoney: Doris and U-9. -- 11: What did ORP

Wilk Hit?. -- 12: One Busy Week -- 29 July to 3 August 1940. -- 13: Fratricide III (and more): R.SMG Gemma and R.SMG Tricheco; HMS/M Upholder and R.SMG Ammiraglio Saint Bon. -- 14: The Gunfighters: HMS/M Triad and R.SMG Enrico Toti. -- 15: Trouble in Paradise: HMS/M Clyde, U-67, U-68 and U-111. -- 16: East of Gibraltar: O 21 and U-95. -- 17: In the Narrow Sea: HMS/M Unbeaten, U-374 and R.SMG Guglielmotti. -- 18: Fratricide IV: U-254 and U-221. -- 19: The Only American Loss: USS Corvina and 1-176. -- 20: Sister Act: K XVI, K XVIII, 1-66 (1-166), HMS/M Telemachus and HMS/M Taciturn. -- 21: Battle at Periscope Depth: HMS/M Venturer, U-771 and U-864. -- 22: One Magnificent Patrol: USS Batfish and two (or maybe three) Japanese Submarines. -- 23: Nearly Another Fratricide: USS Hoe and Flounder (and U-S37 too). -- 24: The Last 'Official' Kills: USS Besugo and U-183; USS Spikefish and 1-373. -- 25: War by Another Name: Submarine Encounters since the Second World War. -- Afterword. -- Appendix: Gun Calibres. -- Endnotes. -- Sources. --
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214.5 .S74 2007

Vyborny, Lee and Don Davis. **Dark Waters: An Insider's Account of the NR-1, the Cold War's Undercover Nuclear Sub.** New York: New American Library, 2003. 243 P.

Also published: London: Ebury, 2003.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.N67 V95 2003

Weir, Gary E. and Walter J. Boyne. **Rising Tide: The Untold Story of the Russian Submarines that Fought the Cold War.** New York: Basic Books, 2003. 304 P.

Contents: 1. Stalin's grand plan. -- 2. Cruises and troubles. -- 3. The Cuban Missile Crisis. -- 4. The ever present danger. -- 5. An uncertain nuclear beginning. -- 6. A variety of Intelligence gathering methods. -- 7. Improving the breed. -- 8. An Insider's view of the Mystery of the Kursk.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.R9 W45 2003

Weir, Gary E. and Walter J. Boyne. **Rising Tide: The Untold Story of the Russian Submarines that Fought the Cold War.** New York: New American Library, 2004. 368p.

SUBMARINES -- GENERAL

FICTION (SELECTED AUTHORS)

Ballard, Robert D. and Tony Chiu. **Bright Shark.** New York, NY: Delacorte Press, 1992. 483p.

Also published: Dunton Green: Coronet, 1992.

Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1992.

DKL Location: LEISURE BAL

Ballard, Robert D. and Tony Chiu. **Das Rätsel der Dakar** [Aus dem Amerikan. von Ralf Frieze]. Frankfurt: Verlag Ullstein GmbH, c1994. 454p.

German translation of "Bright Shark."

DKL Location: GENERAL PS3552.A467 B71 1994

Ballard, Robert D. and Tony Chiu. **Das Rätsel der Dakar: Roman** [Übers.: Ralf Frieze]. Ungekürzte Ausg. München: Ullstein, 2000. 454p.

Originally published: Frankfurt: Verlag Ullstein GmbH, c1994.
German translation of "Bright Shark."

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Cold is the Sea**. New York: Dell Pub. Co., 1979. 447p.
Originally published: New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1978.
Previously published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1978

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Dust on the Sea**. New York: Dell Pub. Co., 1973. 429p.
Originally published: New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1972.
Previously published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1972; London: Coronet, 1972.

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Run Silent, Run Deep**. New York, NY: Holt, c1955. 364p.
Originally published: London: Allan Wingate, 1955.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY PS3503.E2 R9 1955

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Run Silent, Run Deep**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1985, c1955. (Classics of Naval literature). 343p.
Originally published: London: Allan Wingate, 1955.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY PS3503.E2 R9 1985

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Tödliche Tiefen: Roman d. U-Bootkrieges im Pazifik** [Aus d. Amerikan. übers. von Reimar von Bonin]. München: Ullstein-TaschenbuchVerlag, 2001. 461 p
Previously published: Stuttgart: Günther, 1956.
German translation of "Run Silent, run Deep."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **A Tengerelattjáró** [Ford. Farkas Tünde]. Budapest: Magyar Könyvklub, 1999. 702p.
Hungarian translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **The Boat**; translated from the German by Denver and Helen Lindley. 1st American ed. New York: Knopf: Distributed by Random House, 1975. 463p.
English translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Das Boot=The Boat: One of the Best Novels Ever Written About War**. London: Cassell, 1999. (Cassell Military paperbacks). 563p.
English translation of "Das Boot."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL PT2662.U3134 B613 1999

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Das Boot: Roman**. Ungekürzte Taschenbuchausg. München; Zürich: Piper, 2005. 558p.
Originally published: München: Piper, 1973.
Previously published: Berlin: Koch, 1973; Stuttgart: Deutscher Bücherbund, 1973; Frankfurt am Main, Wien, Zürich: Büchergilde Gutenberg, 1975; Stuttgart: Europ. Bildungsgemeinschaft, 1975; Stuttgart, Hamburg, München: Dt. Bücherbund, 1976;

München: R. Piper, 1976; München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, 1976; Zürich: Neue Schweizer Bibliothek, 1976; München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, 1977; München: R. Piper, 1978; München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, 1979; Stuttgart: Europ. Bildungsgemeinschaft; Gütersloh: Bertelsmann; Wien: Buchgemeinschaft Donauland; Berlin, Darmstadt, Wien: Dt. Buch-Gemeinschaft, 1979; München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, 1980; München: R. Piper, 1981; Gütersloh: Bertelsmann-Club; Stuttgart: Europ. Bildungsgemeinschaft; Wien: Buchgemeinschaft Donauland; Zug/Schweiz: Buch- u. Schallplattenfreunde; Berlin; Darmstadt; Wien: Dt. Buch-Gemeinschaft, 1981; München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, 1981; München: R. Piper, 1982; München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, 1983; Gütersloh: Bertelsmann-Club, 1985; München: Goldmann, 1985; München: R. Piper, 1985; München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag, 1985; Stuttgart; München: Dt. Bücherbund, 1985; München: Dt. TaschenbuchVerlage, 1990; München: R. Piper, 1993; München: R. Piper, 1995; München: R. Piper, 1996; Rheda-Wiedenbrück: Bertelsmann-Club; Zug: Bertelsmann-Medien (Schweiz); Wien: Buchgemeinschaft Donauland Kremayr und Scheriau, 1997; München; Zürich: Piper, 1998; München; Zürich: Piper, 2001; München; Zürich: Piper, 2002.

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Das Boot: ühe Allveelaeva Lugu** [Saksa keelest tõlkinud Kersti Ojasoo ja Kristiina Tammoja] Tallinn: Sild, 2003. 520p.
Estonian translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **De Boot: De Geschiedenis Van een Onderzeeboot en Zijn Bemanning** [vert. uit het Duits door Dolf Koning]. Baarn: In den Toren, 1989, 1974. 559p.
Dutch translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **De Boot: De Geschiedenis Van een Onderzeeboot en Zijn Bemanning** [Vertaling: Dolf Koning]. 7. dr. Baarn: Bosch en Keuning, 1990. 559p.
Dutch translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Der Film "Das Boot": E. Journal**. Orig.-Ausg., 1. Aufl., 1. München: Goldmann, 1981. 253p.

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Der Film Das Boot: E. Journal**. Gütersloh: Bertelsmann-Club, 1982 253p.

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Okret** [Przel. Adam Kaska]. Wyd. 5. Warszawa: Bellona, 2006. 614p.
Originally published: Warszawa: Wydawn. Ministerstwa Obrony Narodowej, 1978.
Polish translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Podmornica**. Založba Lipa, 1975. 680p.
Slovenian translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Ponorka**. Praha: Nase vojsko, knizni obchod, 1991. 496p.
Czech translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Le styx: Roman** [traduit de l'allemand par Bernard Kreiss].
Paris: A. Michel, c1977. 496p.
French translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Submarino**. Buenos Aires: Emecé ,1982. 482p.
Originally published: Buenos Aires: Emecé ,1975.
Spanish translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Submarino** [traducido por Carlos G. Wernicke Kruger y Mercedes Mostaza]. 1a ed. Madrid: Ultramar, 1975. 416p.

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Submarino** [traducido por Carlos G. Wernicke Kruger y Mercedes Mostaza]. Barcelona: Salvat, 1987. 418p.
Spanish translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Sukellusvene** [suom. Kai Kaila]. Helsinki: Wilin & Göös, 1975. 459p.
Finnish translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **T`ukchon U Pot`u** [Lot`al Kwint`o Puhuhaim chak; Pak Ki-su yok]. Soul-si: Hanjin Ch`ulp`ansa, 1982. 303p.
Korean translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **U-Båd** [Overs. af Hans Chr. Dahlerup Koch]. - 2. udg., 3. opl. København: Forum, 1992. 423p.
Danish translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Ubåt** [övers. från tyska av Britta Hagwall; teknisk fackgranskning av Wilhelm Hagwall]. Forum, 1973. 470p.
Swedish translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **Ubåt: D. 1 & 2** Stockholm: Bonnier, 1980. 469p.
Swedish translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **U-Boat** [translated by J. Maxwell Brownjohn]. London: Collins, 1974. 480p.
English translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **U-Boat** [translated by J. Maxwell Brownjohn]. London: Fontana, 1976, 1974. 480p.
English translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **U-Boot: [Atlantico, 1941: La Grande Avventura di un**

Sommerngibile Tedesco; Romanzo [Trad. di Ursula Olmini Soergel]. 1. ed. Net. Milano:Net, 2002 514p.
Italian translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **U-Boot: Il Sommerngibile** [Trad. di Ursula Olmini Soergel]. Verona: Arnoldo Mondadori Editore, 1974. 546p.
Italian translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **U-Boto** [Rotaru-Gyunta Bufuhaimu]. Tokyo: Hayakawa Shobo, 1977. 503p.
Japanese translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **U Boto** [Nihon Herarudo Eiga Kabushiki Gaisha]. Tokyo: Herarudo Esu, 1981. 24p.
Japanese translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **U-Boto** [Matsutani Kenji yaku]. Tokyo: Hayakawa Shobo, 1991. 431p.
Japanese translation of "Das Boot."

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **U 96: Szenen aus d. Seekrieg; e. Film**. Hamburg: Knaus, 1981. 348p.

Buchheim, Lothar-Günther. **U 96: Szenen aus d. Seekrieg; e. Film**. Ungekürzte Ausg., 1. Aufl. München: Goldmann, 1985. 347p.

Clancy, Tom. **La Caza del Octubre Rojo**. México: Biblioteca Nacional de México, Sala Especial de Tiflogía, 2004. (Colección Electrónica de Tiflogía; 422). 1 disc.
Spanish translation of "The Hunt for Red October."

Clancy, Tom. **The Hunt for Red October**. New York: Berkley Books, 1985, c1984. 469p.
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1984.

Clancy, Tom. **Jagd auf Roter Oktober: Roman** [Einzig berecht. Übers. aus d. Amerikan. von Hardo Wichmann]. 1. Aufl. Bern; München; Wien: Scherz, 1986. 383p.
German translation of "The Hunt for Red October."

Clancy, Tom. **Jagd auf Roter Oktober: Roman** [Einzig berecht. Übers. aus d. Amerikan. von Hardo Wichmann]. Gütersloh: Bertelsmann-Club, 1987. 383p.
German translation of "The Hunt for Red October."

Clancy, Tom. **Jagd auf "Roter Oktober": Roman** [Einzig berecht. Übertr. aus d. Amerikan. von Hardo Wichmann]. 1. Aufl. München: Goldmann, 1988. 383p.
German translation of "The Hunt for Red October."

Clancy, Tom. **Jagd auf Roter Oktober** [Übers. aus dem Amerikan. von Hardo Wichmann]. Stuttgart; München: Dt. Bücherbund, 1989. 383p.
German translation of "The Hunt for Red October."

Clancy, Tom. **Jagd auf Roter Oktober: Roman**; [Einzig berecht. Übertr. aus dem Amerikan. von Hardo Wichmann]. Klagenfurt: Kaiser, 1992. 317p.
German translation of "The Hunt for Red October."

Clancy, Tom. **Jagd auf Roter Oktober: Roman** [Einzig berechnigte Übers. aus dem Amerikan. von Hardo Wichmann]. Wien: Tosa, 1996. 383p.
German translation of the "Hunt for Red October."

Clancy, Tom. **Jagd auf Roter Oktober: Roman** [Aus dem Amerikan. von Hardo Wichmann]. Taschenbuchausg. München: Heyne, 2001. 493p.
German translation of the "Hunt for Red October."

Clancy, Tom. **Octobre Rouge: Roman** [traduit de l'américain par Marianne Véron avec la collab. de Jean Sabbagh]. Paris: Albin michel, 1986. 485p.
Franch translation of "The Hunt for Red October."

Clancy, Tom. **Okhota za "Krasnym Oktëïabrem."** New York: Liberty Publishing House, 1986. 535p.
Russian translation of the "Hunt for Red October."

Clancy, Tom. **SSN: Strategies of Submarine Warfare**. Berkley mass market ed. New York: Berkley Books, 2000. 350p.
"Based upon Tom Clancy SSN, an interactive submarine combat thriller available on CD-ROM"--T.p. verso.

Fullerton, Alexander. **Patrol to the Golden Horn**. New York: Soho Press, 2002. (The Everard Naval series; v. 3). 227p.
Originally published: London: Warner, 2001.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL PR6056.U435 P38 2002

Grass, Günter. **Crabwalk**; translated from the German by Krishna Winston. 1st ed. Orlando: Harcourt, c2002. 234p.
Publisher's blurb: Gunter Grass has been wrestling with Germany's past for decades now, but no book since The Tin Drum has generated as much excitement as this engrossing account of the sinking of the Wilhelm Gustloff. A German cruise ship turned refugee carrier, it was attacked by a Soviet submarine in January 1945. Some 9,000 people went down in the Baltic Sea, making it the deadliest maritime disaster of all time.
English translation of "Im Krebsgang."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL PT2613.R338 I413 2002

Grass, Günter. **Crabwalk**. London: Faber, 2002. 234p.
Originally published: Orlando: Harcourt, 2002.
English translation of "Im Krebsgang."

Grass, Günter. **En crabe**. Paris: Le Grand livre du mois, 2002. 263p.
French translation of "Im Krebsgang."

Grass, Günter. **Hodom Raka** [Prevela sa nemackog Aleksandra Gojkov Rajic].
Beograd: Narodna Knjiga, 2002. 204p.
Serbian translation of "Im Krebsgang."

Grass, Günter. **Im Krebsgang: Eine Novelle**. München: Saur, 2003. 300p.
Originally published: Gottingen: Steidl Verlag, 2002.

Grass, Günter. **Im Krebsgang: Eine Novelle**. 1. Aufl. München: Deutscher
Taschenbuch Verlag GmbH & Co. KG, 2004. 224p.
Originally published: Gottingen: Steidl Verlag, 2002.

Grass, Günter. **Krabbans Gång** [översättare: Lars W. Freij]. Stockholm, Albert
Bonniers Förlag, 2003. 251p.
Swedish translation of "Im Krebsgang."

Merten, Karl-Friedrich and Kurt Baberg. **Wir U-Bootfahrer Sagen "Nein! So War das nicht!": Eine "Anti-Buchheim Schrift." U-Bootfahrer Nehmen Kritisch Stellung zur Schmähchrift des Lothar-Günther Buchheim, "Die U-Boot-Fahrer," C. Bertelsmann, 1985.** 1. Aufl. Grossaitingen: J. Reiss, 1986. 135p.

Merten, Karl-Friedrich and Kurt Baberg. **Wir U-Bootfahrer Sagen "Nein!" "So War das Nicht!": Eine "Anti-Buchheim-Schrift"**. 2. Aufl. Grossaitingen: J. Reiss Verlag, 1987. 136p.
Originally published: Grossaitingen: Reiss, 1986 as "Wir U-Bootfahrer sagen 'Nein! So War das nicht!': Eine 'Anti-Buchheim Schrift.' U-Bootfahrer nehmen kritisch Stellung zur Schmähchrift des Lothar-Günther Buchheim, "Die U-Boot-Fahrer," C. Bertelsmann, 1985.

Ott, Wolfgang. **Haaïen en Kleine Vissen** [vert. uit het Duits door J.F. Kliphuis]. 8e dr.
Amsterdam: Elsevier, 1982. 301p.
Originally published: Baarn: De Boekerij, 1957.
Dutch translation of "Haie und kleine Fische"

Ott, Wolfgang. **Haie und Kleine Fische: Roman**. 11. Aufl., Sonderproduktion.
München: Herbig, 2003. 512p.
Originally published: München, A. Langen, G. Miller, 1956.

Ott, Wolfgang. **Hait ja Pienet Kalat** [suom. Martti Montonen]. 2. painos. Porvoo;
Helsinki: WSOY, 1963. 414p.
Originally published: Porvoo: WSOY [W. Söderström], 1957.
Finnish translation of "Haie und Kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Hajar och Småfisk** [Övers. av Alvar Zacke]. Stockholm: Bonnier, 1960. 414p.

Swedish translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Hajer og Småfisk** [På dansk ved Michael Tejn]. 2. opl. København: Schønbergsske Forl., 1964. 256p.

Originally published: København: Schønbergsske Forl., 1958.

Danish translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Hákarlar og Hornsíli** [Thýdinguna gerdi Andrés Kristjánsson]. s.l.: S.n., Akraness, 1959. 256p.

Icelandic translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Mann og Mus** [Til norsk ved Waldemar Brøgger]. 3. oppl. Oslo: Cappelen, 1957. 279p.

Norwegian translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Morski Psi i Male Ribe** [S njem. preveli Irena Vrkljan; Zvonimir Golob]. Zagreb: Zora, 1965. 395p.

Originally published: Zagreb: Zora, 1963.

Serbo-Croat translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Rekiny i Male Rybki** [przel. Robert Stiller]. Warszawa: Bellona, 2004. 429p.

Polish translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Requins et Petits Poissons** [Trad. de l'allemand par René Jouan]. Paris: Laffont, 1957. (Collection "Par toutes les Mers"). 1957. 488p.

French translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Same to Kozakana** [Sakurai Masatora yaku]. Tokyo: Kadokawashoten, 1958. 368p.

Japanese translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Sharks and Little Fish** [Translation by Ralph Manheim]. New York: Pantheon, 1957. 431p.

English translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

NPS/DKL LOCATION: LEISURE OTT

Ott, Wolfgang. **Sharks and Little Fish** [translated by Oliver Coburn]. London: Corgi, Transworld, 1977. 448p.

Originally published: London: Hutchinson, 1957.

English translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Sharks and Little Fish** [Translation by Ralph Manheim]. 1st Lyons Press ed. Guilford, CT: Lyons Press, 2003. 431p.

Originally published: New York: Pantheon, 1957; New York: Ballantine Books, 1958; New York: Dell, 1959.

English translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Squali e Pesciolini** [Trad. dal tedesco di Mario Merlini]. Milano: Garzanti, 1969. 353p.

Previously published: Milano: Garzanti, 3. ed. 1958.

Italian translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Ott, Wolfgang. **Zraloci a Malé Ryby** [[Z nem. orig. prel. Vera a Karel Houbovi. Il. Adolf Born]. Vyd. 2. Praha: Nase Vojsko; Praha: Mladá Fronta; Praha: Smena, 1970. 357p. Czech translation of "Haie und kleine Fische."

Pokrovskii, Alexander. **Subs, Subs, Subs: Life on a Submarine** [translated by Tony Perry] in **Strange Soviet Practices**. Moscow: Glas, c2004. (Glas new Russian writing: Contemporary Russian literature in English translation; v. 34). 224p.

SUBMARINES -- GENERAL

NUCLEAR

Clancy, Tom. **Atom U Boot: Reise ins Innere Eines Nuclear Warship**. München: Heyne, 1997. 375p.

German translation of "Submarine: A Guided tour Inside a Nuclear Warship."

Clancy, Tom. **Submarine: A Guided Tour Inside a Nuclear Warship**. 1st ed. New York: Putnam, c1993. 328p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857.5 .C55 1993

Clancy, Tom and John Gresham. **Submarine: A Guided Tour Inside a Nuclear Warship**. Berkeley revised mass-market edition. New York: Berkeley Books, 2002. 323p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857.5 .C55 2002

Clancy, Tom and John Gresham. **Submarine: A Guided Tour Inside a Nuclear Warship**. Berkeley revised trade paperback edition. New York: Berkeley Books, 2003. 368p.

Cote, Owen R. **The Third Battle: Innovation in the U.S. Navy's Silent Cold War Struggle with Soviet Submarines**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, Center for Naval Warfare Studies, 2003. (Newport paper; no. 16). 104p.

Contents: From Holland to the second Battle: The First Fifty Years. -- Phase I of the third Battle: The German Type XXI and the Early Cold War, 1945-1990. -- Phase II of the third Battle: ASW and the two nuclear Revolutions, 1950-1960. -- Phase III of the third Battle: ASW and the happy times, 1960-1980. -- Phase IV of the third Battle: ASW and acoustic parity, 1980-1990. -- The fourth Battle? Submarines and ASW after the Cold War.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214 .C67 2003

Electronic access: <http://www.nwc.navy.mil/press/newportpapers/documents/16.pdf>

Craven, John P. **The Silent War: The Cold War Battle Beneath the Sea**. New York: Simon & Schuster, c2001. 304p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.C7 A3 2001

Crouch, Holmes F. **Nuclear Ship Propulsion**. Cambridge, MD, Cornell Maritime Press, 1960. 347p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM774 .C9

Dillon, George Michael. **Dependence and Deterrence: Success and Civility in the Anglo-American Special Nuclear Relationship 1962-1982**. Aldershot: Gower, 1983. 206p.

Eriksen, Viking Olver. **Sunken Nuclear Submarines: A Threat to the Environment?** Oslo: Norwegian University Press; Oxford; New York: Distributed world-wide excluding Scandinavia by Oxford University Press, c1990. 176p.

Flynn, Nigel. **The Nuclear Duel: Strategic Bombers, Nuclear Submarines, Missiles, and Manpower**. New York: Arco, 1985, c1983. (War Today--East vs. West). 66p.

Ford, Thom W. **Ballistic Missile Submarines of the United States and the Soviet Union: A Comparison of Systems and Doctrine**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1982. (ADA127829). 125 l.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1982.

Also published in microfilm: Frederick, MD: University Publications of America, Inc., c1986. (Soviet Union Special Studies, 1982-1985; 2).

Abstract: This thesis compares the development of fleet ballistic missile systems in the United States and Soviet Union and their contribution to the achievement of national security objectives of each nation. To this end, submarine and missile technologies, elements of operational practices and support, and general strategic doctrine, are traced. A comparative assessment of weapon system effectiveness and potential in achieving stated objectives is derived from capabilities, peacetime employment, and wartime plans as stated in open doctrinal documents.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS F5797

Fürst, Andreas, Volker Heise, and Steven E. Miller, eds. **Europe and Naval Arms Control in the Gorbachev Era**. Oxford; New York: Oxford University Press, 1992. 341p.

NPS/DKL Location: JX1974.7 .E85 1992

Gardiner, Robert and Norman Friedman, eds. **Navies in the Nuclear Age: Warships Since 1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1993. (Conway's History of the ship). 224p.

Originally published: London: Conway Maritime Press, 1993.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VM317 .N38 1993

Great Britain. Defence Radiological Protection Service. **Marine Environmental**

Radioactivity Surveys at Nuclear Submarine Berths in the UK, 1988. London: H.M.S.O., 1989. 112p.

Great Britain. Working Group on Marine Reactor Research. **Nuclear Power for Ship Propulsion; Report.** London, H.M. Stationery Off., 1964. (Papers by Command, comnd. 2358). 21p.

Hori, Motoyoshi. **Mei Su Hai di Zhan Lue: Riben Hai Shang di Mei Su Qian Ting Zhan** [Gu Yuanmei deng zhu; Ming Tao yi; jiao ding Lü Ben]. Xianggang: Tian di tu shu gong si, 1978. 185p.
Chinese translation of “Nihonkai Kyofu no Sensuikan Senso.”

Hori, Motoyoshi. **Sensuikan.** 1980. 409p.

Hori, Motoyoshi, Kensuke Ebata and Kesaharu Imai. **Nihonkai Kyofu no Sensuikan Senso.** 1976. 262p.

Ireland, Gavin. **Beyond Artful: Government and Industry Roles in Britain's Future Submarine Design, Build and Support.** London: Royal United Services Institute, 2007. (Whitehall Report;). 3-07 26p.

Korganoff, Alexandre. **Les Sous-Marins.** S.l.: Hachette, 1963. (Encyclopédie par l'image; 60). 61p.
Contents: Ch. 1. Premier Sous-Marin. -- Ch. 2. Sous-marins dans la guerre 1914-1918. -- Ch. 3. Guerre Sous-Marine de 1939-1945. -- Ch. 4. Sous-marins de L'ère atomique.

Ladonchamps, Jean de et Jean Jacques Verdeau. **Propulsion Nucléaire.** Paris (15e), Centre d'édition et de Documentation de l'E.N.S.T.A., 32 Brd Victor, 1970-. v.
Incomplete contents: 1. Théorie du réacteur. -- 2. Technologie des réacteurs à eau pressurisée. -- 3. Applications à la propulsion navale.

Ladonchamps, Jean de et Jean Jacques Verdeau. **Réacteurs Nucléaires à eau Pressurisée, Théorie, Technologie et Applications à la Propulsion Navale.** Paris, Masson et Cie, 1972. 230p.

Landström, Björn. **Das Schiff: Vom Einbaum zum Atomboot: Rekonstruktionen in Bild und Wort** [aus dem Schwedischen übertr. von Erich Gröner]. Gütersloh: Prisma, 1983. 319p.

Originally published: Gütersloh: Bertelsmann, 1961.
German translation of “Skeppet: En översikt av skeppets Historia från den primitiva flotten till den atomdrivna ubåten med rekonstruktioner i ord och bilder.”

Landström, Björn. **Skeppet: En översikt av Skeppets Historia Från den Primitiva fFotten till den Atomdrivna Ubåten med Rekonstruktioner i ord och Bilder.** Stockholm: Forum, 1961. 309p.

LeSage, L. G. and A.A. Sarkisov, eds. **Nuclear Submarine Decommissioning and**

Related Problems. (Proceedings of the NATO Advanced Research Workshop on Nuclear Submarine Decommissioning and Related Problems, Moscow, Russia, June 19-22, 1995). Dordrecht; Boston: Kluwer, c1996. (NATO ASI series. Partnership sub-series 1, Disarmament Technologies; 8). 343p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857.5 .N38 1996

LeSage, L. G. and A.A. Sarkisov, eds. **Remaining Issues in the Decommissioning of Nuclear Powered Vessels.** (Proceedings of the NATO/Russian Advanced Research Workshop on Scientific Problems and Unresolved Issues Remaining in the Decommissioning of Nuclear Powered Vessels and in the Environmental Remediation of Their Supporting Infrastructure: Moscow, Russia, April 22-24, 2002). Boston, MA: Kluwer Academic, 2003. (NATO Science series. IV, Earth and Environmental Sciences; v. 22). 420p.

Lewis, John Wilson and Xue Litai. **China's Strategic Seapower: The Politics of Force Modernization in the Nuclear Age.** Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, c1994. (Studies in International Security and arms Control. 393p.

Contents: 1. Technology and self-reliance in the Great leap era. -- Part I. The Submarine: 2. Nuclear propulsion. -- 3. Designing. -- 4. Military Industry. -- 5. Building and Deployment. -- Part II. The Missile: 6. Solid propulsion and the end of an era. -- 7. Guidance and flight Control. -- 8. success. -- Part III. Strategy: 9. Strategic uncertainty. -- 10. Rationale and reason in the nuclear era.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA633 .L48 1994

Lodgaard, Sverre, ed. **Naval Arms Control.** Oslo: International Peace Research Institute; London; Newbury Park: Sage Publications, 1990. (PRIO monographs). 264p.
Contents: Efni: Naval arms Control / Sverre Lodgaard and John P. Holdren. -- Northern Europe and the high North / Johan Jørgen Holst. -- Distinctive features of the Maritime forces of the United States and the Soviet Union / Barry M. Blechman. -- Soviet Naval Doctrine / Carl-Gustav Jacobsen. -- Qualitative changes in Maritime capabilities: Technologies of Today and Tomorrow / Robert S. Wood and Dale Pace. -- Distinctive features of Maritime capabilities: Do they warrant new approaches to confidence-Building, arms Control and Disarmament at sea? / Steven E. Miller. -- Naval forces in the Process of Disarmament, arms Control and confidence Building / Elmar Schmähling. -- Soviet approaches to the limitation of Naval Activities and Naval armaments / Alexander Churilin Efni: Confidence and Security Building: A Naval Perspective / Carsten A. Lütken. -- Maritime CSBMs and Naval arms Control in the North of Europe: Obstacles and opportunities / Kari Möttölä. -- Naval hierarchies: European 'Neutralism' and regional restraint at sea / Ola Tunander. -- International law and arms restraint at sea / Ove Bring. -- Naval nuclear Disarmament / Michael E. Kokeev. -- Arms Control and nuclear Disarmament at sea / Robert S. Wood. -- Some implications of Fifty per cent reductions in strategic nuclear forces for sea-based systems / Desmond J. Ball. -- SSBN sanctuaries for submarine stand-off zones: A Possible Naval arms Control Trade-off / Ronald G. Purver. -- Neither Confirming nor denying: Thoughts on a Principle / Jan Prawitz.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JX1974 .N3955 1990

Miyake, Yasuo. **Kakuheiki to Hoshano.** 1969. 206p.

Moore, Richard. **The Royal Navy and Nuclear Weapons.** London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2001. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 14). 243p.

Contents: First thoughts. -- broken-backed warfare. -- nuclear ambitions. -- nuclear stalemate. -- Polarism and beyond. -- conclusions. -- epilogue - 30 Years of consensus. -- appendix - Royal Navy nuclear stockpiles.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA657 .M66 2001

Mort, Maggie. **Building the Trident Network: A Study of the Enrollment of People, Knowledge, and Machines.** Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, c2002. 217p.

Contents: I Simplifying Production: 1. Large-Scale Technologies: Ambivalence and Coercion. -- 2. From Diversity to "Core Business". -- II Reinforcing the Network: 3. Technological Roads Not Taken: The Constant Speed Generator Drive. -- 4. Constructing a Core Workforce. -- III Alternatives: 5. Winning the "Technical Arguments". -- 6. Building a Counter-Network. -- IV Closures: 7. Human Redundancy: An Exercise in Disenrollment. -- 8. Softening the Facts. -- Appendix: Employment Data from Lazard Brothers Sale Documents, as Reproduced in Oceans of Work.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V993 .M67 2001

Newhouse, John. **War and Peace in the Nuclear Age.** 1st ed. New York: Knopf: Distributed by Random House, 1989, c1988. 486p.

Accompanies the PBS series War and Peace in the Nuclear Age.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U263 .N48 1989

Parrish, Thomas. **The Submarine: A History.** New York: Viking, 2004. 576p.

Contents: Chapter 1. The Peripatetic Coffin. -- Part I. The Underwater Pioneers: Chapter 2. Dreamers and Some Doers. -- Chapter 3. The Dream Realized: Holland and Lake. -- Part II. The Great War: The U-Boats and Mr. Wilson: Chapter 4. "Those Damned Englanders". -- Chapter 5. "The Dreaded Little Submarine". -- Chapter 6. Blockades for a New War. -- Chapter 7. "My God, It's the Lusitania!". -- Chapter 8. A President Too Proud. -- Chapter 9. From Folkestone to Dieppe. -- Chapter 10. In the Med. -- Chapter 11. "The Cursed Crowd". -- Chapter 12. The Fight for Sea Shepherds. -- Chapter 13. Ideas, Methods, and Triumph. -- Part III. From War to War: Chapter 14. Boats and Builders I. -- Chapter 15. Arms and the Nations. -- Chapter 16. Boats and Builders II. -- Part IV. World War II: The Struggle for the Atlantic: Chapter 17. Lieutenant Lemp's Great Decision. -- Chapter 18. U-Boats in Trouble. -- Chapter 19. Atlantic Raiders: The "Happy Time". -- Chapter 20. Déjà Vu in the North Atlantic?. -- Chapter 21. Raiders in the Far West. -- Chapter 22. Massacre in the North. -- Chapter 23. "Too Much for the Hun". -- Part V. World War II: The Pacific Prize: Chapter 24. Surprise and Shock. -- Chapter 25. "Execute Unrestricted Warfare". -- Chapter 26. Battle: Boats vs. Invaders. -- Chapter 27. Submarines at Midway. -- Chapter 28. War Mission for the Giants. -- Chapter 29. The Star and the Torpedoes. -- Chapter 30. Medals of Honor. -- Part VI. THE COLD WAR: THE NUCLEAR GUARANTEE: Chapter 31. Toward the True Submarine. -- Chapter 32. "The Price That Would Be Paid". -- Chapter 33. Admiral Burke Makes a Choice. -- Chapter 34. The Reign of the Boomers. -- Chapter 35. Killers, Spies, and Tragedies. -- Epilogue: On Eternal Patrol.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .P37 2004

Peng, Ziqiang. **Qi Jing Shen Long: Zhongguo he Qian Ting ji Shi.** Di 1 ban. Beijing Shi: Zhong gong zhong yang dang xiao chu ban she: Xin hua shu dian jing xiao, 1995 (1996 printing). (Zhongguo guo fang ke ji bao gao wen xue cong shu). 436p.

Pocock, Rowland F. **Nuclear Ship Propulsion.** London, Allan, 1970. 176p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM774 .P7

Polmar, Norman and Kenneth J. Moore. **Cold War Submarines: The Design and Construction of U.S. and Soviet Submarines.** 1st ed. Washington, DC: Brassey's, c2004. 407p.

Contents: Genesis. -- Advanced Diesel Submarines. -- Closed-cycle Submarines. -- U.S. Nuclear-propelled Submarines. -- Soviet nuclear-propelled Submarines. -- Cruise Missile Submarines. -- Ballistic

Missile Submarines. -- "Polaris-from out of the Deep". -- The quest for speed. -- Second-generation nuclear Submarines. -- The ultimate weapon I. -- The ultimate weapon II. -- "Diesel Boats forever". -- Unbuilt giants. -- Aircraft-carrying Submarines. -- Midget, Small, and flying Submarines. -- Third-generation nuclear Submarines. -- Submarine weapons. -- Fourth-generation nuclear Submarines. -- Soviet versus U.S. Submarines. -- U.S. Submarine construction, 1945-1991. -- Soviet Submarine construction, 1945-1991. -- U.S. Submarine reactor plants. -- Soviet Submarine design bureaus. -- Soviet ballistic Missile systems.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .P63 2004

Reynolds, Guy B. **The Nuclear-Armed Tomahawk Cruise Missile: Its Potential Utility on United States and United Kingdom Attack Submarines.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1998. (ADA359545). 70p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1998.

Abstract: In July 1998, Britain published its Strategic Defense Review(SDR). The SDR outlined significant changes for Britain's nuclear weapons program and formalized the policy of sub-strategic deterrence using the Trident missile. It is unprecedented for a nuclear power to have consolidated its strategic and sub- strategic nuclear forces into a single system. The benefits offered by the British choice might be enjoyed for only a short time. The British have slashed their nuclear forces and eliminated the range of options previously available to their national command authority. Dependence on a single delivery system could result in the inability to respond to crises, to act autonomously, or to negotiate effectively with other nuclear weapon states. This thesis analyzes the benefits that nuclear Tomahawk could provide the British. Since the United States owns the system, the future of the nuclear Tomahawk in the American arsenal is crucial to any British decision to adopt it or a similar system. An unmanned nuclear cruise missile weapon offers many advantages in today's security environment. The United States should retain nuclear Tomahawk and Britain, with its mature maritime force, should consider acquiring a similar capability. The elimination of nuclear Tomahawk from the U.S. arsenal would be a mistake.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS R3686

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/1998/Dec/98Dec_Reynolds.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA359545>

Ring, Jim. **We Come Unseen: The Story of Britain's Cold War Submariners.**

London: John Murray, 2001. 270p.

Contents: Part 1 Absolute Beginners: Arrival. -- The Shadow Falls. -- "No Occupation for A Gentleman". -- "God Grant The Weapon Never Be Used". -- Part 2 First Command: First Lieutenant. -- Perisher. -- First Command. -- Part 3 Men At Arms: Nuclear Command. -- The Veincento De Mayo. -- Head To Head. -- Laast Sie Nad Berlin Commen. -- Journey's End.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA87.1.A1 R56 2001

Rohwer, Jürgen. **66 [i.e. Sechsendsechzig] Tage unter Wasser; Atom-U-Schiffe und Raketen.** Oldenburg, G. Stalling 1964,c1962. 88p.

Sarkisov, Ashot Arakelovich and Alain Tournyol Du Clos, eds. **Analysis of Risks Associated with Nuclear Submarine Decommissioning, Dismantling, and Disposal.** Dordrecht; Boston: Kluwer, 1999. (NATO ASI series. Partnership sub-series 1, Disarmament Technologies; 16). 443p.

Proceedings of the NATO Advanced Research Workshop on Analysis of Risks Associated with Nuclear Submarine Decommissioning, Dismantling, and Disposal, Moscow, Russia, November 24-26, 1997.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857.5 .A53 1999

Sarkisov, Ashot Arakelovich and Alain Tournyol Du Clos, eds. **Scientific and Technical Issues in the Management of Spent Fuel of Decommissioned Nuclear Submarines**. Dordrecht: Springer, 2006. (NATO Science series. Series II. Mathematics, physics, and chemistry; 215). 402p.
Proceedings of the NATO Advanced Research Workshop on Scientific and Technical Issues in the Management of Spent Fuel of Decommissioned Nuclear Submarines, Moscow, Russia, September 22-24, 2004.

Schomaekers, Gunter. **U-Boote auf Allen Weltmeeren: Fahrten Über u. Unter Wasser, Atom-U-Boote Heute**. Wels; München: Verlag Welsermuhl, c1978. 218p.

Shambroom, Paul. **Face to Face with the Bomb: Nuclear Reality After the Cold War**. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2003. (Creating the North American landscape). 121p.

Contents: Bombers. -- Intercontinental Ballistic Missiles. -- Submarines. -- Command, Control, and communications (c3). -- The 21st Century.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .S457 2003

Shakai Shinposha. **Henshubu**. Sasebo, 1968-nen 5-gatsu: Genshiryoku sensuikan hoshano osen no kyofu. 46p.

Solmi, Angelo. **Il Mistero dei Sottomarini Atomici**. 1a ed. Milano: A. Mondadori, 1981. 177p.

Tsipis, Kosta, Anne H. Cahn [and] Bernard T. Feld, eds. **The Future of the Sea-Based Deterrent**. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1973. 266p.

Papers of a symposium held in Racine, Wis., Nov. 1972 organized by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace and the American Academy of Arts and Sciences under the sponsorship of the Johnson Foundation and the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V993 .F9

Tsukudo, Tatsuo. **Genshiryoku Sensuikan**. 1979. (Jiji mondai kaisetsu; 238). 181p.

Weiss, Stephanie. **Nuclear Reactors on Ships; a Bibliography**. Santa Monica, CA, RAND Corp., 1969. (P-4077). 47p.

Electronic access: <http://www.rand.org/pubs/papers/2008/P4077.pdf>

Whitestone, Nicholas. **The Submarine: The Ultimate Weapon**. London, Davis-Poynter, 1973. 146p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .W53

Whitestone, Nicholas. **U-Boote: Superwaffe der Zukunft?** [übersetzt von Karl-Friedrich Merten]. München: J.F. Lehmanns, c1975. 158p.
English translation of "The Submarine: The Ultimate Weapon."

Yomiuri Shinbunsha. **Genshiryoku Sensuikan: Senryaku Kogeki Gensen no Zenbo.** Tokyo: Yomiuri Shinbunsha, Shōwa 60 [1985]. (Heiki saisentan; 2). 204p.

SUBMARINES -- GENERAL

WWI

Abbot, Willis J. **Aircraft and Submarines, the Story of the Invention, Development, and Present-Day Uses of War's Newest Weapons.** New York & London, G. P. Putnam's sons, 1918. 388p.

Blanchon, Georges (Mérys, Michel). **Le Cuirassé et Ses Ennemis Sous-Marins.** Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1913. (Librairie militaire Berger-Levrault). 299p.

Blanchon, Georges (Mérys, Michel). **Les Sous-Marins et la Guerre Actuelle.** Paris: Bloud et Gay, 1915. 38p.

Costa, Thedim. **Liga Maritima Brasileira: Submersiveis.** Fiat-San Giorgio, Spezia, (Italia): S.n., 1910?. 47p.

Davis, Lance Edwin and Stanley L. Engerman. **Naval Blockades in Peace and War: An Economic History Since 1750.** Cambridge; New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006. 453p.

Contents: Preface. -- 1. Introduction: 'Thou shalt not pass'. -- 2. Britain, France, and Napoleon's Continental Systems, 1793 1815. -- 3. The United States versus Great Britain, 1776 1815. -- 4. The North Blockades the Confederacy, 1861 1865. -- 5. International law and Naval Blockades during World War I: Britain, Germany, and the United States: Traditional Strategies versus the Submarine. -- 6. Legal and economic Aspects of Naval Blockades: The United States, Great Britain, and Germany in World War II. -- 7. The American Submarine and aerial Mine Blockade of the Japanese home islands, 1941 1945. -- 8. Blockades without War: From Pacific Blockades to sanctions. -- 9. Blockades, War, and International law: What it all means. -- Conclusion.

Dommett, William Erskine. **Submarine Vessels: Including Mines, Torpedoes, Guns, Steering, Propelling, and Navigating Apparatus, and with Notes on Submarine Offensive and Defensive Tactics, and Exploits in the Present War.** London; New York: Whittaker & Co., 1915. 106p.

Domville-Fife, Charles William. **Submarines of the World's Navies.** London: F. Griffiths; Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott co., 1911. 150p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM365 .D6

Domville-Fife, Charles William. **Submarines, Mines and Torpedoes in the War.** London; New York: Hodder & Stoughton, 1914. (Daily telegraph War Books). 192p.

Domville-Fife, Charles William. **Submarines and Sea Power.** New York: Macmillan Co., 1919?. 250p.
Originally published: London: G. Bell & Sons, Ltd., 1919.

Gayer, Albert. **General Survey of the History of the Submarine Warfare in all Theaters of War, 1914-1918.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1930. 36 l.

Gill, C. C. **Naval Power in the War (1914-1918)** [Lectures delivered at the United States Naval Academy in the winter of 1915-16 to midshipmen]. New York, George H. Doran company, c1919. 302p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D580 .G4

Groeling, Dorothy Trautwein. **Submarines, Disarmament and Modern Warfare.** New York, 1935 [i.e. 1950]. 199 l.
Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Columbia University, 1950.

Halpern, Paul G. **A Naval History of World War I.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. 591p.

Contents: The Naval Balance in 1914. -- Northern Waters: The First six months. -- The Mediterranean: 1914-1915. -- Sweeping the seas. -- The overseas Campaigns. -- The Adriatic. -- The Baltic. -- The Black Sea. -- The Danube. -- From Dreadnoughts to Submarines: 1915-1916. -- The Submarine Crisis: 1917. -- The Mediterranean: 1915-1918. -- 1918: The Submarine threat contained.
Originally published: London: UCL Press, 1994.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D580 .H34 1994

Korganoff, Alexandre. **Les Sous-Marins.** S.l.: Hachette, 1963. (Encyclopédie par l'image; 60). 61p.
Contents: Ch. 1. Premier Sous-Marin. -- Ch. 2. Sous-marins dans la guerre 1914-1918. -- Ch. 3. Guerre Sous-Marine de 1939-1945. -- Ch. 4. Sous-marins de L'ère atomique.

Laurens, A. **Le Blocus et la Guerre Sous-Marine, 1914-1918.** Paris: Librairie Armand Colin, 1924. 217p.

Lightfoot, Bill. **Beneath the Surface: Submarines Built in Seattle and Vancouver, 1909-1918.** Vancouver, BC: Cordillera, 2005. 326p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .L53 2005

Radiguer, Charles. **La Navigation Sous-Marine.** Paris: O. Doin et fils, 1911.
(Encyclopédie scientifique Bibliothèque de mécanique appliquée et génie). 361p.

Stern, Robert C. **The Hunter Hunted: Submarine Versus Submarine Encounters from World War I to the Present.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Chatham, 2007. 248p.

Contents: 1: First Blood: U-27 and HMS/M E.3, and the 'Baralong Affair'. -- 2: Fratricide I: U-7 and U-22. -- 3: U-Boat Traps: HMS Taranaki, HMS/M C.24 and U-40. -- 4: Almost an Ace: Heino von Heimburg. -- 5: The Sound of Torpedoes?. -- 6: The First 'Cold War' :U-34 and C-3. -- 7: First Shots of a Long War: ORP Sep, U-14 and HMS/M Spearfish. -- 8: Fratricide II: HMS/M Triton and HMS/M Oxley. -- 9: Tit for Tat: HMS/M Thistle and U-4. -- 10: This War was Anything but Phoney: Doris and U-9. -- 11: What did ORP Wilk Hit?. -- 12: One Busy Week -- 29 July to 3 August 1940. -- 13: Fratricide III (and more): R.SMG Gemma and R.SMG Tricheco; HMS/M Upholder and R.SMG Ammiraglio Saint Bon. -- 14: The Gunfighters: HMS/M Triad and R.SMG Enrico Toti. -- 15: Trouble in Paradise: HMS/M Clyde, U-67, U-68

and U-111. -- 16: East of Gibraltar: O 21 and U-95. -- 17: In the Narrow Sea: HMS/M Unbeaten, U-374 and R.SMG Guglielmotti. -- 18: Fratricide IV: U-254 and U-221. -- 19: The Only American Loss: USS Corvina and 1-176. -- 20: Sister Act: K XVI, K XVIII, 1-66 (1-166), HMS/M Telemachus and HMS/M Taciturn. -- 21: Battle at Periscope Depth: HMS/M Venturer, U-771 and U-864. -- 22: One Magnificent Patrol: USS Baffish and two (or maybe three) Japanese Submarines. -- 23: Nearly Another Fratricide: USS Hoe and Flounder (and U-S37 too). -- 24: The Last 'Official' Kills: USS Besugo and U-183; USS Spikefish and 1-373. -- 25: War by Another Name: Submarine Encounters since the Second World War. -- Afterword. -- Appendix: Gun Calibres. -- Endnotes. -- Sources.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214.5 .S74 2007

Vargas, Rafael. **Submarinos y Sumergibles**. Yokohama, Japón: Japan Gazette, 1917. 185p.

Wilson, Michael and Paul Kemp. **Mediterranean Submarines**. Wilmslow, Cheshire: Crécy, 1997. 219p.

Contents: The road to war. -- 1914: The opening moves. -- The Adriatic, 1914-15. -- Turkish Waters: The Submarines gather. -- Mediterranean: Early Operations -- The Sea of Marmara. -- The British in the Northern Adriatic. -- The Southern Adriatic, 1916. -- The U-Boat Crisis. -- 1917-18: The Adriatic. -- The Black Sea. -- Final echoes.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D590 .W57 1997

Woodbury, David Oakes. **What the Citizen Should Know About Submarine Warfare**. New York, W.W. Norton & Company, Inc., 1942. 231p.

SUBMARINES -- GENERAL

WWII

Alden, John Doughty. **U.S. Submarine Attacks During World War II: Including Allied Submarine Attacks in the Pacific theater**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1989. 285p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .A54 1989

Alden, John Doughty, comp. **U.S. Submarine Attacks During World War II (Including Allied Submarine Attacks in the Pacific Theater)**. Shrewsbury: Airlife, 1989. 285p.

Alden, John Doughty, comp. **United States and Allied Submarine Successes in the Pacific and Far East During World War II: Chronological Listing**. 2nd ed. Pleasantville, NY: J.D. Alden, 1999. 480p.

Alden, John Doughty, comp. **United States and Allied Submarine Successes in the Pacific and Far East During World War II: Chronological Listing**. 3rd ed. Bloomington, IN: Craig R. McDonald, 2007. 1v.
Rev. ed. of: "U.S. Submarine Attacks During World War II: Including Allied Submarine Attacks in the Pacific theater," 1989.

Bagnasco, Erminio. **I Sommergibili Della Seconda Guerra Mondiale**. Parma: E.

Albertelli, 1973. (Documentari della Storia e della tecnica). 335p.

Bagnasco, Erminio. **Submarines of World War Two**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1977. 256p.

English translation of "I sommergibili della Seconda Guerra mondiale."

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V857 .B25

Bagnasco, Erminio. **Submarines of World War Two**. London: Cassell & Co.; New York: Distributed in the USA by Sterling Pub., 2000. 256p.

Originally published: London: Arms and Armour Press, 1977

English translation of 'I sommergibili della Seconda Guerra mondiale.'

Bagnasco, Erminio. **Uboote im 2. [Zweiten] Weltkrieg: [Technik - Klassen - Typen; eine umfassende Enzyklopädie]** [Die Übertr. ins Dt. besorgte: Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1988. 294p.

German translation of "Submarines of World War Two."

Bagnasco, Erminio and Achille Rastelli. **Sommergibili in Guerra: Centosettantadue Battelli Italiani nel Secondo Conflitto Mondiale**. Italy: Albertelli, c1989. 263p.

Cairns, Lynne. **Fremantle's Secret Fleets: Allied Submarines Based in Western Australia During World War II**. Fremantle, W.A.: Western Australian Maritime Museum, c1995. (Maritime History series; no. 1). 87p.

Castex, Raoul. **Synthese de la Guerre Sous-Marine; de Pontchartrain a Tirpitz**. Paris, A. Challamel, 1920. 228p.

Chant, Christopher, comp. **An Illustrated Data Guide to Submarines of World War II**. London: Tiger Books International, 1997. 77p.

Contents: Saphir class. -- Surcouf class. -- Type II class. -- Type VII class. -- Type IX class. -- Type X and Type XI classes. -- Type XVII class. -- Type XXI class. -- Type XXIII class. -- Siren, Perla, Adua and Acciaio classes. -- Cagni class. -- Archimede class. -- RO-100 and RO-35 classes. -- I-15 class. -- I-361, I-313 and I-351 classes. -- I-400 class. -- O, P and R classes. -- Porpoise class. -- S class. -- T class. -- U and V classes. -- Narwhal class. -- New S class. -- Gato and Balao classes. -- Tench class.

Chant, Christopher. **Moderne Unterseeboote: Technik - Taktik - Bewaffnung** [Dt. Übers. und fachliche Bearb.: Bernd Rolff]. 1. Aufl. Dietikon-Zürich: Stocker-Schmid; Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verl., 2005. 192p.

German translation of "Submarine Warfare Today."

Chant, Christopher. **Submarine Warfare Today**. New York: Barnes & Noble, 2006. 192p.

Contents: Ballistic Missile Submarines. -- Nuclear Attack Submarines. -- Diesel Attack Submarines. -- Submarine weapons. -- AntiSubmarine weapons. -- Hunting the Submarine.

Previously published in a different format as part of the reference set "War machines."

Chant, Christopher. **Submarinos de Guerra: Los Sistemas de Armas Submarinas**

Más Destructivas del Mundo [traducción, Inés Martín]. Madrid: Libsa, 2006. 192p.
Contents: Introducción. -- Submarinos con misiles balísticos. -- Submarinos nucleares de ataque. -- Submarinos Diesel de ataque. -- Armas Submarinas. -- Armas antisubmarinas. -- A la caza del Submarino.

Spanish translation of "Submarine Warfare Today."

Cope, Harley Francis and Walter Karig. **Battle Submerged; Submarine Fighters of World War II**. 1st ed.. New York, Norton, 1951. 244p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .C6 1951

Crawford, Steve. **Warships and Submarines of World War II**. Staplehurst: Spellmount, 2005. (Spellmount Military handbooks; 8). 192p.

Davis, Lance Edwin and Stanley L. Engerman. **Naval Blockades in Peace and War: An Economic History Since 1750**. Cambridge; New York: Cambridge University Press, 2006. 453p.

Contents: Preface. -- 1. Introduction: 'Thou shalt not pass'. -- 2. Britain, France, and Napoleon's Continental Systems, 1793 1815. -- 3. The United States versus Great Britain, 1776 1815. -- 4. The North Blockades the Confederacy, 1861 1865. -- 5. International law and Naval Blockades During World War I: Britain, Germany, and the United States: Traditional Strategies versus the Submarine. -- 6. Legal and economic Aspects of Naval Blockades: The United States, Great Britain, and Germany in World War II. -- 7. The American Submarine and aerial Mine Blockade of the Japanese home islands, 1941 1945. -- 8. Blockades without War: From Pacific Blockades to sanctions. -- 9. Blockades, War, and International law: What it all means. -- Conclusion.

Dingman, Roger. **Awa Maru Gekichin: Taiheiyo Senso to Nichi-Bei kankei = Ghost of War: The Sinking of the Awa Maru and Japanese-American Relations, 1945-1995** [Kawamura Koji yaku]. Shohan. Tokyo: Seizando Shoten, 2000 [Heisei]. 258p.
Japanese translation of "Ghost of War: The Sinking of the Awa Maru and Japanese-American Relations, 1945-1995 "

Dingman, Roger. **Ghost of War: The Sinking of the Awa Maru and Japanese-American Relations, 1945-1995**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997. 373p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D777.5.A92 D56 1997

Gray, Edwyn. **Submarine Warriors** .Novato, CA: Presidio, c1988. 275p.
Also published: London: Leo Cooper, 1988 as "Captains of War: They Fought beneath the Sea."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 V61 .G73 1988

Gray, Edwyn. **Captains of the Underwater War: Submarine Commanders in Action**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2004. 256p.
Synopsis: Submarines have only one operational purpose, namely the destruction of enemy shipping. This book tells the story of seventeen captains drawn from six nations in two World wars. Germany is represented by the likes of Weddigen who sank three cruisers in an afternoon, Von Spiegel (WW2) and Von Arnault arguably the most successful submarine commander of all time. Britain fields Holbrook as the first submariner to win the VC, Sandford of Zeebrugge fame and Wanklyn VC, one of our top aces in WW2. The US provides four true heroes including Dealey who sank six Japanese

destroyers and won the Congressional Medal of Honour and Dudley Morton, the legendary skipper of Wahoo, Not to be overlooked are Italy's de la Penne (of Alexandria two-man sub fame), the Pole Jan Grudinski and Japan's Hasimoto who sank USN Indianapolis in the closing stages of WW2.

http://www.amazon.co.uk/Captains-Underwater-War-Submarine-Commanders/dp/1844151107/sr=11-1/qid=1168834469/ref=sr_11_1/202-0680589-2267804

Originally published: Novato, CA: Presidio, 1988 as "Submarine Warriors;" London: Leo Cooper, 1988 as "Captains of War: They Fought beneath the Sea."

Icenhower, Joseph Bryan, comp. **Submarines in Combat**. New York, F. Watts, 1964. (The Watts Seapower library). 180p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .I2

Kemp, Paul. **Friend or Foe: Friendly Fire at Sea 1939-1945**. London: Leo Cooper, 1995. 198p.

Korganoff, Alexandre. **Les Sous-Marins**. S.l.: Hachette, 1963. (Encyclopédie par l'image; 60). 61p.

Contents: Ch. 1. Premier Sous-Marin. -- Ch. 2. Sous-marins dans la Guerre 1914-1918. -- Ch. 3. Guerre Sous-Marine de 1939-1945. -- Ch. 4. Sous-marins de L'ère atomique.

Krug, Hans-Joachim et al. **Reluctant Allies: German-Japanese Naval Relations in World War II**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 456p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL / BUCKLEY D770 .R45 2001

Krug, Hans-Joachim et al. **Reluctant Allies: German-Japanese Naval Relations in World War II**. London: Chatham, 2002. 400p.

Padfield, Peter. **Dönitz: Des Teufels Admiral** [vert. uit het Engels door E. Duncker ... et. al]. Berlin: Ullstein, 1984. 608p.

German translation of "Dönitz, the Last Führer."

Padfield, Peter. **Dönitz, the Last Führer: Portrait of a Nazi War Leader**. 1st U.S. ed. New York: Harper & Row, 1984. 523p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT4.O46 P34 1984

Padfield, Peter. **Dönitz, the Last Führer**. New ed. London: Gollancz, 1993. 560p. Originally published: London: Gollancz, 1984.

Padfield, Peter. **Dönitz, the Last Führer**. London: Panther, 1995. 574p. Originally published: London: Gollancz, 1984./

Padfield, Peter. **Dönitz, the Last Führer**. London: Cassell, 2001. 534p. Originally published: London: Gollancz, 1984 as "Dönitz, the Last Führer: Portrait of a Nazi War Leader."

Padfield, Peter. **Der U-Boot-Krieg 1939 - 1945** [Aus dem Engl. von Klaus-Dieter Schmidt]. München: Ullstein, 2000. 735p.

Originally published: Berlin: Ullstein, 1996.
German translation of "War Beneath the Sea."

Padfield, Peter. **War Beneath the Sea: Submarine Conflict 1939-1945**. London: Pimlico, 1997. 560p.
Originally published: London: John Murray, 1995.

Padfield, Peter. **War Beneath the Sea: Submarine Conflict During World War II**. New York: John Wiley, 1998. 560p.
Originally published: London: John Murray, 1995 as "War beneath the Sea: Submarine Conflict, 1939-45."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .P33 1998

Padoan, Gianni. **La Fossa Della Morte: Gli U-Boote in Guerra nell'Atlantico**. Bologna: Capitol, 1977. 228p.

Papadopoulos, Sarandis. **Feeding The Sharks: The Logistics Of Undersea Warfare, 1935-1945 (World War II)**. Washington, DC: The George Washington University, 1999. 512p.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- George Washington University, Columbian School of Arts and Sciences, History Department, May 1999. Directed by Ronald H. Spector.

Anstract: This work assesses the nature of the submarine forces in the German and United States navies before and during the Second World War by studying their logistics. It examines five elements of the submarine forces in these navies: The construction of boats, their repair, the selection and training of crews, their supply with food, fuel and weapons, and the solution of the problems in their torpedoes. These elements reveal that each navy possessed a distinct conception for what a submarine was and before the Second World War, a conception that played a direct role in combat during the conflict.

Pearsall, G. H. **The Effects of World War II Submarine Campaigns of Germany and the United States; A Comparative Analysis**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1994. (ADA283407). 43p.

Abstract: The effectiveness of the German and United States submarine campaigns during World War II is compared by analyzing the genesis of each campaign, the commitment to each and the effort to overcome the losses imposed by submarine warfare. This comparison highlights one aspect of the strategic and operational consequences of conflict with an adversary able to build and maintain a superior industrial base in support of the military effort. This analysis places primary focus on German U-Boat efforts in the Battle of the Atlantic and the U.S. submarine efforts in the Western Pacific. Ultimately, the overriding factor in the outcomes of both campaigns was the ability of the United States to produce more ships than the Germans could sink, to build more submarines than the Japanese could sink, and to sink more Japanese ships than the Japanese could build. As a result, the United States was able to sustain its total military effort against Germany; Japan was not able to sustain its efforts in the Pacific.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA283407>

Pegolotti, Beppe. **Uomini Contro Navi**. Firenze: Vallecchi, 1959. 266p.

Peillard, Léonce. **Geschichte des U-Boot-Krieges 1939 bis 1945** [Aus d. Franz. übertr. von Hans Sokol u. Wilhelm Rudolf]. Wien; Berlin: Neff, 1970. 471p.
German translation of "Histoire Generale de la Guerre Sousmarine 1939 à 1945."

Peillard, Léonce. **Geschichte des U-Boot-Krieges 1939 - 1945** [Aus d. Franz. übertr. von Hans Sokol u. Wilhelm Rudolf]. Klagenfurt: Verlag Buch u. Welt, 1983?. 471p.
German translation of "Histoire Generale de la Guerre Sousmarine 1939 à 1945."

Peillard, Léonce. **Geschichte des U-Boot-Krieges 1939 bis 1945** [Aus d. Franz. übertr. von Hans Sokol u. Wilhelm Rudolf]. Genehmigte, ungekürzte Taschenbuchausg., 16. Aufl. München: Heyne, 1994. 463p.
Originally published: München: Heyne, 1974.
German translation of "Histoire Generale de la Guerre Sousmarine 1939 à 1945."

Peillard, Léonce. **La Guerre des Sous-Marins**. Paris: C.A.L. Culture, art, loisirs, 1970. 304p.

Peillard, Léonce. **Histoire Générale de la Guerre Sous-Marine**. Paris: R. Laffont, 1970. (L'Histoire que nous vivons). 451p.

Peillard, Léonce. **Histoire Générale de la Guerre Sous-Marine, 1939-1945**. Genève, Edito-service: Evreux, [Diffusion le Cercle du bibliophile], 1973. 442p.

Poolman, Kenneth. **Allied Submarines of World War Two**. London: Arms & Armour Press; New York: Distributed in the USA by Sterling Pub. Co., 1990. 160p.

Richards, Brooks. **Secret Flotillas: The Clandestine Sea Lines to France and French North Africa 1940-1944**. London: H.M.S.O., c1996. 729p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D761 .R52 1996

Richards, Brooks. **Secret Flotillas**. 2nd ed.. London; Portland, OR: Whitehall History Pub. in association with Frank Cass, 2003-2004. (Whitehall Histories: Government Official History series). 2v.
Contents: v. 1. Clandestine Sea Operations To Brittany, 1940-1944; V. 2: Clandestine Sea Operations In The Mediterranean, North Africa and the Adriatic.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 D487 2004

Robertson, Terence J., Jerauld Wright and N.L.A. Jewell. **The Ship with Two Captains**. E.P. Dutton, 1957. 256p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D772.S4 R6

Rohwer, Jürgen. **Alliierte U-Boot-Angriffe im Zweiten Weltkrieg: Die Operationen auf dem Europäischen Schauplatz 1939 bis 1945** [Mit besonderer Mitarb. von J. S. Kay und I. N. Venkow]. Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 1997. 252p.
German translation of "Allied Submarine Attacks of World War Two."

Rohwer, Jürgen. **Allied Submarine Attacks of World War Two: European Theatre of Operations, 1939-1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997. 252p.
Companion volume to Rohwer's Axis Submarine successes, 1939-1945.
Originally published: London: Greenhill Books, 1997.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .R56 1997

Rohwer, Jürgen. **Axis Submarine Successes, 1939-1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1983. 386p.

Originally published: Cambridge: Patrick Stephens, c1983.

Updated English translation of "Die U-Boot-Erfolge der Achsenmächte, 1939-1945."

Rohwer, Jürgen. **Axis Submarine Successes of World War Two: German, Italian and Japanese Submarine Successes, 1939-1945**. London: Greenhill; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1999. 366p.

Companion volume to Rohwer's Allied Submarine Attacks of World War Two: European theatre of operations, 1939-1945.

Updated English translation of "Die U-Boot-Erfolge der Achsenmächte."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .R5713 1999

Rohwer, Jürgen. **Die U-Boot-Erfolge der Achsenmächte, 1939-1945**. (Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte Bd. 1). München, J. F. Lehmann, 1968. 376p.

Rohwer, Jürgen. **Der Krieg zur See 1939 - 1945** / [Red. Clas Broder Hansen]. Gräfelfing vor München: Urbes, 1992. 192p.

Stern, Robert C. **The Hunter Hunted: Submarine Versus Submarine Encounters from World War I to the Present**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Chatham, 2007. 248p.

Contents: 1: First Blood: U-27 and HMS/M E.3, and the 'Baralong Affair'. -- 2: Fratricide I: U-7 and U-22. -- 3: U-Boat Traps: HMS Taranaki, HMS/M C.24 and U-40. -- 4: Almost an Ace: Heino von Heimburg. -- 5: The Sound of Torpedoes?. -- 6: The First 'Cold War' :U-34 and C-3. -- 7: First Shots of a Long War: ORP Sep, U-14 and HMS/M Spearfish. -- 8: Fratricide II: HMS/M Triton and HMS/M Oxley. -- 9: Tit for Tat: HMS/M Thistle and U-4. -- 10: This War was Anything but Phoney: Doris and U-9. -- 11: What did ORP Wilk Hit?. -- 12: One Busy Week -- 29 July to 3 August 1940. -- 13: Fratricide III (and more): R.SMG Gemma and R.SMG Tricheco; HMS/M Upholder and R.SMG Ammiraglio Saint Bon. -- 14: The Gunfighters: HMS/M Triad and R.SMG Enrico Toti. -- 15: Trouble in Paradise: HMS/M Clyde, U-67, U-68 and U-111. -- 16: East of Gibraltar: O 21 and U-95. -- 17: In the Narrow Sea: HMS/M Unbeaten, U-374 and R.SMG Guglielmotti. -- 18: Fratricide IV: U-254 and U-221. -- 19: The Only American Loss: USS Corvina and 1-176. -- 20: Sister Act: K XVI, K XVIII, 1-66 (1-166), HMS/M Telemachus and HMS/M Taciturn. -- 21: Battle at Periscope Depth: HMS/M Venturer, U-771 and U-864. -- 22: One Magnificent Patrol: USS Batfish and two (or maybe three) Japanese submarines. -- 23: Nearly Another Fratricide: USS Hoe and Flounder (and U-S37 too). -- 24: The Last 'Official' Kills: USS Besugo and U-183; USS Spikefish and 1-373. -- 25: War by Another Name: Submarine Encounters since the Second World War. -- Afterword. -- Appendix: Gun Calibres. -- Endnotes. -- Sources.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V214.5 .S74 2007

Tennent, Alan J. **British and Commonwealth Merchant Ship Losses to Axis Submarines, 1939-1945**. Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton Pub., 2001. 326p.

Sheffield, Richard G. **Sub Commander Tactics and Strategy for WWII Submarine Simulations**. Greensboro, NC: Compute! Publications, c1987. 165p.

United States. Office of the Chief of Naval Operations. **German, Japanese, and Italian**

Submarine Losses. World War II. Washington, DC: The Office, 1946. (OPNAV-P33-100 NEW 5-46). 28p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .U55 1946

Van der Vat, Dan. **The Atlantic Campaign: World War II's Great Struggle at Sea.** 1st U.S. ed. New York: Harper & Row, c1988. 424p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .V28 1988

Van der Vat, Dan. **The Atlantic Campaign: The Great Struggle at Sea 1939-1945.** Edinburgh: Birlinn, 2001. 576p.

Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1988; New York: Harper & Row, c1988; London: Paladin, 1990; London: Grafton, 1990.

Contents: Introduction - 3 September 1939: Churchill returns to the Admiralty; Germany unready; the First shot sinks the Athenia; replay of the 'Lusitania factor'; Britain adopts convoy. -- PART ONE THE FIRST BOUT AND THE INTERVAL: The First Round, 1914-1918: The blackest month ever, Germany embraces the Submarine; Britain panics; the Submarine as retaliation for the British blockade; British Intelligence; Sinkings mount; Germany vacillates; unrestricted warfare; the Greatest 'ace'; the Crisis; convoy; Aircraft; the lessons. -- Disarmament Fails, 1919-1933: Versailles; Revolution in Germany; Soviet ambivalence; Western equivocation; the German Navy adjusts; the Great Submarine fraud; the German Navy revives; the British Navy declines; the American Navy awakes; Naval arms 'limitation'; Asdic; Naval Aviation; 1933 as a turning-point. -- Rearmament Proceeds, 1933-1939: Hitler; Secret Submarine School; illegal Rearmament; Versailles breached; Naval agreements; Karl Donitz; the Z-plan; Britain Rearms; and America; Isolationism; FDR; convoy plans; British Intelligence; and German; Intelligent British; Admiral Found; escorts; the road to war. -- PART TWO THE MAIN EVENT: September 1939 to June 1940: Convoys Start: German Navy unready; British Navy old; air; Mines; Royal Oak; Graf Spee; Norway; Prime Minister Churchill; Iceland; Blitzkrieg; Enigma; Alan Turing; the B-dienst; torpedo Crisis; Asdic; air; disguised ships; French Bases -'Operation Catapult'; convoy system; USA natural; Roosevelt and Churchill; Germany rampant; Losses at sea. -- June 1940 to March 1941: Donitz in Brittany; Britain at bay; disguised Raiders; Mediterranean closed; Canada helps; 'No surrender'- US aid; 'destroyers for Bases'; Secrets for sale; Lend-Lease; Anglo-American rapprochement; the Happy Time of the German aces; Battle of Britain; wolf-packs; escort-groups; Western Approaches; the Gap; surface Actions; Luftwaffe; Loss of three aces; Intelligence; life in the Submarine arm; Radar, HF/DF- tactics; Kondors; 'clear the ports'; Losses at sea. -- April to December 1941: Germans move West; Greenland; USN opens fire; constant shifts in attack; British ransack U110; Canada and end-to-end convoy; Hood and Bismarck sunk; Rodger Winn; Turing rebels; supply-ships sunk; Hitler invades USSR; Roosevelt and Churchill meet; Russian convoys; Liberator Bomber; American Losses; Canadian problems; German Tactics; air-cover; 'Johnnie' Walker; Atlantis; British home front; Japan strikes; US at war; B-dienst; Losses at sea. -- January to July 1942: Admiral King; The Second Happy Time; US Naval build-up; but no convoys in US waters; haemorrhage of shipping; the Channel Dash humiliates the Royal Navy; Ultra Fails; B-dienst flourishes; Canada as middleman; refuelling at sea; Winn in US; Interlocking Convoy System; Germans move south; US Shipbuilding; air-threat to Submarines; Admiral Tovey's Revolt; Tirpitz; St Nazaire; Spitzbergen; PQ17 Disaster-Losses at sea. -- July 1942 to May 1943: Donitz warns-the airgaps; Laconia; disguised Raiders beaten; Russian convoys; Losses at sea; Canadian Disasters; 'Operation Torch'; Admiral Horton at Western Approaches; Bay Offensive Radar; Ultra returns; Donitz succeeds Raeder; TM1 Disaster; Casablanca Conference; Canada sidelined; good news from Russia; the Great Crisis of the Campaign; four climactic convoys; the pendulum swings against Germany; airpower; Canada's First C-in-C; US Tenth Fleet; Donitz Retreats. -- June 1943 to May 1945: Germany down but not out; war on the milch-cows; Donitz fights on; Submarine Revolution; the Schnorchel; the struggle against Radar; rival technologies; Shipbuilders' victory; the Azores; the US air 'horse-Trade'; row over carriers; long death of Tirpitz; Scharnhorst sunk; Pound dead; acoustic Rodger Winn; Turing rebels; supply ships sunk; Torpedoes; 'Johnnie' Walker rampant; the last wolf-pack; after D-day; Retreat to Norway. new boats at sea; surrender; the final reckoning.

Van der Vat, Dan. **The Pacific Campaign: World War II, the U.S.-Japanese Naval War, 1941-1945**. New York: Simon & Schuster, c1991. 430p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.9 .V36 1991

Van der Vat, Dan. **The Pacific Campaign: World War II, the U.S.-Japanese Naval War, 1941-1945**. Edinburgh: Birlinn, 2001. 526p.
Originally published: New York: Simon & Schuster, c1991; London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1992 as "The Second World War at Sea."

Van der Vat, Dan. **Schlachtfeld Atlantik: Der Deutsch-Britische Seekrieg; 1939-1945** [Aus dem Engl. übers. von Klaus Kamberger]. 2. Aufl. München: Heyne, 1994. 617p.
Originally published: München: Heyne, 1990.
German translation of "The Atlantic Campaign."

Van der Vat, Dan. **Válka v Pacifiku: Americko-Japonská Námorní Válka 1941-1945** [preložil Jaroslav Hrbek]. Vyd. 1. Praha: Argo, 2001. 433p.
Czech translation of "The Pacific Campaign: World War II, the U.S.-Japanese Naval War, 1941-1945."

Ward, John. **Submarines of World War II**. St. Paul, MN: MBI Publishing Co., 2001. 96p.
Also published: Hoo: Grange, 2001.

Watts, Anthony John. **Axis Submarines**. Arco Pub. Co., c1977. 63p.
Also published: London: Macdonald & Jane's, 1977.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .W36 1977

Wilson, Michael. **Mediterranean Mosaic: Submarine Operations, 1940-44**. Bristol: Cerberus, 2003. 288p.
This was also listed as "Hunter & Hunted: Submarine Operations, 1940-44," sharing the ISBN 184145215. No one seems to actually hold this title.

Wilson, Michael. **A Submariners' War: The Indian Ocean 1939-45**. Stroud, Gloucestershire: Tempus; Charleston, SC: Arcadia, 2000. 192p.
"Nevertheless the Indian Ocean has one vital factor of interest to the submarine historian. It was the one area of the world, where, uniquely, the submarines of seven nations -- Great Britain, the Netherlands, the United States of America, France, Italy, Germany and Japan -- all operated and Fought During the war."
p.13
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .W55 2000

AMERICAN

GENERAL

Alden, John Doughty. **The Fleet Submarine in the U.S. Navy: A Design and Construction History**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1979. 290p.
Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1979.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .A48

Alden, John Doughty. **The Fleet Submarine in the U.S. Navy: A Design and Construction History**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1985, ©1979. 290p.

Alden, John Doughty. **The Fleet Submarine in the U.S. Navy: A Design and Construction History**. Shrewsbury: Airlife, 1989. 285p.

Althoff, William F. **Arctic Mission: By Airship & Submarine to the Far North**. 1st ed. Auckland, New Zealand: Lighter-Than-Air Institute, 1999. 291p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VG93 .A867 1999

American Bureau of Shipping. Special Committee on Submersible Vehicles. **Guide for the Classification of Manned Submersibles, 1862-1968**. New York, American Bureau of Shipping, 1968. 47p.

Barron, Pat. **Loss of the Stickleback SS-415**: Pat Barron EN2 (SS) 1957-1961 oral History; December 3, 2002. Sunnyvale, CA: S.n.] , 2003. 10p.
Recorder-transcriber: W. Patrick Meagher.
NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 221.6/5:B

Barrows, Nathaniel A. **Blow All Ballast! The Story of the Squalus**. New York, Dodd, Mead & Company, 1940. 298p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VA65.S7 B2

Beckman, Philip J. **Scheduling Attack Submarine Deployments**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1997. (ADA331771). 47p.
Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1997.
Abstract: The Navy's peacetime mission is "to conduct forward presence operations to help shape the strategic environment by deterring conflict, building interoperability, and by responding, as necessary, to fast breaking crises with the demonstration and application of credible combat power." (OPNAV INSTRUCTION 3501.316, February 1995) The ability to carry out this mission hinges on the Navy's ability to maintain ships and submarines forward deployed in regions where such crises may occur. The end of the Cold War and current budget constraints have caused a drawdown in the number of ships and submarines with which to provide forward presence. Coupled with the continued requirement to maintain a certain level of forward presence, this drawdown creates shortfalls when attempting to deploy ships or submarines to fill certain mission requirements. To minimize these shortfalls, this thesis formulates the problem of scheduling attack submarine deployments as an integer program. Due to its size and complexity, heuristic algorithms are developed to provide near-optimal solutions in a reasonable amount of time. In addition to providing near-optimal deployment schedules, results from the algorithms are also useful in evaluating changes in maintenance and operational policies.
NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B3355
Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA331771>

Bentley, John. **The Thresher Disaster; the Most Tragic Dive in Submarine History**.

1st ed. Garden City, NY, Doubleday, 1974. 372p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.T7 B44

Birkler, John L. et al. **The U.S. Submarine Production Base: An Analysis of Cost, Schedule, and Risk for Selected Force Structures.** Santa Monica, CA: RAND, 1994. (MR-456-OSD); (ADA285646). 203p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .U2 1994

Birkler, John L. et al. **The U.S. Submarine Production Base: An Analysis of Cost, Schedule, and Risk for Selected Force Structures: Executive Summary.** Santa Monica, CA: RAND, 1994. (MR-456/1-OSD); (ADA288636). 27p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .U213 1994
Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA288636>

Bishop, David J. **Naval Submarine Base New London.** 1st ed. Charleston, SC: Arcadia Pub., 2005. (Images of America). 128p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA70.N5 B57 2005

Burtram, Roderick. **Clear the Bridge; My Life In The Submarine Service.** Philadelphia, PA: Xlibris, 2004. 147p.

Cable, Frank T. **The Birth and Development of the American Submarine.** NY; Lond.: Harper, 1924. 337p.

Callahan, Vincent Francis et al, eds. **Underwater Defense Handbook.** 2d ed. Washington, Callahan Publications, 1963. 138p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V396.3 .C3

Calvert, James. **Surface at the Pole; the Extraordinary Voyages of the USS Skate.** 1st ed.. New York, McGraw-Hill, 1960. 220p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.S6 C2

Christley, J. L. **United States Naval Submarine Force Information Book.** Marblehead, MA: Graphic Enterprises of Marblehead, c2000. 196p.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V858 .C47 2000

Clark, James I. **Steel Coffin at Forty Fathoms.** Milwaukee: Raintree Publishers, c1980. 47p.

Colby, C. B. **Submarine: Men and Ships of the U. S. Submarine Fleet.** New York: Coward-McCann, c1953. 48p.

Colby, C. B. **Submarine Warfare; Men, Weapons, and Ships.** New York, Coward-McCann, 1967. 48p.

Cosentino, Michele. **Sommergibilisti in America: Storie di Marinai Italiani e di**

Battelli d'epoca. Roma: Rivista Marittima, 2005. 30p.

Cote, Owen. **Mobile Targets from Under the Sea: New Submarine Missions in the New Security Environment.** Cambridge, MA: MIT Security Studies Program, 1999. 72p.

Electronic access: <http://web.mit.edu/ssp/Publications/confseries/mobtarg.pdf>

Cote, Owen. **Precision Strike from the Sea: New Missions for a New Navy.** Cambridge, MA: Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1998. 44p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .C683 1998

Electronic access: http://web.mit.edu/ssp/www/Publications/confseries/strike/strike_report.html

Craven, John P. **"Ocean Technology and Submarine Warfare,"** // Institute for Strategic Studies (London, England) The Implications of Military Technology in the 1970s. New York: Institute for Strategic Studies, c1968, 38-46; (Adelphi papers; 46 (March 1968)).

Craven, John P. **The Silent War: The Cold War Battle Beneath the Sea.** New York; London: Simon & Schuster, c2001. 304p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.C7 A3 2001

Cross, Wilbur. **Challengers of the Deep; the Story of Submarines.** New York, W. Sloane Associates, 1959. 258p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .C9

Cross, Wilbur and George W. Feise, Jr. **The Encyclopedia of American Submarines.** New York: Facts on File, 2002. 304p.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V858 .C76 2003

Cummins, C. Lyle. **Diesels for the First Stealth Weapon: Submarine Power 1902-1945.** Wilsonville, OR: Carnot Press, c2007. 756p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL TJ795 .C86 2007

Davies, Roy. **Nautilus: The Story of Man Under the Sea.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1995. 239p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V857 .D38 1995

Dolphin (Auxiliary Submarine : AGSS-555) **USS Dolphin (AGSS-555): Inactivation Ceremony 22 September 2006, Naval Submarine Base Point Loma San Diego, California North Pier.** [s.l.: s.n., 2006] 32p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VA65 .D55 U8 2006

Dunham, Roger C. **Spy Sub: A Top Secret Mission to the Bottom of the Pacific.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996. 222p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL VB231.U54 D86 1996

Felker, Craig C. **Simulation and Sea Power: The U.S. Navy Fleet Problems, 1923-1940.** 314 l. Durham, NC: Duke University, 2004.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Duke University, Department of History, 2004.

Abstract: From 1923 to 1940 the U.S. Navy held Twenty-one major exercises, known as "Fleet Problems." While only part of annual fleet training, these exercises differed from routine maneuvers and gunnery exercises. All available fleet units were integrated into a single major action.... Concepts such as dive-bombing, independent submarine operations, antisubmarine warfare, and amphibious operations were explored in a medium that stressed the thinking of naval officers as how best to fight a naval war with modern weapons.

Friedman, Norman. **U.S. Submarines Since 1945: An Illustrated Design History.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. 280p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V858 .F75 1994

Friedman, Norman. **U.S. Submarines Through 1945: An Illustrated Design History.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1995. 379p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V858 .F75 1995

Genat, Robert and Robin Genat. **Modern U.S. Navy Submarines.** Osceola, WI, USA: Motorbooks International, 1997. (Enthusiast color series). 96p.

Hastings, Scott A. **An Assessment of Future United States Naval Force Structure in the Pacific Theater.** Fort Leavenworth, KS: Army Command and General Staff College, 1994. 178p.

Master's thesis.

Abstract: The naval force structure proposed by the 1993 Department of Defense 'Bottom Up Review' was analyzed in terms of three force planning cases built around illustrative scenarios using representative depictions of future threats. Each case included: Regional analysis in terms of mission, forces, area, and command and control; development of military requirements; and comparison of requirements and capabilities, identification of shortfalls, and characterization of risk. A notional U.S. carrier battle group and air wing for the year 2000 were examined in scenarios involving a conventional global war with a reconstituted Russia, a major regional contingency on the Korean peninsula, and a lesser regional contingency involving a freedom of navigation dispute with Indonesia. The scenarios represent different levels from the spectrum of conflict. The future naval force was found insufficient to ensure victory in global conventional war, the scenario which involved the greatest risk to U.S. interests. The future force, optimized for blue-water operations, was also shown seriously deficient in countering mines and diesel submarines, another threat which entailed the potential for damage to U.S. interests.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA284646

Henry, Joseph G. **Rear Admiral Joseph G. Henry United States Navy** / Interviewers

Donald B. Fraser, David F. Winkler. Washington, DC: Oral History Program, Naval Historical Foundation, 2004. 24 leaves.

End of tour oral history conducted 31 July 2003 and 8 August 2003 at the Navy Annex.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 221.6/54:H 46

Hill, A. J. (Alvin Joseph). **Under Pressure: The Final Voyage of Submarine S-5.**

New York: Free Press, c2002. 239p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.S15 H54 2002

Hinkle, David, ed. **United States Submarines**. Southport, CT: Hugh Lauter Levin; Lancaster: Gazelle, 2002. 352p.

Published in association with the Naval Submarine League and Sonalysts.

Contents: A Century of silent service: Chronology / Arne C. Johnson. -- The Early Years: The First skipper / Harry H. Caldwell. -- The legacy of Holland VI / Harry H. Caldwell. -- The Early Days / William J. Crowe, Jr. -- Trouble Below: Submarine Sinkings, rescues, and salvage / James Christley. -- WWII: Submarine Operations in World War II / Maurice H. Rindskopf. -- America's Victorious Submarines of World War II / John D. Alden. -- Submarine Losses in World War II / John M. Donlon -- Uncommon valor / Robert A. Hamilton. -- The Cold War: Post World War II: The Years of innovation / Raymond D. Woolrich. -- Rickover / James D. Watkins, Edward L. Beach. -- A Cold War retrospective / Joe Williams. -- Cold War Submarine Confrontation / James C. Haye. -- Submarines in Strategic deterrence / Richard T. Wright. -- Saturdays, Sundays, and nights (SSNs) / F.T. Jones. -- Life on board / F.T. Jones. -- The Submarine family: Submariners and the Submarine family / Don C. LaForce. -- History of the Naval Submarine School / Arnold O. Lotring. -- Proud traditions: Insignia and decorations / Wendy S. Gulley. -- Submarine museums and memorials / Sarah C. Page. -- Exploration and the future: Science and exploration / James C. Hay. -- The future / Bernard M. Kauderer, Roger F. Bacon, Daniel K. Bacon.

NPS/DKL Location: FOLIO V858 .U55 2002

Hoar, Allen. **The Submarine Torpedo Boat, Its Characteristics and Modern Development**. New York, D. Van Nostrand company, 1916. 211p.

Holland, John Phillip. **The Submarine Boat and Its Future**. New York: North American Review Pub. Co., c1900. 10 l.

Reprinted from the North American Review.

Howes, Brian T. **Determining the Future of the US Submarine Force**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (ADA260898). 130p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1992.

Abstract: The end of the Cold War has been the watershed event for changes in the international and national security environments that present tremendous implications for the US submarine force. These changes include calls for significant US defense cuts to reap a peace dividend, the increasing importance of economics as a determinant of defense spending, and the disintegration of the Soviet Union resulting in the absence of a clear tangible global threat to US national interests. What has resulted from these changes is the formulation of a new US national security strategy that focuses on regional contingencies, and the decision to cut US defense forces by at least 25% over five years including the cancellation of the Seawolf submarine program. This thesis addresses the implications of these tremendous changes on the US submarine force. Specifically, issues that are addressed include roles and missions, force structure, submarine design, and changing the institutional mindset of the submarine community. The issue of roles and missions involves demonstrating the applicability of the submarine to regional warfare. The issue of submarine force structure deals with both the short term and long term factors affecting submarine force reductions and ultimate submarine force size. The issue of submarine design addresses concerns over the submarine industrial base, the Centurion program, and design requirements for a regional warfighting submarine.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS H8253

Hyatt, A.M.J, ed. **Dreadnought to Polaris: Maritime Strategy Since Mahan: Papers from the Conference on Strategic Studies at the University of Western Ontario, March 1972**. Toronto: Copp Clark Pub. Co.; Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1973. 125p.

Jointly sponsored by the History Dept. of the University of Western Ontario and the

Canadian Institute of International Affairs. Cf. Editor's introd.

Contents: Historian and the sublime Aspects of the Naval profession / D.M. Schurman. -- German seapower: A study in Failure / Theodore Ropp. -- R.N.A.S. in Combined Operations 1914-1915 / Commander W.A.B. Douglas. -- Dardanelles revisited: Further thoughts on the Naval prelude / Arthur Marder. -- Smaller Navies and Disarmament: Sir Herbert Richmon's "Small ship" theories and the development of British Naval policy in the 1920's / B.D. Hunt. -- Canadian Maritime Strategy in the seventies / G.R. Lindsey. -- Problems of Naval arms Control: The high seas, the Deep ocean and the seabed / William Epstein. -- Seas in the seventies / Lieutenant-Commander A.D. Taylor. -- From Polaris to the future / Ian Smart.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V163 .C7

Jorgensen, Eric J., Joseph J. Fuller, Samuel C. Rainey and theodore J. Post. **Potential Benefits to Navy Training Programs Resulting from Increased Use of Interactive Electronic Technical Manuals. Phase 1. Initial Evaluation of IETM Applicability to Schoolhouse and Worksite Training Functions: Interim Report March-October 1995.** Bethesda, MD: Naval Surface Warfare Center Carderock Division, 1995. (ADA309992; NSWCCARDIV-TR-96/016). 118p.

Abstract: This report summarizes Phase I of a study entitled Training Benefit Analysis of the Accelerated Use of Interactive Electronic Technical Manuals (IETM's). An initial evaluation of the interactive, computer controlled display of technical information has been carried out by the Navy training community. Results indicate the use of IETM's, integrated with automated courseware, could significantly improve training processes. Forty-seven candidate projects covering surface, air and submarine warfare areas were identified. Fifteen IETM hypotheses and associated implementation scenarios were evaluated. Of these, twelve were supported by more than two-thirds of the participants in this study. Candidate projects were identified for business-case-analyses to be performed in Phase II. This report also identifies technical and administrative issues which must be addressed before the full potential of IETM's can be realized. Measures needed for greater integration, infrastructure support and standardization of IETM's in training are recommended. Phase II of the study will consist of a more detailed analysis of the selected candidate projects, particularly from the standpoint of return on investment. This will provide the Chief of Naval Operations with the basis for training input to the Program Objective Memorandum (POM) '98 preparation process.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA309992>

Kamuf, Donald John. **Tales from da Bronx Submariner.** Tucson, AZ: Icen Books, c2005. 404 p

Contents: Da Bronx: 1937 to 1955. -- Boot Camp, Bainbridge MD. -- Basic Submarine School Submarine Base, Groton, CT. -- USS Bang SS 385, State Pier, New London, CT. -- Blue Jacket to Civilian, Receiving Station, Brooklyn Navy Yard, Brooklyn, New York City. -- USS Sea Poacher SS 406, U.S. Naval Base, Key West, FL: Nuclear Power School Submarine Base, Groton, CT. -- USS Abraham Lincoln SSBN 602. -- Submarine School Building 88. -- USS Dace SSN 607, A Legend in its Own Time. -- USS Fulton AS-11 Squadron Ten State Pier, New London, CT. -- Chief Petty Officers Club USS Submarine Base, Groton, CT. -- Submarine Base Repair Department Planning, Navy Submarine Support Facility. -- General Dynamics Electric Boat, Groton, CT. -- Gold Star Memorial Bridge. -- Quotes and Thoughts from Chairman Muff.

Kaufman, Steve and Yogi Kaufman. **Silent Chase: Submarines of the U.S. Navy.** Charlottesville, VA: Thomasson-Grant, c1989. 160p.
NPS/DKL Location: FOLIO V858 .K38 1989

Kaufman, Steve and Yogi Kaufman. **Silent Chase: Submarines of the U.S. Navy.** Shrewsbury, England: Airlife, 1989. 160p.

NPS/DKL Location: FOLIO V858 .K38 1989

Kershaw, Alex. **Escape from the Deep: The Epic Story of a Legendary Submarine and Her Courageous Crew.** Philadelphia, PA : Da Capo Press, 2008. 270p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .T35 A47 2008

Koster, D. A. **Ocean Salvage.** London, Duckworth, 1971. 195p.

Also published: New York: St. Martin's Press, 1971]

Includes the Thresher and the Scorpion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK1491 .K63 1971

Kuenne, Robert E. **The Attack Submarine; A Study in Strategy.** New Haven, Yale University Press, 1965. 215p.

The second volume to emerge from the General Economic Systems Project at Princeton University.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .K9

Lake Submarine Company. **The "Argonaut": Her Evolution and History: What She Was Built for and What She Has Accomplished.** New York, NY: Lake Submarine Co., 1900. 32p.

Largess, Robert P. and James L. Mandelblatt. **U.S.S. Albacore: Forerunner of the Future.** Portsmouth, NH: P.E. Randall, c1999. (Publication (Portsmouth Marine Society); 25). 189p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VA65.A25 L37 1999

Leary, William M. **Under ice: Waldo Lyon and the Development of the Arctic Submarine.** 1st ed. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, c1999. (Texas A & M University Military History series; 62). 303p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857.5 .L43 1999

Lockwood, Charles A. **Down to the Sea in Subs: My Life in the U.S. Navy.** 1st ed.. New York: Norton, 1967. 376p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT12.O23 A2

Maas, Peter. **The Rescuer.** New York: Harper & Row 1967. 239p.

Subsequently published: London, Collins, 1968.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.M6 M3 1967

Maas, Peter. **Kaitei Kara no Seikan: Shijo Saidai no Sensuikan Kyushutsu Sagyo = The Terrible Hours** [Ebata Kensuke yaku]. Tokyo: Kobunsha, 2001 [Heisei]. 301p. Japanese translation of "The terrible hours."

Maas, Peter. **Sommergibile Squalus: Ore Terribili.** Casale Monferrato: Edizioni Piemme, 2001. 320p.

Italian translation of "The Terrible Hours."

Maas, Peter. **The Terrible Hours: The Man Behind the Greatest Submarine Rescue in History**. 1st ed. New York: HarperCollins, c1999. 259p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.S68 M33 1999

Mielcarz, Diane C. **Submarines - Who Needs Em?** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1995. 23p.

Abstract: The current military/political climate of budget cuts, downsizing, the demise of the Soviet Union, and the establishment of a new world order has forced all services to reexamine and justify their existence. I will specifically examine what U.S. submarine has to offer in the defense of America in relation to the National Military Strategy, to include deterrence, forward presence, crisis response and reconstitution; enduring characteristics which include stealth, endurance and agility; critical roles such as peacetime engagement, surveillance, deterrence, regional sea denial, precision strike, task group support, ground warfare support and battlespace dominance; and contributions that the submarine can make to the post-Cold War era. While there is no possible way to predict where or when the next conflict will occur, the submarine possesses valuable attributes which can be successfully utilized at the operational level to enhance the mission and achieve success.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA293371

Merrill, John and Lionel D. Wyld. **Meeting the Submarine Challenge: A Short History of the Naval Underwater Systems Center**. 1st ed. Washington, DC: Department of the Navy, 1997. 372p.
NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 201.2:SU 1

Morris, Richard Knowles. **John P. Holland, 1841-1914: Inventor of the Modern Submarine**. Annapolis, MD, United States Naval Institute, 1966. 211p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT8.047 M8

Morris, Richard Knowles. **John P. Holland, 1841-1914: Inventor of the Modern Submarine**. 1st University of South Carolina pbk. ed. Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, 1998. 221p.

Moss, Lee O. **Operational Employment of Fast Attack Submarines in Littoral Warfare-A Force Multiplier or a Force**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1996. 22p.

Abstract: With the Navy's shift in focus from blue water operations to littoral warfare, significant effort has been expended toward developing operational concepts that optimize the employment of naval forces, with the emphasis being placed on the Naval Expeditionary Task Force (Carrier Battle group and Amphibious Ready Group). Submarines play a key role in tactical operations within the battle group, but also have the potential to have a significant impact on the operational level of war, if properly utilized by the theater CINC. In order to get the most out of the submarine force, the CINC must balance operational tasks with the tactical needs of the CJTF. If the CINC allows the CJTF to control the SSNs to conduct littoral warfare tasks, he is forfeiting some of his operational flexibility. By viewing the JTF as a unit operating at the operational/tactical level, the CINC can better focus on tasks that need to be accomplished at the operational level. Employment of SSNs at this level of warfare can fill the gap that has been left by the Navy's concentration on littoral warfare. Emphasis on the development of doctrine for littoral warfare need to focus on the value of the SSN at all levels of warfare. Proper integration at all levels will result in maximum flexibility and will restore blue water Navy capabilities to the theater commander.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA312180>

Navy times. **They Fought Under the Sea; The Saga of the Submarine** [compiled by the editors of Navy times]. Harrisburg, PA, Stackpole Co., 1962. 184p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .N3

Norris, David Thomas. **Strategic Planning, Polaris, and Tomahawk: Technological Imperative Hypotheses**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1987.
(ADA193027). 126p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 1987.

Abstract: This thesis examines the force procurement element of the military strategic planning process and is comprised of two parts. First, models are constructed to depict ideal strategic planning. The initial step in each model is the formulation of the national interest. The national interest is defined in terms useful to strategic planners by creating a unique paradigm based on the Constitution. The technological imperative hypothesis is explored as an aberration to the ideal strategic planning process. Second, the technological imperative hypothesis is tested with case studies of the Polaris and the Tomahawk. Even though the hypothesis was disproved in each case, the case studies yielded useful relationships between technology, strategy, and doctrine.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS N885

O'Rourke, Ronald. **The United States Navy: Current Issues and Background**. New York: Nova Science Publishers, c2003. 201p.

Osborn, Christopher M. **An Analysis of the Effectiveness of a New Watchstanding Schedule for U.S. Submariners**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2004.
(ADA427686). 81p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September. 2004.

Abstract: This study compares an experimental watchstanding schedule derived at Naval Submarine Medical Research Laboratory (NSMRL) with the schedule currently used onboard the submarine USS HENRY M. JACKSON (SSBN 730 GOLD). It analyzes subjective and objective data to determine if the new schedule is compatible in an operational submarine environment. This study reviews sleep and fatigue literature to emphasize important concepts needed to make schedule comparisons. Results from this study indicate a need exists among the U.S. submarine force to employ an operational schedule which provides more sleep and which is in better alignment with human circadian rhythms, thus improving cognitive effectiveness. One of the experimental schedules tested in this study yielded results similar to those of the existing submarine watchstanding schedule. This experimental schedule employed a validated model of human performance and fatigue to assess individual cognitive effectiveness. However, the results also indicate that the existing schedule is better suited in its accommodation of operational scheduling constraints which, in turn, allow watchstanders to receive more sleep. Recommendations address the need for the U.S. submarine force to continue to pursue a watchstanding schedule that provides better sleep while still accommodating operational constraints. Recommendations also address improvements in experiment implementation which can be integrated into future studies.

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2004/Sep/04Sep_Osborn.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA427686>

Polmar, Norman. **The American Submarine**. 2nd ed. Annapolis, MD: Nautical & Aviation Pub. Co. of America, c1983. 171p.

Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Nautical & Aviation Pub. Co. of America; Cambridge: Stephens, 1981.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .P59 1983

Poluhowich, John. **Argonaut: The Submarine Legacy of Simon Lake**. 1st ed. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, c1999. (West Texas A&M University series; no. 4). 181p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM1 .L25 P65 1999

Roberts, Mark K. **Sub: An Oral History of US Navy Submarines**. 1st ed. New York, NY: Berkley Pub. Group, c2007. 304p.

Contents: 1. Joseph McGrievy, Commander, USN (Ret.)-- 2. Stanley J. Nicholls, Lcdr, USN (Ret.)-- 3. William Young, Radioman First Class, USN (Ret.)-- 4. Ennis Craft McLaren, Coxswain (Third Class Petty Officer), USN (Ret.)-- 5. C.J. Glassford, Chief Torpedoman, USN (Ret.)-- 6. Gerald "Jerry" Drum, Engineman First Class, USN, Later, Lieutenant, USN (Ret.)-- 7. Robert A. Brown, Master Chief Torpedoman, USN (Ret.)-- 8. Thomas Innocente, Fire Controlman First Class, USN (Ret.)-- 9. George E. Bonham, Yeoman Chief, USN (Ret.). -- 10. Chris Kreiss, Lieutenant Commander, USN (Ret.). -- 11. Harry Jacob Jefferson, Bt-3, Later Chief Fire Controlman, USN (Ret.). -- 12. Wade Thode, Machinist Mate First Class, USN (Ret.). -- 13. Henry G. Spenceley, Yeoman Second (Ym-2) USN (Ret.). -- Conclusion. -- A Roster Of Submarines.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .R63 2007

Rodengen, Jeffrey L. **Serving the Silent Service: The Legend of Electric Boat**. Fort Lauderdale, FL: Write Stuff Syndicate, c1994. 176p.
NPS/DKL Location: ON-ORDER??

Sakitt, Mark. **Submarine Warfare in the Arctic: Option or Illusion?** Stanford, CA: Stanford University, International Strategic Institute at Stanford, 1988. 93p.
"An Occasional Paper of the Center for International Security and Arms Control."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .S24 1988

Smith, Carole J. **Small Fleet -- Big Risk**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1995. 21p.
Abstract: In any future conflict, the U.S. Navy will most likely enjoy a significant technological and numerical superiority over its adversary. A relatively small navy may, however, avoid decisive battle and influence events at sea indefinitely. Naval strategists have coined the terms fleet in being, fortress fleet, and risk fleet to describe strategies designed to use inferior forces to an advantage. Through an examination of these strategies as analyzed by both Alfred Thayer Mahan and Julian Corbett and study of historical examples of each, the relevance of these strategies to current naval thought can be determined. While fortress fleet and risk fleet have very limited value today, a diesel submarine fleet in being poses a significant threat that must be addressed in future U.S. naval strategy.
Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA293409>

Snider, Don M., ed. **Attack Submarines in the Post-Cold War Era: The Issues Facing Policymakers**. Washington, DC: Center for Strategic and International Studies, c1993. 19p.

Sontag, Sherry and Christopher Drew. **Blind Man's Bluff: The Untold Story of American Submarine Espionage**. New York: Public Affairs, c1998. 352p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY/INTELL VB231.U54 S65 1998

Sontag, Sherry and Christopher Drew. **Blind Man's Bluff: The Untold Story of American Submarine Espionage**. Thorndike, ME: Thorndike Press, 1999. 728p.

Originally published: New York: Public Affairs, 1998.

Sontag, Sherry and Christopher Drew. **Istoriia Podvodnogo Shpionazha Protiv SSSR**. Moskva: Geia iterum, 2001. 348p.
Russian translation of "Blind Man's Bluff."

Sontag, Sherry and Christopher Drew. **Jagd Unter Wasser: Die Wahre Geschichte der U-Boot-Spionage** [Aus dem Amerikan. von Diane von Weltzien]. 1. Aufl. München: Bertelsmann, 2000. 543p.
German translation of "Blind Man's bluff."

Sontag, Sherry and Christopher Drew. **Koude Oorlog Onder Water** [vert. uit het Engels Jan Mellema]. Utrecht: Bruna, 2002. 405p.
Dutch translation of "Blind Man's Bluff."

Sontag, Sherry and Christopher Drew. **Wielka gra: Nieznana Historia Mmerykanskiego Podwodnego Szpiegowstwa** [tl. Tadeusz Melleman]. Warszawa: Magnum, 1999. 355p.
Polish translation of "Blind Man's Bluff."

Soto, Alberto A. **The Flaming Datum Problem With Varying Speed**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2000. (ADA379766). 49p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 2000.

Abstract: The problem of detecting an enemy submarine whose possible position was revealed by the hit of a torpedo is known as the "Flaming Datum" problem. All previous studies devoted to this theme make unrealistic assumptions about the speed of the escaping target when dealing with a diesel-electric submarine. In this kind of submarine the constraint imposed by the remaining charge of its batteries determines that its behavior is essentially conservative in how fast it should escape. The objective of this thesis is to explore the idea of varying speed in the flaming datum problem. Two different approaches are considered. An analytical model is developed based on the relationship among some of the physical factors that could determine or constrain the behavior of a diesel submarine while escaping from the area of the flaming datum. The second approach considers a discrete event simulation using the Java-based Simkit package. Data analysis is used to determine a possible fit for the simulation results. Several tactics are explored to determine their effects on detection probability.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S66611635

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA379766>

Stambler, Irwin. **The Battle for Inner Space; Undersea Warfare and Weapons**. New York, St. Martin's Press, 1962. 259p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .S695 1962

Steele, George P. **Seadragon: Northwest Under the Ice**. 1st ed.. New York, Dutton, 1962. 255p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.S43 S7

Stillwell, Paul, ed. **Submarine Stories: Recollections from the Diesel Boats**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007. 295p.

Contents: 1. Parks and the Pompano / Capt. Slade D. Cutter, USN (Ret.). -- 2. The President Takes a

Plunge / Theodore Roosevelt. -- 3. World War I / Vice Adm. Paul F. Foster, U.S. Naval Reserve (Ret.). -- 4. Submarine School / Adm. Stuart S. Murray, USN (Ret.). -- 5. Beginning of the S-Boats / Vice Adm. George C. Dyer, USN (Ret.). -- 6. Building the Submarine Base at Pearl Harbor / Adm. Stuart S. Murray, USN (Ret.). -- 7. Early Command / Rear Adm. George W. Bauernschmidt, Supply Corps, USN (Ret.). -- 8. Loss of the S-51 and S-4 / Adm. Robert L. Dennison, USN (Ret.). -- 9. Far East Duty / Rear Adm. Ernest M. Eller, USN (Ret.). -- 10. R-Boat Service / Rear Adm. Edward K. Walker, USN (Ret.). -- 11. Oddball S-Boat / Rear Adm. William D. Irvin, USN (Ret.). -- 12. Developing the Fleet Boats / Adm. Stuart S. Murray, USN (Ret.). -- 13. Submarine Tender / Rear Adm. George W. Bauernschmidt, Supply Corps, USN (Ret.). -- 14. Submarine Detailing / Rear Adm. John F. Davidson, USN (Ret.). -- 15. Developing the Torpedo Data Computer / Rear Adm. Edward K. Walker, USN (Ret.). -- 16. The Squalus Rescue / Chief Machinist's Mate William Badders, USN (Ret.). -- 17. Encounters with Corpses / Rear Adm. Charles A. Curtze, USN (Ret.). -- 18. Another View on the Squalus / Capt. Robert L. Evans, USN (Ret.). -- 19. Grandstand Seat at Pearl Harbor / Vice Adm. Lawson P. Ramage, USN (Ret.). -- 20. Disaster at Cavite / Rear Adm. Norvell G. Ward, USN (Ret.). -- 21. Escape from the Japanese / Chief Ship's Clerk Cecil S. King, USN (Ret.). -- 22. Reservists at Submarine School / Vice Adm. Eugene P. Wilkinson, USN (Ret.). -- 23. Drum at War / Rear Adm. Maurice H. Rindskopf, USN (Ret.). -- 24. Breakers Ahead! / Capt. Edward L. Beach, USN (Ret.). -- 25. Battle of Midway / Rear Adm. Roy S. Benson, USN (Ret.). -- 26. Peril at Fifty Fathoms / Billy A. Grieves. -- 27. Sub Sailors' Liberty / James B. O'Meara. -- 28. Surface Action / Capt. Paul R. Schratz, USN (Ret.). -- 29. Stern Skipper / Rear Adm. Julian T. Burke Jr., USN (Ret.). -- 30. Special Missions / Rear Adm. Norvell G. Ward, USN (Ret.). -- 31. Scouting the Gilbert Islands / Rear Adm. William D. Irvin, USN (Ret.). -- 32. Saga of a Sculpin Survivor / Chief Motor Machinist's Mate George Rocek, USN (Ret.). -- 33. U.S. Navy Aide to Admiral King / Capt. Robert E. Dornin, USN (Ret.). -- 34. Crossing the Equator / Rear Adm. Julian T. Burke Jr., USN (Ret.). -- 35. Black Submariner / Chief Interior Communications Electrician Hosey Mays, USN (Ret.). -- 36. Wolf Pack Operations / Vice Adm. Lawson P. Ramage, USN (Ret.). -- 37. Rescuing POWs / Rear Adm. Robert W. McNitt, USN (Ret.). -- 38. Enemy Rescue / James B. O'Meara. -- 39. New Bride, New Boat / Cdr. John D. Alden, USN (Ret.). -- 40. Abandoning the Darter / Vice Adm. Eugene P. Wilkinson, USN (Ret.). -- 41. Dodging Mines and Praying / Rear Adm. Julian T. Burke Jr., USN (Ret.). -- 42. Not Enough Fish / Capt. William F. Calkins, U.S. Naval Reserve (Ret.). -- 43. SubPac Operations / Rear Adm. Norvell G. Ward, USN (Ret.). -- 44. The Postwar Naval Reserve / Capt. Richard B. Laning, USN (Ret.). -- 45. Submarines and Ice / Dr. Waldo K. Lyon. -- 46. Missiles at Sea / Vice Adm. Eugene P. Wilkinson, USN (Ret.). -- 47. Fire in the Cochino / Rear Adm. Roy S. Benson, USN (Ret.). -- 48. Hot New Guppy / Capt. Paul R. Schratz, USN (Ret.). -- 49. Those Disastrous Pancake Diesels / Adm. Harold E. Shear, USN (Ret.). -- 50. Photo Reconnaissance / Vice Adm. Joe Williams Jr., USN (Ret.). -- 51. The Whale-Shaped Albacore / Capt. Harry A. Jackson, USN (Ret.). -- 52. Firing the Regulus / Rear Adm. Norvell G. Ward, USN (Ret.). -- 53. Tangling with the Soviets / Vice Adm. Joe Williams Jr., USN (Ret.). -- 54. Angles and Dangles / Adm. Harry D. Train II, USN (Ret.). -- 55. A Few Days in October / Chief Surface Ordnance Technician, CWO-4, Jerry E. Beckley, USN (Ret.). -- 56. A Submariner's Memories / Wayne L. Miller. -- 57. Last of the B-Girls / Master Chief Machinist's Mate Charles E. Wormwood III, USN (Ret.). -- 58. End of an Era / Cdr. Andrew Wilde, USN. -- Sources of Chapters.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .S73 2007

Stumpf, David K. **Regulus: America's First Nuclear Submarine Missile.** Paducah, KY: Turner Pub. Co., 2005. 192p.

Stumpf, David K. **Regulus, the Forgotten Weapon: A Complete Guide to Chance Vought's Regulus I and II.** Paducah, KY: Turner Pub. Co., c1996. 192p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UG1312.C7 S78 1996

Summitt, C. D. **Tales of a Cold War Submariner.** 1st ed. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 2004. (Texas A & M University Military History series; 95). 266p.

Contents: How It All Started. -- My Destroyer Days. -- My Early Submarine Days. -- Annapolis and West

Point. -- Back to Sea Duty. -- Nuclear Power Training. -- Duty Aboard Sargo. -- Prospective Commanding Officer Training at Naval Reactors. -- Seadragon Operations. -- Off to the Arctic. -- Seadragon and Skate Conduct Joint Operations. -- Heading Home. -- Final Days aboard Seadragon. -- Working at Naval Reactors. -- Preparing for Command of USS Alexander Hamilton. -- Command of USS Alexander Hamilton. -- Duty with COMSUBLANT Staff. -- COMSUBFLOT 8. -- The Pentagon and Retirement.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.S85 A3 2004

Terzibaschitsch, Stefan. **Submarines of the US Navy** [translated by M.J. Shields]. London: Arms & Armour Press; New York: Distributed in the USA by Sterling, c1991. 214p.
English translation of "U-Boote der US Navy."

Terzibaschitsch, Stefan. **U-Boote der US Navy**. Herford: Koehler, 1990. 214p.
German translation of "Submarines of the US Navy."

Thompson, Roger. **Brown Shoes, Black Shoes, and Felt Slippers: Parochialism and the Evolution of the Post-War U.S. Navy**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1995. 70p.

Abstract: This report examines how intra-service parochialism has affected the United States Navy since the end of the Second World War. It traces the development of naval bureaucratic dominance from the prewar battleship admirals, through the rise of naval aviators to the eventual dominance by nuclear submariners. The author posits that the Navy may now have entered a new era once again dominated by surface warfare officers and wonders what the consequences of this change may be. The study argues for balance and urges naval leadership to rise above the natural tendency to square the past by primarily promoting the interests of the dominant warfare group.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA299970>

Tritten, James John. **The Submarine's Role in Future Naval Warfare**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1992. (NPS-NS-92-010; ADA252808). 43p.

Abstract: The three basic elements where we traditionally commence strategic planning have changed dramatically in the past two years. A new national security strategy recasts the roles and missions of the armed forces in new terms. The submarine force needs to be justified under the new grammar for warfare as a part of the four new mission areas under the new national military strategy. The submarine force alone can perform the strategic deterrence and defense missions. The submarine's role in presence involves a high/low mix choice. There should be increased emphasis on the submarine force for crisis response: (1) rapid response (2) shore bombardment and strike (3) as the initial leading maritime component for second major regional contingencies, and (4) initial and limited sea control. A European regional war evolving out of a major regional contingency is not the same thing as the old European-centered global war with the USSR. Decreased emphasis should be placed on strategic anti-submarine warfare. Reconstitution goals could be met with at-sea nuclear weapons.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-NS-92-010

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA252808>

United States. Bureau of Naval Personnel. **The Fleet Type Submarine** [produced for ComSubLant by Standards and Curriculum Division, Training, Bureau of Naval Personnel. Washington, 1946. (NavPers 16160). 204p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .U64 1946

United States. Defense Science Board. Task Force on Submarine of the Future.

Report of the Defense Science Board Task Force on Submarine of the Future.

Washington, DC: Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition & Technology, 1998. 46p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .R46 1998

Electronic access: <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dsb/reports/suboffuture.pdf>

United States. General Accounting Office. **DEFENSE ACQUISITIONS: Testing Needed to Prove SURTASS/LFA Effectiveness in Littoral Waters.** Washington, DC: General Accounting Office, 2002. (ADA402657, GAO-02-692). 19p.

Abstract: For decades, the Navy has been striving to improve its ability to detect potential enemy submarines before they can get within effective weapons range of U.S. forces. In 1985, the Navy established the Surveillance Towed Array Sensor System (SURTASS) Low Frequency Active (LFA) sonar program to develop a long-range capability for detecting a new generation of quieter Soviet nuclear and diesel submarines operating principally in the open ocean. Since the end of the Cold War, the Navy has shifted its focus to include regional conflicts and the threat posed by diesel-electric submarines operating in littoral waters. The Navy continued to develop SURTASS/LFA because it showed technological potential to detect objects at great distances. Sound produced at low frequencies can travel further underwater than sound produced at higher frequencies.² However, as the Navy conducted testing of the system in the mid-1990s, some public interest groups and scientists raised concerns that SURTASS/LFA may cause harm to marine mammals. The Navy discontinued operational testing of the system and initiated an environmental impact statement process. Currently, the Navy will not begin testing or operating the system until it receives a Letter of Authorization from the National Marine Fisheries Service. According to Navy officials, a decision on the authorization is expected later in 2002. In addition, some of the same groups that have raised environmental concerns have questioned whether SURTASS/LFA will increase the Navy's undersea detection capabilities and whether the Navy has an alternative for the system.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA402657>

Electronic access: <http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d02692.pdf>

United States. General Accounting Office, National Security and International Affairs Division. **Navy Maintenance: The P-3 Aircraft Overhaul Program Can Be Improved.** Washington, DC: General Accounting Office National Security and International Affairs Division, 1987. (ADA182095; GAO/NSIAD87-157). 29p.

Abstract: The P-3 is a shore-based, long-range aircraft designed to combat submarines. The Navy has 24 active P-3 squadrons, 13 reserve squadrons, and 5 squadrons for training and special projects. The P-3 inventory totals 441 aircraft. During its 30-year life, a P-3 is expected to undergo six overhauls at one of two Naval Air Rework Facilities, also known as depots. The study's objective was to determine whether the Navy could reduce depot overhaul turnaround time for the P-3 aircraft by improving overhaul procedures. Topics examined include: Selecting aircraft for overhaul; Inspections needed to ensure overhauls are necessary; Overhauls can be scheduled more efficiently; Laboratory resources can be applied more efficiently; and Depots have excess overhaul capacity.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA182095>

Electronic access: <http://archive.gao.gov/d28t5/133341.pdf>

United States. General Accounting Office, National Security and International Affairs Division. **Undersea Surveillance: Navy Continues to Build Ships Designed for Soviet Threat.** Washington, DC: General Accounting Office National Security and International Affairs Division, 1992. (ADA258570; GAO/NSIAD-93-53). 40p.

Report to the Acting Secretary of the Navy, 3 December 1992.

Abstract: The Navy's Surveillance Towed Array Sensor System (SURTASS) program, like other

defense programs, has been caught in the midst of rapidly changing world events. SURTASS sensors 'listen' for acoustic signals from enemy submarines in the deep, open ocean. However, the submarine threat for which SURTASS was designed has declined dramatically with the collapse of the Soviet Union. The United States no longer faces a well-defined nuclear submarine threat in the deep water ocean areas where strategic naval conflict and antisubmarine warfare operations were expected to occur. Instead, the Navy faces an ill-defined, less predictable regional threat from diesel submarines operating in shallow water areas. Yet, the Navy continues to build SURTASS surveillance ships designed for the deep water threat. In light of the recent world changes, we examined (1) how the submarine threat environment has changed and (2) what changes the Navy has proposed regarding its SURTASS program.

Electronic access: <http://archive.gao.gov/d35t11/148044.pdf>

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA258570>

United States. General Accounting Office, National Security and International Affairs Division. **Weapon Systems Overview: A Summary of Recent GAO (General Accounting Office) Reports, Observations and Recommendations on Major Weapon Systems.** Washington, DC: GAO, 1983. (ADA133323; GAO/NSIAD83-7). 103p.

Report to the Congress.

Abstract: To aid the Congress in its deliberations on the fiscal year 1984 defense budget, The General Accounting Office issued, from August 1982 through July 1983, 17 reports on selected weapon systems. Chapter 2 summarizes the potential impact of GAO's recommendations and observations. Chapter 3 categorizes and summarizes the major issues highlighted in each report. These issues could have a direct impact on the systems' efficient acquisition and/or operational effectiveness. These issues formed the bases for GAO's recommendations and observations. Chapters 4 through 7 contain individual report summaries. The systems which were reviewed and which are included in this overview are: AH-64; Army Helicopter Improvement Program; Patriot; Sergeant York; Stinger POST; S-3A; CG-47; Rapidly Deployable Surveillance System; TOMAHAWK; F/A-18; Over-the-Horizon Backscatter Radar; The antisatellite development program; The Wide Area Antiarmor Munitions; The B-1B Bomber; Light Armored Vehicle; Advanced Medium Range Air-to-Air Missile; and Trainer aircraft.

Electronic access: <http://archive.gao.gov/f0102/122690.pdf>

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA133323>

United States. General Accounting Office. **Navy Acquisitions: Improved Littoral War-Fighting Capabilities Needed: Report to the Chairman and Ranking Minority Member, Subcommittee on Military Research and Development, Committee on Armed Services,** House. of Representatives. Washington, DC: The Office, 2001. (GAO-01-493). 32p.

Electronic access: <http://purl.access.gpo.gov/GPO/LPS12498>

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA390303>

United States. Naval History Division. **The Submarine in the United States Navy.** 3d ed. Washington [For sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1969. 24p. Originally published: 1st ed. 1960; 2nd ed. 1963. NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .U3

United States. Naval Torpedo Station, Keyport, Wash. **Undersea Warfare Fleet Support.** Keyport, WA: Department of Defense, Department of the Navy, Naval Torpedo Station; Washington: For sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1976?. 25p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA68.K4 U6

United States. Navy. Atlantic Fleet. Submarine Force. **United States Ship Thresher (SSN 593): In Memoriam, April 10, 1963.** New York?, 1964. 146p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.T7 T5

United States. Navy. Pacific Fleet. Submarine Force. **Submarine Search and Rescue Plan.** Vallejo, CA, 1955. (ComSubGru SFran; no. 1-55). 1v.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK1265 .U6

Waddle, Scott. **The Right Thing.** Nashville: Integrity Publishers, c2002. 242p.

Table of contents: 1. A Time to Speak. -- 2. Air Force Brat. -- 3. A New Start. -- 4. The Academy. -- 5. Subs Are Us. -- 6. Building the Boat Builder. -- 7. Scott and Jill. -- 8. Aloha, Inspector Waddle. -- 9. Showtime. -- 10. Life Aboard a Submarine. -- 11. Holding Together. -- 12. An Unusual Mission. -- 13. No Visual Contacts --14. The Ride of My Life. -- 15. Tears and Fears. -- 16. The End of the Line. -- 17. Spiritual Strength. -- 18. It's Hard to Say "I'm Sorry". -- 19. Thank God for Charlie!. -- 20. Odd Man Out. -- 21. Inquiring Minds. -- 22. The Buck Stops Here. -- 23. Rights versus Right. -- 24. The Waiting Game. -- 25. Guilty or Not?. -- 26. Taking "Flight". -- 27. Doing the Right Thing. -- Epilogue: Promises Broken; Promises Kept.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.W23 A3 2002

Watson, Kenneth M. and Victor C. Anderson. **The Marine Physical Laboratory Multi-Disciplinary Ocean Science and Technology Program.** La Jolla, CA: Scripps

Institution of Oceanography, 1989. (ADA220008, MPL-U-27/89). 35p.

Abstract: This report contains summaries of the research performed at the Marine Physical Laboratory. Brief descriptions of the research and bibliographies of the publications resulting therefrom are included. The general areas of our research include: Ocean Environmental Acoustics, Marine Physics, Marine Geophysics, Signal Processing, Ocean Technology, Platform Development and Support, and Technical Assistance and Technology Transfer.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA220008

Weir, Gary E. **Building American Submarines, 1914-1940.** Washington, DC: Naval Historical Center, 1991. 166p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .W45 1991

Weir, Gary E. **Forged in War: The Naval-Industrial Complex and American Submarine Construction, 1940-1961.** Washington: Naval Historical Center, Department of the Navy: For sale by U.S. GPO, Supt. of Docs., 1993. 314p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .W46 1993

Weir, Gary E. **Forged in War: The Naval-Industrial Complex and American Submarine Construction, 1940-1961.** Washington, DC: Brassey's, 1998. 314p. Originally published: Washington: Naval Historical Center, 1993.

Wilkins, George Hubert. **Under the North Pole.** New York: Brewer, Warren & Putnam, c1931. 347p.

Contents: The History of the idea / by Vilhjalmur Stefansson. -- The plans of the Expedition / by Sir Hubert Wilkins. -- The development of the under ice Submarine / by Simon Lake. -- The Arctic Submarine

"Nautilus" / by Sloan Danenhower. -- Mathematicall Magick, or, The wonders that may be performed by mechanicall geometry / by I[ohn] W[ilkins]. [Facsimile reproduction of Chapter 5 of the 1648 ed.]. -- Lincoln Ellsworth / by Vilhjalmur Stefansson. -- Sloan Danenhower / by Vilhjalmur Stefansson. -- Studies of Arctic conditions may help solve world Problems / by Harald U. Sverdrup. -- The endorsement of scientific groups. -- Who's who on the "Nautilus" scientific staff.

Wilkins-Ellsworth Submarine Expedition (aka The Nautilus Expedition): O-12 (SS-73).

Originally published: New York] Brewer, Warren & Putnam, c1931].

Williams, Marion D. **Submarines Under Ice: The U.S. Navy's Polar Operations.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1998. 223p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .W55 1998

Winslow, Richard Elliott. **Portsmouth-Built Submarines of the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard.** Portsmouth, NH: Published for Society by P.E. Randall, c1985. (Publication (Portsmouth Marine Society); 6.). 221p.

"Published in cooperation with the Portsmouth Submarine Memorial Association."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .W56 1985

Woolf, Amy F. **U.S. Strategic Nuclear Forces: Background, Developments, and Issues.** Washington, DC: Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress, 2007. (CRS report for Congress; RL33640). 29p.

Description based on title screen as viewed on Jan. 31, 2008.

Abstract: During the Cold War, the U.S. nuclear arsenal contained many types of delivery vehicles for nuclear weapons. The longer range systems, which included long-range missiles based on U.S. territory, long-range missiles based on submarines, and heavy bombers that could threaten Soviet targets from their bases in the United States, are known as strategic nuclear delivery vehicles. At the end of the Cold War, in 1991, the United States deployed more than 10,000 warheads on these delivery vehicles. That number has declined to around 6,000 warheads today, and is slated, under the 2002 Moscow Treaty, to decline to 2,200 warheads by the year 2012.--p. 2.

Electronic access: <http://openocrs.com/document/RL33640/>

Yamanaka, Toshiyuki. **Ehimemaru Jiko: Ikari to Kanashimi no Hazama de.**

Matsuyama-shi: Sofusha Shuppan, 2006. 303p.

Zierke, William C. and D. A. Boger, eds. **A Physics-Based Means of Computing the Flow Around a Maneuvering Underwater Vehicle.** State College, Pa.: Pennsylvania State University, Applied Research Laboratory, 1997. (TR 97-002). 276p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL QA911 .P49 1997

AMERICAN

KOREAN WAR

Billy, Gregory M. **An Operational Analysis of United States Submarine Employment in the Korean War.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1994. (ADA279727). 29p.

Abstract: United States submarine operations during the Korean War are critically analyzed from an

operational perspective. The Korean War represented a prototype for future Major Regional Conflicts (MRCs). Examining the Operational Commander's use of submarines against a relatively weak naval power, in a conflict dominated by land battle, provides lessons which may be applicable to future MRCs. Brief historical and operational overviews are followed by operational analyses of submarine command and control, operational reconnaissance missions, and the war's impact on the submarine force. Conclusions discuss lessons learned for present and future operational planning. Compared to their significant contribution during World War II, U.S. submarines did not play a major role in Korea. Their employment was mostly directed towards training and reconnaissance operations. Korean War operational reconnaissance set the stage for submarine operations throughout the Cold War. Submarine employment in the Korean War was affected by three key issues: Difficulty in preventing blue-on-blue engagements, communications limitations which inhibited rapid, reliable submarine operational tasking, and defensive mining of the littoral region. These three issues will continue to challenge operational Commanders when employing submarines in future MRCs.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA279727>

Cagle, Malcolm W. and Frank A. Manson. **The Sea War in Korea**. Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, c1957. 555p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS920.A3 C2

Field, James A. **History of United States Naval Operations Korea**. U.S. Naval History Division, 1962. 499p.

Electronic edition released June 2000: <http://www.history.navy.mil/books/field>

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS920.A3 F4

Lederer, William J. **The Last Cruise; the Story of the Sinking of the Submarine, U.S.S. Cochino**. New York, Sloane, 1950. 110p.

A shorter version appeared in the Saturday Evening Post as "Miracle Under the Arctic Sea."

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V858 .L4

Muir, Malcolm. **Sea Power on Call: Fleet Operations, June 1951-July 1953**.

Washington, DC: Naval Historical Center, 2005. 53p.

Naval Institute Press and Sonalysts, Inc. **The Sea Services in the Korean War, 1950-1953**. 50th Anniversary of the Korean War Commemoration ed. Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute Press, 2000, c1957. 1 computer optical disc.

Produced by the Naval Institute Press and Sonalysts, Inc. in conjunction with the historical Offices of the U.S. Navy, Marine Corps and Coast Guard.

NPS/DKL Location: Video & DVD stacks DS920.A2 C3 2000

Schratz, Paul R. **The Reminiscences of Captain Paul Richard Schratz, U.S. Navy (retired)** / Interviewed by Paul Stillwell. Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, c1996. 313p.

Schratz, Paul R. **Submarine Commander: A Story of World War II and Korea**.

Lexington, KY: University Press of Kentucky, c1988. 322p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.S38 A3 1988

AMERICAN

NUCLEAR

Adcock, Al. **U.S. Ballistic Missile Subs in Action.** Carrollton, TX: Squadron/Signal Publications, c1993. (Warships; no. 6). 50p.

Allen, Thomas B. and Norman Polmar. **Rickover: Father of the Nuclear Navy.** 1st ed. Washington, DC: Potomac Books, c2007. (Military profiles). 103p.

Contents: Victory at sea. -- Father's occupation: Tailor. -- The Navy and the atom. -- Building the Nautilus. -- Admiral of the hill. -- The Rickover Navy. -- Danger: Radiation hazard. -- Rickover the man. -- Getting rid of Rickover.

Originally published: Dulles, VA: Brassey's; Poole: Chris Lloyd, 2004.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.R54 A55 2007

Anderson, William R. and Clay Blair, Jr. **Nautilus 90 North.** 1st ed.. Cleveland, World Pub. Co., 1959. 251p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.N3 A6

Anderson, William R. and Clay Blair, Jr. **Nautilus 90 North.** 1st TAB ed. Blue Ridge Summit, PA: Tab Books, 1989, c1959. (Military classics series). 251p.

Baar, James and William E. Howard. **Polaris!** 1st ed.. New York, Harcourt, Brace, 1960. 245p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VG93 .B2

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Around the World Submerged: The Voyage of the Triton.** New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1962. 293p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.T48 B3

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Around the World Submerged: The Voyage of the Triton.** Annapolis, MD:Naval Institute Press, 2001. (Bluejacket books). 336p.

Birkler, John et al. **The U.S. Submarine Production Base: An Analysis of Cost, Schedule, and Risk for Selected Force Structures.** Santa Monica: RAND, 1994. (MR-456-OSD). 203p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .U2 1994

Bivens, Arthur Clark. **Of Nukes and Nose Cones: A Submarine Story.** Baltimore, MD: Gateway Press, 1996. 125p.

Blair, Clay. **The Atomic Submarine and Admiral Rickover.** 1st ed.. New York: Holt, c1954. 277p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VA65.N3 B6

Duncan, Francis. **Rickover and the Nuclear Navy: The Discipline of Technology.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1990. 374p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT18 .I522 D86 1990

Duncan, Francis. **Rickover: The Struggle for Excellence**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 416p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.R63 D86 2001

Duthie, Richard E. C. and Billy D. Donald. **Nuclear Powered Submarines**. Oak Ridge, TN] U. S. Atomic Energy Commission, Division of Technical Information, 1964. 1v.

Elguindi, Nader. **My Decision to Live: Story of the First U.S. Naval Officer to Earn His Submarine Qualifications with a Prosthetic Leg**. Poughkeepsie, NY: Hudson House, 2006. 155p.

Contents: Stage One: Reality Hits: 1. The Accident.; 2. Waking Up; 3. My Decision to Live. -- StageTwo: Building Character: 4. A Dream About God; 5. Moving to Charlotte; 6. Arrested; 7. College; 8. My Navy Career; 9. Arriving on the USS Birmingham; 10. My First Deployment; I.I -Lieutenant Edward Meintzer. -- StageThree: Climbing the Mountain: 12. The Christmas Party; 13. Learning to Walk Again; 14. Fiji Mission Trip; 15. Back to Work; 16. Submarine Qualifications; 17. The Final Surgery; 18. Earning My Dolphins.-- Stage Four: The Next Phase: 19. Fighting the PEB; 20. Starting Cydecor; 21. Success is a Choice. -- Lessons -The Five Functional Balances.

Gordon, Robert B. **Working for Admiral Rickover: Memoir**. Washington, DC: Naval Historical Foundation Memoir program, 2000. (Memoir -- Naval Historical Foundation). 17 l.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY CT18.I52 G67 2000

Govan, Dale R. **The Submarine Contribution to Operational Protection**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1997. 24p.

Abstract: How can nuclear powered submarines (SSNs) contribute to joint force protection? Are these submarines essential to a joint force commander's concept of operations? Would their absence significantly alter his branch and sequel plans? Although SSNs represent a significant combat capability, do they possess the necessary range of capabilities to enhance operational protection in a given theater? SSNs can be a force multiplier in the right scenario. 'The modern attack submarine is a versatile multi-mission warship that is more survivable than any other naval vessel in history.' However, just as the special operating forces complement ground troops, SSNs complement the naval forces. SSNs can not accomplish all tasks all the time, but the capabilities they bring to joint force operations can free other forces to act in contributing areas to accomplish the overall mission. This is their forte. The principle missions submarines can perform have grown tremendously from the pre-World War II tasks. These tasks included covert strike warfare, surface warfare, undersea warfare, intelligence collection and surveillance, covert indication and warning, electronic warfare, special warfare, covert mine warfare, and battlegroup support. With so many capabilities available, the operational commander must rely on doctrine to incorporate these tasks into his concept of operations. This paper will attempt to articulate the fundamental principles to guide the use of SSNs in warfare. Just as air superiority against an adversary requires phasing of operations, so does undersea superiority. Submarines can best combine time and space with stealth to help prepare the littoral battlespace for future operations.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA328103>

Johnson, Stephen P. **Silent Steel: The Mysterious Death of the Nuclear Attack Sub USS Scorpion**. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley, c2006. 292p.

Contents: 1. Returning to duty. -- 2. Weapon System accuracy trials. -- 3. Into the breach. -- 4. Preparations. -- 5. Rota. -- 6. The Mediterranean. -- 7. The Final month. -- 8. Waiting in the rain. -- 9. The initial search. -- 10. Death rattle. -- 11. Controversy. -- 12. The inquiry. -- 13. Trial horse for a new overhaul concept. -- 14. Ishmael. -- 15. *Scorpion* Phase II operations. -- 16. The Last investigation.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65 .S394 J64 2006

Kuenne, Robert E. **The Polaris Missile Strike; a General Economic Systems Analysis.** Columbus: Ohio State University Press, 1967, c1966. 434p.
The third volume to emerge from the General Economic Systems Project at Princeton University.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V993 .K9

LaCroix, F. W. et al. **A Concept of Operations for a New Deep-Diving Submarine.** Santa Monica, CA: RAND, 2001. (MR-1395). 153p.
Abstract: By 2012, the reactor on the U.S. Navy's only deep-diving research submarine will be exhausted, making it necessary to either refuel the reactor or replace the submarine. If the Navy opts for a new submarine, what capabilities should it retain and what capabilities should be added? What would be its most important missions and what would be required for it to perform those missions? In this report, the authors worked with panels of qualified scientists, defense experts, and naval officers to develop a concept of operation for a possible replacement platform, analyzing which military and scientific missions should have the highest priorities. The authors conclude by offering a list of the highest-priority missions and two design concepts that would best be able to achieve them.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857.5 .C65 2001
Electronic access: <http://www.rand.org/publications/MR/MR1395/>

Lawliss, Chuck. **The Submarine Book: A Portrait of Nuclear Submarines and the Men Who Sail Them.** New York: Thames & Hudson, 1991. 160p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .L29 1991

Lawliss, Chuck. **The Submarine Book: An Illustrated History of the Attack Submarine.** Rev. and updated ed. Shrewsbury: Airlife, 2000, c1991. 204p.
Originally published: New York: Thames & Hudson, 1991.

Lawliss, Chuck. **The Submarine Book: An Illustrated History of the Attack Submarine.** Short Hills, NJ: Burford Books, c2000. 204p.
Originally published: New York: Thames & Hudson, 1991.

Leary, William M. **Under Ice: Waldo Lyon and the Development of the Arctic Submarine.** 1st ed. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, c1999. (Texas A & M University Military History series; 62). 303p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857.5 .L43 1999

Lightbody, Andy and Joe Poyer. **Submarines: Hunter-Killers & Boomers.** Lincolnwood, IL: Publications International, c.1990. 192p.

O'Rourke, Ronald. **Navy Attack Submarine Force-Level Goal and Procurement Rate: Background and Issues for Congress.** Washington, DC: Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress; Derwood, MD, 2007. (CRS report for

Congress; RL32418). 31p.

Title from title screen (viewed on Sept. 4, 2007); "Updated August 16, 2007."

Abstract: Of the 281 ships in the Navy at the end of FY2006, 55 were nuclear-powered attack Submarines (SSNs). The Navy wants to maintain in coming years a fleet of 313 ships, including 48 SSNs. The Navy is currently procuring Virginia (SSN-774) class SSNs. The First was procured in FY1998, a total of nine have been procured through FY2007, and the first two had entered service as of the end of FY2006. The FY2008-FY2013 Future Years Defense Plan (FYDP) proposes procuring one Virginia-class boat per year through FY2011, and then two boats per year starting in FY2012.

Electronic access: <http://openocrs.com/document/RL32418/>

Offley, Edward. **Scorpion Down: Sunk by the Soviets, Buried by the Pentagon: The Untold Story of the USS Scorpion**. New York: Basic Books, 2007. 480p.

Contents: Prologue. -- 1. We May Have Lost a Submarine. -- 2. The Old Admiral's Revelation. -- 3. The First Years. -- 4. The Secret Conflict. -- 5. The Russians. -- 6. Triumphs and a Tragedy. -- 7. A Soviet Submarine Vanishes. -- 8. The Mediterranean. -- 9. The Secret Search. -- 10. The Secret Discovery. -- 11. The Death of the Scorpion. -- 12. A World of Secrets. -- Epilogue. -- Appendix 1: Roster of participants in USS Scorpion search. -- Appendix 2: Cold War Submarine Accidents and incidents.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.S394 O44 2007

Oldham, Charles, ed. **Underway on Nuclear Power: 50th Anniversary of USS Nautilus**. Tampa, FL; London, UK: Faircount LLC, 2004. 144p.

Contents: Introduction: Submarine Revolution. -- Message from former Chief of Naval Operations Robert B. Carney on the commissioning of USS Nautilus (SSN 571). -- Nautilus' Commanding Officers/Officers-in-charge. -- USS Nautilus: The Great leap Forward / by Norman Friedman. -- Behind the nuclear dream: Building the USS Nautilus / by Norman Polmar. -- Admiral Hyman G. Rickover, USN: Father of the nuclear Navy / by John D. Gresham. -- The First nuclear Captain: Vice Admiral Eugene P. Wilkinson, USN / by John D. Gresham. -- Underway on nuclear power: A new chapter in Naval History. -- The Nautilus at 90 North: August 3, 1958: USS Nautilus wins the Cold War's coldest Battle / by Craig Collins. -- U.S. Navy Submarine Force Museum: Home of the USS Nautilus / by Ron Chepesiuk. -- Submarine pioneers, visionaries, and their boats / by Dwight Jon Zimmerman. -- Submarines at war / by Dwight Jon Zimmerman. -- Submarines in the Cold War / by Norman Friedman. -- 21st Century Submarines: The Virginia Class and beyond / by J.R. Wilson. -- Future Submarine Technology / by J.R. Wilson. -- Tomorrow's Fleet: The Submarine Warfare Division / by J.R. Wilson. -- Familygrams, advancement, and "ILY": Submarine Force MWR / by Amy P. Mack and John D. Gresham.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.N3 U52 2004

Polmar, Norman. **Atomic Submarines**. Princeton, NJ, Van Nostrand, 1963. 286p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .P7

Polmar, Norman. **Genshiryoku Sensuikan** [Hori Motoyoshi yaku]. Tokyo: Asahi Sonorama, 1985. (Koku senshi shirizu; 62). 300p.

Originally published: Tokyo: Asahishinbunsha, 1964.

Japanese translation of "Atomic Submarines."

Polmar, Norman and Kenneth J. Moore. **Cold War Submarines: The Design and Construction of U.S. and Soviet Submarines**. 1st ed. Washington, DC: Brassey's, c2004. 407p.

Contents: Genesis. -- Advanced Diesel Submarines. -- Closed-cycle Submarines. -- U.S. Nuclear-propelled Submarines. -- Soviet nuclear-propelled Submarines. -- Cruise Missile Submarines. -- Ballistic

Missile Submarines. -- "Polaris-from out of the Deep". -- The quest for speed. -- Second-generation nuclear Submarines. -- The ultimate weapon I. -- The ultimate weapon II. -- "Diesel Boats forever". -- Unbuilt giants. -- Aircraft-carrying Submarines. -- Midget, Small, and flying Submarines. -- Third-generation nuclear Submarines. -- Submarine weapons. -- Fourth-generation nuclear Submarines. -- Soviet versus U.S. Submarines. -- U.S. Submarine construction, 1945-1991. -- Soviet Submarine construction, 1945-1991. -- U.S. Submarine reactor plants. -- Soviet Submarine design bureaus. -- Soviet Ballistic Missile systems.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .P63 2004

Polmar, Norman and Kenneth J. Moore. **Death of the Thresher.** 1st ed.. Philadelphia, Chilton Books, 1964. 148p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.T7 P7

Polmar, Norman. **The Death of the USS Thresher.** Guilford, CT: Lyons Press, 2004, c2001.. 194p.

Contents: The Thresher. -- A brief career. -- In the yard. -- The Last Cruise. -- Inside the Thresher. -- The Early search. -- Finding the Thresher. -- The inquiry. -- A sequence of events. -- Aftermath and afterthoughts. -- Escape and rescue. -- Another Submarine is Missing. -- Appendixes. Statement announcing the Thresher is "overdue and presumed Missing". -- The First press briefing of the Thresher Disaster. -- "Death certificate" for the 129 Navymen and civilians aboard the Thresher on April 10, 1963. -- Report of the Thresher Court of Inquiry. -- Statement announcing the finding of the Thresher's remains. -- The 129 Navymen and civilians who died in the Thresher.

Originally published: Philadelphia, Chilton Books, 1964 as "Death of the Thresher."

Polmar, Norman and Thomas B. Allen. **Rickover.** New York: Simon & Schuster, c1982. 744p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT18.I52 P64 1982

Rees, Edwin. **El Mar y los Submarinos** [Tr. del inglés por Juan A. Boué]. México: Editorial Cía. General de Ediciones, c1968. 333p.

Spanish translation of "The Sea and the Subs."

Rees, Edwin.**The Seas and the Subs.** 1st ed.. New York, Duell, Sloan & Pearce, 1961. 233p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .R3

Rockwell, Theodore. **The Rickover Effect: How One Man Made a Difference.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1992. 411p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT18 .I52 R62 1992

Rockwell, Theodore. **The Rickover Effect: The Inside Story of How Adm. Hyman Rickover Built the Nuclear Navy.** New York: J. Wiley, 1995. 411p.

Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1992.

Rodengen, Jeffrey L. **Serving the Silent Service: The Legend of Electric Boat.** Fort Lauderdale, FL: Write Stuff Syndicate, c1994. 176p.

Ruiz, C. Kenneth and John R. Bruning. **The Luck of the Draw: The Memoir of a**

World War II Submariner - from Savo Island to the Silent Service. St. Paul, MN: Zenith Press, 2005. 304p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783.5.P66 R85 2005

Sapolsky, Harvey M. **The Polaris System Development; Bureaucratic and Programmatic Success in Government.** Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1972. 261p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V993 .S2

Scharfenberg, Horst. **Nautilus 90 Grad Nord; Atom-U-Boote Erobern die Meere.** 1. Aufl.. Stuttgart, K. Thienemanns Verlag, 1959. 190p.
German translation of "Nautilus 90 North."

Spinardi, Graham. **From Polaris to Trident: The Development of US Fleet Ballistic Missile Technology.** Cambridge [England]; New York: Cambridge University Press, 1994. (Cambridge Studies in International Relations; 30). 253p.
Revision of author's thesis (Ph.D.) -- University of Edinburgh, 1988.
Contents: 1. The US Fleet Ballistic Missile System: Technology and nuclear war. -- 2. Theoretical Models of weapons development. -- 3. Heterogeneous engineering and the origins of the Fleet Ballistic Missile. -- 4. Building Polaris. -- 5. Success and successors. -- 6. Poseidon. -- 7. Strat-X, ULMS, and Trident I. -- 8. The improved accuracy programme and Trident II. -- 9. Understanding Technical change in weaponry.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V993 .S65 1994

Spinardi, Graham. **The Development of U.S. Fleet Ballistic Missile Technology: Polaris to Trident.** University of Edinburgh, 1988. 258p.
(Ph.D.) -- University of Edinburgh, 1988

Abstract: The main aim of the study is to document the development of US Fleet Ballistic Missile technology from its mid-1950s beginnings through to Trident II D5. This historical documentation is framed by a perspective which seeks to understand how technology evolves and what the relationship is between, to put it simply, technology and strategy, or technology and politics. Of particular interest in this case study is the relationship between technology and nuclear strategy. It is a commonplace assertion that technology is a dominant, determining factor in the arms race, that indeed there is a technological imperative. In particular there are many who argue that improvements in missile accuracies have driven changes in nuclear strategy away from counter-city retaliatory deterrence to war-fighting counter-force postures. Tracing the history of FBM development from Polaris, considered by many the archetypal counter-city deterrent, to Trident II, with hard-target kill capability comparable to MX, helps our understanding of this issue.

Steele, George P. and Herbert J. Gimpel. **Nuclear Submarine Skippers and What They Do.** New York: F. Watts, 1962. 140p.

Tritten, James J. **A New Case for Naval Arms Control: Interim Report September-December 1992.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School Department of National Security, 1992. (ADA259759). 1v.

Abstract: This paper opens with an examination of existing legal restraints on naval forces and arms control agreements and concludes that the U.S. is already heavily engaged in naval arms control. Given the new international security environment and the new U.S. regionally-oriented national security and military strategies, the author then recommends a series of additional naval arms control measures that

should be taken: Exchanges of data, transparency, INCSEA, cooperative measures, an agreement on the laws of submarine warfare, abolishing NCND, no first tactical nuclear use at sea, NWFZs, advanced notification of operational-level exercises, environmental protection measures, controls over maritime technologies, armed escorts of nuclear shipments, new RoEs, PALs, the resolution of outstanding political issues at sea, deep cuts in nuclear forces, CFE follow-on, limits on specific types of naval forces, geographic limits, expanded standing naval forces, and a re negotiation of the ABM Treaty. The paper then addresses verification and compliance issues. Author concludes that since the U.S. Navy has already managed to avoid major arms control while balanced on the precarious 'slippery slope', there is no reason to continue its stonewalling policies.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-NS-92-016

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA259759>

Tyler, Patrick. **Running Critical: The Silent War, Rickover, and General Dynamics.** 1st ed. New York: Harper & Row, c1986. 374p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL HC110.D4 T95 1986

United States. Congress. House. Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries.

Disposal of Decommissioned Nuclear Submarines: Hearing before the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries, House of Representatives, Ninety-seventh Congress, Second session, on oversight of the Ocean Dumping Act and National Ocean Pollution Planning Act and the disposal of defueled, decommissioned nuclear submarines, October 19, 1982--Manteo, NC Washington: U.S. GPO, 1983. 166p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS Y 4.M 53:97-47

United States. Congress. House. Committee on National Security. Subcommittee on Military Procurement. **New Attack Submarine:** Hearing before the Military

Procurement Subcommittee of the Committee on National Security, House of Representatives, One Hundred Fourth Congress, First session, hearing held September 7, 1995. Washington: U.S. GPO: For sale by the U.S. GPO, Supt. of Docs., Congressional Sales Office, 1996. 127p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS Y 4.SE 2/1 A:995-96/16

United States. Congress. Joint Committee on Atomic Energy. **Nuclear Submarines of Advanced Design.** Hearing, Ninetieth Congress, Second session ... June 21, 1968. Washington, U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1968. 131p.

United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Armed Services. Subcommittee on Nuclear Deterrence, Arms Control, and Defense Intelligence. **Shipment of Spent**

Nuclear Fuel from U.S. Navy Ships and Submarines to the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory (INEL): Hearing before the Subcommittee on Nuclear Deterrence, Arms Control, and Defense Intelligence of the Committee on Armed Services, United States Senate, One Hundred Third Congress, First session, July 28, 1993. Washington: U.S. GPO: For sale by the U.S. GPO, Supt. of Docs., Congressional Sales Office, 1994. 163p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL KF26 .S20 V.103 NO.4

United States. Congressional Budget Office. **Increasing the Mission Capability of the Attack Submarine Force.** Washington, DC: The Office, 2002.

NPS/DKL Location: FICHEDOCS Y 10.2:AT 8

Electronic access: <http://www.cbo.gov/ftpdoc.cfm?index=3312&type=0&sequence=0>

United States. General Accounting Office. **Attack Submarines: Alternatives for a More Affordable SSN Force Structure**: Report to Congressional requesters.

Washington, DC: The Office; Gaithersburg, MD: The Office [distributor, 1994. 45p.

Electronic Access: <http://archive.gao.gov/f0902b/152885.pdf>

United States. General Accounting Office. **New Attack Submarine: More Knowledge Needed to Understand Impact of Design Changes: Report to the Secretary of Defense**. Washington, DC (P.O. Box 37050, Washington, DC 20013): The Office, 1998. (GAO/NSIAD-98-38). 18p.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA343083>

Electronic access: <http://www.gao.gov/archive/1998/ns98038.pdf>

United States. Department of the Navy. **Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Shock Testing the Seawolf Submarine**. Washington, DC: Department of the Navy, 1996. (ADA311510). 411p.

Abstract: This Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) evaluates the environmental consequences of shock testing the SEAWOLF submarine at an offshore location. The submarine would be subjected to a series of five 4,536 kg (10,000 lb) explosive charge detonations of incrementally increasing intensity sometime between 1 April and 30 September 1997. The DEIS evaluates a 'no action' alternative and analyzes in detail two alternative areas offshore of Mayport, Florida and Norfolk, Virginia. Alternatives are compared with respect to project purpose and need, operational criteria, and environmental impacts. Most environmental impacts of shock testing would be similar at Mayport or Norfolk. These include minor and/or temporary impacts to the physical and biological environments and existing human uses of the area. However, the number of marine mammals potentially affected by the detonations would be about eight times lower at Mayport than at Norfolk. Thus, the preferred alternative is to shock test the SEAWOLF offshore of Mayport, Florida, with mitigation to minimize risk to marine mammals and turtles. If the Mayport area is selected, the shock tests would be conducted between 1 May and 30 September 1997 to minimize risk to sea turtles, which are more abundant at the Mayport area during April. The USS SEAWOLF is the first of a new class of submarines being acquired by the Navy. The class is expected to consist of three submarines, with the second currently under construction. SEAWOLF class submarines will be the largest and most capable fast attack submarines in the fleet. Features include reduced acoustic and electromagnetic signatures, improved speed, greater triaximum operating depth, greater ordnance capacity, and other technological improvements reflecting the state-of-the-art in submarine design.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA311510>

United States. Department of the Navy. **Request for Letter of Authorization for the Incidental Take of Marine Mammals Associated with Shock Testing the Seawolf Submarine**. Washington, DC: Department of the Navy, 1996. (ADA311509). 214p.

Abstract: The purpose of this project is to shock test the SEAWOLF submarine so that the resultant data can be used to assess the survivability of the submarine. This project is needed because computer modeling and component testing on machines or in surrogates does not provide adequate information to assess the survivability of the submarine in accordance with Section 2366, Title 10, United States Code (10 USC 2366). Only by testing the submarine manned with the appropriate systems operating can the shock response of the entire ship, including the interaction of ship systems and components, be obtained and an adequate assessment of the survivability of the submarine be determined in accordance with 10 USC 2366. Shock tests have proven their value as recently as the Persian Gulf War when ships were able to survive battle damage and continue their mission because of ship design, crew training, and

survivability lessons learned during previous shock tests. The Final, specific site for shock testing would not be selected until 2 to 3 days before the test based on marine mammal and turtle surveys (see Section 4). Three weeks prior to the shock test, a single aerial survey would be conducted over the selected area (i.e., Mayport or Norfolk) to identify a single primary test site and two secondary test sites based on the lowest relative abundance of marine mammals and turtles. Two to three days prior to each detonation, an aerial survey would be conducted at the primary and secondary sites, and a final test site would be selected on the basis of scarcity of marine mammals and turtles. This would ensure that the final test site would be selected where shock testing poses the least risk to the marine environment.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA311509>

United States. Department of the Navy. **Shock Testing the Seawolf Submarine: Final Environmental Impact Statement.** Washington, DC: Department of the Navy, 1998. (ADA346334). 563p.

Abstract: This FEIS evaluates the environmental consequences of shock testing the SEAWOLF submarine at an offshore location. The submarine would be subjected to a series of five 4,536 kg (10,000 lb) explosive charge detonations of incrementally increasing intensity sometime between 1 April and 30 September 2000. The FEIS evaluates a no action alternative and analyzes in detail two alternative areas offshore of Mayport, Florida and Norfolk, Virginia. Alternatives are compared with respect to project purpose and need, operational criteria, and environmental impacts. Most environmental impacts of shock testing would be similar at Mayport or Norfolk. These include minor and/or temporary impacts to the physical and biological environments and existing human uses of the area. Using 1995 survey data from both areas as the most appropriate basis for comparison, the risk of mortality and injury of marine mammals is about 5 to 7 times lower at Mayport than at Norfolk, whereas the risk to sea turtles is about the same at the two areas. Thus, the preferred alternative is to shock test the SEAWOLF offshore of Mayport, Florida, with mitigation to minimize risk to marine mammals and turtles. If the Mayport area is selected, the shock tests would be conducted between 1 May and 30 September to minimize risk to sea turtles, which may be more abundant there during April.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA346334>

United States. Naval Material Command. Trident System Project Office. **Trident System.** Washington, DC: Trident System Project Office, Navy Department, 1977. 13p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V993 .U63

United States. Navy Department Strategic Systems Programs. **Facts/Chronology: Polaris-Poseidon-Trident.** Arlington, VA: Strategic Systems Programs, Navy Department, 1996. 95p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V993 .F35 1996

United States. Navy Department Strategic Systems Programs. **FBM facts/Chronology: Polaris, Poseidon, Trident.** Washington, DC: Strategic Systems Project Office, Navy Department, 1982. 59p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V993 .F35 1982

United States. Navy Department Strategic Systems Programs. **FBM facts/Chronology: Polaris, Poseidon, Trident.** Washington, DC: Strategic Systems Programs, Navy Department, 1990. 75p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V993 .F35 1990

Waller, Douglas C. **Big Red: Three Months on Board a Trident Nuclear Submarine.**

1st ed. New York: HarperCollins, c2001. 336p.

Contents: Part I The First Week: 1. Going to Sea. -- 2. The Channel. -- 3. A New Life. -- 4. "Dive, Dive". -- 5. The "Cob". -- 6. Listening. -- 7. Casualties. -- 8. Rabbit and Wolf. -- 9. The Wardroom. -- 10. Looking Outside. -- 11. The Hostage. -- 12. Sounds of Silence. -- 13. Sunday. -- 14. Cookies and Cream Them. -- 15. Angles and Dangles. -- Part II The Next Two Months: 16. Free at Last. -- 17. On Guard. -- 18. Halfway Night. -- 19. Emergency. -- 20. Love and Hate. -- Part III Going Home: 21. "Hard to Describe". -- Postscript.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.N35 W35 2001

Williams, Gorton C. **Employment of Fast Attack Submarines by the Operational Commander**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1998. (ADA348604). 27p.

Abstract: For operational commanders, the use of military force today requires flexibility, efficiency, and careful risk management among joint forces. In light of these requirements, this paper examines the influence of the fast attack nuclear submarine (SSN) and the Joint Force Commander's (JFC) employment of SSNs as an operational-level asset. The history of submarine warfare provides many lessons regarding submarine employment. Although the JFC can use submarines to accomplish or support a broad scope of missions, optimum employment requires analysis of the characteristics, capabilities, and expertise of submarines. The intrinsic and enduring characteristics of the SSN are stealth, mobility, endurance, and flexibility. The SSN also possesses diverse capabilities that allow it to perform a number of missions in support of the operational commander. These include theater ISR, support of ground components and operations ashore, and attacks on sea-based threats and objectives. Matching the submarine's characteristics with these capabilities yields several employment principles. For the JFC, SSNs are flexible assets that are best employed operationally deep where autonomous, survivable, or enabling forces are required. As an operational asset, the SSN contributes directly to several of the JFC's operational functions. First, submarines are important to the JFC because of their role in operational intelligence. Because of their stealth and forward positions, SSNs are able to conduct ISR directed at the enemy's operational weaknesses and centers of gravity. Second, the SSN's mobility and endurance enable it to execute operational maneuver. Third, through their USW, SUW and MIW capabilities, SSNs provide superb operational protection of naval forces. Finally, the SSN's extensive operational reach and autonomy make it particularly effective at conducting operational fires. Effective employment of SSNs will help the JFC achieve leverage and freedom of action in the theater.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA348604>

Vyborny, Lee and Don Davis. **Dark Waters: An Insider's Account of the NR-1, the Cold War's Undercover Nuclear Sub**. New York: New American Library, 2003. 243p. Also published: London: Ebury, 2003.

Contents: 1. Spookmission. -- 2. Theidea. -- 3. Decision. -- 4. The Crew. -- 5. Electric Boat. -- 6. Getting Ready. -- 7. No Wayout. -- 8. A World Apart. -- 9. Day Trip. -- 10. Canyon. -- 11. Endure. -- 12. First Hurrah. -- 13. Transition. -- 14. Blacksail. -- 15. The Scientists. -- 16. Fire. -- 17. Tomcatdown. -- 18. Nets. -- 19. Phoenix Rising. -- 20. Long Ride Home. -- 21. Endgame.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.N67 V95 2003

AMERICAN

PERSIAN GULF WAR

Brown, Ron A. and Robert J. Schneller, comps. **United States Naval Forces in Desert Shield and Desert Storm: A Select Bibliography**. Washington, DC: Naval Historical Center, 1993. 50p.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE DS79.72 .B76 1993

Friedman, Norman. **Desert Victory: The War for Kuwait.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1991. 435p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS79.72 .F75 1991

Marolda, Edward J. and Robert J. Schneller, Jr. **Shield and Sword: The United States Navy and the Persian Gulf War.** Washington: Naval Historical Center, Department of the Navy: For sale by the U.S. GPO, Supt. of Docs., 1998. 517p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 221.2:G 95

Marolda, Edward J. and Robert J. Schneller, Jr. **Shield and Sword: The United States Navy and the Persian Gulf War.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; Washington, DC: Naval Historical Center, 2001. 517p.

Meisner, Arnold. **Desert Storm Sea War.** Osceola, WI, USA: Motorbooks International, 1991. 128p.

Peniston, Bradley. **No Higher Honor: Saving the USS Samuel B. Roberts in the Persian Gulf.**

Annapolis, Md: Naval Institute Press, 2006. 275p.

Contents: Those are Mines. -- A Bath-built ship. -- Paul Rinn and the Roberts. -- Damage Control for Breakfast. -- Putting to sea. -- Drawing swords. -- Passage to Hormuz. -- In harm's way. -- Mine hit. -- Rising Water. -- Ship's on fire. -- Darkness falls. -- Revenge. -- Return and repair.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS318.85 .P457 2006

Pokrant, Marvin. **Desert Shield at Sea: What the Navy Really Did.** Westport, Ct: Greenwood Press, 1999. (Contributions in Military Studies, no. 174). 265p.

Contents: Part I Erecting the Shield, 2 August-17 September 1990. -- 1. This Will Not Stand. -- 2. Selection of ComUSNavCent. -- 3. Sanctions. -- 4. After the False Start. -- 5. Air Power. -- 6. Amphibious Forces. -- Part II Preparations for Defensive War, 18 September-8 November. -- 7. The Situation. -- 8. Tightening the Noose. -- 9. Air Plans and Operations. -- 10. Amphibious Exercises. -- Part III: Preparations for Offensive War, 9 November-16 January. -- 11. The Price of Poker Goes Up. -- 12. Maritime Interception Operations: The Paperwork War. -- 13. Preparations for Amphibious Warfare. -- 14. Preparations for Air Warfare. -- 15. Countdown to War.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS79.744.N38 P645 1999

Pokrant, Marvin. **Desert Storm at Sea: What the Navy Really Did.** Westport, Ct: Greenwood Press, 1999. (Contributions in Military Studies, no. 175). 329p.

Contents: Pt. I. Storm at Sea.: Prologue. -- 1. Strike Operations: 17-18 January. -- 2. Strike Operations: 19 January-5 February. -- 3. Persian Gulf Air-Control Operations. -- 4. Sea-Control Operations I. -- 5. Sea-Control Operations II. -- 6. Amphibious Plans for Desert Saber. -- 7. Decision on Desert Saber. -- 8. Preparing the Battlefield. -- 9. Mine Countermeasures Operations. -- 10. Naval Operations During the Ground War. -- 11. Prisoners of War. -- 12. After the Storm: Postwar Operations. -- Pt. II. Observations. -- 13. Observations on Command and Control. -- 14. Observations on Amphibious Operations. -- 15. Observations on Mine Countermeasures. -- 16. Observations on Strike Warfare. -- 17. Observations on Air Defense. -- 18. Observations on Maritime Interception Operations. -- 19. Observations on JFACC. -- 20. Observations on Jointness. -- 21. What Could the Navy Do to Be More Joint?. -- 22. Final Words.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS79.744 .N38 P65 1999

United States. Office of the Chief of Naval Operations. **The United States Navy in "Desert Shield" "Desert Storm."** Washington, DC: The Office, 1991. 1v.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS79.72 .U55 1991

AMERICAN

WWI

Alden, Carroll Storrs. **American Submarine Operations in the War.** Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1920. 76p.
Appeared in 2 parts in United States Institute Proceedings vol. 46, no. 6 [208] (June 1920) and no. 7 [209] July 1920.

Bass, Herbert J., ed. **America's Entry into World War I: Submarines, Sentiment, or Security?** New York, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1964. 122p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D619 .B3

Batthey, George Magruder. **70,000 Miles on a Submarine Destroyer; or, The Reid Boat in the World War.** Atlanta, The Webb & Vary company, 1919. 384p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D589.U6 B3 1919

Leighton, John Langdon. **Simasadus: London; The American Navy in Europe.** New York, H. Holt & Company, 1920. 169p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D589.U6 L5

Millholland, Ray. **The Splinter Fleet of the Otranto barrage.** New York, The Bobbs-Merrill company, c1936. 307p.

Moffat, Alexander White. **Maverick Navy.** 1st ed. Middletown, CT: Wesleyan University Press, c1976. 157p.

Sims, William Sowden and Burton J. Hendrick. **The Victory at Sea.** Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page & Company, 1920. 410p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D589.U6 S6 1920

Sims, William Sowden. **The Victory at Sea.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1984. (Classics of Naval literature). 420p.
Originally published: Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Page & Co., 1920.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D589.U6 S6 1984

Thompson, Terry Brewster. **Take Her Down, Wartime Adventures of U.S. Submarine L-9.** New York] Sheridan house, 1942. 313p.
Originally published: New York: Sheridan House, c1937] as "Take Her Down, a Submarine Portrait."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D595.U3 T4

United States. Office of Naval Records and Library. **American Ship Casualties of the World War Including Naval Vessels, Merchant Ships, Sailing Vessels, and Fishing Craft.** Comp. by Historical section. Cor. to April 1, 1923. Washington, GPO, 1923. 24p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D589 .U545 1923

AMERICAN

WWII

Alden, John Doughty, comp. **United States and Allied Submarine Successes in the Pacific and Far East During World War II: Chronological Listing.** 2nd ed.
Pleasantville, NY: J.D. Alden, 1999. 1v.

Alden, John Doughty, comp. **United States and Allied Submarine successes in the Pacific and Far East During World War II: Chronological Listing.** 3rd ed.
Bloomington, IN: Craig R. McDonald, 2007. 1v.
Revised edition of: "U.S. Submarine Attacks During World War II: Including Allied Submarine Attacks in the Pacific Theater," Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1989.

Alden, John Doughty. **U.S. Submarine Attacks During World War II: Including Allied Submarine Attacks in the Pacific theater.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1989. 285p.
Also published: Shrewsbury: Airlife, 1989.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .A54 1989

Aplin, Cater F. **Diary of a Sailor September 29, 1943 thru January 13, 1946: The Diaries and Letters of Cater F. Aplin, Jr., Electrician's Mate Third Class (SS287) U.S.S. Bowfin.** Destin, FL: DRB Consulting, n.d. 479p.

Banning, Kendall. **Submarine! The Story of Undersea Fighters.** Random House, 1942. 51p.
Contents: Submarine is born. Submersibles in the Civil War; Modern submarine gradually emerges; Test of the Submarine in war; Enemies that stalk the Submarine; How the modern Submarine is designed; Control room; Air for the Submariners; Prime weapon of the Submarine; Submarine rescue ships and rescue chambers; Some facts to remember about Submarines; Making of a Submariner; Submarine in action today.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VM365 .B2

Barnes, Robert Hatfield. **United States Submarines.** 1st ed. New Haven, CT: H.F. Morse, 1944. 195p.
Reprinted mostly from articles published in the Connecticut Circle magazine.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY/GENERAL D771 .R74 1959

Barron, Pat. **Loss of the Stickleback SS-415: Pat Barron EN2 (SS) 1957-1961; Oral History; December 3, 2002.** Sunnyvale, CA: S.n.] , 2003. 10p.
Recorder-transcriber: W. Patrick Meagher.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 221.6/5:B 36

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Salt and Steel: Reflections of a Submariner**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1999. 299p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT2.E44 A3 1999

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Submarine!** New York, Holt, 1952. 301p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D783.5.T7 B3

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Submarine!** Annapolis, MD:Naval Institute Press, 2003. (Bluejacket Books). 301p.

Previously published: New York, Holt, 1952; London: W. Heinemann, 1953; London: Brown, Watson, 1958; New York; Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1959; New York, The New American Library, 1960; New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Originally published: New York, The New American Library, 1952.

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Submarine** [Traduction de R. [René] Jouan]. Paris: Presses pocket, 1966. 317p.

Originally published: Paris: Les Presses de la Cité, 1953.

French translation of "Submarine."

Beach, Edward Latimer. **Ubåt!: Amerikanske Undervannsbåter i Kamp mot Japan** [til norsk ved Herbrand Lavik]. Bergen: J.W. Eides, 1953. 326p.

Norwegian translation of "Submarine!"

Bell, Art. **Peter Charlie: The Cruise of the PC 477**. Woodland Hills, CA: Courtroom Compendiums, 1982. 384p.

Benere, Daniel E. **A Critical Examination of the U.S. Navy's Use of Unrestricted Submarine Warfare in the Pacific Theater During WWII**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, Department of Operations, 1992. (ADA253241). 31p.

Abstract: This paper analyzes the United States use of unrestricted submarine warfare against the Japanese in World War II. Within the framework of the principles of war, the paper critically analyzes the strategy of the use of submarines during the war and how the operational strategy changed during the course of the war. This paper also critically surveys the use (or misuse) of the key tenets of modern, fundamental military thought. Recommendations and observations are offered which are considered applicable to modern warfare.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA253241

Beynon, Robert P. **The Pearl Harbor Avenger**. 1st ed. Deland, FL: Just Books 1, c2002. 298p.

USS Bowfin.

Blair, Clay. **Ciche Zwyciestwo: Amerykanska Wojna Podwodna Przeciwno Japonii** [przekład, Leszek Erenfeicht]. Warszawa: MAGNUM, 2001. 863p.

Polish translation of "Silent Victory."

Blair, Clay. **Combat Patrol** [abridged from *Silent Victory*]. New York; Toronto; London: Bantam, 1978. (A Bantam War Book). 397p.

Blair, Clay. **Silent Victory: The U.S. Submarine War Against Japan**. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1975. 1072p.

Author's note: During the closing stages of the war, Lockwood detailed his operations officer, Richard Voge, to write an official administrative and operational history of the submarine war. Voge was assisted in this large undertaking by W.J. Holmes, W.H. Hazard, D.S. Graham and H.J. Kuehn.

The Administrative History forms a portion of the Navy's unpublished known as "United States Naval Administration in World War II." It is subtitled "Submarine Commands, Volumes 1 and 2." Copies are on file in the Navy Library, Washington, D.C., and at the Submarine Force Library and Museum, Submarine Base, New London. The Administrative History deals with personnel, bases, submarine construction, repair and refit, communications, and other matters. The author made extensive use of these volumes and it grateful to the Submarine Force Library for their long-term loan.

The Operational History produced by Voge et al. is a massive document of more than 1,500 pages dealing with every conceivable operational aspect of the submarine War. No one attempting a serious submarine history should begin without consulting it. Generally it tells a positive story; the "skipper problem," for example, is not dealt with. However, the torpedo section contains a long and frank account of torpedo problems which the author has consulted extensively, along with other sources.

After the War, John M. Will, while attached to the Bureau of Personnel (Assistant Director of Training), hired a writer, Theodore Roscoe, to reduce the Operational History to publishable form. The result was *United States Submarine Operations in World War II*, published in 1949 by the U.S. Naval Institute, Annapolis, Maryland. It is in effect a truncated version of the Operational History (sometimes reproduced word for word). Since it was produced by the navy, it too is a positive story--the Operational History in a more manageable form. This work was published in condensed form in paperback by Bantam Books, 1976, under the title *Pigboats* [i.e., Pig Boats]. pp. 979-980.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .B6

Blair, Clay. **Silent Victory: The U.S. Submarine War Against Japan**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 1071p.

Previously published: New York: Bantam Books, 1976.

Originally published: Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1975.

Bouslog, Dave. **Maru Killer: The War Patrols of the USS Seahorse**. 2nd ed.

Placentia, CA: R.A. Cline, 2001. 332p.

Originally published: Sarasota, FL: Seahorse Books, c1996.

Boyd, Carl. **American Command of the Sea through Carriers, Codes, and the Silent Service: World War II and Beyond**. Newport News, VA: Mariners' Museum, c1995. (Mariners' Museum publication; no. 43). 79p.

Briggs, Raymonde. **The Super Submarine, the Only Vessel Now Capable of Safely Carrying and Servicing a Sixteen Inch Gun**. Bogota, NJ, The Dancey printing company, 1942. 20p.

Originally published: New York: R. Briggs, 1940.

Discussion of a proposed new submarine with sixteen inch gun, invented by N. M. Hopkins.

Bown, Robert C. **The Jallao at War: Memories of Lcdr. Robert C. Bown, USNR Ret.**

St. Louis, MO: R.C. Bown, 2005. 71 l.

Calvert, James F. **Silent Running: My Years on a World War II Attack Submarine.** New York: J. Wiley, c1995. 282p.

Contents: Training for the Big Show. -- On to Pearl Harbor. -- Patterns of War in the Deep. -- At the Gates of Tokyo. -- Fighting Wounded. -- A Taste of Defeat. -- The Tanker Sweep. -- Australia and Admiral Jay. -- The New Skipper. -- A Gallant Retreat. -- Farewell, Forgiveness, and Tragedy. -- Decisions at Guam. -- Deliverance by the Bomb. -- Tokyo--Hail and Farewell. -- Afterword.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D782.J33 C35 1995

Carmer, Carl Lamson. **The Jesse James of the Java Sea.** New York: Farrar & Rinehart, 1945. 119p.

At least 800 soldiers and civilian prisoners of war lost their lives on July 1, 1942, when the ship on which they were sent from Rabaul to Japan, the Montevideo Maru, was sunk off the north Coast of Luzon by the US Submarine Sturgeon (SS-187).

-- Wikipedia, the free Encyclopedia

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .S8 C2

Carr, Roland T. **To Sea in Haste.** Washington: Acropolis Books, c1975. (The Acropolis Americana bicentennial series). 260p.

Casey, Robert J. **Battle Below: The War of the Submarines.** Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, c1945. 380p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783 .C3

Casey, Robert J. **La Guerre Sous-Marine au Pacifique** [traduction par H. Chateauminois]. Grenoble: B. Arthaud, 1949, (c)1948. 298p.
French translation of "Battle Below."

Chambliss, William C. **The Silent Service.** New York, New American Library, 1959. 158p.

Christley, J. L. **US Submarines 1941-45.** Oxford, UK; New York, NY: Osprey Pub., 2006. (New vanguard; 118). 48p.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V858 .C47 2000

Christodoulou, Nicholas. **Saga of the Submarine Scabby, U.S.S. Scabbardfish (SS-397).** 1st ed. Nashville, TN: L.H. Cunningham, c1985. 208p.

Cline, Rick. **Final Dive: The Gallant and Tragic Career of the WWII Submarine, USS Snook.** Placentia, CA: R.A. Cline Pub., c2001. 235p.

Cline, Rick. **Submarine Grayback: The Life & Death of the WW II Sub, USS Grayback.** 1st ed. Placentia, CA: R.A. Cline Pub., c1999. 252p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .G73 C55 1999

Conner, Claude C. **Nothing Friendly in the Vicinity: My Patrols on the Submarine**

USS Guardfish During WWII. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2004. (Bluejacket books). 230p.

Originally published: Mason City, IA: Savas Publ., c1999.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .C66 2004

Creed, David. **Operations of the Fremantle Submarine Base, 1942-1945.** Garden Island, N.S.W.: Naval Historical Society of Australia, 2000. 64p.

Crowell, Charles D. **SHO-1 Versus KING II - Victory at Leyte Gulf - Was it United States Luck or Japanese Mistakes?** Carlisle Barracks, PA: Army War College, 1989. 88p.

Abstract: The Battle for Leyte Gulf was the greatest naval battle of all time in terms of number of ships involved, losses of ships and aircraft and size of area over which the battle was fought. The American victory effectively marked the end of the Japanese Navy in World War Two. The battle was marked by furious surface, air and submarine action at sea and fierce fighting ashore on Leyte Island by US Army and Marine ground forces. While U.S. Navy dealt devastating losses to the Japanese fleet and claimed a resounding victory, the battle continues to be discussed for the significant operational, tactical and judgmental errors made by commanders of both sides. This study examines the errors made, the reasons for the errors and the effect the errors had toward deciding the outcome of this battle. It investigates the Japanese plan for the battle and the Japanese philosophy toward the war in 1944 and how these issues affected the outcome. It also considers the American chain of command in the Pacific theater and the problems caused by that unique setup. The paper discusses what we have learned, if anything from Leyte Gulf, and if in a similar situation would we make the same mistakes again. Finally the paper evaluates the composite effect of errors on both sides.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA209582

DeRose, James F. and Roger W. Paine, Jr. **Unrestricted Warfare: How a New Breed of Officers Led the Submarine Force to Victory in World War II.** New York: Wiley, c2000. 310p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .W3 D39 2000

Dienesch, Robert M. **Submarine Against the Rising Sun: The Impact of Radar on the American Submarine War in 1943, the Year of Change.** Fredericton: University of New Brunswick. 1996. 227 l.

Thesis (M.A.) -- University of New Brunswick, Department of History 1996.

Abstract: In the opening year of World War II, the American submarine fleet faced many problems that limited their ability to sink Japanese merchant shipping. By 1944, most of these had been overcome, leading to the destruction of millions of tons of shipping and the establishment of an effective blockade of the Japanese home islands in 1945. The reason for this change in effectiveness during 1943 has never really been adequately explained. The accepted explanation is that three faults crippled US submarine performance in 1942: Faulty torpedoes, over cautious captains and a lack of submarines. When these were fixed, historians argue, submarine effectiveness greatly improved. However, this explanation does not seem complete. This thesis demonstrates that the adoption of an effective surface search radar in 1943 was the catalyst that fused all the more familiar corrections together, making the submarine fleet effective by late 1943.

Dingman, Roger. **Ghost of War: The Sinking of the Awa Maru and Japanese-American Relations, 1945-1995.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997. 373p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D777.5 .A92 D56 1997

Duff, Ivan F. **Medical Study of the Experiences of Submariners as Recorded in 1,471 Submarine Patrol Reports in World War II.** Washington: Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Navy Dept.: U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1947. (P-1295). 259p.

Farago, Ladislas. **La 10e Flotte** [adaptation de Henri Le Masson et de F. Dominique Barbier]. Paris, Presses de la Cité (Evreux, impr. Hérissé): 1964. 351p., French translation of "The Tenth Fleet."

Farago, Ladislas. **The Tenth Fleet.** New York, I. Obolensky, 1962. 366p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .F22

Farago, Ladislas. **The Tenth Fleet.** New York: Paperback Library, 1971, c1962. 366p.

Felsen, Henry Gregor. **He's in Submarines Now.** New York: Robert M. McBride & Co., c1942. 175p.

Fiedler, Charles B. **A Submariner's Story.** Mays Landing, NJ: C.B. Fiedler, c2003. 226p.

"From a Diary by Charles B. Fiedler, written 1942-45"--p. 2.

Fluckey, Eugene B. **Thunder Below!: The USS Barb Revolutionizes Submarine Warfare in World War II.** Urbana: University of Illinois Press, c1992. 444p.

Publisher's synopsis: The thunderous roar of exploding depth charges was a familiar and comforting sound to the crew members of the USS Barb, who frequently found themselves somewhere between enemy fire and Davy Jones's locker.

Under the leadership of her fearless skipper, Captain Gene Fluckey, the Barb sank the greatest tonnage of any American sub in World War II. At the same time, the Barb did far more than merely sink ships-she changed forever the way submarines stalk and kill their prey.

This is a gripping adventure chock-full of "you-are-there" moments. Fluckey has drawn on logs, reports, letters, interviews, and a recently discovered illegal diary kept by one of his torpedomen. And in a fascinating twist, he uses archival documents from the Japanese Navy to give its version of events. The unique story of the Barb begins with its men, who had the confidence to become unbeatable. Each team helped develop innovative ideas, new tactics, and new strategies. All strove for personal excellence, and success became contagious. Instead of lying in wait under the waves, the USS Barb pursued enemy ships on the surface, attacking in the swift and precise style of torpedo boats. She was the first sub to use rocket missiles and to creep up on enemy convoys at night, joining the flank escort line from astern, darting in and out as she sank ships up the column.

Surface-cruising, diving only to escape, "Luckey Fluckey" relentlessly patrolled the Pacific, driving his boat and crew to their limits. There can be no greater contrast to modern warfare's long-distance, videogame style of battle than the exploits of the captain and crew of the USS Barb, where they sub, out of ammunition, actually rammed an enemy ship until it sank.

Thunder Below! is a first-rate, true-life, inspirational story of the courage and heroism of ordinary men under fire. -- <http://www.press.uillinois.edu/books/catalog/23wqh3fb9780252019258.html>

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .B36 F58 1992

Frank, Gerold, James D. Horan and Joseph M. Eckberg **U.S.S. Seawolf, Submarine Raider of the Pacific.** New York, G. P. Putnam's sons, 1945. 197p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .S4 F7

Galantin, I. J. **Take Her Deep!: A Submarine Against Japan in World War II.** Chapel Hill, NC: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1987. 262p.
USS Halibut.

Galantin, I. J. **Take Her Deep!: A Submarine Against Japan in World War II.** New York: Pocket Books, 1988, (c)1987. 299p.
Originally published: Chapel Hill: Algonquin, 1987.

Galantin, I. J. **Take Her Deep!: A Submarine Against Japan in World War II.** London: Unwin Hyman, 1988, 1987. 262p.
Originally published: Chapel Hill: Algonquin, 1987.

Galantin, I. J. **Take Her Deep!: A Submarine Against Japan in World War II.** 1st Bluejacket Books ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007. (Bluejacket Books). 262p.

Contents: 1. Hot and straight. -- 2. Before Pearl Harbor. -- 3. Guarding the Canal. -- 4. Action in Sculpin. -- 5. Hunting off Honshu. -- 6. "Hot, straight, and normal". -- 7. Bungo suido. -- 8. Impromptu wolf pack. -- 9. Ultra assignment. -- 10. New Tactics. -- 11. A shortage of fuel. -- 12. "Mr. Mosley, sir". -- 13. Off Okinawa. -- 14. Sampan convoy. -- 15. Repair and reunion. -- 16. The Battleship that wasn't. -- 17. Luzon Strait. -- 18. Hell Below. -- 19. "Need help". -- 20. Out of Action. -- 21. Farewell.
Originally published: Chapel Hill, NC: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1987.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5.H26 G35 2007

Galvin, John R. and Frank Allnutt. **Salvation for a Doomed Zoomie: A True Story.** Indian Hills, CO: Allnutt Pub., c1983. 272p.

Gannon, Robert. **Hellions of the Deep: The Development of American Torpedoes in World War II.** University Park, PA: Pennsylvania State University Press, 1996. 241p.

Publisher's synopsis: The stirring account of how the U.S. Navy's inferior torpedo program caught up to those of Japan and Germany and helped win World War II.

"The U.S. Navy's failure to provide its submarines with effective torpedoes was one of the great near disasters of the Second World War. Gannon offers us a finely crafted, thoroughly informative study of the failure and the successful technical effort to develop winning weapons for the fleet."—Harvey M.

Sapolsky, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Ultimately, World War II was the first war won by technology, but within only a few weeks after the war began, the U.S. Navy realized its torpedo program was a dismal failure. Submarine skippers reported that most of their torpedoes were either missing the targets or failing to explode if they did hit. The United States had to work fast if it expected to compete with the Japanese Long Lance, the biggest and fastest torpedo in the world, and Germany's electric and sonar models. *Hellions of the Deep* tells the dramatic story of how Navy planners threw aside the careful procedures of peacetime science and initiated "radical research": Gathering together the nation's best scientists and engineers in huge research centers and giving them freedom of experimentation to create sophisticated weaponry with a single goal—winning the war.

The largest center for torpedo work was a requisitioned gymnasium at Harvard University, where the most famous names in science worked with the best graduate students from all around the country at the business of war. They had to produce tangible weapons, to consider production and supply tactics, to take orders from the military, and, in many cases, also to teach the military how to use the weapons they developed. World War II grew into a chess match played by scientists and physicists, and it became the only war in history to be won by weapons invented during the conflict.

For this book, Robert Gannon conducted numerous interviews over a Twenty-year period with scientists, engineers, physicists, submarine skippers, and Navy bureaucrats, all involved in the development of the advanced weapons technology that won the war. While the search for new weapons was deadly serious, stretching imagination and resourcefulness to the limit each day, the need was obvious: American ships were being blown up daily just outside the Boston harbor. These oral histories reveal that, in retrospect, surprising even to those who went through it, the search for the "Hellions of the Deep" was, for many, the most exciting period of their lives.-- <http://www.psupress.org/books/titles/0-271-01508-X.html>

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V850 .G36 1996

Garfield, Brian. **The Thousand-Mile War: World War II in Alaska and the Aleutians.** Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1969.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D769.87.A4 G2

Garfield, Brian. **The Thousand-Mile War: World War II in Alaska and the Aleutians.** New York, NY: Ballantine, 1971. 405p.

Originally published: Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1969.

Garfield, Brian. **The Thousand-Mile War: World War II in Alaska and the Aleutians.** Rev. ed. London: Aurum, 2004. 376p.

Originally published: Fairbanks: University of Alaska Press, 1995.

Germinsky, Robert A. **Submarines in World War II: The Silent Service.** Washington, DC: U.S. Navy Commemorative Committee, 1994?. (WWII fact sheet). 1 sheet.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 201.39:SU 1

Gottschalk, Louis A. (Louis August). **World War II: Neuropsychiatric Casualties, Out of Sight, Out of Mind.** New York: Nova Science Publishers, c2004. 121p.

Contents: An autobiographical sketch of the author; World War II: The period from May, 1946 to June, 1948; My personal readiness for this experience; World War II experiences at the USPHS Hospital, Fort Worth, Texas; Submarine duty and its effects on the manifestations of a mental disorder; Surface ships and mental disorders occurring aboard them; Effect of patient load on the psychiatrist; The so-called "Insane" patients from World War I; Observations on selected World War II patients; Narcotic and drug abuse treatment; World War II effects noted and observed after June, 1948.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL RC550 .G65 2004

Grider, George and Lydel Sims. **War Fish.** 1st ed. Boston, Little, Brown, 1958. 282p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .G8

Gugliotta, Bobette. **Pigboat 39: An American Sub Goes to War.** Lexington, KY: University Press of Kentucky, c1984. 224p.

Hargis, Robert. **U S Submarine Crewman 1941-45.** Oxford: Osprey, 2003. (Warrior; 82). 64p.

Harmuth, Robert K. **Battlin' Bastards and Pigboats: The POW and Submarine Interface During WWII.** Philadelphia: Xlibris, c2000. 393p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .H27 2000

Hawkins, Maxwell. **Torpedoes Away, Sir! Our Submarine Navy in the Pacific.** New York, H. Holt & company, 1946. 268p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783 .H3

Heden, Karl E. (Karl Erik). **Sunken Ships, World War II: U.S. Naval Chronology Including Submarine Losses of the United States, England, Germany, Japan, Italy.** Boston: Brandenbooks, 2006. 360.
Contents: Naval Chronology, WW II: A) 1939; b) 1940; c) 1941; d) 1942; e) 1943; f) 1944; g) 1945. -- U.S. Naval Losses. -- British Submarine Losses. -- Japanese Submarine Losses. -- German Submarine Losses. -- Italian Submarine Losses. --Principal civilian Officials and Naval Officers in Command, 7 December 1941-2 September 1945.

Holmes, Harry. **The Last Patrol.** Shrewsbury, Eng.: Airlife Pub. Ltd., 1994. 212p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .H58 1994

Holmes, Harry. **The Last Patrol.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; Staffordshire: Wrens Park, 2001. 212p.
Originally published: Shrewsbury, Eng: Airlife Publ. Ltd, 1994.

Holmes, Wilfred Jay. **Double-Edged Secrets: U.S. Naval Intelligence Operations in the Pacific During World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1979. 231p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 H74

Holmes, Wilfred Jay. **Double-Edged Secrets: U.S. Naval Intelligence Operations in the Pacific During World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1979 (1998 printing). (Bluejacket Books). 231p.

Holmes, Wilfred Jay. **Undersea Victory: The Influence of Submarine Operations on the War in the Pacific.** Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1966. 505p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .H7

Holmes, Wilfred Jay. **Undersea Victory, the Influence of Submarine Operations on the War in the Pacific.** Garden City, NY, Doubleday, 1966. 6 v. in 6 portfolios and 1 case.
Contents: [v. 1] First draft manuscript. -- [v. 2] Second draft manuscript. -- [v. 3] Index -- [v. 4] First draft typescript, annotated and corrected: [pt. 1] Chapters 1-14. [pt. 2] Chapters 15-27; index; maps. -- [v. 5] Final draft manuscript. -- [v. 6] Page proofs; foundry proofs; final galley proofs.
University of Hawaii Manoa: Hamilton Pacific Rare Books-Library Use Only

Holmes, Wilfred Jay. **Underseas Victory I: 1941-1943: Against the Odds.** New York: Kensington Pub. Corp., 1979, c1966. (Zebra World at War series; 10). 350p.

Holmes, Wilfred Jay. **Underseas Victory II: 1943-1945: The Tide Turns.** New York: Kensington Pub. Corp., c1979. (Zebra World at War series; 11). 271p.

Holwitt, Joel Ira. **"Execute Against Japan": Freedom-of-the-Seas, the U.S. Navy, Fleet Submarines, and the U.S. Decision to Conduct Unrestricted Warfare, 1919-**

1941. Columbus, OH: Ohio State University, 2005. 346p.
Thesis (Ph. D.) -- Ohio State University, 2005.

Abstract: On 7 December 1941, the U.S. Navy began unrestricted warfare against Japan, attacking "noncombatant" Japanese merchant ships. The decision violated international law and directly cost the lives of thousands of civilian Japanese sailors as well as possibly hundreds of thousands of Japanese civilians on shore. The conditions for unrestricted warfare were created during the interwar period by impractical naval treaties that did not prohibit armed merchant ships that could easily sink surfaced submarines attempting to conduct search-and-seizure operations. Many U.S. naval officers understood the importance of commerce warfare and they suggested changes like prohibiting armed merchant ships in order to permit legitimate submarine warfare. However, the U.S. Navy's fleet submarine was designed not as a commerce raider but as a warship that could operate in support of the battle fleet in the Pacific Ocean. Fortunately, the abilities required for such a difficult mission gave U.S. submarines the versatility to shift from naval warfare to commerce warfare when the time came. The decision to conduct unrestricted warfare began to coalesce with the acceptance of Plan Dog as the United States' national military strategy in December 1940. By late September 1941, Chief of Naval Operations Admiral Harold R. Stark and his Director of War Plans, Rear Admiral Richmond K. Turner, had decided to commence unrestricted warfare almost immediately upon the outbreak of hostilities. They did so with no documented approval from their civilian chain-of-command and in contravention of repeated public statements by President Franklin D. Roosevelt, who urged defense of absolute freedom-of-the-seas. Stark, Turner, and other naval leaders had a number of reasons for conducting unrestricted warfare. Chief among these was a pragmatic strategic objective: To economically strangle Japan by completely cutting off the shipping lanes. The American strategy was also influenced by decades of naval training, as well as culturally inculcated Eurocentricism and racism. Although there were a number of ramifications of U.S. unrestricted warfare, the most important and lasting ramification was the end of previous paradigms of freedom-of-the-seas and the introduction of a new and more pragmatic freedom-of-the-seas that classified merchant sailors as combatants and their cargoes as legitimate military targets. This study is the story of that transition.

Howarth, Stephen, ed. **Men of War: Great Naval Leaders of World War II.** 1st U.S. ed. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1993. 602p.
Originally published: London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1992.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT32 .M461 1993

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Bowfin.** New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, c1983. 234p.
NPS/DKL Location: D783.5 .B68 H69 1983

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Bowfin.** Short Hills, NJ: Burford Books, 1998. (Classics of War). 234p.
Originally published: New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1983; New York: Avon, 1984 as "Bowfin: The Story of one of America's fabled Fleet Submarines in World War II."

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Bowfin: Pravdivé Vyprávění o Slavné Flotilové Ponorce v Druhém Svetové Válce** [z anglického originálu preložila Libuse Cizmárová]. 1. vyd. Ostrava: OLDAG, 2001. 193p.
Czech translation of "Bowfin."

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **The Destroyer Killer.** New York: Pocket Books, c1989. 222p.
USS Harder (SS-257).

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Submarines at War: The History of the American Silent**

Service. New York: Stein & Day, 1983. 329p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .H68 1983

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Submarines at War: The History of the American Silent Service.** New York: Jove Books, 1992, c1983. 316p.

Hunnicut, Thomas G. **The Operational Failure of U.S. Submarines at the Battle of Midway - and Implications for Today.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1996. 31p.

Abstract: U.S. submarine operational failure led to tactical insignificance at the Battle of Midway. This was a remarkable outcome since interwar U.S. policy, submarine design, and fleet exercises dictated fleet support by submarines. From today's view this failure is neither unique to a platform nor specific to an operation. It can and does cross all services. The operational failure at Midway resulted from the failure to abide by the operational art factors of synergy, simultaneity and depth, anticipation, and leverage. These were compounded by failure to provide adequate C31 system operational support. These failures were a consequence of the submarine force, and the Navy, not adequately addressing and training on operational art during the interwar years. Today, Navy doctrine and training still have not adequately addressed operational art though it is an essential part of joint warfare. The present use of exercises designed only to test and build tactical proficiency of air, land, or sea forces risk the same type of operational failure in future wars. Suggestions on developing operational art proficiency through innovation as a function of today's forces, budgets, and training technology are presented for consideration.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA311656>

Ingram, Luther Gates, Jr. **The Deficiencies of the United States Submarine Torpedo in the Pacific Theater: World War II.** San Diego, CA: San Diego State University, 1978. 110 l.

Thesis (M.A.) -- San Diego States University, 1978.

Jaffee, Walter W. **Steel Shark in the Pacific: USS Pampanito SS-383.** 1st ed. Palo Alto: Glencannon Press, 2001. 208p.

Jones, David and Peter Nunan. **U.S. Subs Down Under: Brisbane 1942-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2004. 297p.

Contents: Forewords by Rear Adm. Maurice H. Rindskopf and Lt. Comdr. Max Shean; First arrivals; The Navy comes ashore; S-Boats; S-Boats in the Solomons; New tasks; New Submarines arrive; Boats from Pearl Harbor; The compound and the city; A new leader; Hard times; Further operations; Supporting the coastwatchers; Buildup in Brisbane; Leave in Queensland; The rest centers; Testing and training; Progress; Milne Bay; A new Squadron; Philippine "spy Squadron"; Final success; Closing down; The British arrive; Conclusion; Appendix 1. American Submarines using Brisbane Base; Appendix 2. Enemy shipping sunk by Submarines of TF42 and TF72.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .J66 2004

Kaufman, Yogi and Paul Stillwell. **Sharks of Steel.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1993. 107p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .K28 1993

Keith, Don. **Final Patrol: True Stories of World War II Submarines.** New York, NY: NAL Caliber, 2006. 352p.

Contents: Inside a World War II "Diesel Boat"; USS Cod (SS-224); SS Drum (SS-228); USS Silversides

(SS-236); USS Cavalla (SS-244); USS Cobia (SS-245); USS Croaker (SS-246); USS Bowfin (SS-287); USS Ling (SS-297); USS Lionfish (SS-298); USS Batfish (SS-310); USS Becuna (SS-319); USS Clamagore (SS-343); USS Pampanito (SS-383); USS Razorback (SS-394); USS Torsk (SS-423); USS Requin (SS-481); German U-505; Epilogue.

Keith, Don. **In the Course of Duty: The Heroic Mission of the USS Batfish.** New York, NY: NAL Caliber, 2005. 336p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.B38 K45 2005

Keith, Don and Ken Henry. **Gallant Lady: A Biography of the USS Archerfish.** 1st ed. New York: Forge, 2004. 352p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.A57 H46 2004

Kiefer, Edward A., comp. **The Golden Belly of the 202 U.S.S. Trout: A Memorial Edition of the Second War Patrol During World War II.** 1st ed.. Fairlawn, Ohio: Kiefer Publications, c1993. 1v.

Kimble, David L. **Chronology of U.S. Navy Submarine Operations in the Pacific, 1939-42.** 2nd World War II Monograph ed. Bennington, VT: Merriam Press, 1999. (World War II Monograph series; no. 11). 60p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .K56 1999

Kimmitt, Larry and Margaret Regis. **U.S. Submarines in World War II: An Illustrated History.** Seattle, WA: Navigator Pub., c1996. 159p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783 .K56 1996

Knoblock, Glenn A. **Black Submariners in the United States Navy, 1940-1975.**

Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2005. 448p.

Contents: Black Sailors and the Evolution of the Steward's Branch in the United States Navy from 1775 to 1939. -- Overview of the Steward's Branch of the United States Navy During World War II: Becoming a Steward: Joining the Navy: Voluntary Enlistment; Joining the Navy via the Draft; The Navy Boot Camp Experience; Black Sailors and the Navy's Rating System During the War; Becoming a Submariner: From Boot Camp to Submarines; From the Surface Navy to the Silent Service; Transfer from a Tender, Relief Crew, or Shore Duty. -- Life as a Wartime Submariner: The Daily Routine of a Submarine Steward; Qualifying as a Submariner; Battle-Station Action; The Men of the O-, R-, and S-Class Boats; Other Shipboard Activities; Crew Relations Aboard the Boat; Rest and Relaxation Ashore; Leaving the Boat; At War's End; The Submarine Navy During the Postwar Years: The End of the 1940s and President Truman's Desegregation Order. -- The 1950s: Enter the Nuclear Age. -- The 1960s: Boomers and Fast Attacks. -- 1970--1975: An End and a Beginning. -- Histories of Black Submariners: Carroll Loudon Allen; Jesse Allen; William Allison; Bruce Anderson; Dave Ball; George Bracey; Arthur Brown; Mack Butler; Wallace Coleman; Robert Coley; David Collier; Clark Cooper; Tyree Cornish; Joseph Cross; Earnest Danford; Alonza Davis; Everett Davis; Lewis Davis; Shirley Day; Jesse Debro; Nathan Dogan; Russell Donan; Donald Fenner; LC Fisher; Robert Goens; John Gray; William Green; Harold Hale; Alfred Hall; Leslie Hamilton; L.T. Hammond; John Harris; Arthur Haynes; Curtis Hill; Lonnie Jackson; Zedell Jackson; Willie James; Isaac Johnson; Woodrow Wilson Jones; Carl Kimmons; William Knight; Richard Lucas; George Washington Lytle; Sammie Major; Elvin Mayo; Hosey Mays; Edward McNair; Bert Minor; Eugene Mosley, Jr; R.D. Mosley; William Murray; Edward Neely; Killraine Newton; Claude Palmer, Jr; Walter Patrick; Roscoe Pennington; William Perry; John Phillips; Paul Ragland; Charles Richardson; Anderson Royal; Albert Rozar; Leonard Rozar; Harry Senior; Spaulding Settle; Mason Smith; Albert Soles; Jake Spurlock; Jim Stallings; Lacey Stevenson; Ezell "Tommy" Strong; O'Neal Thaxton; Hadwick Thompson;

Otha Toler; Magnus Wade; Sam Wallace; Strauther Wallace; James Washington; Rufus Weaver; Carl White; John Wesley Whitehead; Walter Wilson. -- Appendix A. The Steward Rating System, 1939-1974. -- Appendix B. Black Submarine Stewards Killed or Lost During World War II. -- Appendix C. Top Stewards During World War II by Number of War Patrols. -- Appendix D. Black Stewards of World War II.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VB324.A47 K56 2005

LaVO, Carl. **Back from the Deep: The Strange Story of the Sister Subs Squalus and Sculpin.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. 226p.
The Squalus is also indexed as Sailfish.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .L38 1994

LaVO, Carl. **The Galloping Ghost: The Extraordinary Life of Submarine Legend Eugene Fluckey.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007. 206p.
Contents: Prologue: The Bomb. -- Part 1: North Beach; 20/20; Over and Under; Submersibles; War Fish; The Boat from Scotland. -- Part 2: Rift (Seventh Patrol); Kito (Eighth Patrol); Lost (Ninth Patrol); Chaos (Tenth Patrol); Secret Harbor (Eleventh Patrol); Mom Chung; Graduation (Twelfth Patrol). -- Part 3: Nimitz; The Fluckey Factor; Flag Officer; Boomers; Sintra; Epilogue: In His Light; Acknowledgments; Bibliographic Essay; USS Barb Muster Rolls.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5.B36 L38 2007

LaVO, Carl. **Slade Cutter, Submarine Warrior.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2003. 265p.
Contents: Test of Valor -- The Man from Fox River --The Six-Hundred-Dollar Tryout --Severn-- Annapolis -- Whataman -- Turning Point -- Harum Scarum -- Parks -- War Patrol -- The Hooligan Boat -- Schism on the Seahorse -- Pangs of Conscience -- The Chase -- Ordeal off Saipan -- Down Under -- One in Five? -- McGregor's Time Bomb -- The Nautilus Affair -- New London -- The War with Erdelatz -- In the Zone -- Tilghman Island -- Bibliographical Essay
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.C88 L39 2003

Lanigan, Richard J. **Kangaroo Express: The Epic Story of the Submarine Growler: With Recollections by "Skipper" Arnold Schade.** Laurel, FL: RJL Express Publications, c1998. 173p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D782.G76 L36 1998

Lenton, H. T. **American Submarines.** Garden City, NY, Doubleday 1973. (Navies of the Second World War). 128p.
Originally published: London, MacDonald, 1973.

Lockwood, Charles A. **Sie Jagten Nippons Flotte (Sink 'Em All): Die Amerikanischen U-Boote im Pazifik 1941-1945** [herausgegeben und kommentiert von Günter Schomaekers]. Krefeld: H. Rühl Verlag, 1964. 491p.
German translation of "Sink 'em all."

Lockwood, Charles A. **Sink 'Em All: Submarine Warfare in the Pacific.** 1st ed. New York: Dutton, 1951. 416p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783 .L6 1951

Lockwood, Charles A. **Sink 'Em All: Submarine Warfare in the Pacific.** Specially

Illustrated ed. Toronto; New York, NY: Bantam Books, 1984. (Bantam War Book series). 397p.

Originally published: New York, NY: Bantam Books, 1951.

Lockwood, Charles A. **Topi Ikh Vsekh** [Perevod s angliiskogo Zheltova, K. M].

Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1960. 398p.

Russian translation of "Sink 'Em All."

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Battles of the Philippine Sea.**

New York, Crowell 1967. 229p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D773 .L77

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Commando Dans la Mer du**

Japon [trad. de l'américain par R. Jouan]. Paris: Editions France-Empire, 1958. 301p.

French translation of "Hellcats of the Sea."

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Diably Morskie** [przekł. Andrzej

Ryba, Jolanta Intek]. Gdansk: "Finna", 2003. (Seria z Kotwiczka). 289p.

Polish translation of "Hellcats of the Sea."

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Hell at 50 Fathoms.** 1st ed..

Philadelphia, Chilton Co., Book Division, 1962. 299p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .L8

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Hellcats of the Sea.** New York: Greenberg, 1955. 335p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D780 .L8

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Hellcats of the Sea.** Toronto;

New York: Bantam, 1988. (Bantam War Book). 269p.

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Morskie d'iavoly** [pod obshchei

redaktsiei i s predisloviem Rodionova A.I.]. Moskva: Voen. izd-vo Ministerstva oborony Soiuza SSR, 1958. 318p.

Russian translation of "Hellcats of the Sea."

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Through Hell and Deep Water;**

the Stirring Story of the Navy's Deadly Submarine, the U. S. S. Harder, Under the

Command of Sam Dealey, Destroyer Killer. New York, Greenberg, 1956. 317p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783.5 .H3 L8

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Through Hell and Deep Water;**

the Stirring Story of the Navy's Deadly Submarine, the U. S. S. Harder, Under the

Command of Sam Dealey, Destroyer Killer. New York: Chilton Co. - Book Division,

1958. 318p.

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Through Hell and Deep Water**. New York: Bantam Books, 1991. 329p.
Originally published: New York, Greenberg, 1956.

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Tigres del Mar** [Traducción: Julio Luelmo]. Mexico, D.F., Constanca, 1967. 339p.
Originally published: Mexico, D.F., Constanca, 1956.
Spanish translation of "Hellcats of the Sea."

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Zoomies, Subs, and Zeros**. New York: Greenberg, 1956. 301p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D769.45 .L8

Lockwood, Charles A. and Hans Christian Adamson. **Zoomies, Subs, and Zeros**. Philadelphia, Chilton, 1958. 301p.
Originally published: New York: Greenberg, 1956.

Lowder, Hughston E. **The Silent Service: U.S. Submarines in World War II**. 1st ed. Baltimore, MD: Silent Service Books, c1987. 492p.

Lowder, Hughston E. and Jack Scott. **Batfish, the Champion "Submarine-Killer" Submarine of World War II**. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, c1980. 232p.

Mansfield, John G. **Cruisers for Breakfast: War Patrols of the U.S.S. Darter and U.S.S. Dace**. 1st ed. Tacoma, WA: Media Center Pub., 1997. 302p.

Matsunaga, Ichiro, Gordon J. Van Wylen and Kan Sugahara. **Encounter at Sea and a Heroic Lifeboat Journey**. Troy, MI: Sabre Press, c1994. 232p.

McCants, William R. **War Patrols of the USS Flasher: The True Story of one of America's Greatest Submarines, Officially Credited with Sinking the Most Japanese Shipping in World War II**. Chapel Hill, NC: Professional Press, c1994. 465p.

McDaniel, J. T., ed. **U.S.S. Argonaut (SM-1 & SS-475)**. Riverdale, GA: Riverdale Electronic Books, 2006. (American Submarine War Patrol Reports). 128p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783.5.A74 U27 2006

McDaniel, J. T., ed. **U.S.S. Barb (SS-220)**. Riverdale, GA: Riverdale Books, 2006. (American Submarine War Patrol Reports). 436p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783.5.B27 U27 2006

McDaniel, J. T., ed. **U.S.S. Cod (SS-224)**. Riverdale, GA: Riverdale Electronic Books, c2005. (American Submarine War Patrol Reports). 320p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783.5.C64 U27 2005

McDaniel, J. T., ed. **U.S.S. Tang (SS-306)**. Riverdale, GA: Riverdale Electronic Books, 2005. (American Submarine War Patrol Reports). 159p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783.5.T35 U28 2005

McDaniel, J. T., ed. **U.S.S. Wahoo (SS-238)**. Riverdale, GA: Riverdale Electronic Books, 2005. (American Submarine War Patrol Reports). 160p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783.5.W3 U27 2005

Meigs, Montgomery C. **Slide Rules and Submarines: American Scientists and Subsurface Warfare in World War II**. Washington, DC: National Defense University Press: Supt. of Docs., U.S. GPO [distributor], 1990. 269p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .M45 1990

Mellor, William Bancroft. **Sank Same**. New York: Howell, Soskin, c1944. 224p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D790 .M5

Mendenhall, Corwin. **Submarine Diary: The Silent Stalking of Japan**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1995. (Bluejacket Books). 320p.
Originally published: Chapel Hill, NC: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1991.
NPS/DKL Location: ON ORDER??

Meyers, Bruce F. **Swift, Silent, and Deadly: Marine Amphibious Reconnaissance in the Pacific, 1942-1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. 167p.
Contents: 1. In the Beginning. -- 2. The Units. -- 3. Tools of the Trade: Transport and Gear. -- 4. Training. -- 5. Solomon Islands. -- 6. Gilberts: Apamama, Tarawa, Makin. -- 7. Marshall Islands. -- 8. The Marianas. -- 9. Peleliu and the Palaus. -- 10. Volcano Islands and Iwo Jima. -- 11. Ryukyu Islands and Okinawa.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.9 .M42 2004

Michno, Gregory. **USS Pampanito: Killer-Angel**. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, c2000. 445p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5.P4 M53 2000

Miller, Vernon J. **Analysis of Japanese Submarine Losses to Allied Submarines**. Bennington, VT, U.S.A. (218 Beech St., Bennington 05201): Weapons & Warfare Press, c1984. (Weapons and Warfare Special; no. SP 29). 32p.

Milton, Keith M. **Subs Against the Rising Sun**. Las Cruces, NM: Yucca Tree Press, c2000. 369p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .M55 2000

Moore, Stephen L. **Spadefish: On Patrol with a Top-Scoring World War II Submarine**. Dallas, TX: Atriad Press, 2006. 463p.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **Mar de Coral, Midway y Acciones de Submarinos, Mayo de 1942-Agosto de 1942**. Buenos Aires: Escuela de Guerra Naval, 1959. 393p.
Spanish translation of "Coral Sea, Midway and Submarine Actions, May 1942-August

1942," v. 4 of History of United States Naval Operations in World War II.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **Sangokai, Middoue-to, Sensuikan Kaku Sakusen: 1942-nen 5-Gatsu -- 1942-nen 8-Gatsu** [Nakano Goro yaku]. Tokyo: Kaizosha, 1950-1951.

(Taiheiyo Senso Amerika Kaigun sakusen shi; 3-4). 2v.

Japanese translation of "Coral Sea, Midway and Submarine Actions, May 1942-August 1942," v. 4 of History of United States Naval Operations in World War II.

Nelson, William T. **Fresh Water Submarines: The Manitowoc Story**. Manitowoc, WI: Hoeffner Printing; Manitowoc Maritime Museum, 1986. 180p.

"Appendices include combat achievements of Manitowoc-built Submarines, initial commanding officers and sponsors, documentation, and special missions conducted.

Newpower, Anthony. **Iron Men and Tin Fish: The Race to Build a Better Torpedo During World War II**. Westport, CT: Praeger Security International, 2006. (War, Technology, and History). 250p.

Contents: Prologue. -- 1. Early Torpedo Development. -- 2. A Deadly New Application. -- 3." -- to fight with a wooden gun." -- 4. Deep Trouble (U.S. Torpedoes 7 December 1941 - 3 June 1942). -- 5. Success Beyond Expectations. -- 6. Lockwood to the Rescue. -- 7. Outclassed. -- 8. "We don't like prematures." -- 9. The Toothless Sharks. -- 10. A Weapon Worthy of the Crews it Served. -- 11. Epilogue.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V850 .N49 2006

Nolte, Carl. **USS Pampanito: A Submarine and Her Crew**. 1st ed. San Francisco, CA: San Francisco Maritime National Park Association, 2001. 68p.

O'Kane, Richard H. **Clear the Bridgel: The War Patrols of the U.S.S. Tang**.

Chicago: Rand McNally, c1977. 480p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .T35 O43

O'Kane, Richard H. **Clear the Bridgel: The War Patrols of the USS Tang**. London: Macdonald & Jane's, 1978, 1977. 480p.

Originally published: Chicago: Rand McNally, c1977.

O'Kane, Richard H. **Clear the Bridgel: The War Patrols of the U.S.S. Tang**.

Specially ill. ed. New York: Bantam Books, 1981. (Bantam War Book). 479p.

O'Kane, Richard H. **Clear the Bridgel: The War Patrols of the U.S.S. Tang**. Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1989, c1977. 480p.

Originally published: Chicago: Rand McNally, 1977.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT15 .K36 1989

O'Kane, Richard H. **Clear the Bridgel: The War Patrols of the U.S.S. Tang**. Trade pbk. ed. Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1997, 1977. 480p.

Originally published: Chicago: Rand McNally, 1977.

O'Kane, Richard H. **Wahoo: The Patrols of America's Most Famous World War II Submarine**. New York: Bantam Books, 1989. 337p.

Originally published: Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1987.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783.5.W3 O44 1989

Okkonen, Marc. **USS Silversides SS236: An Illustrated Record of Silversides' War Patrol Period, December 1941 - August 1945.** Muskegon, MI: USS Silversides & Maritime Museum, 1998. 48p.

"The most decorated surviving US Navy Submarine from World War II -- now berthed in Muskegon, Michigan."--Cover.

Orloff, Lars R. H. **Analysis of Fratricide in United States Naval Surface and Submarine Forces in the Second World War.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1999. (ADA374561). 84p.

Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) -- Naval Postgraduate School, September 1999.

Abstract: Friendly fire in naval warfare is a virtually unstudied phenomenon. In order to prepare future U.S. naval forces for the inevitable losses that will occur as a result of fratricide, we must look to the past to discover the role it has played in this century's wars at sea. This study examines the significance of friendly fire in U.S. naval surface and submarine operations during World war II and argues that the occurrence of self-inflicted casualties is a function primarily of the frequency and intensity of naval combat. Additionally, the causes of and factors contributing to naval fratricide are identified and discussed in detail using historical cases. The crucial result of this thesis is that even the most technologically advanced and highly trained force is subject to surprisingly high rates of friendly fire. Only when the vulnerability of every navy to fratricide is officially acknowledged can technology and doctrine be developed to reduce the risk of accidentally engaging one's own forces.

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/1999/Sep/99Sep_Orloff.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA374561>

Ostlund, Mike. **Find 'Em, Chase 'Em, Sink 'Em: The Mysterious Loss of the WWII Submarine, "USS Gudgeon."** Guilford, CT: Lyons Press, 2006. 471p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Lone Wolf: First War Patrol. - Escape from the East China Sea: Second War Patrol. -- The Tide Turns: Third War Patrol. -- Fortress Truk: Fourth War Patrol. -- Butchery in the Bismarck Sea: Fifth War Patrol. -- Commando Operations: Sixth War Patrol. -- Wild Bill, Wild Patrol: Seventh War Patrol. -- Lieutenant Penland and the Kamakura Maru: Eighth War Patrol. -- The Irisher: Ninth War Patrol. -- Reporting for Duty: Tenth War Patrol. -- Down the Throat-Eleventh: War Patrol. -- Missing, Presumed Lost: Twelfth War Patrol. -- The Mysterious Yuoh Island: Twelfth War Patrol, the Theory. -- After the Gudgeon. -- Afterword. -- Appendix One: Muster Roll of the USS Gudgeon, Patrols 1-12. -- Appendix Two: Combat Results of the USS Gudgeon.

Petty, Bruce M. **Voices from the Pacific War: Bluejackets Remember.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. 253p.

Contents: 1. Loss of the Yorktown (CV-5). -- 2. Flag allowance. -- 3. Photographer's mate, USS Sewannee (CVE-27). -- 4. Crew Six of the "Boomerang". -- 5. Aboard the USS Pennsylvania (BB-38). -- 6. Repair Four aboard the USS Maryland (BB-46). -- 7. The USS Astoria (CA-34) and the Battle of Savo Island. -- 8. The USS Indianapolis (CA-35): A survivor's story. -- 9. S-Boat Sailor. -- 10. Quartermaster aboard the USS Buchanan (DD-484). -- 11. Aboard the USS Porterfield (DD-682). -- 12. Aboard the USS England (DE-635). -- 13. Aboard the USS Emmons (DD-457/DMS-22). -- 14. The goldbrick. -- 15. Steward on the destroyer Ramsey (DD-124/DMS-16) and the Submarine Pollack (SS-180). -- 16. Me and "Corky" Carkin. -- 17. All the ships and all the Battles of . . Charles Link. -- 18. From Pearl Harbor to Manus Island (USS ABSD#4). -- 19. Aboard the USS Aldebaran (AF-10) and the USS Columbia (CL-56). -- 20. The fourteen-Year-old Sailor. -- 21. Wake Island survivor. -- 22. Survival at Corregidor. -- 23. Mare Island Naval Hospital.

Polmar, Norman and Thomas B. Allen. **World War II: America at War, 1941-1945.** New York: Random House, c1991. 940p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D743.5 .P56 1991

Richardson, Cheryl S. **The Sinks Boys.** Tallahassee, FL?: C.S. Richardson, 2003. 146p.

Robertson, Terence J. **The Ship with Two Captains** / foreword by the American Captain, Admiral Jerauld Wright and by the British Captain N.L.A. Jewell. New York: E.P. Dutton, 1957. 256p.
HMS Seraph / "USS Seraph" During Operation Kingpin.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D772.S4 R6

Roscoe, Theodore. **United States Submarine Operations in World War II.** Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, c1949. 577p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783 .R7

Ruhe, William J. **Slow Dance to Pearl Harbor: A Tin Can Ensign in Prewar America.** Washington: Brassey's, c1995. 210p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .R83 1995

Ruhe, William J. **War in the Boats: My World War II Submarine Battles.** Washington [DC: Brassey's, c1994. 303p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT18.U17 R83 1994

Ruhe, William J. **War in the Boats: My World War II Submarine Battles.** 1st Memories of War ed. Washington, DC: Brassey's, 2004. (Memories of War). 314p.

Russell, Dale. **Hell Above, Deep Water Below.** Tillamook, OR: Bayocean Enterprises, c1995. 212p.

Sasgen, Peter T. **Red Scorpion: The War Patrols of the USS Rasher.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1995. 366p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .R37 S27 1995

Scanlon, Val. **U.S.S. Spadefish (SS-411) in World War II.** Bennington, VT: World War II Historical Society, 1996. (World War II Historical Society monograph; 9). 35p.
Contents: First War patrol; Second War patrol; Third War patrol; Fourth War patrol; Fifth War patrol. -- Appendix 1. Attack summaries. -- Appendix 2. Commanding Officers.

Schratz, Paul R. **Submarine Commander: A Story of World War II and Korea.** Lexington, KY: University Press of Kentucky, c1988. 322p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.S38 A3 1988

Sheridan, Martin. **Overdue and Presumed Lost: The Story of the U.S.S. Bullhead.** Francetown, NH: M. Jones Co., 1947. 143p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783.5 .B8 S5

Sheridan, Martin. **Overdue and Presumed Lost: The Story of the U.S.S. Bullhead.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2004. (Bluejacket Books). 143p.
Originally published: Francess town, NH: M. Jones, 1947.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5.B8 S5 2004

Smith, George W. **Carlson's Raid: The Daring Marine Assault on Makin.** Berkley trade pbk. ed. New York: Berkley Books, 2003. 262p.
Originally published: Novato, CA: Presidio Press, c2001.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.917 .S65 2003

Smith, Ron. **Torpedoman.** 2nd rev. ed. Nicholasville, KY: Appaloosa Press, 1998. 395p.
Originally published: S.l.: S.n., 1993.

Smith, Steven Trent. **The Rescue: A True Story of Courage and Survival in World War II.** New York: J. Wiley, 2001. 326p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .C74 S63 2001

Smith, Steven Trent. **Wolf Pack: The American Submarine Strategy That Helped Defeat Japan.** Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley, c2003. 312p.
Contents: The Hellcats. -- Rudeltaktik. -- Uncle Charlie. -- Convoy College. -- Swede's Pack. -- Fearless Freddie. -- Lessons Learned. -- The Long Hairs. --SORG Points the Way. -- Ferrets & Blasters. -- Parks' Pirates. -- Red's Rampage. -- Whitaker's Wolves. -- Barney Takes Charge. -- Into the Breach. -- The Romp. -- Home Again. -- Appendix: Wolf Pack Code.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .S65 2003

Sterling, Forest J. **Wake of the Wahoo: The Heroic Story of America's Most Daring WWII Submarine, USS Wahoo.** 4th ed. Placentia, CA: R.A. Cline Pub., 1999. 221p.
Previously published: New York: Popular Library, 1961, (c)1960; Chapel Hill, NC: Professional Press, 1997.
Originally published: Philadelphia, Chilton Co., Book Division, 1960.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5.W3 S75 1999

Stern, Robert Cecil. **U.S. Subs in Action.** Carrollton, TX: Squadron/Signal Publications, c1979. (Warships; no. 2). 45p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783 .S73 1979

Sturma, Michael. **Death at a Distance: The Loss of the Legendary USS Harder.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2006. 252p.
Contents: Prologue: Presumed Lost;Retreating Asiatic Fleet; Construction; Sam Dealey; Unfriendly Fire; Mush; Pearl; Lifeguard Duty; Ralph Christie; Fremantle; Python; Special Mission; Departure; Exmouth Gulf; Attack on the Minatsuki; Attack on the Hayanami; The Pickup; Attack on the Tanikaze; Reconnaissance; Battle of the Philippine Sea; Darwin; Admiral on Board; More Commandos for Submarines; Apotheosis; Wolf Pack; Last Attack; Medal of Honor; War's End.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .H3 S78 2006

Thompson, Lawrance Roger. **The Navy Hunts the CGR 3070**. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran & co., inc., 1944. 150p.
Published in condensed form in Harper's magazine under the title: "The strange Cruise of the yawl Zaida."

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783.5 .C6 T4

Trumbull, Robert. **Silversides** New York, H. Holt & company, 1945. 217p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.5 .S5 T8

Trumbull, Robert. **Silversides**. Chicago: P.W. Knutson & Co., 1990, 1945. 217p.

Previously published: New York, Editions for the Armed Services, Inc., 1945.

Originally published: New York: H. Holt & Company, c1945.

Tuohy, William. **The Bravest Man: The Story of Richard O'Kane and the Amazing Submarine Adventures of the USS Tang**. New York: Presidio Press, 2006. 448p.

Tuohy, William. **The Bravest Man: The Story of Richard O'Kane & U.S. Submariners in the Pacific War**. Stroud: Sutton, 2001. 422p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.O43 T86 2001

United States. Navy. Pacific Fleet. **U.S. Submarine Losses: World War II** / [prepared by the Commander Submarine Forces, U.S. Pacific Fleet. Fourteenth Naval District. Publications & Printing Office, 1946. 174p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .U6

United States. Navy. Pacific Fleet. **U. S. Submarine Losses, World War II**. 1949 issue. Reprint]. Washington, U. S. Govt. Print. Off., 1949, 1946. (NavPers 15784). 174p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D783 .U6 1949

United States. Navy. Pacific Fleet. **United States Submarine Losses: World War II** / reissued with an appendix of Axis Submarine Losses, fully indexed by Naval History Division. Rev. & augmented ed.. Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, 1963. (NavPers 15784; OpNav-P33-100). 244p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .U62

United States Submarine Veterans of World War II. **United States Submarine Veterans of World War II: A History of the Veterans of the United States Naval Submarine Fleet**. Dallas, TX: Taylor Pub. Co., <1987- >. v.

Walkowiak, Thomas F. **Fleet Submarines of World War Two**. Missoula, MT: Pictorial Histories Publishing Co., 1988. 47p.

History of the Gato, Balco and Trench class Submarines

Watrous, Allen E. **Encounter!: The Timosa [Tinosa] in Combat**. 1st ed. Manchester,

MO: P.W. Wittmer, 1988 1v.

On 24 July, 1943, Tinosa encountered the cargo ship Tonan Maru no. 3 sailing from Palau to Truk. Tinosa found itself in a favorable firing position and fired on Tonan Maru no. 3, but was unable to do considerable damage to the vessel, even after firing all save one of the boat's torpedoes at the ship, due to the faulty design of the magnetic detonators of the Mark 14 Torpedo. Afterwards, the boat's skipper, Lieutenant Commander L. R. Daspit, ordered Tinosa to Pearl Harbor for resupply. While there, the incident was logged with Rear Admiral Charles Lockwood, commander of all American submarines in the Southwest Pacific. It was Tinosa's attack on Tonan Maru no. 3 that finally convinced the Navy that the torpedoes were unacceptably faulty, and changes were made to reduce the chance of misfires. --
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/USS_Tinosa_%28SS-283%29

Wheeler, Keith and the editors of Time-Life Books. **War Under the Pacific.**

Alexandria, VA: Time-Life Books; Morristown, NJ: School & library distribution by Silver Burdett, c1980. 208p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767 .W47

Whitlock, Flint and Ron Smith. **The Depths of Courage: American Submariners at War with Japan, 1941-1945.** New York: Berkley Caliber, 2007. 432p.

Contents: Black Sunday; The fruits of war; A tough row to hoe; Hell on earth; Damn these Torpedoes!; School days; The end of the beginning; Ready for war; At home in the caboose; Abortive Attack; Just stay loose; Feather Merchant third class; The road to Tokyo; The finest Submarine Commander; The fate of the empire; The death of innocents; Return to the Philippines; Disaster at sea; A lesson in cruelty; A writhing, twisting maelstrom; Bear the unbearable.

Wiper, Steve. **Gato Type Fleet Submarines.** Tucson, AZ: Classic Warships, 2007. (Warship pictorial Books; 28). 72p.

"Covers the United States Navy WWII era submarines of the Gato, Balao, and Tench classes and how they evolved into primary front line forces in the Pacific War Against Japan."

Wittmer, Paul W. **State Index of Names, Rates/Ranks: Based on Third Edition, Revised of the Two Volume Publication United States Submarine Men Lost During World War II: A Research Project.** Manchester, MO: P.W. Wittmer Publications, 2006. 51p.

"Names indexed by state."--Cover.

Wittmer, Paul W. **United States Submarine Men Lost During World War II: A Compilation of Basic Information on All the Known Men Who Died While in, or Attached to, a Command of the U.S. Submarine Service, Including Passengers Lost on U.S. Submarines: A Research Project.** CD-3rd ed., rev. Manchester, MO: P.W. Wittmer Publications, 2007. 1 CD.

Originally published: Manchester, MO: P.W. Wittmer Publications, 1st ed., 2005.

Previously published: Manchester, MO: P. W. Wittmer, 2nd revised ed., 2005;

Manchester, MO: P.W. Wittmer, 3rd revised ed., 2006.

Electronic access: <http://www.subvetpaul.com/Diedwwii.htm>

Wolborsky, Stephen L. **Choke Hold: The Attack on Japanese Oil In World War II.** Maxwell AFB, AL: Air University School Of Advanced Airpower Studies, 1994.

(ADA425684). 116p.

Master's thesis, June 1994.

Abstract: After WWI, Army airmen like Billy Mitchell, in a bid for service independence, touted land-based air power's dominance over ships. Later, airmen at the Air Corps Tactical School developed a theory of independent air power application based on strategic bombing. These airmen persuaded Congress to purchase the tools to implement strategic bombing-fleets of heavy bombers-by citing these aircraft as optimum for defending the US coasts against enemy ships. However, when the opportunity to test the efficacy of bombers against ships presented itself in WWII's Pacific Theater, Army Air Force (AAF) leaders proved reluctant to throw their full support behind such an effort. A key aspect of the US Navy's Pacific strategy was an intense campaign against Japanese commercial shipping. This blockade, primarily targeting oil after late 1943, was spearheaded by US Navy submarines. A blockade proved the most effective means of attacking Japan's oil, although AAF leaders preferred strategic bombing of the Japanese home islands, including oil facilities, over blockade support. This thesis analyzes the campaign against Japanese oil to explore why an oil blockade was effective against Japan and, more important, to examine how service parochialism distorted the development of a rational military strategy in the Pacific Theater. The US will not likely enjoy such luxury again. Hence, this study's implications and recommendation concern the future of the Air Force's maritime role. After WWII, the USAF let their maritime capability atrophy. The USAF and US Navy, fearing an emergent Soviet naval threat, revitalized USAF maritime capabilities in the 70s and 80s. However, with the Cold War's end, the emergence of "hyperwar" airpower theory, and slashed defense budgets, the USAF now finds itself with little maritime capability once more. While this may be an appropriate course for today, tomorrow's strategic environment may require the USAF to maintain a robust, fast response maritime capability.

ELECTRONIC access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA425684>

Zhumatii, V. I. (Vladimir Ivanovich). **Razvitie Protivolodochnoi Oborony Flotov Velikobritanii i SShA v Severnoi Atlantike v Gody Vtoroi Mirovoi Voyny: Uchebnoe Posobie.** Moskva: Voenno-Polit. akademiia im. V.I. Lenina, Kafedra istorii voen. iskusstva, 1986. 68p.

Zim, Herbert Spencer. **Submarines, the Story of Undersea Boats.** New York, Harcourt, Brace, c1942. 306p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VM365 .Z7

SUBMARINES

ARGENTINIAN

Buckley, Patrick E. **The Submarine Threat to Naval Operations ... From the Sea.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1995. (ADA293726). 19p.

Abstract: The virtually unknown operations of the Argentinian Type-209 diesel- electric submarine ARA San Luis during the Falkland Islands war highlights the significance of a littoral submarine threat to naval operations. As the U.S. Navy focuses on future participation in joint operations in the littoral environment, operational planners must carefully assess the risk posed by a capable regional submarine force. Third World submarine force capabilities are improving significantly as new submarine technology and advanced weapons systems are incorporated into many Third World submarine forces. The potential impact that a future adversary's submarine operations could have on currently envisioned naval operations must be carefully evaluated. In preparing to counter a potential littoral submarine threat, the U.S. Navy should: (1) closely monitor and evaluate Third World submarine proliferation issues and current capabilities, (2) emphasize shallow water ASW tactical development and training, (3) develop technologies to exploit the shallow water environment, and (4) be prepared to incorporate an effective

ASW strategy into future littoral operations.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA293726>

Burzaco, Ricardo. **Submarinos de la Armada Argentina: 1933-2000**. Buenos Aires, Argentina: Eugenio B. Ediciones, 1999. 254p.

Pertusio, Roberto Luis. **Submarinos: Su Historia, Relatos y Curiosidades**. Buenos Aires: Instituto de Publicaciones Navales ,1992. 315p.

Salinas, Juan José and Carlos De Nápoli. **Ultramar Sur: La Fuga en Submarinos de Más de 50 Jerarcas Nazis a la Argentina**. 1. ed. Buenos Aires: Grupo Editorial Norma, 2002. (Colección Biografías y Documentos). 447p.
Subtitle on cover: Última Operación Secreta del Tercer Reich.

AUSTRALIAN

GENERAL

Ball, Desmond. **The New Submarine Combat Information System and Australia's Emerging Information Warfare Architecture**. Canberra, ACT: Strategic and Defence Studies Centre, Australian National University, 2001. (Working paper (Australian National University. Strategic and Defence Studies Centre); no. 359). 23p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.A8 B35 2001

Davison, Jon and Tom Allibone. **Beneath Southern Seas: The Silent Service**. Crawley, W.A.: University of Western Australia Press, c2005. 232p.
"Featuring HMAS Rankin as seen in the SBS television series Submariners" -- Cover.

Garrison, A. D. **The Australian Submarine Project: An Introduction to Some General Issues**. Canberra: Strategic and Defence Studies Centre, Australian National University, 1987. (Working paper, Strategic and Defence Studies Centre, Research School of Pacific Studies, Australian National University; no. 142). 1v.

Gillett, Ross. **Australian & New Zealand Warships, 1914-1945**. Sydney: Doubleday, 1983. 360p.

Gillett, Ross. **Australian & New Zealand Warships Since 1946**. 1st ed. Brookvale, NSW, Australia: Child & Associates, 1988. 192p.

Gillett, Ross. **Warships of Australia**. Adelaide: Rigby, 1977. 296p.

McIntosh, Malcolm Kenneth and John B. Prescott. **Report to the Minister of Defence on the Collins Class Submarine and Related Matters**. Canberra, A.C.T.: Commonwealth of Australia, c1999. 1v.

Topmill Pty. Ltd. **Australian Seapower: Submarines**. Marrickville, NSW: Topmill,

1966?. 96p.

White, Michael W. D. **Australian Submarines: A History**. Canberra: AGPS Press, 1992. 284p.

White, Michael W. D. **Royal Australian Navy: Profile**. Marrickville, N.S.W: Topmill [1994?]-

Contents: No. 1. Major warships; no. 2. Australian Submarines, destroyers and escorts; no.3. Maritime patrol: Helicopter ships, sunmersibles, amphivious, mine warfare and patrol craft; no.4. New construction ships, and auxiliaries. - no. 5. Australia's Navy in the Second World War.

AUSTRALIAN

WWI

Australia. Navy Office. Directorate of Public Information. **The Discovery of AE2**. Canberra: Directorate of Public Information, Navy, 1998.

Includes information and photographs about the discovery and documentation of the wreck of the Australian Submarine AE2 scuttled off the Gallipoli Peninsula, Turkey, During World War 1. The site includes underwater photography by research team leader Dr Mark Spencer.

Electronic access: <http://www.navy.gov.au/history/ae2/default.htm>

Avci, Cenk. **"AE-2", the Trojan Sea horse at Gallipoli**. 1st ed. Istanbul: Nart Yayincilik, 1999. 88p.

Avci, Cenk. **The Epic Story of "HMAS AE2"**. 1st ed. Kadiköy, Istanbul: Nart Yayincilik, 2001. 112p.

Avci, Cenk. **The Mysterious Fate of the "AE-1."** Istanbul: Nart Yayincilik, 2000. 104p.

Avci, Cenk. **Thirteen Leagues Under the Dardanelles**. 1st ed. Kadiköy, Istanbul: Nart Yayincilik, 2002. 269p.

Bal, Nurcan. **Marmara'da Denizalti Avi: Sultanhisar ve Stoker'in Denizaltisi AE 2**. 1. baski. Istanbul: Piri Reis Arastirma Merkezi, 2006. (Türk deniz harp tarihinde iz birakan gemiler, olaylar ve sahipler; sayi 3). 153p.

Brenchley, Fred & Elizabeth Brenchley. **Stoker's Submarine [AE2]**. Pymble NSW: HarperCollins Australia, 2001. 304p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D590 .B74

Çelik, Kenan and Ceyhan Koç, eds. **The Gallipoli Campaign International Perspectives 85 Years On, 24-25 April 2000, Çanakkale; Conference Papers**. Çanakkale: Çanakkale Onsekiz Mart University, 2001. 92p.

Frame, Thomas R. **The Shores of Gallipoli: Naval Dimensions of the Anzac Campaign.** Sydney: Hale & Iremonger, 2000. 256p.

Frame, Thomas R. and G.J. Swinden. **First in, Last Out, the Navy at Gallipoli.** Kenthurst, NSW: Kangaroo Press, 1990. 208p.

Nekrasov, Georgii (Georgii M.). **North of Gallipoli: The Black Sea Fleet at War, 1914-1917.** Boulder: East European Monographs; New York: Distributed by Columbia University Press, 1992. (East European monographs; no. 343). 167p.

Smyth, Dacre. **The Submarine AE2 in World War I.** Canberra: A.C.T. Chapter, Naval Historical Society of Australia, 1974. 9 leaves.
Transcript of a lecture presented to the A.C.T. Chapter of the Naval Historical Society of Australia, Southern Cross Club, Woden, A.C.T. 30 April, 1974.

Stroker, Henry. **Straws in the Wind.** London: Herbert Jenkins, 1925. 315p.

Wester-Wemyss, Rosslyn Erskine Wemyss. **The Navy in the Dardanelles Campaign.** London, Hodder & Stoughton Ltd., 1924. 288p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D568.3 .W5

SUBMARINES -- AUSTRIAN

Aichelburg, Wladimir. **Die Unterseeboote Österreich-Ungarns.** Graz: Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, 1981. 2v.
A revision of the author's thesis (Doctoral--Vienna, 1975) Under the title: Österreichisch-ungarische Unterseeboote, 1905-1918.

Möller, Eberhard and Werner Brack. **The Encyclopedia of U-Boats: From 1904 to the Present.** London: Greenhill, 2004. 256p.
Contents: Introduction; Early Submersibles; U-Boats in service; Projects; Captured submarines; Manned torpedoes and miniature submarines; Machinery, sensors and weapons; The U-Boat 'aces'; U-Boat decoys; U-Tankers; U-Boat bunkers; U-Boats in the Mediterranean and Black Sea; Commercial U-Boats: Deutschland and Bremen; U-Boats preserved; U-Boats of the Austro-Hungarian Navy.
English translation of "Enzyklopädie deutscher U-Boote: Von 1904 bis zur Gegenwart."
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V210 .M6513 2004

Sieche, Erwin. **Die Unterseeboote der K.u.K. Marine.** Wölfersheim-Berstadt: Podzun-Pallas-Verlag, 1998. 48p.

Trapp, Georg von. **Amenez les Couleurs!: Souvenirs d'un Commandant des Sous-Marin Autrichien, 1915-1918** [traduit de l'Allemand par Henri Thies]. Paris: Éditions de la Nouvelle Revue Critique, 1920?. (Bibliothèque d'histoire Politique, Militaire et Navale). 246p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT20.R3 T73 1920

BRAZILIAN

Netto, João Palma. **CS-4 caça Submarinos Gurupá: Memórias de um Marinheiro.** Salvador/BA: Jubiabá, c1984. 354p.

BRITISH

GENERAL

Akermann, Paul. **Encyclopaedia of British Submarines, 1901-1955.** Liskeard, Eng.: Maritime Books, c1989. 522p.

Bowers, Paul. **The Garrett Enigma and the Early Submarine Pioneers.** Shrewsbury: Airline, 1999. 224p.

Brown, David K., ed. **Nelson to Vanguard: Warship Development, 1923-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. 224p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V767 .B83 2000

Burgoyne, Alan Hughes. **Submarine Navigation Past and Present.** London: Alexander Moring, Ltd., 1903. 2v.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM365 .B9 V.1

Cocker, Maurice. **Observer's Directory of Royal Naval Submarines, 1901-1982.** London: F. Warne; Annapolis, MD: Published & distributed in the U.S. by the U.S. Naval Institute, 1982. 128p.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V859.G7 C63 1982

Cole, Christopher J. P. (Christopher John Paul). **The Near Boiling Reactor Conceptual Design of a Small Inherently Safe Nuclear Reactor to Extend the Operational Capability of the Victoria Class Submarine.** Kingston, Ontario: Royal Military College of Canada. 334p.

Thesis (Ph.D.)--Royal Military College of Canada, 2005.

Abstract: Nuclear power has several unique advantages over other air independent energy sources for nuclear combat submarines. An inherently safe, small nuclear reactor, capable of supply the hotel load of the Victoria Class submarines, has been conceptually developed. The reactor is designed to complement the existing diesel electric power generation plant presently onboard the submarine. The reactor, rated at greater than 1 MW thermal, will supply electricity to the submarine's batteries through an organic Rankine cycle energy conversion plant at 200 kW. This load will increase the operational envelope of the submarine by providing up to 28 continuous days submerged, allowing for an enhanced indiscretion ratio (ratio of time spent on the surface versus time submerged) and a limited under ice capability. The power plant can be fitted into the existing submarine by inserting a 6 m hull plug. With its simplistic design and inherent safety features, the reactor plant will require a minimal addition to the crew.

Cook, Graeme. **Silent Marauders.** London: Hart-Davis, MacGibbon, 1976. 159p.

Edmonds, Martin, ed. **100 Tears of "The Trade": Royal Navy Submarines, Past, Present & Future**. Lancaster: CDISS, 2001. ([Bailrigg Study; 6]). 262p.

Based on the University of Lancaster Centre for Defence and International Security Studies conference entitled "A Centennial Celebration of the Royal Navy's Submarine Service" held at the Lancaster University Conference Centre, September 27-29, 2000.

Evans, A. S. **Beneath the Waves: A History of HM Submarine Losses**. London: William Kimber, 1986. 439p.

Flack, Jeremy. **100 Years of Royal Navy Submarines**. Shrewsbury, England: Airline, 2002. 208p.

Hackforth-Jones, Gilbert. **The True Book About Submarines**. London: F. Muller, c1955. 141p.

Hool, Jack and Keith Nutter. **Damned Un-English machines: A History of Barrow-Built Submarines**. Stroud: Tempus, 2003. 318p.

International Symposium on Naval Submarines (1983: London, England). **Naval Submarines Papers: RINA International Symposium, May 17-20 1983, London**. London, Eng.: Royal Institution of Naval Architects, c1983-c1984. 3v.

Jameson, William Scarlett, Sir. **Submariners V.C.**. London, Peter Davies, 1962. 207p.

Kemp, Peter Kemp. **H.M. Submarines**. London: H. Jenkins, 1952. 224p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V210 .K3

Kemp, Peter Kemp. **H.M. Submarines**. London: Landsborough Publications, 1960. (Four Square Books; 206). 192p.

Lawrence, Peter. **British Built Submarines: The Inter-War Years**. Stroud: Tempus, 2003. 128p.

Lawrence, Peter. **A Century of Submarines**. Stroud: Tempus, 2001. 128p.

Lenton, H. T. **Warships of the British & Commonwealth Navies**. Shepperton, Allan 1967. 272p.

Lenton, H. T. **Warships of the British & Commonwealth Navies**. 2nd ed. Shepperton, Allan, 1969. 287p.

Lenton, H. T. **Warships of the British & Commonwealth Navies**. 3rd ed. Shepperton, Allan, 1971. 303p.

Lipscomb, Frank Woodgate. **The British Submarine**. London, A. & C. Black, 1954.

269p.

Lipscomb, Frank Woodgate. **The British Submarine.** 2nd , revised and expanded ed. Greenwich: Conway Maritime Press, 1975. 284p.

Murphy, William Scanlan. **Father of the Submarine: The Life of the Reverend George Garrett Pasha.** London: W. Kimber, 1987. 254p.

Parker, John. **The Silent Service: The Inside Story of the Royal Navy's Submarine Heroes.** 1st pbk. ed. London: Headline, 2002. 352p.
Originally published: London: Headline, 2001.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G7 P37 2001

Preston, Antony. **The Royal Navy Submarine Service: A Centennial History.** London: Conway Maritime, 2001. 192p.

Summary: In honor of the one hundredth anniversary of the Royal Naval Submarine Service, renowned naval historian Antony Preston has written a day-by-day account of the history and achievements of the Royal Navy's submarine fleet. From the Controversial launch of the Holland One in 1901 through the modern nuclear submarine of today, Preston celebrates the heroic feats and everyday life above and under the sea. His chronological analysis is rich in such details as the award of nine Victoria Crosses, the use of caged mice to detect exhaust gases in early submarines, and the fact that during the peak of the Battle of the Atlantic the chances of a submarine returning from patrol were only 65 percent. Published in association with the Royal Navy Submarine Museum in Gosport, England, this volume is a noteworthy centennial commemorative of Great Britain's silent service.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G7 P74 2001

Ring, Jim. **We Come Unseen: The Story of Britain's Cold War Submariners.** London: John Murray, 2001. 270p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA87.1.A1 R56 2001

Sueter, Murray Fraser. **The Evolution of the Submarine Boat, Mine and Torpedo: From the Sixteenth Century to the Present Time.** 2nd ed. Portsmouth: J. Griffin & Co., 1908. 384p.
Originally published: Portsmouth: J. Griffin & Co., 1907.

Tall, J. J. and Paul Kemp. **HM Submarines in Camera: An Illustrated History of British Submarines 1901-1996.** Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton, 1998. 256p.
Originally published: Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton, 1996 as "HM Submarines in camera, 1901-1996."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G7 T35 1996

Tall, J. J. and Paul Kemp. **HM Submarines in Camera, 1901-1996.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1996. 245p.
Contents: The First Submersibles. -- The 1912 Submarine. -- Development Committee. -- The inter-war Years. -- Towards another World War. -- The Admiralty Regrets. -- Into the nuclear age 1945-1954. -- Underway on nuclear power.
Originally published: Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton, 1996.

Winton, John. **The Submariners: Life in British Submarines, 1901-1999; an Anthology of Personal Experience.** London: Constable, 1999. 248p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G7 S8X 1999

BRITISH

NUCLEAR

Schank, John F. (John Frederic), Raj Raman et al. **The United Kingdom's Nuclear Submarine Industrial Base.** Santa Monica, CA: RAND, 2005-. (MG-326/1; MG-326/3). 3v.

Contents: V. 1. Sustaining design and production resources; John F. Schank, Jessie Riposo, J.L. Birkler, James Chiesa. v. 3. Options for initial fuelling; Raj Raman, Robert Murphy, Laurence Smallman, John F. Schank, J.L. Birkler, James Chiesa.

Abstract: V. 1: The complexity and uniqueness of a nuclear submarine require special skills, facilities, and oversight not supported by other shipbuilding programmes. In fact, a single shipyard, Barrow-in-Furness, designs and builds the United Kingdom's nuclear submarines, and many of the vendors that support submarine construction are sole-source providers. With such specialisation, in addition to a limited design and production demand, there is concern about whether the submarine industrial base can maintain its viability into the future. This report seeks to determine what actions should be taken to maintain nuclear submarine design capabilities and how nuclear submarine production should be scheduled for efficient use of the industrial base. Based on their findings, the authors recommend that the Ministry of Defence determine the scheduling of construction for future submarine contracts as soon as possible; plan to retain a design core of designers, engineers, and draughtsmen during periods of reduced demand; and take steps towards collaboration with other countries. v. 3: Currently in the United Kingdom, BAE Systems' Barrow-in-Furness shipyard builds and fuels new submarines, while Devonport Management Limited (DML) refuels existing submarines-once their initial fuel load is depleted-and defuels them at retirement. Cost increases in maintaining regulating licenses at both facilities have led the UK Ministry of Defence (MOD) to consider the possibility of consolidating its nuclear fuel-handling capabilities at the existing refuelling site at DML. Consolidation would, however, have complex implications for cost and scheduling of the Astute programme, which is already under way. The authors of this report compare various aspects of the two shipyards, including facility conflicts, workload, nuclear regulation, and contractual issues, in regard to three cases hypothesized for distributing the share of Astute's fuelling between the yards. As a result of this analysis, it is recommended that the MOD not consider refuelling the Astute first of class at DML. The authors also look briefly at BAE Systems' recent proposal to fuel the submarines at Barrow in a way that reduces the risks of nuclear accidents and recommend that the MOD take immediate action in reviewing this proposal. They also suggest that the MOD promptly examine the transportation challenges associated with moving the Astute submarines from the Barrow docks to the open sea.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G7 U55 2005

Electronic access: <http://www.rand.org/publications/MG/MG326.1/>

BRITISH

WWI

Bainton, Roy. **Honoured by Strangers: The Life of Captain Francis Cromie CB, DSO, RN, 1882-1918.** Shrewsbury: Airlife, 2002. 315p.

Bennett, Mark H. J. **Under the Periscope**. London, W. Collins sons & co. ltd., 1919. 254p.

Blackburn, J. A. and Kenneth Watkins. **The British Submarine in Being**. London: Gieves Pub. Co, 1920?. 191p.

Bower, John Graham. **The Story of Our Submarines**. Edinburgh: William Blackwood & Sons, 1919. 297p.
By "Klaxon."

Brodie, Charles Gordon. **Forlorn Hope 1915: The Submarine Passage of the Dardanelles**. London: Frederick Books, 1956. 90p.

Campbell, Gordon. **My Mystery Ships**. Garden City, NY, Doubleday, Doran & Company, inc., 1929. 318p.
Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, ltd., 1928.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D593 .C16

Carr, William Guy. **By Guess and By God; the Story of the British Submarines in the War**. Garden City, NY, Doubleday, Doran & Company, Inc., 1930. 310p.
Originally published: London: Hutchinson, 1930.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D593 .C2

Carr, William Guy. **Hell's Angels of the Deep**. London, Hutchinson & co. ltd, 1932. 288p.

Carr, William Guy. **Out of the Mists; Great Deeds of the Navy in the Last War and Her Rôle Today**. London, New York, Melbourne: Hutchinson & co., ltd., 1942. 176p.

Carson, Edward. **The War on German Submarines**. London: Unwin, 1917. 8p.

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Amazing Adventure; a Thrilling Naval Biography**. London, Hurst & Blackett, ltd., 1935. 285p.
"Narrating the naval career of Commander Godfrey Herbert."

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Beating the U-Boats**. London; New York: Hurst & Blackett, 1943. 172p.
Sequel to author's work: Fighting the U-Boats.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D593 .C38

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Danger Zone: The Story of the Queenstown Command**. Boston, Little, Brown, & company, 1934. 437p.
Originally published: London: Rich & Cowan, ltd., 1934.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D580 .C4

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Fighting the U Boats**. London: Hurst & Blackett, ltd., 1942.

216p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D593 .C4

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Gallant Gentlemen**. London: Hurst & Blackett, Ltd., 1931. 296p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .C4

Compton-Hall, Richard. **Submarines and the War at Sea, 1914-18**. Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Pub, 2004. 345p.

Synopsis: This book is a landmark history of submarine warfare during World War One. An-ex submariner, the author captures the very essence of what is what like to operate in these new and lethal craft. This periscope eye view introduces the reader to the great submarine commanders, the tactics they employed and the often-futile attempts made to sink them.

Originally published: London: Macmillan, 1991.

Currey, Edward Hamilton. **How We Kept the Sea**. London, New York: T. Nelson & sons, 1917?. 180p.

DeLany, Walter S. **Bayly's Navy**. Washington, DC: Naval Historical Foundation, c1980. (Naval Historical Foundation publication; ser. 2, no. 25). 45p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D594 .D44

Dommett, William Erskine. **Submarine Vessels: Including Mines, Torpedoes, Guns, Steering, Propelling, and Navigating Apparatus, and With Notes on Submarine Offensive and Defensive Tactics, and Exploits in the Present War**. London; New York: Whittaker & Co., 1915. 106p.

Domville-Fife, Charles W. **Submarine Warfare of To-Day: How the Submarine Menace was Met and Vanquished, with Descriptions of the Inventions and Devices Used, Fast Boats, Mystery Ships, Nets, Aircraft, &c., &c., Also Describing the Selection and Training of the Enormous Personnel Used in this New Branch of the Navy**. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott co.; London: Seeley, Service & Co., 1920. 303p.

Dorling, Taprell. **The Secret Submarine: A Story of Fighting by Sea and Land**. London: Blackie, 1916. 352p.

Edwards, Kenneth. **We Dive at Dawn**. London: Rich & Cowan, Ltd., 1939. 388p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V859.G7 E2

Edwards, Kenneth. **We Dive at Dawn**. Chicago, The Reilly & Lee co. [c1941. 412p.

Everitt, Don. **The K Boats; a Dramatic First Report on the Navy's Most Calamitous Submarines**. New York, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963. 206p.

Originally published: London, Harrap, 1963.

Everitt, Don. **K Boats: Steam-Powered Submarines in World War I**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1999. 144p.

Originally published: George C. Harrap & Co. Ltd, 1963.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY V859.G7 E83 1999

Fayle, Charles Ernest. **Seaborne Trade**. London, J. Murray, 1920-24. 3v.
Contents: I. The Cruiser period.--II. From the opening of the Submarine Campaign to the appointment of the shipping Controller.--III. The period of unrestricted Submarine warfare.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .F3 1920

Gibson, Richard Henry and Maurice Prendergast. **The German Submarine War, 1914-1918**. New York: R.R. Smith inc., 1931. 438p.
Originally published: London: Constable, 1931.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D591 .G4

Gibson, Richard Henry and Maurice Prendergast. **The German Submarine War, 1914-1918**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2003. 438p.
Originally published: London: Constable, 1931; Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing, 2002.

Gibson, Richard Henry and Maurice Prendergast. **Germanskaia Podvodnaia Voina 1914-1918 gg. 1938**. 431p.
Russian translation of "The German Submarine War, 1914-1918."

Gray, Edwyn. **British Submarines in the Great War: A Damned Un-English Weapon**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper [Pen & Sword], c2001. 259p.
Originally published: London, Seeley, 1971 as "A damned un-English Weapon: The Story of British Submarine Warfare, 1914-1918."

Gray, Edwyn. **A Damned Un-English Weapon: The Story of British Submarine Warfare, 1914-18**. London: New English Library, 1973. 191p.
Originally published: London, Seeley, 1971.

Gray, Edwyn. **The Underwater War; Submarines, 1914-1918**. New York, Scribner [1972, c1971. 259p.
Originally published: London, Seeley, 1971 as "A damned un-English Weapon: The Story of British Submarine Warfare, 1914-1918."

Higgins, A. Pearce. **Defensively-Armed Merchant Ships and Submarine Warfare**. London, Stevens, 1917. 56p.

Hurd, Archibald Spicer, Sir. **Submarines and Zeppelins in Warfare and Outrage**. London, Sir J. Causton & sons, ltd., 1916. 22p.

Jellicoe, John Rushworth Jellicoe, Earl. **The Crisis of the Naval War**. London; New York: Cassell & company, ltd., 1920. 331p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .J4

Jellicoe, John Rushworth Jellicoe, Earl. **The Crisis of the Naval War**. New York:

George H. Doran company, 1921. 331p.
Originally published: New York, G.H. Doran Co., 1920.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .J4

Jellicoe, John Rushworth Jellicoe, Earl. **The Crisis of the Naval War.** Freeport, NY: Books for Libraries Press, 1972. 331p.
Originally published: New York, G.H. Doran Co., 1920.

Jellicoe, John Rushworth Jellicoe, Earl. **Lord Jellicoe's Erinnerungen** [übersetzt von Johannes Spiess]. Berlin: Otto Schlegel, 1937. 2v.
Contents: [1. Bd.] Englands Flotte im Weltkrieg -- [2. Bd.] Zwischen Skagerrak und Scapa Flow.
German translation of two works: "The Grand Fleet" and "Crisis of the Naval War."

Jellicoe, John Rushworth Jellicoe, Earl. **The Submarine Peril: The Admiralty Policy in 1917.** London, New York, Cassell, 1934. 240p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D593 .J4

Jellicoe, John Rushworth Jellicoe, Earl. **The Submarine Peril: The Admiralty Policy in 1917.** Cranbury, NJ: Scholars Bookshelf, 2007.

Jellicoe, John Rushworth Jellicoe, Earl. **Der U-Boot-Krieg, Englands Schweste Stunde** [übers. von Johannes Spiess]. Berlin, Vorhut-Verlag O. Schlegel, 1938. 229p.
German translation of "The Submarine peril."

Kemp, Paul. **British Submarines of World War One.** London: Arms & Armour Press; New York, NY, USA: Distributed in the USA by Sterling Pub. Co., c1990. (Warships fotofax). 1v.

Lambert, Nicholas A., ed. **The Submarine Service, 1900-1918.** Aldershot, Hants, England; Burlington, VT: Published by Ashgate for the Navy Records Society, 2001. (Publications of the Navy Records Society; vol. 142). 397p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G7 S82 2001

Masters, David. **"I.D." New Tales of the Submarine War.** London, Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1935. 296p.

Masters, David. **The Submarine War.** New York: Holt, 1935. 296p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D593 .M3

Newbolt, Henry John, Sir. **Submarine and Anti-Submarine.** London, New York [etc.] Longmans, Green & Co., 1918. 312p.

Penn, Geoffrey. **Fisher, Churchill and the Dardanelles.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 1999. 280p.
NPS/DKL Location: ON ORDER

Shankland, Peter and Anthony Hunter. **Dardanelles Patrol**. New York: Scribner, 1964. 191p.

Originally published: London, Collins, 1964.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D568.3 .S5

Shankland, Peter and Anthony Hunter. **Dardanelles Patrol**. London & Glasgow: Collins, 1965. 158p.

Shankland, Peter and Anthony Hunter. **Dardanelles Patrol**. London: Mayflower, 1978. 159p.

Originally published: London: Mayflower Books, 1971.

Shankland, Peter and Anthony Hunter. **Dardanelles Patrol**. London: Granada, 1983. 159p.

Smith, Gaddis. **Britain's Clandestine Submarines, 1914-1915**. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1964. (Yale Historical publications. Wallace Notestein Essays, 4). 155p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D619 .S6

Smith, Gaddis. **Britain's Clandestine Submarines, 1914-1915**. Hamden, CT: Archon Books, 1975, c1964. 155p.

Originally published: New Haven: Yale University Press, 1964.

Wester Wemyss, Rosslyn Erskine Wemyss, baron. **The Navy in the Dardanelles Campaign**. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1924. 288p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D568.3 .W5

Wilson, Herbert Wrigley. **Hush; or The Hydrophone Service**. London, Mills & Boon, Ltd., 1920. 188p.

Wilson, Michael. **Baltic Assignment: British Submariners in Russia, 1914-1919**. London: L. Cooper in association with Secker & Warburg, 1985. 243p.

Wilson, Michael. **Destination Dardanelles --the Story of HMS E7**. London: Cooper, 1988. 193p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D593 .W53 1988

BRITISH

WWII

Acworth, Bernard. **Life in a Submarine**. London, R. Tuck & Sons Ltd., 1941. 46p.

Allaway, Jim. **Hero of the Upholder: The Story of Lieutenant Commander M. D. Wanklyn VC, DSO****. Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing Ltd, 2004. 191p.

Originally published: Shrewsbury: Airline, 1991 as "Hero of the Upholder."

Anscomb, Charles. **Submariner**. London, W. Kimber, 1959. (Kimber pocket editions). 188p.

Originally published: London, W. Kimber, 1957.

Baxter, Richard. **Stand by to Surface**. 1st Australian ed. Melbourne; London: Cassell & Co., 1944. 208p.

Behounek, Frantisek. **Ponorka Narwhal-2: Pribeh Britske Ponorky v Norskyh Vodách**. Czechoslovakia?: S.n., 1950. (Polnice; 7). 39p.

Blamey, Joel C. E. **A Submariner's Story: The Memoirs of a Submarine Engineer in Peace and in War**. Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing, 2002. 278p.

Synopsis: "Joe's length of service in submarines and the breadth of his experience puts him in a special and rare category, and the account that he has written is a unique record, in peace and war, of submarine life...." Vice Admiral Sir Ian McIntosh, KBE, DSO, MBE, DSC. After six years in the Royal Navy, Joel Blamey was conscripted into Britain's submarine service in 1926, aged 22. He went on to serve an unprecedented Twenty-eight years as a submariner, surviving both peacetime accidents and World War Two. At the age of Fifty, Joe returned to general service. He served on several submarines, surviving many hair-raising accidents, such as hitting an underwater pinnacle in Sidon and a collision in Seahorse, from which he was transferred before it was lost to enemy action. While Joel served in Porpoise, it supplied Malta with fuel and ammunition and sank several supply ships. The captured U570 was shortly under his jurisdiction. He also later survived almost certain destruction in Strongbow. In all Joel survived more than two hundred depth charges.

Brown, David K., ed. **The Design and Construction of British Warships, 1939-1945: The Official Record**. London: Conway Maritime Press, 1995-1996. 3v.

Contents: [1]. Major surface Vessels. -- [2]. Submarines, escorts, and Coastal Forces. -- [3]. Landing craft and auxiliary Vessels.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .D45 1995

Bruce, Henry J. **Twenty Years Under the Sea**. S. Paul, 1939. 228p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VM981 .B8

Bryant, Benjamin. **Submarine Command**. London: W. Kimber, 1975, c1958. 238p.

Originally published: London, W. Kimber, 1958 as "One man band: The memoirs of a Submarine C.O."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 B94

Busch, Fritz Otto. **Akten des Seekriegs**. Berlin, Brunnen-verlag, W. Bischoff, c1940. 212p.

Chalmers, William Scott. **Max Horton and the Western Approaches; a Biography of Admiral Sir Max Kennedy Horton**. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1954. 301p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D780 .C4

Chalmers, William Scott. **Max Horton and the Western Approaches; a Biography of**

Admiral Sir Max Kennedy Horton. 2nd ed., reset. London] Hodder & Stoughton, 1958. 301p.

Chapman, Paul. **Submarine Torbay.** London: Hale, 1989. 192p.

Compton-Hall, Richard. **Submarines at War 1939-45.** Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing, 2004. 160p.

Originally published: Poole, Dorset: Blandford Press; New York: Distributed by Sterling Pub., 1982, as "The Underwater War, 1939-1945."

Compton-Hall, Richard. **The Underwater War, 1939-1945.** Poole, Dorset: Blandford Press; New York: Distributed by Sterling Pub., 1982. 160p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .C65 1982

Coote, John O. **Submariner.** 1st American ed. New York: Norton, 1992. 239p.
Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 1991.

Dickison, Arthur. **Crash Dive: In Action with HMS Safari, 1942-43.** Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton in association with the Royal Navy Submarine Museum, 1999. 212p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 D52 1999

Drummond, John Dorman. **H.M. U-Boat.** London: Tattoo Book, 1977. 181p.
Captured U-570 commissioned into the Royal Navy as HMS Graph.
Originally published: London: W. H. Allen, 1958.
Previously published: London: Quality Book Club, 1958; New York, British Book Center, 1958; London, Hamilton & Co, 1960; London: White Lion Publishers, 1974.

Eldridge, A. W. C. **Just Out of Sight.** London: Minerva Press, 1998. 320p.

Gibson, John Frederic. **Dark Seas Above.** Edinburgh & London: William Blackwood & Sons, 1947. 286p.
Appeared, in part, in Blackwood's magazine, "From a Submariner's notebook."

Hart, Sydney. **Discharged Dead; a True Story of Britain's Submarines at War.** London, Odhams Press, 1956. 208p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 H2

Hart, Sydney. **Submarine Upholder.** London: Oldbourne, 1960. 207p.

Heden, Karl E. (Karl Erik). **Sunken Ships, World War II: U.S. Naval Chronology Including Submarine Losses of the United States, England, Germany, Japan, Italy.** Boston: Brandenbooks, 2006. 360p.
Contents: Naval Chronology, WW II: A) 1939; b) 1940; c) 1941; d) 1942; e) 1943; f) 1944; g) 1945. -- U.S. Naval Losses. -- British Submarine Losses. -- Japanese Submarine Losses. -- German Submarine Losses. -- Italian Submarine Losses. --Principal civilian Officials and Naval Officers in Command, 7 December 1941-2 September 1945.

Hezlet, Arthur Richard, Sir. **History of British and Allied Submarine Operations During World War Two**. Gosport: Royal Navy Submarine Museum, 2002. 2v.

Hezlet, Arthur Richard, Sir. **HMS Trenchant at War: From Chatham to the Banka Strait**. London: Leo Cooper, 2000. 184p.

Howard, Peter. **Underwater Raid on the Tirpitz**. Hersham: Ian Allan, 2006. (Secret Operations). 96p.

Contents: 1. The Target. -- 2. The Means and the Men. -- 3. The Plan - Operation 'Source'. -- 4. The Attack. -- 5. The Crews. -- 6. Air Attacks.

Jackson, Robert. **The Royal Navy in World War II**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997. 176p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .J24 1997

Jewell, Norman Limbury Auchinleck. **Missions Secrètes l'odyssée d'un Sous-Marin** [racontée par Cécil Carnes]. Paris, Hachette, 1948. 285p.

Jewell, Norman Limbury Auchinleck. **Secret Mission Submarine**. Chicago: Ziff-Davis Pub. Co., 1945. 159p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 J5

Keeble, Peter (L. A. J.). **Ordeal by Water**. London; New York: Longmans, Green, 1957. 216p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D770 .K2

Keeble, Peter (L. A. J.). **Ordeal by Water**. London: Pan Books, 1959. 205p.

Kemp, Paul. **British Submarines in World War Two**. Poole, Dorset: Arms & Armour Press; [New York, NY: Distributed in the USA by Sterling Pub. Co., 1987. (Warships Illustrated; no. 11). 64p.

Kemp, Paul. **The T-Class Submarine: The Classic British Design**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1990. 160p.

Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1990 as "The T-class Submarine."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY V859.G7 K47 1990

King, William Donald. **Dive and Attack: A Submariner's Story**. Rev. ed. London: W. Kimber, 1983. 236p.

Revised edition of "The Stick and the Stars."

King, William Donald. **The Stick and the Stars**. London, Hutchinson [1958. 192p.

Lambert, John and David Hill. **The Submarine Alliance**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1986. (Anatomy of the ship). 120p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA458.A48 L36 1986

Leasor, James. **Boarding Party**. 1st American ed. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1979, c1978. 203p.

Originally published: London: Heinemann, 1978 as "The Sea Wolves."

Leasor, James. **The Sea Wolves**. London: Corgi, 1980. 240p.

Originally published: London: Heinemann, 1978 as "Boarding Party."

Lenton, H. T. **British Submarines**. Garden City, NY, Doubleday, 1972. (Navies of the Second World War). 160p.

Originally published: London: MacDonald, 1972.

Llewellyn-Jones, Malcolm. **The Royal Navy on the Threshold of Modern Submarine Warfare, 1944-1949**. London: King's College, 2004. 337 l.

Thesis -- (PhD (Arts)), King's College Department of War Studies, 2004.

Llewellyn-Jones, Malcolm. **The Royal Navy and Anti-Submarine Warfare, 1917-49**.

London; New York: Routledge, 2006. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 37). 223p.

Contents: INTRODUCTION. -- 1: ECHOES FROM THE PAST, 1917-1940; British Anti-Submarine Warfare, 1917-1940; Convoys and Striking Forces; Wartime Experience. -- 2: MASTERING THE SUBMERSIBLE, 1939-1943: U-Boats and their Tactics, 1939-43; Methods of Detecting and Attacking U-Boats; Tactics on Gaining Contact; Beating the Submersible. -- 3: ELUSIVE VICTORY: COUNTERING THE SCHNORKEL, 1944-1945: Introduction of the Schnorkel and its Effect on A/S Operations; British Tactical Countermeasures; Tactics Refined from Experience; Coastal Command's Response; Results of the Anti-Schnorkel Campaign; Prospects of the U-Boat War. -- 4: THE DAWN OF MODERN ANTI-SUBMARINE WARFARE, 1944-1946: The Problem of the Fast U-Boat; HM Submarine Seraph Trials; Further Assessment of the Type XXI; Captain Roberts' Interrogation of German U-Boat Officers; The Thrall of the Walter-Boat; Planning U-Boats Trials; Type XXI Trials and Tribulations; New Organization and Old Timers at the Admiralty. -- 5: SHORT-TERM PROBLEMS, LONG-TERM SOLUTIONS, 1945-1946: Assessments of the Russian Threat; Policy Review of Methods for Attacking Submerged Submarines; The First Tranche of Doctrine Papers; The Ability of Future Submarines to Make Contact. -- 6: NEW PROBLEMS, OLD RECIPES, 1947-1948: Anti-Submarine Problems of the Future and Attack-at-Source; Submarine Tactical and Technical Development; The Joint Anti-Submarine's View of A/S Tactics; Anti-Submarine Trials at Sea. -- 7: FUTURE UNCERTAINTIES, 1948-1949: The "Iron Curtain" and Policy Deliberations; British and Allied Tactical Doctrine; A Second Tranche of Doctrine Papers; A Year of Exercises with Fast Submarines; Technological Answers?. -- CONCLUSION: JOINING UP THE DOTS, 1944-1949: The Nature of Anti-Submarine Warfare; The Nature of the Threat; Tactics and Technology; The "Defensive" and "Offensive"; Synthesis.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 L64 2006

Low, A. M. **The Submarine at War**. New York, Sheridan House [1942. 305p.

Originally published: London, Melbourne, Hutchinson & co., ltd. 1941.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V210 .L9

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. and Robert B. Carney. **U-Boat Killer**. London, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1956. 179p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D780 .M2

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. and Robert B. Carney. **U-Boat Killer: Fighting the U-Boats in the Battle of the Atlantic**. London: Rigel, 2004. 179p.
Originally published: London, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1956.
Previously published: Annapolis, MD:Naval Institute Press, c1976, New York, Norton 1957, c1956, London: Cassell, 2000.

Mackenzie, Hugh. **The Sword of Damocles: Some Memories of Vice Admiral Sir Hugh Mackenzie, KCB, DSO +, DSC**. Gosport: Royal Navy Submarine Museum, c1995. 276p.

Mars, Alastair. **British Submarines at War, 1939-1945**. Annapolis, MD, Naval Institute Press; London, Kimber, 1971. 256p.

Mars, Alastair. **HMS Thule Intercepts**. London: Elek Books; Pan Books, 1956. 241p.
Sequel to "Unbroken, the Story of a Submarine."

Mars, Alastair. **Submarines at War, 1939-1945**. London: Corgi Books, 1974. 272p.
Originally published: London, Kimber, 1971, as "British Submarines at War, 1939-1945."

Mars, Alastair. **Unbroken, the Story of a Submarine**. London, F. Muller, 1953. 223p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 M2

Mars, Alastair. **Unbroken, the Story of a Submarine**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword 2006. (Pen & Sword Military classics; no. 67). 223p.
Originally published: London: Muller, 1953; London: Pan Books, 1954; London: Corgi, 1975.

Synopsis: During the bleak, heartbreaking days of early 1942, when beleaguered Malta was reeling under bombardment and blockade and Rommel was making his last desperate thrust towards Egypt, only one British submarine was operating in the western Mediterranean - the tiny, 600-ton Unbroken. In twelve months in the Med, Unbroken sank over 30,000 tons of enemy shipping, took part in four secret operations, three successful gun actions, and survived a total of over 400 depth charges, as well as innumerable air and surface attacks. This account of the 26-year-old Alastair Mars' command of this outstandingly successful submarine embraces her construction, sea trials and voyage to Gibraltar preparatory to her vital role in the Mediterranean. Once there, she was responsible for the destruction of two Italian cruisers and played a pivotal part in Operation Pedestal, the convoy that saved Malta from surrender. Alastair Mars writes simply and without pretension, and his words evoke the claustrophobic yet heroic world of the Submariner. -- P&S

Masters, David. **Up Periscope**. New York, Dial press, 1943. 275p.
Originally published: London, Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1942.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D780 .M3

Mayers, Colin. **Submarines, Admirals and Navies**. Los Angeles, Associated publications, c1940. 280p.

Mccartney, Innes. **British Submarines 1939-45**. Oxford: Osprey, 2006. (New Vanguard; 129). 28p.

McLean, Ruari. **Half Seas Under: Seaman, Submariner, Canoeist.** Bradford on Avon: Thomas Reed, 2001. 216p.

Nethercoate-Bryant, Keith T. et al, ed. **Submarine Memories: Our Time in Boats; Some of the Lesser Known Facts from the Gatwick Submarine Archive.** Upper Beeding, W. Sussex: Gatwick Submarine Archives, 1994?. 141p.

Oram, Harry Percy Kendall. **Ready for Sea.** London, Seeley, 1974. 250p.

Ostic, Zvonko and Stjepan Vekaric. **Agonija na Dnu Mora.** Beograd, Rad, 1958. (Iz kulisa). 320p.

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Das Geheimnis um U 110** [Übers. aus d. Engl.: Dietrich Niebuhr]. Frankfurt am Main: Verlag f. Wehrwesen Bernard & Graefe, 1960. 147p. German translation of "The Secret Capture."

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **The Secret Capture.** London: Collins, 1959. 156p. Capture of the U-110, recommissioned as HMS Graph.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .R74 1959

Simpson, George Walter Gillow. **Periscope View: A Professional Autobiography.** London, Macmillan, 1972. 315p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 S57 1972

Soltikow, Michael Alexander. **SOS--"Thetis," 36 Stunden Zwischen Börse und Tod.** Dresden, F. Müller, 1944. 167p.

Soltikow, Michael Alexander. **SOS Thetis: Tatsachenbericht.** Rastatt/Baden: Pabel, 1965. 175p.

Soltikow, Michael Alexander. **S. O. S. Thétis! Trente-Six Heures Entre la Bourse et la Mort** [traduit de l'allemand par Robert Ducharme]. Paris, Aux Armes de France, 1943. 116p.
French translation of "SOS -- 'Thetis,' 36 Stunden Zwischen Börse Und Tod."

Stevens, J. S. **Never Volunteer: A Submariner's Scrapbook.** Havant, Hants: Solent Printers, 1971. 113p.

Tayenthal, Wilhelm. **Britisches Unterseeboot "Thetis": Stationen Einer Katastrophe in Friedenszeiten.** Hamburg: Maximilian-Verlag Schober, 1998. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; Nr. 59). 46p.

Thomas, David Arthur. **Submarine Victory: The Story of British Submarines in World War II.** London: W. Kimber, 1961. 224p.

Thompson, Julian. **The Imperial War Museum Book of the War at Sea: The Royal**

Navy in the Second World War. Osceola, WI: Motorbooks International, 1996. 279p.

Treadwell, Terry C. **Strike from Beneath the Sea. a History of Aircraft-Carrying Submarines.** New ed.. Brimscombe Port: Tempus, 1999. 191p.

Originally published: London: Conway Maritime Press, 1985, as "Submarines with wings: The past, Present and Future of Aircraft-carrying Submarines."

Trenowden, Ian. **The Hunting Submarine: The Fighting Life of HMS Tally-Ho.** New ed. Bristol: Crecy, 1994. 224p.

Originally published: London: Kimber, 1974.

Previously published: London: New English Library, 1976.

Turner, John Frayn. **Periscope Patrol: The Saga of Malta Submarines.** Shrewsbury: Airline, 1997. 152p.

Originally published: London: G. G. Harrap, 1957.

Turner, John Frayn. **VCs of the Second World War.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2004. 309p.

Other Titles: Victoria Crosses of the Second World War.

Partial contents: 14. Malta Submariner Supreme Malcolm Wanklyn

On 24 May 1941 in the Mediterranean, south of Sicily, Lieutenant-Commander Wanklyn, commanding HM Submarine Upholder on her seventh patrol, torpedoed an Italian troopship (the 18,000 ton former liner Conte Rosso) which was with a strongly protected convoy. As the submarine's listening equipment was broken the approach to the attack was made entirely using the periscope without going deep and approaching the convoy by navigating towards the sounds of the propellers.--

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Malcolm_David_Wanklyn

22. Bomb-Disposal On Submarine Peter Roberts, Thomas Gould

On 16 February 1942 north of Crete, in the Mediterranean, HM Submarine Thrasher, after attacking and sinking a supply ship, was itself attacked, and later, after surfacing, two unexploded bombs were discovered in the gun-casing. The First lieutenant (Peter Scawen Watkinson Roberts) and Petty Officer Gould removed the first one without too much difficulty, but the second was lying in a very confined space and they had to approach it lying full length. Petty Officer Gould then lay on his back with the bomb in his arms while the lieutenant dragged him along by the shoulders. It was 40 minutes before they got the bomb clear and dropped it over the side. -- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thomas_William_Gould

23. Submarine Attack In Corfu Harbour Anthony Miers

On 4 March 1942 in Corfu Harbour, north-western Greece, Commander Miers, commanding HM Submarine Torbay, having followed an enemy convoy into the harbour the previous day, fired torpedoes at a destroyer and two 5,000-ton transports, scoring hits on the two supply ships, which almost certainly sank. -- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anthony_Miers

37. HM Submarine Turbulent John Linton

From the outbreak of the war in 1939 to May 1943 which was the month of HMS Turbulent's last patrol in the Mediterranean, Commander Linton was responsible for sinking approximately 100,000 tons of enemy shipping, including a cruiser, a destroyer, a U-Boat and 28 other ships. In addition Turbulent destroyed three trains by gun fire. In his last year Commander Linton spent 254 days at sea, submerged for nearly half the time, his ship was hunted 13 times and had 250 depth charges aimed at her. --

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Wallace_Linton

Tute, Warren. **The Reluctant Enemies: The Story of the Last War Between Britain and France, 1940-1942.** London: Collins, 1990. 334p.

Walters, Derek. **The History of the British U-Class Submarine.** Barnsley, South

Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Naval, 2004. 224p.

Contents: I. The Small and Simple Submarine. -- II. British Submarines in Home Waters. -- III. The Mediterranean: Pre Operation Torch. -- IV. The Mediterranean: Operation Torch to the Italian Armistice. -- V. The Mediterranean and Beyond. -- VI. The Allied Navies' Contribution. -- VII. Special Operations. -- VIII. Accidental Losses of Submarines and Lives.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .W35 2004

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **The Admiralty Regrets.**

London, White Lion Publishers, 1972. 223p.

Previously published: London, G.G. Harrap & Co., 1958; London, White Lion, 1958; London: Popular Book Club, 1959; London: Transword, 1960.

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **"The Admiralty Regrets ..." the Story of His Majesty's Submarine Thetis and Thunderbolt.** London, G.G. Harrap & Co., 1958. 223p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VA458.T46 W37 1958

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **Only Four Escaped: The Sinking of the Submarine Thetis.** William Sloane Associates, 1959. 219p.

Originally published: London: London, G.G. Harrap & Co., 1958 as "The Admiralty Regrets."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G7 W2

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **Thetis: Disaster in Liverpool Bay: The Admiralty Regrets.** Higher Bebington: Avid Publications, 1997. 223p.

Originally published: London, G.G. Harrap, 1958 as "The Admiralty Regrets."

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **Will Not We Fear.** London: Collins (Panther Books), 1964. 220p.

Originally published: London: Harrap 1961.

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **Will Not We Fear: The Story of H.M. Submarine "Seal".** London, New York: White Lion Publishers, 1973. 228p.

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **Will Not We Fear: The Story of His Majesty's Submarine "Seal" and of Lieutenant-Commander Rupert Lonsdale.**

New York, W. Sloane Associates, 1961. 228p.

Originally published: London: Harrap 1961.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 W2

Wiggins, Melanie. **Fatal Ascent: HMS Seal, 1940.** Stroud: Spellmount, 2006. 209p.

Minelaying submarine captured by the Germans and recommissioned as UB and used for training and propaganda purposes. <http://uboat.net/boats/ub.htm>

Wingate, John. **The Fighting Tenth: The Tenth Submarine Flotilla and the Siege of Malta.** London: L. Cooper, 1991. 384p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D763.M3 W56 1991

Wingate, John. **The Fighting Tenth: The Tenth Submarine Flotilla and the Siege of Malta.** Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing Ltd., 2003. 384p.

Synopsis: This is the remarkable story of the Tenth Submarine Flotilla and its part in the Second World War in the Mediterranean. In the words of its second commander, Captain George Phillips, between 1940 and 1944, the 'Tenth' "fought the most concentrated Submarine battle in history, from the beleaguered island of Malta."

Originally published: London: L. Cooper, 1991.

Winton, John. **The Forgotten Fleet, The Story of the British Pacific Fleet.** London: Michael Joseph Ltd., 1969. 433p.

Winton, John. **The Forgotten Fleet: The British Navy in the Pacific, 1944-1945.** 1st American ed. New York: Coward-McCann, 1970, c1969. 433p.

Young, Edward Preston. **One of Our Submarines.** London, R. Hart-Davis, 1952. 316p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 Y7

Young, Edward Preston. **One of Our Submarines.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military Classics, 2004. (Pen & sword Military classics; 42). 324p.

Originally published: London: R. Hart-Davis, 1952.

Previously published: London, Pan, Revised ed., 1968; Grafton; New Ed., 1982; Macmillan; New Ed., 1968; Ware, Hertfordshire: Wordsworth Editions, 1997, 1998.

Young, Edward Preston. **Undersea Patrol.** New York, McGraw-Hill [1953, c1952. 298p.

Originally published: London, R. Hart-Davis, 1952 as "One of our Submarines."

Zhumatii, V. I. (Vladimir Ivanovich). **Razvitie Protivolodochnoi Oborony Flotov Velikobritanii i SShA v Severnoi Atlantike v Gody Vtoroi Mirovoi Voiny: Uchebnoe Posobie.** Moskva: Voenno-Polit. akademiia im. V.I. Lenina, Kafedra istorii voen. iskusstva, 1986. 68p.

CANADIAN

Ferguson, Julie H. **Through a Canadian Periscope: The Story of the Canadian Submarine Service.** Toronto; Niagara Falls, NY: Dundurn Press, c1995. 364p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.C3 F47 1995

Goulard, Bernard. **Canada et Sous-Marins, Technologie et Politique.** Ottawa, Ont.: Institut canadien pour la paix et la Securite Internationales, 1990. (Document de travail; no 24). 59p.

Perkins, J. David. **Canada's Submariners, 1914-1923.** Erin, Ont.: Boston Mills Press, c1989. 226p.

Perkins, J. David. **The Canadian Submarine: Service in Review.** St. Catharines, Ont.: Vanwell Pub., c2000. 208p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.C3 P47 2000

Perkins, J. David. **Canadian Wartime Submariners.** Boutiliers Point, N.S.: Seaboot Productions, 1994. 40p.

Perkins, J. David. **Submarine Sailor: The First World War Adventures of a Canadian Submarine Captain.** Boutiliers Point, N.S.: Seaboot Productions, c1994. 44p.

CHINESE

Erickson, Andrew S. [et al.], eds. **China's Future Nuclear Submarine Force.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007. 412p.

Contents: Introduction / Andrew S. Erickson, Lyle J. Goldstein, William S. Murray, and Andrew R. Wilson. -- China's Maturing Navy / Eric A. McVadon. -- China's Maritime Strategy / Bernard D. Cole. -- China's Emerging Military Doctrine: A Role for Nuclear Submarines? / Paul H. B. Godwin. -- An Overview of the PLAN Submarine Force / William S. Murray. -- China's Undersea Nuclear Deterrent: Will the U.S. Navy be Ready? / Christopher McConaughy. -- Naval Implications of China's Nuclear Power Development / Shawn Cappellano-Sarver. -- The Impact of Foreign Technology on China's Submarine Force and Operations / Richard D. Fisher, Jr. -- International Law and the November 2004 "Han Incident" / Peter A. Dutton. -- Chinese Writings on China's New Nuclear Submarine Force / Andrew S. Erickson and Lyle J. Goldstein. -- C3 in the Chinese Submarine Fleet / Garth Hekler, Ed Francis, and James Mulvenon. -- China's Aircraft Carrier Dilemma / Andrew S. Erickson and Andrew R. Wilson. -- Cold War SSN Operations: Lessons for Understanding Chinese Naval Development / James Patton. -- Cold War Insights into China's New Ballistic-Missile Submarine Fleet / Robert G. Loewenthal. -- Meeting the Chinese Naval Challenge: Lessons from the 1980s / Peter M. Swartz. -- U.S. Ballistic Missile Defense and China's Undersea Nuclear Deterrent: A Preliminary Assessment / Toshi Yoshihara. -- Sea Denial with Chinese Characteristics / Michael McDevitt. -- China's New Nuclear Fleet and the U.S. Navy / Thomas G. Mahnken. -- Acronyms.

"Published in cooperation with the China Maritime Studies Institute."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.C6 C55 2007

Lewis, John Wilson and Xue Litai. **China's Strategic Seapower: The Politics of Force Modernization in the Nuclear Age.** Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, c1994. 393p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA633 .L48 1994

Howarth, Peter. **China's Rising Sea Power: The PLA Navy's Submarine Challenge.** London: Routledge, 2006. (Asian Security Studies). 198p.

Contents: 1. China's Tactical Submarine Fleet - 2. The Geopolitical Context - 3. China's New Maritime Strategy - 4. Sea Control in the Western Pacific - 5. Maritime Strategic Theory and the Logic of China's Submarine Fleet - 6. Geography, Narrow Seas and Submarine Terrain - 7. Disputing U.S. Command of the China Seas - 8. The Universal and the Particular in Strategic Logic - 9. Influence of the Soviet Experience on the PRC's Maritime Strategy - 10. Chinese Strategic Culture & Indigenous Elements - 11. Chinese Strategic Culture, Submarines and Prospects for War in the Taiwan Strait - 12. Conclusion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.C6 H68 2006

Meng, Gefei. **Wei Bei Jie Kai De Mi Di: Zhongguo he Fan Ying Dui Shi Ye De Qu Zhe Dao Lu.** Di 1 ban. Beijing: She Hui Ke Xue Wen Xian Chu Ban She: Jing xiao Xin Hua Shu Dian Zong Dian Beijing fa xing suo, 2002. 472p.

DANISH

Berg, Hans Chr, Dahlerup Koch,p.B. Nielsen. **U-Både Gennem 75 år: Det Danske Ubådsvåben 1909-84.** København: Forum, 1984. (Marinehistorisk selskabs skrift; 20). 153p.

Steensen, Robert Steen. **Vore Undervandsbsde Gennem 50 sr, 1909-1959.** K(benhavn] Marinehistorisk selskab; i kommission hos Munksgaard, 1960. 309p.

DUTCH

Beers, A. C. van. **Periscoop of! De Oorlogsgeschiedenis van den Onderzeedienst der Koninklijke Marine.** London, Netherland Pub. Co., 1945. 48p.

Comité voor de Viering van het 40-Jarig Bestaan Hr. Ms. Onderzeedient. **Veertig Jaren Onderzeedienst 1906-1946.** Amsterdam: Voor den Marine Voorlichtingsdienst uitg. door Scheltens & Giltay, 1947. 208p.

Dulm, Johannes Frans van. **Onder de Bloedvlag vn de "O 21," 1940-1945.** 2. druk. Amsterdam, Scheltens & Giltay, 1947?. 272p.

Edwards, Hugh. **Islands of Angry Ghosts.** London, Hodder & Stoughton, 1966. 208p.

Edwards, Hugh. **Islands of Angry Ghosts.** Sydney, etc.: Angus & Robertson, 1969. 207p.

Froma, Tonny. **Ja, Het Moest: De Personele Verliezen van de Onderzeedienst Tijdens de Tweede Wereldoorlog.** Bergen: Bonneville, c1997. 263p.

Jalhay, P.C. met medewerking van Contact Mari-Team, H. van Kuilenburg [et al.] **Ik Nader Ongezien!: De Onderzeeboten van de Koninklijke Marine, 1906-1996.** Amsterdam: Bataafsche Leeuw, 1997. 192p.

FINNISH

Kijanen, Kalervo. **Finlands Ubåtar i Fred Och Krig** [översättning från finskan: Leif-Åke

Larsson och Liisa Rantamo-Larsson]. Stockholm: Marinlitteraturfören, 1986.
(Marinlitteraturföreningen; 70). 222p.
Original title: Sukellus hälytys

FRENCH

Antier, Jean Jacques. **Histoire Mondiale du Sous-Marin.** Paris, R. Laffont, 1968.
391p.

Antier, Jean Jacques. **L'aventure Heroique des Sous-Marins Francais: 1939-1945.**
Rennes: Editions Maritimes & d'outre-mer, c1984. (Collection "Embruns de l'histoire").
363p.
Originally published: Paris: Editions Maritimes & d'outre-mer, c1984.

Antier, Jean Jacques. **La Flotte se Saborde, Toulon 1942.** Paris: Presses de la Cité,
c1992. 368p.

Antier, Jean Jacques. **Les Sous-Mariniers.** Paris: J. Grancher, 1977. (C'étaient des
hommes). 252p.

Antier, Jean Jacques. **Les Sous-Mariniers.** Bagneux: Le Livre de Paris, 1978. (Club
pour vous Hachette). 252p.

Antier, Jean Jacques. **Les Sous-Mariniers des Temps Héroïques.** Genève: Vernoy:
Éditions Idégraf; La Seyne-sur-Mer: Diffusion C.D.E.: Diffusion ICED, 1980. (Les
Grandes aventures Maritimes). 251p.

Antier, Jean Jacques. **L'Aventure Héroïque des Sous-Marins Français: 1939-1945.**
Paris: Éditions Maritimes et d'outre-mer, 1984. (Collection Embruns de l'histoire).
347p.

Antier, Jean Jacques. **L'Aventure Héroïque des Sous-Marins Français: 1939-1945.**
Éd. rev. et corr. Rennes: Éd. Maritimes et d'outre-mer, 1992. 365p.
Originally published: Paris: Éditions Maritimes et d'outre-mer, 1984.

Antier, Jean Jacques. **Les Sous-Mariniers.** Nouv. éd. rev. et augm. Rennes: Editions
Ouest-France, c1994. 275p.

Braeuer, Luc. **La Base Sous-Marine de Saint-Nazaire.** Batz-sur-Mer: L. Braeuer,
2001. 112p.

Braeuer, Luc. **Forteresse Saint-Nazaire: La Marine Allemande Face aux Allies.**
Batz-sur-Mer: L. Braeuer, 2002. 192p.

Castex, Raoul Victor Patrice. **Synthèse de la Guerre Sous-Marine; de Pontchartrain**

à Tirpitz. Paris, A. Challamel, 1920. 228p.

Chourgnon, Jean-Marie. **Les Sous-Marins Français: Les Bateaux Noirs**. Boulogne: ETAI, c1998. 167p.

Chatelle, Albert. **La Base Navale du Havre et la Guerre Sous-Marine Secrète en Manche, 1914-1918**. Paris: Éditions Médicis, 1949. 261p.

Darrieus, Gabriel. **Les Sous-Marins**. Paris, Société d'Éditions Géographiques, Maritimes et Coloniales, 1927. (Académie de Marine [Communications et mémoires]; t. 4). 143p.

"Communications faites à l'Académie de Marine à la séance du 10 Décembre 1926."

France. Marine. Groupe d'Action Sous-Marine. **Chasseurs de Sous-Marins: Le Groupe d'Action Sous-Marine / Ouvrage Réalisé par les Equipages du Groupe d'Action Sous -Marine**. Paris: Addim, 1996. (Collection Les Armes et les hommes). 93p.

Garier, Gérard. **L'odyssée Technique et Humaine du Sous-Marin en France**. Bourg-en-Bresse: Marines, 1995-1998. 4v.
Contents: V.1: Du "Plongeur", 1863 aux "Guêpe". -- v. 2: Des Émeraudes (1905-1906) au Charles Brun (1908-1913). -- v.3; 1re partie, Les Sous-Marins achevés pendant la Grande guerre, des "Clorinde" aux "Diane" et aux "Armides", avec l'UB 26. -- v.4: Des origines au programme de 1922 des "Joëssel" (1913-1919) au "Jean Corré", ex-UB 155 (1920-1937).

Griffi, Toussaint and Laurent Preziosi. **Première Mission en Corse Occupée: Avec le Sous-Marin Casabianca, Décembre 1942-Mars 1943**. Paris: Éditions L'Harmattan, c1988. (Collection Chemins de la Mémoire). 191p.

Guierre, Maurice Casimir Lucien. **L'Épopée de Surcouf et le Commandant Louis Blaison**. Paris, Ed. Bellenand, 1952. 250p.

L'Herminier, Jean. **Casabianca, 27 Novembre 1942-13 Septembre 1943**. Paris, Éditions France-Empire, 1949. 315p.

L'Herminier, Jean. **Casabianca**. Paris, Presses Pocket, 1963. 250p.

L'Herminier, Jean. **Casabianca: The Secret Missions of a Famous Submarine** [translated by Edward Fitzgerald]. London: Frederick Muller, 1953. 243p.
English translation of "Casabianca, 27 novembre 1942-13 septembre 1943."

Huan, Claude. **Les Sous-Marins Français, 1918-1945**. Rennes: Marines, 2004. 240p.
Originally published: Bourg en Bresse, France: Marines edition, 1995?.

Hutter, J. **Les Sous-Marins**. Paris, Berger-Levrault, 1917. (Pages d'histoire, 1914-1917; ser. 11, no. 130). 114p.

Huwart, Olivier. **Sous-Marins Français: La Décennie du Renouveau, 1944-1954.** Nantes: Marines, c2003. 237p.

Korganoff, Alexandre. **Les Sous-Marins Français.** Paris: Forces Sous-Marines, 1980. 2v.
Contents: V. 1. 1920-1940. -- v. 2. 1945-1985.

Laurens, Adolphe. **Le Blocus et la Guerre Sous-Marine (1914-1918).** Paris, A. Colin, 1924. Collection Armand Colin (Section d'histoire et Sciences économiques); no 46). 215p.

Laurens, Adolphe. **Introduction à L'étude de la Guerre Sous-Marine.** Paris, A. Challamel, 1921. 233p.

Lavalley, Jean et Hubert Lemonnier. **Un Siècle de Construction de Sous-Marins à l'Arsenal de Cherbourg.** Cherbourg: Isoete, 1999. 2v.
Contents: Tome I, 1686-1944.

Le Masson, Henri et Francis Dousset. **Les Sous-Marins Français des Origines (1863) à Nos Jours.** Brest; Paris: Editions de la Cite, 1980. (Collection "La Marine de Guerre française"). 320p.
Originally published: Paris, Presse de la Cité, 1969 as "Du Nautilus (1800) au Redoutable, Histoire Critique du Sous-Marin Dans la Marine Française."

Moulin, Jean. **Les Sous-Marins Français en Images.** Rennes: Marines, 2006. 91p.

Pasquelot, Maurice. **Les Sous-Marins de la France Libre: 1939-1945.** Paris: Presses de la Cite, c1981. (Troupes de choc). 285p.

Rousselot, H. L. G. **Rubis: Free French Submarine.** Windsor, Berkshire, England: Profile Pubs., 1972. (Warship profile; 26). p. 25-48.

Rusbridger, James. **Who Sank Surcouf?: The Truth About the Disappearance of the Pride of the French Navy.** London: Random Century, c1991. 209p.

Sacaze, Rene. **Le Casabianca Avant L'Herminier.** Paris, editions France-Empire, 1962. 316p.

Thomazi, Auguste Antoine. **Sous-Marins et Croiseurs Français.** Paris, Plon, 1947. 120p.

Tute, Warren. **The Reluctant Enemies: The Story of the Last War Between Britain and France, 1940-1942.** London: Collins, 1990. 334p.

Valentiner, Max. **La Terreur des Mers; Mes Aventures en Sous-Marin, 1914-1918.**

Paris, Payot, 1931. 252p.

GERMAN

GENERAL

Angolia, John R. and Adolf Schlicht. **Die Kriegs-Marine: Uniforms & Traditions.** San Jose, CA: R.J. Bender Pub, 1991-1993. 3v.

Botting, Douglas and the editors of Time-Life Books. **The U-Boats.** Alexandria, VA: Time-Life Books, c1979. 176p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .B67

Botting, Douglas and the editors of Time-Life Books. **Die Unterseeboote.** Alexandria, VA: Time-Life Books, 1981 c1979. 176p.
German translation of "The U-Boats."

Deutsche Marine. **Hundert Jahre Deutsche Uboote: Menschen, Technik und Geschichte.** Hamburg: A + I, 2007. 48p.

Ewerth, Hannes. **Die Ubootflottille der Deutschen Marine: Von 1957 Bis Heute.** 3., überarb. Aufl. Hamburg: Mittler, 2001. 237p.
Originally published: Herford: Koehler, 1988 as "Die U-Flottille der Deutschen Marine."

Föppl, Otto and Heinrich Strombeck. **Schnellaufende Dieselmotoren Unter Besonderer Berücksichtigung der Während des Krieges Ausgebildeten U-Boots-Dieselmotoren und Bord-Dieseldynamos.** Berlin, J. Springer, 1920. 132p.
Contents: Mit 95 Textfiguren und 6 Tafeln darunter Zusammenstellungen von Maschinen von AEG, Benz, Daimler, Germaniawerft, Görlitzer M.A.-G., Körting und Man Augsburg.

Gabler, Ulrich. **Unterseebootbau.** 4., überarb. u. erw. Aufl. Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 1997. 167p.
Originally published: Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, 1987.

Guitard, Pierre. **U-Boat Warfare.** London, Pallas publishing company Ltd., 1939. 80p.

Hadley, Michael L. **Count Not the Dead: The Popular Image of the German Submarine.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1995. 253p.
Originally published: Montreal; London: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1985.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 H33 1995

Hadley, Michael L. **Der Mythos der Deutschen U-Bootwaffe.** Hamburg: Mittler, 2001. 207p.
German translation of "Count not the dead: The popular image of the German Submarine."

Herzog, Bodo. **60 Jahre Deutsche Uboote 1906-1945**. München, J. F. Lehmann, 1968. 324p.

Originally published: München, J. F. Lehmann, 1959.

Herzog, Bodo. **Deutsche Uboote 1906-1966**. Erlangen: Karl Müller Verlag, 1996. 324p.

Originally published: Herrsching: Pawlak, 1990.

Hildebrand, Hans H., Albert Röhr and Hans-Otto Steinmetz. **Die Deutschen Kriegsschiffe: Biographien: Ein Spiegel der Marinegeschichte von 1815 bis zur Gegenwart**. 3. Aufl. Ratingen: Mundus Verlag, 1993. 7 v. in 2.

Originally Published: Herford: Koehler, 1979-1983.

Jeschke, Hubert. **U-Boottaktik: Zur Deutschen U-Boottaktik 1900-1945**. 1 Aufl. Freiburg, Rombach, 1972. (Einzelschriften zur militärischen Geschichte des Zweiten Weltkrieges, 9). 120p.

Kemp, Paul. **U-Boats Destroyed: German Submarine Losses in the World Wars**.

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1997. 288p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .K46 1997

Kemp, Paul. **U-Boats Destroyed: German Submarine Losses in the World Wars**.

London: Arms & Armour Press, 1999. 288p.

Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1997; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1997.

Klüver, Hartmut und Thomas Weis, eds. **Marinegeschichte, Seekrieg, Funkaufklärung: Festschrift für Jürgen Rohwer**. Düsseldorf: Deutsche Gesellschaft für für Schifffahrts- und Marinegeschichte, 2004. 162p.

Kruska, Emil und Eberhard Rössler. **Walter-U-Boote**. München, J. F. Lehmann, 1969. (Wehrwissenschaftliche Berichte, Bd. 8). 216p.

Kruska, Emi, and Eberhard Rössler [translated by Lloyd G Robbins]. **Walter Submarines (U-Boats)**. Washington, DC: Scientific Documentation Division (205), Naval Ship Systems Command, Dept. of the Navy, 1972. 221p.

"NAVSHIPS translation no. 1313."

Kurzak, Karl Heinz and Eberhard Rössler. **Unterseeboote und Torpedos mit Kreislaufantrieb**. Berlin, Im Waldwinkel 5a, Selbstverlag Rössler, 1969. 162p.

Lakowski, Richard. **U-Boote: Zur Geschichte einer Waffengattung der Seestreitkräfte**. 3. Auflag. Berlin: Militärverlag der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, 1989. (Schriften des Militärgeschichtlichen Instituts der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik; Kleine Militärgeschichte; Streitkräfte). 354p.

Originally published: Berlin: Militärverlag der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik,

1985.

Lawrenz, Hans-Joachim. **Die Entstehungsgeschichte der U-Boote**. 2., unveränd. Nachaufl. - Bonn: Bernhard und Graefe, 2003. 144 l. Originally published: München: J. F. Lehmann, 1968.

Lubricht, Rüdiger, Nils Aschenbeck and Hartmut Roder. **Fabrik für die Ewigkeit: Der U-Boot-Bunker in Bremen-Farge**. Hamburg: Junius, 1995. 148p.

Luntinen, Pertti. **Saksan Keisarillinen Laivasto Itamerella: Aikeet, Suunnitelmat ja Toimet**. Helsinki: SHS, 1987 [i.e. 1988]. (Historiallisia tutkimuksia; 143). 262p.

Miller, David. **Deutsche U-Boote 1914-1945: Geschichte, Entwicklung, Ausrüstung**. 1. Aufl. Königswinter: Heel Verlag GmbH, 2003. 208p.

Miller, David. **U-Boats: The Illustrated History of the Raiders of the Deep**. 1st ed. Washington, DC: Brassey's, c2000. 208p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 M555 2000

Möller, Eberhard. **Kurs Atlantik: Die Deutsche U-Boot-Entwicklung bis 1945**. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch, 1995. 286p.

Möller, Eberhard. **Marine-Geheimprojekte: Hellmuth Walter und Seine Entwicklungen**. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2000. 286p.

Möller, Eberhard and Werner Brack. **Enzyklopädie Deutscher U-Boote: Von 1904 Bis Zur Gegenwart**. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2002. 304p.

Möller, Eberhard and Werner Brack. **The Encyclopedia of U-Boats: From 1904 to the Present**. London: Greenhill, 2004. 256p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Early Submersibles. -- U-Boats in service. -- Projects. -- Captured Submarines. -- Manned Torpedoes and miniature Submarines. -- Machinery, sensors and weapons. -- The U-Boat 'aces'. -- U-Boat decoys. -- U-Tankers. -- U-Boat bunkers. -- U-Boats in the Mediterranean and Black Sea. -- Commercial U-Boats: Deutschland and Bremen. -- U-Boats preserved. -- U-Boats of the Austro-Hungarian Navy.

English translation of "Enzyklopädie deutscher U-Boote: Von 1904 bis zur Gegenwart."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .M6513 2004

Neitzel, Sönke. **Die Deutschen Ubootbunker und Bunkerwerften: Bau, Verwendung und Bedeutung verbunkelter Ubootstützpunkte in Beiden Weltkriegen**. Koblenz: Bernard und Graefe, 1991. 232p.

Nohse, Lutz und Eberhard Rössler. **Konstruktionen für die Welt: Geschichte der Gabler-Unternehmen IKL und MG**. Herford: Koehler, c1992. 184p.

Nohse, Lutz und Eberhard Rössler. **Moderne Küsten-Uboote**. München, J.F. Lehmann, c1972. (Wehrwissenschaftliche Berichte, Bd. 12). 139p.

Nöldeke, Hartmut and Volker Hartmann. **Der Sanitätsdienst in der Deutschen U-Boot-Waffe und bei den Einkampfverbänden: Geschichte der Deutschen U-Boot-Medizin.** Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler, 1996. 280p.

Nowarra, Heinz J. **Unterseeboot Typ VII.** Friedberg: Podzun-Pallas, 1977. (Das Waffen-Arsenal; Bd. 37). 46p.

Pinl, Harald. **Vom Holz-Fass zum Titan-Uboot: Annalen zur Schiffbautechnik des Ubootes.** Langenhagen: Pinl; Norderstedt: Books on Demand GmbH, 2005. 256p.

Preston, Antony. **U-Boats.** New York: Gallery Books, c1982. 192p.
Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1978.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V857 .P727 1982

Prim, Joseph and Michael J. McCarthy. **Those in Peril: The U-Boat Menace to Allied Shipping in Newfoundland and Labrador Waters, World War I and World War II.** St. John's, Nfld.: Jespersen Pub., 1995. 176p.

Rössler, Eberhard. **Die Deutschen Uboote und Ihre Werften: Eine Bilddokumentation über den Deutschen Ubootbau von 1935 Bis Heute.** Wesentlich veränderte Neuausg. in einem Bd. Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, c1990. 335p.
Contents: Bd. 1. U-Bootbau bis Ende des 1. Weltkrieges, Konstruktion für das Ausland und die Jahre 1935-1945 -- Bd. 2. Der deutsche U-Bootbau in den Jahren 1935-1945 sowie der U-Bootbau in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland.
Updated ed. of: Die deutschen U-Boote und ihre Werften, c1979-1980.

Rössler, Eberhard. **Deutsche U-Kreuzer und Transport-U-Boote.** Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 2003. 256p.

Rössler, Eberhard. **Geschichte des Deutschen Ubootbaus.** 2., überarbeitete und erw. Aufl. Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, c1986-c1987. 2v.
Contents: Bd.1 Entwicklung, Bau und Eigenschaften der deutschen Uboote von den Anfängen bis 1943. -- Bd.2 Entwicklung, Bau und Eigenschaften der deutschen Uboote von 1943 bis Heute.
Originally published: München: J. F. Lehmanns Verlag, c1975.

Rössler, Eberhard. **Die Grossen Walter-Uboote: Typ XVIII und Typ XXVI.** Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, c1998. 88p.

Rössler, Eberhard. **Die Neuen Deutschen U-Boote: Die U-Boote der Bundesrepublik Deutschland: Entstehung, Bedeutung, Einsatz].** Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 2004. 228p.

Rössler, Eberhard. **Die Sonaranlagen der Deutschen U-Boote: Entwicklung, Erprobung und Einsatz Akustischer Ortungs- und Täuschungseinrichtungen für Unterseeboote in Deutschland.** Herford: Koehler, c1991. (Warengruppe; Nr. 36).

128p.

Contents: 1) Wasserschalleinrichtungen auf deutschen U-Booten bis zum Ende des Ersten Weltkrieges. 2) Entwicklung von akustischen Empfangsanlagen und Lotanlagen zwischen den Weltkriegen in Deutschland. 3) Passive Schallortungsanlagen 1939 bis 1945. 4) Weiterentwicklung akustischer Lotanlagen 1939 bis 1945 5) Abwehrmaßnahmen gegen aktive und passive akustische Ortung 6) Wasserschallanlagen auf U-Booten der Bundesrepublik Deutschland.

Rössler, Eberhard. **Die Torpedos der Deutschen U-Boote: Entwicklung, Herstellung und Eigenschaften der Deutschen Marine-Torpedos.** 2. Aufl. Hamburg: E.S. Mittler & Sohn, 2005. 292p.
Originally published: Herford: Koehler, c1984.

Rössler, Eberhard. **The U-Boat: The Evolution and Technical History of German Submarines** [translated by Harold Erenberg]. 1st English-language ed., rev. and expanded. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1981. 384p.
Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1981.
English translation of "Geschichte des deutschen Ubootbaus."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM365 .R6413

Rössler, Eberhard. **The U-Boat: The Evolution and Technical History of German Submarines.** New edition. London: Cassell Military; New York: Sterling Pub. [distributor, 2001. 384p.
Contents: Origins of the U-Boat -- U-Boat construction During the First World War -- Foundations of the new U-Boat arm, 1925-1935 -- U-Boat construction from 1935 to 1939 -- war construction, experience and development, 1939-1943 -- The development of single-Drive U-Boats -- The move to high Submerged speed -- The change to Type XXI and XXIII construction -- Construction in the twilight of defeat -- U-Boat development at the end of the war -- Small and midget U-Boats -- Submarine development in the German federal Republic from 1955 to 1974.
English translation of "Geschichte des deutschen Ubootbaus."

Rössler, Eberhard. **U-Bootyp XVII.** Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 1995. 14 sheets.

Rössler, Eberhard. **U-Bootyp XXI.** 2., verb. Aufl. München, J. F. Lehmann, 1967. (Wehrwissenschaftliche Berichte; Bd. 1). 159p.
Originally published: Berlin: Selbstverl., 1966.

Rössler, Eberhard. **U-Bootyp XXI.** 3.Aufl. Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 2003. 64p.

Rössler, Eberhard. **U-Bootyp XXI: Eine Bild- und Plandokumentation.** 5. verb. Aufl. Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 2001. 229p.
Originally published: München: Bernard & Graefe, 1980.

Rössler, Eberhard. **U-Bootyp XXII.** Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 1995. 80p.

Rössler, Eberhard. **U-Bootyp XXIII.** 2. erw. Aufl. Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 2002. 201p.
Originally published: München, J.F. Lehmann, 1967 (Wehrwissenschaftliche Berichte; Bd. 4).

Rössler, Eberhard. **Die Unterseeboote der Kaiserlichen Marine.** Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, c1997. 232p.

Rössler, Eberhard and Hans-Jochen Emsmann. **Vom Original zum Modell: Ubootklasse 205 - Bundesmarine: eine Bild- und Plandokumentation.** Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 1996. 88p.

Runyan, Timothy J. and Jan M. Copes, eds. **To Die Gallantly: The Battle of the Atlantic.** Boulder, CO: Westview Press, 1994. (History and Warfare). 347p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .T6 1994

Showell, Jak Mallmann. **The U-Boat Century: German Submarine Warfare 1906-2006.**

London: Chatham, 2006. 224p.

"This is an overview of 100 years of German submarine development by a leading U-Boat writer and, with its fascinating collection of more than 400 photographs, many not published before, is destined to be a core addition to the library of every modern naval historian and enthusiast."--BOOK JACKET.

Also published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 S49 2006

Staub, Heinz. **Der Eiserne Seehund: Das Abenteuerliche Leben des kgl. Bayerischen U-Boot-Erfinders Wilhelm Bauer.** Munich: Suddeutscher Verlag, 1982. 173p.

Tarrant, V. E. **U-Boat Offensive, 1914-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1989. 190p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 T37 1989

Techel, Hans. **Der Bau von Unterseebooten auf der Germaniawerft.** 4., unveränd. Aufl. Nachdr. d. 4. unveränd. Aufl. von 1923. München: Lehmann, 1969. 103p.
Originally published: Berlin: Germaniawerft und Verlag des Vereines Ingenieure, 1922.

Terraine, John. **The U-Boat Wars, 1916-1945.** New York: Putnam, c1989. 841p.
Simultaneously published: London: L. Cooper as "Business in Great Waters: The U-Boat Wars, 1916-1945."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D591 .T47 1989

Terraine, John. **Business in Great Waters: The U-Boat Wars, 1916-1945.** London: Mandarin, 1990. 840p.

Originally published: London: L. Cooper, 1989; New York: Putnam, c1989; London: Wordsworth Editions, 1999; New York: Holt, 1990.

Williamson, Gordon. **U-Boat Crews, 1914-45.** London: Osprey, 1998, c1995. (Elite series; 60). 64p.

Originally published: London: Osprey, c1995 as "Elite 60 U-Boat Crews 1914-45."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VC305.G3 W55 1995

Williamson, Gordon. **U-Boats of the Kaiser's Navy**. Oxford: Osprey, 2002. (New Vanguard; 50). 48p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA513 .W55 2002

GERMAN

WWI

Ajax, pseud. **The German Pirate; His Methods and Record**. New York, George H. Doran company [c1918. 124p.

Anon. **U-Boote im Eismeer**. Berlin, A. Scherl G.m.b.H., 1916. 106p.

Anon. **Deutsche U-Boote im Weltkrieg: Vom Eismeer bis Marokko**. Leipzig; Berlin: Teubner, 1936. (Deutsche Ahnenerbe). 102p.

Mit e. Geleitw. v. SA.-Obergruppenf. v. Jagow.

"In 1935, Heinrich Himmler established a Nazi research institute called The Ahnenerbe, whose mission was to search around the world for proof of ancient Aryan conquests". -- Heather Anne Pringle, *The Master Plan: Himmler's scholars and the Holocaust*. New York: Hyperion 2006.

Originally published: Berlin, A. Scherl G.m.b.H.A., 1916.

Archer, William. **The Pirate's Progress; a Short History of the U-Boat**. New York, London, Harper & brothers, 1918. 106p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D591 .A7

Archer, William. **The Pirate's Progress; a Short History of the U-Boat**. London, Chatto & Windus, 1918. 96p.

Archer, William. **Sørøverens Færd** [tr. by Johan Warburg]. København, V. Pio, 1918. 84p.

Danish translation of "The Pirate's Progress."

Art, Robert J. **The Influence of Foreign Policy on Seapower: New Weapons and Weltpolitik in Wilhelminian Germany**. Beverley Hills, Sage Publications, c1973. (A Sage Professional paper. International Studies series ser. no. 02-019). 49p.

Bailey, Thomas Andrew and Paul B. Ryan. **The Lusitania Disaster: An Episode in Modern Warfare and Diplomacy**. New York: Free Press, 1975. 383p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D592.L8 B23

Ballard, Robert D. and Spencer Dunmore. **Exploring the Lusitania: Probing the Mysteries of the Sinking that Changed History**. New York: Warner Books, c1995.

227p.

Barker, Ralph. **Children of the Benares: A War Crime and Its Victims**. London: Grafton, 1990, c1987. 240p.
Originally published: London: Methuen, 1987.

Bateman, Charles T. **U-Boat Devilry, Illustrating the Heroism and Endurance of Merchant Seamen**. London, New York, Hodder & Stoughton, 1918. 175p.

Bauer, Hermann. **Als Führer der U-Boote im Weltkriege; der Eintritt der U-Boot-Waffe in die Seekriegführung**. Leipzig, Koehler & Amelang, 1942. 470p.

Bauer, Hermann. **Das Unterseeboot: Seine Bedeutung als Teil Einer Flotte, Seine Stellung im Völkerrecht, Seine Kriegsverwendung, seine Zukunft**. Berlin: Mittler & Sohn, 1931. 140p.

Becker, Willi. **Der Lusitania-Fall und die Deutsche Wissenschaft**. Greifswald, Druck von J. Abel, 1919. 86p.

Beckmann, Adolf. **Les Sous-Marins Allemands Devant New-York** [Préf. et trad. du R. Jouan]. Paris: Payot, 1935. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la Guerre mondiale). 170p.
French translation of "U-Boote vor New York."

Beckmann, Adolf. **U-Boote vor New-York: Die Kriegsfahrt e. dt. Unterseebootes nach Amerika**. Stuttgart: Franckh, 1931. 54p.

Bendert, Harald. **Die UB-Boote der Kaiserlichen Marine 1914-1918: Einsätze, Erfolge, Schicksal**. Hamburg: E.S. Mittler, 2000. 214p.

Bendert, Harald. **Die UC-Boote der Kaiserlichen Marine 1914-1918: Minenkrieg mit U-Booten**. Hamburg: E. Mittler, 2001. 214p.

Birnbaum, Karl E. **Peace Moves and U-Boat Warfare: A Study of Imperial Germany's Policy Towards the United States, April 18, 1916-January 9, 1917**. Stockholm: Almquist & Wiksell, 1958. (Acta Universitatis Stockholmiensis. Stockholm Studies in History. 2). 388p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D619 .B6

Birnbaum, Karl E. **Peace Moves and U-Boat Warfare: A Study of Imperial Germany's Policy Towards the United States, April 18, 1916-January 9, 1917**. Hamden, CT: Archon Books, 1970. 388p.
Originally published: Stockholm: Almquist & Wiksell, 1958.

Biskupski, Stanislaw. **Uwaga, Peryskop!** Wyd. 1. Warszawa, Wiedza Powszechna, 1962. 283p.

Bongard, Willy. **Die Zentrumsresolution vom 7. Oktober 1916**. Koln: Orthen, 1937. 63p.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Universität Koln, 1937.

Botting, Douglas. **Die Deutschen Unterseeboote im 1. und 2. Weltkrieg**. Bindlach: Gondrom, 2001. 176p.

Busch, Fritz Otto and George Günther Forstner, eds. **Unsere Marine im Weltkrieg**. Berlin, Brumen-verlag, W. Bischoff, c1934. 514p.

Butler, Daniel Allen. **The Lusitania: The Life, Loss, and Legacy of an Ocean Legend**. 1st ed. Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, c2000. 291p.

Chidsey, Donald Barr. **The Day They Sank the Lusitania**. New York, Award Books, 1967. 144p.

Clark, William Bell. **When the U-Boats Came to America**. Boston, Little, Brown & company, 1929. 359p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D591 .C5

Clephane, Lewis P. and Naval History Division. **History of the Naval Overseas Transportation Service in World War I**. Washington, Naval History Division; [for sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. Govt. Print. Off.] 1969. 283p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D589.U6 C6

Coles, Alan. **Three Before Breakfast: A True and Dramatic Account of How a German U-Boat Sank Three British Cruisers in One Desperate Hour**. Havant, Eng.: K. Mason; White Plains, NY: Distributed by Sheridan House, c1979. 192p.

Crompton, Iwan and Werner von Langsdorff. **Englands Verbrechen an U 41, der Zweite "Baralong"-Fall im Weltkrieg**. Gutersloh, C. Bertelsmann, 1940. 224p.

Dinklage, Ludwig. **U-Boot-Fahrer und Kamelsreiter: Kriegsfahrten eines Deutschen Unterseebootes**. Stuttgart: Franckh'sche verlagshandlung, 1939. 212p.

Droste, Christian Ludwig, comp. **The Lusitania Case**. Riverside, CT: 7 C's Press, 1972. 224p.

Originally published in 1915 as v. 2 of Documents on the War of the Nations from Neutral and Anti-German Sources

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D592.L8 D76 1972

Ellis, Frederick D. **The Tragedy of the Lusitania: Embracing Authentic Stories by the Survivors and Eye-Witnesses of the Disaster, Including Atrocities on Land and Sea, in the Air, etc**. Philadelphia, PA: National publishing co., 1915. 320p.

Ehmke, Stefan. **Unterseeboot "S 51": Eine Pioniertat der Schiffshebung.** Kiel: Stade, 2005. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; Nr. 134). 45p.

Ehmke, Stefan. **Unterseeboot "U 64".** Kiel: Stade, 2003. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; 113). 45p.

Ehmke, Stefan. **Unterseeboot "U 96": U-Boot-Krieg in der Irischen See 1917.** Kiel: Stade, 2003. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; Nr. 116). 45p.

Ernst, Georg. **Bis zur Letzten Stunde: Illusion und Wirklichkeit.** München: Ullstein, 2003. 377p.

Originally published: Hamburg: E.S. Mittler, c1995. 223p.

Fechter, Hans. **In der Alarmkoje von U35.** Berlin-Wien, Ullstein & co., 1918. 151p.

Fitzsimons, Bernard, ed. **Warships & Sea Battles of World War I.** New York, Beekman House, 1973. (Beekman History of the World Wars library). 160p.

Contents: Balance of Naval power, August 1914. -- Heligoland: The First sea Battle. -- Revenge at sea: Coronel and the Falklands. -- The Cruise of the Emden. -- Dogger Bank: Clash of the Battle Cruisers.-- Naval war in the Mediterranean. -- Warships at the Dardanelles. -- The underwater war: Techniques and developments. -- Prelude to Jutland. -- Jutland: The Battle Cruisers. -- Jutland: The Fleets collide. -- Jutland: Night Action. -- Jutland: A German View. -- Jutland: Whose Victory?. -- The Channel War. -- The Submarine war: First round to Germany. -- Q-ships: Killers in disguise. -- The Submarine war: A.U-Boat Commander's View. -- U-Boats: The Tide turns. -- The Otranto.barrage. -- The Last sortie of the high seas Fleet.

"First published in Purnell's History of the First World War."

Forstner, George Gunther, freiherr von. **The Journal of Submarine Commander von Forstner** [tr. by Mrs. Russell Codman]. Boston & New York, Houghton Mifflin company, c1917. 135p.

Forstner, George Gunther, freiherr von. **U-Boots-Leben.** Bielefeld: Velhagen & Klasing, 1917. (Velhagen & Klasings Volksbücher; 136). 32p.

Ferguson, David M. (David Magnus), comp. **The Wrecks of Scapa Flow.** Stromness: The Orkney Press in association with Stromness Museum, 1985. 78p.

Freiwald, Ludwig. **Last Days of the German Fleet** [translated by Martin Moore]. London, Constable & Company Ltd., 1932. 318p.
English translation of "Die verratene Flotte. Aus den letzten Tagen der deutschen Kriegsmarine."

Freiwald, Ludwig. **Schlachtkreuzer im Nebel.** München, J.F. Lehmann, 1934. 70p.

Freiwald, Ludwig. **U-Boots-Maschinist Fritz Kasten: Das Frontb. d. dt. Kriegsmarine.** München: J. F. Lehmanns Verlag, 1933. 327p.

Freiwald, Ludwig. **Die Verratene Flotte: Aus d. Letzten Tagen d. dt. Kriegsmarine.** 2. Aufl. München: Lehmanns Verlag, 1937. 297p.
Originally published: München: J. F. Lehmanns Verlag, 1931.

Fröhle, Claude and Hans-Jürgen Kühn. **SM UC 71: Das Vergessene U-Boot vor Helgoland; Eine Militärgeschichtliche Entdeckungsreise.** 1. Aufl. Herbolzheim: Fröhle-Kühn, 2005. 109p.

Frost, Wesley. **German Submarine Warfare; a Study of Its Methods and Spirit, Including the Crime of the "Lusitania," a Record of Observations and Evidence.** New York, London, D. Appleton & company, c1918. 243p.

Fürbringer, Werner. **Alarm! Tauchen!! U-Boot in Kampf und Sturm.** Berlin, Im Deutschen verlag, c1933]. 257p.

Fürbringer, Werner. **Fips: Legendary U-Boat Commander, 1915-1918** [translated from the German by Geoffrey Brooks]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1999. 146p.
Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 1999.
English translation of "Alarm! Tauchen!!"

Fuss, Richard. **Der U-Boot-Krieg des Jahres 1915; ein Kapitel Auswartiger Politik im Weltkriege.** Stuttgart, Kolhammer, 1936. (In Beitrage zur Geschichte der nachbismarckischen Zeit und des Weltkriegs, Hft. 33). 96p.

Gaulle, Charles de. **La Discorde Chez L'Ennemi.** 2e edition. Paris, Éditions Berger-Levrault, 1944. 279p.
Originally published: Nancy-Paris-Strasbourg, impr.-éditeurs Berger-Levrault, 1924.

Gaulle, Charles de. **The Enemy's House Divided;** translated, annotated, and with an introduction by Robert Eden. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, c2002. 177p.
Contents: The disobedience of General von Kluck -- The declaration of unlimited Submarine warfare -- The relations with the Allies -- The fall of Chancellor Bethmann-Hollweg -- The debacle of the German people.
English translation of "La Discorde chez l'ennemi."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL G3313 2002

Gayer, Albert. **Die Deutschen U-Boote in Lhrer Kriegführung, 1914-1918.** 2nd ed. Berlin: E.S. Mittler, 1930. 4 v. in 1.
Contents: 1. hft. Von kriegsanfang bis Februar 1915.--2. hft. Die U- bootsblockade, Februar bis Oktober 1915.--3. hft. Der Winter 1915/16 und die zeit bis zur anordnung des reinen U-kreuzerkrieges, Oktober 1915 bis ende April 1916.--4. hft. Mai 1916 bis Februar 1917. Die Zeit des U-Krezerkriegs und die Periode der Verwendung der Nordsee-U-Boote gegen feindliche Kriegsschiffe.
Originally published: Berlin, E.S. Mittler & Sohn, 1920.

Gentile, Gary. **The Lusitania Controversies.** 1st ed. Philadelphia, PA: G. Gentile

Productions, 1998-1999. 2v.

Contents: 1. Atrocity of War and a Wreck-Diving History -- 2. Dangerous Descents into Shipwrecks and Law.

George, S. C. **Jutland to Junkyard; the Raising of the Scuttled German High Seas Fleet from Scapa Flow; the Greatest Salvage Operation of All Time.** Edinburgh : Birlinn, 1999. 150p.

Originally published: Cambridge, Stephens, 1973.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VK1491 .G46 1999

Germany. Marine-Archiv. **Der Krieg zur See 1914-1918.** Berlin: Mittler, 1920-1966. 22v.

Contents: Der Krieg in der Nordsee. (7 v.). -- Der Krieg in der Ostsee. (3 v.). -- Der Kreuzerkrieg in den ausländischen Gewässern. (3 v.). -- Der Krieg in den Türkischen Gewässern. (2 v.). -- Die Kämpfe der kaiserlichen Marine in den deutschen Kolonien. (1 v.). -- Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten. (5 v.). -- Die Überwasserstreitkräfte und ihre Technik. (1 v.).

Gibson, Richard Henry and Maurice Prendergast. **The German Submarine War, 1914-1918.** New York: R.R. Smith inc., 1931]. 438p.

Originally published: London: Constable, 1931.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D591 .G4

Gibson, Richard Henry and Maurice Prendergast. **The German Submarine War, 1914-1918.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2003]. 438p.
Originally published: London: Constable, 1931.

Gray, Edwyn. **The Killing Time: The U-Boat War 1914-18.** London & Sydney: Pan Books, 1975. 244p.

Originally published: London: Seeley; New York, Scribner, 1972.

Gray, Edwyn. **The U-Boat War, 1914-18.** Reprint with corrections. London: Leo Cooper, 1994. 280p.

Originally published: London: Seeley, 1972 as The Killing Time.

Great Britain. Royal Navy. **German Warships of World War I: The Royal Navy's Official Guide to the Capital Ships, Cruisers, Destroyers, Submarines, and Small Craft, 1914-1918** [introduction by Norman Friedman]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1992. 416p.

Contents: Material taken from the 1918 editions of a series of Confidential books, each devoted to a particular type of warship, compiled and regularly updated during the First World War by British Naval Intelligence and carried to sea by British warships.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA513 .G45 1992

Gross, Gerhard Paul. **Die Seekriegführung der Kaiserlichen Marine im Jahre 1918.** Frankfurt am Main, New York: P.Lang, c1989. (Europäische Hochschulschriften. Reihe III, Geschichte und ihre Hilfswissenschaften; Bd. 387). 574p.

Grosse, Karl Friedrich. **Politische und Militarische Bedeutung des Unterseebootskrieges 1914/18**. Rosenheim, Druck Rosenheimer anzeiger, 1937. 163p.

Hadley, Michael L. and Roger F. Sarty. **Tin-Pots and Pirate Ships: Canadian Naval Forces and German Sea Raiders, 1880-1918**. Montreal; London: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1991. 391p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA400 .H34 1991

Hashagen, Ernst. **Route à L'ouest: Souvenirs d'un Commandant de Sous-Marins 1914-1918** [Trad. de l'allemand par H. Pelle Des Forges]. Paris: Librairie Plon, 1942. (A la même librairie). 265p.
Originally published: Paris: Librairie Plon, 1933.
French translation of "U-Boote Westwärts."

Hashagen, Ernst. **U-Boats Westward!** [translated by Lieutenant-Commander Vesey Ross]. New York, London, G. P. Putnam's sons, 1931. 247p.
Previous edition entitled: "The log of a U-Boat Commander; or, U-Boats Westward -- 1914-1918."
English translation of "U-Boote Westwärts!"
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D591 .H3

Hashagen, Ernst. **U-Boote Westwärts!: Meine Fahrten um England, 1914-1918**. 3. Aufl. Berlin: E. S. Mittler, 1931. 219p.

Heichen, Walter. **Mit U-Boot und Schlachtschiff Gegen England: Eine Erzählung aus dem Seekriege 1914/15**. Berlin: Marsverlag, 1915. 288p.

Heimburg, Heino von. **U-Boot Gegen U-Boot**. Berlin: August Scherl, 1917. 124p.

Heitmann, Jan. **Unter Wasser in die Neue Welt: Handelsunterseeboote und Kaiserliche Unterseekreuzer im Spannungsfeld von Politik und Kriegführung**. Berlin: Berlin Verlag Arno Spitz, c1999. 365p.

Herzog, Bodo und Gunter Schomaekers. **Ritter der Tiefe--Graue Wölfe; die Erfolgreichsten V [sic]-Boot-Kommandanten der Welt des Ersten und Zweiten Weltkrieges**. 2. erw., erg. und berichtigte Aufl. München: Welsermühl, 1976. 318p.
Originally published: München, Wels, Verlag Welsermühl, 1965.

Hickey, Des. and Gus Smith. **Seven Days to Disaster: The Sinking of the Lusitania**. 1st American ed. New York: Putnam, 1981, c1982.
Originally published: London: Collins, 1981.

Hickey, Des. and Gus Smith. **Seven Days to Disaster: The Sinking of the Lusitania**. Collector's ed. Norwalk, CT: Easton Press, 1988. 336p.
Originally published: London: Collins, 1981.

Hirose, Hikota. **Emono o Motomete: Doitsu Sensuikan no Daikatsuyaku.** Tokyo: Kaigun Kenkyusha, Shōwa 3 [1928]. 238p.

Hoehling, A. A. and Mary Hoehling. **The Last Voyage of the Lusitania.** 1st ed. New York: Holt, 1956. 255p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D592.L8 H6

Hoehling, A. A. and Mary Hoehling. **The Last Voyage of the Lusitania.** New York: Bonanza Books, 1991. 259p.
Originally published: New York: Holt, c1956.

Hoehling, A. A. and Mary Hoehling. **The Last Voyage of the Lusitania.** Lanham, MD: Madison Books, c1996. 259p.
Originally published: New York: Holt, c1956.

Hubernagel, Wilhelm. **Die Bekanntmachungen des U-Boot-Handelskrieges: Vom 4. Februar 1915 und 1. Februar 1917.** Greifswald: E. Hartmann, 1927. Dissertation, Marburg. 89p.

Hurd, Archibald. **Les Apaches de la Mer.** Paris; Edinburgh: Thomas Nelson & Sons, 1916. 31p.
French translation of "Murder at Sea."

Hurd, Archibald. **Os Assassinatos Maritimos.** Londres: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1916. 32p.
Portuguese translation of "Murder at Sea"

Hurd, Archibald. **El Asesinato en el Mar.** Edimburgo: Thomas Nelson & Sons, 1916. 36p.
Spanish translation of "Murder at Sea."

Hurd, Archibald. **Mord Paa Havet.** London: Eyre and Spottiswoode, 1916. 48p.
Abstract: On the sinking of civilian ships by German U-Boats.
Danish translation of "Murder at Sea."

Hurd, Archibald. **Mordtaten auf Hoher See.** S.l.: S.n., 1916. 50p.
German translation of "Murder at Sea."

Hurd, Archibald. **Murder at Sea.** London, T.F. Unwin, 1916. 38p.
Named Corp: Lusitania (Steamship).

Hurd, Archibald. **Wreedheden ter Zee.** Amsterdam: Vennootschap Letteren en kunst, 1916. 32p.
"Alles rechten voorbehouden, volgens "Auteurswet 1912.""
Dutch translation of "Murder at Sea."

James, Henry Johnson. **German Subs in Yankee Waters: First World War.** 2nd ed. New York: Gotham house, c1940]. 208p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D591 .J2

Johnson, Rody. **Different Battles: The Search for a World War II Hero.** Manhattan, KS: Sunflower University Press, c1999. 172p.

Jung, Hermann Albert Karl. **Krieg Uter Wasser; der Opfertod der Funftausend.** Oldenburg i.O., Berlin, G. Stalling, 1940, c1939]. 222p.

Karau, Mark D. **"Lost Opportunities": The Marinekorps Flandern and the German War Effort 1914-1918.** Florida State University, 2000. 600 l.
Thesis (Ph.D.)--Florida State University, 2000.

Abstract: In August 1914 Admiral Alfred von Tirpitz, with the assent of the German army, sponsored the creation of a new naval command, the MarineDivision Flandern. This unit was intended as a garrison for the Belgian and French coastlines and was to eventually command German naval operations against Great Britain in the English Channel and the southern North Sea. The stalemate that settled in on the western front in November 1914 left the MarineDivision, by this point it had been expanded into the MarineKorps Flandern, in control of the right flank of the German army on the western front. From that point until the end of the war the MarineKorps was involved in both the land and naval campaigns in the west. The primary mission of the MarineKorps was to conduct naval "Guerilla" operations against British shipping. The Germans called this strategy "kleinkrieg" and its instruments were torpedo craft; submarines and torpedo-boats.

Adviser: Paul Halpern.

Karau, Mark D. **Wielding the Dagger: The Marinekorps Flandern and the German War Effort, 1914-1918.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 2003. 268p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Creation of the MarineKorps. -- Building the Naval Bases and Fortifying the Coast. -- The Creation of the Flanders Flotillas. -- The Year of Transition. -- Fall K: The MarineKorps and Dutch Neutrality. -- The Decisive Year. -- Endgame. -- Conclusion.

Kaulisch, Baldur. **Die Auseinandersetzung um den Uneingeschränkten U-Boot-Krieg Innerhalb der Herrschenden Klasse Deutschlands Während des Ersten Weltkrieges <Herbst 1914 bis Frühjahr 1917>.** Berlin, 1970. 232p.

Kaulisch, Baldur. **U-Bootkrieg 1914/1918.** 2 aufl. Berlin: Deutscher Verlag der Wissenschaften, 1977. (Illustrierte Historische Hefte; 4). 39p.

Keatts, Henry. **Field Reference to Sunken U-Boats.** Kings Point, NY: American Merchant Marine Museum Press, United States Merchant Marine Academy; Eastport, NY: Distributed by Fathom Press, c1987. 85p.

König, Paul. **Atlantehavsfart.** Kjøbenhavn, H. Aschehoug, 1916. 108p.

König, Paul. **El 1.er Viaje del Submarino Mercante "Deutschland.** Buenos Aires, M. Schneider, 1918. 142p.

König, Paul. **Die Fahrt der Deutschland**. Berlin, Ullstein & co., 1916. 152p.

König, Paul. **Die Fahrt der Deutschland, das Erste Untersee-Frachtschiff**. New York, Hearst's International library co. [1916]. 254p.

König, Paul. **Fahrten der U Deutschland im Weltkrieg**. Berlin, Ullstein, c1937]. 188p.

Originally published as "Die fahrt der Deutschland in 1916;" new enlarged edition.

König, Paul. **Voyage of the Deutschland** [translated by Vivien Ellis]. London, C. Arthur Pearson, 1917. 126p.

English translation of "Fahrten der U Deutschland im weltkrieg."

König, Paul. **Voyage of the Deutschland, the First Merchant Submarine**. New York, Hearst's International Library Co., 1917. 247p.

English translation of "Fahrten der U Deutschland im weltkrieg."

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D592.D4 K7

König, Paul. **Voyage of the Deutschland: The First Merchant Submarine**.

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. (Classics of Naval literature). 247p.

Written by Ernst Bischof and published under the name of Capt. Paul König.

Originally published: New York: Hearst's International Library Co., 1917.

English translation of "Fahrten der U Deutschland im weltkrieg."

Krause, Andreas. **Scapa Flow: Die Selbstversenkung der Wilhelminischen Flotte**. Berlin: Ullstein, c1999. 431p.

Kruger, Wolfgang. **Der Entschluss zum Uneingeschränkten U-Bootkrieg im Jahre 1917 und Seine Völkerrechtliche Rechtfertigung**. Berlin, Mittler, 1959. (Marine Rundschau, Zeitschrift für Seewesen Beiheft 5). 71p.

Langsdorff, Werner von. **U-Boote am Feind: 45 Deutsche U-boot-Fahrer Erzählen**. Gutersloh, C. Bertelsmann [c1937]. 367p.

Laurens, Adolphe. **Histoire de la Guerre Sous-Marine Allemande (1914-1918)**. Paris, Société d'éditions géographiques, Maritimes et coloniales, 1930. 461p.

Lauriat, Charles Emelius. **The Lusitania's Last Voyage: Being a Narrative of the Torpedoing and Sinking of the R.M.S. Lusitania by a German Submarine Off the Irish Coast May 7, 1915**. Boston; New York: Houghton Mifflin company, 1915. 158p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D592.L8 L3

Le Roy, Thierry. **La Guerre Sous-Marine en Bretagne, 1914-1918: Victoire de l'aéronavale**. Quimper: T. Le Roy, 1990. 254p.

Lorey, Hermann. **Der Krieg in den Türkischen Gewässern**. Berlin, E.S. Mittler, 1928-

38. (Der Krieg zur See, 1914-1918). 2v.

Masson, Philippe. **Les Naufrageurs du Lusitania et la Guerre de L'ombre**. Paris: A. Michel, c1985. (L'Homme et l'événement). 243p.

McElwee, Richard. **The Last Voyages of the Waterford Steamers**. Waterford, Ireland: The Book Centre (Waterford), 1995. 196p.

McLoughlin, Jim. **One Common Enemy: The Laconia Incident; a Survivor's Memoir**. Kent Town, S. Aust.: Wakefield Press, 2006. 200p.

Menzies, Janet, comp. **Children of the Doomed Voyage**. Chichester, England; Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley, 2005. 207p.

Messimer, Dwight R. **Escape**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. 266p.

Messimer, Dwight R. **The Merchant U-Boat: Adventures of the Deutschland, 1916-1918**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1988. 234p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D592.D4 .M47 1988

Messimer, Dwight R. **Verschollen: World War I U-Boat Losses**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2002. 341p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D591 .M47 2002

Meurer, Christian. **Der Lusitania-Fall; Eine Volkerrechtliche Studie**. Tübingen, J.C.B. Mohr (P. Siebeck), 1915. 109p.

Michelsen, Andreas. **La Guerre Sous-Marine (1914-1918)** [traduit de l'allemand par R. Jouan]. Paris, Payot: 1928. 254p.
French translation of "Der U-bootskrieg, 1914-1918."

Michelsen, Andreas. **Der U-Bootskrieg, 1914-1918**. Leipzig, Hase & Koehler, c1925. 207p.

Mielke, Otto. **Gefahr aus der Tiefe: Unterseeboot "U 21" - "Brandtaucher", das Erste Deutsche U-Boot**. Rastatt: Pabel, 1978. (SOS, Schicksale deutscher Schiffe; 82). 66p.

Mielke, Otto. **Unterseeboot "U-38": Kapitänleutnant Valentiers Besondere Einsätze im 1. Weltkrieg**. Kiel: Stade, 2001]. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; 91). 46p.

Mielke, Otto. **Unterseeboot "U-53": Eine Amerika-Mission im Ersten Weltkrieg**. Kiel: Stade, 2005]. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; 141). 45p.

Mielke, Otto. **Unterseeboot "U 21": Dardanellenkämpfe 1915**. Hamburg: Maximilian-

Verlag Schober, 1999. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; Nr. 66). 46p.

Moraht, Robert. **Il Lupo del Mediterraneo** [trad. integrale dal tedesco di Franco Caburi. Milano: Marangoni, 1934. (Collana della grande Guerra; 37). 200p.
Italian translation of "Werwolf der Meere."

Moraht, Robert. **Werwolf der Meere: "U 64" Jagt den Feind**. Berlin: Vorhut-Verlag Otto Schlegel, 1933. 153p.

Nagorski, Tom. **Miracles on the Water: The Survivors of the Attack on the S.S. City of Benares**. London: Robinson, 2007. 345p.

Summary: On Sept. 17, 1940, at a little after ten at night, a German submarine torpedoed the passenger liner S.S. City of Benares in the North Atlantic. There were 406 people on board, including 90 children headed for peaceful Canada, their parents having elected to send them away from Great Britain to escape the ravages of World War II. The Benares sank in half an hour, in a gale that sent several of her lifeboats pitching into the frigid sea, more than three hundred miles from the nearest rescue vessel. Not one of the survivors had any reasonable hope of rescue. The initial "miracle" involves one British destroyer's race to the scene; the second is the story of Lifeboat 12, missed by the destroyer, 46 people jammed for eight days in a craft built for 30. Based on first hand accounts from the child survivors and other passengers.--From publisher description.

Originally published: New York: Hyperion, 2006.

Neitzel, Sönke. **Die Deutschen Ubootbunker und Bunkerwerften: Bau, Verwendung und Bedeutung Verbunkelter Ubootstützpunkte in beiden Weltkriegen**. Koblenz: Bernard und Graefe, 1991. 232p.

Neureuther, Karl and Claus Bergen, eds. **U-Boat Stories; Narratives of German U-Boat Sailors** [translated by Eric Sutton]. London: Constable, 1931. 207p.
English translation of "Wir leben noch!"

Neureuther, Karl and Claus Bergen, eds. **Wir Leben Noch! Deutsche Seehelden im U-Bootkampf**. Stuttgart: Union deutsche verlagsgesellschaft, c1930]. 206p.

Niemoller, Martin. **From U-Boat to Concentration Camp: The Autobiography of Martin Niemoller**. London: William Hodge & Co., 1939. 281p.
Originally published as "From U-Boat to Pulpit, 1936."

Niemoller, Martin. **Vom U-Boot zur Kanzel**. Berlin: M. Warneck, 1934. 210p.

Niemoller, Martin and Henry Smith Leiper. **From U-Boat to Pulpit, Including an Appendix, from Pulpit to Prison**, by Henry Smith Leiper. [Translated by Commander D. Hastie Smith]. Chicago; New York: Willett, Clark & company, 1937. 223p.
English translation of "Vom U-Boot zur Kanzel."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D591 .N6

O'Sullivan, Patrick. **The Lusitania: Unravelling the Mysteries**. Dobbs Ferry, NY: Sheridan House, 2000. 194p.
Originally published: Westlink Park, Doughcloyne, Cork: Collins Press, c1998.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D592.L8 084 2000

Peeke, Mitch, Kevin Walsh-Johnson and Steven Jones. **The Lusitania Story**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2002. 175p.
Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 2002.

Peillard, Léonce. **Affäre Tubantia: Die Jagd Nach dem Versenkten Deutschen Goldschatz** [Dt. Übers. von L. D. Nieh]. Genehmigte, ungekürzte Taschenbuchausg. München: Heyne, 1980. 282p.
Originally published: Wien: Paul Neff, 1978. 291p.
German translation of "Le trésor du Tubantia."

Peillard, Léonce. **De Schat van Tubantia** [vert. uit het Frans door Henri Coerwinkel]. Borsbeek: Publiboek/Baart, 1981. 271p.
Dutch translation of "Le trésor du Tubantia."

Peillard, Léonce. **Le Trésor du Tubantia**. Paris: Editions Robert Laffont, 1978. 291p.
Compiler's note: SM UB 13 under the command of Oblt.z.S. Metz, sank on 15th March 1916 the Dutch steamer SS Tubantia which was supposed to have had German gold treasures on board. This affair was accompanied by fairly mysterious involvements of intelligence agencies and until today the mystery of the Tubantia, her cargo and the reason of her sinking, has not been properly solved.
<http://uboat.net/history/wwi/part3.htm>

Preston, Diana. **Lusitania: An Epic Tragedy**. New York: Walker & Co., 2002. 528p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D592.L8 P74 2002

Preston, Diana. **Wilful Murder: The Sinking of the Lusitania**. London; New York: Doubleday, 2002. 532p.

Ramlow, Gerhard. **Ausgelaufen Westwärts**. Potsdam, L. Voggenreiter, c1937]. 143p.

Ramsay, David. **Lusitania: Saga and Myth**. Rochester, Kent: Chatham, 2001. 308p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D592.L8 R36 2001

Ramsay, David. **Lusitania: Saga and Myth**. 1st American ed. New York; London: Norton, 2002. 308p.

Ringelnatz, Joachim. **Unterseeboot "U 9": U-Boot-Krieg 1914/15**. Hamburg: Maximilian-Verlag Schober, 1998]. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; Nr. 61). 46p.

Ritter, Paul. **Ubootsgeist; Abenteuer und Fahrten im Mittelmeer**. Leipzig, K. F. Koehler, c1935]. 246p.

Rose, H. Wickliffe. **Brittany Patrol; the Story of the Suicide Fleet**. New York, W. W. Norton & Company, inc., c1937]. 367p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D589.U6 R7

Rose, Hans. **Auftauchen! Kriegsfahrten von "U 53"**. 6. Aufl. [Essen, Essener Verlagsanstalt, 1941. 315p.

Originally published: Essen: Essener Verlagsanstalt, 1939.

Rössler, Eberhard. **Die Unterseeboote der Kaiserlichen Marine**. Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 1997. 232p.

Salvadori, Alberto. **La Fine di due Imperi: Scapa Flow e la Resa di Singapore**.

Roma: Rivista Marittima, 1998. Rivista Marittima. 1998, no. 6 (Supplement)]. 132p.

Schröder, Joachim. **Die U-Boote des Kaisers: Die Geschichte des Deutschen U-Boot-Krieges Gegen Großbritannien im Ersten Weltkrieg**. Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 2003. (Subsidia academica: Reihe A, Neuere und neueste Geschichte; Bd. 3). 515p.

Originally published: Lauf a.d. Pegnitz: Europaforum-Verlag, 2001.

Dissertation, Dortmund, Univ., 1999.

Schultze-Bahlke, Georg. **U-Boote**. Berlin: Richard Carl Schmidt, 1918. (Motorschiff-Bibliothek; Bd. 3). 203p.

Selow-Serman, K. E. **U-Boot-Abenteuer im Sperrgebiet**. Berlin, A. Scherl, c1917]. 112p.

Simpson, Colin. **The Lusitania**. 1st American ed. Boston: Little, Brown, 1972. 303p.

Originally published: London: Longman; Boston: Little, Brown, 1972.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D592.L8 S5

Simpson, Colin. **The Lusitania**. London: Book Club Associates, 1972. 295p.

Simpson, Colin. **The Lusitania**. Frankfurt: S. Fischer, 1973. 333p.

German translation of "The Lusitania."

Simpson, Colin. **The Lusitania**. New York, Ballantine Books, 1974. 280p.

Simpson, Colin. **Die Lusitania** [Aus d. Engl. übers. von Hermann Stiehl. Maritime Fachberatung von Bodo Herzog]. Stuttgart: Dt. Bucherbund, 1974. 333p.

German translation of "The Lusitania."

Simpson, Colin. **The Lusitania** [Aus d. Engl. übers. von Hermann Stiehl. Maritime Fachberatung von Bodo Herzog]. London, England; New York, NY, USA: Penguin Books, c1983. 325p.

Originally published: London: Longman, 1972.

German translation of "The Lusitania."

Simpson, Colin. **The Lusitania**. London; New York, NY: Penguin Books, 1983. 325p.

Originally published: London: Longman, 1972.

Simpson, Colin. **Die Lusitania: Amerikas Eintritt in d. Ersten Weltkrieg** [Aus d. Engl. übers. von Hermann Stiehl]. Ungekürzte Ausg. Frankfurt am Main: Fischer-Taschenbuch-Verl., 1987. 331p.

Originally published: Frankfurt am Main: Fischer-Taschenbuch-Verl, 1983.
German translation of "The Lusitania."

Smith, John Meredith. **Cloud Over Marquette: The Epic Story of Those Who Sailed in the Ill-Fated Troopship Marquette: The Tragedy -- the Aftermath.** Christchurch, NZ: J.M. Smith, c1990. 223p.

Snyder, Louis Leo. **The Military History of the Lusitania.** New York, F. Watts, 1965. 77p.

Speiss, Johannes. **Six Years of Submarine Cruising. February 1929.** Washington, DC: Office of Naval Intelligence, 1926. 94 l.
"Translated from the German For Official Circulation Only."/ Originally: "For Official use only."/ now DECLASSIFIED
English translation of "Sechs Jahre U-Bootfahrten."

Spencer, Samuel R. **Decision for War, 1917; the Laconia Sinking and the Zimmermann Telegram as Key Factors in the Public Reaction Against Germany.** Rindge, NH, R.R. Smith, 1953. 109p.

Spiegel von und zu Peckelsheim, Edgar. **The Adventures of the U-202: An Actual Narrative.** New York: The Century co., 1917. 202p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D591 .S7

Spiegel von und zu Peckelsheim, Edgar. **U 202: Krigsdagbok: Begyndt den 12te April 19, Sluttet den 30te April 19** [oversat av J. Sem-Jacobsen]. Kristiania: Aschehoug, 1916. 120p.
Norwegian translation of "Kriegstagebuch "U 202"."

Spiegel von und zu Peckelsheim, Edgar. **"U 202" Krigsdagbok: Började den 12 April 19. Avslutade den 30 April 19.** Stockholm, Bonnier, 1916. 143p.
Finnish translation of "Kriegstagebuch "U 202"."

Spiegel von und zu Peckelsheim, Edgar. **Kriegstagebuch "U 202": Angefangen den 12th. April 19., Abgeschlossen den 30th. April 19.** Berlin: Scherl, 1916. 138p.

Spiegel von und zu Peckelsheim, Edgar. **Kriegstagebuch U 202 und Oberheizer Zenne, der Letzte Mann der Wiesbaden.** Berlin: Scherl, 1917. 174p.

Spiegel von und zu Peckelsheim, Edgar. **U. Boat 202, the War Diary of a German Submarine** [tr. by Captain Barry Domville]. London, A. Melrose Ltd., 1919. 170p.

Spiegel von und zu Peckelsheim, Edgar. **U-Boot im Fegefeuer**. Berlin: Scherl, 1940. 211p.

Originally published: Berlin: Scherl, 1930.

Spiegel von und zu Peckelsheim, Edgar. **U-Boot im Fegefeuer: Ein Buch über den U-Bootkrieg 1914 - 1918**. 2. Aufl.]. Preetz/Holstein: Gerdes, 1963. 304p.

Spindler, Arno. **La Guerra al Commercio con i Sommergibili** [tr. Raffaele de Courten and Wladimiro Pini]. Roma, Istituto poligrafico dello stato, Libreria, 1934-. 3v.
Italian translation of "Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten."

Spindler, Arno. **Der Handelskrieg mit U-Booten**. Berlin, E.S. Mittler & Sohn, 1932-. (Der Krieg zur See, 1914-1918). v.

Steinwager, Leonhard. **U-Boot, Englands Tod!** München, J. F. Lehmann, 1918. 48p.

Steinuth, Hans. **"Lusitania"**. 2. aufl. Stuttgart, Berlin, Deutsch verlags-anstalt, 1915]. 115p.

Stokes, Roy. **Death in the Irish Sea: The Sinking of the RMS Leinster**. Wilton, Cork: Collins Press, 1998. 153p.

Stokes, Roy. **U-Boat Alley: The U-Boat War in the Irish Channel During World War I**. Gorey, Co. Wexford: Compuwreck, 2004. 298p.

Tennent, A. J. (Alan J.). **British Merchant Ships Sunk by U-Boats in World War One**. 2nd rev. ed. Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing, Ltd., 2006. 258p.
Tennent's excellent reference work on the loss of hundreds of merchant ships to german submarines in the First World War.-- Periscope Publishing
Originally published: Newport, Gwent: Starling Press, 1990.

Termote, Tomas. **Verdwenen in de Noordzee: Geschiedenis van de Duitse U-Botenaan de Belgische kust in de Eerste Wereldoorlog en Opheldering over het lot van Vijftien Verdwenen Onderzeeers**. Erpe-Mere: De Krijger, 1999. (Belgie in oorlog. Speciaal; nr. 2). 164p.

Thomas, Lowell. **Les Corsaires Sous-Marins** [traduit de l'anglais par Pierre Revoil]. Paris: Payot, 1930. 322p.
French translation of "Raiders of the Deep."

Thomas, Lowell. **Raiders of the Deep**. Doubleday, Doran, 1928. 363p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D591 .T4

Thomas, Lowell. **Raiders of the Deep**. Garden City, NY: Garden City Pub. Co., c1928. 363p.

Originally published: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1928.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D591 .T4

Thomas, Lowell. **Raiders of the Deep**. New York: Award Books, 1928. (Award Books Military library). 319p.
Originally published: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1928.

Thomas, Lowell. **Raiders of the Deep**. Cheap ed. London, Heinemann, 1930. 363p.
Originally published: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1928.

Thomas, Lowell. **Raiders of the Deep**. New York: Sun Dial Press, 1940 1964. 363p.
Originally published: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1928.

Thomas, Lowell. **Raiders of the Deep**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. (Classics of Naval literature). 363p.
With an introduction and notes by Gary E. Weir.
Originally published: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1928.

Thomas, Lowell. **Raiders of the Deep**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. (Bluejacket books). 363p.
With an introduction and notes by Gary E. Weir.
Originally published: Garden City, NY: Doubleday, Doran & Company, 1928.

Thomas, Lowell, Lewis Bayly, Gordon Campbell, Robert Graves, Henry Joseph Reilly and Howard Mingos. **Raiders of the Deep and Other Stories of the War**. New York: Doubleday, Page & Co., 1920. 1v.
Contents: Raiders of the Deep: Tales of the U-Boat Commanders / by Thomas, Lowell. -- Campbell of the "Q" Boats: Who he was and what he did / Bayley, Sir Lewis. -- My Mystery ships: Some unwritten war History now told / by Campbell, Gordon. -- Making of a conqueror: Lawrence's preparation for the leadership of the desert hosts / Graves, Robert. -- New tales about Lawrence of Arabia: What he told the King about fighting Against Britain / Graves, Robert. -- Lawrence of Arabia as a buck private: He hid under an alias and disdained promotion. -- Real Colonel Lawrence: And what motivates the queer things he does / Graves, Robert. -- Pershing's job to-day: What the war-time leader does / Reilly, Henry J.-- Story of the Zeppelins: Some of their feats in war and peace / Mingos, Howard.

Thomas, Lowell. **Ritter der Tiefe** [übersetzt und bearbeitet von C. Freiherr v. Spiegel]. Berlin: Volksverb. d. Bücherfreunde; Berlin: Wegweiser-Verl., 1937. (Auswahlreihe des Volksverbandes der Bücherfreunde). 359p.
Originally published: Gutersloh, C. Bertelsmann [c1930].
German translation of "Raiders of the Deep."

Traviničev, A.: **Očerki po Bořbe s Podvodnymi Lodkami. Imperialističeskaja Vojna 1914--1918 gg.** Moskva, Gos. Voen. Izdat., 19???. 190p.
Russian translation of "Der Kampf gegen die U-Boote im Weltkrieg."

Traviničev, A. **Opyt Podvodnoj Vojny 1914 - 1918.** Moskva, Gos. voen. Izdat, 1931. 178p..

United States. National Archives and Records Service. **U-Boats and T-Boats, 1914-1918**. Washington: National Archives & Records Service, U.S. General Services Administration, 1984 [i.e. 1985]. (Guides to the microfilmed records of the German Navy, 1850-1945; no. 1). 355p.
NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS AE 1.112/2:1

United States. Office of Naval Records and Library. **German Submarine Activities on the Atlantic Coast of the United States and Canada**. Washington, Govt. Print. Off., 1920. (Publication number 1). 163p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D589.U5 A4 NO.1 1920

Van der Vat, Dan. **The Grand Scuttle: The Sinking of the German Fleet at Scapa Flow in 1919**. Edinburgh: Birlinn, 2007. 240p.

Contents: Introduction: Scapa Flow, 21 June 1919. -- PART I: A study in folly -- the Anglo-German Naval arms Race; German Naval expansion ends British isolation; Acceleration and the prelude to war. -- PART II: Willing to wound but afraid to strike -- the war at sea; The skirmishes before Jutland; Jutland and the U-Boat Campaign. -- PART III: The Grand Scuttle -- the salvage of honour; Mutiny; The Last Voyage; Internment; Reuter's decision; 'Paragraph eleven. Confirm.'; Aftermath. -- PART IV: Picking up the pieces -- the saga of the salvage; Unfinished business. -- Appendix I: The ships of the Internment; Formation. -- Appendix II: The text of the order to scuttle.

Originally published: Edinburgh: Birlinn, 1982; London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1982; London: Grafton, 1982; Staplehurst: Spellmount, 1982; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1986; Edinburgh: Waterfront, 1986; London: Grafton, 1988; Staplehurst: Spellmount, 1994; Edinburgh: Birlinn, 1997; Edinburgh: Birlinn, 2002

Villeneuve-Trans, R. de. **La Liberte des Mers. Le Blocus de l'Allemagne, la Guerre Sous-Marine**. Paris, A. Pedone, 1917. 101p.

Wiebicke, Karl. **Die Manner von U96: Erinnerungen an Fahrten Unseres U-Bootes**. Leipzig: Koehler, 1934. 208p.

Williams, William J. (William John). **Shipbuilding and the Wilson Administration: The Development of Policy, 1914-1917**. Seattle, WA: University of Washington, 1989. 574p.
Ph.D. University of Washington, 1989.

Williams, William J. (William John). **The Wilson Administration and the Shipbuilding Crisis of 1917: Steel Ships and Wooden Steamers**. Lewiston, NY: E. Mellen Press, c1992. 220p.

Abstract: This study is based on extensive research in the official records of the U.S. Shipping Board and Navy, and in the private papers of leading government officials--including the first two heads of the Shipping Board (William Denman and Edward N. Hurley) and the Secretary of the Navy (Josephus Daniels). The dissertation also makes extensive use of the published papers of President Woodrow Wilson. The narrative reveals the confusion and disputes that hampered the initial efforts of the Wilson Administration to meet the merchant shipping crisis caused by U-Boat attacks. Special emphasis is placed on the impracticality of the Shipping Board's plans for building a large fleet of wooden steamers, the personality conflicts that delayed the implementation of a logical merchant ship construction program

for almost half a year, and the indecisiveness of President Wilson in dealing with these challenges. Late in July 1917 Wilson appointed new officials to head the merchant shipbuilding effort. The dissertation describes the actions these men took to speed both wood and steel construction, to commandeer all partially completed steel hulls, and to provide for the "mass production" of commercial tonnage in "fabricated shipyards." The study also examines the Navy's wartime shipbuilding program and shows that Secretary Daniels's delay in proceeding with a massive destroyer construction effort was prudent in light of the conflicting advice he was receiving from senior naval officers. Once Daniels decided to focus on the production of anti-submarine craft, the Navy developed a logical building program, although the Secretary's cautiousness and political sensitivity did cause some additional delay in the implementation of construction plans. The dissertation describes, as well, the labor situation in American shipyards during 1917 and provides a thorough explanation of the behind-the-scenes disputes involved in the development of the Shipbuilding Labor Adjustment Board. It fully discusses the attitudes and actions of shipyard owners, shipworkers, and labor unions during the rapid expansion of the shipbuilding industry. The basic theme is that by December 1917 the Wilson Administration had formulated a comprehensive and rational policy for the construction of merchant and naval tonnage--and had begun work on an ambitious shipbuilding program.

Williamson, Gordon. **U-Boats of the Kaiser's Navy**. Oxford: Osprey, 2002. (New Vanguard; 50). 48p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA513 .W55 2002

Wood, Lawson. **The Bull & the Barriers: The Wrecks of Scapa Flow**. Stroud, Gloucestershire: Tempus, 2000. 127p.

Contents: The Great Harbour. -- The Loss of the Hampshire. -- A Navy Surrenders. -- Scuttled. -- Salvaging a Navy. -- Diving the German High Seas Fleet. -- The Bull. -- The Barriers.

GERMAN

WWII

Alaluquéas, Jacques. **A Gray Wolf in the Atlantic: U68 in Combat off the American Coast**. Havertown, PA: Casemate; London: Greenhill [distributor], 2005. 208p.
English translation of "Un loup gris dans l'Atlantique: L'U68 au Combat."

Alaluquéas, Jacques. **Loup Gris Dans l'Atlantique: L'U68 au Combat**. Paris: Grancher, c1999. (Témoignages pour l'histoire). 260p.

Alaluquéas, Jacques. **Des Loups Dans l'Atlantique: 1942**. Fresnes: Alaluquéas, 1987. 178p.

Alaluquéas, Jacques. **Szary Wilk Atakuje:[rekiny Atlantyku: Ich Rejsy, Budowa, Uzbrojenie i Zalogi]** [przeł. z fr. Beata Spieralska.]]. Warszawa: Dom Wydawniczy Bellona, 2004. 191p.

Polish translation of "Loup gris dans l'Atlantique. L'U68 au Combat".

Alaluquéas, Jacques. **U-Boot Direction Centre Atlantique = U-Boot Richtung Mittelatlantik**. Paris: Editions Loki, 1983. 184p.

Originally published: Paris: Editions Loki, 1978.

Alaluquétas, Jacques. **U-Boot VII C: Technique, Construction, Armement.** Paris: Grancher, 2004. (Témoignages pour l'histoire). 158p.

Alman, Karl [pseudo.] -- see Kurowski, Franz.

Alvensleben, Oda von. **Unterseebootskrieg und Völkerrecht.** Stuttgart und Berlin, Deutsche Verlags-Anstalt, 1916. (Der Deutsche Krieg; Politische Flugschriften 81/82. Hft). 82p.

Ambrosius, Hans Heinrich. **Die Verluste der Neutralen Handelsschiffahrt im Gegenwärtigen Seekrieg.** Berlin, Junker und Dünnhaupt, 1940. (Schriften des Deutschen Instituts für aussenpolitische Forschung und des Hamburger Instituts für auswärtige politik; 87). 78p.

Andrade, Allan. **S.S. Leopoldville Disaster, December 24, 1944.** 1st ed. New York: Tern Book Co., 1997. 268p.

On Christmas Eve, 1944 U-486 torpedoed the SS Leopoldville in the English Channel just 5 miles from the port of Cherbourg, France. The troopship was transporting 2235 American soldiers from regiments of the 66th Infantry Division. The ship finally sank 2 1/2 hours later. Everything that could went wrong; calls for help were mishandled, rescue craft were slow to the scene and the weather was unfavorable. 763 American soldiers died that night, making this the worst loss an American Infantry Division suffered from a U-Boat attack during the war. The Allied authorities were embarrassed by the incident and decided to bury the case. Many loved ones were told the men were missing in action although they were already dead by then, later to be classified as killed in action. It was not until 1996 that the files were opened to the public. -- <http://www.uboot.net/boats/u486.htm>

Andrade, Allan. **Leopoldville Troopship Disaster: In Memoriam.** Limited ed. Flushing, NY: A. Andrade, 1999. 72p.
"Ft. Benning, Georgia, ceremony, October 22, 1999."

Andrade, Allan. **Leopoldville Troopship Disaster: A Photographic Remembrance.** Limited ed. Flushing, NY: A. Andrade, 2002. 114p.
"Ft. Benning, Georgia, ceremony, September 13, 2002."

Andrade, Allan. **Leopoldville: Remembrance for Sacrifice.** Philadelphia, PA: Xlibris, 2007. 79p.
Originally published: Philadelphia, PA: Xlibris, 2005.

Andrade, Allan. **Leopoldville: Remembrance for Valor.** Philadelphia, PA: Xlibris, c2007. 87p.

Antonov, Aleksandr Mikhailovich. **Germanskije Elektrolodki XXI i XXIII Serii.** Sankt-Peterburg: Izd-vo "Gangut", 1997. (Biblioteka "Gangut"--Korabli mira; 1). 48p.

Arendt, Rudolf. **Letzter Befehl, Versenken: Deutsche U-Boote im Schwarzen Meer, 1942-1944: Erinnerungen eines U-Boot-Kommandanten.** München: Ullstein, 2003. 366p.
Originally published: Hamburg: Verlag E.S. Mittler, 1998.

Aschenbeck, Nils. **Fabrik für die Ewigkeit: Der U-Boot-Bunker in Bremen-Farge**. 1. Aufl. Hamburg: Junius, 1995. - 148p.

Bailey, Thomas Andrew and Paul B. Ryan. **Hitler vs. Roosevelt: The Undeclared Naval War**. New York: Free Press, c1979. 303p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D773 .B17

Barker, Ralph. **Goodnight, Sorry for Sinking You: The Story of the S.S. City of Cairo**. London: Collins, 1984. 251p.

Baroth, Hans Dieter and Fabian Becker. **U-Boot-Bunker "Valentin": Kriegswirtschaft und Zwangsarbeit Bremen-Farge 1943-45**. Bremen: Ed. Temmen, 1996. 111p.

Bartsch, Max. **Was Jeder vom Deutschen U-boot Wissen Muss**. Berlin, W. Limpert, c1940]. 40p.

Bath, Alan Harris. **Tracking the Axis Enemy: The Triumph of Anglo-American Naval Intelligence**. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, c1998. (Modern War Studies). 308p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.S7 B35 1998

Beasant, John. **Stalin's Silver: The Sinking of the USS John Barry**. 1st U.S. ed. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1999. 216p.
Originally published: London: Bloomsbury, 1995.

Beaver, Paul, comp. **U-Boats in the Atlantic: A Selection of German Wartime Photographs from the Bundesarchiv, Koblenz**. Cambridge, England: P.Stephens, 1979. 95p.

Bekker, Cajus. **Hitler's Naval War** [translated and edited by Frank Ziegler]. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1974. 400p.

Contents: The Early Offensive: The war that was not to happen. -- Wrangle with the Fleet. -- The Secret of the magnetic Mine. -- Navy versus Luftwaffe. -- Norwegian gamble: An Operation with calculated Loss. -- Failure of the German Torpedoes. -- Admiral versus grand-Admiral. -- Pyrrhic Victory: Did Hitler want to invade Britain?. -- Era of the grey Wolves. -- The menace of the big ships. -- The Retreat that looked like a Victory. -- The Battle of the Mediterranean: A lesson in Naval Supremacy. -- The landing that never happened. -- The fall of Grand-Admiral Raeder: War in the Arctic. -- Unhappy new Year. -- The Break. -- Climax in the Atlantic: The Crisis approaches. -- The Technique of Victory. -- The end of the German Navy: Tragedy off the North Cape. -- Retreat on all Fronts. -- Appendices.

Simultaneously published: London: Macdonald, 1974.

English translation of "Verdamnte See."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .B44 1974

Bekker, Cajus. **Doitsu Kaigun Senki** [Shigeru Sugino yaku]. Tokyo: Asahisonorama, 1987. (Koku senshi shirizu; 94). 309p.
Japanese translation of "Defeat at Sea."

Bekker, Cajus. **La Epopeya de la Kriegsmarine**. 1a ed. Barcelona: L. de Caralt, 1974. (La vida vivida). 394p.
Spanish translation of "Verdammt See."

Bekker, Cajus. **Hitler's Naval War** [translated and edited by Frank Ziegler]. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1974. 400p.

Contents: The Early Offensive: The war that was not to happen. -- Wrangle with the Fleet. -- The Secret of the magnetic Mine. -- Navy versus Luftwaffe. -- Norwegian gamble: An Operation with calculated Loss. -- Failure of the German Torpedoes. -- Admiral versus grand-Admiral. -- Pyrrhic Victory: Did Hitler want to invade Britain?. -- Era of the grey Wolves. -- The menace of the big ships. -- The Retreat that looked like a Victory. -- The Battle of the Mediterranean: A lesson in Naval Supremacy. -- The landing that never happened. -- The fall of Grand-Admiral Raeder: War in the Arctic. -- Unhappy new Year. -- The Break. -- Climax in the Atlantic: The Crisis approaches. -- The Technique of Victory. -- The end of the German Navy: Tragedy off the North Cape. -- Retreat on all Fronts. -- Appendices.

Simultaneously published: London: Macdonald, 1974.

English translation of "Verdammt See."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .B44 1974

Bekker, Cajus. **Hitler's Naval War**. Ontario: General paperbacks, 1977. (World at War; no. 1). 400p.

Originally published: London: Macdonald, 1974.

Previously published: London: Macdonald, 1974; London: Purnell, 1975; London: Corgi, 1976; New York: Kensington Pub. Corp., 1977

English translation of "Verdammt See."

Bekker, Cajus. **Kirottu Meri: Saksan Laivasto Toisessa Maailmansodassa** [suom. Juhani Honkasalo]. Jyväskylä: Gummerus, 1973. 357p.

Finnish translation of "Verdammt See."

Bekker, Cajus. **Norowareta umi: Doitsu Kaigun Sento Kiroku** [Matsutani Kenji yaku]. Tokyo: Fujishuppansha, 1973. 414p.

Japanese translation of "Verdammt See."

Bekker, Cajus. **Przeklete Morze: Z Dzienników Wojennych Kriegsmarine** [Przypisy do polskiego wyd. oprac.: Andrzej Maciejewski]. Warszawa: Dom Wydawn. Bellona, 1999. 328p.

Polish translation of "Verdammt See."

Bekker, Cajus. **Storia Della Marina del Terzo Reich, 1939-1945** [traduzione di Giorgio Cuzzelli]. Milano: Longanesi & C., 1974. (Il Cammeo; v. 309). 408p.

Italian translation of "Verdammt See."

Bekker, Cajus. **Verdammt See: Ein Kriegstagebuch der Deutschen Marine**. 2. Aufl. Frankfurt am Main: Ullstein, 1998. 397p.

Originally published: Oldenburg, Hamburg: G. Stalling, c1971.

Previously published: Berlin, Darmstadt, Wien: Dt. Buchgemeinschaft; Stuttgart: Europ.

Bildungsgemeinschaft, 1973; Oldenburg: Stalling, 1974; Frankfurt (M.); Berlin; Wien,: Ullstein, 1974; Hamburg, München: Dt. Bucherbund, 1975; Klagenfurt: Verlag Buch u. Welt, 1978; Herford: Koehler, 1978; Köln: Naumann und Göbel, 1985; Gräfelfing vor München: Urbes-Verlag, 1993; Frankfurt am Main, Berlin: Ullstein, 1996; Augsburg: Bechtermünz-Verlag, 1998.

Bekker, Cajus. **Vervloekte zee: Ondergang van een Oorlogsvloot** [vert. uit het Duits: C.J. Castendijk]. Hilversum: De Boer, 1973. (De Boer Maritieme handboeken). 280p. Dutch translation of "Verdammte See."

Bendert, Harald. **U-Boote im Duell**. Berlin; Hamburg: E.S. Mittler, 2004. 190p. Originally Published: Hamburg: Mittler, 1996

Bengtsson, Roger and Jurgen von Zweigberg. **Den Torpederade Gotlandsbåten Hansa: Människor, Minnen, Mysterier**. Höganäs: Wiken, c1992. 164p.

Bercuson, David Jay and Holger H. Herwig. **Atlantycka Ruletka: Opowiesc o St Croix, U305 i Bitwie o Atlantyck** [przel. Ewa Penksyk-Kluczkowska.]. Gdansk: L & L, 1999. 320p.

Polish translation of "Deadly Seas :: the Story of the St Croix, the U305 and the Battle of the Atlantic."

Bercuson, David Jay and Holger H. Herwig. **Deadly Seas: The Story of the St. Croix, the U305 and the Battle of the Atlantic**. Toronto: Random House of Canada, c1997. 346p.

Bercuson, David Jay and Holger H. Herwig. **Vražedné More: Souboj Mezi Kanadským Torpédoborcem St. Croix a Německou Ponorkou U305 v Bitvě o Atlantik** [preložil Jirí Gojda]. Vyd. 1. Praha: Ivo Zelezný, 2000. 347p..

Czech translation of "Deadly Seas: The Story of the St. Croix, the U305 and the Battle of the Atlantic."

Bernig, Heinrich [pseud.] -- see Kurowski, Franz.

Bishop, Chris. **Kriegsmarine U-Boats: 1939 -- 1945: The Spellmount U-Boat Identification Guide**. London: Spellmount Publishers Ltd., 2006. 192p.

Also published: London: Amber Books, 2006.

Synopsis: Every type of German submarine is featured, including Types II, VII, IX, XII, XIV, XVII, XXI, XXIII, as well as the numerous variants of the basic types. Each submarine profile is accompanied by exhaustive specifications, as well as details of individual and unit markings. Packed with 300 colour profiles of every major type of German U-Boat, this unique book is an essential guide for modellers, military historians and Naval warfare enthusiasts alike. www.amazon.uk

Blair, Clay. **Hitler's U-Boat War**. 1st ed. New York: Random House, c1996-c1998. 2v.

Contents: V. 1. The Hunters, 1939-1942. -- v. 2. The Hunted, 1942-1945.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .B53 1996

Blair, Clay. **Hitler's U-Boat War**. London. Weidenfeld & Nicolson. 1997, c1996
Contents: V. 1. The Hunters, 1939-1942. -- v. 2. The Hunted, 1942-1945.
Originally published: New York: Random House, 1996-1998.

Blair, Clay. **Hitlera Wojna U-Bootów** [v. 1 przekł. Rafał Brzeski, Stanisław Pawliszewski; v.2 przekł. Tadeusz Melleman, Stanisław Pawliszewski, Marek Urbanski]. Warszawa: Wydawnictwo Magnum, 2007. 2v.
Contents: Mysliwi: 1939-1942. -- Scigani: 1942-1945.
Originally published: Warszawa: Wydawnictwo MAGNUM, 1998-1999.
Polish translation of "Hitler's U-Boat War."

Blair, Clay. **Hitlers Ubåtskrig** [faktaundersökning: Richard Areschoug; översättning: Ulf Irheden och Richard Areschoug]. 1. uppl. Stockholm: Hjalmarson & Högberg, 2004. 5v.
Contents: 1. Vargar på jakt 1939-1940. -- 2. Vargar på jakt 1940-1941. -- 3. Vargar på jakt 1941-1942. -
- 4. Vargar på flykt 1943. -- 5. Vargar på flykt 1943-1945.
Swedish translation of "Hitler's U-Boat War."

Blair, Clay. **Die U-Boot-Krieg: Die Jäger 1939-1942 / Die Gejagten 1942-1945** [Aus dem Amerikan. von Helmut Dierlamm]. Gebundene Ausgabe. Augsburg: Bechtermünz Verlag, 2002. 1103p.

Böddeker, Günter. **Die Boote im Netz**: [Karl Dönitz und das Schicksal der deutschen U-Boot-Waffe]. Augsburg: Bechtermünz-Verlag, 1999. 492p.
Originally published: Bergisch Gladbach: Lübbe, 1981.

Bohn, Robert und Markus Oddey. **U-Bootbunker "Kilian": Kieler Hafen und Rüstung im Nationalsozialismus**. Bielefeld: Verlag für Regionalgeschichte, 2003. (IZRG-Schriftenreihe; Bd. 8). 254p.

Bohn, Robert und Markus Oddey. **U-Bootbunker "Kilian": Kieler Hafen und Rüstung im Nationalsozialismus**. 1. Aufl. Gütersloh: Verlag für Regionalgeschichte, 2003. (Sonderveröffentlichungen der Gesellschaft für Kieler Stadtgeschichte; 44). 254p.

Botting, Douglas. **Die Deutschen Unterseeboote im 1. und 2. Weltkrieg**. Bindlach: Gondrom, 2001. 176p.

Boyne, Walter J. **Clash of Wings: Air Power in World War II**. New York: Simon & Schuster, c1994. 415p.
Partial contents: Chapter 6 -- Germany's Third and Last Chance, pp. 189-206.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D785 .B69 1994

Bradham, Randolph. **Hitler's U-Boat Fortresses**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2003. 196p.
The French naval bases at St. Nazaire and Lorient, occupied by the Germans in June 1940, quickly became the homes of massive U-Boat fortresses--nearly indestructible submarine pens, built by mostly slave labor. The Royal Air Force began an all-out bombardment of the two ports. Despite their extensive

efforts--and those of the Americans who joined them in 1942--the fortresses would survive, surrounded by the decimated French towns and countryside. This is the story of what was, perhaps, the longest ongoing battle in Europe during the Second World War, seen through the eyes of someone who experienced much of it firsthand. <http://www.greenwood.com/books/printFlyer.aspx?sku=C8133>
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .B68 2003

Bradham, Randolph. **Hitler's U-Boat Fortresses**. Guilford, CT: Lyon's Press, 2005. 224p.
Originally published: Westport, CT: Praeger, 2003.

Bray, Jeffrey K., ed. **Ultra in the Atlantic**. Rev. ed. Laguna Hills, CA: Aegean Park Press, c1994. (Intelligence series; 11-16). 6v.
Contents: V. 1. Allied communication Intelligence and the Battle of Atlantic. -- v. 2. U-Boat Operations. -
- v. 3. German naval communication Intelligence. -- v. 4. Technical Intelligence from Allied
communications Intelligence. -- v. 5. German naval grid and its Cipher. -- v. 6 Appendices.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL Z102.5 .C782

Brennecke, Jochen. **Cazadores Cazados: Los Submarinos Alemanes, 1939-1945**
[Versión española de José Belloch Zimmerman]. Barcelona: Luis De Caralt, 1965. 375p.
Spanish translation of "Jäger-Gejagte: Deutsche U-Boote, 1939-45."

Brennecke, Jochen. **Der Fall Laconia; ein Hohes Lied der U-Boot-Waffe**. Biberach an der Riss, Koehler, 1959. 148p.

Brennecke, Jochen. **Haie im Paradies: Der Deutsche U-Boot-Krieg in Asiens Gewässern 1943-1945; Dramatische Originalberichte Überlebender und Bisher Unveröffentlichte Geheimdokumente**. 16. Aufl. München: Heyne, 1995. 251p.
Originally published: Preetz/Holstein, E. Gerdes, 1961.

Brennecke, Jochen. **The Hunters and the Hunted** [translated by R.H. Stevens]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2003. (Bluejacket books). 328p.
Contents: Part One 1939: I. Battleships or U-Boats?. -- II. Unexpected Success. -- Part Two 1940: III. Mining Exploits, Silent Heroism. -- IV. Operation Weseruebung. -- V. The U-Boat and its Unwritten Laws. -
- Part Three 1941: VI. Otto Kretschmer and Guenther Prien. -- VII. Muetzelburg and Lueth, U-Boat Aces. -
- VIII. U.74 and the Tragedy of the Bismarck. -- IX. The Nessler Convoy and the Betrayal of the St. Antog Rendezvous. -- X. U.81 Sinks an Air Squadron. U.331 Destroys the Battleship Barham. -- XI. New British Defensive Tactics. -- XII. The Drama of the U-Boats and Atlantis. -- Part Four 1942: XIII. War with U.S.A. -
- XIV. In the Caribbean-Dynamite. -- XV. More Inexperienced Americans. -- XVI. U.134 Out of the Fridge into the Oven. -- XVII. Laconia. -- XVIII. The Experiments of Helmuth Walter. -- XIX. Another "Paukenschlag" off Cape Town. -- Part Five 1943: XX. The Break-up of the U-Boat Force. -- XXI. Dysentery Aboard!. -- XXII. "Dr. Fug"--Dr. Cauer, Professor of Chemistry. -- XXIII. How Brandi, the Cruiser King, Lost his U-Boat. -- XXIV. U-Boats in Far Eastern Waters. -- XXV. U.792, the Wonder U-Boat. -- XXVI. A Sombre Prospect. -- Part Six 1944: XXVII. Doenitz and the Walter U-Boats. -- XXIV. Emergency in the Indian Ocean Too. -- XXXV. Escape from 200 Feet Below the Surface. U.763 in Portsmouth Harbour. -- XXX. A Lame U-Boat Flees from Bordeaux. -- XXXI. A Petty Officer Saves U.178. -- XXXII. Alongside a British Destroyer in the Arctic. -- Part Seven 1945: XXXIII. New Equipment for Old and New U-Boats. -- XXXIV. Chivalrous to the Bitter End. -- XXXV. The U-Boats Surrender. -- XXXVI. Where is Professor Walter? Where are the German Wonder U-Boats?
Originally published: New York: Norton, 1957.

Also published: London: Greenhill, 2003.

Previously published: London: Burke, 1958; London: Transworld, 1960; New York: Pyramid Books, 1964; Morley: Elmfield Press; Aylesbury: Shire Publications, 1973.

English translation of "Jäger-Gejagte: Deutsche U-Boote, 1939-45."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .B713 2003

Brennecke, Jochen. **Jäger - Gejagte: Deutsche U-Boote 1939 - 1945; die Längste Schlacht im Zweiten Weltkrieg.** Ungekürzte Neuausg., 1. Aufl. München: Ullstein, 2007. 671p.

Originally published: Biberach an der Riss: Koehler, 1956.

Previously published: Herford: Koehler: 1989; München: Wilhelm Heyne Verlag, 1986; München: Heyne, 1994; Berlin: Ullstein, 1999; Biberach an der Riss: Koehler, 2000; München: Ullstein, 2001.

Brennecke, Jochen. **Schwarze Schiffe, Weite See; die Geheimnisvollen Fahrten Deutscher Blockadebrecher.** Oldenburg (Oldb.) G. Stalling, 1958]. 400p.

Brennecke, Jochen. **Die Wende im U-Boot-Krieg: Ursachen und Folgen 1939-1943.** 2nd Aufl. München: Heyne, 1996. 573p.

Originally published: Herford: Koehler, c1984.

Breyer, Siegfried. **German U-Boat Type XXI** [translated from the German by Ed Force]. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Pub. Ltd., c1999. (Schiffer Military History book). 49p. English translation of "Wunderwaffe Elektro-Uboot Typ XXI."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 B7413 1999

Breyer, Siegfried. **"Wunderwaffe" Elektro-Uboot Typ XXI.** Wölfersheim-Berstadt: Podzun-Pallas, c1996. 48p.

Briegleb, Till and Ludwig Seyfarth. **U-Boot-Bunker: Gestaltung der Bunkerruine Fink II in Hamburg-Finkenwerder: Kirsch + Bremer, Architektur und Kunstprojekte.** Köln: Salon-Verlag, 2007. 47p.

Brustat-Naval, Fritz. **Ali Cremer: U 333.** Frankfurt am Main, Berlin: Ullstein, 1994. 400p.

Originally published: Berlin: Ullstein, 1982

Brustat-Naval, Fritz. **Ali Cremer: U 333** [tl. Marek J. Murawski, Anna M. Murawska]. Gdansk: Finna, 2005. 363p.

Polish Translation of "Ali Cremer: U 333."

Brustat-Naval, Fritz. **Operacion "Escape".** Barcelona: Acervo, 1972. 306p. Spanish translation of "Unternehmen Rettung."

Brustat-Naval, Fritz. **Unternehmen Rettung: Letztes Schiff nach Westen.** Herford: Koehler, 2001. 262p.

Originally published: Herford: Koehler, 1970.
Previously published: Bergisch Gladbach: G. Lübbe, 1981; Herford: Koehler, 1985;
Berlin: Ullstein, 1998.

Brustat-Naval, Fritz and Teddy Suhren. **Nasses Eichenlaub: Als Kommandant und F.d.U. im U-Boot-Krieg.** Sonderausg. Hamburg: Koehler, 1998. 153p.
Originally published: Herford: Koehler, 1983.
Previously published: Berlin: Ullstein, TB-Vlg., 1995.

Brustat-Naval, Fritz and Teddy Suhren. **Nasses Eichenlaub :Todesschach unter Wasser; als Kommandant und F.d.U. im U-Boot-Krieg.** Ungekürzte Neuausg., 1. Aufl. Berlin: Ullstein, 2005. 159p.

Buchheim, Lothar Günther. **Jäger im Weltmeer.** 1. Aufl. Hamburg: Hoffmann und Campe, 1996. 63p.
Originally published: Berlin: Suhrkamp, 1943.

Buchheim, Lothar Günther. **Jäger im Weltmeer: Reportage aus dem U-Bootkrieg.** Ungekürzte Taschenbuchausg. München; Zürich: Piper, 2005. 207p.
Originally published: Berlin: Suhrkamp, 1943.

Buchheim, Lothar Günther. **Die U-Boot-Fahrer: Die Boote, die Besatzungen und ihr Admiral.** Genehmigte Sonderausg. Vierkirchen-Pasenbach: Blank Media, 2005. 307p.
Previously published: München: C. Bertelsmann, c1985; Gütersloh: Bertelsmann-Club; Kornwestheim: EBG-Verlags-GmbH; Wien: Buchgemeinschaft Donauland; Zug/Schweiz: Buch- u. Schallplattenfreunde; Berlin; Darmstadt; Wien: Dt. Buch-Gemeinschaft, 1986; München: Piper, 1998

Buchheim, Lothar Günther. **U-Boot-Krieg.** Genehmigte Sonderausg. Vierkirchen-Pasenbach: Blank Media, 2005. 307p.
Previously published: München; Zürich: Piper, 1976; Stuttgart: Europ. Bildungsgemeinschaft; Gütersloh: Bertelsmann; Wien: Buchgemeinschaft Donauland; Berlin, Darmstadt, Wien: Dt. Buch-Gemeinschaft, 1979.

Buchheim, Lothar Günther. **Zu Tode Gesiegt: Der Untergang der U-Boote.** Genehmigte Sonderausg. Vierkirchen-Pasenbach: Blank Media, 2005. 307p.
Previously published: München: C. Bertelsmann, c1988; München: Piper, 1998.

Buchheim, Lothar Günther and Michael Salewski. **U-Boat War** [translated by Gudie Lawaetz, with an essay by Michael Salewski]. 1st American ed. New York: Knopf: Distributed by Random House, 1978. 325.
English translation of "U-Boot-Krieg."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .B7813 1978

Buchheim, Lothar Günther and Michael Salewski. **U-Boat War** [translated by Gudie

Lawaetz, with an essay by Michael Salewski]. New York: Bonanza Books; Distributed by Crown Publishers, 1986. 300p.

Originally published: New York: Knopf, distributed by Random House, 1978. 325.
English translation of "U-Boot-Krieg."

Buchheim, Lothar Günther and Michael Salewski. **U-Boat War** [translated by Gudie Lawaetz, with an essay by Michael Salewski]. London: Collins, 1986. 314p.

Originally published: New York: Knopf, distributed by Random House, 1978.
English translation of "U-Boot-Krieg."

Bunch, Jim. **Germany's U-85 - a Shadow in the Sea: A Diver's Reflections**. Nags Head, NC: Deep Sea Press, 2003. 96p.

Originally published: Kitty Hawk, NC: Deep Sea Press, 1986 as "U-85: A shadow in the Sea."

Busch, Fritz-Otto. **Krieg der "Grauen Wölfe": Die Feindfahrten des Untesebootes U 110**. Rastatt: E. Pabel, c1986. (Die deutsche Wehrmacht im II. Weltkrieg). 108p.

Busch, Fritz-Otto. **U-Bootsfahrten**. Leipzig: F. Schneider, c1934. 95p.

Busch, Harald. **Así fué la Guerra Submarina**. 3a ed. Barcelona: Editorial Juventud, 1974. 351p.

Spanish translation of "So War der U-Boot-Krieg."

Busch, Harald. **Jagd im Atlantik, Unterseeboots-kriegsberichte**. 1. Auflage. Gütersloh, C. Bertelsmann, 1943. 248p.

Busch, Harald. **Podvodnyi Flot Tret'ego reikha: Nemetskie Podlodki v Voine, Kotoraiia Byla Pochti Vyigrana, 1939-1945 gg**. Moskva: "Tsenrpoligraf", 2003. 221p.
Russian translation of "So War der U-Boot-Krieg."

Busch, Harald. **So War der U-Boot-Krieg**. 4. überarbeitete und erw. Aufl. Preussisch Oldendorf: K.W. Schütz, 1983. 431p.

Originally published: Bielefeld: Deutscher. Heimat-Verlag, 1952.

Busch, Harald. **So War der U-Boot-Krieg: Totentanz der Sieben Meere**. Rastatt i. Baden: Pabel, 1960. 381p.

Busch, Harald. **Takoi Byla Podvodnaia Voina**. Moskva: Voen. Izd-vo Ministerstva oborony SSSR, 1965. 301p.

Russian translation of "So War der U-Boot-Krieg."

Busch, Harald. **U-Boats at War** [translated from the German by L.P.R. Wilson]. London: Putnam, 1955. 286 p

English translation of "So War der U-Boot-Krieg."

Busch, Harald. **U-Boats at War** [translated from the German by L.P.R. Wilson]. New York: Ballantine, 1982. 176p.
Originally published: New York, Ballantine Books, 1955.
English translation of "So War der U-Boot-Krieg."

Busch, Harald. **U-Boot auf Feindfahrt, Bildberichte vom Einsatz im Atlantik.**
Gütersloh, C. Bertelsmann, 1942. 94p.

Busch, Harald. **Unterseeboot "U 516": Gehetzte Wölfe.** München: Arthur Moewig, 1955. (SOS - Schicksale deutscher schiffe; Nr. 70). 32p.

Busch, Rainer and Hans-Joachim Röhl. **German U-Boat Commanders of World War II: A Biographical Dictionary** [translated by Geoffrey Brooks]. London: Greenhill Books; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1999. 301p.
Originally published: Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler & Sohn, 1996.
English translation of "Deutschen U-Boot-Kommandanten."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT32 .B87 1999

Busch, Rainer and Hans-Joachim Röhl. **Der U-Boot-Krieg, 1939-1945.** Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler & Sohn, 1996-2003. (Der U-Boot-Krieg, 1939-1945; 1-5). 5v.
Contents: 1. Die deutschen U-Boot-Kommandanten. -- 2. Der U-Boot Bau auf deutschen Werften. -- 3. Deutsche U-Boot-Erfolge von September 1939 bis Mai 1945. -- 4. Deutsche U-Boot-Verluste von September 1939 bis Mai 1945. -- 5. Die Ritterkreuzträger der U-Boot-Waffe von September 1939 bis Mai 1945.

Camarasa, Jorge A. **Puerto Seguro: Desembarcos Clandestinos en la Patagonia.**
1. ed. Buenos Aires: Grupo Editorial Norma, 2006. (Colección Biografías y Documentos). 279p.

Caram, Ed, comp. **Records and Reports of the U-352: WW II German U-Boat in the N.C. Graveyard of the Atlantic.** 1st ed. S.l.: S.n., c1983. 1v.

Caram, Ed, comp. **U-352, the Sunken German Uboat in the Graveyard of the Atlantic.** 1st ed. s.l.: E. Caram, c1987. 105p.

Caulfield, Malachy Francis. **A Night of Terror; the Story of the Athenia Affair.**
London, Muller, 1958]. 222p.

Cernigoi, Enrico. **U-Boote: Battaglia Nell'Atlantico.** Firenze: Giunti, c1999. 63p.

Cheatham, James T. **The Atlantic Turkey Shoot: U-Boats off the Outer Banks in World War II.** Greenville, NC: Williams & Simpson, c1990]. 61p.

Chesneau, Roger. **Type VII U-Boats.** Chatham Publishing, 2005. (Shipcraft). 64p.

Chewning, Alpheus J. **The Approaching Storm: U-Boats off the Virginia Coast During World War II.** Lively, VA: Brandylane, c1994. 171p.

Chowdhury, Bernie. **The Last Dive: The Dramatic Account of a Father and Son's Underwater Tragedy**. 1st Perennial ed. New York: Perennial, 2002. 357p.

Previously published: New York: HarperCollins Publishers, 2000; London: Headline, 2000; Thorndike, ME: Thorndike Press, 2001; London: Headline, 2001.

The "U-Who" was identified as the U-869 in 1997-- <http://www.u869.com/>.

Chowdhury, Bernie. **De Laatste Duik: Vader en Zoon Gegrepen Door de Diepten van de Ocean** [vert. uit het Engels: Gerlof Abels ... et al.]. Baarn: Bosch & Keuning, 2001. 363p.

Dutch translation of "The Last dive: The dramatic Account of a father and son's Underwater tragedy."

Chowdhury, Bernie. **Der Letzte Tauchgang: Drama im Atlantik** [au dem Engl. von Sven Dörper und Thomas Wollermann]. 1. Aufl. München: Ullstein, 2000. 390p.

German translation of "The Last dive: The dramatic Account of a father and son's Underwater tragedy."

Chowdhury, Bernie. **Ostatnie Nurkowanie: Smiertelna Wyprowa Ojca i Syna w Glebiny Oceanu** [tl. Anna Dominika Dabrowska]. Warszawa: Wydawnictwo Emitrade, 2005. 285p.

Chowdhury, Bernie. **Poslední Sestup: Osudná Cesta Otce a Syna do Hlubin Oceánu** [z anglického originálu .. preložil Jan Sládek]. Vyd. 1. Brno: Jota, 2001. 328p. Czech translation of "The Last Dive: The Dramatic Account of a Father and Son's Underwater Tragedy."

Chowdhury, Bernie. **Viimeinen Sukellus** [suomentanut Renne Nikupaavola]. Helsinki: Tammi, 2002. 295p.

Finnish translation of "The Last dive: The dramatic Account of a Father and Son's Underwater Tragedy."

Chowdhury, Bernie. **Zui Hou de Qian Shui** [yi zhe Yang Siyu]. Chu ban. Taipei Shi: Jing dian chuan xun wen hua gu fen you xian gong si, 2001. 436p.

Chinese translation of "The Last Dive: The Dramatic Account of a Father and Son's Underwater tragedy."

Christochowitz, Rainer. **Die U-Boot-Bunkerwerft "Valentin": Der U-Boot-Sektionsbau, die Betonbautechnik und der Menschenunwürdige Einsatz von 1943 bis 1945**. Bremen: Donat, 2000. 80p.

Coates, E. J. **The U-Boat Commander's Handbook**. Gettysburg, PA: Thomas Publications, c1989. 115p.

"[A] direct wartime translation by the U.S. Navy from the 1943 [German] ed." -- Introd. NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 U26 1989X

Conev, Coni. **Podvodnata Vojna na Tretija Rajch**. 1 izd. Sofija: Ear Grup 2000, 2000. 311p.

Cosgrove, Brian A. **From the Sea Versus The U-Boat**. Newport, RI: Naval War College Department of Operations. (ADA279488). 1994. 36p.

Abstract: This paper will analyze World War II U-Boat operations against Allied sealift with focus on the period from May 1943 to the end of the War. It will show the relevance of the operational and strategic decisions of this historical campaign to the challenges of today's potential regional conflicts. In 1943, Allied technological innovations and convoy employment precipitated a decline in U-Boat successes and changes to the final portion of the U-Boat campaign produced fewer U-Boat victories, yet remained an effective operational scheme. It is relevant that the inability of Allied forces to consistently thwart successful U-Boat attacks, along their own coastlines, emphasizes a weakness in our Naval Strategy Today, insufficient and usually lightly protected sealift. The Navy and Marine Corps joint White Paper, *From the Sea*, articulates Navy support of the National Security and National Military Strategies of the United States with a commitment to concentrate more on capabilities required in the complex operating environment of the 'littoral' or coastlines of the earth.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA279488>

Cremer, Peter Erich and Fritz Brustat-Naval. **U 333: The Story of a U-Boat Ace** [translated by Lawrence Wilson]. London: Triad, 1986. 320p.
Originally published: London: The Bodley Head, 1984.
English translation of "Ali Cremer, U 333."

Cremer, Peter Erich and Fritz Brustat-Naval. **U-Boat Commander: A Periscope View of the Battle of the Atlantic**. [translated by Lawrence Wilson]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1984. 244p.
English translation of "Ali Cremer, U 333."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .C7413 1984A

Cremer, Peter Erich and Fritz Brustat-Naval. **U-Boat Commander: A Periscope View of the Battle of the Atlantic**. [translated by Lawrence Wilson]. New York: Berkley Books, 1986. 244p.
English translation of "Ali Cremer, U 333."

Dallies-Labourdette, Jean-Philippe. **Ponorky: Historie Ponorek Nemeckého Válečného Lodstva v Letech 1935-1945** [Vydavatel: Ottovo nakladatelství]. Ces. vyd. 1. Praha: Cesty, 1998. (Vojáci ve 2. světové válce). 143p.
Czech translation of "U-Boote: Eine Bildchronik 1935 - 1945."

Dallies-Labourdette, Jean-Philippe. **U-Boote: Eine Bildchronik 1935 - 1945** [Ins Dt. übertr. und bearb. von Wolfram Schürer. Dt. Bearb.: Helma und Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1998. 144p.
German translation of "U-Boote."

Dallies-Labourdette, Jean-Philippe. **U-Boote: 1935 - 1945**. Paris: Histoire et Collections, 1996. 144p.

Davis, Donald L. **A New Look at the Battle of the Atlantic**. Newport, RI: Naval War

College, 1993. (ADA266796). 37p.

Abstract: The paper examines the Battle of the Atlantic from an operational rather than the usual strategic perspective. The impressive achievements of the small force of German submarines against such overwhelming odds was a direct result of Admiral Karl Doenitz's skillful practice of the Operational Art. An examination of his attributes and methods may provide useful guidance for the commander of the small, austere force of the future. Superior numbers or technology does not guarantee for military success. Sound doctrine, vision, operational excellence, initiative and audacity, on the other hand, can produce Substantial advantages. The paper also cautions that the dramatic Allied reconstitution which did so much to turn the tide in the Battle of the Atlantic, is unlikely to reoccur and that the large, costly multi-purpose weapons platforms of today may be as ineffective in fighting the low intensity naval battle on the littoral as the large capital ships were in the Battle of the Atlantic.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA266796>

Delize, Jean. **U-Boote Crews**. Paris: Histoire & Collections, c2007. 128p.

Contents: Training and its Principles: The training of the men and the machine. -- Tactical Principles. -- Esprit de corps. -- The training of the men and the machine. -- Training the men: Training the Officers. -- Training the crews. -- The Submarine. -- The men and the machines: The Commanders and their crews. - The machines: Transmitting. -- Hiding from the Radars. -- Aiming and firing. -- The Torpedoes. -- Repairs. -- Every man to his post. -- Roles and Ranks. -- Cut-Away of a U-Boot. -- At sea: -- The patrol. -- Combat post.

Divine, A. D. (Arthur Durham). **The Merchant Navy Fights: Tramps Against U-Boats**. London: J. Murray, 1940. 121p.

Published also as the second part of the author's "In the wake of the Raiders, and the Merchant Navy Fights," New York, 1940.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D771 .D62

Dobbs, Michael L. **Saboteurs: The Nazi Raid on America**. 1st ed. New York: Knopf, 2004. 316p.

U-584 departed Brest, France for a very special patrol on 25 May, 1942. On 18 June, after crossing the Atlantic (submerged by day, surfaced at night) they landed a saboteur team of 4 men on the shore just south of Jacksonville, Florida; U-202 departed Brest, France for a very special patrol on 27 May, 1942. On 12 June, after crossing the Atlantic (submerged at day, surfaced at night) they landed a saboteur team of 4 men on Long Island, USA. -- <http://www.uboot.net>

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D753.3 .D63 2004

Dönitz, Karl. **B.d.U.'s War Logs** [translation]. S.l.: U.S. Navy, 1948-1955. 10 v. (ca. 3331p.).

Contents: [1] 15 August 1939 thru 31 March 1940. -- [2] 1 April 1940 thru 31 December 1940. -- [3] 1 January 1941 thru 31 December 1941. -- [4] 1 January 1942 through 31 March 1942. -- [5] 1 April 1942 through 30 June 1942. -- [6] 1 July 1942 through 31 December 1942. -- [7] 1 January 1943 to 30 June 1943. -- [8] 1 July 1943-31 December 1943. -- [9] 1 January 1944 thru 30 June 1944. -- [10] 1 July 1944 thru 15 January 1945.

Original logs signed "Doenitz."

English translation of "Seekriegsleitung Befehlshaber der Unterseeboote's Kriegstagebuch."

Dönitz, Karl. **Büyükamiral Karl Dönitz'in Hatirati** [Tercüme eden Muzaffer Elaldi]. 2.

baski. Istanbul: Deniz Basimevi, 1976. 355p.
Originally published: Istanbul: Deniz Basimevi, 1963.
Turkish translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **The Conduct of the War at Sea: An Essay.** Washington, DC: Division of Naval Intelligence, 1946. 34p.
Translated from the German.

Dönitz, Karl. **Deutsche Strategie zur See im Zweiten Weltkrieg; die Antworten des Grossadmirals auf 40 Fragen.** Zweite, unveränderte Aufl. Frankfurt am Main, Bernard & Graefe, 1972. 230p.
Originally published: Frankfurt am Main, Bernard & Graefe, 1970.

Dönitz, Karl. **Dieci Anni e Venti Giorni** [trad. dal tedesco di Enrico Massa]. Milano: Garzanti, 1960. (Memorie e Documenti). 463p.
Italian translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Dix ans et Vingt Jours.** Paris: Union générale d'éditions, 1963. (Voici; témoignages; 35-36). 313p.
Originally published: Paris, Plon, 1959.
French translation of "Zehn Jahre und Zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Farmandah b`ad az Khuda.** Chap-i 5. Tihiran: Intisharat-i Gulbang, 2000. 364p.
Contents: Pa nasad hazar fida-`yi dar khiabanha-yi Barlin / Navisht`ah Pir Lafun (Pierre La Fun). -- Marg zir-i asman-i abi / Navisht`ah Jaurj Balund (George Blond). -- Farmandah ba`d az khuda / Karl Dunitz.
Persian translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage?"

Dönitz, Karl. **40 [i.e. Vierzig] Fragen.** 3. neugestaltete Aufl. München: Bernard & Graefe, 1979. 230p.
1st and 2nd editions published as "Deutsche Strategie zur See im Zweiten Weltkrieg."

Dönitz, Karl. **La Guerre en 40 [i.e. quarante] Questions** [traduit de l'allemand par Bernard George. Paris: La Table ronde, 1969. 310p.
French translation of "Deutsche Strategie zur See im Zweiten Weltkrieg."

Dönitz, Karl. **Ma vie Mouvementée, 1891-1945** [traduit de l'allemand par Paul-Marie Flecher]. Paris: Julliard, 1969. 314p.
French translation of "Mein wechselvolles Leben."

Dönitz, Karl. **Mein Soldatisches Leben.** 2. verb. und erw. Aufl. Schnellbach: Verlag S. Bublies, 1998. 285p.

Dönitz, Karl. **Mein Wechselvolles Leben.** 2. verb. Aufl. Göttingen, Musterschmidt-Verlag, 1975. 227p.
Originally published: Göttingen, Musterschmidt-Verlag, 1968.

Dönitz, Karl. **Memoirs: Ten Years and Twenty Days** [translated by R.H. Stevens, in collaboration with David Woodward]. London, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1958. 500p. English translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Memoirs: Ten Years and Twenty Days** [translated by R.H. Stevens, in collaboration with David Woodward]. 1st ed. Cleveland, World Pub. Co., 1959. 500p. English translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .D6

Dönitz, Karl. **Memoirs: Ten Years and Twenty Days** [translated by R.H. Stevens, in collaboration with David Woodward]. New York, NY: Leisure Books, 1959. 250p. English translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Memoirs: Ten Years and Twenty Days** [translated by R.H. Stevens, in collaboration with David Woodward]. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1976. 500p. Reprint of the ed. published by Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London, 1958. English translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Memoirs: Ten Years and Twenty Days** [translated by R.H. Stevens, in collaboration with David Woodward]. London: Greenhill, 1990. 520p. English translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Memoirs: Ten Years and Twenty Days** [translated by R.H. Stevens, in collab. with David Woodward]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1990. 520p. English translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Memoirs: Ten Years and Twenty Days** [translated by R.H. Stevens, in collab. with David Woodward]. 1. Da Capo Press ed. New York: Da Capo Press, 1997. 520p. Unabridged republ. of the 1990 Annapolis, MD, Naval Institue Press edition. Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1990. English translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Memoirs: Ten Years and Twenty Days** [translated by R.H. Stevens, in collab. with David Woodward]. New ed. London: Cassell, 2000. (Cassell Military paperbacks). 536p. English translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Mi Azarosa Vida** [versión española de Jesús Ruiz]. Barcelona: De Caralt, 1970. 233p. Spanish translation of "Mein wechselvolles Leben."

Dönitz, Karl. **Nemeckie Podvodnye Lodki vo Vtoroj Mirovoj Vojne**. Moskva: Voennoe Izd. Ministerstva oborony SSSR, 1964. 455p. Responsibility: K. Denic. Sokrascennyj perevod s nem. Pod obscej red. i s predisl.

Alafuzova V. A. [V perevode prinimali ucastie: Belous V. N.; Iskrickaja L. I. u. a.].
Russian translation of "Zehn Jahre und Zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Podvodnyi Flot Reikha**. Smolensk: Rusich, 1999. (Mir v vainakh).
427p.

Note(s): "Pechataetsia po izdaniuu: K. Denits. Nemetskie podbodnye Lodki vo vtoroi
mirovoi voine"--T.p. verso.

Russian translation of "Zehn Jahre und Zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Podvodnyj Flot Rejcha: [Perevod s Nemeckogo]**. Naucno-populjarnoe
izd. Smolensk: Rusic, 2003. (Mir v vojnach). 427p.

Russian translation of "Zehn Jahre und Zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **T. C. M. S. B. Deniz Kuvvetleri K. Büyükamiral Karl Dönitz'in Hâtirati**
[tereüme eden Muzaffer Elaldi]. Istanbul: Deniz Basimevi, 1963. 355p.

Turkish translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Ten Years and Twenty Days: Memoirs**: [translated by R. H. Stevens, in
collab. with David Woodward]. 1st ed. Cleveland, World Pub. Co., 1959. 500p.

English translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .D6

Dönitz, Karl. **Ten Years and Twenty Days: Memoirs** [translated by R. H. Stevens, in
collab. with David Woodward]. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1976, c1959. 500p.

English translation of "Zehn Jahre und zwanzig Tage."

Dönitz, Karl. **Die U-Bootswaffe**. 4. aufl. Berlin, E.S. Mittler, 1943. 65p.

Originally published: Berlin: E. S. Mittler, c1939

Dönitz, Karl. **Zehn Jahre und Zwanzig Tage: Erinnerungen 1935-1945**. 11. Aufl.
Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 1997. 512p.

Mit einem Nachw.: Die Schlacht im Atlantik in der Historischen Forschung 1991 / von
Jürgen Rohwer.

Originally published: Bonn, Athenaum, 1958.

Dörr, Manfred. **Die Ritterkreuzträger der U-Boot-Waffe**. Osnabrück: Biblio-Verl.,
1989. 400p.

Originally published: Osnabrück: Biblio-Verl., 1988.

Dorrian, James. **Storming St. Nazaire: The Gripping Story of the Dock-Busting
Raid, March, 1942**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1998. (Naval Institute
Special Warfare series). 304p.

Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 1998.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D762.S26 D67 1998

Dorrian, James. **Storming St. Nazaire: The Gripping Story of the Dock-Busting**

Raid, March 1942. London: Leo Cooper, 2001. 304p.

Dotts, Richard Ober. **Prize Crew Duty on U-2513 Lisahally, Northern Ireland to Portsmouth, N.H. and Ops Out of New London: Richard Dotts EMC (SS) USN Ret. Oral History Recorded Summer 1993.** Sunnyvale, CA: S.n.] , 2003. 12p.

Recorder-transcriber: W. Patrick Meagher.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 221.6/5:D 68

Dupays, Paul. **Neptune Contre les Sous-Marins Nazis; Chronique Historique.** n.p.: Éditions de la Critique; dépositaire à Londres: Hachette, 1951]. 148p.

Dupuy, Trevor N. **The Naval War in the West: The Wolf Packs.** London: Ward, 1965. (The Illustrated History of World War II; v.5). 68p.

Edwards, Bernard. **Death in the Doldrums: U-Cruiser Actions Off West Africa.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2005. 200p.

Also published: South Yorkshire, Barnsley: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 200p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .E37 2005

Edwards, Bernard. **Dönitz and the Wolf Packs.** London: Brockhampton Press, 1999, c1996. 240p.

Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press; New York, NY: Distributed in the USA by Sterling Pub. Co., c1996

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .E38 1999

Edwards, Bernard. **The Twilight of the U-Boats.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. 198p.

Contents: Atlantic shooting gallery -- First time out -- Rendezvous at Cape Farewell -- The hardest Battle -- The running fight -- The climax -- The turning point -- A lucky Escape -- Some new weapons -- Fresh pastures -- The waiting game -- The end of the road -- The end of a dream.

Originally published: Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2004.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 E39 2004

Edwards, Bernard. **War of the U-Boats: British Merchantmen Under Fire.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2007, 2006. 210p.

Contents: 1. To War. -- 2. A Game for Gentlemen. -- 3. Ropner's Gunboats. -- 4. No Quarter Given. -- 5. The One that Got Away. -- 6. The Other Enemy. -- 7. The Inishtrahull and the Bomb. -- 8. The Hard Road to Russia. -- 9. The Voyage of No Return. -- 10. In the Darkest Hour. -- 11. All Roads Lead to St. Paul's. -- 12. Caribbean Ambush. -- 13. The Slaughter of the Tankers. -- 14. To the Bitter End. -- 15. Mediterranean Nightmare. -- 16. Appointment off Minicoy. -- 17. When Will We Learn?

Ellsén, Jarl och Hans Westermarck. **Främmande Ubåt Sänks på Svenskt Vatten:: Dramatisk Händelseutveckling i Andra Världskrigetsslutskede: En Dokumentär.**

Lidingö: Ehrenblad Editions AB, 1998. 192p.

Enders, Gerd. **Auch Kleine Lgel Haben Stacheln: Deutsche U-Boote im Schwarzen Meer.** Herford: Koehler, 1984. 240p.

Enders, Gerd. **Deutsche U-Boote zum Schwarzen Meer: 1942 - 1944; eine Reise Ohne Wiederkehr.** 2. Aufl. Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler, 2001. 130p.
Originally published: Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler, 1997.

Ernst, Georg. **Bis Zur Letzten Stunde: Der U-Boot-Krieg 1939 -- 1945.** Augsburg: Bechtermünz-Verlag, 1999. 223p.

Ernst, Georg. **Bis Zur Letzten Stunde: Illusion und Wirklichkeit.** Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler, 1995. 223p.

Ernst, Georg. **Bis Zur Letzten Stunde: Illusion und Wirklichkeit.** 1. Aufl. München: Ullstein, 2003. 377p.

Essex, James W. **Victory in the St. Lawrence: Canada's Unknown War.** Erin, Ontario: Boston Mills Press, c1984. 159p.

Fahrmbacher, Wilhelm und Walter Matthiae. **Lorient: Entstehung und Verteidigung des Marine-Stützpunktes 1940/1945.** Weissenburg: Prinz-Eugen-Verlag, 1956. 135p.

Felton, Mark. **Yanagi: The Underwater Trade Between Germany and Japan, 1942-45.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 256p.

Synopsis: This fascinating book examines the exchange of information and goods by long range submarine voyages between Germany and Japan during the second half of WW2. Known as 'Yanagi' this trade was a high priority to both Axis partners. As the Allies' grip on control of the oceans and air tightened, it became necessary to rely on submarines. This posed an increasingly heavy but necessary burden on tight resources. Thanks to the Author's research, here is the first full account of these operations with descriptions of individual missions be they by German or Japanese submarines and crews. Even by modern standards these were of impressive duration and demanded the highest standards of seamanship and discipline.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .F45 2005

Filipowski, Sean R. **Operation PAUKENSCHLAG: An Operational Analysis.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1994. (ADA279625). 44p.

Abstract: Operation Paukenschlag, a German U-Boat operation against Allied shipping along the East Coast of the United States and Canada in early 1942, is analyzed from the perspective of the operational level of war. The plan and its execution are examined to provide conclusions and lessons learned for future operational planning considerations. Chapter One provides a short historical summary of the German U-Boat Force and the Battle of the Atlantic. Chapter Two analyzes the operational design of Paukenschlag. Chapter Three discusses the execution of the operation. Finally, Chapter Four offers information from the operation which could be useful for future commanders. This analysis of Operation Paukenschlag shows that an operation conceived, planned, and executed in as short as time as Paukenschlag was, can be successful, provided several critical factors prevail.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA279625>

Ford, Ken. **St. Nazaire 1942: The Great Commando Raid.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 2004. (Praeger Illustrated Military History). 96p.
Originally published: Oxford: Osprey, 2001.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA516 .F8 S3513 1999

Frank, Hans. **Die Deutschen Schnellboote im Einsatz - Von den Anfängen bis 1945**. Hamburg: E. S. Mittler & Sohn, 2006. 200p.

Frank, Hans. **German S-Boats in Action in the Second World War**. London: Chatham; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007. 208p.

Review: The first comprehensive treatment of World War II S-boats to be published in English, this book provides operational details of the German schnellboot, or motor torpedo boat, in all theaters where they were deployed During the war. With the help of a multitude of maps, photographs, and drawings, Frank chronicles every incident that involved the 53-knot fast attack craft. The author examines the S-boat's effectiveness as an integral part of the German military objectives of the time. This study of the schnellboot's successes and failures offers a first-class account of the surface warship that carried the Offensive to the Enemy longer than any other. -- www.amazon.com

Contents: 1. Development and First Operations. -- 2. Weserübung. -- 3. Blitzkrieg in the Channel. -- 4. Intermezzo. -- 5. To the Baltic for Barbarossa. -- 6. Back to the Channel. -- 7. Norway. -- 8. North Africa and Southern Mediterranean. -- 9. The Northern Mediterranean, Adriatic and Aegean. -- 10. The Black Sea. -- 11. The Invasion. -- 12. From the Ardennes to the End in the West. -- 13. Last Station - the Baltic. -- 14. The Technological War. -- 15. Training and Working Up. -- 16. The S-Boat and Its Armament. -- 17. The Commodore. -- Epilogue. -- Appendices: I. The S-Boat Flotillas. -- II. Flotilla Insignia. -- III. Naval Square Chart. -- IV. Torpedoes and Mines. -- V. S-Boat Awards and Badges.

English translation of *Die deutschen Schnellboote im Einsatz*.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V835.G4 F73 2007

Frank, Wolfgang. **Denittsu-to-Haiiroookami: U-Boto-Senki = Die Wölfe und der Admiral** [Vorufugangu Furanku cho]. Tokyo: Gakushu Kenkyusha, 2000. 2v.
Japanese translation of "Die Wölfe und der Admiral."

Frank, Wolfgang. **Enemy Submarine: The Story of Gunther Prien, Captain of U47**. London: W. Kimber, 1954. 200p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D780 .F7

Frank, Wolfgang. **I Lupi e L'Mmmiraglio: Trionfo e Tragedia dei Sommergibili** [traduzione dal testo originale tedesco di Wanda Farelli]. Milano: Baldini & Castoldi, 1959. 653p.
Italian translation of "Die Wölfe und der Admiral."

Frank, Wolfgang. **Prien Greift an; Nach Aufzeichnungen des Verfassers an Bord Udden Beim Befehlshaber der Unterseeboote Vorliegenden Dienstlichen Kriegstagebuchern des Korvettenkapitans Gunther Prien**. Hamburg, H. Kohler, c1942]. 281p.

Frank, Wolfgang. **The Sea Wolves: The Story of German U-Boats at War** [translated by R. O. B. Long]. New York, Rinehart, 1955. 340p.
English translation of "Die Wölfe und der Admiral."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D781 .F7

Frank, Wolfgang. **The Sea Wolves: The Story of German U-Boats at War** [translated

by R.O.B. Long]. Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1955. 251p.
Abridged English translation of "Die Wölfe und der Admiral."

Frank, Wolfgang. **The Sea Wolves War** [translated by R.O.B. Long]. New York: Ballantine Books, 1967.
Originally published: New York: Ballantine Books, 1958.
English translation of "Die Wölfe und der Admiral."

Frank, Wolfgang. **Der Stier von Scapa Flow; Leben und Taten des U-Boot-Kommandanten Günther Prien. Nach Aufzeichnungen des Verfassers an Bord U 47 und den Seinerzeit Beim Befehlshaber der Unterseeboote Vorliegenden Dienstlichen Kriegstagebüchern des Korvettenkapitäns Günther Prien, sowie Deutschen und Englischen Dokumenten der Kriegs- und Nachkriegszeit.** Oldenburg (Oldb.)] G. Stalling, 1958]. 292p.

Frank, Wolfgang. **U-Boote Contre les Marines Alliées** [traduction de Jean Veith]. Flammarion, Editions J'Ai Lu, 1956. 425p.
French translation of "Die Wölfe und der Admiral."

Frank, Wolfgang und Hans Meckel. **Was War Nun Wirklich Mit Prien?: Dokumente, Augenzeugenberichte, und Amtliche Unterlagen aus Deutschen und Britischen Quellen Zusammengestellt.** Hamburg: H. Köhler, 1950. 63p.

Frank, Wolfgang. **Die Wölfe und der Admiral: Der Roman der U-Boote.** Oldenburg (Oldb): G. Stalling, 1953]. 552p.

Frank, Wolfgang. **Die Wölfe und der Admiral: Triumph und Tragik der U-Boote.** 3. Aufl. Oldenburg (Oldb): G. Stalling, 1957. 580p.

Frank, Wolfgang. **Die Wölfe und der Admiral: U-Boote im Kampfeinsatz.** Augsburg: Bechtermünz, 2001. 751p.
Originally published: Bergisch Gladbach: Bastei-Verlag Lübbe, 1995.

Freyer, Paul Herbert. **Der Tod auf Allen Meeren.** (4., Durchges. Aufl.). Berlin] Militärverlag d. DDR, 1973. 390p.
Originally published: Berlin, Deutscher MilitärVerlag, 1970.

Freyer, Paul Herbert. **Die Versenkung der Athenia.** Berlin, Deutscher MilitärVerlag, 1970. (Tatsachen, 104). 61p.

Fröwis, Franz J. **"Mit dem Einhorn Gegen Engelland--": Deutsche Unterseeboote mit österreichischen Patenschaften: Eine Dokumentation Anhand von U-763 "Bludenz I" und U-1195 "Bludenz II."** Bludenz: Geschichtsverein Region Bludenz, 1999. (Bludenz Geschichtsblätter; Heft 46;47). 151p.
Compiler's note: U-763: Scuttled 29 Jan, 1945 in Königsberg at the Schichau shipyard after being damaged by Soviet bombs; U-1195: Sunk 7 April, 1945 in the English

Channel by depth charges from the British destroyer HMS Watchman. -- <http://uboat.net>

Fuhren, Franz. **Kapitanleutnant Schepke Erzahlt.** Minden (Westf.), W. Kohler, 1943. 26p.

Biography of the Commander, U-100, rammed and depth charged by the British destroyers HMS Walker and HMS Vanoc.

Gallery, Daniel V. **Twenty Million Tons Under the Sea.** Chicago, H. Regnery Co., 1956. 344p.

History of the U 505.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D782.U18 G2

Gallery, Daniel V. **Twenty Million Tons Under the Sea.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001]. (Bluejacket books). 344p.

Originally published: Chicago: Regnery, 1956.

Gamelin, Paul. **Les Bases Sous-Marines Allemandes de l'Atlantique et Leurs Defenses: 1940-1945.** La Baule: Editions des Paludiers, c1981. 99p.

Gamelin, Paul. **La Forteresse Saint-Nazaire.** Nouv. éd. rev. et corr. La Baule: Éditions des Paludiers, 1980. 115p.

Originally published: La Baule: Éditions des Paludiers, c1975.

Gannon, Michael. **Black May.** 1st ed. New York: HarperCollins, c1998. 492p.

Also Published: London: Aurum, 1998.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .G356 1998

Gannon, Michael. **Black May: The Epic Story of the Allies' Defeat of the German U-Boats in May 1943.** London: Aurum, 2002. 528p.

Contents: 1. Omens: Mayday. -- 2. The war at Sea: Detection and Attack. -- 3. First Charge: To Defend or to Hunt?. -- 4. To Defend: The Battle for ONS.5. -- 5. Collision of Forces: The Battle for ONS.5. -- 6. The Fog of War: The Battle for ONS.5.-- 7. Beyond All Praise: The Battle for ONS.5. -- 8. To Hunt: The Bay in May. -- 9. Inside the U-Boat Mind: The Latimer House Discs. -- 10. In Peril on the Sea: Tenebrae. Previously published: London: Aurum, 1998; New York, NY: Dell, 1998, 1999.

Originally published: New York: HarperCollins, 1998 as "Black May."

Gannon, Michael. **Hei Se Wu Yue: Shou Ci Quan Mian Pi Lu 1943 Nian 5 Yue Meng Guo da Bai Deguo U Qian Ting de Nei Mu** [Hong Jin, Yin Guiyun yi]. Di 1 ban].

Beijing: Kunlun chu ban she, 2000. 434p.

Chinese translation of "Black May."

Gannon, Michael. **Operation Drumbeat: The Dramatic True Story of Germany's First U-Boat Attacks Along the American Coast in World War II.** 1st ed. New York: Harper & Row, c1990. 490p.

Also published: London: Harper & Row, 1990 as "Operation Drumbeat: Germany's First U-Boat Attack Against the American Coast in World War II."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .G36 1990

Gannon, Michael. **Operation Paukenschlag: Der deutsche U-Boot-Krieg Gegen die USA** [Aus dem Amerikan von Klaus-Dieter Schmidt]. Berlin: Ullstein TB-Vlg., 1998. 550p.

Originally published: Frankfurt am Main, Berlin: Ullstein, 1992.

German translation of "Operation Drumbeat."

Gannon, Michael. **Schwarzer Mai: Die Entscheidung im U-Boot-Krieg** [aus dem Amerikan von Horst Rehse]. 1. Aufl. München: Ullstein, 2001. 699p.

German translation of "Black May."

Gasaway, E. B. **Grey Wolf, Grey Sea**. London: Futura Publications, 1975. 245p.

Originally published: New York, Ballantine Books, 1970.

Gasaway, E. B. **Grey Wolf, Grey Sea**. New York: Ereads.com, 2001.

Synopsis: The history of one of World War II's most successful submarines, U-124, is chronicled in GREY WOLF, GREY SEA, from its few defeats to a legion of victories. Kapitanleutnant Jochen Mohr commanded his German submarine and navigated it through the treacherous waters of one of the most destructive, savage wars the world has known.

As of 1/07/2007 \$8.99 fee. Requires Adobe Reader.

Electronic access: <http://www.contentreserve.com/TitleInfo.asp?ID={CFFFA264-82E1-4E34-86AB-1AD07828F486}&Format=50>

Gasaway, E. B. **Grijze Wolven op de Grauwe Zee: Aan Boord Van de U-124** [vert. uit het Engels door Lex van Haaften]. Baarn: In den Toren, 1976. 239p.

Dutch translation of "Grey wolf, grey Sea."

Gellermann, Günther W. **Der Andere Auftrag: Agenteneinsätze Deutscher U-Boote im Zweiten Weltkrieg**. Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, 1997. 237p.

Gellermann, Günther W. **Geheime Reichssache, Geheime Kommandosache: Rätselhafte Fälle aus der Zeit des Zweiten Weltkrieges**. Hamburg: E.S. Mittler, c2002. 231p.

Gary Gentile. **Shadow Divers Exposed: The Real Saga of the U-869**. 1st ed.

Philadelphia: Bellerophon Bookworks, c2006. 379p.

Contents: Charted U-Boat Positions; Ultra Decrypts; Attack Reports; Torpedo; Prologue; Dirty Politics; Chapter One: Destruction of the U-869. -- Chapter Two: Identification of the U-869. -- Chapter Three: Twisted Tales. -- Chapter Four: Skewed Accounts. -- Chapter Five: Television Static. -- Chapter Six: A Horse of a Different Color. -- Epilogue: The Emperor's New Clothes.

Gerdau, Kurt. **Goya: Rettung über See: D. Grösste Schiffskatastrophe d. Welt**.

Herford: Koehler, c1985. 175p.

Sinking of the Goya during the evacuation of Klaipeda, Lithuania.

Germany. Wehrmacht. Oberkommando. **1939 Gegen England, Berichte und Bilder, Herausgegeben vom Oberkommando der Wehrmacht**. Berlin, Zeitgeschichte-Verlag W. Andermann, 1940. 156p.

Gierloff-Emden, Hans-Günter. **U-88: Das Kriegstagebuch; Fahrt in die Ewigkeit.** Dt. Erstveröff., 1. Aufl. Halle: Projekte-Verl., 2007. 129p.

Giese, Otto and James E. Wise. **Shooting the War: The Memoir and Photographs of a U-Boat Officer in World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; [London: Greenhill, distributor], c1994 (2003 printing). (Bluejacket books). 289p.

Contents: List of equivalent commissioned-officer ranks (World War II). -- Foreword. -- Prologue -- pt. 1. The scuttling of the SS Columbus, 1939: West Indies Cruise; War clouds gather; We scuttle the Columbus; Distressed seamen; Escape to Japan. -- pt. 2. Homeward bound with the Blockade-runner Anneliese Essberger, November 1940-December 1941: German freighters galore; Anchors aweigh!; Across the Pacific; Rendezvous with the Raider Komet; Passing the horn; Searching for the Orion; On the home stretch with the U-106. -- pt. 3. With the gray Wolves in the Polar Sea, 1941-43: An unexpected beginning; Life aboard the U-405; First patrol: Forging the team; Second patrol: Combat!; Third patrol: A formidable Enemy; Fourth patrol: Attack on the PQ-18. -- pt. 4. Final Years, 1943-47: Reporting aboard the U-181; On patrol in the Indian Ocean; Penang, Malaya; Homeward bound; Surrender and Survival; Prisoner of War and repatriation. -- Epilogue. -- Appendices: A. U-Boat characteristics. -- B: U-Boat Far East Operations.

Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 1994.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .G53 2003

Giese, Otto and James E. Wise [Li Hongwei yi]. **Wan li Qian Hang: Yi Wei Qing Jian Jun Guan di er Zhan Hui Yi.** Chu ban. Taipei: Mai tian chu ban, 1996. (Jun shi cong shu; 66). 326p.

Chinese translation of "Shooting the War: The Memoir and Photographs of a U-Boat Officer in World War II."

Glodschey, Erich. **U-Boote: Deutschlands Scharfe Waffe.** Stuttgart: Union, 1943. 239p.

Gmeline, Patrick de. **Sous-Marins Allemands au Combat.** [Nouv. éd.]. Paris: Presses de la Cité, 2004. 562p.

Originally published: Paris: Presses de la Cité, c1997.

Goebeler, Hans Jacob. **Steel Boat, Iron Hearts.** London: Chatham, 2005. 258p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D782.U18 G64 2005

Goebeler, Hans Jacob. **Steel Boat, Iron Hearts: A U-Boat Crewman's Life Aboard U-505.** 1st Savas Beatie ed. New York, NY: Savas Beatie, 2005. 258p.

Originally published: Wagnerian Publications, 1999 as "Steel Boats, iron hearts: The Wartime saga of Hans Goebeler and the U-505."

Great Britain. Admiralty. **His Majesty's Submarines** [prepared for the Admiralty by the Ministry of Information]. London, H. M. Stationery Off. [c1945]. 64p.

Great Britain. Central Office of Information. **The Battle of the Atlantic. The Official Account of the Fight Against the U-Boats, 1939-1945.** [Prepared for the Admiralty and the Air Ministry]. London, H.M. Stationery Off., 1946]. 104p.

Greenfield, Nathan M. **The Battle of the St. Lawrence: The Second World War in Canada**. 1st ed. Toronto: HarperCollins, c2004. 286p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.C2 G74 2004

Greve, Uwe. **Unterseeboot "U 995": Das Erhaltene Weltkrieg II U-Boot Beim Marineehrenmal Laboratoryoe**. Kiel: Stade, 2003. 57p.

Grier, Howard D. **Hitler, Dönitz, and the Baltic Sea: The Third Reich's Last Hope, 1944-1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007.

Contents: 1.The Retreat: From Leningrad to Narva. -- 2.The German Collapse in the Summer of 1944. -
- 3.The Retreat to Courland. -- 4.The Struggle for the Baltic Isles. -- 5.Army Group Courland, October 1944-May 1945. -- 6.Memel, Prussia, and Pomerania. -- 7.Courland, East Prussia, and West Prussia.Bastions or Bridgeheads?. -- 8.The Swedish Question. -- 9.The U-Boat War, the Baltic Sea, and Norway. -- 10.Hitler and Dönitz. -- Conclusions.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D764.7.B3 G73 2007

Grier, Howard D. **Hitler's Baltic Strategy, 1944-1945**. University of North Carolina: Chapel Hill, NC, 1991. 641p.

Thesis (Ph. D.)--University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1991.

Abstract: Hitler had military, diplomatic and economic reasons for stubbornly clinging to the Baltic coast. Control of the Baltic was essential to guarantee imports of Swedish iron ore and Finnish nickel, both vital to Germany's war economy. Hitler also required domination of the Baltic to maintain the sea route to Finland and ensure the Finns' continued participation in the war. Furthermore, German military leaders, especially in the Navy, regarded control of the Baltic as an effective means to ensure Swedish neutrality and to maintain communications with German troops in Norway. Finally, the German Navy considered domination of the eastern Baltic absolutely essential to provide a testing and training area for new types of technologically-advanced submarines, with which Hitler and Admiral Karl Dönitz planned to turn the tide in the war at sea. As a result of Dönitz's devotion to Hitler and his repeated promises never to give up the fight, Hitler selected Dönitz as his successor.

Grooms, Bruce E. **Critical German Submarine Operations Versus Allied Convoys During March 1943: An Operational Analysis**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1993. (ADA264185). 46p.

Abstract: German submarine operations against Allied convoys, during March 1943 is critically analyzed from an operational perspective. The theater commander's operational scheme is dissected for the purpose of identifying lessons which can be applied to the planning and execution of today's theater operations. A brief historical account of the early phases of the war and the events and decisions which preceded the critical convoy battles will be followed by an analysis of the operational scheme employed by Admiral Doenitz. German victory during the spring offensive clearly demonstrated numerous operational successes, a reasonably well conceived operational plan, and proof positive of the potential for a larger scale victory, yet history recorded Germany's ultimate defeat in the Battle of the Atlantic. This analysis identified three significant flaws which led to the German demise; first, strategic guidance and operational means were inadequately reconciled.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA264185>

Grossmith, Frederick. **The Sinking of the Laconia: A Tragedy in the Battle of the Atlantic**. Stamford:p.Watkins, c1994. 236p.

Grove, Eric J., ed. **The Defeat of the Enemy Attack on Shipping, 1939-1945**.

Aldershot, Hant; Brookfield, VT: Ashgate for the Navy Records Society, c1997.
(Publications of the Navy Records Society; vol. 137). 380p.

Guske, Heinz F. K. **The War Dairies of U-764: Fact or Fiction?** Gettysburg, PA:
Thomas Publications, 1992. 189p.

Hadley, Michael L. **U-Boats Against Canada: German Submarines in Canadian waters.** 1st paperback ed. Kingston; Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1990. 362p.
Originally published: Montreal; London: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1985.

Hadley, Michael L. **U-Boote Gegen Kanada: Unternehmungen Deutscher U-Boote in Kanadischen Gewässern** [Aus dem Engl. von Hans und Hanne Meckel].
Ungekürzte Ausg. Berlin: Ullstein, 1997. 568p.
Originally published: Herford; Bonn: Mittler, 1990.
German translation of "U-Boats Against Canada."

Hahn, Gunther Ernst. **Deutsche Netzleger.** Wolfersheim-Berstadt: Podzun-Pallas-Verlag, 1996. (Marine-Arsenal; Bd. 37). 48p.

Halfeld, Adolf. **"Athenia"-Affaeren.** Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (Englands sanne ansikt; Nr 1). 35p.
Norweigan translation of "Der "Athenia"-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **Der "Athenia"-Fall.** Berlin: Deutsche Informationsstelle, 1940.
(Englands wahres Gesicht; Nr 1). 40p.

Halfeld, Adolf. **Het "Athenia"-Geval.** Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (Het ware gezicht van Engeland; Nr 1). 46p.
Dutch translation of "Der "Athenia"-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **"Athenia"-Sagen.** Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (Englands sande ansigt; Nr 1). 35p.
Danish translation of "Der "Athenia"-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **Le Cas de L' Athenia'.** Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (L' Angleterre démasquée; Nr 1). 39p.
French translation of "Der "Athenia"-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **The Case of the "Athenia".** Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (Britain unmasked; Nr 1). 39p.
English translation of "Der Athenia-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **El Caso "Athenia".** Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (La verdadera fisonomia de Inglaterra; Nr 1). 39p.
Spanish translation of "Der "Athenia"-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **Il Caso "Athenia"**. Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (Il vero volto dell'Inghilterra; Nr 1). 38p.

Italian translation of "Der "Athenia"-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **O Caso "Athenia"**. Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (A Inglaterra desmascarada; Nr 1). 40p.

Portuguese translation of "Der "Athenia"-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **Cazul "Atheniei"**. Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (Adevarata fata a Angliei; Nr 1). 35p.

Rumanian translation of "Der "Athenia"-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **Fallet "Athenia"**. Berlin: Volk. u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (Englands rätta ansikte; Nr 1). 35p.

Swedish translation of "Der Athenia"-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **He Hypothesis "Athenia"**. Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (To alethes prosopon tes Anglias; Arith. 1). 41p.

Greek translation of "Der Athenia-Fall."

Halfeld, Adolf. **Slucaj "Athenije"**. Berlin: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1939. (Pravolice Engleske; Nr 1). 32p.

Croatian translation of "Der "Athenia"-Fall."

Hansen, Peter C. **Execution for Duty: The Life, Trial and Murder of a U Boat Captain**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 256p.

Contents: 1. From the Shadows of the Past. -- 2. A Somewhat Involuntary Naval Career. -- 3. Caught in the Revolving Door. -- 4. Seeing is Believing. -- 5. The U-Boat Commander. -- 6. Tilting at Windmills. -- 7. An Interlude of Fate. -- 8. The Building of the Avalanche. -- 9. The Court Martial. -- 10. The Aftermath. -- 11. Skating on Ever Thinner Ice. -- 12. Muddling Through Somehow. -- 13. Last-Minute Games and Gambles. -- 14. A Very Surprising Survival. -- 15. Post-war Changes and Cold War Switches. -- 16. The Big Whitewash. -- 17. Unpredictable Uncertainties Pending. -- 18. Fanatics During the Finale. -- 19. Better Late than Never. -- Epilogue.

Hardegen, Reinhard. **"Auf Gefechtsstationen!": U-Boote im Einsatz Gegen England und Amerika**. Leipzig: Boreas, 1943. 227p.

Hartmann, Werner. **Feind im Fadenkreuz, U-Boot auf Jagd im Atlantik**. Berlin, Die Heimbucherei, 1942]. 232p.

Hasslinger, Karl M. **The U-Boat War in the Caribbean: Opportunities Lost**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1995. (ADA297938). 22p.

Abstract: This paper reviews the specific segments of the Battle of the Atlantic that were conducted in and around the Caribbean Sea. The background information explores Germany's political goals and policies in the years prior to the Second World War, and the military situation that resulted. The Battle of the Atlantic is reviewed to determine the reasons for sending U-Boats to the Caribbean theater, which was at the effective limit of their operational endurance. Further, the operational art aspects of the use of

U-Boats in the Caribbean theater and the results they achieved are examined in detail. The Subsequent withdrawal of U-Boats from the Caribbean after only eleven months in the theater is specifically evaluated in light of the personal leadership and operational art abilities of the Command in Chief of the U-Boat Arm, Admiral Karl Doenitz. The paper's conclusion is an evaluation of the title question. Despite the acknowledged tactical success of sinking 400 merchant ships, with the loss of only seventeen U-Boats, the author concluded that the Germans did not exploit all available opportunities that may have allowed them to achieve an even greater operational success in the prosecution of the Battle of the Atlantic.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA297938>

Heden, Karl E. (Karl Erik). **Sunken Ships, World War II: U.S. Naval Chronology Including Submarine Losses of the United States, England, Germany, Japan, Italy.** Boston: Brandenbooks, 2006. 360.

Contents: Naval Chronology, WW II: A) 1939; b) 1940; c) 1941; d) 1942; e) 1943; f) 1944; g) 1945. -- U.S. Naval Losses. -- British Submarine Losses. -- Japanese Submarine Losses. -- German Submarine Losses. -- Italian Submarine Losses. --Principal civilian Officials and Naval Officers in Command, 7 December 1941-2 September 1945.

Herlin, Hans. **Les Damnés de l'Atlantique.** Paris, Éditions France-Empire, 1960. 300p.

French translation of "Verdammter Atlantik."

Herlin, Hans. **Verdammter Atlantik: Schicksale Deutscher U-Boot-Fahrer: Tatsachenbericht.** Augsburg: Weltbild-Verl, 1994. 317p.

Originally published: Hamburg: Nannen Verlag, 1959.

Herzog, Bodo. **Admiral a.D. Otto Kretschmer: Der Erfolgreichste U-Boot-Kommandant des Zweiten Weltkrieges, 1939-1945: Eine Preussische Legende aus Schlesien.** Norderstedt: Patzwall, 2001-. v.

Herzog, Bodo. **Kapitanleutnant Otto Steinbrinck; die Geschichte des Erfolgreichsten U-Boot-Kommandanten in den Gewässern um England.** Krefeld, H. Ruhl, 1963. 223p.

Herzog, Bodo. **U-Boote im Einsatz. U-Boats in Action. 1939-1945. Eine Bilddokumentation** [übers. von Sigrun und Ulrich Elfrath]. Dorheim, Podzun-Verlag, 1970. 256p.

Herzog, Bodo und Gunter Schomaekers. **Ritter der Tiefe--Graue Wölfe; die Erfolgreichsten V [sic]-Boot-Kommandanten der Welt des Ersten und Zweiten Weltkrieges.** 2. erw., erg. und berichtigte Aufl. München: Welsermühl, 1976. 318p. Originally published: München, Wels, Verlag Welsermühl, 1965.

Hess, Hans Georg. **Die Männer von U 995: Gespräche mit Ehemaligen Esatzungsangehörigen d. Bootes von Laboe.** Wunstorf-Idensen (FRG): Hess-Press, 1999. 95p.

Originally published: Oldenburg; München; Hamburg: Stalling, 1979.

Hess, Hans Georg, ed. **The Men from U 995: Talks with Former Crew Members of**

the Boat at Laboe [Transl. by friends for friends of German submariners.]. 2. ed. Wunstorf-Idensen (FRG): Hess-Press, 1987. 46p.
Originally published: S.I.: S.n., 1987.

Hessler, Gunter, comp. **The U-Boat War in the Atlantic, 1939-1945: German Naval History**. facsimile edition. London: H.M.S.O., 1989. (German Naval History). 3 v. in 1. 528p.

Written for the British Admiralty by Fregattenkapitän Günter Hessler, who was given free access to War diaries and other primary sources. Includes corrections and explanations not found in the original text. The many charts and diagrams pinpoint the deployment of each U-Boat on any particular day.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .U33 1989

Hickam, Homer H. **Torpedo Junction: U-Boat War off America's East Coast, 1942**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1996, c1989. (Bluejacket books). 367p.

Originally published: New York: Dell, 1989.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .H53 1996

Hirschfeld, Wolfgang. **Feindfahrten: Das Logbuch Eines U-Boot-Funkers**.

Genehmigte, ungekürzte Taschenbuchausg, 4. Auf. München: Heyne, 1991. 384p.

Previously published: Berlin; Darmstadt; Wien: Dt. Buch-Gemeinschaft, 1984;

Gütersloh: Bertelsmann-Club, 1984; Stuttgart: Europ. Bildungsgemeinschaft, 1984;

Wien: Buchgemeinschaft Donauland, 1984; Zug/Schweiz: Buch- u.

Schallplattenfreunde, 1984; München: Heyne, 1985; Gütersloh: Prisma Verlag, 1986;

München: Heyne, 1988; Klagenfurt: Kaiser, 1991.

Originally published: Wien: Neff, c1982.

Hirschfeld, Wolfgang. **Hirschfeld: The Story of a U-Boat NCO, 1940-1946**. London: Orion, 1997. 255p.

As told to Geoffery Brooks.

Also published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996; London: Cassell, 2000 (Cassell Military paperbacks) as "Hirschfeld :the Secret Diary of a U-Boat."

Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 1996.

Hirschfeld, Wolfgang. **Das Letzte Boot: Atlantik Farewell**. 2. Aufl. Rosenheim: Deutsche Verlagsgesellschaft., 1995. 332p.

Originally published: München: Universitas, c1989.

Hirschfeld, Wolfgang and Herbert A Werner. **Eisiger Atlantik: Der U-Boot-Krieg wie er Wirklich War; Zwei Spannende Dokumentarberichte**. München: Heyne, 1998.

(Heyne Jubiläumsreihe; Heyne Jubiläumsband; Nr. 50/131). 796p.

Contents: Die Eiserne Särge / Herbert A Werner. -- Feindfahrten / Wolfgang Hirschfeld.

Hirschmann, Werner and Donald E. Graves. **Another Place, Another Time: A U-Boat Officer's Wartime Album**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2004. 255p.

Contents: Beginnings: 1923 to 1940 -- From Blankenfelde to the Bismarck: October 1940 to May 1941 -
- The Rote Schloss and the U-boot-Waffe: June 1941 to March 1942 -- Sunshine, Chianti, and ice cream:

Italy, April to July 1942 -- "Sing, Nachtigall, Sing!" Mürwik, Memel, and U-612, July 1942 to January 1944 -- Frontboot U-190: January to June 1944 -- Besieged in Festung Lorient: June to August 1944 -- Heim ins Reich-- Escape from Lorient: August to October 1944 -- Love in the ruins of the Reich: October 1944 to February 1945 -- The Last patrol: February to May 1945 -- Flying the black flag: Surrender, May 1945 -- Prisoner of War: May 1945 to October 1947 -- Epilogue: Another place, another time -- Appendix 1. The type IXC/40 U-Boats U-190 and U-889: A pictorial tour -- Appendix 2. Life on a U-Boat.
Originally published: Toronto: Robin Brass Studio, 2004.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D811.H57 A3 2004

Hochstuhl, William C. **German U-Boat 156 Brought War to Aruba February 16, 1942.** Oranjestad, Aruba: Aruba Scholarship Foundation, 2001. 49p.

Högel, Georg. **Embleme, Wappen, Malings Deutscher U-Boote 1939-1945.** 4. Aufl. Hamburg: Koehler, 2001. 227p.
Originally published: Munich: Univ.-Buchbinderei George Konrad, 1984.

Högel, Georg. **U-Boat Emblems of World War II.** Atglen, PA: Schiffer, c1999. (Schiffer Military History). 227p.
English translation of "Embleme, Wappen, Malings deutscher U-Boote 1939-1945."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 H6413 1999

How, Douglas. **Night of the Caribou.** Hantsport, N.S.: Lancelot Press, 1988. 153p.

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **The Death of the U-Boats.** New York: McGraw-Hill, c1988. 248p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .H678 1988

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **The Sea Wolves: Germany's Dreaded U-Boats of WW II.** New York, Lancer Books, 1972. 160p.

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **The U-Boat Wars.** 1st Cooper Square Press ed. New York: Cooper Square Press, 2002. 242p.
Originally published: New York: Arbor House, c1984.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .H688 2002

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **U-Boats: A Pictorial History.** New York: McGraw-Hill, c1987. 289p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 H68 1987

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **U-Boats Offshore: When Hitler Struck America.** New York: Stein & Day, c1978. 278p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .H84

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **U-Boats Offshore: When Hitler Struck America.** 1st Scarborough House pbk. ed. Chelsea, MI: Scarborough House; Chicago, IL: Distributed by Independent Publishers Group, 1990. 278p.

Ireland, Bernard. **Battle of the Atlantic**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2003. 232p.

Originally published: Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2003

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .I735 2003.

Jackson, Robert. **Battle of the Baltic: The Sea War, 1939-1945**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2007. 224p.

Jackson, Robert. **Kriegsmarine: The Illustrated History of the German Navy in WW II**. Osceola, WI: MBI Pub. Co., 2001. 176p.

Also published: London: Aurum, 2001.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .J238 2001

Jäger, Gisbert. **Abenteuer mit dem U-Boot in der Ostsee**. Norderstedt: Books on Demand GmbH, 2005. 70p.

Janssen, Jens. **Unterseeboot "U 77": U-Boot-Krieg im Mittelmeer 1942/43**. Kiel: Stade, 2005]. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; 143). 45p.

Johr, Barbara, Hartmut Roder and Thomas Mitscherlich. **Der Bunker: Ein Beispiel Nationalsozialistischen Wahns: Bremen-Farge 1943-45**. Bremen: Edition Temmen, 1989. 68p.

Jones, Geoffrey Patrick. **Autumn of the U-Boats**. London: W. Kimber, 1984. 224p.

Jones, Geoffrey Patrick. **Defeat of the Wolf Packs**. Bristol: Cerberus, 2003. (Fortunes of War). 192p.

Contents: The First Four Years. -- Beginning Of Winter. -- A Very Special Operation. -- Convoy Targets. -- American Aircraft Carriers. -- Full Circle. -- Eagle Avenged. -- Year's End. -- Lull before the Storm. -- An Inglorious End. -- Repeat Performance. -- Unseen Ends. -- Bahr's Busy Boat. -- West of Ireland. -- Arctic action.

Previously published: Novato, CA Presido Press, 1987, c1986.

Originally published: London: William Kimber, 1986.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .J661 2003

Jones, Geoffrey Patrick. **The Month of the Lost U-Boats**. London: Kimber, 1977. 207p.

Jones, Geoffrey Patrick. **Submarines Versus U-Boats**. London: W. Kimber, 1986. 224p.

Jones, Geoffrey Patrick. **U-Boat Aces**. Bristol: Cerberus, c2004. (Fortunes of War). 192p.

Originally published: London: Kimber, 1988 as "U-Boat Aces and their Fates."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .J66 2003

Jones, Geoffrey, Tetsuro Tsuchiya, Wataru Mitsufuji. **Rogun Sakusen no Tasogare**.

Tokyo: Asahi Sonorama, 1990. (Shin senshi shirizu; 22). 278p.
Japanese translation of "Defeat of the wolf packs."

Jordan, David. **U-Boote: Der U-Boot-Krieg von 1939 -- 1945** [Ubers.:
Comintern - Communication by Design, Achau]. Wien: Tosa, 2005. 176p.
Originally published: Wien: Tosa, 2002.
German translation of "Wolfpack: The u-Boat war and the Allied Counter-Attack, 1939-1945."

Jordan, David. **Wolfpack: The U-Boat War and the Allied Counter-Attack, 1939-1945**. Staplehurst: Spellmount, 2002. 176p.
Also published: New York: Barnes & Noble Books, 2002 "by arrangement with Amber Books Ltd."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .J67 2002

Jouan, René. **La Marine Allemande Dans la Seconde Guerre Mondiale, d'après les Conférences Navales de Führer**. Paris, Payot, 1949. 304p.

Just, Paul. **Vom Seeflieger zum Uboot-Fahrer: Feindflüge u. Feindfahrten 1939-1945**. 1st Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1979. 220p.

Kaden, Wolfgang. **Auf Ubootjagd Gegen England**. 2. aufl. Leipzig, Hase & Koehler, 1941, reprinted 1942]. 203p.

Kaplan, Philip and Jack Currie. **Wolfpack: U-Boats at War, 1939-1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997. 238p.
Originally published: London: Aurum Press, 1997.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .K37 1997

Kaplan, Philip and Jack Currie. **Wolfpack: U-Boats at War, 1939-1945**. Pbk. ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Aurum, 1999. 238p.

Kaplan, Philip and Jack Currie. **Wolfsrudel: U-Boot-Krieg 1939-1945** [ubers.: Christianne Nölting]. Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler, 1997. 240p.
German translation of "Wolfpack: U-Boats at War, 1939-1945."

Karzhavin, Boris Aleksandrovich and Gunter Fuhrmann. **Nemetskaia Podvodnaia Lodka U-250: Novye Dokumenty I fakty**. Sankt-Peterburg: Nevskoe vremia, 1996. 71p.
Original Russian text was published in 1994 in a German translation under title: "Das Deutsche Unterseeboot U-250." The present edition was translated from the 1984 German translation into Russian.

Keatts, Henry. **Field Reference to Sunken U-Boats**. Kings Point, NY: American Merchant Marine Museum Press, United States Merchant Marine Academy; Eastport, NY: Distributed by Fathom Press, c1987. 85p.

Keatts, Henry and George Farr. **U-Boats**. Houston, TX: Pisces Books, c1994. 224p. Originally published: Kings Point, NY: American Merchant Marine Museum Press, United States Merchant Marine Academy; Eastport, NY: Distributed by Fathom Press, c1986.

Kelshall, Gaylord. **The U-Boat War in the Caribbean**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. 514p.
Originally published: Port of Spain, Trinidad, West Indies: Paria Pub. Co., 1988.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .K45 1994

Kelshall, Gaylord. **U-Bootkrieg in der Karibik 1942 -- 1945** [translated by Hans-Jürgen Steffen]. Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler, 1999. 336p.
German translation of "The U-Boat War in the Caribbean."

Kemp, Paul. **U-Boats Destroyed: German Submarine Losses in the World Wars**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1997. 288p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .K46 1997

Kemp, Paul. **U-Boats Destroyed: German Submarine Losses in the World Wars**. London: Arms & Armour Press, 1999. 288p.
Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1997; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1997.

King, Joyce E. **Admiral Karl Doenitz: A Legacy of Leadership**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1995. (ADA297842). 23p.

Abstract: A study of the operational leadership exhibited by ADM Karl Doenitz, Commander in Chief, Submarines, German Navy, during World War II. An examination of his planning, preparation and conduct of the U-Boat war in the Atlantic Theater of Operations against the British, and later, the Americans. His objective of sinking the merchant fleet of the British nearly brought Britain to defeat. He displayed great talent in his dedicated fight for resources, innovative tactics of using wolfpacks, his intensive training program and unique command and control system, of these innovations enabled him to maximize use of his limited resources in the optimum way possible to achieve the strategic and operational objectives in the theater. He was also a master of operational maneuver and shifted his focus and his assets within his theater to take advantage of Allied vulnerabilities. His personal character traits served him well as he inspired trust and unparalleled loyalty from his subordinates. His operational thinking and practice of operational art throughout this campaign remain a relevant model of operational leadership.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA297842>

Kludas, Arnold. **Technikmuseum U-Boot Wilhelm Bauer: Kurzinformation**. Bremerhaven: Seestadt, 1984. 6p.
Also published: Bremerhaven: Seestadt, 1984 as "The U-Boat "Wilhelm Bauer" Technology Museum: Information summary."

Knudsen, Svein A. **Deutsche U-Boote vor Norwegen: 1940 -- 1945**. Hamburg: E.S. Mittler, 2005. 255p.

Köhl, Fritz and Axel Niestlé. **Vom Original zum Modell: Uboottyp VII C: Eine Bild- und Plandokumentation.** Koblenz: Bernard und Graefe, 1989. 64p.

Köhl, Fritz and Axel Niestlé. **Vom Original zum Modell: Uboottyp VII C: Planrolle.** Koblenz: Bernard und Graefe, 1990. 10 sheets.

Köhl, Fritz and Axel Niestlé. **Vom Original zum Modell: Uboottyp IX C: Eine Bild- und Plandokumentation.** Koblenz: Bernard & Graefe, 1990. 68p.

Köhl, Fritz and Eberhard Rössler. **The Type XXI U-Boat.** Rev. ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. 127p.

Contents: Introduction. -- The electro-Submarine. -- U-Boats at war. -- The birth of the electro-Submarine. -- The electro Principle. --Type XXI Operations at the close of the war. --After the war. -- Air Attacks on the assembly yards. --The SU and GHG apparatus. -- Bibliographical note. -- The photographs. -- The drawings: General arrangement and external appearances. -- Lines and constructional details. -- Internal arrangement. -- Conning tower. -- Selected details. -- U-Wilhelm Bauer. Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1991; London, Conway Maritime Press, 1991.

English translation of "Vom Original zum Modell: Uboottyp XXI."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 K64 2002

Köhl, Fritz and Eberhard Rössler. **Vom Original zum Modell: Uboottyp XXI: Eine Bild- und Plandokumentation.** Koblenz: Bernard und Graefe, 1988. 64p.

Köhl, Fritz and Eberhard Rössler. **Vom Original zum Modell: Uboottyp XXIII: Eine Bild- und Plandokumentation.** Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 1993. 88p.

Köhl, Fritz and Eberhard Rössler. **Vom Original zum Modell: Uboottyp XXIII: Planrolle.** Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 1993. 12 sheets.

Köhler, Fritz. **Deutsche U-Boote, Schrecken der Meere: Tatsachenbericht.** Aalen: Stierlin, 1940. 38p.

Konstam, Angus & Jak Mallmann Showell. **7th U-Boat Flotilla: Dönitz's Atlantic Wolves.** Hersham, Surrey: Ian Allan, 2003. (Spearhead; 7). 96p.

Koop, Gerhard. **Kampf und Untergang der Deutschen U-Boot-Waffe: Eine Bilanz in Wort und Bild aus der Sicht des Gegners.** Bonn: Bernard & Graefe, c1998. 223p.

Korganoff, Alexandre. **Le Mystère de Scapa Flow.** Paris, Arthaud: 1969. 272p.

Korganoff, Alexandre. **The Phantom of Scapa Flow** [translated from the French by W. Strachan and D. M. Strachan]. London: Ian Allan, 1974. 235p.
English translation of "Le Mystère de Scapa Flow."

Korganoff, Alexandre. **Prien Gegen Scapa Flow: Tatsachen, Geheimnisse, Legenden** [Übers. ins Dt. besorgte Hans u. Hanne Meckel]. 3. Aufl. Stuttgart:

Motorbuch-Verlag, 1989. 228p.
Originally published: Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1977.
German translation of "The Phantom of Scapa Flow."

Korganoff, Alexandre. **Prien Proti Scapa Flow** [Czech transl. by V. Pauer]. Vyd. 1. Plzen: Mustang, 1994. 135p.
Czech translation of "The Phantom of Scapa Flow."

Kosich, Francis X. **Strategic Implications of the Battle of the Atlantic**. Carlisle Barracks, PA: Army War College, 2000. (ADA378290). 26p.

Abstract: The battle of the Atlantic is perhaps the most pivotal battle of the Second World War. In it, Germany's use of asymmetric warfare, mines and submarines, once again threatened Britain's economic survival. Although Hitler correctly identified Britain's economy as its center of gravity and had success in attacking it through 1943, he failed to demonstrate the strategic vision necessary to achieve a decisive victory in the Atlantic. Hitler failed because he did not grasp the impact that submarine warfare had in WWII, he wanted a quick, decisive victory like Poland, and he underestimated both the will of the British leadership and the industrial capacity of the United States. Allied success in this campaign enabled the successful prosecution of the war on the European continent through the sallyport of England. From an Allied perspective the Atlantic became the proving ground for the advancement of the carrier-based navy and emerging technology, gave Roosevelt a means with which to invigorate an isolationist society, and gave Britain the time she needed to develop and improve measures to fight the asymmetric threat confronting them. This study looks at the battle of the Atlantic in closer detail while examining Hitler's overarching strategic objectives and those in this decisive theater in an attempt to explain why Hitler allowed it to simply run its course.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA378290>

Kraft, Helmut J. **Submarinos Alemanes en Argentina**. Córdoba: Editorial PUMA, 1998. 171p.

Krause, Günter. **U-Boot-Alarm: Zur Geschichte der U-Boot-Abwehr 1914-1945**. Berlin: Brandenburgisches Verlagshaus, c1998. 255p.

Korganoff, Alexandre. **U-Boot und U-Jagd**. 3., korr. Aufl. Berlin: Militärverl. d. Dt. Demokrat. Republik, 1989. 263p.

Originally published: Berlin: Militärverlag der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, 1984; Subsequently published: Berlin: Militärverlag der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, 1986, 2. korrigierte Aufl.

Korganoff, Alexandre and Günter Larisch. **Von der U-Boot-Falle zum Jagdhubschrauber**. 2. Aufl. Berlin: Dt. Militärverl, 1964. 241p.

Originally published: Berlin: Deutscher Militärverlag, 1961.

Krellenberg, Manfred. **U-Boot-Jagd im Mittelmeer: Der Einsatz der 22. U-Jagdflottille**. Hamburg E.S. Mittler, c2003. 200p.

Krug, Hans-Joachim et al. **Reluctant Allies: German-Japanese Naval Relations in World War II**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 456p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL / BUCKLEY D770 .R45 2001

Krug, Hans-Joachim et al. **Reluctant Allies: German-Japanese Naval Relations in World War II**. London: Chatham, 2002. 400p.

Kühn, Volkmar [pseud.] -- see Kurowski, Franz.

Kurowski, Franz. [Also uses the following pseudonyms: K(arl) Alman, Heinrich Bernig, Rüdiger Greif, Franz K. Kaufmann, Volkmar Kühn, Jason Meeker, Gloria Mellina, Joh(anna) Schulz, Hermann Schulze-Dierschau, Heinrich Schulze-Dirschau, Franz Kurowski-Tornau].

Kurowski, Frank. **An Alle Wölfe, Angriff!: Deutsche U-Boot-Kommandanten im Einsatz, 1939-1945**. Friedberg/H.: Podzun-Pallas, c1986. 525p.

Kurowski, Frank. **An Alle Wölfe: Angriff!: U-Boote, Crews und Kommandanten im Zweiten Weltkrieg 1939 - 1945**. Utting: Ed. Dörfler im Nebel-Verlag, 2000]. 525p. Originally published: Herrsching: Pawlak, 1990.

Kurowski, Frank. **Angriff, Ran, Versenken!: Die U-Boot-Schlacht im Atlantik**. Rastatt: Moewig, 1998. 350p. Originally published: Rastatt, E. Pabel, 1965, 1975.

Kurowski, Frank. **Graue Wölfe in Blauer See: Der Einsatz der Deutschen U-Boote im Mittelmeer; Tatsachenbericht**. München: Heyne, 1995. 315p. Originally published: Rastatt: Pabel, 1967; Rastatt: Pabel, 1983; München: Heyne, 1980.

Kurowski, Frank. **Günther Prien: Der "Wolf" und Sein Admiral**. Leoni am Starnberger See: Druffel, 1981. 288p.

Kurowski, Frank. **Günther Prien: Ein Deutsches U-Boot in der Britischen Flottenbasis Scapa Flow**. Rastatt: E. Pabel, c1986. (Deutsche Wehrmacht im II. Weltkrieg). 108p.

Kurowski, Frank. **Jäger der Sieben Meere. Die Berühmtesten U-Boot-Kommandanten des II. Weltkriegs**. Stuttgart: Motorbuch, 1994. 508p.

Kurowski, Frank. **Kampffeld Mittelmeer**. Herford: Koehler, c1984. 251p.

Kurowski, Frank. **Knight's Cross Holders of the U-Boat Service** [translated from the German by David Johnston]. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Pub., c1995. (Schiffer Military History). 307p. English translation of "Die Träger des Ritterkreuzes des Eisernen Kreuzes der U-Bootwaffe 1939-1945."

Kurowski, Frank. **Krieg Unter Wasser: U-Boote auf den Sieben Meeren 1939 - 1945**.

Berecht. Ausg. Klagenfurt: Kaiser, 1993. 400p.

Originally published: Düsseldorf; Wien: Econ-Verlag, 1979.

Previously published: Berlin; Darmstadt; Wien: Dt. Buch-Gemeinschaft, 1981;

Herrsching: Pawlak, 1984; Rastatt: Moewig, 1986.

Kurowski, Frank. **Der Letzte Torpedo: U 201 auf Grosser Fahrt.** Balve i.W.: Zimmermann, 1960. 271p.

Kurowski, Frank. **MS "Hansestadt Danzig": Vom Seedienst Ostpreussen zum Minenschiffverb.** 1. Aufl. Herford: Koehler, 1981. 175p.

Kurowski, Frank. **Ritter der Sieben Meere: Chronik e. Opfergangs.**

Ritterkreuzträger d. U-Boots-Waffe. 4. Aufl. Rastatt: Erich Pabel, 1986. 340p.

Originally published: Rastatt: Pabel, 1963, 1964, 1966, 1975.

Kurowski, Frank. **SOS von Atlantic City.** Hamburg: Tessloff, 1981]. 179p.

Kurowski, Frank. **Tödlicher Atlantik: D. Grösste Geleitzugschlacht d. 2. Weltkrieges.** Eltville/Rhein: WTB-Verlagsgesellschaft, 1975. 187p.

Kurowski, Frank. **Die Träger des Ritterkreuzes des Eisernen Kreuzes der U-Bootwaffe 1939-1945: Die Inhaber der Höchsten Auszeichnung des Zweiten Weltkrieges der U-Bootwaffe.** Friedberg/H.: Podzun-Pallas, c1987. 80p.

Kurowski, Frank. **U-Boot-Krieg im Mittelmeer: Graue Wölfe in Blauer See.** Herrsching: Pawlak, 1985. 310p.

Kurowski, Frank. **U 48: Das Erfolgreichste Boot des Zweiten Weltkrieges.**

Würzburg: Weidlich u. Flechsig, 2007. 334p.

Previously published: Herrsching: Pawlak, 1988].

Originally published: Leoni am Starnberger See: Druffel-Verlag, c1986.

Kurowski, Frank. **Untersee-Schleppzug Spurlos Verschwunden.** Hamburg: Tessloff, 1981. 179p.

Kurowski, Frank. **Velitelé Vlcích Smecek** [Prekl. Jaroslav Vincenc]. Vyd. 1. Plzen: Mustang, 1995. (Edice Military; sv. 9). 386p.

Czech translation of "An alle Wölfe: Angriff!"

Kurowski, Frank. **Wolfgang Lüth, der Erfolgreichste U-Boot-Kommandant des Zweiten Weltkrieges: Mit vier Booten 609 Tage in See.** Genehmigte Lizenzausg.

Utting: Ed. Dörfler im Nebel-Verlag, 2001]. 286p.

Originally published: Friedberg: Podzun-Pallas, c1988.

Kurowski, Frank. **Wolfgang Lüth** [Z nemeckého orig. prel. Václav Pauer]. Vyd. 1. Plzen: Mustang, 1996. 153p.

Czech translation of "Wolfgang Lüth, der erfolgreichste U-Boot-Kommandant des Zweiten Weltkrieges."

Kurson, Robert. **Im Sog der Tiefe: Wie Zwei Taucher das Rätsel um ein Verschollenes Deutsches U-Boot lösten** [Aus dem amerikan. Engl. von Thorsten Schmidt]. Taschenbuchausg., 1. Aufl. München: Goldmann, 2006. 477p.
Originally published: Hamburg: Hoffmann und Campe, 2004.
German translation of "Shadow divers."

Kurson, Robert. **Shadow Divers: The True Adventure of two Americans Who Risked Everything to Solve One of the Last Mysteries of World War II.** 1st ed. New York: Random House, c2004. 375p.
Also published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, 2004 as "Shadow divers: How two men discovered Hitler's lost Sub and solved one of the Last Mysteries of World War II."
Also published: New York: Ballantine Books, 2005; New York: Random House Trade Paperback, 2005.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA515.U158 K87 2004

Kurson, Robert. **Schaduwduikers: Het Waar Gebeurde Verhaal van Twee Amerikanen die Hitlers Verloren Duikboot Ontdekten** [vert. uit het Engels: Bob Snoijink]. Amsterdam: Luitingh, 2004. 350p.
De waargebeurde belevenissen van twee Amerikaanse sportduikers die in 1991 voor de kust van New Jersey een Duitse U-boot met 56 bemanningsleden uit de Tweede Wereldoorlog ontdekten waarover nergens informatie te vinden was.
Dutch translation of "Shadow divers."

Kurson, Robert. **Tras la Sombra de un Submarino: Uno de los Misterios Más Insondables de la Segunda Guerra Mundial** [traducción Eduardo Hojman]. 1. ed. Barcelona: Oasis, Producciones Generales de Comunicación, S.L., 2005. 415p.
Spanish translation of "Shadow Divers."

Kurson, Robert. **W Pogoni za Cieniem** [z angielskiego przelozył Jakub Urbansk]. Warszawa: Swiat Ksiazki, 2006. 399p.
"Prawdziwa Historia nurków, którzy ryzykowali wszystko, by rozwiazac tajemnice z czasów II wojny swiatowej"--Cover.
Polish translation of "Shadow Divers."

Kurushin, M. **Stal'nye Groby Reikha.** Moskva: Veche, 2004. (Voennyi parad istorii). 476p.

Kutta, Timothy J. **U-Boat War.** Carrollton, TX: Squadron/Signal Publications, c1998. 63p.

Lakowski, Richard. **Deutsche U-Boote Geheim, 1935-1945: Mit 200 Bisher Unveröffentlichten Dokumenten aus den Akten des Amtes Kriegsschiffbau.** 2. Aufl. Berlin: Brandenburgisches Verlagshaus, 1993. 207p.

Originally Published: Berlin: Brandenburgisches Verlagshaus, c1991.

Lakowski, Richard. **Reichs- und Kriegsmarine Geheim, 1919-1945: Mit Mehr als 200 Bisher Unveröffentlichten Dokumenten aus den Akten des Amtes Kriegsschiffbau.** 1. Aufl. Berlin: Brandenburgisches Verlagshaus, c1993. 205p.

Lakowski, Richard. **U-Boote: Zur Geschichte e. Waffengattung d. Seestreitkräfte.** 2. Aufl. Berlin: Militärverlag der Dt. Demokrat. Republik, 1987. 354p.

Lambert, John W. (John William). **Atlantic Air War: Sub Hunters vs. U-Boats.** North Branch, MN: Specialty Press Publishers & Wholesalers; Stillwater, MN: Voyageur Press [distributors], c1999. (Air Combat photo History series; 4). 111p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D785 .L35 1999

Lange, Ulrich. **Auf Feindfahrt mit U-170 und Ritterkreuzträger Rudolf Mühlbauer.** Radebeul: Eigenverlag, 2002. 268p.

Lepotier, Adolphe Auguste Marie. **Raiders from the Sea.** London: W. Kimber, 1954. 200p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D756 .L5

Lindberg, Lennart. **U 3503 -- Dokumentation.** Stockholm: Marinlitteraturföreningen, 2002. (Marinlitteraturföreningen no. 87). 159p.
Scuttled on 8 May 1945 in the Kattegat West of Göteborg, Sweden; Raised in 1946 and broken up. <http://uboat.net/gallery/index.html?gallery=U3503A>

Lohmann, Walter. **Kameraden auf See, Zwischen Minen und Torpedos.** Berlin, K. Curtius, 1943. 220p.

Lüdde-Neurath, Walter. **Les Derniers Jours du 3ème Reich** [trad. de l'allemand par René]. Paris: Nouvel Office d'édition, 1963. (Poche-Club; 8). 189p.
Originally published: Paris, Berger-Levrault, 1950 as "Les derniers jours du troisième Reich: Le Gouvernement de Doenitz."
French translation of "Regierung Dönitz."

Lüdde-Neurath, Walter. **Nachisu Doitsu Hokai Zenya** [Hogen Yasuko yaku]. Tokyo: Yomiurishinbunsha, 1952. 227p.
Japanese translation of "Regierung Dönitz."

Lüdde-Neurath, Walter. **Regierung Dönitz: Die Letzen Tage des Dritten Reiches.** 5. wesentlich erw. Aufl. Leoni am Starnberger See: Druffel-Verlag, 1981, (c)1980. 204p.
Originally published: Göttingen: Musterschmidt Wissenschaftlicher Verlag, 1951, (c)1950; Originally issued in series: Göttinger Beiträge zu Gegenwartsfragen des Völkerrechts und der Internationalen Beziehungen.

Lundeberg, Philip Karl. **American Anti-Submarine Operations in the Atlantic, May**

1943-May 1945. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University, 1954. 2v.
Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Harvard University, 1954.

Abstract: This detailed operational history, based on action reports, ship logs, command summaries, survivors' accounts, after-action analyses and postwar interviews, delineates the course of American anti-submarine operations in the Atlantic from the spring of 1943, when Allied air and surface forces first inflicted heavy losses on the U-Waffe. Thanks to mounting aircraft and escort vessel production in the United States, Anglo-American anti-submarine groups then moved to the offensive, initially in support of North Atlantic convoys and against U-Boats transiting the Bay of Biscay. Prosecution of American efforts was facilitated by Admiral Ernest J. King's establishment of the Tenth Fleet anti-submarine command at COMINCH headquarters in Washington.

Lüth, Wolfgang and Claus Korth. **Boot greift Wieder an! Ritterkreuzträger Erzählen.** Berlin, E. Klinghammer, c1944]. 320p.

Maasch, Erik. **U-Boote vor Tobruk.** Berlin: Ullstein Taschenbuch Verlag, 2007. 352p.

Marbach, Karl-Heinz. **Von Kolberg über La Rochelle nach Berlin: Ein Langer Weg von Deutschland nach Europa.** Frankfurt am Main: Haag + Herchen, c1995. 275p.

Martin, Rodney J. **Silent Runner: Wolfgang Heyda, U-Boat Commander.** 1st ed. Dearborn, MI: Rodney J. Martin, c2003. 200p.

Martinelli, Franco. **Gli Squali del III Reich; i Sottomarini Nazisti Nella II Guerra Mondiale.** Milano, G. De Vecchi, 1966. 450p.

Martinelli, Franco. **Los Tiburones del III Reich: Los Submarinos Nazis en la II Guerra Mundial.** Barcelona: Editorial De Vecchi, 1971. 445p.
Spanish translation of "Gli Squali del III Reich; i sottomarini nazisti nella II Guerra mondiale."

Mason, David. **Deutsche U-Boote.** Rastatt, Moewig Verlag, 1992. 160p.
Originally published: München [i.e. Rastatt]: Moewig, 1987.
German translation of "U-Boat: The Secret Menace."

Mason, David. **Duikbootoorlog: Onderzeeboten Tegen Konvooien** [vert. uit het Engels door D.L. Uyt den Bogaard]. Antwerp: Standaard Uitgeverij, 1994. 159p.
Dutch translation of "U-Boat: The Secret Menace."

Mason, David. **Hai Chung Chih Lang U T'ing.** 1995. 191p.
Chinese translation of "U-Boat: The Secret Menace."

Mason, David. **Raid on St. Nazaire.** New York, Ballantine Books, 1970]. (Ballantine's Illustrated History of World War II. Battle book, no. 14). 157p.

Mason, David. **U-Boat: The Secret Menace.** London, Macdonald & Co., 1968.
(Purnell's History of the Second World War. Weapons Book, no. 1). 160p.
Also published: New York, Ballantine Books, 1968] as (Ballantine's Illustrated History of

World War II. Weapons Book, no. 1).

Mason, David. **Ubåt**. Stockholm: Aldus, 1975. 160p.
Swedish translation of "U-Boat: The Secret menace."

McKee, Alexander. **Black Saturday; The Tragedy of the Royal Oak at Scapa Flow**. Bristol: Cerberus Publishing Limited, 2004. (Fortunes of War). 160p.
Originally published: New York, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1950, 1st American ed.
Also published: London, Souvenir Press, 1959; London, New English Library, 1972; Feltham: Hamlyn, 1978.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D772.R63 M35 2005

Meier, Friedrich. **Kriegsmarine am Feind; ein Bildbericht über den Deutschen Freiheitskampf zur See**. Berlin, E. Klinghammer, 1943. 238p.

Meister, Jürg. **Der Seekrieg in den Osteuropäischen Gewässern, 1941-45**. München, J. F. Lehmann, 1958]. 392p.

Merten, Karl-Friedrich. **Schicksalswaffe U-Boot: Lebenserinnerungen eines Seeoffiziers**. Augsburg: Bechtermünz, 2002. 511p.
Originally published: Berlin: E.S. Mittler, c1994 as "Nach Kompass: Lebenserinnerungen eines Seeoffiziers."

Metzler, Jost. **Alaarm! U-Boot!: Die Feindfahrten von U 69 unter Kapitänleutnant Jost Metzler**. Gekürzte Ausg. Rastatt: Pabel, 1966. 159p.
Abridged edition of Die lachende Kuh.

Metzler, Jost. **U 69: Die Lachende Kuh**. München: Heyne, 1958. (Heyne Bücher; Nr. 9). 171p.

Metzler, Jost. **Die lachende Kuh; die Einem Spannenden Abenteuer Gleichenden Erlebnisberichte der Besatzung von U 69 Während des Zweiten Weltkrieges**. Ravensburg: Veitsburg-Verlag, 1954. 215p.

Metzler, Jost. **The Laughing Cow: A U-Boat Captain's Story** [translated by Mervyn Savill]. London, Eng.: W. Kimber, 1955. 217p.
English translation of "Die lachende Kuh."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D782.U15 M5

Metzler, Jost. **The Laughing Cow: A U-Boat Captain's Story**. New ed. Bristol: Cerberus, 2003. (Fortunes of War). 160p.
Previously published: London: Kimber Pocket Editions, 1960.
Originally published: London: W. Kimber, 1955,
English translation of "Die lachende Kuh."

Metzler, Jost. **Sous-Marin Corsaire** [Trad. de l'allemand par M. Bourcart]. Paris:

Éditions J'ai lu, 1969. (J'ai lu; A 218: Leur aventure). 179p.
Originally published: Paris: Éd. de la Pensée Moderne, 1956.
French translation of "Die lachende Kuh."

Metzler, Jost and Otto Mielke. **Sehrohr Sudwärts! Ritterkreuzträger Kapitänleutnant Jost Metzler Erzählt.** Berlin, W. Limpert-Verlag, 1943. 296p.

Mielke, Otto. **"Alarm ... Tauchen!": Unterseeboot "U 505". Unterseeboot "U 23."**
Rastatt: Pabel, 1979. (SOS, Schicksale deutscher Schiffe; 87). 65p.

Mielke, Otto. **"Als U-Boot-Versorger im Indischen Ozean.** (SOS, Schicksale deutscher Schiffe; 68). Moewig Verlag, 1955. 64p.

Mielke, Otto. **Im Kielwasser des Todes: U-Jäger "UJ 1709" - Unterseeboot "U 453".**
Rastatt: Pabel, 1979. (SOS, Schicksale deutscher Schiffe; 84). 65p.

Miller, David. **U-Boats: The Illustrated History of the Raiders of the Deep.** 1st ed.
Washington, DC: Brassey's, c2000. 208p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 M555 2000

Milner, Marc. **Battle of the Atlantic.** Stroud, Gloucestershire: Tempus, 2005. 287p.
Originally published: Stroud, Gloucestershire: Tempus, 2003.
Contents: 1. Opening Skirmishes, September 1939-March 1940. -- 2. The Battle of the Atlantic Begins, April 1940-March 1941. -- 3. The Allies Strike Back, April-December 1941. -- 4. Carnage off America, January-September 1942. -- 5. Mid-Atlantic Confrontation, July-December 1942. -- 6. Crushing the Wolf Packs, January-May 1943. -- 7. Driving the U-Boat Down, June-December 1943. -- 8. Troubled Waters, January-August 1944. -- 9. Defeating the Old U-Boats...Again! September 1944-May 1945. -- 10. The Crisis That Never Was.

Milner, Marc. **The U-Boat Hunters: The Royal Canadian Navy and the Offensive Against Germany's Submarines, 1943-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; Toronto: University of Toronto Press, c1994. 326p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.C2 M55 1994

Ministry of Defence (Navy). **The U-Boat War in the Atlantic, 1939-1945: German Naval History** / facsimile edition with introduction by Andrew J. Withers. London: H.M.S.O., 1989. (German Naval History). 528p.
Compiled by Günter Hessler from war diaries and primary sources of the German Navy.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .U33 1989

Mitcham, Samuel W. **The Desert Fox in Normandy: Rommel's Defense of Fortress Europe.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1997. 229p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D756.5.N6 M496 1997

Moore, Arthur R. **"A Careless Word--A Needless Sinking": A History of the Staggering Losses Suffered by the U.S. Merchant Marine, Both in Ships and Personnel During World War II.** 1988 Rev. ed. with addendum (8th printing). Kings

Point, NY: American Merchant Marine Museum, 2006. 704p.
Also published: New Jersey: Dennis A. Roland Chapter of New Jersey of the American Merchant Marine Veterans, 1988.
Originally published: Kings Point, NY: American Merchant Marine Museum, 1983; 1984;1985; 1988; 1993.

Moya Palencia, Mario. **1942: Mexicanos al Grito de Guerra!** 2a ed. Mexico, DF: M.A. Porrúa, 1992. 188p.

Müller, Wolfgang and Reinhard Kramer. **Gesunken und Verschollen: Menschen- und Schiffsschicksale, Ostsee 1945.** 2., überarb. Aufl. Hamburg: Koehler, 1996. 268p.
Originally published: Herford: Koehlers Verlagsgesellschaft, c1994.

Mulligan, Timothy. **Lone Wolf: The Life and Death of U-Boat Ace Werner Henke.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1993. 247p.
Contents: Prologue. -- Beginnings and an End. -- A Sailor's Life. -- A Zigzag Course. -- War and Disgrace. -- Rehabilitation. -- The Boat. -- The Crew of U-515. -- First Patrol. -- The Highest Recognition. -- Ceramic. -- War Criminal No. 1. -- Night of the Long Knives. -- Such Things at Home. -- The Net Tightens. -- Drawing Fire. -- The Lost War. -- A Little Hanky-Panky. -- Conclusion. -- Appendix 1: The Place of Henke in the U-Boat War. -- Appendix 2: Sinkings by U-515.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT8.E6 M84 1993

Mulligan, Timothy. **Lone Wolf: The Life and Death of U-Boat Ace Werner Henke.** Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, c1995. 247p.
Original published: Westport, CT: Praeger, 1993.

Mulligan, Timothy. **Die Männer der Deutschen U-Bootwaffe 1939** [Dt. übertr. Von Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2001. 368p.
German translation of "Neither Sharks nor Wolves."

Mulligan, Timothy. **Neither Sharks nor Wolves: The Men of Nazi Germany's U-Boat Arm, 1939-1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1999. 340p.
Contents: Comparative Ranks of World War II Navies. -- 1. A Community Bound by Fate. -- 2. First Generation. -- 3. The Framework of the U-Boat War. -- 4. Patterns of the U-Boat War, 1939-1945. -- 5. Spirit and Soul: U-Boat Officers. -- 6. The Right Man in the Right Place. -- 7. Quality before Quantity: The Making of U-Boat Men. -- 8. A Children's Crusade? Age and Experience of U-Boat Crews. -- 9. More One Cannot Be: The Morale of an Involuntary Elite. -- 10. Humanity vs. Necessity: U-Boats and Unrestricted Submarine Warfare. -- 11. Disinterested Service: The Navy and National Socialism. -- 12. Endings. -- Appendix 1. Survey of U-Boat Veterans. -- Appendix 2. Numbers and Losses of the U-Boat Service. -- Appendix 3. Organization of the U-Boat Arm, 1 July 1942.
Originally published: London: Chatham, 1999.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .M85 1999

Naisawald, L. Van Loan. **In Some Foreign Field: Four British Graves and Submarine Warfare on the North Carolina Outer Banks.** 3rd rev. ed. Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, c1997. 99p.

Previously published: Frisco, NC: Richard Jones, the Hatteras Monitor, 1992.
Originally published: Winston-Salem, N.C., J.F. Blair, 1972 as "In some foreign field:
The story of four British graves on the Outer Banks."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D782.B4 N3 1997

Neary, Steve. **The Enemy on Our Doorstep: The German Attacks at Bell Island, Newfoundland, 1942.** St. John's, NF, Canada: Jesperson Press, 1994. 140p.

Neitzel, Sönke. **Die Deutschen Ubootbunker und Bunkerwerften: Bau, Verwendung und Bedeutung Verbunkelter Ubootstützpunkte in Beiden Weltkriegen.** Koblenz: Bernard und Graefe, 1991. 232p.

Niestlé, Axel. **German U-Boat Losses During World War II: Details of Destruction.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1998. 305p.
Originally published: London: Greenhill, c1998.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .N54 1998

Nofi, Albert A., ed. **The War Against Hitler: Military Strategy in the West.** New York: Hippocrene Books, c1982. 273p.
Portions of this work appeared previously published in Strategy & Tactics magazine.

Õun, Mati. **Võitlused Läänemerel Sügis 1941 ja 1942. Aasta: Järg Legendidele, Oletustele ja Mõningasele Tõele Võitlustest Läänemerel, Selle Rannikul ja Saartel.** Tallinn: Olion, 1997. 231p.

Õun, Mati. **Võitlused Läänemerel Suvi 1941: Legende, Oletusi ja Veidi Tõtki Võitlustest Läänemerel, ta Rannikul ja Saartel.** Tallinn: M. Õun, 1996. 143p.

Paterson, Lawrence. **The First U-Boat Flotilla.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. 320p.
Originally published: Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper [Pen & Sword], c2002.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .P38 2002

Paterson, Lawrence. **Hitler's Grey Wolves: U-Boats in the Indian Ocean.** London: Greenhill; Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2004. 287p.

Synopsis: Next to nothing has been written about the U-Boat war in the Indian Ocean. This is the story of a forgotten campaign. The battle began in August 1943, when a German submarine arrived in the Malaysian harbour of Georgetown. In total, nearly forty U-Boats were assigned to penetrate the Indian Ocean, serving alongside troops of the occupying Imperial Japanese forces. The Japanese allowed U-Boats to use Malaysia as an operational station. From that base, they mixed with Japanese forces on a hitherto unseen scale: A move which spread the U-Boat war throughout the vast Indian Ocean and into the Pacific. Success in this theatre of war held a real chance to swing the tide of battle in North Africa in favour of Rommel, but the Germans essentially did too little too late. The joint action also gave U-Boats the opportunity to penetrate the Pacific Ocean for the first time, attacking shipping off the Australian coast and hunting off New Zealand. Plans were even afoot for an assault on American supply lines. The cooperation' also brought into stark relief the fundamental differences of German and Japanese war aims. After the crews of Italian supply submarines joined the Germans and Japanese, relations between the fighting men of the three main Axis powers were often brutal and almost constantly turbulent. Stories of

U-Boats laden with gold and treasure stem almost exclusively from boats destined to and returning from Japanese-controlled Malaysia, laden with material exchanged between the two major partners of the Triple Axis Alliance. -- <http://www.loc.gov/catdir/enhancements/fy0662/2004276198-d.html>
NPS/DKL Location: D781 .P39 2004

Paterson, Lawrence. **Second U-Boat Flotilla**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper [Pen & Sword], 2003. 274p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .P43 2003

Paterson, Lawrence. **Szare Wilki Hitlera: U-Booty na Oceanie Indyjskim** [przet. Sławomir Kedzierski. Gdańsk: Wydawnictwo L & L, 2005. 264 s.
Polish translation of "Hitler's Gray Wolves."

Paterson, Lawrence. **U-Boat Combat Missions: The Pursuers & the Pursued: First-Hand Accounts of U-Boat Life and Operations**. New York: Barnes & Noble, c2007. 156p.
"This 2007 edition published by Barnes & Noble, Inc., by arrangement with Elephant Book Company Limited ... London ..., United Kingdom"; "Printed and bound in China"--T.p. verso.
Originally published: London: Chatham, 2007.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL 781 .P42 2007

Paterson, Lawrence. **U-Boat War Patrol: The Hidden Photographic Diary of U-564**. London: Greenhill; Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2004. 208p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D782.U45 P38 2004

Paterson, Lawrence. **U-Boat War Patrol: The Hidden Photographic Diary of U-564**. London: Chatham; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2006. 206p.
Contents: Introduction. -- 1. Outbound 11 to 16 July. -- 2. Convoy Attack 17 to 20 July. -- 3. Survival, Rendezvous 21 July to 1 August. -- 4. The U-Tanker 1 to 11 August. -- 5. War off the Antilles 12 to 19 August. -- 6. Artillery Attack, Promotion, Home 20 August to 18 September. -- Epilogue. -- Appendices One: The Crew of U 564; Two: Torpedoes Fired by U 564.
Originally published: London: Greenhill, 2004.

Paterson, Lawrence. **U-Boats in the Mediterranean, 1941-1944**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2007. 202p.
Originally published: London: Greenhill Books; London: Chatham, 2007.
Contents: 1. The Spanish Civil War. -- 2. U-Boats into the Mediterranean. -- 3. Success!. -- 4. From West to east. -- 5. Attrition. -- 6. Operation 'Torch'. -- 7. France. -- 8. Operation 'Husky' to Anzio. -- 9. Between the hammer and the anvil - Retreat from France. -- 10. Retreat from Greece.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .P45 2007

Paterson, Lawrence. **U 564 auf Feindfahrt: 70 Tage an Bord** [Ins Dt. übertr. von Wolfram Schürer. Dt. Bearb. Helma und Wolfram Schürer]. Berlin: Ullstein Taschenbuch Verlag, 2007. 420p.
Originally published: Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2005.
German translation of "U-Boat War Patrol: The hidden photographic Diary of U-564."

Peillard, Leonce. **L'Affaire du Laconia, 12 Septembre 1942**. Ed. rev. et augm. Paris: R. Laffont, c1988. (Ce jour-là). 268p.
Originally published: Paris, R. Laffont, 1961.

Peillard, Leonce. **Affäre Laconia** [Aus d. Franz. übertr. von Hans W. Braunert]. Bergisch Gladbach: Lübbe, 1978. 326p.
Originally published: Wien; Berlin; Stuttgart: Neff, 1963.
Previously published: München: Heyne, Gekürzte ausg., 1965.
German translation of "L'Affaire du Laconia, 12 Septembre 1942."

Peillard, Leonce. **The Laconia Affair** [translated from the French by Oliver Coburn]. 1st American ed. New York: Putnam, 1963. 270p.
British edition published: London: J. Cape, 1963, London: Coronet, 1976 as "U-Boats to the rescue."
English translation of "L'Affaire du Laconia, 12 Septembre 1942."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D772 .L23 P3

Phillips, C. E. Lucas (Cecil Ernest Lucas). **The Greatest Raid of All**. London, Heinemann, 1958]. 288p.

Plottke, Herbert. **Fächer loos!: U 172 im Einsatz; in den Weltmeeren von Rio bis Kapstadt; ein Tatsachenbericht aus den Jahren 1942/43** [Übers. aus dem Engl. Monika Beetz]. Wölfersheim-Berstadt: Podzun-Pallas, 1994. 151p.

Prien, Günther. **A Caminho de Scapa Flow** [Trad. de M. Henriques Osswald]. Lisboa: Livraria clássica editora, 1941. 240p.
Portuguese translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **El Camino de Scapa Flow** [Trad. dir. del alemán / Günther Prien; Adaptación y prologo de Fernando P.de Cambra]. Barcelona: Editora Nacional, 1941. 284p.
Spanish translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **Fino a Scapa Flow**. Firenze: Sansoni, 1943. 153p.
Italian translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **I Sank the Royal Oak** [translated by Comte de la Vatine]. London, Gray's Inn Press, 1954. 196p.
English translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D811 .P9

Prien, Günther. **Mans Cels uz Scapa Flow** [No vacu valodas tulkojis Knuts Lesins]. Riga: Gulbis, 1942. 150p.
Latvian translation of "Mein Weg Nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **Mein Weg Nach Scapa Flow**. Berlin: Deutscher Verlag, 1940. 190p.

Prien, Günther. **Mein Weg Nach Scapa Flow**. Buenos Aires: Libreria Goethe, 1941. 191p.

Prien, Günther. **Mein Weg Nach Scapa Flow** [Prel.: O. Topinka; R. Kadlecová]. Praha: Orbis, 1941. 180p.
Czechoslovakian translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **Mein Weg Nach Scapa Flow** [Die Kt. zeichnete Ilse Lange]. Berlin; Amsterdam; Prag; Wien: Volk u. Reich Verlag, 1944. 151p.

Prien, Günther. **Mémoires d'un Sous-Marinier Allemande: [l'exploit de l'U-47 à Scapa Flow]** [Trad. de l'allemand par Jean-Claude Perrigault]. Bayeux: Ed. Heimdal, 1997. 223p.
French translation of "Mein Weg Nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **Mijn Weg Naar Scapa Flow** [Geautor. vert. door G. van Eijdsen]. Amsterdam: Roskam, 1941. 171p.
Dutch translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **Min Väg till Scapa Flow** [Till svenska av Sten Söderberg]. Helsingfors: Söderström, 1941. 189p.
Swedish translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **Min Vej til Scapa Flow** [Autor. Overs. ved O. E. Andersen]. Bovrup: D. N. S. A.p.'s Forl., 1942. 172p.
Danish translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **Mêoj Put do Scapa Flowa** [Preveo: Dragutin Biscan]. Zagreb: Velzek, 1942. 166p.
Croatian translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **Tengerek Szürke Farkasa: életutam Scapa Flow-ig** [Ford.: Farkas István]. Budapest: Szelle és Társai, 1995. 257p.
Hungarian translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **Tieni Scapa-Lahteen: Merimiehestä Sukellusveneeseen Päälliköksi** [Suomentanut Kai Kaila]. Helsingissä: Otava, 1941. 157p.
Finnish translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Prien, Günther. **U-Boat Commander** [translated by Georges Vatine]. London, New York, Wingate-Baker, 1969. 159p.
Originally published: London, Gray's Inn Press, 1954 as "I sank the Royal Oak."
English translation of "Mein Weg nach Scapa Flow."

Quinn, John, Alan Reilly and Andrew Smith. **Covering the Approaches: The War**

Against the U-Boats: Limavady and Ballykelly's Role in the Battle of the Atlantic. Coleraine, N. Ireland: Impact Printing [for the] World War II Wreckology Group, c1996. 132p.

Reich, Kurt. **Dem Tommy Entwischt. Der Geist Unserer U-Boot-Waffe.** Berlin, Deutscher verlag, c1942]. 205p.

Reintjes, Karl Heinrich. **Quo Vadis Germania?: Der Weg vom Kaiseradler zum Bundesadler.** Melle: E. Knoth, c1991. 199p.

Reintjes, Karl Heinrich. **Quo Vadis Germania?: From Weimar to Bonn.** [translated [and supplemented] by Jack Puzey]. 1st English ed. London: Janus, c1997. 237p. Includes transcripts of three Kriegstagebücher of the U 524 and other Official Documents.
English translation of "Quo vadis Germania?: Der Weg vom Kaiseradler zum Bundesadler."

Reintjes, Karl Heinrich. **U 524: Das Kriegstagebuch eines U-Bootes.** Melle: Knoth, 1994. 227p.

Richter, Hans-Joachim and Wolf-Dieter Holz. **Deckname "Koralle": Chronik der Zentralen Marine-Funkleitstelle für U-Boot-Operationen im Zweiten Weltkrieg.** 2. Aufl. Zella-Mehlis: Heinrich-Jung-Verlagsgesellschaft, 2003. 240p.
Originally published: Zella-Mehlis: Heinrich-Jung-Verlagsgesellschaft, 2002.

Rink, Hermann. **Kurs Amerika.** Berlin: Verlag "Die Wehrmacht", 1943. 271p.

Ripley, Tim. **Die Deutschen Spezialeinheiten und Ihre Waffensystem 1939 - 1945: Panzer - Kampfflugzeuge - U-Boote - V1 - V2.** 1. Aufl. Klagenfurt: Neuer Kaiser Verlag GmbH, 2003. 192p.

Roberts, Raymond J. **The Leopoldville Trilogy: Survivors of the Leopoldville Disaster; Sequel to Survivors of the Leopoldville Disaster; More Tales of the Leopoldville Disaster.** United States: Raymond J. Roberts, 2001. 148, 103, 50p.
Cover title./ Includes reprints of two previously published titles: Survivors of the Leopoldville Disaster, 1997; and Sequel to survivors of the Leopoldville Disaster, 1999.
On Christmas Eve, 1944 U-486 torpedoed the SS Leopoldville in the English Channel just 5 miles from the port of Cherbourg, France. The troopship was transporting 2235 American soldiers from regiments of the 66th Infantry Division. The ship finally sank 2 1/2 hours later. Everything that could went wrong; calls for help were mishandled, rescue craft were slow to the scene and the weather was unfavorable. 763 American soldiers died that night, making this the worst loss an American Infantry Division suffered from a U-Boat attack during the war. The Allied authorities were embarrassed by the incident and decided to bury the case. Many loved ones were told the men were missing in action although they were already dead by then, later to be classified as killed in action. It was not until 1996 that the files were opened to the public. -- <http://www.uboot.net/boats/u486.htm>

Robertson, Terence J. **The Golden Horseshoe.** Cadet edition. London, England: Evans Brothers, 1966. 159p.

Originally published: London: Evans Brothers Limited; London: Pan Books Ltd., 1955.

Robertson, Terence J. **The Golden Horseshoe**. New York, NY: Beagle Books, 1971. 191p.

Originally published: London: Evans Brothers Limited; London: Pan Books Ltd., 1955.

Robertson, Terence J. **The Golden Horseshoe**. London: White Lion Publishers, 1975. 192p.

Originally published: London: Evans Brothers Limited; London: Pan Books Ltd., 1955.

Robertson, Terence J. **The Golden Horseshoe--Story of Otto Kretschmer**. Stroud, Gloucestershire: Tempus, 2000. 192p.

Originally published: London: Evans Brothers Limited; London: Pan Books Ltd., 1955.

Robertson, Terence J. **The Golden Horseshoe: The Wartime Career of Otto Kretschmer, U-Boat Ace**. New ed. London: Greenhill; Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole, 2003. 210p.

Originally published: London: Evans Brothers Limited; London: Pan Books Ltd., 1955.

Robertson, Terence J. **Night Raider of the Atlantic; the Saga of the German Submarine "The Golden Horseshoe" and Her Daring Commander, Otto Kretschmer**. 1st ed. New York, Dutton, 1956. 256p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D782 .U16 R6

Robertson, Terence J. **Night Raider of the Atlantic: (Formerly The Golden Horseshoe)**. London: Evans Bros., 1981, c1955. 210p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .R62 1981

Robertson, Terence. **Vlk Atlantiku: Válečná Dráha Ponorkového esa Otto Kretschmera** [z anglického originálu ... přeložila Nada Funioková]. Vyd. 1. Brno: Jota, 2005. (Military (Jota)). 247p.

Czech translation of "The golden horseshoe: The Wartime career of Otto Kretschmer, U-Boat ace."

Robertson, Terence J. **Der Wolf im Atlantik: Der Sensationelle Bericht Eines Englischen Marineoffiziers über Deutschlands Erfolgreichsten U-Boot-Kommandanten Fregattenkapitän Otto Kretschmer und Seine Besatzung**.

Augsburg: Weltbild-Verl., 1994. 370p.

Robertson, Terence J. **Der Wolf im Atlantik: Die Kriegserlebnisse Otto Kretschmers, d. Erfolgreichsten U-Boot-Kommandanten im 2. Weltkrieg**. 3. Aufl.

Wels; München: Verl. Welsermühl, 1961. 370p.

Robertson, Terence J. **Wilk na Atlantyku: [biografia Otto Kretschmera]** [przekł. Tomasz Waszak]. Gdansk: Finna, 2003. 368p.

Polish translation of "The Golden Horseshoe and Night Raider of the Atlantic."

Robertson, Terence J. **The Secret Capture**. London: Collins, 1959. 156p.
Capture of the U-110, recommissioned as HMS Graph.

Rohde, Jens. **"Die Spur des Löwen" U-1202: Eine Erinnerung aus Fotos und Dokumenten an ein Deutsches U-Boot und seine Besatzung 1944 -- 1945**. Itzehoe: J. Rohde, LIBRI, Dr. und Vertrieb), 2000. 525p.
Hergestellt on demand.

Rohlfing, Friedrich. **Das Marine-Ehrenmal des Deutschen Marinebundes e.V.: Gedenkstätte aller auf See gebliebenen Seeleute**. Wilhelmshaven: Deutscher Marinebund e.V., 1971. 16p.

Rohwer, Jürgen. **U-Boote: Eine Chronik in Bildern**. Oldenburg: G. Stalling, 1962. 95p.

Rose, Olaf. **U-751: Triumph und Tragödie Eines Deutschen U-Bootes; ein Gedenkbuch**. Inning am Ammersee: Vowinkel, 2002. 167p.

Roskill, Stephen Wentworth. **Das Geheimnis um U 110** [Übers. aus d. Engl.: Dietrich Niebuhr]. Frankfurt am Main: Verlag f. Wehrwesen Bernard & Graefe, 1960. 147p.
German translation of "The Secret Capture."

Rössler, Eberhard. **Vom Original zum Modell: Uboottyp II - die "Einbäume"**. Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 1999. 88p.

Ruge, Friedrich. **Im Küstenvorfeld: Minensuchen, Geleit, Ubootsjagd, Vorpostendienst**. München: Bernard & Graefe Verlag, 1977. (Wehrwissenschaftliche Berichte; Bd. 15). 143p.
Originally published: München: Lehmann, 1974.

Russell, Jerry C. **Ultra and the Campaign Against the U-Boats in World War II**. Carlisle Barracks, PA: Army War College, 1980. (ADA089275). 45p.

Abstract: The problem addressed is the extent to which the United States Navy used Ultra, or Special Intelligence, in the campaign against the German U-Boats. Information was gathered through published and unpublished sources. Through a chronological approach, United States Navy involvement is traced from entry into the war until its conclusion. Many factors are involved in the final outcome of the war and Ultra is only one. The Battle of the Atlantic was long and gruesome rather than short and spectacular. The United States Navy used Ultra along with technology, tactics, brilliant leadership and courageous men at sea to win the Battle of the Atlantic in World War II. The lessons for the future are clear. If the United States intends to oppose the Soviet submarine force at sea anywhere in the world, then we must maintain the lead in intelligence, tactics and technology. Further, and most importantly, we must strive to regain superiority of forces in those ocean areas where our interests are at stake.

Electronic access: [Electronic access: http://handle.dtic.mil/ADA089275](http://handle.dtic.mil/ADA089275)

Rust, Eric C. **Crew 34: Deutsche Marineoffiziere in und Nach der Hitlerzeit** [ins Deutsche übertragen von Horst Rust]. Waco, Texas: Baylor University, 1987. 448p.

Rust, Eric C. **Naval Officers Under Hitler: The Story of Crew 34.** New York: Praeger, 1991. 229p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT32 .R87 1991

Ryder, Robert Edward Dudley. **The Attack on St. Nazaire, 28th March, 1942.** London, J. Murray, 1947]. 118p.

Salewski, Michael. **Von der Wirklichkeit des Krieges: Analysen u. Kontroversen zu Buchheims "Boot."** 2nd Aufl. Originalausg. München: Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag, 1985 211p.
Originally published: München: Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag, 1976.

Salinas, Juan José and Carlos De Nápoli. **Ultramar Sur: La Fuga en Submarinos de Más de 50 Jerarcas Nazis a la Argentina.** 1. ed. Buenos Aires: Grupo Editorial Norma, 2002. (Colección Biografías y Documentos). 447p.
Subtitle on cover: Ultima Operación Secreta del Tercer Reich.

Savas, Theodorep., ed. **Hunt and Kill: U-505 and the U-Boat War in the Atlantic.** El Dorado Hills, CA: Savas Beatie, 2004. 320p.
Contents: Editor's Preface: Theodore P.Savas. -- Foreword: Erich Topp. -- Introduction: Eric C. Rust. -- No Target Too Far: The Genesis, Concept, and Operations of Type IX U-Boats in World War II: Eric C. Rust. -- A Community Bound by Fate: The Crew of U-505: Timothy Mulligan. -- From the Lion's Roar to Blunted Axe: The Combat Patrols of U-505: Lawrence Paterson. -- Deciphering the U-Boat War: The Role of Intelligence in the Capture of U-505: Mark E. Wise & Jak P.Mallmann Showell. -- Collision Course: Task Group 22.3 and the Hunt for U-505: Lawrence Paterson. -- Desperate Decisions: The German Loss of U-505: Jordan Vause. -- Project 356: U-505 and the Journey to Chicago: Keith Gill. -- Appendix A Type IXC U-Boats: Technical Data. -- Appendix B U-505 Combat Chronology. -- Appendix C Statement of Harald Lange Regarding the Capture of U-505.
Also published: 1st Savas Beatie ed. New York, NY: Savas Beatie, 2004; Staplehurst: Spellmount, 2004.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D782.U18 H86 2004

Savas, Theodorep., ed. **Lautlose Jäger: Deutsche U-Boot-Kommandanten im Zweiten Weltkrieg** [Aus dem Amerikan. von Horst Rehse]. München: Ullstein, 2001. 316p.
Originally published: Berlin: Ullstein, 1999.
German translation of "Silent Hunters."

Savas, Theodorep., ed. **Lautlose Jäger: Deutsche U-Boot-Kommandanten im Zweiten Weltkrieg** [Aus dem Amerikan. von Horst Rehse]. Augsburg: Bechtermünz, 2001. 316p.
Originally published: Berlin: Ullstein, 1999.
German translation of "Silent Hunters."

Savas, Theodorep., ed. **Silent Hunters: German U-Boat Commanders of World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2003. (Bluejacket Books). 215p.
Contents: In memoriam Englebert Endrass: Castor mourns Pollox / Erich Topp. -- Karl-Friedrich Merten and the Prussian tradition / Timothy P.Mulligan. -- Ralph Kapitsky: Battle in the Caribbean and the death

of U-615 / Gaylord T. M. Kelshall. -- Fritz Guggenberger: Bavarian U-Boat ace / Eric C. Rust. -- Victor Oehrn: The ace with no name / Jordan Vause. -- Heinz-Wilhelm Eck: Siegerjustiz and the Peleus affair / Dwight R. Messimer.

Originally published: Campbell, CA: Savas Pub. Co., c1997.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .S57 2003

Savas, Theodorep., ed. **Silent Hunters: German U-Boat Commanders of World War II**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2004. 215p.

Originally published: Campbell, CA: Savas Pub. Co., c1997; Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2004.

Scalia, Joseph M. **In Geheimer Mission Nach Japan - U 234** [Ins Dt. übertr. von Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verl., 2002. 295p.

German translation of "Germany's Last Mission to Japan."

Scalia, Joseph M. **In Geheimer Mission Nach Japan - U 234**. 1. Aufl. Berlin: Ullstein, 2005. 416p.

German translation of "Germany's Last Mission to Japan."

Scalia, Joseph M. **Germany's Last Mission to Japan: The Failed Voyage of U-234**.

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. 250p.

Also published: London: Chatham, 2000

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .S43 2000

Scalia, Joseph M. **Poslední Nemecká Mise do Japonska: Neúspěšná Plavba**

Ponorky U-234 [preložil Lumír Mikulka]. Vyd. 1. Praha: Ivo Zelezný, 2003. 282p.

Czech translation of "Germany's Last Mission to Japan: The Failed Voyage of U-234."

Schaeffer, Heinz. **66 Tage unter Wasser: Die Geheimnisumwobene U-Boot-Fernfahrt nach Argentinien**. Rastatt: E. Pabel, c1986. (Die Deutsche Wehrmacht im II. Weltkrieg). 125p.

Originally published: Wiesbaden: Limes, 1950.

Schaeffer, Heinz. **U-Boat 977**. 1st American ed. New York, Norton, 1953, c1952]. 260p.

Originally published: London: W. Kimber, 1952].

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D782.U2 S3

Schaeffer, Heinz. **U 977: Geheimfahrt nach Südamerika**. 2. Aufl. München: W.

Heyne, 1976. 221p.

Schepke, Joachim. **U-Boot-Fahrer von Heute**. Berlin, Deutscher Verlag, 1940. 131p.

Schröder, R. and H.G. Hess, eds. **U-Boot-Museum Ehemals "U 995": Aufgestellt vor dem Marine-Ehrenmal am 13. März 1972**. Wilhelmshaven: Deutscher

Marinebund e.V. Wilhelmshaven, 1972. 1v.

Schmeelke, Karl-Heinz and and Michael Schmeelke. **Deutsche U-Bootbunker Gestern und Heute**. Limitierter Reprint von WA Special 15. Wölfersheim-Berstadt: Podzun-Pallas-Verlag, c 2001. (Waffen-Arsenal: Highlight; Bd. 11). 48p.
Originally published: Wölfersheim-Berstadt: Podzun-Pallas, c1996. (Waffen-Arsenal: Special; Bd. 15).

Schmeelke, Karl-Heinz and and Michael Schmeelke. **German U-Boat Bunkers Yesterday and Today** [translated from the German by Ed Force]. Atglen, PA: Schiffer Pub. Co., c1999. (Schiffer Military History). 48p.
English translation of "Deutsche U-Bootbunker Gestern und Heute."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA516.F8 S3513 1999

Schmidt, Dieter and Fabian Becker. **U-Boot-Bunker "Valentin": Kriegswirtschaft und Zwangsarbeit; Bremen-Farge 1943 - 45**. Bremen; Rostock: Ed. Temmen, 1996. 111p.

Schmoeckel, Helmut. **Menschlichkeit im Seekrieg?** Herford: Mittler, 1987. 272p.

Schröder, Edgar. **"UX" stand im Mittelmeer; Mit Einem Deutschen U-Boot auf Feindfahrt**. Berlin, Steiniger-Verlag, 1943. 94p.

Schülerinnen und Schülern des Gymnasiums an der Hamburger Strasse.
Wissenschaftliches Institut für Schulpraxis, Freie Hansestadt Bremen. **Wahnidee, Ausführung, Bewältigung?: Eine Ausstellung über den U-Boot-Bunker "Valentin" in Bremen-Farge; ein Beitrag zur Geschichte Bremens im Nationalsozialismus**. Bremen: WIS, 1992. 74p.

Schulz, Joh [pseudo.] -- see Kurowski, Franz.

Schulz, Werner. **Im Kleinst-U-Boot: Aus dem Nachlass eines "Seehund"-Fahrers**. 1. Aufl. Berlin: Brandenburgisches Verlagshaus, 1995. 215p.

Schulz, Werner. **Über dem Nassen Abgrund: Als Kommandant und Flottillenchef im U-Boot-Krieg**. 3. Aufl. Berlin; Bonn; Herford: Mittler, 2000. 232p.
Originally published: Berlin; Bonn; Herford: E.S.Mittler, 1994.

Schütte, Otto Friedrich. **Deutschlands U-Boote, der Schrecken Englands: Ein Bildwerk v. d. dt. U-Boot-Waffe**. Minden: Köhler, 1940. 80p.
Schütte, Otto Friedrich. **Submarinos Alemanes el Terror de Inglaterra: Una obra ilustrada del Arma Submarina Alemana**. Madrid: Ediciones Nueva Epoca, 1941. 78p.
Spanish translation of "Deutschlands U-Boote, der Schrecken Englands."

Schütze, Hans G. **Operation Unter Wasser**. Herford: Koehler, c1985. 249p.

Sellwood, Arthur V. **Dynamite for Hire; the Story of Hein Fehler**. London, W. Laurie,

1956. 264p.

Sergeev, A.A. **Germanskije Podvodnye Lodki v Arktike, 1941-1942.** Moskva: Russkii Izdatel'siki Dom, 2003. 304p.

Sharpe, Peter. **U-Boat Fact File, 1935-1945.** Earl Shilton, Leicester: Midland Publishing Ltd., 1998. 224p.

Shigin, Vladimir. **Giunter Prin: Tainy i Legendy Tret'ego Reikha.** Moskva: Pilot, 2000. (K istorii Flota). 70p.

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Deutsche U-Boote an Feindlichen Küsten: 1939 - 1945; Kommandounternehmen, Spionage und Sabotage, Versorgungsfahrten** [Ins Dt. übertr. von Wolfram Schürer. Dt. Bearb.: Helma und Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2002. 191p.
German translation of "U-Boats at War."

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Deutsche U-Boot-Stützpunkte und Bunkeranlagen: 1939 - 1945** [Ins Dt. übertr. von Wolfram Schürer. Dt. Bearb.: Helma und Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2003. 224p.
German translation of "Hitler's U-Boat Bases."

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Enigma U-Boats.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. 192p.
Originally published: Shepperton: Ian Allan, 2000 as "Enigma U-Boats: Breaking the Code."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 S56 2000

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Hitler's U-Boat Bases.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. 198p.
Originally published: Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton, 2002.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA516.A1 S56 2002

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Hitler's U-Boat Bases.** Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton, 2007. 198p.
Originally published: Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002.

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **U-Boat Command and the Battle of the Atlantic.** London: Conway Maritime Press, 1989. 224p.

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **U-Boat Commanders and Crews, 1935-45.** Ramsbury, Marlborough, Wiltshire: Crowood Press, 1998. 144p.

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann, ed. **The U-Boat Archive Series.** Milton Keynes, Buckinghamshire: The Military Press; Altenbruch, Germany: For U-Boot-Archiv, 2001-

2007.

Contents: Vol. 1: What Britain Knew and Wanted To Know About U-Boats: Including an essential summary of the famous U-Boat commander's handbook: Annotated extracts from secret British wartime anti-Submarine Reports. -- Vol. 2: Weapons Used Against U-Boats: Annotated extracts from Secret British wartime anti-Submarine Reports. -- Vol. 3: The British Monthly Counter Measures Reviews :annotated extracts from Secret British wartime anti-Submarine Reports. -- Vol. 4: The British Monthly U-Boat Offensive Reviews: Annotated extracts from Secret British wartime anti-Submarine Reports. -- Vol. 5: Extracts From The Strategic Bombing Survey of the German U-Boat. -- Vol. 6: From The Early U-Boat Archive Journals. -- Vol. 7: Report on U-570 - H.M.S. Graph. -- Vol. 8: Operation Cabal: The Transfer Of U-Boat To From The United Kingdom To Russia 1945-6. -- Vol. 9: Operation Deadlight: Bury The Wolves Deep [in preparation for publication in the Summer 2006]. -- <http://www.militarypress.co.uk/uboats.htm>
Produced in conjunction with The Royal Navy Submarine Museum, Gosport, England.

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **U-Boat Warfare: The Evolution of the Wolf Pack.**
Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. 160p.
Originally published: Hersham, Surrey: Ian Allen, 2002.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .S56 2002

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **U-Boats at War: Landings on Hostile Shores.**
Shepperton, Surrey: Ian Allan, 2000. 160p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .S557 2000

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **U-Boats in Camera, 1939-1945: Photographs from the International Submarine Archive, Germany.** Stroud: Sutton, 1999. 192p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 S36 1999

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **U-Boats Under the Swastika: An Introduction to German Submarines 1935-1945.** New York: Arco Pub. Co., 1974, c1973. 167p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 S5

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **U-Boats Under the Swastika.** 2nd ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Ian Allen, 1987. 144p.

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Die U-Boot-Waffe: Kommandanten und Besatzungen; Ausbildung - Laufbahnen - Einsatz - ungewöhnliche Feindfahrten** [Dt. übertr. von Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2001. 220p.
German translation of "U-Boat Commanders and crews 1935 - 45."

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Uboote Gegen England: Kampf und Untergang d. dt. Uboot-Waffe 1939 - 1945** [Die Übertr. ins Dt. besorgte Hans Dehnert]. 4. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1984. 189p.
Originally published: Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1974.
German translation of "U-Boats Under the swastika."

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Wolfpacks at War.** Hersham, Surrey: Allan, 2002. 128p.

Snyder, Gerald S. **Husarenstück in Scapa Flow: D. Versenkung d. "Royal Oak" Durch Günther Prien; Tatsachenbericht** [Dt. Übers. von Klaus Kamberger].

München: Heyne, 1981. 318p.
German translation of "The royal oak Disaster."

Snyder, Gerald S. **The Royal Oak Disaster**. 1st American ed. San Rafael, CA: Presidio Press, 1978, c1976. 261p.
Originally published: London: Kimber, 1976.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D772.R63 S58 1978B

Sohler, Herbert. **U-Bootkrieg und Völkerrecht; Eine Studie über die Entwicklung des Deutschen U-Bootkrieges 1939-1945 im Lichte des Völkerrechts**. Frankfurt am Main: E.S. Mittler, 1956]. (Marine-Rundschau, September 1956 Beiheft 1). 70p.

Sprang, Herbert. **Jagd im Atlantik; von der Kriegsfahrt Eines Schweren Kreuzers**. Berlin, Steiniger, 1942]. 158p.

Standard Oil Company and Panama Transport Company. **Ships of the Esso Fleet in World War II**. New Jersey: Standard Oil Company, 1946. 530p.
Records of 135 ocean Tankers of the Standard Oil Company (New Jersey) and the Panama Transport Company.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D773 .S7

Steinhagen, Carl. **Mit Kapitänleutnant Prien Gegen England**. Gütersloh, C. Bertelsmann, 1941. 32p.

Stempniewicz, Czeslaw. **Bomby na Nowy Jork**. Wyd. 1. Warszawa: Krajowa Agencja Wydawnicza, 1979. (Zdarzenia, sensacje, zagadki). 104p.

Stern, Robert Cecil. **Battle Beneath the Waves: The U-Boat War**. London: Arms & Armour Press, c1999. 224p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .S76 1999

Stern, Robert Cecil. **Battle Beneath the Waves: The U-Boat War**. Cassell military paperbacks ed. London: Cassell & Co., 2002. 224p.

Stern, Robert Cecil. **Type VII U-Boats**. London: Brockhampton Press, 1998. 160p.
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Arms and Armour, 1991.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .S77 1991

Stern, Robert Cecil. **Type VII U-Boats**. London: Brockhampton Press, 2002. 160p.
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Arms and Armour, 1991

Stern, Robert Cecil. **U-Boats in Action**. Warren, MI: Squadron/Signal Publications, c1977. (Warships; no. 1). 48p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859 .G3 S73 1977

Stern, Robert Cecil. **U-Boats of World War Two**. London; New York: Arms & Armour Press; [New York, NY: Distributed in the USA by Sterling Pub. Co., 1988-]. (Warships illustrated; no. 13). v.

Strüber, Gudrun. **Blaue Jungs? Grüne Jungs?: Ein U-Boot Fahrer erinnert sich; Gesprächsnotizen, Fotos und Dokumente; Eingefügt die Briefe der Ehefrau**. 1. Aufl. Bilshausen: Fabuloso-Verl., 2002. 192p.

Stewart, James W. **Sinking of the Zam Zam: Diary of James W. Stewart, with the British American Ambulance Corps, January-September 1941**. Lahaska, PA: D.A. & M.P. Stewart, c1993. 230p.

Strecker, Karl Günther. **Fabrik für die Ewigkeit: Vom Walter-U-Boot zum Waffelautomaten: Die Geschichte eines großen deutschen Ingenieurs und der erfolgreichen Konversion seiner Rüstungsfirma**. 1. Aufl. Berlin: Köster, 2001. 92p.

Suhren, Teddy and Fritz Brustat-Naval. **Teddy Suhren: Ace of Aces: Memoirs of a U-Boat Rebel** [translated by Frank James]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2006. 248p.

Contents: 1. Battleships and the GROFAZ; How long would the war last? -- 2. Why Teddy?; Family destinies; Recruit and Cadet; A cousin in Samoa; 3. Murwik; A disastrous Rosenmontag; 'I intend to resign'; Belated revenge. -- 4. Another world; 1WO in the Atlantic; war: 'Stop at once!'; 'Take heart, take heart'. -- 5. Pinned down on the seabed; A Supershot; My 200,000 tons and the Knight's Cross. -- 6. No Kommandant under Twenty-five; Happy Birthday, U-564; The Abwehr is after me; Rum, and off to war. -- 7. Oak Leaves and Kapitänleutnant; Schnapps with Hitler; Across the pond; Scheherazade: Cherchez la femme!. -- 8. On the track of the Enemy; The fourth night; The Diesel-fire; Battle formation in the Periscope!. -- 9. In Columbus' Waters; Between tropical Magic and the wet abyss; The captain's swords; A nasty Accident. -- 10. Ashore after my Fifteenth patrol; From Reichkanzlei to Obersalzberg; 'Submarine Swing' with Eva Braun; Bormann: 'Suhren, I like you more by the minute'. -- 11. What do you mean, how many submarines have I got?; Attack on the green table; With 27th (Tactical) Flotilla; 'Boats to the front, boats to the front?'. -- 12. Führer of submarines (Norway); Jutta-Beatrix and the mother-in-law; HQ Narvik; Cowardice in the face of the enemy? -- 13. Belated projects; Surrender; 'Missions-Hotel' and imprisonment; The warrior's return. -- Postscript: A summary of Teddy Suhren's post-war career, by Helmut Herzig, President of the Teddy Suhren Marinekameradschaft, Zweibrücken. -- Appendix: Speech at the First Post-War Reunion of U-Boat men, Hamburg, 1954, as published afterwards in the souvenir booklet of the reunion.

Simultaneous published: London: Chatham, 2006.

English translation of "Nasses Eichenlaub."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .S8413 2006

Syrett, David, ed. **The Defeat of the German U-Boats: The Battle of the Atlantic**. Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, c1994. (Studies in Maritime History). 344p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .S96 1994

Tarrant, V. E. **The Last Year of the Kriegsmarine: May 1944 - May 1945**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. 256p.

"The decline and destruction of the few remaining capital ships ... is fully detailed, as is

the remarkable History of the U-Boat service, which continued to fight at sea right up to the cease-fire in May." -- Dustjacket

Also published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1994.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .T35 1994

Tarrant, V. E. **The Last Year of the Kriegsmarine: May 1944 - May 1945**. Pbk. ed. London: Arms & Armour Press; New York, NY: Sterling [distributor], 1996. 256p.

Taylor, Theodore. **Fire on the Beaches**. W.W. Norton, 1958]. 248p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D780 .T2

Tennent, A. J.; (Alan J.), comp. **British Ships Lost to German/Japanese Raiders 1939 - 1944**. 30 l.

Terraine, John. **The U-Boat Wars, 1916-1945**. New York: Putman, 1989. 841p.

Simultaneously published: London: L. Cooper, 1989, as "Business in Great Waters: The U-Boat Wars, 1916-1945."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D591 .T47 1989

Tojo Ramallo, José Antonio. **Lobos Acosados: Historia de los Submarinos Alemanes Hundidos Frente a las Costas de Galicia Durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial**. Santiago de Compostela: Laverde Ediciones, 2000]. 297p.

Cuadro cronológico y relación de marinos alemanes fallecidos frente a las costas de Galicia.

Topp, Erich. **Fackeln über dem Atlantik: Lebensbericht Eines U-Boot-Kommandanten**. 3. Aufl. Berlin; Bonn; Herford: Mittler & Sohn, 1993. 287p.

Originally published: Herford: Mittler & Sohn, c1990.

Topp, Erich. **Fackeln über dem Atlantik: Lebensbericht Eines U-Boot-Kommandanten**. Ungekürzte Ausg. Frankfurt am Main, Berlin: Ullstein, 1999. 431p.

Originally published: Herford: Mittler & Sohn, c1990.

Topp, Erich. **The Odyssey of a U-Boat Commander: Recollections of Erich Topp** [translated by Eric C. Rust]. New York; Westport, CT; London: Praeger, 1992. 242p. English translation of "Fackeln über dem Atlantik."

Trojca, Waldemar. **U-Bootwaffe 1939 -- 1945**. Gdańsk: A.J.-Press, 1999-2006.

(Encyklopedia Okrętów Wojennych (Encyclopedia of Warships); 10; 11; 12; 13). 4v.

Contents: 1. Includes technical data and fates of every U-Boat, its captains and crews; describes the types I, II, Projects of types III, IV, V, VI, and type VIIA & B. -- 2. Contains detailed descriptions of developed versions of type VII U-Boats - VII C/41 and VII C/42, and also anti-aircraft versions, with original shipyard drawings of the U-Boat which was built in the Gdańsk shipyard. Maps of operational squares are also included. 3. Description of production and development of U-Boats in 1943 - May 1945 period, operational service and fates of particular ships. This volume contains very interesting material concerning rockets launched from U-Boats and a separate chapter devoted to aircraft cooperating with them. -- 4. German Submarine forces profile, with emphasis on new Electro-Boote, the Type XXI and

XXIII, as well as Walter prototypes.
Descriptions from <http://U-Boat.net>

Turner, Leonard Charles Frederick, et al. **War in the Southern Oceans, 1939-1945**. Cape Town; London; New York: Oxford University Press, 1961. 288p.
"This book was prepared by the Union War Histories Section of the Office of the Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.A4 T9

United States. National Archives and Records Administration. **Records Relating to U-Boat Warfare, 1939-1945**. Washington, DC: NARA, 1985. (Guides to the microfilmed records of the German Navy, 1850-1945; no. 2). 263p.
NPS/DKL Location: FED DOCS AE 1.112/2:2

United States. Naval History Division. **Records of the German Navy, 1850-1945**. Washington, DC: National Archives & Records Service, 1978?]. (National Archives microfilm publications. T; microcopy no. 1022). 4,268 microfilm reels.

Vaeth, Joseph Gordon. **Blimps & U-Boats: U.S. Navy Airships in the Battle of the Atlantic**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1992. 205p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D790 .V34 1992

Vaeth, Joseph Gordon. **They Sailed the Skies: U.S. Navy Balloons and the Airship Program**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2005. 159p.
Contents: 1915-1918 -- Balloon racing resumes -- Lost in Canada -- "Let go!" -- Enter the rigids -- Thomas Greenhow Williams Settle -- Another Navy Race -- Lightning and thunder -- The graf Zeppelin -- 1929 -- Akron and Macon -- The big win -- Highest aloft -- Finis for the rigids -- Farewell to racing -- 1935-1941 -- World War II -- Postwar.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UG1373 .V34 2005

Valvatne, Sigurd. **Med Norske Ubater i Kamp**. 1. oppl.]. Bergen, J.W. Eide, 1954. 278p.

Vause, Jordan. **Ponorkové Eso: Příbeh Wolfganga Lütha** [Preklad Leonid Krízek a Ivana Rybecká]. Vyd. 1. Praha: Elka Press; Praha: X-EGEM, 1994. (Militaria; sv. 4). 217p.
Czech translation of "U-Boat ace."

Vause, Jordan. **U-Boat Ace: The Story of Wolfgang Lüth**. New York: St. Martin's, 1991. 266p.

Vause, Jordan. **U-Boat Ace: The Story of Wolfgang Lüth**. Shrewsbury: Airlife Pub., 1992. 235p.

Vause, Jordan. **U-Boat Ace: The Story of Wolfgang Lüth**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. (Bluejacket Paperback Book Series). 264p.
Contents: Preparation. -- All Beginnings are Difficult. -- The Iron Cross Boat. -- A Night of Long Knives. -

- The Balt and His Men. -- The End of Happy Times. -- Problems of Leadership. -- "Good Luck and Good Shooting!". -- The Second Lüth. -- Death and Flying Fishes. -- The Long Patrol. -- Evening Song. -- Afterward.

Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1990.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G3 V38 2001

Vause, Jordan. **Der U-Boot-Kommandant Wolfgang Lüth** [ins Deutsche übertragen von Wolfram Schürer]. Stuttgart: Motorbuch Verlag, 1999. 268p.

Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1990.

German translation of "U-Boat ace: The Story of Wolfgang Lüth."

Vause, Jordan. **Wolf: U-Boat Commanders in World War II**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997. 249p.

Originally published: Shrewsbury: Airlife, 1997.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .V38 1997

Vause, Jordan. **Die Wölfe: Deutsche U-Boot-Kommandanten im 2. Weltkrieg** [Ins Dt. übertr. von Wolfram Schürer; Dt. Bearb. Helma und Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1999. 255p.

Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1999. 255p.

German translation of "Wolf - U-Boat Commanders in World War II."

Vause, Jordan. **Wolfgang Lüth as U-Bootów** [przel. Aleksander Pogorzelski].

Gdansk: FINNA, 2002. (Seria z Kotwiczka). 223p.

Polish translation of "U-Boat ace: The Story of Wolfgang Lüth."

Wagner, Gerhard, comp. **Lagevorträge des Oberbefehlshabers der Kriegsmarine vor Hitler, 1939-1945**. München: J.F. Lehmann, 1972. 716p.

Contents: Reports presented to Hitler by the Oberbefehlshaber of the Kriegsmarine: E. Raeder, 1939-1943; K. Dönitz, 1943-1945.

Walle, Heinrich, Michael Salewski und Christian Giermann. **Die Tragödie des Oberleutnants zur See Oskar Kusch**. Stuttgart: F. Steiner, 1995. (Historische Mitteilungen; Beiheft; 13). 510p.

Herausgegeben im Auftrage der Ranke-Gesellschaft, Vereinigung für Geschichte im öffentlichen Leben e.V. und dem Deutschen Marine Institut von Michael Salewski und Christian Giermann; mit Unterstützung des Militärgeschichtlichen Forschungsamtes, Potsdam.

Warwick, Colin. **Really Not Required: Memoirs 1939 to 1946**. Edinburgh: The Pentland Press Ltd., c1997. 289p.

Watts, Anthony John. **The U-Boat Hunters**. London: Macdonald & Jane's, 1976. 192p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .W3

Weaver, H. J. **Nightmare at Scapa Flow: The Truth About the Sinking of HMS Royal Oak**. Peppard Common, Oxfordshire: Cressrelles, 1980. 191p.

Weber, Sascha. **Die Kriegsabzeichen der Deutschen Kriegsmarine 1939 - 1945: Das Kriegsabzeichen für Minensuch-, U-Bootsjagd- und Sicherungsverbände; Entstehungsgeschichte - Bilddokumente - Herstellervarianten - Besitzzeugnisse -- Dokumenteneinträge.** 1. Aufl. Schönau: Weber, 2005. 76p.

Werner, Herbert A. **Die Eisernen Särge** [Vom Verf. autoris. dt. Übers.]. 2. Aufl. Hamburg: Hoffmann und Campe, 1973. 399p.
Originally published: Hamburg: Hoffmann u. Campe, 1970.
German translation of "Iron Coffins."

Werner, Herbert A. **Die Eisernen Särge** [Vom Verf. autoris. dt. Übers.]. Stuttgart: Dt. Bücherbund, 1974. 398p.
German translation of "Iron Coffins."

Werner, Herbert A. **Die Eisernen Särge.** 17. Aufl. München: Heyne, 1995. 399p.
12. Aufl. Published: München: Heyne, 1987.
German translation of "Iron Coffins."

Werner, Herbert A. **Iron Coffins; A Personal Account of the German U-Boat Battles of World War II.** 1st ed. New York, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969. 329p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .W4 1969/D780 .W45 1969

Werner, Herbert A. **Iron Coffins: A Personal Account of the German U-Boat Battles of World War II.** London: Barker, 1970. 329p.
Originally published: New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Werner, Herbert A. **Iron Coffins: A Personal Account of the German U-Boat Battles of World War II.** Paperback library ed. New York: Paperback Library, 1971. 431p.
Originally published: New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Werner, Herbert A. **Iron Coffins: A Personal Account of the German U-Boat Battles of World War II.** London: Pan Books, 1972. 342p.
Originally published: New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Werner, Herbert A. **Iron Coffins: A Personal Account of the German U-Boat Battles of World War II.** Specially illustrated ed. New York: Bantam, 1978, c1969. 417p.
Originally published: New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Werner, Herbert A. **Iron Coffins: A Personal Account of the German U-Boat Battles of World War II.** London: Mandarin, 1990, c1970 341p.

Werner, Herbert A. **Iron Coffins: A Personal Account of the German U-Boat Battles of World War II.** 1st Da Capo Press ed. New York: Da Capo Press, 1998. 329p.
Originally published: New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

Werner, Herbert A. and Wolfgang Hirschfeld. **Eisiger Atlantik: Der U-Boot-Krieg wie er Wirklich War; Zwei Spannende Dokumentarberichte.** München: Heyne, 1998. (Heyne Jubiläumsreihe; Heyne Jubiläumsband; Nr. 50/131). 796p.
Contents: Die Eiserne Särge / Herbert A Werner. -- Feindfahrten / Wolfgang Hirschfeld.

Westwood, David. **The Type VII U-Boat.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1984. (Anatomy of the ship). 95p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 W47 1984

Westwood, David. **The Type VII U-Boat.** Rev. ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; London: Conway Maritime, c2003. (Anatomy of the Ship). 95p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.G3 W47 2003

Westwood, David. **The U-Boat Arm: Doenitz and the Evolution of the German Submarine Service, 1935-1945.** Casemate Publishers and Book Distributors, 2005. 288p.

Westwood, David. **The U-Boat War: The German Submarine Service and the Battle of the Atlantic, 1935-1945.** 1st ed. London: Conway Maritime; Havertown, PA: Casemate Publishers, 2005. 311p.
Contents: 'Not a Single Submarine' -- Creating the New U-Boat Fleet -- Preparing for War -- The Opening Phase -- Electronic Anti-Submarine Warfare -- Build-up -- Finding the Convoys -- Technology & Warfare I -- 'A Roll of Drums' -- The Great Battle I -- The Great Battle II -- Technology & Warfare II -- The Last Two Years -- Analysis of a Failure -- Conclusion.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .W47 2005

Westwood, David. **U-Boot Typ VII: Eine Darstellung in Wort und Bild.** Neckar, Villingen, 1986. 95p.

Wetzel, Eckard. **Der U-Boot-Krieg im Nordmeer: Feindfahrten des Letzten Weltkriegs-U-Bootes U 995.** Genehmigte Sonderausg. Utting: Ed. Dörfner im Nebel-Verl., 2001. (Dörfner Zeitgeschichte). 208p.

Wetzel, Eckard. **U-Boote vor Murmansk: Mit den Unternehmungen des Letzten deutschen Weltkriegs-U-Bootes U 995.** Berlin: Ullstein Taschenbuch Verlag, 2007. 288p.

Wetzel, Eckard. **U 1: Das weltbekannte erste deutsche Unterseeboot: Das U-Boot im Deutschen Museum in München.** 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch, 2006. 240p.

Wetzel, Eckard. **U 2540: Das U-Boot beim Deutschen Schiffahrtsmuseum in Bremerhaven; [Der Legendäre Deutsche U-Boottyp XXI].** Schwedeneck: Wetzel, 1989. 323p.

Wetzel, Eckard. **U 995: Das U-Boot vor dem Marine-Ehrenmal in Laboe.** 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2004. 175p.
Previously published: Schwedeneck: Wetzel, 1990; Erlangen: Karl Müller Verlag, 1992,

1996.

Originally published: Kiel: Paschke, 1985.

White, John F. **U-Boot-Tanker: 1941 - 1945; Unterwasser-Versorger für die Wolfsrudel im Atlantik** [Aus dem Engl. von Carsten Wenke]. 1. Aufl. Berlin: Ullstein, 2004. 372p.

Originally published: Hamburg: Koehler, 2000.

German translation of "U-Boat Tankers 1941 - 1945."

White, John F. **U-Boat Tankers, 1941-45: Submarine Suppliers to Atlantic wolf Packs**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1998. 251p.

Contents: The Birth of the U Tanker. -- The Supply Ships. -- The German Ciphers Are Broken. -- Remote Areas. -- 'Paukenschlag' Against America. -- The Milk Cows. -- New Allied Weapons. -- Onslaught on the Convoy Routes. -- Attack on Cape Town. -- The Problems Mount. -- Black May. -- Disaster in the Bay. -- Disaster in the Atlantic. -- Refuelling in Other Theatres. -- Return to the North Atlantic. -- Maintaining the Pressure. -- The End of the Milk Cows. -- App. 1. Results Achieved by the Milk Cows. -- App. 2. Spanish Co-operation 1940-2. -- App. 3. Known War Cruises. -- App. 4. Principal U Boat Types in this Book. -- App. 5. U Boat Quadrant Map. -- App. 6. German Naval Ranks.

Also published: Shrewsbury: Airlife, 1998.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .W49 1998

Whitley, Michael J. **Deutsche Seestreitkräfte 1939 - 1945: Einsatz im Küstenvorfeld** [Die Übertr. ins Dt. besorgte Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1995. 214p.

German translation of "German Coastal Forces of World War Two."

Whitley, Michael J. **German Coastal Forces of World War Two**. London, Arms & Armour Press, 1992. 191p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .W395 1992

Whittingham, Richard. **Martial Justice: The Last Mass Execution in the United States**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997. (Bluejacket Books). 281p.

Originally published: Chicago: H. Regnery Co., 1971].

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL KF7642.F55 W5 1997

Wiedemeyer, Gerhard. **Front Unter Wasser: Dt. U-Bootkrieg 1942**. Berlin: Curtius, 1943. 46p.

Wiedemeyer, Gerhard. **Hornissen der Meere: Fahrten u. Heldentaten dt. Zerstörer, Torpedoboote u. Schnellboote im grossdt. Freiheitskampf; Mit e. Abriss d. Geschichte d. dt. Torpedowaffe**.

Berlin: Curtius, 1942. 46p.

Wiedemeyer, Gerhard. **Waffe unter Wasser: Die Erfindung d. Unterseebootes u. s. Geschichte**. Berlin: Kyffhäuser-Verlag, 1940. 160p.

Wiedemeyer, Gerhard. **Wölfe der Meere Fahrten u. Heldentaten dt. Unterseeboote**

im Weltkrieg u. im großdt. Freiheitskampf; Mit e. Beitrag d. Oberkommandos d. Kriegsmarine. Berlin: Curtius, 1941. 47p.

Wiggins, Melanie. **Torpedoes in the Gulf: Galveston and the U-Boats, 1942-1943.** 1st ed. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, c1995. (Texas A&M University Military History series; 40). 265p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .W54 1995

Wiggins, Melanie, ed. **U-Boat Adventures: Firsthand Accounts from World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1999. 250p.
Contents: 1. Jurgén Wattenberg, U-162; 2. Georg Hogel, U-30, U-110; 3. Otto Kretschmer, U-35, U-23, U-99; 4. Josef Erben, U-128; 5. Hans Burck, U-67; 6. Ernst Gothling, U-26; 7. Hermann Frubrich, U-845; 8. Hermann Wien, U-180; 9. Otto Dietz, U-180, U-505; 10. Tom Poser, U-222; 11. Wolfgang von Bartenwerffer, U-536; 12. U-682 and U-735; 13. Oskar Kusch, U-154; 14. Siegfried Koitschka, U-616; 15. Hans Georg Hess, U-995; 16. Walter Tegtmeier, U-597, U-718, U-997; 17. Josef Matthes, U-963; 18. Helmut Wehlte, U-903, and Gunther Thiemrodt, U-1205; 19. Peter Petersen, U-518; 20. Wolfgang Heibges, U-999; 21. Peter Marl, U-103, U-196, U-195.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .W55 1999

Wiggins, Melanie, ed. **U-Boot-Geschichten: Erlebnisse und Erfahrungen deutscher Bordbestzungen 1939-1945.** Hamburg: E. S. Mittler, 2007. 288p.
German translation of "U-Boat adventures: Firsthand Accounts from World War II."

Wiggins, Melanie. **U-Boot-Krieg in der Karibik 1942-1943.** Hamburg: E. S. Mittler, 2007. 280p.
German translation of "Torpedoes in the Gulf: Galveston and the U-Boats, 1942-1943."

Wilcox, Robert K. **Japan's Secret War.** 1st ed. New York: Morrow, c1985. 236p.

Wilcox, Robert K. **Japan's Secret War: Japan's Race Against Time to Build Its Own Atomic Bomb.** New York: Marlowe: Distributed by Publishers Group West, c1995. 268p.
Updated to include newly declassified information: U-234 captured with 10 containers marked "Japanese Army," containing more than 1,000 pounds of uranium oxide.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL QC773.3.J3 W55 1995

Williams, Andrew. **The Battle of the Atlantic.** 1st paperback ed. London: BBC Worldwide, 2002. 304p.
"Published to accompany the television series The Battle of the Atlantic, first broadcast on BBC2 in 2002"--verso t.p.

Williams, Andrew. **The Battle of the Atlantic.** London: BBC Consumer Publishing, 2003. 304p.

Williams, Andrew. **The Battle of the Atlantic: Hitler's Gray Wolves of the Sea and the Allies' Desperate Struggle to Defeat Them.** Waterville, ME:Thorndike Press, 2003. (Thorndike American History). 587p.

Williams, Andrew. **The Battle of the Atlantic: The Allies' Submarine Fight Against Hitler's Gray Wolves of the Sea**. New York: Basic Books, 2004, c2003. 304p.

"Hardback first published in 2003 by Basic Books"--T.p. verso.

Accompanies the BBC television series, *The Battle of the Atlantic*.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .W54 2004

Williamson, Gordon. **Aces of the Reich**. London: Arms & Armour Press; New York, NY: Distributed in the USA by Sterling Pub. Co., 1989. 219p.

Williamson, Gordon. **Grey Wolf: U-Boat Crewman of World War II**. Oxford: Osprey, 2001. (Warrior; 36). 64p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Chronology: Recruitment. -- Training: NCOs, Officers. -- Appearance. --

Conditions of service. -- Belief and Belonging. -- Combat Action. -- Museums. -- Collecting. --

Bibliography. -- Colour Plate Commentary.

Williamson, Gordon. **Kriegsmarine U-Boats, 1939-45**. Oxford: Osprey, c2002. (New vanguard 51, 55). 2v.

Contents: The Type IX: Basic Description of Type, Type IXA, Type IXB, Type IXC, Type IXC/40, Type IXD1, Type IXD1 (Cargo), Type IXD2, Type IXD2/42. -- Flotillas. -- Construction Details. -- Operational Use. -- Armament: Deck Gun, 3.7 cm Flak M/42, 2 cm Flak 30/Flak 38. -- Torpedoes: Directional Control. -- Mines: TM (Torpedominen) A, TMB, TMC, SM (Schachminen) A. -- Rockets. -- The Focke-Achgelis. -- Other Standard Equipment: Radios, Radar, Sound Detection, Alberich, Bold, Aphrodite. -- The Type X. -- The Type XB: Construction Details. -- The Type XXI: Internal Description, Construction Details, Operational Use. -- The Type XXIII: Construction Details. -- The WA201. -- The Type XVIIIB. -- Foreign Submarines. -- Midget Submarines: The Neger, The Biber, The Molch, The Hecht, The Seehund. -- Bibliography. -- Colour Plate Commentary.

Williamson, Gordon. **U-Boat Bases and Bunkers 1940-45**. Oxford: Osprey, 2003. (Fortress; 3). 64p.

NPS/DKL Location: On Order

Williamson, Gordon. **U-Boats vs Destroyer Escorts: The Battle of the Atlantic**. ???: Osprey, 2007.

Williamson, Gordon. **Wolf Pack: The Story of the U-Boat in World War II**. Oxford: Osprey Publishing, 2006. 272p.

Originally published: Oxford: Osprey Publishing, 2005.

Windt Lavandier, Cesar de. **La Segunda Guerra Mundial y los Submarinos Alemanes en el Caribe**. San Pedro de Macoris, Republica Dominicana: Universidad Central del Este, 1982. 362p.

Windt Lavandier, Cesar de. **La Segunda Guerra Mundial y los Submarinos Alemanes en el Mar Caribe**. 2. ed. ampliada y corr. Santo Domingo, República Dominicana: Editora Amigo del Hogar, 1997. 414p.

Rev. edition of: *La Segunda Guerra Mundial y los Submarinos Alemanes en el Caribe*, 1982.

Wiper, Steve. **Kriegsmarine Type VII U-Boats**. Tucson, AZ: Classic Warships, 2007. (Warship pictorial Books; 27). 72p.

Wise, James E. **U-505: The Final Journey**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2005. 224p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D782.U18 W57 2005

Witte, Helmut, Lothar Witte and Dirk Bavendamm. **"Ursprünglich Wollte ich nur die Welt seh'n": Helmut Witte - Kommandant von U-159 über Menschliches und Unmenschliches im Seekrieg**. Siegburg: Witte, 2007. 186p.

Woltereck, Heinz. **Seekrieg im Osten; der Kampf der Deutschen Kriegsmarine Gegen die Sowjets**. Leipzig, Quelle & Meyer, 1943. 252p.

Wynn, Kenneth G. **U-Boat Operations of the Second World War**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1997-[c1998]. 2v.

Contents: V. 1. Career Histories, U1-U510. -- v. 2. Career Histories, U511-UIT25.

Originally published: London: Chatham, 1997-1998.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D781 .W96 1997

Wynn, Kenneth G. **U-Boat Operations of the Second World War**. New rd.]. London: Caxton Editions, 2003. 2v.

Contents: V. 1. Career Histories, U1-U510. -- v. 2. Career Histories, U511-UIT25.

Originally published: London: Chatham, 1997-1998.

GREEK

Tzamtzes, A. I. **Ta Hellenika Hyperokeania 1907-1977: To Chroniko Mias Epoches tes Neoteris Emporikes mas Nautilias Pou Ekleise Oristika**. Athena: Ekdoseis Miletos, 1997?. 159p.

INDIAN

Chatterji A. K. **Indian Navy's Submarine Arm**. New Delhi: Birla Institute of Scientific Research, Economic Research Division, 1982. 79p.

Koteswara Rao, M. V. R. **Environment in Submarines**. New Delhi: Defence Research & Development Organisation, Ministry of Defence, c2001. (DRDO monographs/special publications series). 124p.

IRANIAN

Cordesman, Anthony H. **Iran's Developing Military Capabilities**. Washington, DC: CSIS Press, 2005. (Significant Issues series). 160p.

Partial contents: The Iranian Navy. -- Iranian antiship Missiles and Missile craft. -- Iranian Mine warfare capabilities. -- Iranian Amphibious assets. -- Iranian Naval air. -- Iran's Submarine Forces. -- The Role of the IRGC's Naval branch. -- Iran's Naval Force deployments. -- Iran's overall Naval capabilities.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA853.I7 C633 2005

ISRAELI

Eldar, Maik. **Dakar: Ve-Sipurah Shel Shayetet Ha-Tsolelot**. Tel-Aviv: Modan: Aryeh Nir, c1997. 300p.

Title on t.p. verso: Dakar and the Story of the Israeli Submarines.

Erell, Shlomo. **Diplomatyah Be-Ma'amake Ha-Yam**. Or Yehudah: Hed artsi, c2000. 191p.

Title on t.p. verso: Submarine Diplomacy.

Husayn, Jamal al-Din. **Sirr al-Ghawasah Dakar: Safahat Mansiyah Min Tarikh al-Sira Maa Israil**. Cairo: S.n., 1998]. 131p.

ITALIAN

GENERAL

Cosentino, Michele. **Sotto gli Oceani: Evoluzione, Caratteristiche e Prospettive di Sviluppo delle Unità Subacquee**. Roma: Rivista Marittima, 2001. 256p.

"Supplemento alla Rivista Marittima, no.10, ottobre 2001." --p.[4] of cover.

Giorgerini, Giorgio. **Uomini Sul Fondo: Storia del Sommergibilismo Italiano dalle Origini a Oggi**. 1. ed. Milano: A. Mondadori, 1994. 711p.

Pollina, Paolo M. and Aldo Cocchia. **I Sommergibili Italiani, 1895-1962**. Roma, 1963. 300p.

Turrini, Alessandro and Ottorino Ottone Miozzi. **Sommergibili Italiani**. Roma: Ufficio Storico della marina, 1999. (Le Navi d'Italia; 4). 2v.

ITALIAN

WWI

Bravetta, Ettore. **L'Insidia Sottomarina e Come fu Debellata: Con Notizie sul Recupero delle Navi Affondate**. Milano: Ulrico Hoepli, 1919. 461p.

Fraccaroli, Aldo. **Italian Warships of World War I**. Shepperton, Allan, 1970. 304p.

Milanesi, Guido. **Sommergibili; il "Monge"--l' "H. 3"--l' "U. C. 12"-- i Nostri ... Pubblicazione dell'Ufficio Speciale del Ministero della Marina**. Milano, Alfieri & Lacroix, c1917]. 64p.

Milanesi, Guido. **Submarines: The "Monge"--the "H.3"--the "U.C.12"-- Ours ... Publications of the Special Department of the Ministry of Marine**. Milan, Alfieri & Lacroix, 1916?]. 56p.

ITALIAN

WWII

Barca, Luciano. **Buscando per Mare con la Decima Mas**. 1. ed. Roma: Editori riuniti, 2001. (Passato/presente). 142p.

Bianchi, Gianni. **Salvatore Todaro: La Storia di Undeipiu`Audacie Umani Comandanti di Sommergibili**. Marina di Carrara, Italy: Sarasota, 2007. 222p.

Borghese, Iunio Valerio. **Decima Flottiglia Mas:Dalle Origini all'Armistizio**. 12th ed. Milano: Garzanti, 1967. (Memorie e Documenti). 375p.
Originally published: Milano: Garzanti, 1950.

Borghese, Iunio Valerio. **Desiataia Flotiliia MAS = Decima Flottiglia MAS** [perevod s imal'ianskogo S.V. Slavina i IU. A. Karulina]. Moskva: Izdatel'stvo Inostrannoi Literatury, 1957. 284p.
Russian translation of "Decima Flottiglia MAS."

Borghese, Iunio Valerio. **Morskie Diably** [przekł. wg wyd. ros. Jerzy Gucki]. Wyd. 1. Gdansk: Finna, 2005. (Seria z Kotwiczka). 343p.
Polish translation from a Russian translation of the original Italian, but Russian original title not found on item.
Polish translation of "Decima Flottiglia Mas."

Borghese, Iunio Valerio and Caius Bekker. **Podvodnye Diversanty vo Vtoroi Mirovoi Voine**. Moskva: AST, 2001. 638p.
Contents: Morskie díavoly / IUunio V. Borgese. -- Nemetskie morskíe diversanty / Kaiius Bekker.
Russian translation of "Decima Flottiglia Mas" and "... Und liebten doch das Leben."

Borghese, Iunio Valerio. **Sea Devils**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1995. (Classics of Naval literature). 262p.
English translation from the original Italian edition "Decima Flottiglia Mas" by James Cleugh, and adapted by the author; with an introduction by Paolo E. Coletta.
Originally published: London: Andrew Melrose, 1952, 1955; Chicago, H. Regnery Co., 1954, London: Andrew Melrose, 1955.

Borghese, Iunio Valerio. **Shede Ha-Yam** [tirgem Shelomoh Gonen]. Tel Aviv: Ma'arakhot, 1970. 272p.
Hebrew translation of "Sea Devils."

Caporilli, Pietro. **Sommergibili in Atlantico**. Roma: Editoriale di Propaganda, 1942. (Collana di monografie sugli eroi del Mare, del cielo e della terra; n. 8). 32p.

Caporilli, Pietro. **Sommergibili in Mar Rosso**. Roma: Editoriale di Propaganda, 1942. (Collana di monografie sugli eroi del Mare, del cielo e della terra; n. 5). 32p.

Caporilli, Pietro. **Le extraordinaire Avventure del Sommergibile "Pier Capponi"**. 2. ed. Roma: Editoriale di Propaganda, 1942. (Collana di monografie sugli eroi del Mare, del cielo e della terra; n. 1). 30p.

Cocchia, Aldo. **The Hunters and the Hunted; Adventures of Italian Naval Forces** [translated by M. Gwyer]. Annapolis, U.S. Naval Institute, 1958. 179p.
English translation of "Sommergibili all'attacco."

Cocchia, Aldo. **The Hunters and the Hunted: Adventures of Italian Naval Forces** [translated by M. Gwyer]. New York: Arno Press, 1980, c1958. (Navies and men). 178p.

Reprint of the edition published by United States Naval Institute, Annapolis, MD, 1958.
English translation of "Sommergibili all'attacco."

Cocchia, Aldo. **Sommergibili All'attacco**. Milano, Rizzoli, 1955. 230p.

Cocchia, Aldo. **Submarines Attacking; Adventures of Italian Naval Forces** [translated by Margaret Gwyer]. London, W. Kimber, 1956. 204p.
English translation of "Sommergibili all'attacco."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.I8 C6

Démaret, Pierre. **Borghese, le Prince Noir des Hommes-Tor-Pilles**. Paris: R. Laffont, 1977. (Les Dossiers noirs). 293p.

Giacomo, Antonio de. **Sommergibili Italiani Nell'Atlantico**. Roma, L'Arnica, 1950. 184p.

Gillet, Jean Pierre. **Les Sous-Marins Italiens en France: Grandeur et Servitude Italienne, Atlantique et Océan Indien, 1940-1943**. Outreau: Lela presse, 2002]. (Navires & histoire des marines du monde; no 2). 128p.

Grossi, Enzo. **Dal "Barbarigo" a Dongo**. Stradella, PV: Aurora, c2001. (Italiani in Guerra; 20). 93p.

Note: Memoirs, 1942-1945, of the former commanding officer of the Italian submarine Barbarigo which sank two U.S. battleships in 1942.

Comp note: "Only after the war, it would be discovered that the mysterious battleship was instead the cruiser Milwaukee. Certainly, the attack took place, but the Subsequent sinking 'witnessed' by the crew must have been one of those rare cases of collective illusion." The second battleship, a "Mississippi class", was the British corvette Petunia, untouched because the draught was mistakenly computed. Commander Grossi's promotion and M.O.V.M. (Gold Medal for Bravery) were eventually revoked.--
http://www.regiamarina.net/Subs/submarines/barbarigo/barbarigo_us.htm

Heden, Karl E. (Karl Erik). **Sunken Ships, World War II: U.S. Naval Chronology Including Submarine Losses of the United States, England, Germany, Japan, Italy.** Boston: BrandenBooks, 2006. 360.

Contents: Naval Chronology, WW II: A) 1939; b) 1940; c) 1941; d) 1942; e) 1943; f) 1944; g) 1945. -- U.S. Naval Losses. -- British Submarine Losses. -- Japanese Submarine Losses. -- German Submarine Losses. -- Italian Submarine Losses. --Principal civilian Officials and Naval Officers in command, 7 December 1941-2 September 1945.

Italy. Marina. Stato maggiore. Ufficio Storico. **Sommergibili in Guerra: Episodi in Mediterraneo.** Roma: Edizione "Rivista Marittima", 1956]. 215p.

Lagouros, Styl. **Penenta Chronia apo ton Torpillismo tes Helles: To Chroniko tes Protes Meras tou Polemou.** Athena: Tenos, 1991. 78p.

Lazzeri, Ricciotti G. **La Decima Mas: [La Compagnia di Venture del "Principe Nero"]**. 1a ed. Milano: Rizzoli, 1984. 367p.

Lelj, Massimo. **Torpediniere.** Palermo: Flaccovio, 1942]. 165p.

Lembo, Daniele. **I Sommergibili Tascabili Italiani nel Secondo Conflitto Mondiale.** Copiano (PV) [i.e. Pavia, Italy]: Grafica MA.RO, c2006. 93p.

Contents: Indice: Premessa. -- La Regia Marina All'Entrata In Guerra. -- I Sommergibili Tipo "C.A.". -- I "Tascabili" Della Classe "C.B.". -- La Spedizione In Mar Nero. -- L'8 Settembre 1943 In Mar Nero. -- Gli Altri C.B. E L'8 Settembre 1943. --I C.B. Della Decima Flottiglia Mas. -- E I C.B.Cobelligeranti. -- I Cobelligeranti. -- I Sommergibili Costieri C.M. E C.C. -- I Progetti E Gli Studi Relativi. -- Al Sommergibili "Tascabili". -- Il Sottomarino Ultra Leggero. -- Tipo Razzo "Delfino". -- I C.A. Della Decima Flottiglia Mas. - E L'Attacco Al Porto Di New York. -- Conclusioni.

Maronari, Antonio. **Un Sommergibile non è Rientrato alla Base; Memorie della Guerra in Oceano Sul Sommergibile Tazzoli al Comando del Capitano di Corvetta Carlo Fecia di Cossato.** 2d ed. Milano, Rizzoli, 1951]. 335p.

Mattesini, Francesco. **Betasom: La Guerra Negli Oceani, 1940-1943.** Roma: Stilgrafica, 1993. 707p.
At head of title: Ufficio Storico della Marina Militare.

Nelli, R. B. **Eroismo Italiano Sotto i Mari. 1940-1943.** Milano, G. De Vecchi, 1968. 574p.

Rastelli, Achille. **Carlo Fecia di Cossato: L'uomo, il Mito e il Marinaio.** Milano: Mursia, 2001. 156p.

Rastelli, Achille. **Sommergibili a Singapore: 1943, l'odissea di un Marinaio Friulano**. Milano: Mursia, 2006. (Testimonianze fra cronaca e Storia. 1939-1945: Seconda Guerra mondiale; testimonianze fra cronaca e Storia. Guerre fasciste e Seconda Guerra mondiale). 178p.
Testimony, through unpublished letters sent by a young NCO to his family, of the complex situation which left Italian armed forces without orders or directives after the 1943 armistice.

Rosen, Herman E. **Gallant Ship, Brave Men: The Heroic Story of a WWII Liberty Ship**. King's Point, NY: American Merchant Marine Museum; Philadelphia, PA: Xlibris, c2003. 129p.
"S.S. John Drayton" was Torpedoed by Italian Submarine "Leonardo Da Vinci" off Durban, South Africa, 1943.

Roumanes, Elias Io. **Ho Torpillismos tes "Helles" Kai to Epos Tou 1940-41: Synkritike Historike Melete**. Athena: Ekdoseis "Tenos,"2002. 367p.

Villa, Livio. **Fino Alla Fine: Diario di Guerra del Regio Sommergibile Scirè e del suo Equipaggio Redatto dal Secondo Capo Segnalatore Livio Villa**. Voghera (PV): Marvia, 2006. (Soldati italiani; 21). 127p.

JAPANESE

GENERAL

Iijima, Eiichi. **Dairoku Sensuitei Fujsezu: Soseki, Sakuma Teicho, Hirose Chusa**. Tokyo: Sozosha, Heisei 6 [1994]. 231p.

Ogawa Kazuhisa. **Gensen Kairo: Daisanji Sekai Taisen wa Nihonkai Kara Hajimaru**. Tokyo: Kodansha, Shōwa 59 [1984]. 282p.

JAPANESE

WWI

Fukuda, Ichiro. **Sensuikan no Hanashi**. Shōwa 3 [1928]. 392p.

Fukuda, Ichiro. **Sensuikansen**. Tokyo: Kaigunkenkyusha, Shōwa 4 [1929]. 360p.

Ikezaki, Chuko. **Nihon Sensuikan**. Shōwa 4 [1929]. 158p.

Mori, Kenkichi. **The Submarine in War: A Study of Relevant Rules and Problems: Num Inter Arma Leges Silent?** Tokyo: Maruzen, 1931 [Shōwa 6]. 185p.

Issued under the auspices of the Keimeikai.

JAPANESE

WWII

Billings, Richard N. **Battleground Atlantic: How the Sinking of a Single Japanese Submarine [I-52] Assured the Outcome of World War II.** New York: NAL Caliber [Penguin], 2006. 320p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.7 .B56 2006

Bōeichō. Bōei Kenshūjo Senshishitsu. **Daihonei Kaigunbu Dai Toa Senso Kaisen Keii.** Tōkyō: Asagumo Shinbunsha, Shōwa 54 [1979]. 2v.

Bōeichō. Bōei Kenshūjo Senshishitsu. **Koro Keikai Shi.** Shōwa 36 [1961]. 163p.

Bōeichō. Bōei Kenshūjo Senshishitsu. **Sensuikan Shi.** Tokyo: Asagumo Shinbunsha, Shōwa 54 [1979]. (Senshi sosho; 98). 491p.

Boyd, Carl and Akihiko Yoshida. **The Japanese Submarine Force and World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1995. 272p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.6 .B89 1995

Boyd, Carl and Akihiko Yoshida. **The Japanese Submarine Force and World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. (Bluejacket Books). 296p.

Burlingame, Burl. **Advance Force -- Pearl Harbor: The Imperial Navy's Underwater Assault on America.** Kailua, Hawaii: Pacific Monograph, c1992. 480p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.92 .B87 1992

Burlingame, Burl. **Advance Force Pearl Harbor.** 1st Naval Institute Press ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. 481p.

Originally published: Kailua, Hawaii: Pacific Monograph, c1992, as "Advance Force -- Pearl Harbor: The Imperial Navy's Underwater Assault on America."

Carpenter, Dorr and Norman Polmar. **Submarines of the Imperial Japanese Navy.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1986. 176p.

Simultaneously published: London: Conway Maritime Press, 1986.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.J3 C37 1986

Craddock, John. **First Shot: The Untold Story of the Japanese Minisubs that Attacked Pearl Harbor.** Camden, ME: International Marine/McGraw-Hill, c2006. 255p.

Contents: The Samurai's Son. -- The Smallest Subs. -- The First Shot. -- The First Prisoner of War. -- Deadly Distractions and the Battle of Midway. -- The Assassination. -- The Suicide Squads: Kaitens and Kamikazes. -- The War Without End. -- The Puzzle.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.6 .C73 2006

Evans, Peter, ed. **Fairmile Ships of the Royal Australian Navy**. Loftus: Australian Military History Publications, <2002-. 1v.

Felton, Mark. **The Fujita Plan: Japanese Attacks on the United States and Australia During the Second World War**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2006. 210p.

Contents: Introduction. -- 1 The Best Laid Plans. -- 2 Steel Coffins: 7 December 1941. -- 3 Target California. -- 4 The Empire Strikes Back. -- 5 Bombarding America. -- 6 Target Sydney. -- 7 Air Raid Oregon. -- 8 An Overview of Japanese Submarine Operations off Australia During 1943. -- 9 Storm From a Clear Sky. -- Appendices: 1 Organization of Japanese Submarine Forces 1941-42; 2 The Japanese Balloon Bomb Campaign against the United States; 3 A Japanese Landing in Australia; 4 German U-Boat operations around Australia.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767.2 .F45 2006

Felton, Mark. **Yanagi: The Underwater Trade Between Germany and Japan, 1942-45**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 256p.

Synopsis: This fascinating book examines the exchange of information and goods by long range submarine voyages between Germany and Japan during the second half of WW2. Known as 'Yanagi' this trade was a high priority to both Axis partners. As the Allies' grip on control of the oceans and air tightened, it became necessary to rely on submarines. This posed an increasingly heavy but necessary burden on tight resources. Thanks to the Author's research, here is the first full account of these operations with descriptions of individual missions be they by German or Japanese submarines and crews. Even by modern standards these were of impressive duration and demanded the highest standards of seamanship and discipline.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .F45 2005

Fukuda, Ichiro. **Sensuikan**. Shōwa 17-18 [1942-1943]. 2v.

Fukumitsu, Minoru. **Awa Maru Jiken**. Shōwa 48 [1973]. 211p.

Fukunaga, Kyosuke. **Sensuiakan**. Tokyo: Arusu, Shōwa 16 [1941], Shōwa 18 [1943] printing). (Arusu bunka sosho; 6). 98p.

Gibson, Walter. **The Boat**. Boston, Houghton Mifflin, 1953. 101p.

Originally published: London: W.H. Allen, 1952.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D805.J3 G6

Gibson, Walter. **The Boat**. London: W.H. Allen, 1974. (Star Books). 96p.

In February 1942 British Malaya and Singapore had surrendered to the Japanese Army. Over 100,000 British and Empire military personnel had become prisoners as well as thousands of civilians. A few thousand more were escaping to the nearby Netherlands East Indies and from there to Australia, Ceylon or India in any ship that could be found. Many of these ships were lost to Japanese attacks amongst the islands scattered around Sumatra and Java whilst attempting to escape. The Rooseboom under Captain M.C.A.Boon, was taking around 500 passengers (mainly British military personnel and civilians) from Padang to Colombo in Ceylon. On the 1st March 1942 at 11.35pm the Rooseboom was steaming west of Sumatra when it was spotted by the Japanese Submarine I-59 and torpedoed. It capsized and sank rapidly leaving one life boat (designed to hold 28) and 135 people in the water. 80 people were in the lifeboat the rest clung to flotsam or floated in the sea.-- <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rooseboom>

Originally published: London: W.H. Allen, 1952.

Previously published: New York: Popular Library, 2nd ed., 1954; Maidstone, Kent: George Mann Ltd, 1973.

Gunton, Dennis. **The Penang Submarines: Penang and Submarine Operations, 1942-45.** George Town: City Council of George Town, Penang, Malaysia, 1970. 64p.

Hamilton-Paterson, James. **Drei Meilen Tief** [Aus dem Engl. von Wolfgang Kregel]. München: Goldmann, 2000. 345p.
Originally published: Stuttgart: Klett-Cotta, 1998.
German translation of "Three miles down."

Hamilton-Paterson, James. **Three Miles Down.** 1st Lyons Press ed. New York, NY: Lyons Press, 1999. 298p.
Originally published: London: Jonathan Cape, 1998.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL G530 .H219 1999

Hamilton-Paterson, James. **Three Miles Down: A Firsthand Account of Deep Sea Exploration and a Hunt for Sunken World War II Treasure.** 1st Harvest ed. San Diego: Harcourt, 2000. 300p.
In late 1994, a salvage operation named Project Orca was launched to try and locate the I-52 and retrieve her valuable cargo of gold. Despite the commissioning of the Russian research ship Akademik Keldysh for the project, and an extensive search, by March 1995 the search had proved to be a failure (Hamilton-Paterson 1998). Very shortly afterwards, however, in May 1995 Paul Tidwell located the wreck 5,240 meters deep, mostly upright. Her conning tower is intact and her hull number is still visible.
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Japanese_submarine_I-52
Originally published: London: Jonathan Cape, 1998.
Previously published: New York, NY: Lyons Press, 1st Lyons Press ed., 1999; London: Vintage, 1999.

Hara, Genji. **I 17-sen Sunsenki.** Shohan. Tokyo: Asahi Sonorama, 1988 [Shōwa 63]. (Koku senshi shirizu; 100). 466p.

Hashimoto, Mochitsura. **Igo Gojuhachi Kitoseri.** Shōwa 50 [1975]. 254p.
Originally published: Shōwa 27 [1952].

Hashimoto, Mochitsura. **Sunk; the Story of the Japanese Submarine Fleet, 1941-1945.** 1st American ed. New York, Holt, 1954. 276p.
English translation of "I-go 58 kitoseri."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D784.J3 H3

Hashimoto, Mochitsura. **Sunk; the Story of the Japanese Submarine Fleet, 1942-1945** [translated by E. H. M. Colegrave]. London: Cassell, 1954. 218p.
English translation of "I-go 58 kitoseri."

Hashimoto, Mochitsura. **Sunk; the Story of the Japanese Submarine Fleet, 1942-1945** [translated by E. H. M. Colegrave]. London: Hamilton, 1955. 192p.

English translation of “I-go 58 kitoseri.”

Heden, Karl E. (Karl Erik). **Sunken Ships, World War II: U.S. Naval Chronology Including Submarine Losses of the United States, England, Germany, Japan, Italy.** Boston: Brandenbooks, 2006. 360.

Contents: Naval Chronology, WW II: A) 1939; b) 1940; c) 1941; d) 1942; e) 1943; f) 1944; g) 1945. -- U.S. Naval Losses. -- British Submarine Losses. -- Japanese Submarine Losses. -- German Submarine Losses. -- Italian Submarine Losses. --Principal civilian Officials and Naval Officers in command, 7 December 1941-2 September 1945.

Higashinaka, Mitsuo. **Itsuwari no Patonashippu: Nichi-Bei anpo--jiji Kokkoku.** Shohan. Osaka-shi: Seifudo Shoten, 1989 [Shōwa 64]. 246p.

Hori, Motoyoshi. **Sensuikan: Sono Kaiko to Tenbo.** Tokyo: Hara Shobo, 1987 [Shōwa 62]. 409p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Shuppan Kyodosha, 1959 [Shōwa 34].

Horn, Alton Stephenson. **The Story of Operation K and the Second Attack on Pearl Harbor.** Ashville, NC: University of North Carolina, 2000. 194p.
Thesis (Master of Liberal Arts) -- University of North Carolina, 2000.

Abstract: "Operation K" was a plan to use flying boats operating from bases in the Marshall Islands for armed reconnaissance raids on the Hawaiian bases. These aircraft would be refueled by submarines at an atoll west of Oahu to extend their range for the attacks. Only one such attack took place on the night of March 3-4, 1942. Because of cloud cover, the targets were not visible and the Japanese bombers did no real damage. Brilliant intelligence work by U.S. intelligence officers and cryptanalysts thwarted the planned follow-on raids. Denied the knowledge of the location of American aircraft carriers, the Japanese suffered a disaster in the Battle of Midway, the crucial "turning point" in the Pacific War.

Hosaka, Masayasu. **"Tokko" to Nihonjin.** Dai 5-satsu. Tokyo: Kodansha, 2006 [Heisei 18]. (Kodansha gendai shinsho; 1797). 228p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Kodansha, 2005 [Heisei 17].

Imaizumi, Kijiro. **Tayuminaki Shingeki.** Shōwa 45 [1970]. 501p.

Inaba, Michimune. **Kaitei Juichimankairi.** Shōwa 55 [1980]. 314p.

Inaba, Michimune. **Shinro Higashi e.** Shōwa 31 [1956]. 212p.

Isamukai, Kankokai. **Isamusen Omoide No Ki.** Osaka-shi: Isamukai Kankokai, Shōwa 59 [1984]. 436p.

Ishikawa, Kotaro. **Sensuikan I-16-go Tsushinhei No Nisshi.** Tokyo: Soshisha, 1992 [Heisei 4]. 223p.

Itakura, Hidenobu. **Itakura Kancho Sensuikan Senki.** Shōwa 36 [1961]. 262p.

Itakura, Mitsuma. **Aa Lgo Aensuikan.** Shōwa 54 [1979]. 262p.

Itakura, Mitsuma. **Dongame Kancho Seishunki: Lgo Fuchin Sensui Kancho no Kiroku**. Tokyo: Kojinsha, Shōwa 59 [1984]. 238p.

Itakura, Mitsuma. **Zoku Aa Lgo Sensuikan**. Shōwa 55 [1980]. 222p.

Iura, Shojiro. **Sensuikantai** [Submarine Fleet]. Tokyo: Gakken, 2001 [Heisei 13]. (Shinsoban senki bunko; 5). 415p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Asahi Sonorama, Shōwa 58 [1983].

Jenkins, David. **Battle Surface!: Japan's Submarine War Against Australia 1942-44**. Milsons Point, N.S.W: Random House Australia, 1992. 304p.

Jenkins, David. **Hitting home: The Japanese Attack on Sydney 1942**. Milsons Point, NSW: Random House Australia, c2002. 88p.
First published 1992.

Kaigunsho Kuroshiokai. **Kesshi Senko Juyushi**. Shōwa 18 [1943]. 306p.

Kimata, Jiro. **Nihon Sensuikan Senshi**. Shohan. Tokyo: Tosho Shuppansha, 1993 [Heisei 5]. 925p.

Kimata, Jiro. **Rengo Kantai Sensuikan**. Shōwa 52 [1977]. 253p.

Klobuchar, Richard P. **The U.S.S. Ward: An Operational History of the Ship that Fired the First American Shot of World War II**. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2006. 280p.

Contents: A fighting ship is born. -- Too late for war. -- A ship and crew prepare for war. -- Ward goes to sea. -- First shot of the war. -- Assault from the sky. -- A Difficult December. -- Liberty. -- First Year at War. -- Ward becomes an APD. -- In the South Pacific at Last. -- Amphibious Operations begin. -- New Britain and New Guinea. -- Leyte. -- Destiny's date repeated. -- Epilogue.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774.W24 K66 2006

Koro Keikaishi Hensankai. **Nihon no Sokai: Koro Keikai Gojunen no Ayumi**. Tokyo: Kokusho Kankokai, Heisei 4 [1992]. 205p.

Krug, Hans-Joachim et al. **Reluctant Allies: German-Japanese Naval Relations in World War II**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 456p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL / BUCKLEY D770 .R45 2001

Krug, Hans-Joachim et al. **Reluctant Allies: German-Japanese Naval Relations in World War II**. London: Chatham, 2002. 400p.

Kurihara, Ryuichi. **Kohyoteki**. Shōwa 49 [1974]. 235p.

Kurosaki, Teijiro. **Muteki Sensuikan**. Shōwa 17 [1942]. 218p.

Kurzman, Dan. **Fatal Voyage: The Sinking of the USS Indianapolis**. New York:

Atheneum, 1990. 331p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774.I5 K87 1990

Kurzman, Dan. **Fatal Voyage: The Sinking of the USS Indianapolis.** 1st Broadway Books paperback ed. Broadway Books, 2001. 352p.
Originally published: New York: Atheneum, 1990.

Lech, Raymond B. **The Tragic Fate of the U.S.S. Indianapolis: The U.S. Navy's Worst Disaster at Sea.** 1st Cooper Square Press ed. New York: Cooper Square Press, 2001. 309p.
Originally published: New York: Stein & Day, 1982, as "All the Drowned Sailors."

Lewis, Tom. **Sensuikan I-124: A History of the Imperial Japanese Navy Fleet Submarine Sunk in Northern Territory Waters.** Darwin: Tall Stories Publications, c1997. 131p.

Lind, L. J. **Toku-Tai: Japanese Submarine Operations in Australian Waters.** Maryborough, Victoria: Kangaroo Press, 1992. 160p.

Mikesh, Robert C. **Aichi M6AI Seiran: Japan's Submarine-Launched Panama Canal Bomber.** Boylston, MA: Monogram Aviation Publications, c1975. 32p.

Milligan, Christopher and John Foley. **Australian Hospital Ship Centaur: The Myth of Immunity.** Hendra, Queensland: Nairana Publications, 1993. 340p.

Monna, Takaichiro. **Kaitei no Shonen Hikohei: Kaigun Saigo no Tokko, Fukuryotai no Kiroku.** Tokyo: Kojinsha, 1992 [Heisei 4]. 261p.

Nihon Kaigun Sensuikanshi Kankokai. **Nihon Kaigun Sensuikanshi.** Tokyo: Nihon Kaigun Sensuikanshi Kankokai, 1979 [Shōwa 54]. 922p.

Nozawa, Tadashi. **Nippon no Kubo Sensuikan.** Shōwa 49 [1974]. 156p.

Oka, Yukio. **Kaerazaru Wakaki Eiyutachi no Densetsu.** Tokyo: Kojinsha, 1990 [Heisei 2]. (Shogen Showa no senso. Ribaibaru senki korekushon; [4]). 350p.

Orita, Zenji and Joseph D. Harrington. **I-Boat Captain.** Canoga Park, CA: Major Books, c1976. 336p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.J3 O74 1976

Sakaida, Henry, Gary Nila and Koji Takaki. **I-400: Japan's Secret Aircraft-Carrying Air Strike Submarine: Objective Panama Canal.** Crowborough, UK: Hikoki Publications, 2006. 144p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.6 .S25 2006

Sakamoto, Kaneyoshi. **Nihon Sensuikan Senshi.** Tokyo: Tosho Shuppansha, 1979

[Shōwa 54]. 258p.

Sano, Hirokazu. **Tokushu Senkotei**. Shōwa 50 [1975]. 277p.

Sasaki, Hanku and Kijiro Imaizumi. **Chinkon No Umi**. Shōwa 43 [1968]. 291p.

Sato, Goro. **Atarashii Genri no Suichu Yusosen**. Shōwa 37 [1962].

Sato, Tsugio. **Maboroshi no Sensui Kubo**. Shohan. Tokyo: Tosho Shuppansha, 1989 [Shōwa 64]. 273p.

Sato, Tsugio. **Maboroshi no Sensui Kubo: Teikoku Kaigun Saigo no Sakusen Panama Unga Bakusai**. Tokyo: Kojinsha, 2001 [Heisei 13]. 273p.

Seguchi, Haruyoshi. **Ningen Kirai: "Fukuryu" Tokkotai**. Shohan. Tokyo: Kodansha, 2005 [Heisei]. 229p.

Shiba, Kinpei. **Special Attack Flotilla: [Bushido in the War of Greater East Asia]**. Tokyo, Japan: Japan Times, 1942 [Shōwa 17]. 82p.

Shiga, Hiroshi. **Gyoraitei no Futari: Wakaki Doki no Sakura no Shogai**. Tokyo: Kojinsha, Shōwa 62 [1987]. 221p.

Shrader, Grahame F. **The Phantom War in the Northwest and an Account of Japanese Submarine Operations on the West Coast, 1941-1942**. Edmonds, WA, 1970, c1969]. 60p.

Smith, Alan E. **Three Minutes of Time: The Torpedoing of the Australian Hospital Ship Centaur**. Tugun, Qld.: Lower Tweed River Historical Society, c1991. 78p.

Sosa, Taneji. **Sensuikan Shutsugeki**. Shōwa 18 [1943]. 253p.

Stanton, Doug. **In Harm's Way: The Sinking of the USS Indianapolis and the Extraordinary Story of Its Survivors**. 1st ed. New York: H. Holt, 2001. 333p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774.I5 S73 2001

Stille, Mark. **Imperial Japanese Navy Submarines, 1941-45**. Oxford: Osprey, 2007. (New Vanguard; 135). 48p.

Contents: Origins: Birth and growth of the Imperial Navy's Submarine Force. -- Development and Operational History: Doctrine; Weapons; Aircraft; Radar. -- I Series Submarines. -- RO Series Submarines. -- The Imperial Navy's Submarine Force - A Post Mortem.

Sugawara, Kumao. **I Nijuissen [I-21] Funsen no Kiroku**. Shōwa 44 [1969]. 218p.

Tennent, A. J.; (Alan J.), comp. **British Ships Lost to German/Japanese Raiders 1939 - 1944**. 30 l.

Thomas, David Arthur. **Japan's War at Sea: Pearl Harbor to the Coral Sea.** London: A. Deutsch, 1978. 222p.

Toyoda, Jo. **Getsumei no Wanko.** Shōwa 49 [1974]. 233p.

Tsuchiya, Ken'ichi. **Junchu Daiichiji Dainiji Tokubetsu Kogekitai.** Tokyo: Shun'yodo, Shōwa 18 [1943]. 283p.

Uchida, Joichiro. **Suirai Butai.** Shōwa 18 [1943]. 242p.

United States. Office of Naval Intelligence. **Japanese Naval Vessels of World War Two As Seen by U.S. Naval Intelligence.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1987. 1v.

NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE VA653.A22 J37 1987

United States. Office of Naval Intelligence. **Japanese Naval Vessels of World War Two As Seen by U.S. Naval Intelligence.** Poole, Dorset: Arms & Armour Press; [New York, NY, U.S.A.: Sterling Pub. Co., distributor, 1987. ca. 500p.

Originally published 1942-1944 by the U.S. Division of Naval Intelligence as ONI 41-421, Index to all Japanese Naval Vessels; ONI 41-42, Japanese Naval Vessels; ONI 220J, Japanese submarines; and ONI 225J, Japanese landing operations and equipment.

Ushijima, Hidehiko. **Kyugunshin wa Katarazu: Shinjuwan Tokko no Kyojitsu.** Tokyo: Kojinsha, 1999 [Heisei 11]. (Kojinsha NF bunko; 51). 278p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Kodansha, 1976 [Shōwa 51].

Webber, Bert. **Panic! at Fort Stevens: Japanese Navy Shells Fort Stevens, Oregon in World War-II: Documentary.** Medford, OR: Webb Research Group Publishers, c1995. 94p.

Webber, Bert. **Silent Siege: Japanese Attacks Against North America in World War II.** 1st ed. Fairfield, WA: Ye Galleon Press, c1984. 396p.

Webber, Bert. **Silent Siege-II: Japanese Attacks on North America in World War II = Chinmoku no Hangeki: Nihongun no Beihondo Kogeki Sakusen Kiroku.** 2nd ed. Medford, OR: Webb Research Group, c1988. 397p.

Webber, Bert. **Silent siege-III: Japanese Attacks on North America in World War II: Ships Sunk, Air Raids, Bombs Dropped, Civilians Killed: Documentary = Chinmoku no hangeki.** 3rd ed. Medford, OR: Webb Research Group, c1992. 301p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D768 .W44 1992

Williamson, John A. **Antisubmarine Warrior in the Pacific: Six Subs Sunk in Twelve Days.** Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 2004. 232p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774.E45 W55 2004

Yamaoka, Sohachi. **Tatako Sensuikan**. Tokyo: Shunkodo, Shōwa 19 [1944]. 227p.

Yoshida, Kikuyoshi. **Igo Dai 27 Sensuikan no Katsuyaku: Ango-Cho no Sensuikan Senki**. Tokyo: Senshi Kankokai: Hatsubai Seiunsha, 1995 [Heisei 7]. 212p.

KOREAN

Lodmell, Joseph C. **The Impact of the North Korean Submarine Force at the Operational Level of War**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1996. (ADA312031). 26p.

Report Date: 14 JUN 1996.

Abstract: The threat of the North Korean submarine force, with its obsolete submarines, may easily be dismissed by a capable navy. For the Joint Task Force (JTF) Commander in a major regional conflict (MRC) involving North Korea, however, this submarine force could affect many operational level decisions. The Falkland Islands war showed that a Small, tactically ineffective submarine force could impact the operational commander's decisions just by being at sea and unlocated. In a Korean MRC, the North Koreans could do the same, except the North Korean submarine force is several times larger. From open source literature on U.S. Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) methods and littoral ASW problems, the North Koreans can learn how to best keep the submarines unlocated. Using these lessons, the North Koreans can develop a submarine employment plan that can impact the JTF Commander's decisions involving operational design and operational function, such as movement, maneuver, protection, and logistics. In a worst case, the North Korean submarine threat could make all maritime operations so risky as to virtually suspend use of the seas in the Korean region until the threat is eliminated. The only effective way to counter this threat is to neutralize the submarines before they leave port. Failing in this, it becomes a time consuming and asset intensive operation to regain control of the sea or to provide protection for those ships in threatened areas.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA312031>

Korea (South). Kukpangbu. **The Submarine Intrusion Incident: North Korea's Continuing Provocation and the ROK's response**. Seoul: Ministry of National Defense, Republic of Korea, 1997. 22p.

Wu, Wei rong. **Wu Qi Xi Tong Quan Shou Qi Guan Li He Xin Yao Xiang Zhi Shi Zheng Yan Jiu = Yi Hai Jun Qian Jian Hou Qin Wei Li =Case of Submarine Logistics**. Tao yuan xian: Zhuan zhe, 2006, 94 l.

Thesis (M. A.) -- National Defense University, 2006. ??

A Study of Total Life Cycle System Management for the ROC Navy; Case of Submarine Logistics.

PERUVIAN

Ortiz Sotelo, Jorge. **Apuntes Para la Historia de los Submarinos Peruanos**. Lima: Biblioteca Nacional del Peru, Fondo Editorial; Asociacion de Historia Maritima y Naval Iberoamericana, 2001. 259p.

POLISH

GENERAL

Rudzki, Czesław. **Polskie Okrety Podwodne 1926-1969**. Wyd. 1. Warszawa: Wydawn. Ministerstwa Obrony Narodowej, 1985. 214p.

WWII

Biskupski, Stanisław. **ORP: "Orzeł" Zaginal**. Wyd. 5]. Warszawa, Nasza Księgarnia, 1975. 217p.

Mankowski, Stanisław. **Okrety Podwodne Orzeł**. Warszawa: Wydawnictwo ministerstwa obrony narodowej, 1972. 13p.

Pertek, Jerzy. **Dzieje ORP "Orzeł"**. Wyd. 2. Gdynia: Wydawn. Morskie 1966. 154p. Originally published: Gdynia: Wydawn. Morskie, 1961.

Romanowski, Bolesław. **Torpeda w Celu!** Wyd. 2. Warszawa: Wydawn. Ministerstwa Obrony Narodowej, 1960. 412p.

Zukowski, Olgierd. **Stalowe Rekiny: Krótka Historia i Opis Łodzi Podwodnych**. Warszawa: WINW, 1931. 88p.

PORTUGUESE

Oliveira, Maurício de. **Os Submarinos na Marinha Portuguesa**. 2a ed. Lisboa: Editora Nautica Nacional, 1988. 164p.

RUSSIAN/SOVIET

GENERAL

Ageikin, Vladimir et al. **Podvodnye Sily Rossii**. Moskva: Voennyi parad, 2006. 478p.

Alliluev, A. A. (Aleksandr Aleksandrovich). **Podvodnye Lodki v Port-Arture**. Sankt-Peterburg: "Nordmed-izdat", 1997. (Sobytiia, korabli, liud; vyp. 4). 44p.

Apal'kov, Iu. V. **Podvodnye Lodki VMF SSSR: Spravochnik**. Sankt-Peterburg: Galeia Print, 2006. 238p.

Apal'kov, Iu. V., D I Mant; S D Mant. **Otechestvennye Ballisticheskie Rakety Morskogo Bazirovaniia i ikh Nositeli**. Sankt-Peterburg: Galeia Print, 2006. 213p.

Artem'ev, A. M. **Protivolodochnye Samolety**. Moskva: AST; Astrel', 2002.

(Sovremennaia aviatsiia). 238p.

Avilov, M. I. **Strategicheskaiia Atlantida Otechestvennogo Flota**. Sankt-Peterburg: Galeia Print, 2006. 133p.

Bergström, Lars and Åmark Klas. **Ubåtsfrågan: En Kritisk Granskning av den Svenska Nutidshistoriens Viktigaste Säkerhetspolitiska Dilemma**. Uppsala: Verdandi, 1999. (Verdandi debatt; nr. 88). 199p.
Swedish text with summary in English about U 137.

Burleson, Clyde W. **The Jennifer Project**. 1st Texas A&M University Press ed. College Station: Texas A&M University Press, c1997. 183p.
Originally published: New York: Prentice Hall, NY, 1977.
NPS/DKL Location: INTELL VB230 .B97 1997

Burns, Thomas S. **The Secret War for the Ocean Depths: Soviet-American Rivalry for Mastery of the Seas**. 1st ed. New York: Rawson Associates Publishers, c1978. 334p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA50 .B93

Cerkasin, Nikolaj Andreevic. **Povsednevnaja Zizn Rossijskich Podvodnikov**. Moskva: Molodaja gvardija, 2000. (Zivaja istorija. Povsednevnaja zizn celovecestva). 556p.

Chuprikov, M. **Sovetskie Podvodniki**. Moskva: Voenizdat, 1957. 102p.

Dunham, Roger C. **Spy Sub: A Top Secret Mission to the Bottom of the Pacific**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996. 222p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL VB231.U54 D86 1996

Golosov, Rudol'f. **Produť Ballast!: Polveka Sluzheniia Podvodnomu Flotu k Stoletiiu Podvodnykh sil Rossii**. Moskva: ROSSPEN (Rossiiskaia Politicheskaiia entsiklopediia), 2007. 363p.

Gorin, IU. P. and IU. V. Zenkov. **Zolotoi Zapas Rossii: Dokumental'naia Povest' o Vypusknikakh Kaliningradskogo VVMU, Baltiiskogo VMI Imeni Admirala F.F. Ushakova, Geroicheski Pogibshikh na Atomnykh Podvodnykh Lodkakh "Komsomolets", "Kursk"**. Kaliningrad: Foliant (IP Mishutkina I.V.), 2006. 127p.

Gubin, G. N. and V.V. Shchetinin. **V okeanskikh Glubinakh: Podvodnyi Flot**. Moskva: Golos-press, 2003. (Ratnaia slava Rossii). 381p.

Gusev, A. N. **Podvodnye Lodki Spetsial'Nogo Naznacheniiia: Postroennye Korabli i Nerealizovannye Proekty**. Sankt-Peterburg: Galeia Print, 2002. (Prilozhenie k spravochniku Boevye korabli mira). 178p.

Huchthausen, Peter A., Igor Kurdin, and R. Alan White. **Fientligt Hav** [fackgranskning: Eric Fogelström]. Stockholm: Forum, 2000. 294p.
Swedish translation of "Hostile Waters."

Huchthausen, Peter A., Igor Kurdin, and R. Alan White. **Fientligt Hav** [översättning: Jan Malmström]. Stockholm: MånPocket, 2001. 294p.
Swedish translation of "Hostile Waters."

Huchthausen, Peter A., Igor Kurdin, and R. Alan White. **Hostile Waters**. 1st ed. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1997. 303p.
NPS/DKL Location: VA575.K14 H83 1997

Huchthausen, Peter A., Igor Kurdin, and R. Alan White. **In Feindlichen Gewässern: Das Ende von K 219** [Übers. von Jochen Zwikirsch]. 1. Aufl. Hamburg; Berlin; Bonn: Mittler, 2000. 230p.
German translation of "Hostile Waters."

Huchthausen, Peter A., Igor Kurdin, and R. Alan White. **Mayim Oyenim** [me-Anglit, Rut Vinshtin]. Holon: Kineret, 1999. 304p.
Hebrew translation of "Hostile Waters."

Huchthausen, Peter A., Igor Kurdin, and R. Alan White. **Tekitai Suiiki** [Miyake Mari yaku]. Tokyo: Bungei Shunju, 1998 [Showa]. 382p.
Japanese translation of "Hostile Waters."

Il'in, V.E. and A.I. Kolesnikov. **Podvodnye Lodki Rossii: Illiustrirovannyi Spravochnik**. Moskva: AST; Astrel', 2002. (Voennaia tekhnika). 286p.

Jordan, John. **Soviet Submarines: 1945 to the Present**. London: Arms & Armour Press; New York: Distributed by Sterling Pub., 1989. 192p.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE V859.S65 J67 1989

Koniaev, Nikolai. **General'nyi Konstruktor Igor' Spasskii: Dokumental'noe Povestvovanie**. Moskva: Izd-vo "Rus", 2006. (Rossiia v litsakh). 644p.

Kormilitsyn, IU. N., ed. **Problemy Proektirovaniia i Ekspluatatsii Podvodnykh Lodok**. Sankt-Peterburg: Voenno-morskoi inzhenernyi institut, 2002. 310p.

Kovalev, Erik Aleksandrovich. **Koroli Podplava v More Chervonnykh Valetov: Khronika Nachal'nogo Perioda Sovetskogo Podvodnogo Plavaniia, 1918-1941 gg.** Moskva: TSentrpoligraf, 2006. 427p.

Kovalev, Erik Aleksandrovich. **Rytsari Glubin: Khronika Zari Rossiiskogo Podplava**. Moskva: TSentrpoligraf; MiM-Del'ta, 2005. 443p.
Contents: Kniga posviashchaetsia svetloi pamiati rossiiskikh podvodnikov vsekh pokolenii v kanun 100-letnego iubileia podvodnogo plavaniia Rossii.

Kozlov, V.S. (Valentin Stepanovich) and R. A. Shmakov, eds. **Front Prokhodil Pod Vodoi: Boevye Pokhody Podvodnykh Lodok v Gody Velikoi Otechestvennoi Voyny: Sbornik**. Sankt-Peterburg "Malakhit", 2003. (Podvodnoe korablestroenie: Proshloe, nastoiashchee, budushchee; no 16). 143p.

Lutskii, A. N. (Anatolii Nikolaevich). **Za Prochnost' Prochnogo Korpusa: Vospominaniia Podvodnika - Veterana "Kholodnoi Voyny"**. Sankt-Peterburg: Gangut, 2002. 152p.

Masorin, Vladimir. **Podvodnye Sily Rossii 1906-2006**. Moskva: Izdatel'skii dom "Oruzhie i tekhnologii", 2006. 830p.

Merkushov, V.A. **Zapiski Podvodnika 1905-1915**. Moskva: Soglasie, 2004. (Dostoianie Rossii). 622p.

Mibc`uani, T`eimuraz. **Zgvis Lomi: Laroslav Loseliani**. T`bilisi: "K`art`uli cigni", 2003. 111p.
In Georgian.

Mikhailovskii, A. P. **TSena Uspekha: Zapiski Komanduiushchego Flotom**. Sankt-Peterburg: "Nauka", 2006. 385p.

Morozov, Miroslav Eduardovich and K. L. Kulagin. **Sovetskii Podvodnyi Flot, 1922-1945 gg.: O Podvodnykh Lodkakh i Podvodnikakh**. Moskva: AST; Tranzitkniga, 2006. (Neizvestnye voiny). 877p.

Muzhenikov, V. B. **Avarii i Katastrofy (Sluchai Gibeli) Podvodnykh Lodok, 1901-2001 gg.** Sankt-Peterburg: Galeia Print, 2003-2005. 2v.
Contents: Chast' 1; Chast' 2.

Nalimov, Aleksandr. **Rytsari Glubiny: Piat' Veчерov Bez Grifa Sekretnosti s Russkim Akvanavtom**. Sankt-Peterburg: Fond "Otechestvo", 2006. 397p.

Pashits, Vitalii. **Podvodnyi Spetsnaz Rossii**. Moskva: EKSMO;IAuza, 2006. (Spetspodrazdeleniia i spetssluzhby mira). 283p.

Platonov, A. V. **Podvodnye Lodki**. Sankt-Peterburg: Poligon, 2002. 254p.

Prasolov, S. N. and M. B. Amitin. **Ustroistvo Podvodnykh Lodok**. Moskva: Voen. izd-vo Ministerstva oborony SSSR, 1973. 310p.

Prokhorov, V. I. and Ch Ch Petrovich. **Razvitie Arkhitektury Podvodnykh Lodok: Vtoraia Polovina XX Eka**. Vladivostok: Dal'nevostochnyi gos. Tekhnicheskii universitet, 2006. 248p.

Saenko, Pavel Andreevich. **Ural'skii Podplav**. Ekaterinburg: SV-96, 2006. 223p.

Sewell, Kenneth and Clint Richmond. **Red Star Rogue: The Untold Story of a Soviet Submarine's Nuclear Strike Attempt on the U.S.** New York: Simon & Schuster, 2005. 305p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.R8 S49 2005

Sewell, Kenneth and Clint Richmond. **Red Star Rogue: The Untold Story of a Soviet Submarine's Nuclear Strike Attempt on the U.S.** New York: Pocket Star Books, 2006. 462p.

Shanikhin, E. N. **Glubokovodnye Apparaty: Vekhi Glubokovodnoi Tematiki.** Moskva: Tekhnika-molodezhi: Vostochnyi gorizont, 2003. (Flot. Istoricheskaia biblioteka). 119p.

Shirokorad, Aleksandr Borisovich. **Ognennyi mekh Rossiiskogo Flota.** Moskva: IAuza; EKSMO-Press, 2004. 414p.

Shirokorad, A. B. (Aleksandr Borisovich). **Sovetskie Podvodnye Lodki Poslevoennoi Postroiki.** Moskva: Izd-vo Arsenal Press, 1997. 208p.

Spasskii, Igor' Dmitrievich. **Pervyi Vek Odvodnogo Flota Rossii.** Sankt-Peterburg: Rubin, 2006. 55p.

Spirikhin, Sergei Aleksandrovich. **Nadvodnye Korabli, Suda i Podvodnye Lodki Postroiki Zavoda '402--FGUP "PO "Sevmash" (1942-2001): Spravochnik.** Severodvinsk: Sevmash, 2006. 240p.

Strel'bitskii, Konstantin Borisovich. **Vo Imia Rossii: Martirolog Chernomorskikh Podvodnikov Otechestva (1909-1945).** Moskva: Otechestvestvennaia voennaia istoriia, 2003. 196p.

Tarskij, Jurij Semenovic. **The Submariners** [translated by Vladimir Krivoshchekov]. Moscow: Novosti, 1987. 47p.
Originally published: As "Podvodnik I"

Voitov, D. **Podvodnye Obitaemye Apparaty.** Moskva: AST;Astrel', 2002. 303p.

RUSSIAN/SOVIET

NUCLEAR

Aleshin, Vasilii Sergeevich, Nikolai Mikhailovich Kuznetsov and Ashot Arakelovich Sarkisov. **Sudovye Ladernye Reaktory.** 1968. 491p.

Antonov, Aleksandr Mikhailovich. **Pervoe Pokolenie Atomokhodov SKB-143.** Sankt-Petersburg: Sankt-Peterburgskoe morskoe biuro mashinostroeniia "Malakhit", 1996.

(Podvodnoe korablestroenie--proshloe, nastoiashchee, budushchee; vyp. 6). 73p.

Antonov, Aleksandr Mikhailovich, Valerie Marinin, Nikolai Walujew. **Sowjetische-Russische Atom-U-Boote: Gefahr aus der Tiefe**. Berlin: Brandenburgisches Verlagshaus, c1998. 144p.

Bakker, Alexander and Lars Walder. **The Salvage of the Kursk**. Rotterdam [Russia]: SMIT, 2003. 108p.

Bártl, Stanislav. **Stíny Morských Hlubin**. 1. vyd. Praha, CTK-Pragopress, t. Mír 1, 1971. 211p.

Bártl, Stanislav. **Stíny Morských Hlubin: Dobrodružství Atomových Ponorek**. Praha: Mladá Fronta, 1989. (Edice Archiv; sv. 59). 221p.

Berezhnoi, S. S. **Atomnye Podvodnye Lodki VMF SSSR i Rossii**. Moskva: Naval Kolleksiia, 2001. (Naval Kolleksiia: Morskoi istoricheskii al'manakh; vyp.7). 80p.

Bukalov, Valerii Mikhailovich and Aleksandr Abdugaparovich Narusbaev. **Proektirovanie Atomnykh Podvodnykh Lodok**. 1964. 287p.

Bukalov, Valerii Mikhailovich and Aleksandr Abdugaparovich Narusbaev. **Proektirovanie atomnykh Podvodnykh Lodok**. 1968. 334p.

Burleson, Clyde W. **Kursk Down!: The Shocking True Story of the Sinking of a Russian Nuclear Submarine**. New York: Warner Books, c2002. 261p.

Bykhosvkii, Izrail' Adol'fovich. **Atom-U-Boote**. Berlin, Verlag des Ministeriums für Nationale Verteidigung, 1959.
German translation of "Atomnye Podvodnye Lodki."

Bykhosvkii, Izrail' Adol'fovich. **Atomnye Podvodnye Lodki**. 1957.

Bykhosvkii, Izrail' Adol'fovich. **Atomnye Podvodnye Lodki**. 2-e, perer. i dop. izd. Leningrad: Gos. soiuznoe izd-vo sudostroit. promyshl., 1963. 230p.

Bykhosvkii, Izrail' Adol'fovich. **Boevye Atonmye Korabli Stran NATO**. 1959. 51p.

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **IA-- Podvodnaia Lodka**. Moskva: Kolleksiia "Sovershenno sekretno", 2003. 444p.

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **"Khirosima" Vsplyvaet v Polden': Geroi i Zhertvy Pervogo Sovetskogo Strategicheskogo Podvodnogo Kreisera-Raketonosta K-19**. Moskva: "Andreevskii flag", 1993. (Vakhtennyi zhurnal. Avariinaia trevoga). 80p.

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **Povsednevnaia Zhizn' Rossiiskikh Podvodnikov**. Moskva:

Molodaia gvardiia, 2000. (Zhivaia istoriia. Povsednevnaia zhizn' chelovechestva). 556p.

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **Tainy Pogibshikh Korablei: Ot "Imperatritsy Marii" do "Kurska."** Moskva: "Veche", 2002. (Voennye tainy XX veka). 544p.

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **Unesennye Bezdnoi: Gibel' "Kurska": Khronika, Versii, Sud'by.** Moskva: Kolleksiia "Sovershenno sekretno", 2001. 318p.

Chernavin, V. N. **Atomnyi Podvodnyi--: Flot v Sud'be Rossii: Razmyshleniia Posle Shtormov i Pokhodov.** Moskva: "Andreevskii flag", 1997. (Rossiiskaia morskaiia biblioteka). 470p.

Dotsenko, V. D. (Vitalii Dmitrievich). **Mify i Legendy Rossiiskogo Flota.** 3 izd., ispr. i dop. Sankt-Peterburg: Poligon, 2002. 350p.
Originally published:

Droblenkov, Viktor Feoktistovich and Vladimir Nikolaevich Gerasimov. **Ugroza iz Glubiny.** 1966. 306p.

Flynn, Ramsey. **Cry from the Deep: The Submarine Disaster That Riveted the World and Put the Russian Government to the Ultimate Test.** 1st ed. New York: HarperCollins, 2004. 282p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK1282 .R8 F589 2004

Giltsov, Lev, Nicolaï Mormoul and Leonid Ossipenko. **La Dramatique Histoire des Sous-Marins Nucléaires Soviétiques: Des Exploits, des échecs, et des Catastrophes Cachées Pendant Trente Ans.** Paris: R. Laffont, c1992. (Collection "Vécu"). 357p.

Herrick, Robert Waring. **Final Report on Soviet Naval Mission Assignments.** Arlington, VA: Ketron, Inc., 1979-. (Report No.: KTR 119-79 - Soviet SSBN Roles in strategic strike, KFR 234-79 - The SSBN-protection Mission, KFR 235-79 - A protracted withholding role for Soviet SSBNs?). Frederick, MD: University Publications of America, Inc., 1986. (Soviet Union Special Studies, 1982-1985; 5-6). 2 35 mm microfilm reels. Submitted by Ketron, Inc. to the Assistant Director for Net Assessment (OP-090N), Navy Program Planning Office. N00014-77-C-0708

Huchthausen, Peter A. **K-19: The Widowmaker: The Secret Story of the Soviet Nuclear Submarine.** Washington, DC: National Geographic Books, c2002. 243p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857.5 .H83 2002

Huchthausen, Peter A. **K-19: Und die Geschichte der Russischen Atom-U- Boote** [Übers: Christiane Gsänger]. Hamburg: G und J/RBA, 2002. 243p.
German translation of "K-19: The widowmaker."

Kalinin, Remos Ivanovich. **Pervaia atomnaia na Dal'nem Vostoke: K 50-letiiu Podvodnogo Atomnogo Flota Sovetskogo Soiuza i Rossii.** Moskva: Komtekhpriint, 2003. 212p.

Kellogg, Sanoma Lee and Elizabeth J. Kirk, eds. **Reducing Wastes from Decommissioned Nuclear Submarines in the Russian Northwest: Political, Technical, and Economic Aspects of International Cooperation: Proceedings from the NATO Advanced Research Workshop "Recycling, Remediation, and Restoration Strategies for Contaminated Civilian and Military Sites in the Arctic Far North," Kirkenes, Norway, 24 to 28 June, 1996.** Washington, DC: American Association for the Advancement of Science, 1997. 221p.

Khmel'nov, I. N. (Igor' Nikolaevich). **Rossiiskii Flot: Doblest' i Nishcheta: Zapiski Admirala.** Moskva: AST-Press Kniga, 2003. 562p.

Kholostov, Dmitrii Ivanovich. **Sredstva Korablevozhdeniia Podvodnykh Atomokhodov.** Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1967. 210p.

Kirk, Elizabeth J., ed. **Decommissioned Submarines in the Russian Northwest: Assessing and Eliminating Risks (Proceedings of NATO Advanced Research Workshop on Recycling, Remediation and Restoration Strategies for Contaminated Civilian and Military Sites in the Arctic Far North (1996: Kirkenes, Norway)).** Dordrecht; Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers, c1997. (NATO ASI series. Partnership sub-series 2, Environment; 32). 179p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL TD898.14.R8 D43 1997

Kopenhagen, Wilfried. **Soviet and Russian Nuclear Submarines.** Atglen, PA: Schiffer Pub. 41p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857.5 .K67 2001

Kostev, Georgii Georgievich. **Nuclear Safety Challenges in the Operation and Dismantlement of Russian Nuclear Submarines.** Moscow: Committee for Critical Technologies and Non-Proliferation, 1997. 142p.
English translation of "Problemy bezopasnosti pri ekspluatatsii i utilizatsii atomnykh Podvodnykh Lodok."

Kostev, Georgii Georgievich. **Problemy Bezopasnosti pri Ekspluatatsii i Utilizatsii Atomnykh Podvodnykh Lodok.** Moskva: Kom-t po kriticheskim tekhnologiiam i nerasprostraneniui, 1997. 138p.

Kovalev, E. A. **Rytsari Glubin: Khronika Zari Rossiiskogo Podplava.** Moskva: TSentrpoligraf: MiM-Del'ta, 2005. 443p.

Kovalev, E. A. and A. A. Sakseev. **Vozvrashchennye Bezdnoi: Zapiski Podvodnikov.** Moskva: Tsentropoligraf, 2002. 365p.

Krupnick, Charles. **Decommissioned Russian Nuclear Submarines and International Cooperation**. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2001. 260p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL TD898.13.R8 K78 2001

Kurushin, M. **Podvodnaia Lodka "Kursk": Rozhdenie, Zhizn', Versii Gibeli, Podrobnosti**. Moskva: "Olimp": Izd-vo AST, 2000. 157p. 219p.

Kuznetsov, Boris Avramovich. "Ona utonula...": Pravda o "Kurske", kotoruiu skryl genprokuror Ustinov: (zapiski advokata). Moskva: De-fakto, 2005.

Kuznetsov, Vladimir Aleksandrovich. **Komponovka i Raschet Reaktorov Sudovykh ladernykh Ustanovok. Utverzhdeno v Kachestve Ucheb. Posobiia Dlia Sudomekhanicheskikh Fakul'tetov Vysshikh Inzhenernykh Morskikh Uchilishch. i Odesskogo in-ta Inzhenerov Morskogo Flota**. Moskva, Transport, 1966. 218p.

Kuznetsov, Vladimir Aleksandrovich. **Sudovye Ladernye Reaktory: Osnovy Teorii i Ekspluatatsii**. Ucheb. izd. Leningrad: "Sudostroenie", 1988. 262p.

Lazarev, Nikolai Mikhailovich. **Pervye Sovetskie Atomnye Podvodnye Lodki i ikh Voennaia Priemka**. Sankt-Peterburg: Sankt-Peterburgskoe morskoe biuro mashinostroeniia "Malakhit", 1996. (Podvodnoe korablestroenie--proshloe, nastoiashchee, budushchee; vyp. 7). 184p.

Lazarev, Nikolai Mikhailovich. **Pervye Sovetskie Atomnye Podvodnye Lodki: U Istokov Atomnogo Voenного Korablestroeniia: Trudnosti i Uspekhi, Liudi, Sobytiia, Fakty**. Izd. 2. Moskva: Paleia, 1997. 227p.

Larin, Vladislav. **Russkie Atomnye Akuly: Razmyshleniia s Elementami Sistematizatsii i Analiza: Istoriia Sozdaniia, Katastrofy, Utilizatsiia, Perspektivy**. Moskva: KMK, 2005. 379p.

Maziuk, Igor'. **IAdernaia Ruletka Kremliia: Drama Atomnykh Submarin SSSR**. Sevastopol': Izd-vo "Flot Ukrainy", 2000. 218p.

Malaia Skorostnaia Avtomatizirovannaia Podvodnaia Lodka-istrebitel' pr. 705 (705K). Sankt-Peterburg: Al'manakh "Taifun", 2002. (Taifun: Voenno-tekhnicheskii al'manakh). 72p.

Mezhenkov, Vladimir. **Atomnaia Podlodka "Kursk": Khronika Gibeli**. Moskva Izdatel'skii dom "Pushkinskaia ploshchad'"; 2000. 328p.

Moore, Robert. **A Time to Die: The Untold Story of the Kursk Tragedy**. New York: Crown Publishers, c2002. 271p.
Originally published: London: Doubleday, 2002 as "A Time to Die: The Kursk Disaster."

Mormul', Nikolai. **Atomnye, Unikal'nye, Strategicheskie: Zapiski Ispytatel'ia**

Atomnykh Podvodnykh Lodok. Murmansk: Izdatel'skii Dom "999", 1997. 265p.

Offley, Edward. **Scorpion Down: Sunk by the Soviets, Buried by the Pentagon: The Untold Story of the USS Scorpion.** New York: Basic Books, 2007. 480p.

Contents: Prologue. -- 1. We May Have Lost a Submarine. -- 2. The Old Admiral's Revelation. -- 3. The First Years. -- 4. The Secret Conflict. -- 5. The Russians. -- 6. Triumphs and a Tragedy. -- 7. A Soviet Submarine Vanishes. -- 8. The Mediterranean. -- 9. The Secret Search. -- 10. The Secret Discovery. -- 11. The Death of the Scorpion. -- 12. A World of Secrets. -- Epilogue. -- Appendix 1: Roster of participants in USS Scorpion search. -- Appendix 2: Cold War Submarine Accidents and incidents.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA65.S394 O44 2007

Osintsev, V.V. **Shestaia Diviziia Podvodnykh Lodok Severnogo Flota: Liudi, Korabli, Sobytiia.** Sankt-Peterburg: Al'manakh Taifun, 2003. (Seriia "Na sluzhbe Otechestvu"; vyp. no. 1). 208p.

"Spetsial'nyi al'manakh 'Taifun'"

Osipenko, Leonid. **Podvodniki: Zapiski Komandira Pervoi Atomnoi Podvodnoi Lodki.** Kaluga: Zolotaia alleia, 2002. 160p.

Originally published: Volgograd: Komitet po pechati i informatsii, 1997.

Osipenko, Leonid, Lev Zhil'tsov, Nikolai Mormul'. **Atomnaia Podvodnaia Epopeia: Podvigi, Neudachi, Katastrofy.** Moskva: AO "Borges", 1994. 350p.

Perov, Georgii Borisovich. **K-19: Podvodnaia "Khirosima"--Prokliataia i Blagoslovennaia.** Khabarovsk: Priamurskie vedomosti, 2004. 125p.

Podvig, Pavel, ed. **Russian Strategic Nuclear Forces.** Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2004. 720p.

Originally published: Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2001.

"A book by the Center for Arms Control, Energy and Environmental Studies at the Moscow Institute of Physics and Technology; The English-language edition supported by the Security Studies Program at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology."

English translation of "Strategicheskoe iadernoe vooruzhenie Rossii."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA776.R37 R87 2001

Podvig, Pavel, ed. **Strategicheskoe Iadernoe Vooruzhenie Rossii.** Moskva: IzdAT, 1998. 478p.

Polmar, Norman and Kenneth J. Moore. **Cold War Submarines: The Design and Construction of U.S. and Soviet Submarines.** 1st ed. Washington, DC: Brassey's, c2004. 407p.

Contents: Genesis. -- Advanced Diesel Submarines. -- Closed-Cycle Submarines. -- U.S. Nuclear-Propelled Submarines. -- Soviet Nuclear-Propelled Submarines. -- Cruise Missile Submarines. -- Ballistic Missile Submarines. -- "Polaris-from Out of the Deep." -- The Quest for Speed. -- Second-Generation Nuclear Submarines. -- The Ultimate Weapon I. -- The Ultimate Weapon II. -- "Diesel Boats Forever". -- Unbuilt Giants. -- Aircraft-Carrying Submarines. -- Midget, Small, and Flying Submarines. -- Third-Generation Nuclear Submarines. -- Submarine Weapons. -- Fourth-Generation Nuclear Submarines. -- Soviet Versus U.S. Submarines. -- U.S. Submarine Construction, 1945-1991. -- Soviet Submarine

Construction, 1945-1991. -- U.S. Submarine Reactor Plants. -- Soviet Submarine Design Bureaus. -- Soviet Ballistic Missile Systems.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V858 .P63 2004

Savichev, Gennadii Aleksandrovich. **Pod Vodoi Vokrug Zemli.** 1967. 78p.

Savichev, Gennadii Aleksandrovich. **Sluzhba Morskaia.** Moskva: DOSAAF, 1977. 110p.

Sengling, Bettina and Johannes Voswinkel. **Die Kursk; Tauchfahrt in den Tod.** Deutsche V.-A., Stgt., 2001. 287p.

Shamanov, Nikolai Pavlovich and Gennadii Efimovich Romantsov. **Sudovye Ladernye Energeticheskie Reaktory: Osnovy Teorii i Rascheta.** Leningrad: "Sudostroenie", 1984. 230p.

Shigin, V. V. **APRK "Kursk": Posleslovie k Tragedii.** Moskva: OLMA-Press, 2002. (Seriia "Dos'e"). 447p.

Shigin, V. V. **Taina Ischeznuvshei Submariny: Zapiski Ochevidtza Spasatel'noi Operatsii APRK "Kursk".** Moskva: OLMA-Press, 2001. (Seriia "Dos'e"). 416p.

Snell, Benjamin Aaron. **Dismantling Russia's Northern Fleet Nuclear Submarines Environmental and Proliferation Risks.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2000. (ADA378654). 74p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 2000.

Abstract: This thesis examines the 1986 Chernobyl accident and its consequences as the basis for an analysis of the possible dimensions of the nuclear catastrophes that could occur during the dismantlement process of Russia's Northern Fleet nuclear submarines. It assesses the potential demographic, ecological, and economic consequences of a nuclear accident. Given the systemic problems at Russian nuclear facilities, the risks of a catastrophic event in the poorly maintained and operated submarine yards housing over 100 operating nuclear reactors are significant. A major nuclear accident at these facilities could cause damage to the environment of global proportions. This thesis considers the potential environmental impact of a nuclear accident during the nuclear submarine dismantlement process and discusses the environmental damage that has already occurred as a result of Soviet and Russian practices. This thesis also evaluates the risk of diversion of nuclear materials to proliferators or terrorists. Lastly, this thesis examines how the United States, the European Union, and perhaps others could assist Russia in reducing the environmental and proliferation risks in this dismantlement process.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S64443

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2000/Jun/00Jun_Snell.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA378654>

Sorokin, Anatolii Ivanovich. **My s Atomnykh.** 2-e dop. i pererab. izd. Moskva, Izd-vo DOSAAF, 1972. (Za chest' i slavu Rodiny). 253p.
Originally published: Moskva, Izd-vo DOSAAF, 1968.

Spasskii, Igor Dmitrievich. **Pervyi vek Podvodnogo Flota Rossii.** Sankt-Peterburg:

Rubin, 2006. 55p.

Stoecker, Sally W. **Life Aboard a Soviet Destroyer and a Soviet Submarine**. Santa Monica, CA: RAND Corp., 1983. (P-6910). 5p.

Sviatov, Georgii Ivanovich. **Atomnye Podvodnye Lodki**. Moskva, Voenizdat, 1969. (Nauchno-populiarnaia biblioteka). 176p.

Taras, Anatolii Efimovich. **Atomnyi Podvodnyi Flot, 1955-2005**. Moskva: AST; Kharvest, 2006. 213p.

Taras, Anatolii Efimovich. **Dizel'nye Podvodnye Lodki, 1950-2005**. Moskva: AST; Kharvest, 2006. (Biblioteka voennoi istorii). 270p.

Timofeev, Riurik Aleksandrovich. **K Severnomu Poliusu na Pervoi Atomnoi**. Sankt-Peterburg: Sankt-Peterburgskoe morskoe biuro mashinostroeniia "Malakhit", 1995. (Podvodnoe korablestroenie--Proshloe, nastoiashchee, budushchee; vyp. 4). 86p.

Truscott, Peter. **Kursk: Russia's Lost Pride**. London: Pocket Books, 2003. 267p.

United States. Government Accountability Office. **Russian Nuclear Submarines: U.S. Participation in the Arctic Military Environmental Cooperation Program Needs Better Justification: Report to Congressional Committees**. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Accountability Office, 2004]. (GAO-04-924). 56p.
Electronic access: <http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d04924.pdf>

Usenko, Nikolai Vasil'evich, et al. **Kak Sozdavalsia Atomnyi Podvodnyi Flot Sovetskogo Soiuza**. Moskva: Izd-vo AST; Sankt-Peterburg: Poligon, 2004. (Voenno-istoricheskaia biblioteka). 541p.

Ustinov, Vladimir Vasil'evich. **Pravda o "Kurske"**. Moskva: OLMA-Press, 2005. 315p.

Vinogradov, Mikhail Evgen'evich, A. M. (Anatolii Mikhailovich) Sagalevich and S. V. Khetagurov, eds. **Okeanologicheskie Issledovaniia i Podvodno-Tekhnicheskie Raboty na Meste Gibeli Atomnoi Podvodnoi Lodki "Komsomolets"**. Moskva: "Nauka", 1996. 361p.

Zapol'skii, Anatolii Aleksandrovich. **Rakety Startuiut s Moria**. Sankt-Peterburg: Sankt-Peterburgskoe morskoe biuro mashinostroeniia "Malakhit", 1994. (Podvodnoe korablestroenie, proshloe, nastoiashchee, budushchee; vyp. 2). 151p.

Zapol'skii, Anatolii Aleksandrovich. **Strategicheskim Raketonostsam--Byt'!** Sankt-Peterburg: SPMBM "Malakhit", 1998. (Podvodnoe korablestroenie, proshloe, nastoiashchee, budushchee; vyp. 11). 194p.

RUSSIAN/SOVIET

WWI

Aleksandrov, IU. I. **Otechestvennye Podvodnye Lodki do 1918 Goda.** Spravochnik. Sankt-Peterburg: Bastion, 2002. (Bastion: Voenno-tekhnicheskii sbornik.; vyp.6). 76p.

Bol'nykh, Aleksandr. **Morskie Bitvy Pervoi Mirovoi: Tragediia Oshibok.** Moskva: AST, 2002. 445p.

Kucher V.A. et al. **Russkie Podvodnye Lodki: Istoriia Sozdaniia i Ispol'zovaniia 1834-1923 gg.: Nauchno-Istoricheskii Spravchnik.** Sankt-Peterburg: Rubin, 1994. v.

Livshits, I. A. and IU. A. PanteleeVA. **Podvodnoe Korablestroenie v Rossii, 1900-1917; sbornik dokumentov.** Leningrad, Sudostroenie, 1965. 402p.

Merkushov, V. A. **Zapiski Podvodnika 1905-1915.** Moskva: Soglasie, 2004. (Dostoianie Rossii). 622p.

RUSSIAN/SOVIET

WWII

Achkasov, V. I and N. B. Pavlovich. **Sovetskoe Voenno-Morskoe Iskusstvo v Velikoi Otechestvennoi Voine.** Moskva, Voenizdat, 1973. 404p.

Achkasov, V. I and N. B. Pavlovich. **Soviet Naval Operations in the Great Patriotic War** [translated from Russian by the U.S. Naval Intelligence Command Translation Project and members of the Naval Intelligence Command Translations Unit 0166]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1981. 393p.
English translation of "Sovetskoe voenno-morskoe iskusstvo v Velikoi Otechestvennoi voine."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.S65 A2313

Alekseenko, Mikhail Grigor'evich. **Glubinami Chernomorskimi Ispytannye.** 1968. 168p.

Azarov, Vsevolod Borisovich. **Komandir "S-7": O Geroe Sovetskogo Soiuza S.P. Lisine.** Moskva: Izd-vo Polit. lit-ry, 1986. (Geroi Sovetskoi Rodiny). 108p.

Baikov, E. A. i G.L. Zykov. **Tainy Podvodnogo Shpionazha.** Moskva: Veche, 2002. 320p.

Basov, Aleksei Vasil'evich. **Flot v Velikoi Otechestvennoi Voine, 1941-1945: Opyt Operativ.-Strateg. Primeneniia.** Moskva: Nauka, 1980. 304p.

Bazilevskii, Sergei Aleksandrovich. **U kolybeli Podvodnogo Flota: Zapiski Konstruktora.** Sankt-Peterburg: Sankt-Peterburgskoe morskoe biuro mashinostroeniia

"Malakhit", 1996. (Podvodnoe korablestroenie--proshloe, nastoiashchee, budushchee; Vyp. 8). 163p.

Belopukov, Nikolai Pavlovich. **Boevymi Kursami: Zapiski Podvodnika, 1939-1944.** Moskva: TSentrpoligraf, 2006. (Na linii Fronta--pravda o voine). 348p.

Berg, John. **Nærbilde av Sovjets Ubåter.** Oslo: Sem & Stenersen, 1984. 79p.

Berg, John. **Sovjets Ubåtar** [fackgranskning av övers., bearb. och kompl. för svenska förhållanden: Frank Rosenius]. Stockholm: Bonnier fakta, 1985. 80p.
Swedish translation of "Naerbilde av Sovjets Ub åter."

Berg, John and John E. Moore. **The Soviet Submarine Fleet: A Photographic Survey.** London: Jane's, 1985. 80p.
English translation of "Naerbilde av Sovjets Ub ater."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.S65 B37 1985

Bolgarov, Nikolai Pavlovich. **Rasskazy o Podvodnoi Lodke.** Mosvka: Voen. Izd-vo, 1960. 230p.

Breemer, Jan S. **Soviet Submarines: Design, Development, and Tactics.** Coulsdon, Surrey, U.K.; Alexandria, VA: Jane's Information Group, 1989. 187p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859.S65 B73 1989

Burov, Viktor Nikolaevich. **Otechestvennoe Voennoe Korablestroenie v Tret'em Stoletii Svoei Istorii.** S.-Peterburg: Sudostroenie, 1995. 599p.

Bykhovskii, Izrail' Adol'fovich. **Geroicheskaia "Pantera".** 3., ispr. i. dop. izd.]. Kaliningrad, Kaliningradskoe knizhnoe izd-vo, 1966. 317p.

Cervinka, Stanislav. **Kdo Zabil Arconu?** vyd. Praha: Tempo, 1991. 170p.

Chemesov, Oleg Grigor'evich. **Lodki Ukhodiat v Okean.** 1969. 160p.

Chemesov, Oleg Grigor'evich. **V Glubinakh Barentseva Moria.** Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1965. (Geroicheskoe proshloe nashei rodiny). 109p.

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **Chernaia Eskadra.** Moskva: Kolleksiia "Sovershenno sekretno", 2003. (Morskaia kolleksiia; 3). 348p.

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **IA-- Podvodnaia Lodka.** Moskva: Kolleksiia "Sovershenno sekretno", 2003. (Morskaia kolleksiia). 444p.

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **Kak Pogibaiut Submariny: Khronika Odnoi Katastrofy.** Moskva: "Andreevskii flag", 1995. (Vakhtennyi zhurnal. Avariinaia trevoga). 71p.

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **Povsednevnaia Zhizn' Rossiiskikh Podvodnikov**. Moskva: Molodaia gvardiia, 2000. (Zhivaia istoriia Povsednevnaia Zhizn' chelovechestva). 556p.

Chernov, E. D. **Tainy Podvodnykh Katastrof**. Moskva: OLMA-Press; Neva, 2002. (Dos'e). 480p.

De Zayas, Alfred M. **Die Nemesis von Potsdam: Die Anglo-Amerikaner und die Vertreibung der Deutschen** [übers. aus dem Englischen von Ulla Leippe. Überarb. und erw. Neuaufl. München: Herbig, 2005. 415p.

Originally published: München: Deutscher Taschenbuch, 1980; München: C.H. Beck, 1981; Frankfurt a.M: Ullstein, 1988.

German translation of "Nemesis at Potsdam: The Anglo-Americans and the Expulsion of the Germans."

De Zayas, Alfred M. **Nemesis at Potsdam: The Expulsion of the Germans from the East**. Revised 2nd ed. London; Boston: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1979. 298p.

Originally published: London; Boston: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1977.

De Zayas, Alfred M. **Nemesis at Potsdam: The Expulsion of the Germans from the East**. 3rd ed., rev. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1989. 270p.

De Zayas, Alfred M. **Nemesis at Potsdam: The Expulsion of the Germans from the East**. Rev. ed. Rockport, ME: Picton Press, c1998. 270p.

3rd ed., rev. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1989, c1988.

Originally published: London; Boston: Routledge & K. Paul, 1977 as "Nemesis at Potsdam: The Anglo-Americans and the Expulsion of the Germans: Background, Execution, Consequences."

Dmitriev, Vladimir Ivanovich. **Atakuiut Podvodniki**. Izd. 2-e, pererab. i dop. Moskva, Voenizdat., 1973. 368p.

Dmitriev, Vladimir Ivanovich. **Sovetskoe Podvodnoe korablestroenie**. Moskva: Voennoe izdatel'stvo, 1990. 286p.

Dobson, Christopher, John Miller, and Ronald Payne. **The Cruellest Night**. 1st American ed. Boston: Little, Brown, c1979. 223p.

Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, c1979 as "The Cruellest Night."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D772.3 .D6

Dobson, Christopher, John Miller, and Ronald Payne. **The Cruellest Night: Germany's Dunkirk and the Sinking of the 'Wilhelm Gustloff'**. Large print edition. Long Preston, England: Magna Print Books; [South Yarmouth, MA: Distributed in North America by J. Curley, 1982. 374p.

Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1979; London: Arrow Books, 1980.

Dobson, Christopher, John Miller, and Ronald Payne. **De Ondergang van de Wilhelm Gustloff** [vert. uit het Engels door Co de Groot]. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 1979. 196p.
Dutch translation of "The Cruellest Night."

Dobson, Christopher, John Miller, and Ronald Payne. **Die Versenkung der "Wilhelm Gustloff"** [Aus dem Engl. von Ilse Winger]. Ungekürzte Ausg. Frankfurt am Main, Berlin: Ullstein, 1995. 231p.
Originally published: Wien; Hamburg: Zsolnay, 1979; Berlin; Darmstadt; Wien: Dt. Buch-Gemeinschaft; Gütersloh: Bertelsmann-Club; Stuttgart: Europ. Bildungsgemeinschaft; Zug/Schweiz: Buch- u. Schallplattenfreunde, 1981; München: Heyne, 1985.
German translation of "The cruellest night."

Dunham, Roger C. **Spy Sub: A Top Secret Mission to the Bottom of the Pacific**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996. 222p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL VB231.U54 D86 1996

Emel'ianov, Leonid Antonovich. **Sovetskie Podvodnye Lodki v Velikoi Otechestvennoi Voine**. Moskva: Voen. izd-vo Ministerstva oborony SSSR, 1981. 189p.

Favorov, Petr Alekseevich et al. **Anglo-Russkii Slovar po Podvodnym Lodkam i Protivolodochnoi Oborone**. Moskva: Voennoe izdatel'stvo, 1963. 260p.

Feinstein, Josephine. **Struma; Corabia Vietii si a Mortii**. Tel-Aviv] Editura "Hasefer" 1965 (Creatorii de elita ai judaismului romin, nr. 2). 156p.
Refugee ship sunk in the Black Sea, February 23, 1942 by Soviet sub SC 213.

Frantz, Douglas and Catherine Collins. **Death on the Black Sea: The Untold Story of the Struma and World War II's Holocaust at Sea**. 1st ed. New York, NY: HarperCollins, c2003. 352p.
Contents: Pt. 1. The coming cataclysm. -- pt. 2. Holocaust at sea. -- pt. 3. Istanbul intrigues. -- pt. 4. After the Sinking.
Refugee ship sunk in the Black Sea, February 23, 1942 by Soviet sub SC 213.

Fredmann, Ernst. **Sie Kamen übers Meer: Die Grösste Rettungsaktion der Geschichte**. 10. Aufl. Düsseldorf: Staats- und Wirtschaftspolitische Gesellschaft, 1983. (Schriftenreihe Dokumente, Analysen, Kommentare; Bd. 2). 238p.
Originally published: Köln: Staats- u. Wirtschaftspolitische Gesellschaft e.V., 1971; Düsseldorf: NWZ-Verlag, 1981.

Gadzhiev, Bulach Imadutdinovich. **Magomet Gadzhiev**. Moskva: Geroi Otechestva, 2004. (Geroi Otechestva). 279p.

Gadzhiev, Bulach Imadutdinovich. **Magomet Gadzhiev ot Dagestana do Antarktidy**. Makhachkala: Izd-vo "IUpiter", 1997. 258p.

Gagin, V. **Sovetskie Atomnye Podvodnye Lodki: [k 300-letiiu Rossiiskogo Flota]**.

Voronezh: AO "Poligraf", 1995. (Seriia "Rossiia, prosnis'!"; vyp. 1). 31p.

Gemanov, Viktor Stepanovich. **Podvig S-13**. 1976. 108p.

Gemanov, Viktor Stepanovich. **Podvig "Trinadtsatoi": Slava i Tragediia Podvodnika A.I. Marinesko**. Leningrad: Lenizdat, 1991. 172p.

Gerdau, Kurt. **Albatros: Rettung über See: 115 Tage bis zum Frieden**. Herford: Koehlers Verlagsgesellschaft, 1984. 136p.

Gerdau, Kurt. **Goya, Rettung über See: Die Grösste Schiffskatastrophe der Welt**.

Herford: Koehler, c1985. 175p.

Comp. note: Sunk by the Soviet submarine L3 after leaving Hela near Danzig (Gdansk). April 16, 1945. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Goya%28ship%29>

Gerdau, Kurt. **Kampfboot M 328: Von der Selbstverständlichkeit der Pflicht**. Herford: Koehler, 1989. 200p.

Gerdau, Kurt. **Ubena: Rettung über See: Im Kielwasser des Krieges**. Herford: Koehlers Verlagsgesellschaft, c1985. 191p.

Gheorghiu, Serban. **Tragedia Navelor "Struma" si "Mefkure."** Constanta: Editura Fundatiei A. Saguna, 1998. 269p.

Refugee ship sunk in the Black Sea, February 23, 1942 by Soviet Sub SC 213.

Gorenkov, A. N. **Ocherki po Istorii Otechestvennogo Voenno-Morskogo Flota**. Vladivostok: S.n., 2002. 335p.

Grishchenko, Petr Denisovich. **Moi Druz'ia Podvodniki**. 1966. 139p.

Grishchenko, Petr Denisovich. **Skhvatka Pod Vodoi**. Moskva: "Molodaia gvardiia", 1983. 222p.

Grishchenko, Petr Denisovich. **Sol' Sluzhby**. Leningrad: Lenizdat, 1979. 253p.

Huan, Claude. **L'énigme des Sous-Marins Soviétiques**. Paris: Éditions France Empire, 1959. 297p.

Ingebrigtsen, Jan. **En Studie av Norskehavets Strategiske Betydning som Funksjon av Sovjetunionens Bordflåtes Operasjoner**. Oslo: S.n., 1975. (Norsk utenrikspolitisk institut. NUPI-rapport; nr. 24). 64p.

Iosseliani, I Aroslav. **V Bitvakh Pod Vodoi**. Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1959. (Voennye memuary). 270p.

Izmailov, Semen. **Taina Podvodnoi Lodki: Istoriiia Odnoi Sistemy**. Haifa?: S.n.,

1995?]. 143p.

Jackson, Robert. **Battle of the Baltic: The Sea War, 1939-1945**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2007. 224p.

Also entitled BATTLE OF THE BALTIC: The Wars 1918 -- 1945 in amazon.com

Kabo, Isaak Solomonovich. **Na Gvardeiskoi "Shch-309."** 1964. 86p.

Kamaev, Valentin Sergeevich. **Na Torpednom Katere** [lit. obrabotka I. P.Chernysheva]. Leningrad: Lenizdat, 1977. 160p.

Kaverin, Veniamin Aleksandrovich. **Der Held Fun Sowetnhfarband**. 1944. 31p.
The Story of Izrail' Fisanovich.

Khametov, Makhmut Iskhakovich. **Vitiazhi Podvodnykh Glubin**. 1978.
(Geroicheskoe proshloe nashei rodiny). 136p.

Khudiakov, Lev Iur'evich. **Podvodnye Lodki XXI Veka**. Sankt-Peterburg: "Malakhit", 1994. (Podvodnoe korablestroenie: Proshloe, nastoiashchee, budushchee; vyp. 5). 60p.

Koburger, Charles W. **Steel Ships, Iron Crosses, and Refugees: The German Navy in the Baltic, 1939-1945**. New York: Praeger, 1989. 133p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Theater of Operations. -- The First Four Years. -- The Kriegsmarine. -- District and Escort Forces. -- Naval Control of Shipping. -- The Handelsmarine. -- Closing Down. -- Conclusion. -- Appendices. -- Bibliography.

Kolyshkin, Ivan Aleksandrovich. **J'etais Sous-Marinier** [traduit du russe par Pierre Riffaud sous la redaction d'Oleg Tarassenkov]. Moscou, Editions du Progres, 1967. 421p.

French translation of "V glubinakh poliarnykh morei."

Kolyshkin, Ivan Aleksandrovich. **Submarines in Arctic Waters; Memoirs** [translated from the Russian by David Skvirsky]. New York: Universal Distributors Company, 1966. 253p.

Originally published: Moscow, Progress Publishers, 1966.

English translation of "V glubinakh poliarnykh morei."

Kolyshkin, Ivan Aleksandrovich. **Submarines in Arctic Waters: The Memoirs of Rear-Admiral Ivan Kolyshkin**. Amsterdam: Fredonia Books, 2005. 256p.

English translation of "V glubinakh poliarnykh morei."

Kolyshkin, Ivan Aleksandrovich. **V glubinakh Poliarnykh Morei**. Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1964. (Voennye memuary). 327p.

Kolyshkin, Ivan Aleksandrovich. **V glubinakh Poliarnykh Morei**. Izd. 2-e, ispr. i dop. Moskva, Voenizdat, 1970. (Voennye memuary). 328p.

Konstantinov, Filipp Vasil'evich. **Pod Kholodnymi Volnami**. 1971. 118p.

Konstantinov, Filipp Vasil'evich and Igor' Petrovich Popov. **Pod Periskopom**. Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1964. (Geroicheskoe proshloe nashei rodiny). 84p.

Korzh, Viktor Emel'ianovich. **Red Star Under the Baltic: A Firsthand Account of Life on Board a Soviet Submarine in World War 2** [translated by Clare Burstall and Vladiir Kisselnikov]. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 224p.

English translation of "Zapas prochnosti."

Originally published: Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Naval, 2004 as "Red Star under the Baltic: A Soviet Submariner's Personal Account 1941-1945."

NPS/DKL LOCATION: GENERAL D764.3.L4 K76 2004

Korzh, Viktor Emel'ianovich. **Zapas Prochnosti**. Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1966. (Voennye memuary). 189p.

Kozhevnikov, Valerii Aleksandrovich, P.Turmov and G.IU. Illarionov. **Podvodnye Lodki Rossii: Istoriia i Sovremennost'**. Vladivostok: Izd-vo DVG TU, 1995. 166p.

Kozhevnikov, Valerii Aleksandrovich, P.Turmov and G.IU. Illarionov. **Podvodnye Lodki Rossii. Kniga Vtoraia: Istoriia i Sovremennost'**. 2. ed. Vladivostok: Izd-vo "Ussuri", 1996. 287p.

Knopp, Guido, mit Friederike Dreykluft und Anja Greulich. **Der Untergang der "Gustloff": Wie es Wirklich War**. 1. Aufl. München: Econ Taschenbuch, 2002. 143p. Based on the text of "Die grosse Flucht."

Kuperstein, L. **Megilat Strumah; Ketuvah Va-`Arukhah Bi-Yede L. Kupershtain**. Tel-Aviv: Hitahdut `ole Romanyah be-Erets-Yi'sra'el, 702 [1942]. 134p. Refugee ship sunk in the Black Sea, February 23, 1942 by Soviet Sub SC 213.

Leitenberg, Milton and Lawrence Freedman. **Soviet Submarine Operations in Swedish Waters, 1980-1986**. New York: Praeger, 1987. (The Washington papers; 128). 199p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA593 .L45 1987

Markelov, Aleksandr Grigor'evich and Aleksandr Gordeevich Kliuchnik. **Torpednyi Veer**. 1976. 155p.

Martino, Ermanno and Alvise Gigante. **Submarines = Sottomarini e Sommergibili**. Genoa: Intyrama, c1967. (Soviet Fleet Today; 1). 64p.

McCormick, Gordon H. **Stranger than Fiction: Soviet Submarine Operations in Swedish Waters**. Santa Monica, CA: RAND Corporation, 1990. (ADA238953; R-3766-AF). 72p.

"A Project of Air Force report prepared for the United States Air Force."

Abstract: The Soviets have conducted submarine operations in Swedish waters continuously since World War II. Although the evidence of these violations of Sweden's territorial waters is incomplete, Swedish authorities indicate that foreign submarine operations were carried out infrequently and at irregular intervals during the 1960s and into the late 1970s. The scope and character of Soviet operations in Sweden changed in or around 1980, however, becoming much more frequent, penetrating the heart of Sweden's coastal defense zones, and involving the use of multiple submarines, mini-submarines, and combat swimmers operating in a coordinated manner. This report examines the strange case of Soviet submarine operations in Swedish waters since 1980. It discusses the nature of these operations as well as related activities being carried out on Swedish soil, the political and strategic context within which these operations have evolved, the objectives that apparently underlie these activities, and the continuity in Soviet civil-military decisionmaking on the submarine question.

NPS/DKL LOCATION: GENERAL VA593 .M33 1990

Mikhailovskii, A. P. **Rabochaia Glubina: Zapiski Podvodnika.** Sankt-Peterburg: Nauka, 1996. 218p.
Continues: Vertikal'noe vsplytie.

Mikhailovskii, A. P. **Vertikal'noe Vsplytie: Zapiski Podvodnika.** Sankt-Peterburg: "Nauka", 1995. 533p.
Continued by: Rabochaia glubina: Zapiski Podvodnika.

Minchenko, Sergei. **Zapiski Komandira Ekspeditsii Osobogo Naznachenii: Pravda o Poiske, Obsledovanii i Pod"Eme PL S-80.** Moskva: Andreevskii Flag, 1996.
(Vakhtennyi zhurnal. Zhurnal boevykh deistvii). 107p.

Miroshnichenko, Petr Anisimovich. **Podvodnye Reidy [M-175].** Murmansk: Murmanskoe knizhnoe izd-vo, 1984. 190p.

Morozov, M. E. (Miroslav Eduardovich). **Podvodnye Lodki VMF SSSR v Velikoi Otechestvennoi Voine 1941-1945 gg: Letopis' Boevykh Pokhodov.** Moskva: Zhurnal Poligon, 2001. (Kombat: Spetsial'nyi vypusk voenno-istoricheskogo zhurnala Poligon No. 3). v.

Mormul', Nikolai. **Katastrofy Pod Vodoi: Gibel' Podvodnykh Lodok v Epokhu Kholodnoi Voiny.** Murmansk: Elteko, 1999. 572p.

Mostseev, V. M., M.I. Khametov, L.A. Vlasov, I.N. Revenko, eds. **V Studenykh Glubinakh.** Moskva: Voenizdat, 1980. 344p.

Nikolaev, Valerii Vasil'evich. **Morskie Sapery.** 1967. 150p.

Nikolaev, Valerii Vasil'evich. **O Sluzhbe Podvodnoi.** 1962. 85p.

Nilsen, Fred O. **Sovjetisk Ubåtvirksomhet i Nord: Behov og Tradisjoner.** Oslo: Institutt for forsvarsstudier (IFS), 1995. (IFS info; 1995:1). 16p.
Sammanfattning på engelska med titeln: Submarine Operations in the North: Soviet requirements and traditions.

Ofir, Efraim. **Nirdafim le-lo Motsa: Sipurah Shel "Strumah."** Israel] A.K.M.O.R, 1999, 232p.

Title on t.p. verso: With no way out: Story of "Struma."

Refugee ship sunk in the Black Sea, February 23, 1942 by Soviet Sub SC 213.

Ofir, Efraim. **With No Way Out: The Story of the Struma: Documents and Testimonies** [English translation by Joseph Wechsler and Tudor Chefner]. Cluj-Napoca: European Studies Foundation Pub. House, 2003. 433p.

Title onp. facing t.p.: "Fugariti fara scapare, Vasul Struma."

Refugee ship sunk in the Black Sea, February 23, 1942 by Soviet Sub SC 213.

Ottar, Sveinsson. **Utkall i Atlantshafi a Jolanott.** Reykjavik: Islenska bokautgafan, 1999. 207p.

Pavlov, A. S. **Voennye Korabli Rossii 1997-1998 g.: Spravochnik.** 5 vyp. I Akutsk: A.S. Pavlov, 1997. 151p.

Platonov, A. V. and V.M. Lur'e. **Komandiry Sovetskikh Podvodnykh Lodok 1941-1945 gg.** Sankt-Peterburg: TSitadel', 1999. (Al'manakh "TSitadel'". Bol'shaia seriia). 122p.

Polmar, Norman and Jurrien Noot. **Submarines of the Russian and Soviet Navies, 1718-1990.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1991. 370p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V859 .S65 P64 1990

Presniakov, Aleksandr Vasil'evich. **Nad Volnami Baltiki.** 2-e izd. Leningrad: Lenizdat, 1983. 311p.

Rohwer, Jürgen. **Die Versenkung der Jüdischen Flüchtlingstransporter Struma und Mefkure im Schwarzen Meer (Februar 1942, August 1944); Historische Untersuchung.** Frankfurt am Main: Bernard & Graefe, 1965. (Schriften der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte; 4). 153p.

"Rohwer was the first to uncover the Submarine records with the Break-up of the Soviet Union. A Russian Submarine [SC 213] commander Lt Denezhko was given a "medal" for his "heroic" action of killing all these defenceless people."

Electronic access: <http://www.dangoor.com/73page120.html>

Romanov, D. A. (Dmitrii Andreevich). **Tragediia Podvodnoi Lodki "Komsomolets": Argumenty Konstruktora.** Sankt-Peterburg: Assotsiatsiia izdatelei, 1993. 189p.

Romanov, D. A. (Dmitrii Andreevich). **Fire at Sea: The Tragedy of the Soviet Submarine Komsomolets** [edited by K.J. Moore; translated by Jonathan E. Acus]. Washington, DC: Potomac Books, 2006. 272p.

Contents: Crew readiness. -- Preparations for the Cruise. -- The Cruise. -- Fire!. -- "Damage Control alarm!". Surfacing. -- Signal No. 6 (distress Signal). -- "Connect up to the stationary emergency breathing System!". -- Who discharged the air-foam fire extinguisher System?. -- List Control. -- Fire in compartment

five. -- "Shut high-pressure air Subgroup valves!". -- Reconnaissance by the Division Commander. -- Secret Documents - to the rescue chamber!. --The First Victims. -- The fight Against listing continues. -- "No flooding!". -- "Explosions observed!". -- "Prepare to abandon ship!". -- The life rafts. --The rescue chamber. -- The results of this analysis. -- The Assault of the pundits. -- Conclusions. -- Appendix I - Roll call of sailors lost on the Submarine Komsomolets. -- Appendix II - "Design peculiarities" of the Submarine Komsomolets.

First complete English translation of "Tragediia Podvodnoi Lodki "Komsomolets.""

Originally published: London: Brassey's, 2002.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA575.K66 R6613 2006

Rubinshtain, Shim'on. **Comments on Several Personal Tragedies That Were Part of the General Tragedy Called Struma: The English and Romanian Versions.**

Jerusalem: S. Rubinstein, 2000. 1v.

English translation of "Asupra câtorva tragedii mici petrecute i'n cadrul unei tregedii mari numita "Struma".

"The translation into English is based on the full version on [sic] the paper published in Romanian Studia et acta Historia [sic] Iudeorum [sic] Romaniae, University of Jassy, vol. 4, Buscharest 1999"--P. [1].

Rubinshtain, Shim'on. **Ha-Me'erah She-Hitgashmah: `al Kamah Teragedyot Ketanot Be-Tokh Ha-Teragedyah Ha-Gedolah She-shemah "Strumah".** Yerushalayim: Be-hotsa'at ha-Mehaber, 1997]. 13p.

Sinking of the refugee ship Struma in the Black Sea, February 23, 1942.

Savateev, Petr Nikiforovich. **Udary iz Morskikh Glubin.** Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1961. (Geroicheskoe proshloe nashei rodiny). 133p.

Schön, Heinz. **Die "Gustloff"-Katastrophe: Bericht eines Überlebenden über die Grösste Schiffskatastrophe im Zweiten Weltkrieg.** 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch, 1984. 515p.

Schön, Heinz. **Ostsee '45: Menschen, Schiffe, Schicksale; d. umfassende Dokumentarbericht über d. Grösste Rettungswerk d. Seegeschichte; d. Rettung von mehr als 2 Millionen Menschen mit Schiffen d. Dt. Handels- u. Kriegsmarine 1944, 45 über d. Ostsee u.d. Schiffsuntergänge "Wilhelm Gustloff", "General Steuben", "Goya", "Cap Arcona" 1945 in d. Ostsee.** 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1983. 696p.

Schön, Heinz. **SOS Wilhelm Gustloff: Die größte Schiffskatastrophe der Geschichte.** 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1998. 254p.

Sellwood, A. V. **The Damned Don't Drown: The Sinking of the Wilhelm Gustloff.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1996. (Bluejacket Books). 159p.
Originally published: London: A. Wingate, 1973.

Sergeev, K. M. (Konstantin Mikhailovich). **Lunin Atakuet "Tirpits"!** 2-e izd. pererab. i dop. Moskva: EKSMO: lauza, 2005. (Flot Rossii). 430p.

Originally published: Sankt-Peterburg: SPMBM "Malakhit", 1999. (Podvodnoe korablestroenie--proshloe, nastoiashchee, budushchee; vyp. 13)

Shakhov, Sergei Sergeevich. **Atakuet "Shchuka"**. Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1967. (Rasskazyvaiut Frontoviki). 94p.

Shchedrin, Grigorii Ivanovich. **Na bortu C-56**. Izd. 2., ispr. i dop. Moskva, Voen. izd-vo, 1963. (Voennye memuary). 277p.
S-56 in English.
Originally published: 1959.

Shchedrin, Grigorii Ivanovich. **Okhnotniki za Podvodnymi Lodkami**. 1960. 125p.

Shchedrin, Grigorii Ivanovich. **Pod glubinnymi Bombami**. 1967. 158p.

Shchedrin, Grigorii Ivanovich and V G Korshunov. **Podvodniki: Sbornik ocherkov**. Moskva, Molodaia gvardiia, 1962. 173p.

Shigin, Vladimir. **Nad Bezdnoi**. Moskva: "Andreevskii flag", 1997. (Tainy minuvshogo). 284p.

Shtein, Aleksandr Petrovich. **Kinostsenarii: Sud Chesti. Podvodnaia Lodka "T-9." Baltiitsy**. Moskva, Goskinoizdat, 1950. 197p.
Подводная лодка Т-9 ('Submarine T-9'), dir. Alexander Ivanov, 1943: Low-budget flag-waver (and it shows), showing how the Soviet navy is simply unbeatable, and the Germans are all cowards (Boris Livanov) -- Russian Films in the Department, University of Bath, <http://people.bath.ac.uk/mlsdcg/films%20on%20video.doc>

Spassky, I. D., V.P. Semyonov, with Norman Polmar, eds. **Submarines of the Tsarist Navy: A Pictorial History**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1998. 94p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY V859.R8 S83 1998

Starikov, Valentin Georgievich. **Chetyre Pokhoda**. 1952.

Starikov, Valentin Georgievich. **Na boevom Kurse [Literaturnaia obrabotka N. Mikhailovskogo]**. Leningrad: Molodaia gvardiia, 1952. 173p.

Starikov, Valentin Georgievich. **Na Grani Zhizni i Smerti**. Izhevsk: Udmurtiia, 1972. 206p.

Stefanick, Tom. **Strategic Missile Submarines and International Security**. Washington, DC: American Association for the Advancement of Science, c1989. (AAAS publication; no. 89-20X). 33p.

Stoecker, Sally W. **Life Aboard a Soviet Destroyer and a Soviet Submarine**. Santa Monica, CA: RAND Corp., 1983. (Report No.: P-6910). 25p.

Stoian, Mihai. **Ultima Cursa: De la Struma la Mefküre**. Bucuresti: Editura Hasefer, 1995. 345p.

Refugee ship sunk in the Black Sea, February 23, 1942 by Soviet Sub SC 213.

Strizhak, Oleg. **Sekrety Baltiiskogo Podplava: Ne Utait' v Glubinakh Flotskikh arkhivov**. Sankt-Peterburg: Pushkinskii fond, 1996. 252p.

Suzin, Zvi. **Mi-tokh Behirah**. Israel: Ts. Suzin, 1998]. 331p.
Sinking of the refugee ship Salvador 1940.

Thorén, Ragnar V. A. **Ryska ubåtskriget i Östersjön 1941-1945: Den Svenske Marinattachén i Helsingfors 1942-1945**. Stockholm: Probus, 1992. (Meddelanden från Militärhistoriska avdelningen vid Militärhögskolan, 0282-8944; 6). 59p.

Titorenko, Nikolai N. **Lichnyi Vrag Adol'fa Gitlera: Dokumental'Naia Povest'**. Voronezh: S.n., 1999. 515p.

Comp. note: In 1945 S-13 sank the liner Wilhelm Gustloff on January 13 and on February 10 the German hospital ship General von Steuben, both part of Operation Hannibal, Germany's Dunkirk. The death toll was at least 14,000. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Soviet_submarine_S-13; <http://www.wilhelmgustloff.com/welcome.htm>

Tkachev, Aleksandr. **Okhota na "Tirpitsa": Dokumental'noe Povestvovanie**. Moskva: "Andreevskii flag", 1993. 90p.

Travkin, Ivan Vasil'evich. **K 52 im Einsatz** [Ins Dt. übertr. von Arno Specht]. - 2. Aufl. - Berlin: Militärverlag d. Dt. Demokrat. Republik, 1989. 48p.
Originally published: Berlin: Militärverlag d. Dt. Demokrat. Republik, 1973.
German translation of "V Vodach Sedoj Baltiki."

Travkin, Ivan Vasil'evich. **Kommandant auf Schtsch 303**. 2. Aufl. Berlin: Militärverlag d. Dt. Demokrat. Republik, 1988. 48p.
Originally published: Berlin: Militärverlag d. Dt. Demokrat. Republik, 1974.
The Shuchuka [pike] class was also referred to as ShCh or SC class Subs -- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shchuka_class_submarine
German translation of "V Vodach Sedoj Baltiki."

Travkin, Ivan Vasil'evich. **Torpedo los**. Berlin, Deutscher Militärverlag, 1964. 264p.
Comanded the K-52 <http://www.wlb-stuttgart.de/seekrieg/anf/sowj.u-operationen.ost.htm>
Originally published: Berlin, Deutscher Militärverlag, 1961.
German translation of "V Vodakh Sedoj Baltiki."

Travkin, Ivan Vasil'evich. **V Vodakh Sedoi Baltiki**. Moskva: Voen. izd-vo, 1959. (Voennye memuary). 133p.
Travkin comanded the K-52 <http://www.wlb-stuttgart.de/seekrieg/anf/sowj.u-operationen.ost.htm>

Travkin, Ivan Vasil'evich. **Vsem Smertiam Nazlo**. 3-e izd, dop. Moskva: Voenizdat,

1987. Voennye memuary). 164p.

Title from a popular November 1941 poem/song "Zhdi menia". --

http://rkkaww2.armchairgeneral.com/Multimedia/ww2/comments/war_lyrics/Wait.txt

Originally published: Moskva: Voenizdat, 1964.

Tributs, Vladimir Filippovich. **Podvodniki Baltiki Atakuiut; Voennye Memuary.** Leningrad, Lenizdat, 1963. 333p.

Tripol'skii, A., A. Koniaev, F. Vershinin, I. Romanenko, N. Tokarev, V. Savchenko, A. Poskonkin, F. Radus. **Baltiitsy: Geroi Sovetskogo Soiuza** [redaktor A.I. Kornilov]. Moskva: Voenmorizdat, 1941. 192p.

Trofimova, Stella Aleksandrovna and Boris Ivanovich Abakshin. **Podvudnye Zalpy.** 1978. 117p.

Trusov, Grigorii Martynovich. **Podvodnye Lodki v Russkom i Sovetskom Flote.** Izd. 2., ispr. i dop. Pod red. V. IA. VeresoVA Leningrad, Gos. soiuznoe izd-vo sudostroitoi. promyshl., 1963. 439p.

Originally published: Leningrad, Gos. soiuznoe izd-vo sudostroitoi. promyshl., 1957.

Trusov, Grigorii Martynovich. **Russkie Podvodnye Lodki.** Samara: ISTFLOT, 2006. (Boevye korabli mira). v. 1-
Contents: V. 1: Pervym russkim moriakam-Podvodnikam posviashchaetsia.

Tully, John M. **Russia's Submarine Force: Determinants and Prospects.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2001. (ADA392080). 85p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, 2001.

Abstract: This thesis analyzes the factors likely to shape the future of the Russian submarine force. It examines key events affecting this force since the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991, and explores the determinants of these events. The Russian Federation inherited a huge submarine fleet from the Soviet Union. Due to the changing conditions in the world and in Russia, its future status is in doubt. The thesis begins by analyzing the development and roles of the Soviet submarine force. It then considers the four most significant factors that have affected the submarine force since 1991: 1) Russia's poor economic performance, 2) Russia's changing national security requirements, 3) competition from the other military services for a limited defense budget, and 4) changes within the military and society. The thesis concludes that the Russian submarine force is unlikely to undergo a major revival. The most probable scenario involves a smaller and less capable force. The most influential factors may be Russia's economic performance and the military reform plans of Russian President Vladimir Putin and Defense Minister Sergey Ivanov.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS T9315

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/2001/Jun/01Jun_Tully.pdf

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA392080>

Tymoshchenko, Borys. **Pam'iatnyk: Dokumental'na Povist'.** L'viv: "Kameniar", 1995. 45p.

Varner, Roy and Wayne Collier. **A Matter of Risk: The Incredible Inside Story of the CIA's Hughes Glomar Explorer Mission to Raise a Russian Submarine.** London:

Hodder & Stoughton, 1979, c1978. 258p.
Originally published: New York: Random House, c1978.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VB230 .V28

Vinogradov, N. I. **Do Pervoi Oshibki**. 1961. 55p.

Vinogradov, N. **Podvodnyi Front**. Moskva: Voen. izd-vo, 1989. (Voennye memuary). 316p.

Vlasov, L. A. (Lev Aleksandrovich). **V otsekakh Tishina**. Moskva: Voen. izd-vo Ministerstva oborony SSSR, 1964. (Voennye memuary). 91p.

Yetkin, Çetin. **Batililarin Kirli Yüzü: Struma**. Mecidiyeköy, Istanbul: Otopsi, 2002?]. 245p.
Refugee ship sunk in the Black Sea, February 23, 1942 by Soviet Sub SC 213.

Zinger, Maks Emmanuilovich. **Geroi Morskikh Glubin**. 1959. 255p.

Zinger, Maks Emmanuilovich. **Geroi Sovetskogo Soiuza I.A. Kolyshkin**. Moskva: Voennoe izd-vo Ministerstva vooruzhennykh sil SSSR, 1949. 87p.

Zonin, Aleksandr Il'ich. **Dve tysiachi Mil'Pod Vodoi**. 1944. 59p.

SOUTH AFRICAN

Heitman, H.-R. (Helmoed-R.) and Chris Bennett. **The SA Navy's New Acquisitions and Some Thoughts on Naval Presence**. Clareinch, South Africa: South African Maritime Interest cc, 2001]. (Working paper (South African Maritime Interest cc (Firm); no. 3). 30p.

SPANISH

Campillo Ruíz, Rita. **Los Sueños Perdidos: Crónica de un Marino Español**. Valencia: Universidad Politécnica de Valencia, 2003?]. 160p.

Cayuelas Robles, Ramón. **Relatos Inéditos de los Submarinos Republicanos en la Guerra Civil Española: C-5 y C-2**. 2a ed. Alicante, Spain?: Editorial Club Universitario, 1999. 265p.
Originally published: (Callosa d'en Sarrià (Alicante): Gráf. Gregori, 1998.

García Flórez, Dionisio. **Buques de la Guerra Civil Espanola: Submarinos**. 1a ed. Madrid: Almena Ediciones, 2003. 192p.

SWEDISH

Bergström, Lars & Klas Åma, eds. **Ubåtsfrågan: En Kritisk Granskning av den Svenska Nutidshistoriens Viktigaste Säkerhetspolitiska Dilemma**. Uppsala: Verdandi, 1999. (Verdandi-debatt; 88). 199p.

Ellerström, Hans. **Swedish Submarines: Swedish Export Submarines**. 5. ed. Malmö: Kockums AB, 1997. 40p.

Gustafsson, Bengt. **Ubåtsfrågan: Sanningen Finns i Beträktarens öga**. Stockholm: Försvarshögskolan: CRISMART, 2005. (Forskningsprogrammet Sveriges försvar och det kalla kriget; 4). 40p.

Hofsten, Hans von. **Ulven: Redovisning av de Faktiska Omständigheterna Kring Ubåten Ulvens Förlisning** [utförd på uppdrag av Överbefälhavaren av Hans von Hofsten]. Stockholm: Probus, 1989. (Meddelanden från Militärhistoriska avdelningen vid Militärhögskolan; 5). 64p.
Later imprints: 2. uppl., 1989, 3., oförändrade uppl., 1996, 4., oförändrade uppl., 1999.

Klintebo, Roderick, ed. **Det Svenska Ubåtsvapnet 1904-2004**. Stockholm: Literatim; Karlskrona: Abrahamson, 2004. (Forum Navales Skriftserie; 9). 310p.

Lindholm, Sverker. **Satellitkommunikation Ubåt**. Stockholm: Militärtekniska inst., Försvarshögskolan, 2002. 81p.

Lundberg, L. **Kompendium om Ubåtar 968**. Stockholm: Chefen för Marinen, 1968. 283p.
Ersätter "Kompendium om Ubåtar", utg. 1958.

Ministry of Defence. **Sweden will Conduct Joint Submarine Exercises with the United States of America** [press release]. Stockholm, 28 October 2004.
The Swedish armed forces will conduct joint submarine exercises with the United States of America. A Gotland-class submarine with Swedish military personnel will conduct joint exercises with the US Navy for a year. The submarine will be stationed on American naval bases on both the west- and the eastcoast.
The purpose of the Swedish participation is to increase the capability to cooperate in international peace support operations with the armed forces of other countries. The cooperation will also have positive synergy effects for the development of submarines and sensors and the continuous cooperation within the field of materiel development. The exercises will commence during the first half of 2005.

Olofsson, Arne. **Prediction of Medical Consequences in Prolonged Submerged Patrol by Swedish Air-Independent Propulsion Submarines**. Lund: Lunds universitet, Institutionen för Yrkesmedicin, 1998. 63p.
"Report from the Department of Occupational and Environmental Medicine, Lund University Hospital."

Rasin, Bengt. **Ubåtar och Ubåtsjakt**. Stockholm: Folkförsvaret; [Seelig, 1958. 136p.

Rundberg, Arvid. **Upp Periskop: En bok om det Svenska Ubåtsvapnet**. Stockholm: Tiden, 1963. 96p.

Steensen, R. Steen. **Vore Undervandsbåde Gennem 50 år (1909-1959)**. København: Marinehistorisk Selskab, 1960. (Marinehistorisk Selskabs Skrift; 5). 309p.

Törnqvist, Kurt. **Ubåtshotet och Svensk Opinion: En Opinionsundersökning i Maj 1983**. Stockholm, 1983. (Psykologiskt Försvar; 118). 29p.

Ubåtskommissionen. **Ubåtsfrågan 1981-1994: Rapport från Ubåtskommissionen**. Stockholm: Fritze, 1995. (Statens Offentliga utredningar; 1995:135). 353p.
Med sammanfattning på engelska.

Werling, Per-Olof och Bengt Binnermark. **Antändligheten hos Material i Ubåt vid Olika Syrekonzentration**. Sundbyberg: FOA, 1994. (FOA rapport. A. 2; 20058-2.4). 16 bl.
Med kort sammanfattning på engelska.

TAIWANESE

Dumbaugh, Kerry. **Taiwan: Recent Developments and U.S. Policy Choices**. Washington, DC: Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress, 2006]. (CRS Issue brief for Congress; RL33510). 19p.

Contents: Summary. -- Most recent developments. -- Background and analysis. -- U.S. interests in Taiwan. -- Basis for U.S. Defense Commitments to Taiwan. -- Key current Issues in Taiwan. -- Taiwan-Mainland relations. -- Economic and Trade Issues. -- SARS, Avian Flu, and WHO observer status. -- Policy trends in the George W. Bush administration. -- Implications for U.S. Policy.

Abstract: Under the Bush Administration, U.S.- China-Taiwan relations have undergone a number of changes. Initially, the new Administration seemed to abandon the long-standing U.S. policy of "strategic ambiguity" on Taiwan in favor of "strategic clarity" that placed more emphasis on Taiwan's interests and less on PRC concerns. Among other things, President Bush publicly stated that the United States would do "whatever it takes" to help Taiwan's defense -- a position more supportive of Taiwan than had been articulated by previous U.S. presidents. In April 2001, the President also approved a Substantial sale of U.S. weapons to Taiwan, including Kidd-class destroyers, anti-submarine P-3 "Orion" aircraft, and diesel submarines. The White House also was more accommodating to visits from Taiwan officials than previous U.S. Administrations, and permitted visits from Taiwan's president in 2001 and 2003, and from Taiwan's vice president and defense minister in 2002. Political trends in Taiwan have raised anxieties about its future and the implications for U.S. policy. Some are concerned that a Continued emphasis on "Taiwan identity" may lead to ethnic polarization and conflict. Others are concerned about the implications that these trends have for a possible declaration of Taiwan independence, which Beijing has vowed to "pay any Price" to prevent. In recent months, political developments in Taiwan appear to be causing the Bush Administration to dial back its earlier enthusiasm for supporting Taiwan. U.S. officials now appear to be balancing criticisms of the PRC military buildup opposite Taiwan with periodic cautions and warnings to the effect that U.S. support for Taiwan is not unconditional, but has limits. This issue brief tracking the situation in Taiwan will be updated as events warrant.

Electronic access: <http://opencrs.com/document/RL33510/>

Zhang, Jia rong (Gong cheng ke xue). **Qian Jian Ya Li Ke Jie Gou Zhi Pi Lao? Duo Fen Xi = The Fatigue Analysis for the Pressure Hull of Submarine.** Taipei, Taiwan: National Taiwan University, 2006. 60p.

Thesis (Master) -- National Taiwan University, 2006.

Dissertation: Shuo shi lun wen -- Guo li tai wan da xue gong cheng ke xue ji hai yang gong cheng xue yan jiu suo.

Zhang, You hong (Yohon-Chang). **Qian Jian Yun Dong Shu Xue Mou Shi Zhi Jian Gou Yu Mou Ni = On a Mathematical Model of Submarine Maneuvering Motions and Simulation.** Taipei, Taiwan: National Taiwan University, 2006. 147 l.

Thesis (Master) -- National Taiwan University, 2006.

Dissertation: Shuo shi lun wen -- Guo li tai wan da xue gong cheng ke xue ji hai yang gong cheng xue yan jiu suo.

TURKISH

Ergur, Ali, comp. **Görkemli Unutus: Toplumsal Bellegin Kivrimlerinde Dumlipinar Faciasi.** Istanbul: Baglam, 2006. (Baglam yayinlari; 267; Inceleme arastirma; 186). 165p.

Metel, Răpit. **Türk Denizaltıcılık Tarihi.** İstanbul: Deniz Kuvvetleri Komutanlığı, 1960-1980. 1v.

„Sarman, Kansu. **Adamli Torpidolar: Edip „Sehsuvaroglu'nun II. Dünya Sava„si Anilari.** 1. basim. Istanbul: Türkiye İ„s Bankasi Kùltür Yayinlari, 2002. (Genel yayin; 600; Ani dizisi; 17). 144p.

YUGOSLAV

de Majnik, John. **Diary of a Submariner: The First Hand Story of the Daring Escape of a Yugoslav Submarine and Her Crew from the Germans During World War II.** Inglewood W.A., Australia: Asgard Press, 1996. 93p.

SPECIAL TOPICS

CONFERENCES ON LIMITATION OF ARMAMENT

WASHINGTON DC 1921-1922

Archimbaud, Léon. **La Conférence de Washington.** Paris, Payot, 1923. 364p.

Barcia Trelles, Camilo. **La Política Exterior Norteamericana de la Postguerra (Hasta los Acuerdos de Washington de 1922).** Valladolid?: Talleres tipográficos "Cuesta" [c1924]. 199p.

Boston Evening Transcript. **Review of the Conference on Limitation of Armament, in Connection with the Pacific and Far Eastern questions.** Boston, 1922]. 142p.

Bouy, Raymond. **Le Désarmement Naval.** Paris, Éditions des Presses universitaires de France, 1931]. 284p.

Braisted, William Reynolds. **The United States Navy in the Pacific, 1909-1922.** Austin, University of Texas Press, 1971]. 741p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E182 .B83

Buckley, Thomas H. **The United States and the Washington Conference, 1921-1922.** Knoxville, University of Tennessee, 1970. 222p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E785 .B96

Buell, Raymond Leslie. **The Washington Conference.** New York, Russell & Russell [1970, c1922]. 461p.
Originally published: New York, London, D. Appleton & company, 1922.
Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Princeton University, 1923.

Conference on the Limitation of Armament (1921-1922: Washington, DC). **Conference on the Limitation of Armament, Washington, November 12, 1921-February 6, 1922 = Conference de la Limitation des Armements, Washington, 12 Novembre 1921-6 Fevrier 1922.** Washington: Govt. print. off., 1922. 1757p.
Contents: Invitations to the powers. -- Agenda. -- List of delegations and their personnel. -- Minutes of the plenary sessions. -- Minutes of the Committee on Program and Procedure with respect to limitation of armament. -- Minutes of the Committee on Limitation of Armament. -- Minutes of the Committee on Program and Procedure with respect to Pacific and Far Eastern questions. -- Minutes of the Committee on Pacific and Far Eastern Questions. -- Appendix, consisting of the treaties and resolutions. -- Index.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JX1974.7 .C7 WASHINGTON

Conference on the Limitation of Armament (1921-1922: Washington, DC). **Treaties and Resolutions of the Conference on the Limitation of Armament: As Ratified by**

the United States Senate, Facts and Tables. New York: Federal Trade Information Service, c1922. 60p.

Felker, Craig C. **Simulation and Sea Power: The U.S. Navy Fleet Problems, 1923-1940.** 314 l. Durham, NC: Duke University, 2004.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Duke University, Department of History, 2004.

Abstract: From 1923 to 1940 the U.S. Navy held Twenty-one major exercises, known as "Fleet Problems." While only part of annual fleet training, these exercises differed from routine maneuvers and gunnery exercises. All available fleet units were integrated into a single major action.... Concepts such as dive-bombing, independent submarine operations, antisubmarine warfare, and amphibious operations were explored in a medium that stressed the thinking of naval officers as how best to fight a naval war with modern weapons.

Goldstein, Erik and John Maurer, eds. **The Washington Conference, 1921-22: Naval Rivalry, East Asian Stability and the Road to Pearl Harbor.** Ilford, Essex, UK; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 1994. 319p.

Contents: The Evolution of British diplomatic strategy for the Washington Conference / Erik Goldstein -- The politics of naval arms limitation in Britain in the 1920s / B.J.C. McKercher -- The Pacific dominions and the Washington Conference, 1921-22 / Michael Graham Fry -- The Evolution of the United States Navy's strategic assessments in the Pacific, 1919-36 / Thomas H. Buckley -- From Washington to London - the Imperial Japanese Navy and the Politics of Naval limitation, 1921-30 / Sadao Asada -- France and the Washington Conference / Joel Blatt -- Italian Naval Poser and the Washington Conference of 1921-22 / Brian R. Sullivan -- China's place in the new Pacific order / David Armstrong -- Arms Control and the Washington Conference/ John H. Maurer.

Guilfoile, Joseph Vincent. **The Japanese Press and the Washington Conference of 1921-1922.** Washington, 1949. 104 l.

Hoag, C. Leonard. **Preface to Preparedness, the Washington Disarmament Conference and Public Opinion.** Washington, DC, American council on public affairs, 1941. 205p.

Ichihashi, Yamato. **The Washington Conference and After, a Historical Survey.** New York, AMS Press, 1969. 443p.

Originally published: Stanford University, CA, Stanford University Press, 1928.

Ishimaru, Tota. **Kore De Mo Sekai Heiwa Ka.** [1925]. 415p.

Ishimaru, Tota. **Washington Kaigi no Shinso.** 11 [1922]. 438p.

Ito, Masanori. **Gunshuku.** [1929]. 330p.

Ito, Masanori. **Kafu Kaigi to Sonogo.** 11 [1922]. 470p.

Jacquemart, André. **La Conférence de Washington.** Paris, Jouvre & cie, 1923. 144p.

Japan. Gaimusho. OBeikyoku. Dai 3-ka. **Kafu Kaigi Hokoku.** 11 [1922]. 2v.

Japan. Gaimusho. OBeikyoku. Dai 3-ka. **Washington Kaigi Keika.** 11 [1922]. 181p.

Jusserand, Jean Adrien Antoine Jules. **La France et les Sous-Marins, in Washington, DC Conference on the Limitation of Armament, 1921-1922,** Washington, Govt. print. off., 1922, pp. 818-829.

Katsuizumi, Sotokichi. **Critical Observation on the Washington Conference.** Ann Arbor, MI, 1922. 48p.

Kawakami, Kiyoshi Karl. **Japan's Pacific Policy, Especially in Relation to China, the Far East, and the Washington Conference.** New York, E.P. Dutton & company, c1922]. 380p.

Knox, Dudley Wright. **The Eclipse of American Sea Power.** New York City, American Army & Navy journal, inc., c1922]. 140p.

"Presents the American version of the Conference [on the limitations of armaments]"- p.vi.

NPS/DKL Location: RARE BOOKS JX1974.5 .K6

Komatsu, Midori. **Washington Kaigi no Shinso.** 11 [1922]. 337p.

Kowark, Hannsjörg. **Die Französische Marinepolitik 1919-1924 und die Washingtoner Konferenz.** Stuttgart: Hochschulverlag, 1978. 291p.
Originally presented as the author's thesis.

LePore, Herbert P. **The Politics and Failure of Naval Disarmament, 1919-1939: The Phantom Peace.** Lewiston, NY: Edwin Mellen Press, 2003. (Studies in Political Science; v. 19). 348p.

Contents: Introduction: Sea Power and Disarmament --The Shadows of War and Illusions of Peace -- The Washington Naval Conference -- Renaissance of Conflict and Despair -- Another Beginning -- The London Naval Conference -- Hard Negotiations and Tentative Results -- Disarmament and Disillusionment -- The Shadows Falls -- Conclusion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JZ5615 .L47 2003

Miura, Takeyoshi, ed. **Washinton Kaigi Keika. Dai 1-bu. Gunbi Seigen ni Kansuru Mondai.** Tokyo: Obeikyoku Daisanka, Taisho 11 [1922]. 471p.

Mochizuki, Kotaro. **Kafu Kaigi no Shinso.** 11 [1922]. 293p.

National Council for Prevention of War (U.S.). **The United States Navy Since the Washington Conference; Comparison with the Navies of Great Britain, Japan, France, and Italy; the Facts Derived from United States Naval Sources.** Washington, DC, National council for prevention of War, 1927. 26p.

NHK "Dokumento Showa" Shuzaihan. **Orenji sakusen: Gunshukuka no Nichi-Bei Taiheiyo Senryaku.** Shohan. Tokyo: Kadokawa Shoten, Shōwa 61 [1986]. (Dokumento Showa; 5). 225p.

Originally telecast in 1986 as a NHK television program: Dokyumento Showa.

Scheer, Reinhardt. **Amerika und die Abrüstung der Seemächte.** Berlin, A. Scherl, g.m.b.h., c1922].

Shimada, Saburo. **Nihon Kaizoron.** Tokyo: Ryobundo: Hatsubaijo Ono Shoten, Taisho 10 [1921]. 346p.

Simpson, Bertram Lenox. **An Indiscreet Chronicle from the Pacific,** by Putnam Weale [pseud.]. New York, Dodd, Mead & company, 1922. 310p.

Skopdzki, Bernhard. **Die Unterseebootfrage auf der Washingtoner abrüstungskonferenz 1921/22.** Berlin: F. Dümmler, 1925. 88p.

Sullivan, Mark. **The Great Adventure at Washington, the Story of the Conference.** Garden City, NY, Doubleday, Page & company, 1922. 290p.

Tarbell, Ida M. **Peacemakers, Blessed and Otherwise; Observations, Reflections, and Irritations at an International Conference.** New York, Macmillan, 1922. 227p.

Toho Tsushinsha Chosabu. **Kafu Kaigi Taikan.** Tokyo: Toho Tsushinsha, Taisho 11 [1922]. 467p.

Tsuneda, Tsutomu. **Washington Kaigi to Eikyu Heiwa.** [11 i.e. 1922]. 320p.

Vinson, John Chalmers. **The Parchment Peace: The United States Senate and the Washington Conference, 1921-1922.** Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 1984, c1955. 259p.

Originally published: Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1955.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY E785 .V7

Wells, Herbert George. **Washington and the Hope of Peace.** London, W. Collins, 1922]. 272p.

Also published: New York: Macmillan Co., 1922 as Washington and the riddle of Peace.

Yasutomi, Shozo. **Kaigun Gunshuku Mondai.** [4 i.e. 1929]. (Taiheiyo mondai sosho, 3). 89p.

LONDON NAVAL CONFERENCE (1930)

Arima, Seiho. **Kaigun Gunshuku Mondai to Nihon no Shorai.** 10 [1935]. 97p.

Atkinson, James David. **The London Naval Conference of 1930.** Washington, 1949. 329 l.

Cardona y Prieto, Pedro María. **La Conferencia y el Tratado Marítimo-Naval de Londres (1930), Desde el Punto de Vista Español.** Madrid, Imprenta del Ministerio de marina, 1931. (Publicaciones de la Liga Marítima Española). 148p.

Hall, Christopher. **Britain, America, and Arms Control, 1921-37.** New York: St. Martin's Press, 1987. 295p.
Originally presented as the author's thesis (Ph.D.) -- Oxford University, 1982).

Harada, Kumao. **Fragile Victory; Prince Saionji and the 1930 London Treaty Issue, from the Memoirs of Baron Harada Kumao** [Translated with an introd. and annotations by Thomas Francis Mayer-Oakes]. Detroit, Wayne State University Press, 1968. 330p.
Originally published as the translator's thesis, University of Chicago, 1955, as Prince Saionji and the London Naval Conference.
English translation of v. 1 of "Saionji Ko to seikyoku."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS888.2 .H2

Honda, Kumataro. **Beikoku no Datsubo.** 5 [1930]. 103p.

Honda, Kumataro. **Gunshuku Kaigi to Nihon.** 5 [1930]. 119p.

LePore, Herbert P. **The Politics and Failure of Naval Disarmament, 1919-1939: The Phantom Peace.** Lewiston, NY: Edwin Mellen Press, 2003. (Studies in Political Science; v. 19). 348p.
Contents: Introduction: Sea Power and Disarmament. -- I. The Shadows of War and Illusions of Peace. -- II. The Washington Naval Conference. -- III. Renaissance of Conflict and Despair. -- IV. Another Beginning. -- V. The London Naval Conference. -- VI. Hard Negotiations and Tentative Results. -- VII. Disarmament and Disillusionment. -- VIII. The Shadows Fall. -- Conclusion.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JZ5615 .L47 2003

Matsushita, Yoshio. **Gunshuku Mondai to Rekkyo no Sohasen.** 7 [1932]. 256p.

Meyer, Karl Ludwig. **Das Deutsch-Englische Flottenabkommen von 1935.** Stuttgart, W. Kohlhammer, 1940. 100p.

Minardi, Salvatore. **Italia e Francia alla Conferenza Navale di Londra del 1930.** Caltanissetta: S. Sciascia, 1989, c1988. (Collezione "Viaggi e Studi"). 407p.

Morley, James William, ed. **Japan Erupts: The London Naval Conference and the Manchurian Incident, 1928-1932: Selected Translations from Taiheiyo Senso e no Michi, Kaisen Gaiko Shi.** New York: Columbia University Press, 1984. 410p.

National Council for Prevention of War (U.S.) **The Background of the London Naval Conference, with Comparative Statistics on the Five Navies Illustrated by Tables and Charts.** Washington, DC, National council for prevention of War, 1930. 76p.

Nihon Gaiko Bunsho, Rondon Kaigun Kaigi Keika Gaiyo. 54 [1979]. 846p.

Documents on Japanese foreign policy, summaries of the proceedings of the London Naval Conferences.

O'Connor, Raymond Gish. **Perilous Equilibrium; the United States and the London Naval Conference of 1930**. Lawrence, University of Kansas Press, 1962. 188p. Originally published as thesis, Stanford University, as "The United States and the London Naval Conference of 1930."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JX1974 .O2

O'Connor, Raymond Gish. **Perilous Equilibrium; the United States and the London Naval Conference of 1930**. New York: Greenwood Press, 1969. 188p. Originally published as thesis, Stanford University, as "The United States and the London Naval Conference of 1930."

Toyoda, Jo. **Saisho Wakatsuki Reiji-ro: Rondon Gunshuku Kaigi Shuseki Zenken**. Tokyo: Kodansha, 1990. 436p.

United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. **Treaty on the Limitation of Naval Armaments**. Hearings before the Committee on foreign Relations, United States Senate, Seventy-First Congress, Second session, on Treaty on the limitation of Naval armaments. May 12-16, 19-23, 26-28, 1930. Washington, U.S. Govt. print. off., 1930. 366p.

United States. Department of State. **London Naval Conference. Digest of the London Naval Treaty of 1930, with Fleet-Tonnage Tables**. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1930. ([Publication; no. 66] Conference series, no. 4). 12p.

United States. Department of State. **London Naval Treaty of 1930: Text of the Treaty Signed at London, April 22, 1930, Invitation to the London Naval Conference, Reply of the United States, and Joint Statement of President of the United States and the British Prime Minister**. Washington, U. S. Govt. print. off., 1930. ([Publication; no. 66] Conference series, no. 2). 23p.

Wakatsuki, Reiji-ro. **Oshu ni Tsukaishite**. 6 [1931]. 143p.

Watanabe, Yukio. **Gunshuku: Rondon Joyaku to Nihon Kaigun = Armament Reduction**. Tokyo: Peppu Shuppan, c1988. 233p.

Yamakawa, Tadao. **Rondon Kaigun Gunshuku Kaigi no Seika**. 5 [1930]. 124p.

LONDON NAVAL CONFERENCE (1935)

Japan. Gaimusho. **Nihon Gaiko Bunsho: 1935-Nen Rondon Kaigun Kaigi Keika Hokokusho**. Tokyo: Gaimusho, 1986. 691p.
Colophon title: Documents on Japanese Foreign Policy. Documents on the London

Naval Conference of 1935.

Japan. Gaimusho. **Nihon Gaiko Bunsho: 1935-nen Rondon Kaigun Kaigi Keika Hokokusho**. Tokyo: Gaimusho, 1986. 564p.

Colophon title: Documents on Japanese foreign Policy. Proceedings of the London Naval Conference of 1935.

Pelz, Stephen E. **Race to Pearl Harbor: The Failure of the Second London Naval Conference and the Onset of World War II**. Cambridge, Ma: Harvard University Press, c1974. (Harvard Studies in American-East Asian Relations; 5). 268p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D742.J3 P44 1974

U.S. Department of State. **The London Naval Conference 1935: Report of the Delegates of the United States of America, Text of the London Naval Treaty of 1936 and other Documents**. Washington: U.S. Govt. print Off., 1936. (The Department of State: Conference Series; No. 24). 444p.

CONVOYS

GENERAL

Apitz, Peter. **Convoys - Outdated by Technology?** Oslo: Institutt for Forsvarsstudier, 1991. (Forsvarsstudier; 1991:5). 43p.

Bowling, Roland Alfred. **The Negative Influence of Mahan on the Protection of Shipping in Wartime: The Convoy Controversy in the Twentieth Century**. Orono, ME: University of Maine, 1980. 685 l.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- University of Maine at Orono, 1980.

Abstract: This study was undertaken to determine why the "ancient practice of convoy" was not universally adopted until well into World War I and why it was not adopted sooner in World War II despite its proven success under modern conditions against the submarine version of the guerre de course in World War I. The major conclusions of the study are as follows. Since the last decade of the Nineteenth century, Captain Alfred Thayer Mahan, United States Navy, has had more influence worldwide on the formulation of national policies and naval strategy in general and the protection of shipping in wartime in particular than any other individual in modern times. Specifically, his conclusions regarding the superiority of "capital ships," the decisiveness of "big battles," and the "irregular secondary ... inconclusive ... {and} indecisive" nature of commerce destroying have been accepted almost without question as the foundation upon which navies have been built and employed. Conversely, his strong support of convoying as being superior to hunting for marauders has been virtually ignored.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK15 .B68

Browning, Robert M., Jr. **The Eyes and Ears of the Convoy: Development of the Helicopter as an Anti-Submarine Weapon**. [Washington, DC: Coast Guard Historian's Office, 1993. 16p. Govt Doc No.: D 5.402:EY 3;0378-H-01 (MF)

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL TL716 .B76 1993

Kemp, Paul. **Convoy Protection: The Defence of Seaborne Trade**. London: Arms &

Armour Press; New York: Dist. by Sterling Pub. Co, c1993. 124p.

Poyer, Jason M. **The Next Convoy War: The American Campaign Against Enemy Shipping in the Twenty-First Century.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1999. 19p.
Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA363196>

Russell, Herbert William Henry. **Sea Shepherds, Wardens of Our Food Flocks.** 1st ed. London, J. Murray, 1941. 247p.

Smith, Kevin. **Conflict Over Convoys: Anglo-American Logistics Diplomacy in the Second World War.** Cambridge [England]; New York, NY, USA: Cambridge University Press, 1996. 318p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D753 .S55 1996

Vidaud, Jean. **Les Navires de Commerce Armés Pour Leur Défense.** Paris, Picart, 1936. 163p.
Issued also as Thèse - Univ. de Paris.

Winton, John. **Convoy: The Defence of Sea Trade, 1890-1990.** London: M. Joseph, 1983. 378p.

CONVOYS

WWI

Bone, David W. **Merchantmen-at-Arms; the British Merchants' Service in the War.** London, Chatto & Windus, 1919. 259p.

Bowling, Roland Alfred. **Convoy in World War I: The Influence of Admiral William S. Sims, U.S. Navy.** San Diego, CA: SDSU, 1975. 366 l.
Thesis (M.A.) -- San Diego State University, 1975.

Gleaves, Albert. **Orders for Ships in Convoy: Cruiser Force and Transport Force, U.S.S. Huntington, flagship.** s.l., s.n., 1999, 1918. 12p.

Easterling, Verlin R. **Great Britain's Peril and the Convoy Controversy: A Study of the Intended Effects Of Unrestricted U-Boat Warfare and the Convoy System As A Counter-Measure, World War I.** Boulder, CO: University Of Colorado at Boulder, 1952. 380 l.
Thesis (Ph.D.) -- University Of Colorado at Boulder, 1952.

Munro, Donald John. **Convoys, Blockades and Mystery Towers.** London, S. Low, Marston & co., ltd. [1932]. 208p.

Stackhouse, Glenn Ansel, Jr. **The Anglo-American Atlantic Convoy System In World War I, 1917-1919.** Columbia, SC: University Of South Carolina, 1993. 2v.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- University Of South Carolina, 1993.

Abstract: Written by a former merchant mariner, the dissertation aims to show that convoying was Substantially effective in reducing merchant shipping losses in the Atlantic and contiguous sea areas during the 1917-18 convoy period. Among the conclusions reached is that convoying was a vitally significant factor in allowing the Allies to keep their sea lanes open and thereby prosecute their war effort to a successful conclusion by transporting foodstuffs, military supplies, and troops sufficient to that end.

Stearns, Patrick. **Q Ships, Commerce Raiders, and Convoys.** Staplehurst, Kent: Spellmount, 2004. 276p.

Contents: PART ONE Q Ships: I. Decoy/Q Ships: Masters of Deception. -- II. The Manning of Q Ships: Discipline and other Considerations. -- III. World War II Q Ships. -- IV. Adventures of World War II Q Ships. -- PART TWO Commerce Raiders: V. Commerce Raiders: Threats of Attack. -- VI. The Gentle Guile of German Sea-Raiding in World War I. -- VII. Early First World War German Raiders. -- VIII. Minelaying by Surface Raider. -- IX. Commerce Raiding by Surface Warships in World War I. -- X. The Adventures of Emden and Compatri. -- XI. The Exploits of Wolf. -- XII. German Surface Raiding in World War II. -- PART THREE Convoys: XIII. Protectors of Trade: Reminiscences of Convoys. -- XIV. Second World War Convoys. -- XV. Mediterranean Convoys in World War II. -- XVI. The Far East. -- Appendix I: The Glorious First of June, 1794. -- Appendix II: The Battle of the Nile, 1798. -- Appendix III: The Thoughts of an American Admiral. -- Appendix IV: The Advantages of the Convoy System. -- Appendix V: Monthly Losses from Enemy Action, February 1917-October 1918. -- Appendix VI: Tonnage Constructed by Allied and Neutral Nations since August. -- Appendix VII: The Clyde Escort Force and Clyde Area. -- Appendix VIII: The Russian Convoys.

Originally published: Staplehurst: Spellmount, 2002.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .S74 2004

Tennent, A. J. (Alan J.). **British Merchant Ships Sunk by U-Boats in World War One.** 2nd rev. ed. Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing, Ltd., 2006. 258p.
Originally published: Newport, Gwent: Starling Press, 1990. 260p.

CONVOYS

WWII

GENERAL

Bennett, William Edward. **The Red Duster at War.** London, Gollancz, 1942. 192p.
By Warren Armstrong [pseud.]

Bone, David W. **Merchantman Rearmed.** London, Chatto & Windus, 1949. 331p.

Cafferky, Michael Shawn. **Uncharted Waters: The Development of The Helicopter Carrying Destroyer In The Post-War Royal Canadian Navy, 1943-1964.** Ottawa: Carleton University, 1996. 339 l.

Thesis (PH.D.) -- Carleton University, 1996. 339 l.

Abstract: Canadian naval aviation during the Second World War and post-war period has, for the most part, been ignored in the scholarship. This is especially true in the case of the helicopters. This dissertation is an examination of the origins of rotary-wing aircraft and the development of the helicopter carrying destroyer escort from the Canadian perspective.

Campbell, A. B. (Archibald Bruce). **Salute the Red Duster**. London, C. Johnson, 1952]. 207p.

Convoys in World War II. Washington, DC: Navy Department Library, 1993. (World War II commemorative bibliography; no. 4). 14p.
NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 201.38:C 73/NO.4

Creighton, Kenelm. **Convoy Commodore**. 2d ed. London, W. Kimber 1956. 205p.

Elphick, Peter. **Life Line: The Merchant Navy at War, 1939-1945**. London: Chatham, 1999. 224p.

Graves, Donald E. (Donald Edward). **In Peril on the Sea: The Royal Canadian Navy and the Battle of the Atlantic**. Toronto: Published for the Canadian Naval Memorial Trust by Robin Brass Studio, 2003. 252p.

Gunn, George. **Tramp Steamers at War**. Llandysul: Gwasg Gomer, 1999. 103 p

Hague, Arnold. **The Allied Convoy System, 1939-1945: Its Organization, Defence and Operation**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. 208p.

Originally published: Canada: St. Catharines, Ontario: Vanwell Publ. Ltd.; 2000;
London: Chatham Publ., 2000.

Contents: 1. Control of Shipping. -- 2. The Inter-War Years. -- 3. The Convoys. -- 4. The Trade Division. -- 5. Variations to the Convoy System. -- 6. The Threat. -- 7. Intelligence. -- 8. Escorts. -- 9. Wartime Weapon Development. -- 10. Aircraft A/S Tactics and Weapons. -- 11. Catapult Aircraft Merchant Ships-Cam Ships. -- 12. Merchant Aircraft Carriers-MAC Ships. -- 13. Rescue Ships. -- 14. Rescue Tugs. -- 15. Replenishment at Sea. -- 16. Defensively Equipped Merchant Ships (DEMS). -- 17. Casualties. -- Appendix 1 Alphabetical List of Convoy Codes. -- Appendix 2 Convoy Statistics. -- Appendix 3 Convoy Series Notes and Statistics. -- Appendix 4 Russian and Malta Convoys and Operations. -- Appendix 5 The WS Convoys. -- Appendix 6 Sources. -- Appendix 7 Convoy Form A.1. -- Index of Ship Losses.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V182 .H38 2000

Hague, Arnold. **Convoy rescue Ships: A History of the Rescue Service and Its Ships and their Crews, 1940-1945**. Gravesend: World Ship Society, 1998. 80p.
Chiefly brief vessel Histories; includes vessel movements and statistics.

Herbert, Brian. **The Forgotten Heroes: The Heroic Story of the United States Merchant Marine**. 1st ed. New York: Forge, c2004. 318p.

Contents: Dreams of glory -- All the ships at sea -- Stormy Waters -- Reporting for duty -- war crimes -- The Battle of Saipan -- Valor at sea -- Torpedo run -- The Russian gauntlet -- The Submarine parade -- The helping hands -- The leaky lifeboat -- Passage to India -- Invasion Forces -- Hurricane at sea -- The darkest Days -- The cigarette salesman -- Not covered! -- They earned our respect -- Last man to stand -- The quest for justice -- Man on a Mission -- Healing the wounds.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK23 .H47 2004

Hope, Stanton. **Ocean Odyssey; a Record of the Fighting Merchant Navy**. London, Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1944. 220p.

Johnston, Mac. **Corvettes Canada: Convoy Veterans of WWII Tell Their True Stories.** Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1994. 310p.

Jordine, Melissa R. **Rommel's Mission and the Mediterranean Theater: German Intervention in North Africa, 1941-1942.** Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University at Carbondale, 1988. 181 l.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Southern Illinois University at Carbondale, 1998.

Abstract: This dissertation narrates the events that took place in the Mediterranean theater from Italy's entry into World War II through the surrender of the last Axis forces in North Africa.

Kemp, Paul. **Liverpool and Battle of the Atlantic 1939-45.** Liskeard: Maritime Books, 1993. 120p.

Lane, Tony. **The Merchant Seamen's War.** Manchester; New York: Manchester University Press; Distributed exclusively in the USA and Canada by St. Martin's Press, c1990. 287p.

Originally published: Liverpool: Bluecoat Press, 1990.

Levitt, Martin L. **The United States Navy and Lighter-Than-Air.** Philadelphia, PA: Temple University, 1991. 250 l.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- Temple University, 1991.

Abstract: In the early development of naval aviation, advocates of the new technology anticipated that the airship would play a significant role in the projection of air power by the fleet. World War I proved that the gigantic rigid airship was a vulnerable tactical bomber, but the United States Navy remained anxious to develop these craft as long range scouts. After a period of experimentation and design improvements, the rigid airship evolved into an aircraft carrier in the sky. By carrying aloft a fleet of airplanes, the rigid airship expanded its previous mission capabilities. Unfortunately, though promising, this collaboration of lighter-than-air and heavier-than-air technology was abandoned when American rigid airships proved disaster-prone in unstable weather. On the other hand, the non-rigid airship, developed in the shadow of the glamorous rigid, by World War II proved to be a versatile and utilitarian aircraft. The blimp was particularly useful in convoy escort missions, anti-submarine operations, minespotting, and air-sea rescue. American blimps were deployed on four continents during the war, and successfully escorted some 89,000 transport ships.

Lewis, William J. **Under the Red Duster: The Merchant Navy in World War II.**

Shrewsbury: Airline, 2003. 184p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .L49 2003

McKee, Alexander. **The Coal Scuttle Brigade.** Abridged ed. London: Hamlyn Paperbacks, 1981. 131p.

Originally published: London: Souvenir Press, 1957; London: New English Library, 1973.

Mitchell, W. H. (William Harry) and Sawyer, L. A. (Leonard Arthur). **The Empire Ships: A Record of British-Built and Acquired Merchant Ships During the Second World War.** 2nd ed. London: Lloyd's of London Press, 1990. 512p.

Originally published: Liverpool: Sea Breezes, 1965 as "Empire Ships of World War II."

Munaev, N. A. **Vmeste s Flotom Boevym.** Moskva: Voen. izd-vo Ministerstva oborony SSSR, 1964. 171p.

Nesbit, Roy Conyers. **The Strike Wings: Special Anti-Shipping Squadrons, 1942-1945.** London: W. Kimber, 1984. 288p.

O'Flaherty, Ferocious. **Abandoned Convoy; the U.S. Merchant Marine in World War II.** New York, Exposition Press, 1970. 87p.

Page, Christopher, ed. **The Royal Navy and the Malta and Russian Convoys, 1941-1942.** London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2005. 224p.

Reid, Max. **The Arming of Canadian Merchant Ships in the Second World War: Two Navies, the Same Ship.** Quyon, QC: Published for the Royal Canadian Naval Association/Defensively Equipped Merchant Ships Branch by Chesley House Publications, 2003. 156p.

Slader, John. **The Fourth Service: Merchantmen at War, 1939-1945.** New ed. Wimborne Minster, Dorset: New Guild, 1995. 347p.
Originally published: London: Hale, 1994.

Slader, John. **The Red Duster at War: A History of the Merchant Navy During the Second World War.** London: W. Kimber, 1988. 352p.

Smith, Kevin. **Conflict over Convoys: Anglo-American Logistics Diplomacy in the Second World War.** Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1996. 318p.

Contents: 'Not what it could or should be': Britain's shipping situation. -- 'Beyond our power without your help': Britain's Battle of the Atlantic. -- 'But Westward, look, the land is bright': American shipping assistance from Neutrality to Belligerency, March 1941-November 1942. -- Roosevelt's promise: 'Your requirements will be met'. -- The Casablanca Conference and its Aftermath: A 'most curious misunderstanding. -- Reaping the whirlwind: The Perils of impending Victory. -- Postscript and conclusions.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D753 .S55 1996

Stearns, Patrick. **Q Ships, Commerce Raiders, and Convoys.** Staplehurst, Kent: Spellmount, 2004. 276p.

Contents: PART ONE Q Ships: I. Decoy/Q Ships: Masters of Deception. -- II. The Manning of Q Ships: Discipline and other Considerations. -- III. World War II Q Ships. -- IV. Adventures of World War II Q Ships. -- PART TWO Commerce Raiders: V. Commerce Raiders: Threats of Attack. -- VI. The Gentle Guile of German Sea-Raiding in World War I. -- VII. Early First World War German Raiders. -- VIII. Minelaying by Surface Raider. -- IX. Commerce Raiding by Surface Warships in World War I. -- X. The Adventures of Emden and Compatri. -- XI. The Exploits of Wolf. -- XII. German Surface Raiding in World War II. -- PART THREE Convoys: XIII. Protectors of Trade: Reminiscences of Convoys. -- XIV. Second World War Convoys. -- XV. Mediterranean Convoys in World War II. -- XVI. The Far East. -- Appendix I: The Glorious First of June, 1794. -- Appendix II: The Battle of the Nile, 1798. -- Appendix III: The Thoughts of an American Admiral. -- Appendix IV: The Advantages of the Convoy System. -- Appendix V: Monthly Losses from Enemy Action, February 1917-October 1918. -- Appendix VI: Tonnage Constructed by Allied and Neutral Nations since August. -- Appendix VII: The Clyde Escort Force and Clyde Area. -- Appendix VIII: The Russian Convoys.

Originally published: Staplehurst: Spellmount, 2002.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .S74 2004

Turner Publishing Co. **The Four Stack APDs: The Famed Green Dragons.** 2nd ed.
Paducah, KY: Turner Pub., 2003. 192p.
Originally published: Paducah, KY: Turner Pub., c1998.

Woddiss, Jack. **Under the Red Duster: A Study of Britain's Merchant Navy.** London:
Senior Press, 1947. 159p.

CONVOYS -- WWII

ARCTIC

Alotta, Robert I. and Donald R. Foxvog. **The Last Voyage of the SS Henry Bacon.**
1st ed. St. Paul, MN: Paragon House, 2001. 288p.

Amirkhanov, L. I. and A.V. Platonov. **Poliarnye Konvoi v Illiustratsiakh i Statistike.**
Sankt-Peterburg: Ostrov, 2005. 140p.
Introduction also in English.

Anderson, R. Montague. **Diary of a Murmansk Survivor.** Chula Vista: Two Star
Enterprises, c1996. 167p.

Antier, Jean Jacques. **La bataille des Convois de Mourmansk.** Paris: Presses de la
Cité, c1981. (Troupes de choc). 271p.

Ballantyne, Iain. **H. M. S. London.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2003.
(Warships of the Royal Navy). 228p.

Barashkov, IUrii Anatol'evich. **Arkticheskie Konvoi v Nastroenii Glenna Millera:
Opyt Kollektivnoi Pamiati.** Arkhangel'sk: M'Art, 2000. 181p.
Added TP Title: Arctic Convoys in the mood for Glen Miller

Bártl, Stanislav. **Konvoj PQ 17: Válecné Drama v Arktických Morích.** Praha:
Paseka, 1995. 192p.

Blond, Georges. **Les Cargos Massacrés: Convois vers l'U.R.S.S.** Paris, Presses de
la Cité, 1972. 251p.

Blond, Georges. **Convois vers l'U. R. S. S.** Paris: Fayard, 1966. (le Livre de poche).
256p.
Originally published: Paris, Fayard, 1950.

Blond, Georges. **Kurs Murmansk: Die Schicksalsfahrten d. Alliierten Eismeer-
Konvois** [übers. von Karl Hellwig u. Cajus Bekker]. Bergisch Gladbach: Lübbe, 1981.

242p.

Originally published: Oldenburg (Oldb); Hamburg: Stalling, 1957.
German translation of "Convois vers l'URSS."

Blond, Georges. **Ordeal Below Zero**. Bath: Firecrest, 1987. 189p.
Originally published: London, Souvenir Press, 1956; London: Mayflower Books, 1968
English translation of "Convoi vers l'URSS."

Boldov, A. V. **Severnnye Konvoi: Issledovaniia, Vospominaniia, Dokumenty**. Vyp. 2.
Moskva: "Nauka", 1994. 256p.

Brookes, Ewart. **The Gates of Hell**. New ed. London, Arrow Books, 1973. 192p.
Originally published: London: Jarrolds, 1960.

Bryzgalov, V. V. et al. **Konvoi: Issledovaniia, Vospominaniia, Bibliografiia, Dokumenty**. Arkhangel'sk: Arkhangel'skii tsentr Russkogo geogr. ob-va, 1995.
(Istoriia i kul'tura Russkogo Severa). 317p.

Campbell, Ian, Sir and Donald Macintyre. **The Kola Run; a Record of Arctic Convoys, 1941-1945**. London, Futura Publications, 1975. 253p.
Originally published: London, Muller, c1954.

Carse, Robert. **A Cold Corner of Hell; the Story of the Murmansk Convoys, 1941-45**. 1st ed. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1969. 268p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D771 .C2

Carse, Robert. **Lifeline; the Ships and Men of our Merchant Marine at War**. New York, W. Morrow & company, 1943. 189p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D773 .C17

Carse, Robert. **There Go the Ships**. London: Jarrolds, 1943. 87p.
Originally published: New York, W. Morrow; New York: Council on Books in Wartime, 1942.

Edwards, Bernard. **The Road to Russia: Arctic Convoys 1942**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. 210p.
Contents: The fate of Convoys PQ13 and PQ17 bound from Iceland to Northern Russia as well as the westbound Convoy QP13. Attacked relentlessly by aircraft and U-Boats, the former lost a total of thirty ships while QP13 ran into a British minefield off Iceland, losing seven vessels.
Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 2002.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .E394 2002

Evans, Mark Llewellyn. **Beneath the Midnight Sun: The Allied Arctic Convoys in World War II**. Indiana, PA; Indiana University of Pennsylvania, 1996. 156 l.
Thesis (M.A.) -- Indiana University of Pennsylvania, 1996.

Evans, Mark Llewellyn. **Great World War II Battles in the Arctic**. Westport, CT:

Greenwood Press, 1999. (Contributions in Military Studies no. 172). 165p.
Contents: The North Star -- Hitler Moves North-Narvik -- The Weather War -- The Massacre of PQ 17 -- Bloody Sequel -- The Battle of the Barents Sea -- Scharnhorstdämmerung -- Target: Tirpitz.

Gorchakov, Rostislav, ed. **Bratstvo Severnykh Konvoev: 1941-1945**. Arkhangel'sk: Severo-Zapadnoe knizhnoe izd-vo, 1991. 334p.
Summary in English; some essays translated from English.

Great Britain. Royal Navy. **The Royal Navy and the Arctic Convoys: A Naval Staff History**. London: Whitehall History Publishing in association with Routledge, 2007. (Naval staff Histories). 194p.
With a new preface by Malcolm Llewellyn-Jones.
First issued by the Historical Section of the Admiralty as a confidential study for use within the Royal Navy in 1954."--Pref.

Herman, Frederick Sawyer. **Dynamite Cargo: Convoy to Russia**. New York, Vanguard, 1943. 158p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D811 .H5

Heye, August Wilhelm. **"Z 13" von Kiel bis Narvik, Kriegserleben Einer Zerstörerbesatzung**. Berlin, E. S. Mittler & sohn, 1942. 242p.

Hughes, Robert. **Flagship to Murmansk; a Gunnery Officer in HMS 'Scylla', 1942-43**. London, Futura Publications, 1975. 191p.
Originally published: London: Kimber, 1956 as "Through the Waters."
Extracts and photos at http://www.world-war.co.uk/scylla_story.php3

Irving, David John Cawdell. **The Destruction of Convoy PQ.17**. New York, Simon & Schuster, 1969, c1968]. 337p.
Originally published: London, Cassell, 1968.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .I7

Irving, David John Cawdell . **The Destruction of Convoy PQ. 17**. London: Panther, 1985. 314p.
Originally published: London:Cassell, 1968.
Previously published: New York: Simon and Schuster, 1st. U.S. print. & Book Club ed.,1968; New York: Popular Library, Popular Library ed., 1968; New York, Simon and Schuster, 1969, (c)1968; New York: Richardson & Steirman: Distributed to the trade by Kampmann & Co., 1987, (c)1968; New York: St. Martin's, 1st St. Martin's Press mass market ed., 1989, (c)1987; London: Kimber, Rev. and updated ed., 1980.

Irving, David John Cawdell. **Konvoi PQ-17** [per. s angl. P. Kashina]. Moskva: IAuza: Eksmo, 2004. (Voina i my). 444p.
Russian translation of The Destruction of Convoy PQ 17.

Irving, David John Cawdell. **Schlacht im Eismeer: Die Vernichtung des Geleitzugs PQ 17** [Dt. von Jutta u. Theodor Knust.]. München: Heyne, 1988. 428p.

Originally published: Hamburg: Albrecht Knaus, 1982.
Previously published: München: Heyne, 1984, Lizenz d. Knaus-Verl., Hamburg;
Gütersloh: Bertelsmann-Club; Stuttgart: Europ. Bildungsgemeinschaft; Wien:
Buchgemeinschaft Donauland; Zug/Schweiz: Buch- u. Schallplattenfreunde; Berlin;
Darmstadt; Wien: Dt. Buch-Gemeinschaft, Lizenzausg. d. Knaus-Verl., Hamburg 1984.
German translation of The Destruction of Convoy PQ 17.

Jackson, John. **Ultra's Arctic War**. Milton Keynes: Military Press, 2003. (Bletchley archive; v. 2). 124p.

Abstract: The Arctic convoys that took vital supplies at enormous risk to Russia during the Second World War did so within range of Germany's Luftwaffe, surface ships and U-Boats. These convoys were watched over by Bletchley Park codebreakers and intelligence officers, through decrypts of the German Enigma coding machine. In particular, these decrypts were closely involved in three of the key actions of the Arctic battles, the sinking of the battlecruiser Scharnhorst, the destruction of the battleship Tirpitz and the disastrous PQ17 convoy. This book examines the Ultra decodes, and for the first time lists the key details in these events in chronological order, detailing the role of the decrypts in a virtual minute-by-minute breakdown of how the signals were used in these key actions.

"Top Secret U -- Most Secret source -- MSS Ultra CS"--Cover illustration of original classification, now declassified.

Kemp, Paul. **Convoy!: Drama in Arctic Waters**. Edison, NJ: Castle Books, 2004. 256p.

Contents: 1 Allies of a Kind. -- 2 All Aid to Russia-Now!. -- 3 The Political Imperative. -- 4 A Matter of Duty. -- 5 'Convoy is to Scatter'. -- 6 A Bloody Business. -- 7 Fighting Back. -- 8 New Year Triumph. -- 9 The Arctic Life. -- 10 Difficult Decisions. -- 11 'Admiralty Appreciates Scharnhorst is at Sea'. -- 12 'To the Last Shell'. -- 13 'The Lone Queen of the North'. -- 14 Victory. -- 15 Conclusions and Reflections.

Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1993; London: Brockhampton Press, 1999; London: Cassell, 2000; London: Brockhampton Press, 2002.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .K43 1978

Kemp, Paul. **The Russian Convoys, 1941-1945**. Poole, Dorset: Arms & Armour Press; New York, NY, U.S.A.: Sterling Pub. Co., 1987. (Warships Illustrated; no. 9). 64p.

Kerslake, Sidney A. **Coxswain in the Northern Convoys**. London: W. Kimber, 1984. 191p.

Kimata, Jiro. **Kyokuhoku no Kaisen**. Shohan. Tokyo: Asahi Sonorama, Shōwa 60 [1985]. (Koku senshi shirizu; 53). 411p.

Krymtsev, O. A. (Oleg Aleksandrovich) and A. L. (Anatolii Leonidovich) Zlobin. **Zoloto s Kreisera "Edinburg."** Moskva: Mezhdunarodnye otnosheniia, 2005. 224p.

Lund, Paul and Harry Ludlam. **Die Nacht der U-Boote: Die Vernichtung des Britischen Geleitzugs SC 7** [Dt. Übers. von Klaus Kamberger]. 9. Aufl. München: Heyne, 1994. 222p.

Originally published: München: Heyne, 1983. 222p.

German translation of "Night of the U-Boats."

Lund, Paul and Harry Ludlam. **Night of the U-Boats**. London: New English Library, 1974. 173p.

Originally published: London, New York, Foulsham, 1973.

Lund, Paul and Harry Ludlam. **PQ 17--Convoy to Hell: The Survivors' Story**.

London: New English Library, 1969. 192p.

Originally published: London, New York [etc.], Foulsham, 1968.

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **La Batalla del Atlantico**. 1ed. Mexico: Editorial Herrero, 1962. 194p.

Spanish translation of "The Battle of the Atlantic."

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **La Bataille de l'Atlantique** [traduit de l'anglais par R. Jouan]. Paris: Presses de la Cité, 1967. 247p.

Originally published: Paris: Presses de la Cité, 1961.

French translation of "The Battle of the Atlantic."

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **The Battle of the Atlantic**. New York, Macmillan, 1961. 208p.

Originally published: London: B. T. Batsford, 1961.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .M2

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **The Battle of the Atlantic**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword, 2006. (Pen & sword Military classics; no. 71). 184p.

Contents: 1 The Convoy System. -- 2 Opening Skirmishes. -- 3 'The Happy Time' of the U-Boats. -- 4 The Opposing Forces Gather. -- 5 The Escorts Strike Back. -- 6 The Battle Spreads Westwards. -- 7 A Notable Defeat of the Wolf-Packs. -- 8 Havoc on the American Coasts. -- 9 The Battle Swings to Mid-Atlantic. -- 10 The Climax. -- 11 Victory. -- APPENDIX: Weapons of the Battle of the Atlantic.

Originally published: London: B. T. Batsford, 1961; New York, Macmillan, 1961; London: Severn House: Distributed by Hutchinson, 1961; London: Pan Books, 1983.

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **Orustan um Atlantshafið** [Hersteinn Pálsson þýddi].

Reykjavík: Ísafoldarprentsmiðja, 1961. 174p.

Icelandic translation of "The Battle of the Atlantic."

Macleod, Donald J. **Survival Against the Odds: The Story of Petty Officer Donald MacKinnon, Russian Convoy Survivor**. Aberdeen: Loch Roag Books, 2000. 99p.

Mouton, Patrick. **L'or de Staline: 5 Tonnes par 260 Mètres de Fond**. Rueil-Malmaison: Editions du Pen Duick, c1984. 196p.

Ost, Horst Gotthard. **U-Boote im Eismeer**. Berlin, F. Schneider, 1943. 111p.

Pearce, Frank. **Last Call for HMS Edinburgh: A Story of the Russian Convoys**. 1st American ed. New York: Atheneum, 1982. 200p.

Originally published: London: Collins, 1982.

Pearson, Michael. **Red Sky in the Morning: The Battle of the Barents Sea, 31 December 1942**. Shrewsbury: Airlife, 2002. 154p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .P43 2002

Pearson, Michael. **Red Sky in the Morning: The Battle of the Barents Sea, 1942**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2007. 256p.

Penrose, Barrie. **El Oro de Stalin** [tr. V. Ordóñez]. Barcelona: Editorial Argos Vergara, 1983. (Colección comodín; 114). 237p.
Spanish translation of "Stalin's gold."

Penrose, Barrie. **Stalin's Gold: The Story of HMS Edinburgh and Its Treasure**. 1st American ed. Boston: Little, Brown, c1982. 223p.
Originally published: London; New York: Granada, 1982.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA458.E34 P46 1982B
Pertek, Jerzy. **Bitwy Konwojowe na Arktycznej Trasie**. Wyd. 1. Poznań: Wydawn. Poznańskie, 1982. 197p.

Platonov, Andrei Vital'evich. **Entsiklopediia Sovetskikh Podvodnykh Lodok, 1941-1945**. Moskva: AST; Sant-Peterburg: Poligon, 2004. 592p.

Platonov, Andrei Vital'evich, ed. **Poliarnye Konvoi, 1941-1945**. Sankt-Peterburg: Galeia Print, 1999. (Arctic Allied Convoys in the World War II). 73p.

Pope, Dudley. **73 North: The Battle of the Barents Sea**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1988?]. 320p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D771 .P6 1988

Ruegg, Bob and Arnold Hague. **Convoys to Russia: Allied Convoys and Naval Surface Operations in Arctic Waters 1941-1945**. Rev. and enl. ed. Kendal, England: World Ship Society, 1993. 105p.
"The whole thing is a most unsound operation with the dice loaded against us in every direction" -- T.p./ "First Sea Lord, Admiral of the Fleet Sir Dudley Pound to Chief of Naval Operations, Fleet Admiral Ernest King, 18 May 1942" -- T.p.
Originally published: Kendal, England: World Ship Society, 1992.

Schofield, Brian Betham. **The Arctic Convoys**. London: Macdonald & Jane's, 1977. 198p.

Schofield, Brian Betham. **Arkticheskie Konvoi: Severnye Morskie Srazheniia vo Vtoroi Mirovoi Voine** [translator - trl. L A Igorevskii]. Moskva: TSentrpoligraf, 2003. 285p.
Russian translation of "The Russian Convoys."

Schofield, Brian Betham. **Geleitzugschlachten in der Hölle des Nordmeeres** (The

Arctic convoys, dt.- Übertr. v. Otto v. Bülow. 1. Aufl.) Herford: Koehler, (1980). 221p.
German translation of "The Arctic Convoys."

Schofield, Brian Betham. **The Russian Convoys**. London, B. T. Batsford, 1964].
(British Battles series). 224p.
NPS/DKL Location: D771 .S3

Schofield, Brian Betham. **The Russian Convoys**. London: Pan Books, 1971. (British Battles series). 237p.

Smith, Peter Charles. **Convoy PQ 18: Arctic Victory**. London: New English Library. 1975. 237p.
Originally published: London: Kimber; Somerton: Crecy, 1975 as "Arctic Victory: The Story of Convoy PQ 18."

Smith, Peter Charles. **Geleitzug nach Russland: D. Geschichte d. Konvois PQ 18** [Die Übertr. ins Dt. besorgte Hans Renker]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1980. 284p.
German translation of "Arctic Victory."

Suprun, M. N. **Lend-liz i Severnye Konvoi: 1941-1945 gg**. Moskva: Andreevskii flag, 1997. 363p.

Suprun, M. N., ed., V.V. Bryzgalov and V.A. Liubimov. **Severnye Konvoi: Issledovaniia, Vospominaniia, Dokumenty**. Arkhangel'sk: Arkhangel'skii filial Geograficheskogo obshchestva SSSR, 1991-2000. 4v.
Contents: V. 1: Akademiia nauk SSSR. -- v. 2: Pomorskii mezhdunarodnyi pedagogicheskii universitet imeni M.V. Lomonosova. -- v. 3: Pomorskii nauchnyi fond. Pomorskii gosudarstvennyi universitet imeni M.V. Lomonosova. -- v. 4: Pomorskii nauchnyi fond. Fond Kondrada Adenauera. Ministerstvo po delam federatsii, natsional'noi i migratsionnoi politiki RF.

Taylor, J. E. **Helden van het Noorderlicht**. Vertaald door Anno Teenstra. Rotterdam, Wyt, 1947. 136p.
Dutch translation of "Northern Escort."

Taylor, J. E. **Northern Escort**. London, G. Allen & Unwin, 1945]. 127p.

Taylor, Theodore. **Battle in the Arctic Seas: The Story of Convoy PQ 17**. New York: Crowell, c1976. 151p.

Turner, John Frayn. **VCs of the Second World War**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2004. 309p.
Other Titles: Victoria Crosses of the Second World War.
Partial contents: 33. Russian Convoy Robert Sherbrooke
On 31 December 1942 off North Cape, Norway in the Barents Sea, Captain Sherbrooke in HMS Onslow was senior officer in command of destroyers escorting an important convoy for North Russia, when he made contact with a vastly superior enemy force--the cruiser Hipper and the pocket battleship Lutzow.

Four times the enemy tried to attack the convoy but was forced back each time. Early in the action Captain Sherbrooke was seriously wounded in the face and temporarily blinded. Nevertheless he continued to direct the ships under his command and even when the next senior officer had assumed control, he insisted on receiving all reports of the action until the convoy was out of danger. His actions--and the Nazi ships' failure to neutralize the convoy despite its superior force--are pivotal for Hitler's order to scrap the Kriegsmarine in the beginning of 1943. --

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robert_St_Vincent_Sherbrooke

Tye, Chris B. **The Real Cold War: Featuring 'Jack in Joe's Land'**. 2nd ed. Gillingham: C.B. Tye, 1995. 194p.

Wharton, Ric. **The Salvage of the Century**. Flagstaff, AZ: Best Publishing Company, 2000. 198p.
Convoy QP-11; Recovery of HMS Edinburgh's cargo of gold.

Woodman, Richard. **The Arctic Convoys, 1941-1945**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2007. 560p.
Originally published: London: John Murray, 1994, 2004.

Woodman, Richard [przel. Jaroslaw Palasek]. **Konwoje Arktyczne 1941-1945**. Warszawa: Bellona, 2002. 512p.
Polish translation of "The Arctic Convoys, 1941-1945."

Wragg, David W. **The Arctic Convoys: The Sacrifice to Keep the Soviets in the Second World War**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 192p.

Wragg, David W. **Sacrifice for Stalin: The Cost and Value of the Arctic Convoys Re-Assessed**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Maritime, 2005. 230p.
Appendix I: Chronological list of convoys.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D764 .W73 2005

CONVOYS -- WWII

ATLANTIC

Abbazia, Patrick. **Mr. Roosevelt's Navy: The Private War of the U.S. Atlantic Fleet, 1939-1942**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1975. 520p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS770 .A3

Allen, R. S. (Robert Stephenson) [edited by Norman L. Middlemiss]. **Wartime with Shell: The Autobiography of R. S. (Bob) Allen**. 1st ed. Newcastle-Upon-Tyne: Shield Publications, 1996. 144 p

Abstract: Wartime service of merchant mariner employed by the Anglo-Saxon Petroleum Co., Ltd., the English marine arm of the Royal Dutch Shell Group, on tankers converted to merchant air craft carriers, and in convoys, during the Second World War.

Bailey, Chris Howard. **The Royal Naval Museum Book of the Battle of the Atlantic:**

The Corvettes and their Crews: An Oral History. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1994. 156p.

Beckman, Morris. **Atlantic Roulette: A Merchantman at War, June 1940: Running the Gauntlet of U-Boat Alley, E-Boat Alley, and the Luftwaffe.** Brighton: T. Donovan, 1996. 138p.

Bertrand, Michel. **Les Escorteurs de la France Libre.** Paris: Presses de la Cite, c1984. (Troupes de choc). 231p.

Broome, John Egerton. **Convoy is to Scatter.** London, Kimber, 1972. 232p.

Brown, David K. **Atlantic Escorts: Ships, Weapons & Tactics in World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2007. 176p.

Contents: Between the Wars. -- War, the First Phase: September 1939 - April 1940. -- After the Fall of France: June 1940 - March 1941. -- A Glean of Light: April - December 1941. -- The Second Happy Time: January - June 1942. -- The Pendulum Swings: August 1942 - May 1943. -- Pause, Counterattack and Victory: June 1943 - May 1945. -- Some Technical Aspects of the Battle. -- Production: Building the Ships to Win the Battle. -- Evaluation: How Good Were They?. -- The Fast Submarine. -- Diving Depth and Pressure Hull Strength. -- Fitting of 6pdr Guns. -- Loss of Destroyers in Bad Weather. -- Asdic Sets. NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V765 .B73 2007

Burn, Alan. **The Fighting Commodores: The Convoy Commanders in the Second World War.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1999. 262p.

Contents: Starvation or surrender. -- The making of a commodore. -- The convoy Signalmen. -- Sir Kenelm Creighton. -- The Coastal convoys. -- The Attack of Convoy SC7. -- The Merchant seaman's lot. - The liberty ships. -- The bait convoy. -- SL125. -- The oil Crisis. -- Winter 1942/43. -- Convoy ONS 154. - Knife edge. -- Commodores in the Arctic.

Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 1999.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V182 .B87 1999

Cafferky, Michael Shawn. **Towards The Balanced Fleet: A History of The Royal Canadian Naval Air Service, 1943-1945.** Victoria: University Of Victoria, 1989. 244 l. Thesis (M.A. History) -- University Of Victoria, 1989.

Abstract: On December 19, 1945, the Canadian government approved in principle the formation of the Royal Canadian Naval Air Service. The origins of Canadian naval aviation, however, can be traced to the fortunes of the Royal Canadian Navy in its battle for the convoys during 1942, and its drive to gain operational control of the ships. Furthermore, the history of the Royal Canadian Naval Air Service was inextricably intertwined with the navy's desire to obtain a balanced fleet, in which aircraft carriers were deemed to be an integral component. Canadian naval aviation during the Second World War has, for the most part, been ignored in the scholarship.

Cooke, Henry D. **Atlantic Convoy Notes.** s.l.: S.n., 1940-1949?. 71p.
Cover title: Atlantic convoy notes by a convoy commodore.

Dennis, Owen. **The Rest Go On.** London, J. Crowther Ltd., 1942]. 132p.

Duskin, Gerald and Ralph Segman. **If the Gods are Good: The Epic Sacrifice of HMS Jervis Bay.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. 270p.

Edwards, Bernard. **Attack and Sink!: The Battle for Convoy SC42.** Wimborne Minster: New Guild, c1995. 199p.

Edwards, Bernard. **Attack and Sink: The Battle of the Atlantic, Summer 1941.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2002. 225p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .E392 2002

Essex, James W. **Victory in the St. Lawrence: Canada's Unknown War.** Erin, Ontario: Boston Mills Press, c1984. 159p.

Fowells, Gavin. **H.M.S. Fidelity: Convoy ONS 154.** London: Gavin Fowells, 2005. 47p.

Gibbs, Martin. **Wartime Convoy to America.** London: M. Gibbs, 2003. 96p.

Gibson, Charles Dana, II. **The Ordeal of Convoy NY 119: A Detailed Accounting of One of the Strangest World War II Convoys Ever to Cross the North Atlantic.** New York, South Street Seaport Museum, 1973. 178p.

Gibson, Charles Dana, II. **The Ordeal of Convoy NY 119: A Detailed Accounting of One of the Strangest World War II Convoys Ever to Cross the North Atlantic.** 2nd ed. Camden, ME: Ensign Press, c1992. 180p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D773 .G53 1992

Gretton, Peter. **Convoy Escort Commander.** London, Cassell, 1964]. 223p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .G7

Gretton, Peter. **Crisis Convoy: The Story of HX231.** London, P.Davies; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1974. 182p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .G76

Halstead, Ivor. **Heroes of the Atlantic: The British Merchant Navy Carries On!** New York, E. P.Dutton & Co., inc., 1942. 235p.

Hartmark, Arne. **Atlanterhavsslaget og de Norske Korvettene.** Oslo: Norsk Maritimt forlag, c1990. 123p.

Haskell, Winthrop A. **Shadows on the Horizon: The Battle of Convoy HX-233.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1998. 192p.
Originally published: London: Chatham Publ., 1998.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V182 .H37 1998

Haskell, Winthrop A. **Shadows on the Horizon: The Battle of Convoy HX-233.** London: Caxton Editions, 2003. 192p.
Originally published: London: Chatham, 1998.

Herz, Norman. **Operation Alacrity: The Azores and the War in the Atlantic.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. 368p.

Contents: The black hole in the Atlantic -- The war begins: Portugal offers succor, 1930-1940 -- The View from Washington, January-May, 1941 -- The United States goes to war, May-December, 1941 -- The U-Boats' happy war, 1942 -- The Trident Conference, January-July, 1943 -- Churchill lowers the boom, June-September, 1943 -- The British arrive, September-October, 1943 -- Sailing orders, November-December, 1943 -- Almost war with Portugal, January-March, 1944 -- Negotiating Santa Maria, April-July, 1944 -- Pan Am goes to Santa Maria, August-December, 1944 -- Allied Victory and beyond, 1945.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D754.P8 H47 2004

Hurst, Ray. **A North Atlantic Convoy Survivor: An Autobiography.** Bloomington, IN: 1st Books, 2003. 142p.

Jordan, David. **U-Boote: Der U-Boot-Krieg von 1939 - 1945** [Ubers.: Commintern - Communication by Design, Achau]. Wien: Tosa, 2005. 176p.

Originally published: Wien: Tosa, 2002.

German translation of "Wolfpack: The U-Boat War and the Allied Counter-Attack, 1939-1945."

Jordan, David. **Wolfpack: The U-Boat War and the Allied Counter-Attack, 1939-1945.** Staplehurst: Spellmount, 2002. 176p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .J67 2002

Jordan, David. **Wolfpack: The U-Boat War and the Allied Counter-Attack, 1939-1945.**

New York: Barnes & Noble Books, 2002. 176p.

"By arrangement with Amber Books Ltd."

Kaplan, Philip and Jack Currie. **Convoy: Merchant Sailors at War, 1939-1945.**

Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1998. 224p.

Contents: Merchantmen. -- Merchant Sailors. -- Hunters. -- Will she Starve?. -- Liberty ships. -- The hunted. -- Tanker. -- Rollers. -- Tramp. -- Corvette. -- Run to the red Star. -- Jack Currie's Atlantic passage. -- Malta. -- Normandy. -- A cadet's Story.

Originally published: London: Aurum Press, 1998.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D810.T8 K37 1998

Kaplan, Philip and Jack Currie. **Convoy: Merchant Sailors at War, 1939-1945.** Pbk ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2000. 224p.

Contents: Merchantmen. -- Merchant Sailors. -- Hunters. -- Will she Starve?. -- Liberty ships. -- The hunted. -- Tanker. -- Rollers. -- Tramp. -- Corvette. -- Run to the red Star. -- Jack Currie's Atlantic passage. -- Malta. -- Normandy. -- A cadet's Story.

Originally published: London: Aurum Press, 1998.

Kaplan, Philip and Jack Currie. **Konvoi: Handels-Seeleute im Krieg 1939-1945.**

Hamburg: Mittler, 1999. 224p.

German translation of "Convoy: Merchant Sailors at War, 1939-1945."

Kemp, Peter Kemp. **Decision at Sea: The Convoy Escorts.** 1st ed. New York: Elsevier-Dutton, c1978. (Men and Battle). 84p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .K43 1978

Knox, Collie. **Atlantic Battle.** London, Methuen & co., ltd., 1941. 103p.

Lund, Paul and Harry Ludlam. **Nightmare Convoy: The Story of the Lost Wrens.** London, Foulsham, c1987. 128p.

McCue, Brian. **U-Boats in the Bay of Biscay: An Essay in Operations Analysis.** Washington, DC: National Defense University Press: Sold by the U.S. GPO, 1990. 206p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 M371 1990

McLean, D. M. (Douglas Malcolm). **The Last Cruel Winter: RCN Support Groups and the U-Boat Schnorkel Offensive.** , Kingston, Ont.: Royal Military College of Canada, 1998. 140p.
Thesis (M.A.) -- Royal Military College of Canada, 1992.

Middlebrook, Martin. **Convoy.** New York: Morrow, 1977, c1976. 350p.
Originally published: London: A. Lane, 1976.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .M65

Middlebrook, Martin. **Convoy: The Battle for Convoys SC.122 and HX.229.** London: Allen Lane, 1976. 378p.

Middlebrook, Martin. **Convoy: The Greatest U-Boat Battle of the War.** London: Cassell, 2003. (Cassell Military paperbacks). 378p.
Originally published: London: A. Lane, 1976.

Middlebrook, Martin. **Konvoi: Dt. U-Boote Jagen Allierte Geleitzüge** [Aus d. Engl. von Erwin Duncker]. Rastatt: Moewig, 1984. 320p.
German translation of "Convoy."

Middlebrook, Martin. **Konvoi: U-BooteJagd auf die Geleitzüge SC.122 und HX 229 (1943).** München: Ullstein-TaschenbuchVerlag, 1995. 296p.
German translation of "Convoy."

Milner, Marc. **No Higher Purpose: The Royal Canadian Navy's Mid-Atlantic War, 1939-1944.** Fredericton: University Of New Brunswick, 1983. 525 l.

Thesis (Ph.D.) -- University Of New Brunswick, 1983.

Abstract: The Royal Canadian Navy played an important role in the Battle of the Atlantic, but little is known of the background of Canada's naval war. Generally, historians treat Canada and the RCN as benign elements: Suppliers of men and ships, and little more. As a result, general histories of the Battle almost totally ignore one of the major participants. It is this distortion of history which the thesis attempts to redress. Before the war the RCN never considered trans-Atlantic anti-submarine escort of convoys

and initially developed its auxiliary fleet for inshore work. However, in the spring of 1941 the Navy was forced to commit its auxiliary fleet to the ocean escort of trade convoys.

Milner, Marc. **North Atlantic Run: The Royal Canadian Navy and the Battle for the Convoys**. Toronto; Buffalo; Annapolis, MD: University of Toronto Press; Naval Institute Press, c1985. 326p.

Milner, Marc. **North Atlantic Run: The Royal Canadian Navy and the Battle for the Convoys**. Markham, Ont.: Penguin Books, 1990. 326p.
Originally published: Toronto; Buffalo: University of Toronto Press; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1985

Milner, Marc. **North Atlantic Run: The Royal Canadian Navy and the Battle for the Convoys**. St. Catharines, Ont.: Vanwell Pub., 2006. 326p.
Originally published: Toronto; Buffalo: University of Toronto Press; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1985

Miller, James. **The North Atlantic Front: Orkney, Shetland, Faroe, and Iceland at War**. Edinburgh: Birlinn, 2003. 175p.

Mumford, J. Gordon. **The Black Pit--and Beyond**. Burnstown, Ont.: General Store Pub. House, c2000. 138p.

Nesbit, Roy Conyers. **The Battle of the Atlantic**. Stroud: Sutton, 2002. 276p.
Contents: Re-Learning the Lessons. -- Happy Time for U-Boats. -- Allies for Britain. -- Havoc in the Atlantic. -- Unhappy Times for U-Boats. -- Twilight of the U-Boats.

Noli, Jean. **The Admiral's Wolf Pack** [translated by J. F. Bernard]. 1st ed. Garden City, NY, Doubleday, 1974. 396p.
English translation of "Les loups de l'amiral."

Noli, Jean. **Les loups de l'amiral**. Paris, Fayard, 1970. (Grands Documents Contemporains). 471p.

Novak, Thaddeus D. **Life and Death on the Greenland Patrol, 1942**. Gainesville, FL: University Press of Florida, c2005. (New Perspectives on Maritime History and nautical archaeology). 205p.

O'Brien, David. **HX 72: The First Convoy to Die: The Wolfpack Attack That Woke Up the Admiralty**. Halifax: Nimbus Pub., 1998. 168p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .O27 1998

Parker, Mike. **Running the Gauntlet: An Oral History of Canadian Merchant Seamen in World War II**. Halifax, NS: Nimbus, 2003, c1994. 344p.

Peillard, Léonce. **La Battaglia dell'Atlantico** [trad. di Oliviero Morpurgo]. 1. ed. Milano: Mondadori, 1992. (Oscar Storia; 39). 636p.

Italian translation of "La bataille de l'Atlantique."

Peillard, Léonce. **La Bataille de l'Atlantique (1939-1945)**. Paris: Robert Laffont, 1988. 573p.

Originally published: Paris: Robert Laffont, 1974.

Peillard, Léonce. **Die Schlacht im Atlantik** [aus d. Franz. übertr. von Joachim A. Frank]. Klagenfurt: Verlag Buch u. Welt, 1983 ?]. 614p.

Originally published: Wien, Berlin: Neff, 1974; Berlin, Darmstadt, Wien: Dt. Buch-Gemeinschaft, 1977; München: Heyne, 1981.

German translation of "La bataille de l'Atlantique."

Rayner, Denys Arthur. **Escort: The Battle of the Atlantic** [edited by S. W. Roskill]. London: W. Kimber, 1955. 250p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D770 .R2

Rayner, Denys Arthur. **Escort: The Battle of the Atlantic** [edited by S. W. Roskill]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1999. (Classics of Naval literature). 258p.

Originally published: London: W. Kimber, 1955.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .R2 1999

Reid, Max. **D.E.M.S. and the Battle of the Atlantic, 1939-1945**. Ottawa: Commoners' Pub. Society, c1990. 100p.

Revely, Henry. **The Convoy That Nearly Died: The Story of ONS 154**. London: Kimber, 1979. 222p.

Reynolds, Quentin James. **Convoy**. New York, Random House, 1942]. 303p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY CT18.E9 A2

Rohwer, Jürgen. **The Critical Convoy Battles of March 1943: The Battle for HX.299/SC122** [translated from the German by Derek Masters]. London: I. Allan, 1977. 256p.

English translation with revisions of "Geleitzugschlachten im März 1943."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .R67

Rohwer, Jürgen. **The Critical Convoy Battles of March 1943: The Battle for HX.299/SC122** [translated from the German by Derek Masters]. Annapolis: Naval Institute Press, 1977. 256p.

English translation with revisions of "Geleitzugschlachten im März 1943."

Rohwer, Jürgen. **Geleitzugschlachten im März 1943: Führungsprobleme im Höhepunkt der Schlacht im Atlantik**. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1975. 356p.

Originally published: Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1955.

"Die englische Ausgabe ist dort erschienen unter dem Title "The critical Convoy-Battle

of 1943".

Rutter, Owen. **Red Ensign, a History of Convoy**. London, R. Hale Ltd., 1942. 214p.

Sawicki, Jan Kazimierz. **Bezbronne Konwoje**. Wyd. 1. Gdynia: Wyzsza Szkola Morska, 1993. (Ksiegi Floty Ojczystej, 1230-7092; t. 3). 261p.

Schofield, William G. **The Cat in the Convoy**. Macrea-Smith-Company, 1945. 252p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY PS3537.C5 C3

Schofield, William G. **Eastward the Convoys**. Chicago, Rand McNally 1965. 239p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D773 .S3

Seth, Ronald andp.W. Grelton. **The Fiercest Battle: The Story of North Atlantic Convoy ONS 5, 22nd April - 7th May 1943**. 1st American ed. New York: Norton, 1962, c1961]. 208p.
Originally published: London: Hutchinson, 1961.

Smyth, Denis. **Battle of St. Patrick's Day, March 1943: The Story of the HX.229 and SC.122 Convoys-North Atlantic**. Belfast?: North Belfast History Workshop, 196-?]. 32]p.

Steinberg, Maurice "Moe". **A Sailor at War: On the Greenland Patrol, WWII**. Philadelphia, PA: Xlibris, c2002. 178p.

Stene, Ragnar Grant. **Torpedo: En Beretning om Norske Krigsseilere i USA og Canada**. Oslo: Faktum, c1991. 296p.

Tennent, Alan J. **British and Commonwealth Merchant Ship Losses to Axis Submarines, 1939-1945**. Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton Pub., 2001. 326p.

Thomas, David Arthur. **The Atlantic Star, 1939-45**. London: W. H. Allen, 1990. 312p.

Turner, John Frayn. **VCs of the Second World War**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2004. 309p.

Other Title: Victoria Crosses of the Second World War.

Partial contents: 10. Saga of the Jervis Bay Edward Fogarty Fegen

Sole escort for 37 merchant ships in Convoy HX-84 from Halifax, Nova Scotia to Britain, when the convoy encountered the Admiral Scheer, the Captain of Jervis Bay, Edward Fegen, ordered the convoy to scatter and closed with the German Warship. The 11-inch guns of the German ship easily outranged Jervis Bay and she was sunk with the loss of 190 crew. However, while Admiral Scheer went on to sink five merchant ships out of the convoy, Jervis Bay's sacrifice bought enough time for the convoy to scatter, and the remaining ships escaped. -- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HMS_Jervis_Bay

United States. Navy. Fleet, 10th. **History of Convoy and Routing, 1939-1945**. Washington, DC: Navy Dept., 1945. 144p.

Upton, Vernon G. A. **Upon Their Lawful Occasions: Reflections of a Merchant Navy Officer During Peace and War.** Leicester: Matador, 2004. 444p.

Walling, Michael G. **Bloodstained Sea: The U.S. Coast Guard in the Battle of the Atlantic, 1941-1944.** Camden, ME: International Marine/McGraw-Hill, c2004. 291p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D773 .W285 2004

Waters, John M. **Bloody Winter.** Princeton, NJ: Van Nostrand, 1967. 279p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .W3

Waters, John M. **Bloody Winter.** Bluejacket Books ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1994. 285p.
Originally published: Princeton, NJ: Van Nostrand, 1967; Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1984; New York: Berkley Pub., 1986.

Watson, Bruce. **Atlantic Convoys and Nazi Raiders: The Deadly Voyage of HMS Jervis Bay.** Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, 2006. 194p.
Contents: Armed Merchant Ships: A Background. -- Rebuilding the German Navy Between the wars. -- The Royal Navy Between the wars. -- War: September 1939 to November 1940. -- The Battle Between HMS Jervis Bay and the Admiral Scheer. -- The Continued Voyage of the Admiral Scheer. -- Gotterdammerung: Twilight of the German Surface Raiders. -- The Reasons Why. -- Last Things. -- Appendix A: Selected Convoy Code Designations. -- Appendix B: List of Merchant Ships in Convoy HX-84. -- Appendix C: List of Jervis Bay Crewmen Lost in the Battle. -- Appendix D: List of Jervis Bay Survivors.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D772.J4 W37 2006

Watt, Frederick B. **In All Respects Ready: The Merchant Navy and the Battle of the Atlantic, 1940-1945.** Scarborough, Ont.; Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, c1985. 222p.

White, David Fairbank. **Bitter Ocean: The Battle of the Atlantic, 1939-1945.** New York: Simon & Schuster, 2006. 350p.
Contents: 1: The British Mace. -- 2: America Goes to War. -- 3: The Tide Turns. -- Appendix A: Losses in the North Atlantic 1939-1945. -- Appendix B: U-Boat Fleet Strength 1939-1945. -- Appendix C: Royal Navy Fleet Strength 1940-1945 (Home Waters).
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D770 .W44 2006

Woodman, Richard and John Morris. **The Real Cruel Sea: The Merchant Navy in the Battle of the Atlantic, 1939-1943.** London: John Murray, 2004. 781p.

Woon, Basil Dillon. **Atlantic Front, the Merchant Navy in the War.** London, P.Davies 1941. 323p.

Zimmerman, David Keith. **Northern Waves: Science, Technology and the Royal Canadian Navy, 1939-45.** Fredericton: University Of New Brunswick, 1987. 366 l. Thesis (PH.D. in History) -- University Of New Brunswick, 1987.
Abstract: *The Royal Canadian Navy in World War II played a role second only to that of the Royal Navy in the Battle of the Atlantic, the German assault on the ocean trade routes. Required to act independently*

because of the nationalistic policies of the government of Mackenzie King, and to provide for its own high technology needs as a result of the Royal Navy's failure to allocate adequate equipment, the RCN was forced to attempt to develop from an almost non-existent prewar infrastructure a system of supplying its escort vessels with the necessary electronic detection systems and anti-submarine weaponry.

CONVOYS -- WWII

MALTA/MEDITERRANEAN

Attard, Joseph. **The Battle of Malta**. London: Kimber, 1980. 252p.

Attard, Joseph. **The struggle for the Mediterranean**. Valletta, Malta: Progress Press, 1999. 261p.

Austin, Douglas. **Malta and British Strategic Policy, 1925-43**. London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2004. 244p.

Contents: The Base at Malta in the 1920s. -- The Failure to Strengthen Malta's Defences, 1930-5. -- Malta in the Abyssinian Crisis, 1935-6. -- Prelude to War, 1936-9. -- Final Preparations for War. -- The Threat of Invasion. -- The Initial Onslaught. -- The German Intervention in the Mediterranean in 1941. -- Malta's Contribution to 'Crusader'. -- The 1942 Siege of Malta. -- Malta's Contribution to the Recovery of North Africa. -- Conclusion.

Based on author's Doctoral thesis (University of London), 2002, The place of Malta in British Strategic policy 1925-1943.

Boffa, Charles J. **The Second Great Siege: Malta, 1940-1943**. Malta: Progress Press, 1992. 138p.

Bradford, Ernle Dusgate Selby **Bastion im Mittelmeer: D. Belagerung Maltas: 1940 - 1943**. München: Universitas, 1986. 279p.
German translation of Siege: Malta 1940-1943.

Bradford, Ernle Dusgate Selby. **Siege: Malta 1940-1943**. Barnsley: Pen & Sword Military Classics, 2003, 1985. 247p.

Contents: A distant day. -- Islanded in time. -- The divided sea. -- Thunder afar. -- Parochial and other matters. -- The Germans Intervene. -- Full fury. -- Island, desert, and sea. -- Voices. -- Spring forty-one. -- War and weather. -- On another island. -- The besieged strike back. -- The hot summer. -- Aspects of War. -- The fall of the Year. -- Individuals. -- Striking Force. -- A hard Winter. -- New Year 1942. -- Raids and rain. -- Awaiting invasion. -- Convoy. -- April forty-two. -- A volcano in eruption. -- A change of Balance. -- Bread of adversity. -- Heat of the day. -- Preparations. -- Nine Days to Santa Marija. -- Miraculous relief. -- "We shall never take you!"

Previously published: New York: Morrow, 1. ed., 1986; Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1987, 1985; Leicester: Ulverscroft, 1988, 1985.

Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1985.

Cameron, Ian. **Five Days to Hell**. London: Hamilton & Co., 1961. ([Panther Books. no. 1296). 175p.

Originally published: London, Muller, 1959 as "Red duster, white ensign; the Story of Malta and the Malta Convoys."

Cameron, Ian. **Red Duster, White Ensign; the Story of Malta and the Malta Convoys**. London: Futura Publications, 1975. 287p.
Originally published: London: Muller, 1959; Garden City, NY, Doubleday, 1960; London: White Lion Publishers, 1974.

Cocchia, Aldo. **Convogli: Un Marinaio in Guerra, 1940-1942**. Milano: Mursia, c2004. (Testimonianze fra cronaca e Storia. 1939-1945: Seconda Guerra mondiale). 411p.

Coffin, Howard Macy and W. L. River. **Malta Story**. New York, E. P. Dutton & company, inc., 1943. 222p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D811 .C6

Gérard, Francis. **Malta Magnificent**. New York, London, Whittlesey House, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1943. 253p.
Simultaneously published: London, Toronto, Cassell, 1943.

Glenton, George. **No Safe Haven: Told for the First time, an Epic Story of Endurance by the Allied Merchant Fleet in the Mediterranean, from the Barbary Coast to Bari, 1942 to 1944**. Ringwood: Navigator, 1995. 200p.

Gordon, Donald see Cameron, Ian [pseudonym].

Great Britain. Ministry of Information. **East of Malta, West of Suez: The Admiralty Account of the Naval War in the Eastern Mediterranean, September 1939 to March 1941**. Norwich: Stationery Office, 2001. 63p.
Originally published: London: His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1943.
NPS/DKL Location: IN PROCESS

Hill, Roger. **Destroyer Captain**. Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing Ltd, 2004. 256p.

Synopsis: This is an account of what it was like to command a destroyer during World War II. Spanning 1942 to 1945, Hill commanded HMS Ledbury during the tragedy of Arctic convoy PQ17 and played an outstanding role in Operation Pedestal. The pressures of command and the strain of years of continual fighting are conveyed here. Originally published: London: Kimber, 1975; London: Mayflower, 1979.

Holland, James. **Fortress Malta: An Island Under Siege, 1940-1943**. London: Phoenix, 2004, 2003. 464p.
Previously published: New York: Miramax Books, 2003.
Originally published: London: Orion, 2003

Jurkovic, Ivo. **Oni sa Saveznickih Konvoja**. Rijeka, Croatia: Visa pomorska skola, 1974. 151p.

Kemp, Paul. **Malta Convoys, 1940-1943**. London; New York: Arms & Armour Press,

1988. (Warships Illustrated; no. 14). 64p.

Levine, Alan J. **The War Against Rommel's Supply Lines, 1942-1943.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1999. 219p.

Contents: The War in the Mediterranean, 1940--1942. -- Planning the Invasion of North Africa and the Twelfth Air Force. -- The Invasion of North Africa and the Race for Tunis. -- Attacking the Tunisian Buildup: November--December 1942. -- Reorganization, Sea Sweeps, Land Defeats: January--February 1943. -- Victory: March--May 1943.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D766 .L485 1999

Levine, Alan J. **The War Against Rommel's Supply Lines, 1942-1943.**

Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 2008, c1999. (Stackpole Military History series). 230p.

Lucas, Laddie. **Malta: The Thorn in Rommel's Side: Six Months That Turned the War.** Leicester: Ulverscroft, 1994, c1992. (Ulverscroft Large print series). 1v.

Previously pulished: London; New York, NY: Penguin, 1993.

Originally published: London: Stanley Paul, 1992.

Marcon, Tullio. **I Muli del Mare.** 3a ed. Parma: Albertelli, 1998. (Storia Militare). 237p.

Nassigh, Riccardo. **La Battaglia dei Convogli: Mediterraneo, 1940-1943.** Roma: Ufficio storia della marina Militare, 1994. 233p.

Contents: 1. La Storia / Riccardo Nassigh. -- La battaglia dei convogli. -- Documentazione fotografica. -- 2 consists of papers presented at a conference held March 22, 1993, Naples, Italy.

Payne, Donald Gordon see Cameron, Ian [pseudonym].

Pearson, Michael. **The Ohio & Malta: The Legendary Tanker that Refused to Die.**

Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Books, 2004. 163p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .P42 2004

Perowne, Stewart. **The Siege Within the Walls: Malta 1940-1943.** London, Hodder & Stoughton, 1970. 192p.

Schembri, George and Mark Anthony Vella. **Operation Pedestal: The Convoy that Saved Malta, August 1942 = Il-Konvoj ta' Santa Marija, Awissu 1942.** St. Julians, Malta: M.A. Marketing, c1999. 1v.

Shankland, Peter and Anthony Hunter. **Malta Convoy.** New York, I. Washburn, 1961. 256p.

Originally published: London: Collins, 1961.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D763.M3 S5

Smith, Peter Charles. **L'Ultimo Convoglio per Malta (1942).** Milano: Longanesi, 1972. (Il Cammeo; 283). 339p.

Italian translation of "Pedestal: The Malta Convoy of August, 1942."

Smith, Peter Charles. **Pedestal: The Malta Convoy of August, 1942**. 60th Anniversary limited edition]. Manchester: Crecy, 2002. 280p.
Originally published: London, Kimber, 1970; Somerton: Crecy, 1987; Somerton: Crecy, 1994.

Spooner, Tony. **Supreme Gallantry: Malta's Role in the Allied Victory, 1939-1945**. London: John Murray, 1996. 358p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D763.M3 S66 1996

Thomas, David Arthur. **Malta Convoys 1940-42: The Struggle at Sea**. London: Leo Cooper, 1999. 234p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL ON ORDER??

Türkdoğan, Orhan. **Akdeniz'de Konvoy Muharebeleri**. Istanbul: M.S.B. Dz. Kv. K. Egitim Subesi, 1950. 26p.

Turner, John Frayn. **VCs of the Second World War**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2004. 309p.

Other Title: Victoria Crosses of the Second World War.

Partial contents: 14. Malta Submariner Supreme Malcolm Wanklyn

On 24 May 1941 in the Mediterranean, south of Sicily, Lieutenant-Commander Wanklyn, commanding HM Submarine Upholder on her seventh patrol, torpedoed an Italian troopship (the 18,000 ton former liner Conte Rosso) which was with a strongly protected convoy. As the submarine's listening equipment was broken the approach to the attack was made entirely using the periscope without going deep and approaching the convoy by navigating towards the sounds of the propellers.--

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Malcolm_David_Wanklyn

Vella, Philip. **Malta: Blitzed But Not Beaten**. 6th ed. Valletta, Malta: Published by Progress Press for the National War Museum Association, 1997. 332p.

Woodman, Richard. **Malta Convoys, 1940-1943**. London: John Murray, 2003. 560p.
Originally published: London: J. Murray, 2000.

Wragg, David W. **Malta, the Last Great siege: The George Cross island's Battle for Survival, 1940-43**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2003. 244p.

CONVOYS -- WWII

PACIFIC

Komamiya, Shinshichiro. **Senji yuso Sendanshi**. Tokyo: Shuppan Kyodosha, Shōwa 62 1987. 408p.

McAulay, Lex. **Battle of the Bismarck Sea**. 1st ed. New York: St. Martin's, 1991. 226p.

Matsubara, Shigeo and Akira Endo. **Rikugun Senpaku Senso**. Musashimurayama-shi: Senshi Kankokai; Tokyo: Hatsubai Seiunsha, Heisei 8 1996. 339p.

Ota, Tsuneya. **Tatakau Yusosen**. 19 [1944]. 178p.

Thomer, Egbert. **Unter Nippons Sonne**: [Dt. U-Boote, Blockadebrecher u. Basen in Fern Ost]. Minden (Westf): Köhler, 1959. 248p.

Wallace, Robert. **The Secret Battle, 1942-1944: The Convoy Battle off the East Coast of Australia During World War II**. Ringwood, Vic.: Lamont Publishing, 1995. 96p.

CUBAN MISSILE CRISIS

Abel, Elie. **The Missile Crisis**. 1st ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1966. 220p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .A3

Abel, Elie. **The Missiles of October: The Story of the Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962**. London, MacGibbon & Kee, 1966. 204p.
Originally published: Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1966 as "The Missile Crisis."

Allison, Graham T. **La Esencia de la Decisión: Análisis Explicativo de la Crisis de los Misiles en Cuba** [traducción de Juan Carlos Gorlier]. Buenos Aires, Argentina: Grupo Editor Latinoamericano, 1988. (Colección estudios Internacionales). 387p.
Spanish translation of "Essence of Decision: Explaining the Cuban Missile Crisis."

Allison, Graham T. **Essence of Decision: Explaining the Cuban Missile Crisis**. Boston: Little, Brown, 1971. 338p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E183.8.R9 A5

Allison, Graham T. **Kettei no Honshitsu: Kyuba Misairu Kiki no Bunseki** [Miyazato Seigen yaku]. 5- han. Tokyo: Chuo Koronsha, 1982. 404p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Chuokoronsha, 1977.
Japanese translation of "Essence of Decision: Explaining the Cuban Missile Crisis"

Allison, Graham T. and Philip Zelikow. **Essence of Decision: Explaining the Cuban Missile Crisis**. 2nd ed. New York: Longman, c1999. 416p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E183.8.R9 A5 1999

Allison, Graham T., William L. Ury and Bruce J. Allyn, eds. **Windows of Opportunity: from Cold War to Peaceful Competition in U.S.-Soviet Relations**. Cambridge, MA: Ballinger Pub. Co., 1989. 345p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .W48 1989

Allyn, Bruce J., James G. Blight, and David A. Welch, eds. **Back to the Brink: Proceedings of the Moscow Conference on the Cuban Missile Crisis, January 27-28, 1989.** Cambridge, MA: Center for Science and International Affairs, Harvard University; Lanham, MD: University Press of America, 1991. 223p.

Ausland, John C. **Kennedy, Khrushchev, and the Berlin-Cuba Crisis, 1961-1964.** Oslo, Sweden]; Boston: Scandinavian University Press, c1996. 239 pp.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .A87 1996

Beer, Robert M. **The U.S. Navy and the Cuban Missile Crisis.** Annapolis MD, US Naval Academy School, 1990. (ADA227065; USNA-TSPR-165). 205p.

Abstract: This study examines the traditional interpretation of the 1962 Cuban Missile Crisis and the Navy's quarantine of the island. An impressive literature on the Cuban Missile Crisis has been compiled, but most accounts draw heavily on the memoirs of former Kennedy insiders, especially Robert Kennedy and Arthur Schlesinger, Jr. Based on recently declassified records and interviews with participants, this study corrects some of the misinterpretation of naval operations, reveals new evidence about U.S. intelligence, and throws into doubt the Kennedy/Schlesinger account. Based on intelligence gleaned from communications intercepts, Kennedy was alerted in early June to Soviet Premier Khrushchev's plan to deploy ballistic missiles in Cuba. This intelligence was confirmed by the Subsequent Soviet sealift effort, communications, intercepts, and CIA agents on the island. Yet, Kennedy did little to prepare his administration to deal with the dilemma. He moved forcefully to restrict intelligence on the buildup, but did nothing to prevent it. Kennedy moved only in mid-October when he had irrefutable photographs of the missiles. He imposed a limited naval blockade around Cuba and coerced the Soviets to remove the missiles through frantic back-door diplomacy. This included a trade for American Jupiter missiles in Turkey. This study considers several issues related to the development of intelligence before and during the crisis, command and control of naval operations, and the Navy's ASW operations.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA227065

Beggs, Robert, ed. **The Cuban Missile Crisis.** Harlow, Longman, 1971.
(Flashpoints). 101p.

Berkoff, Russ H. **Artificial Intelligence and Foreign Policy Decision-Making.** Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1997. (ADA340985). 170p.

Thesis (M.S. in Defense Analysis) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1997.

Abstract: With the advent of a global information society, the US will seek to tap the potential of advanced computing capability to enhance its ability to conduct foreign policy decision making. This thesis explores the potential for improving individual and organizational decision making capabilities by means of artificial Intelligence (AI). The use of AI will allow us to take advantage of the plethora of information available to obtain an edge over potential adversaries. Another purpose of this thesis is to give guidance to the software community as to what policymakers will need in order to improve future decision making processes. The third purpose is to encourage government and private sector decision makers to allocate adequate resources to actualize the potential of AI. The method of analysis this thesis uses is to examine US foreign policy decision making on the cognitive or individual, group, and organizational levels. Using the Cuban Missile Crisis and the Yom Kippur War as test beds for critical analysis, identification of both decision enhancing and impeding functions is accomplished. Finally, a counterfactual analytic framework, using an AI model, tests the likely influence of AI on decision making. The results Substantiate the value of AI as both a decision making enhancer and an impediment reducer for the policymaker. Additional conclusions are derived that improve the decision making system and its processes by means of introducing an AI capability.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA340985>

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS B4518

Beschloss, Michael R. **The Crisis Years: Kennedy and Khrushchev, 1960-1963.**

New York: Edward Burlingame Books, 1991. 816p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E183.8 .S65 B469 1991

Blight, James G. **The Shattered Crystal Ball: Fear and Learning in the Cuban Missile Crisis.** Savage, MD: Rowman & Littlefield, 1990. 199p.

Contents: Part One: Preliminaries: 1. The Thesis: The Shattered Crystal Ball, October 27, 1962. -- 2. The Facts: Some Results of the Critical Oral History of the Cuban Missile Crisis. -- Part Two: Problems: 3. The Empirical Problem: Understanding McNamara's Fear. -- 4. Psychological Obstruction: Rational and Irrational Actors. -- Part Three: Proposals: 5. The Empirical Goal: Recovering the Psychological Life of the Cuban Missile Crisis. -- 6. Psychological Transparency: The Theory and Practice of Phenomenology. -- Part Four: Possibilities: 7. The Crystal Ball Effect: A Framework for Imagining Nuclear Catastrophe in a Crisis. -- 8. The Shattered Crystal Ball: Fearing and Forgetting Nuclear Catastrophe after Robert Kennedy's "Statement of Fact". -- Part Five: Prospects: 9. Looking Backward: The Adaptive Role of Fear in the Cuban Missile Crisis. -- 10. Living Forward: The Adaptive Role of Fear in the Crystal Ball Effect.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .B573 1990

Blight, James G., Bruce J. Allyn, and David A. Welch. **Cuba on the Brink: Castro, the Missile Crisis, and the Soviet Collapse.** 1st ed. New York: Pantheon Books, c1993. 509p.

"The text conveys ... the crisis itself and of the January 1992 conference held in Havana"--Foreword.

Blight, James G., Bruce J. Allyn, and David A. Welch. **Cuba on the Brink: Castro, the Missile Crisis, and the Soviet Collapse.** Rev. for the fortieth anniversary. Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, c2002. 537p.

"This book contains the background, political context, proceedings, and interpretation of a conference on the Cuban Missile Crisis of October 1962, held in Havana, Cuba, 9-12 January 1992"--P. [3].

Blight, James G. and David A. Welch, eds. **Intelligence and the Cuban Missile Crisis.** London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 1998. (Cass series--Studies in Intelligence). 234p.

Contents: What can Intelligence tell us about the Cuban Missile Crisis, and what can the Cuban Missile Crisis tell us about Intelligence? / James G. Blight and David A. Welch -- US Intelligence in the Cuban Missile Crisis / Raymond L. Garthoff -- Soviet Intelligence and the Cuban Missile Crisis / Aleksandr Fursenko and Timothy Naftali -- Cuban Intelligence and the October Crisis / Domingo Amuchastegui -- Organizing for Crisis Intelligence - lessons from the Cuban Missile Crisis / James J. Wirtz -- Perception, Intelligence errors and the Cuban Missile Crisis / Beth A. Fischer -- The Cuban Missile Crisis and Intelligence performance / James G. Blight and David A. Welch.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL UB250 .I564 1998

Blight, James G. and David A. Welch. **On the Brink: American and Soviets Reexamine the Cuban Missile Crisis.** 1st ed. New York: Hill & Wang, 1989. 400p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .B57 1989

Blight, James G. and David A. Welch. **On the Brink: American and Soviets**

Reexamine the Cuban Missile Crisis. 2nd ed., Noonday Press ed. New York: Noonday, 1990. 428p.

Contents: Part One: Scholars and Policymakers. --1. The Hawk's Cay Conference. --2. The View from Washington and the View from Academe. -- Part Two: Hawks and Doves: 3. The Interviews: Paul Nitze, Douglas Dillon, Dean Rusk, and Robert McNamara. -- 4. Incommensurable Crises: Hawks and Doves on Power, Perception, and Policy. Part Three: Soviets and Americans: 5. The Cambridge Conference. -- 6. Another October Revolution. -- EPILOGUE. -- AFTERWORD: Update: The Moscow Conference and After.

Blight, James G. and Philip Brenner. **Sad and Luminous Days: Cuba's Struggle with the Superpowers After the Missile Crisis.** Lanham: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, c2002. 324p.

Contents: Prologue: The Discovery and Meaning of Fidel Castro's Secret Speech: 1 The October Crisis. -- 2 Fidel Castro's Secret Speech. -- 3 October/November 1962: The Shadow of the Missile Crisis Descends on Havana and Moscow. -- 4 June 1967-August 1968: From the Shadow of the Missile Crisis to the Shadow of the Future. -- Epilogue: Cuba's Struggle with the United States after the Missile Crisis: The Case for Realistic Empathy. -- Appendix A: Chronology of Events: 1963-1968. -- Appendix B: Text of letter Dated 15 November from Prime Minister Fidel Castro of Cuba to Acting Secretary General U Thant. -- Appendix C: Speech Given by Major Fidel Castro Ruz, Prime Minister of the Revolutionary Government and First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Cuba, Analyzing the Events in Czechoslovakia, Friday, August 23, 1968 -Year of the Heroic Guerrilla.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F1776.3.S65 B65 2002

Bouchard, Joseph. **Command in Crisis: Four Case Studies.** New York, Columbia University Press, 1992. 325p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U104 .B78 1991

Brugioni, Dino A. **Eyeball to Eyeball: The Inside Story of the Cuban Missile Crisis.** 1st ed. New York: Random House, 1991. 622p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL E841 .B76 1991

Burr, William and Thomas S. Blanton, eds. **The Submarines of October: U.S. and Soviet Naval Encounters During the Cuban Missile Crisis.** National Security Archive Electronic Briefing Book No. 75, October 31, 2002.

Contents include an extensive collection of deck logs and communications of US ASW forces tracking the Soviet submarines was assembled by William Burr and In the Depths of the Sargasso Sea / Aleksei F. Dubivko.

Electronic access: <http://www.gwu.edu/~nsarchiv/NSAEBB/NSAEBB75/index2.htm>

Caldwell, Dan. **The Cuban Missile Affair and the American Style of Crisis Management.** Santa Monica, CA: RAND Corp, 1989. (N-2943-CC). 12p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .C131 1989

Chang, Laurence and Peter Kornbluh, eds. **The Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962: A Documents Reader.** New York: The New Press, 1992. 415p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .C845 1992

Chayes, Abram. **The Cuban Missile Crisis.** New York: Oxford University Press, 1974.

157p.

"Published under the auspices of the American Society of International Law."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .C4

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **Povsednevnaia Zhizn' Rossiiskikh Podvodnikov**. Moskva: Molodaia gvardiia, 2000. (Zhivaia istoriia--povsednevnaia Zhizn' chelovechestva). 556p.

Cherkashin, Nikolai. **Russkie Podvodniki = Russian Submariners**. Moskva: Vsiia Rossiia, 2003. 313p.

The Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962: 40th Anniversary Conference', Havana, Cuba, 11--13 Oct. 2002, co-sponsored by The National Security Archive at George Washington University in partnership with Brown University's Watson Institute for International Affairs and Cuban institutions. The conference was the latest in a series of critical oral history meetings on the Cuban missile crisis and generated worldwide headlines by gathering US, Russian and Cuban veterans of the 1962 Cuban missile crisis for two days of discussions in Havana.

Daniel, James and John G. Hubbell. **Strike in the West: The Complete Story of the Cuban Crisis**. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963. 180p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .D3 1963

Detzer, David. **The Brink: Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962**. New York: Crowell, 1979. 299p.

Dinerstein, Herbert Samuel. **The Making of a Missile Crisis, October 1962**.

Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1976. 302p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .D5

Ditzler, Brent A. **Naval Diplomacy Beneath the Waves: A Study of the Coercive Use of Submarines Short of War**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School; 1989. (ADA220400). 116p.

Thesis (M.A. in National Security Affairs) -- Naval Postgraduate School, December 1989.

Abstract: This thesis addresses one dimension of 'naval diplomacy', namely submarine naval diplomacy. It examines the suitability and/or desirability of employing submarine forces for naval-diplomatic purposes. It reviews the historical record of 'underwater gunboat diplomacy', the particular aims that its practitioners have sought to achieve, and it examines the opportunities and constraints for the assignment of submarines for future naval diplomacy purposes.

NPS/DKL Location: THESIS D5971

Electronic access: http://edocs.nps.edu/npspubs/scholarly/theses/1989/Dec/89Dec_Ditzler.pdf

Divine, Robert A., ed. **The Cuban Missile Crisis**. New York: M. Wiener Pub., 1971. 248p.

Contents: The Crisis.--Eyeball to eyeball, by S. Alsop and C. Bartlett.--Righteous realpolitik, by R. Hagan.--The lost opportunity, by D. Lowenthal.--Responsible brinksmanship, by H. Pachter.--In Defense

of Cuba, by N. Khrushchev.--The nuclear Balance of power, by J. F. Kennedy.--The Missile gap, by R. Hilsman.--The Soviet gamble, by A. Horelick.--Khrushchev's grand design, by A. Ulam.--What Price prestige? By I. F. Stone.--The Kennedy trap, by L. Dewart.--Cuba betrayed, by M. Lazo.--Homage to plain dumb luck, by D. Acheson.--Kennedy vindicated, by T. Sorensen.--Lessons of the Missile Crisis, by R. Steel.--An exchange of Views, by R. Hilsman and R. Steel.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .D6

Divine, Robert A., ed. **The Cuban Missile Crisis**. 2nd ed. New York: M. Wiener Pub., 1988. 360p.

Contents: Part I. The Crisis. -- Part II. Initial reactions to the Crisis. -- Eyeball to eyeball / Stewart Alsop and Charles Bartlett. -- Righteous realpolitik / Roger Hagan. -- The lost opportunity / David Lowenthal. -- Part III. The Problem of Soviet motivation. -- In Defense of Cuba / Nikita Khrushchev. -- The nuclear Balance of power / John F. Kennedy. -- The Missile gap / Roger Hilsman. -- The Soviet gamble / Arnold Horelick. -- Khrushchev's grand design / Adam Ulam. -- Part IV. The continuing debate. -- What Price prestige? / I.F. Stone. -- The Kennedy trap / Leslie Dewart. -- Homage to plain dumb luck / Dean Acheson. -- Kennedy vindicated / Theodore Sorenson. -- Lessons of the Missile Crisis / Ronald Steel. -- An exchange of Views / Roger Hilsman and Ronald Steel. -- Part V. Scholarly reassessment. -- A Jupiter swap? / Barton J. Bernstein. -- The Political Dimension / Thomas G. Patterson and William J. Brophy. -- Cold War Model / James A. Nathan.

Esina, V.I **Strategicheskaiia Operatsiia "Anadyr": Kak Eto Bylo**. Memuarno-spravochnoe izd. Moskva: MOOVVIK--GUP "Firma poligrafresursy", 1999. 327p.

Etheredge, Lloyd S. **Can Governments Learn?: American Foreign Policy and Central American Revolutions**. New York: Pergamon Press, c1985. 227p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E840 .E88 1985

Frankel, Max. **High Noon in the Cold War: Kennedy, Khrushchev, and the Cuban Missile Crisis**. 1st ed. New York: Ballantine Books, 2004. 206p.

Contents: The Crisis in memory. -- The palms of spring. -- The Missiles of October. -- K v. K. -- The thorn in the flesh. -- The rockets hit home. -- Only one will Face the bull. -- And who will blink?. -- No very good war. -- All of them?. -- How far the brink.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .F68 2004

Freedman, Lawrence. **Kennedy's Wars: Berlin, Cuba, Laos, and Vietnam**. New York: Oxford University Press, 2000. 528p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .F69 2000

Fursenko, A. V. (Aleksandr Vasil'evich) and Timothy Naftali. **One Hell of a Gamble: Khrushchev, Castro, and Kennedy, 1958-1964**. 1st ed. New York: W.W. Norton & Co., c1997. 420p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .F86 1997

Garthoff, Raymond L. **A Journey Through the Cold War: A Memoir of Containment and Coexistence**. Washington, DC: Brookings Institution Press, 2001. 416p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E748 .G27 2001

Garthoff, Raymond L. **Reflections on the Cuban Missile Crisis**. Rev. ed. Washington: Brookings Institution, 1989. 236p.

Originally published: Washington: Brookings Institution, 1987.
NPS/DKL Location: INTELL E841 .G37 1989

George, Alice L. **Awaiting Armageddon: How Americans Faced the Cuban Missile Crisis.** Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, c2003. 238p.

Contents: The shadow of death. -- Bunker mentality. -- Ready or not. -- The looking glass. -- Politics and Strategy. -- Children of the Cold War.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .G39 2003

Graham, Robert J. **Role of Intelligence: Cuban Missile Crisis.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1970. 48p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .G72 1970

Gribkov, Anatoli I. and William Y. Smith **Operation ANADYR: U.S. and Soviet Generals Recount the Cuban Missile Crisis.** Chicago, Berlin, Tokyo and Moscow: Edition q, 1994. 253p.

Harris, Walter P. **The Cuban Missile Crisis and Its Aftermath.** Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army War College, 1974. 21p.

Haydon, Peter T. **The 1962 Cuban Missile Crisis: Canadian Involvement Reconsidered.** Toronto: Canadian Institute of Strategic Studies, 1993. 297p.

Hensley, James V. **Intelligence, National Policy and the Cuban Missile Crisis.** Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1971]. 48p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .H46 1971

Hilsman, Roge. **The Cuban Missile Crisis: The Struggle Over Policy.** Westport, CT: Praeger, 1996. 162p.

Contents: The Soviet Decision. -- The Intelligence Story. -- The Intelligence Post-Mortem. -- The First American Reaction. -- The Question of Soviet Motives. -- The Policy Decisions. -- The Resolution. -- The Aftermath. -- The Significance.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .H55 1996

Huchthausen, Peter. **October Fury.** New York: John Wiley, 2003. 281p.

Contents: Cuba Libre. -- Operation Anadyr. -- Destroyer USS Blandy. -- The Art of Antisubmarine Warfare. -- Operation Kama Departure. -- October Fury. -- Spies and Diplomats. -- Russian Roulette. -- Atlantic Datum. -- Carrier Randolph Finds Savitsky's B-59. -- Cecil vs. Dubivko in B-36. -- Blandy vs. Shumkov in B-130. -- Hide-and-Seek. -- Soviet Shell Game. -- Ketov Evades in B-4. -- Endgame. -- Kola Homecoming. -- Newport. -- Farewell.

Originally published: New York: John Wiley, 2002.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .H83 2002

Janis, Irving Lester. **Groupthink: Psychological Studies of Policy Decisions and Fiascos.** 2nd ed. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1982. 349p.

Contents: I FIASCOES: Introduction: Why So Many Miscalculations?. -- A Perfect Failure: The Bay of Pigs. -- In and Out of North Korea: "The Wrong War with the Wrong Enemy". -- Pearl Harbor Revisited: Or, Why the Fortress Slept. -- Escalation of the Vietnam War: How Could It Happen?. -- II

COUNTERPOINT: The Cuban Missile Crisis. -- The Making of the Marshall Plan. -- III THEORY, IMPLICATIONS, AND APPLICATIONS: The Groupthink Syndrome. -- The Watergate Cover-up: How Clever Manipulators Can Get Caught in an Avoidable Quagmire. -- Generalizations: Who Succumbs, When, and Why. -- Preventing Groupthink.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E744 .J29 1982

Keefer, Edward C., Charles S. Sampson, Louis J. Smith and David S. Patterson, eds. **American republics, Cuba 1961-1962, Cuban Missile Crisis and Aftermath: [Guide]**. (Foreign Relations of the United States; Microfiche supplement; v. 10-12). Washington: Dept. of State: For sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. G.P.O., 1998. 155p.

Keefer, Edward C., Charles S. Sampson, Louis J. Smith and David S. Patterson, eds. **Cuban Missile Crisis and Aftermath**. (Foreign Relations of the United States, 1961-1963; v. 9). Washington: Government Printing Office, 1996.

Electronic access: <http://www.state.gov/www/about%5Fstate/history/frusXI/index.html>

Kennedy, Robert F. **13 Jours: La Crise des Missiles de Cuba** [traduit de l'anglais (américain) par Madeleine Chapsal]. Nouv. éd. Paris: B. Grasset, 2001. 162p.
French translation of "Thirteen Days."

Kennedy, Robert F. **13 Päivää Kuilun Partaalla: Kuuban Kriisin Päiväkirja** [Suom. Väinö Tervaskari]. Porvoo; Hki: WS, 1969. 145p.
Finnish translation of "Thirteen Days."

Kennedy, Robert F. **De Dertien Dagen: Een Terugblik op de Cubaanse raketten crisis** [vert. uit het Engels door Tuuk Buijtenhuijs]. Baarn: In den Toren, 1969. 176p.
Dutch translation of "Thirteen Days."

Kennedy, Robert F. **Dreizehn Tage: Wie d. Welt Beinahe Unterging** [Übers. von Irene Muehlton]. 5. Aufl. Darmstadt: Verl. Darmstädter BI, 1987. (Reihe Konfliktforschung; Bd. 2). 366p.
Originally published: Bern; München; Wien: Scherz, 1969 as Dreizehn Tage: Die Verhinderung d. 3. Weltkriegs Durch d. Brüder Kennedy.
German translation of "Thirteen Days."

Kennedy, Robert F. **Ekh Nimna` ha`imut: Mashber Kubah 1962**. Tel-Aviv: `Am `oved, 1970. (Sifriyat ofahim). 132p.
Hebrew translation of "Thirteen Days."

Kennedy, Robert F. **Jusannichikan: Kyuba Misairu Kiki Kaikoroku** [Mainichi Shinbunshagaishinbu yaku]. Tokyo: Chuokoronshinsha, 2001. (Chuko bunko; B (1) (19); Biburio nijisseiki). 194p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Mainichishinbunsha, 1968.
Japanese translation of "Thirteen Days."

Kennedy, Robert F. **Qian Xuesen Shi Jian Shi Mo Ji**. Chu ban. Taipei Shi: Qun lun

chu ban she: Zong jing xiao Lian feng shu bao she, 1986. 188p.
Chinese translation of "Thirteen Days."

Kennedy, Robert F. **Shi San Tian: Guba Dao Dan Wei Ji Hui Yi Lu = Thirteen Days: A Memoir of the Cuban Missile Crisis.** Xianggang: Chao yang chu ban she, 1978. 136p.
Chinese translation of "Thirteen Days."

Kennedy, Robert F. **Thirteen Days; a Memoir of the Cuban Missile Crisis.** 1st ed. New York, W. W. Norton, 1969. 224p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E183.8.R9 K32

Kennedy, Robert F. **Thirteen Days; a Memoir of the Cuban Missile Crisis.** Collector's ed. Norwalk, CT:: Easton Press, 1991.
Contents: Tuesday morning, October 16, 1962. -- The President knew he would have to act.-- A majority opinion for a blockade. -- It was now up to one single man. -- The important meeting of the OAS. -- I met with Dobrynin. -- The danger was anything but over. -- There were almost daily communications with Khrushchev. -- Expect very heavy Casualties in an invasion. -- This would mean wa.r. -- Those hours in the cabinet room. -- The President ordered the ex comm. -- Some of the things we learned. -- The importance of placing ourselves in the other country's shoes.
Originally published: New York, W. W. Norton, 1969, 1971.

Kennedy, Robert F. **Thirteen Days; a Memoir of the Cuban Missile Crisis.** New York, W. W. Norton, 1999. (Norton paperback). 195p.
Originally published: New York, W. W. Norton, 1969.

Kennedy, Robert F. **Thirteen Days; a Memoir of the Cuban Missile Crisis.** Large print ed. Thorndike, ME: G.K. Hall, 2001. (G.K. Hall Large print American History series). 208p.
Originally published: New York, W. W. Norton, 1969.

Kennedy, Robert F. **Trece dias; la Crisis de Cuba.** Barcelona, Plaza, 1968. 207p.
Originally published: New York, W. W. Norton, 1969.
Spanish translation of "Thirteen Days."

Kennedy, Robert F. **Trzynascie dni: Wspomnienia z Kryzysu Kubanskiego** [przelozyl Grzegorz Wozniak]. Warszawa: Dom Wydawniczy Bellona, 2003. 143p.
Originally published: New York, W. W. Norton, 1969.
Polish translation of "Thirteen Days."

Larson, David L., ed. **The Cuban Crisis of 1962: Selected Documents and Chronology.** Boston, Houghton Mifflin, 1963. 333p.

Larson, David L., ed. **The "Cuban Crisis" of 1962: Selected Documents, Chronology, and Bibliography.** 2nd ed. Lanham, MD: University Press of America, c1986. 461p.

Lebow, Richard Ned. **Between Peace and War: The Nature of International Crisis.** Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1981. 350p.

Contents: 1 Introduction: Underlying vs. Immediate Causes of War. -- Definition of Crisis. -- Selection of Cases. -- Structure of the Book. -- Part I The Origins of Crisis. -- 2 Justification of Hostility. -- Justification of Hostility. -- The Tactics of Justifying Hostility. -- An Alternative Pattern of Crisis. -- 3 Spinoff Crises: The Origins of Spinoff Crises. -- The Politics of Spinoff Crises. -- 4 Brinkmanship: The Goals of Brinkmanship. -- The Origins of Brinkmanship. -- Commitments and Opportunities. -- Part II The Politics of Crisis: 5 Cognitive Closure and Crisis Politics. -- Cognitive Consistency and Misperception. -- Decisional Conflicts and Defensive Avoidance. -- Cognitive Processes and Decision-Making Pathologies. -- Defensive Avoidance and Unconscious Conflict. -- The July Crisis: A Case Study. -- 6 The Sources of Misperception: The Politicization of Bureaucracy. -- The Primacy of Domestic Politics. -- The Role of National Self-Images. -- Conclusions. -- 7 The Context of Crisis: The Variety of Military Options. -- Fear of Strategic Disadvantage. -- Degree of Military Confidence. -- Attitude Toward War. -- Perceptions of the Inevitability of Conflict. -- Prevention vs. Preparation for War. -- 8 Crisis Management and Beyond: Crisis Type and Crisis Outcome. -- Stress and Crisis. -- Decision-Making. -- The Limitations of Deterrence. -- Problems of Coordination and Control. -- The Future of Crisis Management. -- Part III Crisis and International Relations: 9 Crisis as a Learning Experience. -- Crisis and the Intensification of Hostility. -- Crisis and the Amelioration of Hostility: The Fashoda Crisis. -- The Lessons of Fashoda and Cuba. -- 10 Conclusions. -- Thucydides Rebutted.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JX4471 .L47 1981

Lebow, Richard Ned and Janice Gross Stein. **We All Lost the Cold War.** Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, c1994. (Princeton Studies in International History and Politics). 542p.

Contents: The Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962. -- Missiles to Cuba: Foreign-Policy Motives. -- Missiles to Cuba: Domestic Politics. -- Why Did Khrushchev Miscalculate? -- Why Did the Missiles Provoke a Crisis? -- The Crisis and Its Resolution. -- The Crisis in the Middle East, October 1973. -- The Failure to Prevent War, October 1973. -- The Failure to Limit the War: The Soviet and American Airlifts. -- The Failure to Stop the Fighting. -- The Failure to Avoid Confrontation. -- The Crisis and Its Resolution. -- Deterrence, Compellence, and the Cold War. -- How Crises Are Resolved. -- Deterrence and Crisis Management. -- Nuclear Threats and Nuclear Weapons. -- Postscript. Deterrence and the End of the Cold War.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D849 .L425 1994

Lechuga Hevia, Carlos. **Cuba and the Missile Crisis** [translated by Mary Todd]. Melbourne; New York: Ocean Press, c2001. 174p.

Revised English translation of "En el ojo de la tormenta."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .L3513 2001

Leighton, Richard M. **The Cuban Missile Crisis of 1962: A Case in National Security Crisis Management.** Washington: National Defense University: For sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1978]. 55p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .A335 V.1 NO.1

Maloney, Sean M. **Learning to Love the Bomb: Canada's Nuclear Weapons During the Cold War.** Washington, DC: Potomac Books, c2007. 400p.

Contents: Canada and the Cold War to 1951. -- Fear is not an option: A new Strategy, 1952-1955. -- The goalie's big stick: Canadian Strategy and the new look, 1955-1957. -- Information is power: Canada and nuclear weapons testing. -- There was only one catch: Diefenbaker takes Control, 1956-1957. -- Is power nothing without Control? Continental Defence Problems and domestic Politics, 1957-1959. -- Engines for Armageddon: Canadian nuclear Forces and NATO, 1957-1960. -- Enter Thor's gauntlet, wielding a wrench: Canadian Problems with the USAF Strategic Air Command, 1958-1960. -- Canada's

nuclear Crisis, part I: A Year of transition, 1960. -- Canada's nuclear Crisis, part II: Frustrating incrementalism, 1961. -- Dodging the nuclear bullet: Canada and the Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962-1963. -- Close to the apex: The Pearson government, nuclear weapons, and national Security policy, 1963-1964. - Delivering the Bomb: Canada goes nuclear. -- Conclusion.

Matthews, Lloyd J. **The Political-Military Rivalry for Operational Control in U.S. Military Actions: A Soldier's Perspective.** Carlisle Barracks, PA: Strategic Studies Institute, U.S. Army War College, 1998. 43p.

Abstract: The author presents a soldier's perspective of the operational implications of instant access to the battlefield by civilian leaders in Washington. It also suggests steps that might be taken to assure constructive collaboration between military and civil authorities, leaving each group to make its own essential contribution to success in the nation's military undertakings around the world.

Electronic access: <http://www.carlisle.army.mil/ssi/pubs/display.cfm/hurl/PubID=309>

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA23 .M37 1998

May, Ernest R. and Philip D. Zelikow, eds. **The Kennedy Tapes: Inside the White House During the Cuban Missile Crisis.** Cambridge, MA: Belknap Press of Harvard University Press, 1997. 728p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .K4655 1997

McAuliffe, Mary S., ed. **CIA Documents on the Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962.**

Washington: History Staff, Central Intelligence Agency, 1992. (CIA Cold War records). 376p.

Electronic access: <https://www.cia.gov/library/center-for-the-study-of-intelligence/csi-publications/books-and-monographs/Cuban%20Missile%20Crisis1962.pdf>

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS PREX 3.2:M 69

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL E841 .U35 1992

McConnell, William S., ed. **Living Through the Cuban Missile Crisis.** Detroit: Greenhaven Press, c2005. (Living through the Cold War). 138p.

Medina, Loreta M., ed. **The Cuban Missile Crisis.** San Diego: Greenhaven Press, c2002. (At Issue in History). 123p.

Medland, William J. **The Cuban Missile Crisis of 1962: Needless or Necessary.** New York: Praeger, 1988. 167p.

Mozgovoi, Alexander. **Kubinskaya Samba Kvarteta Ffokstroto: Sovetskie Podvodnye Lodki v Karibskom krizise 1962 Goda.** Moskova: Voennyi Parad, 2002. 117p.

Title In English: Cuban Samba of the Foxtrot Quartet.

Mozgovoi, Alexander. **Sous-Marins soviétiques et US Navy: De la Conquête du Pôle à Cuba** [traduit du russe par Daria Denissenko en collaboration avec Pierrick Roulet]. Rennes: Marines éditions, 2003]. 143p.

Collection of articles, essays, etc. translated from the Russian.

Munton, Don and David A. Welch. **The Cuban Missile Crisis: A Concise History.**

New York: Oxford University Press, 2007. 119p.

Nathan, James A. **Anatomy of the Cuban Missile Crisis**. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001. (Greenwood Press Guides to Historic events of the Twentieth Century). 215p.

Contents: Introduction. -- Kennedy, apocalyptic power, and Cold War backdrop. -- Enter Cuba. -- Cuba: Cold War. -- competition and containment by stealth. -- Politics of a "perfect Failure": Bay of Pigs invasion. -- Blowback and Berlin. -- Cuba: "Top priority in the United States government-all else is secondary". -- August 1962: Spotting the Buildup, planning for the worst. -- Thirteen Days on the brink of war: Cuban Missile Crisis. -- Nuclear Dimension. -- Conclusion -- Biographies: Personalities behind the Cuban Missile Crisis. -- Primary Documents of the Cuban Missile Crisis.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .N37 2001

Nathan, James A.,ed. **The Cuban Missile Crisis Revisited**. New York: St. Martin's Press, c1992. 302p.

Contents: The heyday of the new Strategy: The Cuban Missile Crisis and the confirmation of coercive diplomacy / James A. Nathan. -- The Cuban Missile Crisis: An overview / Raymond L. Garthoff. -- Reconsidering the Missile Crisis: Dealing with the Problems of the American Jupiters in Turkey / Barton J. Bernstein. -- The View from Washington and the View from nowhere: Cuban Missile Crisis historiography and the epistemology of decision making / Laurence Chang. -- The traditional and revisionist Interpretations reevaluated: Why was Cuba a Crisis? / Richard Ned Lebow. -- Thirteen months: Cuba's perspective on the Missile Crisis / Philip Brenner. -- President Kennedy's decision to impose a blockade in the Cuban Missile Crisis: Building consensus in the ExComm after the decision / Elizabeth Cohn. -- Before "the Missiles of October": Did Kennedy plan a Military strike Against Cuba? / James G. Hershberg.--. The Kennedy-Krushchev letters: An overview / Philip Brenner.

National Security Archive. **The Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962**. (The making of U.S. Policy; 4). Summary of 15,000+ microfiche collection. Last updated November 16, 2000.

Electronic access: <http://www.gwu.edu/~nsarchiv/nsa/publications/cmc/cmc.html>

Njølstad, Olav. **Cuba-Krisen 1962**. Oslo, Norway: Institutt for Forvarsstudier, 1993. 128p.

Pachter, Henry Maximilian. **Collision Course; the Cuban Missile Crisis and Coexistence**. New York, Praeger, 1963. 261p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .P2

Press, Daryl Grayson. **Calculating Credibility: How Leaders Assess Military Threats**. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 2005. (Cornell Studies in Security Affairs). 218p.

Contents: Theories of credibility. -- The "appeasement" Crises: German assessments of British and French credibility, 1938-39. -- Crises over Berlin: American and British assessments of Soviet credibility, 1958-61. -- Missiles in Cuba: American assessments of Soviet credibility, 1962.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL JZ6374 .P74 2005

Priestland, Jane, comp. **British Archives on the Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962**.

London: Archival Publications International, 2001. 668p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .B737 2001

Schmidt, Arnold Christopher. **The Cuban Missile Crisis of 1962: Military and Political Implications**. Newport, RI: Naval War College, 1971]. 68p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .S35 1971

Scott, L. V. (Leonard Victor). **Macmillan, Kennedy, and the Cuban Missile Crisis: Political, Military, and Intelligence Aspects**. Basingstoke, Hampshire: Macmillan Press; New York: St. Martin's Press, 1999. (Contemporary History in context series). 251p.

Contents: Improbable History. -- The Cuban Revolution and British-American Relations. -- Discovery and Blockade: Informing or Consulting? -- Converging Perspectives and Divergent Views. -- Westminster and Hyde Park: British Politics and the Crisis. -- Diplomatic Initiatives and Devious Approaches. -- Ormsby-Gore and Penkovsky: British Contributions? -- Thor and Vulcan: British Gods of War. -- "The Frightful Desire to Do Something". -- Conclusion

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL E841 .S36 1999

Stern, Sheldon M. **Averting 'The Final Failure': John F. Kennedy and the Secret Cuban Missile Crisis Meetings**. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 2003. (Stanford Nuclear age series). 459p.

Contents: Preface: The JFK Cuban Missile Crisis tapes. -- Listening to the JFK Tapes. -- Origins of the JFK Tapes. -- Opening the JFK Tapes. -- The Historical Value of the JFK Tapes. -- Introduction: The Making of the Cuban Missile Crisis. -- The Cold War: JFK's Crucible. -- Nuclear Confrontation in Cuba. -- The Kennedy Paradox. -- Key Members of the Executive Committee of the National Security Council. -- The Secret Meetings of the Executive Committee of the National Security Council. -- Epilogue: The November Post-Crisis. -- Conclusion: Listening and Learning: Insights from the JFK ExComm Tapes.

Thompson, Robert Smith. **The Missiles of October: The Declassified Story of John F. Kennedy and the Cuban Missile Crisis**. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1992. 395p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .T52 1992

United States. Central Intelligence Agency. **The Secret Cuban Missile Crisis Documents**. 1st Brassy's (US) ed. Washington: Brassey's (US), 1994. 376p.

United States. Chief of Naval Operations. Report on the Naval Quarantine of Cuba, Operational Archives Branch, Post 46 Command File, Box 10, Washington, DC.

Electronic access: <http://www.history.navy.mil/faqs/faq90-5.htm>

Utz, Curtis A. **Cordon of Steel: The U.S. Navy and the Cuban Missile Crisis**. Washington: Naval Historical Center, Department of the Navy: For sale by the Supt. of Docs, U.S. GPO, 1993. (The U.S. Navy in the Modern World series; no. 1). 48p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 221.16:1

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA58 E841 .U89 1993

Valois, Karl E., ed. **The Cuban Missile Crisis: A World in Peril**. Carlisle, MA: Discovery Enterprises, c1998. (Perspectives on History series). 68 p

White, Mark J. **The Cuban Missile Crisis**. Basingstoke, Hampshire, UK: Macmillan, 1996. 291p.

White, Mark J. **Missiles in Cuba: Kennedy, Khrushchev, Castro, and the 1962 Crisis**. Chicago: Ivan R. Dee, c1997. 170p.

Contents: Background To Crisis. -- The Societs Act: Operation Anadyr. -- An Autumn Of Discontent. -- Week One: How To Respond. -- Week Two: How To Defuse. -- Aftermath and Conclusion.

Young, John M. **When the Russians Blink: The U.S. Maritime Response to the Cuban Missile Crisis**. Washington: History and Museum Division, U.S. Marine Corps, 1991. (Occasional paper (United States. Marine Corps. History and Museums Division)). 236p.

Originally presented as the author's thesis (M.A.)--University of Tulsa, 1989. 236 l.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL E841 .Y68 1990

ENIGMA -- ULTRA -- MAGIC -- CRYPTOGRAPHY

Andrew, Christopher M. **Her Majesty's Secret Service: The Making of the British Intelligence community**. 1st American ed. New York, NY, USA: Viking, 1986, c1985. 619p.

Contents: Victorian prologue: MID, NID and the special branch. -- Spies and spy scares: The birth of the Secret Service bureau. -- Room 40: The rebirth of British Codebreaking. -- Secret Intelligence on the Western front. -- Counter-espionage and counter-subversion: M15 and the special branch. -- 'Adventure and romance in the Secret Intelligence Service in red Russia': The Failure of covert Action. -- The red menace at home. -- The Irish débâcle. -- GC & CS, SIS, and Anglo-Soviet relations 1920-1924. --Zinoviev letters and the breach with Russia. -- Depression: The MacDonald Years. -- Appeasement: The road to Munich. -- Rumours of War and War. -- Winston Churchill and the making of the British Intelligence Community. -- Epilogue: war and peace.

Previously published as "Secret Service."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JN329.I6 A53 1986

Balano, Randy Carol and Craig L. Symonds, eds. **New Interpretations in Naval History: Selected Papers from the Fourteenth Naval History Symposium, held at Annapolis, Maryland, 23-25 September 1999**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 430p.

Contents: Part I British Naval History and Historiography: The Use of Intelligence in Royal Navy Amphibious Operations, 1739-1783 / Richard H. Harding. -- "Too Much Mixed in This Affair": The Impact of Ministerial Politics in the Eighteenth-Century Royal Navy / Daniel A. Baugh. -- In the Shadow of Marder: A New Perspective of British Naval Administration and the Naval Defense Act of 1889 / Robert E. Mullins. -- Holding the Ring: The Royal Navy's Palestine Patrol, 1945-1948 / Ninian L. Stewart. -- Part II French Naval History and Historiography: Marines and Martial Races: The Recruitment of the Tirailleurs Senegalais in French West Africa, 1857-1914 / Bruce Vandervort. -- Officers in Charge of the French Navy Department During the Third Republic, 1870-1940 / Jean Martinant de Preneuf. -- Colbert's Legacy: The French Navy and Her Inheritors in the Early 20th Century / R. Chalmers Hood & Phillippe Vial. -- Part III The 19th Century U.S. Navy: "To Strike a Blow in the World that Shall Resound through the Universe": American Naval Operations and Options at the Start of the War of 1812 / Jeff Seiken. -- "Concessions Where Concessions Could Be Made": The Naval Efficiency Boards of 1855-1857 / Kenneth J. Blume. -- "The Sudden Destruction of Bright Hopes": Union Shipbuilding Management, 1862-1865 / William H.

Roberts. -- Mahan versus the Pacifists / Suzanne Geissler. -- Part IV Naval Forces in World War II: Breaking out of Prison: Italian Naval Policy and Operational Planning, 1935-1938 / Robert Mallett. -- Doyle's Dauntless Dory: USS NAssau and the Evolution of Carrier-Based Close Air Support / Hill Goodspeed. -- Military Missionary: The Riddle Wrapped in a Mystery Inside an Enigma that Was Evans F. Carlson / Phyllis A. Zimmerman. -- Admiral Henry Kent Hewitt: The Powerless Expert / Adrian Lewis. -- Intelligence Test: Evaluating Ultra in the Battle of the Atlantic / W. J. R. Gardner. -- F-21 and F-211: A Fresh Look into the "Secret Room" / David Kohnen. -- Part V The U.S. Navy Since World War II: A New Cold War: U.S. Marines in Norway and the Search for a new Mission in NATO / David B. Crist. -- "Boulder Boys": Naval Japanese Language School Graduates / Pedro Loureiro. -- Protested Presence: The Nuclear Navy Comes to Japan, 1961-1968 / Roger Dingman. -- After the Gulf War: Operational History for the 21st Century / Charles D. Melson.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V47 .U55 2001

Beesly, Patrick. **Room 40: British Naval Intelligence 1914-18**. 1st American ed. San Diego: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, c1982. 338p.

Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1982.

In 1919, Room 40 was run down and merged with the British Army's intelligence unit MI1b to form the Government Code and Cypher School (GCCS), later housed at Bletchley Park During World War II and Subsequently renamed Government Communications Headquarters (GCHQ) and relocated to Cheltenham. -- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Room_40

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D639.C75 B43 1982

Beesly, Patrick. **Room 40: British Naval Intelligence 1914-18**. Oxford; New York: Oxford University Press, 1984. (Oxford paperbacks). 338p.

Originally published: London: Hamish Hamilton, 1982.

Bennett, Ralph Francis. **Intelligence Investigations: How Ultra Changed History: Collected Papers of Ralph Bennett**. London; Portland, OR: F. Cass, c1996. (Cass series--Studies in Intelligence). 203p.

NPS/DKL Location: INTELL D810.S7 B39 1996

Bennett, Ralph Francis. **Ultra and Mediterranean Strategy 1941-1945**. London: Hamish Hamilton; New York: Morrow; New York: Viking Penguin, 1989. 496p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D766 .B46 1989

Bloch, Gilbert. **"ENIGMA" Avant "ULTRA": (1930-1940)**. Paris, France: S.n., 1988. 85 l.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 B46 1988

Bray, Jeffrey K., ed. **Ultra in the Atlantic**. Rev. ed. Laguna Hills, CA: Aegean Park Press, c1994. (Intelligence series; 11-16). 6v.

Contents: V. 1. Allied communication Intelligence and the Battle of Atlantic. -- v. 2. U-Boat Operations. - v. 3. German Naval communication Intelligence. -- v. 4. Technical Intelligence from Allied communications Intelligence. -- v. 5. German Naval grid and its Cipher. -- v. 6 Appendices.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL Z102.5 .C782

Calvocoressi, Peter. **Top Secret Ultra**. 1st American ed. New York: Pantheon Books, 1980. 132p.

Originally published: London: Cassell, 1980.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 C27

Calvocoressi, Peter. **Top Secret Ultra**. New ed. Cleobury Mortimer, Kidderminster, England: M & M Baldwin, 2001. 158p.

Originally published: London: Cassell, 1980.

Previously published: New York: Pantheon Books, 1980; New York: Ballentine Books, 1981; London: Sphere, 1981.

DeBrosse, Jim and Colin Burke. **The Secret in Building 26: The Untold Story of America's Ultra War Against the U-Boat Enigma Codes**. 1st ed. New York: Random House, c2004. 272p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 D43 2004

Calvocoressi, Peter. **Top Secret Ultra**. 1st American ed. New York: Pantheon Books, c1980. 132p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 C27

Drea, Edward J. **MacArthur's ULTRA: Codebreaking and the War Against Japan, 1942-1945**. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 1992. (Modern War Studies). 296p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D767 .D66 1992

Ewing, Alfred Washington. **The Man of Room 40; the Life of Sir Alfred Ewing**.

London & Melbourne, Hutchinson & co. Ltd., 1940. 295p.

In 1919, Room 40 was run down and merged with the British Army's intelligence unit MI1b to form the Government Code and Cypher School (GCCS), later housed at Bletchley Park During World War II and Subsequently renamed Government Communications Headquarters (GCHQ) and relocated to Cheltenham. -- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Room_40

Gannon, Paul. **Colossus: Bletchley Park's Greatest Secret**. London: Atlantic, 2007. London: Atlantic, 2006. 562p.

Contents: PART ONE -- INTERCEPTION: Wireless War One; Codes and Ciphers; Between the Wars; Wireless War Two; A Window on a War; NoMo; 'If the Wind Meets It'; Knockholt. -- PART TWO -- DECRYPTION: 'Hqibpexezmug'; Fishing the Depths; Herring and the Cat's Whiskers; 'Hier ist so traurig'; Making the Difference; The Robinson Family; Inventing the Electronic Computing Machine; 'Colossus Arrives Today'; Fish Dialects; Fish - Landing the Catch; A Day in the Life of Fish I; A Day in the Life of Fish II; The Technology and Organization of Fish; Transatlantic Fisheries; Signinstitutionalization; Colossus - The Legacy; Epilogue. -- PART THREE -- APPENDICES: A The Baudot Code with Shift Function; B The Vernam Cipher; C Extended Example of 'The First Break'; D Structure of the Lorenz Schluesselzusatzgeraet SZ40/42; E The Delta Technique; F Robinson: Block Diagram of Major Function Units; G Non-machine Problems Identified During the Heath Robinson Period; H Basic Functional Sub-systems of Colossus; I Annotated Printout of Colossus 3 run 23/10/44 (Stickleback); J Colossus 'Processing Tree'; K Sturgeon and Thrasher; L Bream Message Types and Examples - Early 1944; M Some Jellyfish Messages from May and June 1944; N Cribs Used on Dragon; O Whiting Decode, 5 February 1945; P 'Hitler as seen by Source'; Q Newmanry Staffing.

Originally published: London: Atlantic, 2006.

Gardner, W. J. R. **Decoding History: The Battle of the Atlantic and Ultra**. Basingstoke: Macmillan, 1999. 263p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810 .C88 G37 1999

Gill, Stuart. **Blood in the Sea: HMS Dunedin and the Enigma Code.** London: Orion/Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2003. 239p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D772.D86 G55 2003

Great Britain. Public Record Office. **ULTRA: Main Series of Signals Conveying Intelligence to Allied Commands Based on Intercepted Radio Messages.** London: Public Record Office; New York, NY: Clearwater Pub. Co. [distributor, c1979-c1989. 336 microfilm reels.

Reels 317-336 distributed by University Publications of America.

Accompanied by reel guide, issued by UPA: ULTRA: Secret German messages from World War II.

Finding aids, ULTRA-Class list Defe 3 and ULTRA inventory available in Reference collection.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM D810.C88 U27/ REF D810.C88 U272.

Harper, Stephen. **Capturing Enigma: How HMS Petard Seized the German Naval Codes.** Stroud: Sutton, 1999. 180p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 H379 1999

Harper, Stephen. **Capturing Enigma: How HMS Petard Seized the German Naval Codes.** Stroud: Sutton, 2002. 194p.

Hinsley, F. H. A. (Francis Harry) and Alan Stripp, eds. **Codebreakers: The Inside Story of Bletchley Park.** Oxford [England]; New York: Oxford University Press, 1994. 321p.

Contents: Introduction: The influence of Ultra in the Second World War / F.H. Hinsley. -- The production of Ultra Intelligence: Life in and out of Hut 3 / William Millward. -- The duty Officer, Hut 3 / Ralph Bennett. -- A Naval Officer in Hut 3 / Edward Thomas. -- The Z Watch in Hut 4, part I / Alec Dakin. -- The Z Watch in Hut 4, part II / Walter Eytan. -- Italian Naval decrypts / Patrick Wilkinson. -- Naval Section VI / Vivienne Alford. -- Anglo-American Signals Intelligence co-operation / Telford Taylor. -- An American at Bletchley Park / Robert M. Slusser. -- Bletchley Park, the Admiralty, and Naval Enigma / F.H. Hinsley. -- Enigma: The Enigma machine: Its mechanism and use / Alan Stripp. -- Hut 6: Early Days / Stuart Milner-Barry. -- Hut 6: 1941-1945 / Derek Taunt. -- Hut 8 and Naval Enigma, part I / Joan Murray. -- Hut 8 and Naval Enigma, part II / Rolf Noskwith. -- The Abwehr Enigma / Peter Twinn. -- The Bombers / Diana Payne -- Fish: An Introduction to Fish / F.H. Hinsley. -- Enigma and Fish / Jack Good. -- The Tunny machine / Ken Halton. -- Operation Tunny / Gil Hayward. -- Field Ciphers and tactical Codes: Recollections of Bletchley Park, France, and Cairo / Henry Dryden. -- Army Ultra's poor relations / Noel Currer-Briggs. -- Navy Ultra's poor relations / Christopher Morris. -- Tactical Signals of the German Air Force / Peter Gray Lucas. -- Japanese Codes: Japanese Naval Codes / Michael Loewe. -- Bedford-Bletchley-Kilindini-Colombo / Hugh Denham. -- Japanese Military Codes / Maurice Wiles. -- Japanese Army Air Force Codes at Bletchley Park and Delhi / Alan Stripp. -- Recollections of temps perdu at Bletchley Park / Carmen Blacker. -- Appendix: How the Bletchley Park buildings took shape / Bob Watson.

Originally published: Oxford [England]; New York: Oxford University Press, 1993.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.C88 C63 1994

Hinsley, F. H. A. (Francis Harry) and Alan Stripp, eds. **Codebreakers: The Inside Story of Bletchley Park.** Oxford [England]; New York: Oxford University Press, 2001.

321p.

Originally published: Oxford [England]; New York: Oxford University Press, 1993.

Hoare, Oliver. **Enigma: Code-Breaking and the Second World War: The True Story Through Contemporary Documents.** Richmond, Surrey: Public Record Office, 2002. 1 portfolio.

Contents: Booklet -- facsimiles -- 1 poster.

Jackson, John, ed.. **The Secret War of Hut 3: The First full Story of How Intelligence from Enigma Signals decoded at Bletchley Park was Used During World War Two.** Milton Keynes, UK: Military Press, 2002. (Bletchley archive; v. 1). 115p.

Contents: Organization of Hut 3. -- In the beginning. -- Getting organised. -- War begins. -- Military Section. -- Air Section. -- Naval Section. -- Duty Officers. -- Signals Section. -- Special liaison units. -- The German Book Room. -- Liaison Section. -- General Intelligence. -- Hitler's Secret weapons. -- Enter the Americans.

"Top Secret U -- Most Secret source -- MSS Ultra CS"--Cover illustration of original classification, now declassified."

Jackson, John, ed. **Ultra's Arctic War.** Milton Keynes: Military Press, 2003. (Bletchley archive; v. 2). 124p.

Contents: PQ 17 convoy Disaster. -- Sinking of the Scharnhorst. -- Hunting the Tirpitz.

Abstract: "The Arctic convoys that took vital supplies at enormous risk to Russia during the Second World War did so within range of Germany's Luftwaffe, surface ships and U-Boats. These convoys were watched over by Bletchley Park codebreakers and intelligence officers, through decrypts of the German Enigma coding machine. In particular, these decrypts were closely involved in three of the key actions of the Arctic battles, the sinking of the battlecruiser Scharnhorst, the destruction of the battleship Tirpitz and the disastrous PQ17 convoy. This book examines the Ultra decodes, and for the first time lists the key details in these events in chronological order, detailing the role of the decrypts in a virtual minute-by-minute breakdown of how the signals were used in these key actions."

"Top Secret U -- Most Secret source -- MSS Ultra CS"--Cover illustration of original classification, now declassified.

Jackson, Robert. **The Royal Navy in World War II.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; Shrewsbury, England: Airlife, 1997. 176p.

Contents: The North Sea and Atlantic, September 1939-April 1940. -- Norway, 1940. -- Dunkirk. -- Defence of home Waters, June-December 1940. -- The Mediterranean theatre, 1940. -- Convoy protection, 1940-41. -- Ultra and the Intelligence war. -- The Mediterranean theatre, 1941. -- Defeat in the Far East, 1942. -- The Battle for Malta's lifelines, 1941-42. -- Disaster and daring in home Waters, 1942. -- The Arctic convoys, 1941-42. -- The Mediterranean theatre, 1942-43. -- Naval Operations in the Indian Ocean, 1944-45. -- The Battle of the Atlantic, 1942-44. -- Arctic Victory, 1943-45. -- Neptune. -- The Royal Navy in the Pacific, 1945. -- Appendix 1 Principal Royal Navy ship Losses, 1939-45 Appendix 2 Auxiliary trawler Losses, 1939-45.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .J24 1997

James, W. M. (William Milbourne). **The Code Breakers of Room 40; the Story of Admiral Sir William Hall, Genius of British Counter-Intelligence.** New York, St. Martin's Press, 1956. 212p.

In 1919, Room 40 was run down and merged with the British Army's intelligence unit MI1b to form the

Government Code and Cypher School (GCCS), later housed at Bletchley Park during World War II and Subsequently renamed Government Communications Headquarters (GCHQ) and relocated to Cheltenham. -- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Room_40

Originally published: London: Methuen, 1955 as "The eyes of the Navy: A biographical study of Admiral Sir Reginald Hall."

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY CT8.A45 J2

James, W. M. (William Milbourne). **Intelligence and Cryptanalytic Activities of the British Navy in World War I: The Code Breakers of Room 40.** Laguna Hills, CA: Aegean Park Press, 1985. (An Intelligence series; 3). 212p.

Previously published: London: Methuen, 1955 as "The eyes of the Navy: A biographical study of Admiral Sir Reginald Hall"; New York, St. Martin's Press, 1956 as "The Code Breakers of Room 40; the Story of Admiral Sir William Hall, genius of British Counter-Intelligence."

Johnson, John. **The Evolution of British Sigint, 1653-1939.** London: Stationery Office, 1997. 58p.

Jones, R. V. (Reginald Victor). **The Wizard War: British Scientific Intelligence, 1939-1945.** 1st American ed. New York: Coward, McCann & Geoghegan, 1978. 556p.

Contents: Pt. 1: The men who went First. -- Friends and rivals. -- The Clarendon laboratory 1936-1938. -- Inferior red 1936-1938. -- Exile. -- The day before war broke out. -- The Secret weapon. -- The Oslo Report. -- A plan for Intelligence. -- The phoney war. -- The crooked leg. -- Reflections. -- The fortunes of Major Wintle. -- The Fifth column. -- The Edda revived. -- Knickebein Jammed- and photographed. -- The X-apparatus. -- Coventry. -- Target no. 54. -- The atrocious crime. -- Wotan's other eye. -- Retrospect and prospect. -- Pt. 2.: Freya. -- Beams on the wane. -- Jay. Wurzburg. -- The Bruneval Raid. -- The Baedeker beams. -- El Hatto. -- Pineapple. -- The Kammhuber line. -- Lichtenstein. -- Window. -- Hamburg. -- Heavy Water. -- Revelations from the Secret service. -- Full stretch. -- Peenemünde. -- FZG 76. -- The Americans convinced. -- Flames: Problems of Bomber Command. -- The baby blitz. -- D-Day. -- V-1. -- V-2. -- V-3. -- Bomber triumph. -- Nuclear energy. -- A.D.I. (Science) overseas. -- The Year of madness. -- German generals and staff colleges. -- Swords into ploughshares, Bombs into saucers. -- Exeunt.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.S7 J731

Joyce, Andrea. **The Enigma Secret: A Wartime Guide.** Milton Keynes: Bletchley Park Co. Ltd, 1997. 25p.

Joyner, David. ed. **Coding Theory and Cryptography: From Enigma and Geheimschreiber to Quantum Theory.** Berlin; New York: Springer, 2000. 256p.

Contents: Reminiscences and reflections of a Codebreaker / Peter Hilton. -- FISH and I / W.T. Tutte. -- Sturgeon, the FISH BP never really caught / Frode Weierud. -- ENIGMA and PURPLE: How the Allies broke German and Japanese Codes During the War / David A. Hatch. -- The Geheimschreiber Secret / Lars Ulfving, Frode Weierud. -- The RSA public key cryptosystem / William P. Wardlaw. -- Number theory and cryptography (using Maple) / John Cosgrave. -- A talk on quantum cryptography or how Alice outwits Eve / Samuel J. Lomonaco, Jr. -- The rigidity theorems of Hamada and Ohmori, revisited / T.S. Michael. -- Counting prime divisors on elliptic curves and Multiplication in finite fields / M. Amin Shokrollahi. -- On cyclic MDS-Codes / M. Amin Shokrollahi. -- Computing roots of polynomials over function fields of curves / Shuhong Gao, M. Amin Shokrollahi. -- Remarks on Codes from modular curves: MAPLE applications / David Joyner and Salahoddin Shokranian.

Kahn, David. **Codebreaking and the Battle of the Atlantic**. Colorado: United States Air Force Academy; Washington, DC: For sale by the Supt. of Docs., US GPO, 1994. (The Harmon memorial lectures in Military History; no. 36). 16p.
Based on the author's book "Seizing the Enigma: The Race to Break the German U-Boat Codes, 1939-1943."

Kahn, David. **Enigma: Złamanie Kodu U-Bootów, 1939-1943** [przekład Piotr Carlson]. Warszawa: Wydawnictwo MAGNUM, 2005. 328p.
Polish translation of "Seizing the Enigma: The Race to Break the German U-Boat Codes, 1939-1943."

Kahn, David. **Seizing the Enigma: The Race to Break the German U-Boat Codes, 1939-1943**. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1991. 336p.
Also published: London: Souvenir, 1992.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 K34 1991

Kahn, David. **Seizing the Enigma: The Race to Break the German U-Boat Codes, 1939-1943**. London: Souvenir Press, 1992; London: Arrow Books, 1996; New York: Barnes & Noble Books, 1998; New York: Barnes & Noble Books, 2001. 336p.
Abstract: For almost four desperate years, from 1939 to mid-1943, the British and American Navies fought a savage, losing battle against German submarine wolfpacks. The Allies might never have turned the tide of that historic battle without an Intelligence coup, and the race to break the German U-Boat Codes is one of the last great untold stories of World War II. David Kahn, the world's leading historian of cryptology, brings to life this tense, behind-the-scenes drama for the first time. Seizing the Enigma provides the definitive account of how British and American code-breakers fought a war of wits against Nazi Naval communications-and helped lead the Allies to Victory in the crucial Battle of the Atlantic. -- Ashland, OR: Blackstone Audio Inc., 2006.
<http://www.contentreserve.com/TitleInfo.asp?ID={1A3540CF-505B-4C58-9923-5E896BA1E93D}&Format=25>
Originally published: Boston: Houghton Mifflin, c1991.

Kapera, Zdzisław Jan. **Before ULTRA there was GALE: Some Contributions to the History of the Polish Enigma, 1932-1942**. Kraków: Enigma Press, 2002. (Enigma bulletin; no. 6). 96p.

Koburger, Charles W. **Naval Warfare in the Eastern Mediterranean, 1940-1945**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 1993. 169p.
Contents: Introduction. -- Setting the Stage. -- The Anglo-Italian War at Sea. -- The Germans Join In. -- Fortress Malta. -- Italy. -- Greece and Crete; Yugoslavia. -- The Aegean. -- The Adriatic. -- Conclusion. -- Appendices. -- An Outline of History. -- ULTRA. -- Glossary. -- German-Flag Naval Ships.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D775 .K63 1993

Kozaczuk, Władysław. **Enigma How the German Machine Cipher was Broken, and How It was Read by the Allies in World War Two** [edited and translated by Christopher Kasparek]. Frederick, MD: University Publications of America, c1984. (Foreign Intelligence Book series). 348p.
English translation of "Wkręgu Enigmy."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.C88 K6813 1984

Large, Christine. **Hijacking Enigma: The Insider's Story**. Chichester, England; Hoboken, NJ: Wiley, 2003. 287p.

Contents: 1. Alice Digs In. -- 2. The Vanishing. -- 3. Rules and Regulations. -- 4. A Mock Turtle. -- 5. The Alphabet Cipher. -- 6. Nonsense From Letters. -- 7. Serpent! -- 8. The Hunting. -- 9. A Little Bill. -- 10. Rules of Battle. -- 11. Dream of Money-Bags. -- 12. Cold, Cold Sea. -- 13. Cat And Mouse. -- 14. Misunderstanding. -- 15. Knots. -- 16. Man At The Helm. -- 17. The Landing. -- 18. A Cunning Conspiracy. -- 19. The Professor's Song. -- 20. White Knight. -- 21. Lobster Quadrille. -- 22. Birthday Presents. -- 23. Petty Cash. -- 24. Hush! Hush! -- 25. Knave In Chains. -- 26. Stuff And Nonsense. -- 27. Alice's Evidence. -- 28. Magic Watch. -- 29. A Tangled Tale. -- 30. White Kid Gloves. -- 31. Golden Afternoon. -- 32. Dead Reckoning. -- Epilogue.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.C88 L37 2003

Large, Christine. **Some Human Factors in Codebreaking**. Neuilly-Sur-Seine, France: NATO Research And Technology Organization. DTIC: NTIS, , 2003. (ADA422371). 13p.

ADM001577. Presented at the RTO HFM Symposium on "The Role of Humans in Intelligent and Automated Systems," held in Warsaw, Poland, 7-9 Oct 2002. Published in report number RTO-MP-088

Abstract: Christine Large, who has been Director at Bletchley Part since 1998, describes how human ingenuity and, in particular, the Poles' early contribution, led to breaking a seemingly insoluble Problem: The Enigma machine. She speaks in reference to Dillwyn Knox's seminal meeting with Marian Rejewski and the collaboration between men and machines that flowed thereafter. Some human factors that can lead to vital "breaks" are highlighted. Bletchley Park's current role in Anglo-Polish diplomatic relations, including a joint public information campaign instigated as a result of the film, "Enigma," is explained.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA422371>

Lewin, Ronald. **The American Magic: Codes, Ciphers, and the Defeat of Japan..** New York: Farrar Strens & Giroux, 1982. 332p.

Abstract: An account of the American use and misuse of information gained as a result of decipherings of Japanese codes, the events directly attributable to those decipherings, and the military and political circumstances involved.

Also Published: London: Hutchinson, 1982.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.C88 L66

Lewin, Ronald. **The American Magic: Codes, Ciphers, and the Defeat of Japan..** Harmondsworth, Middlesex, England; New York: Penguin Books, 1983. 332p. Originally published: New York: Farrar Strauss Giroux, 1982; London: Hutchinson, 1982.

Lewin, Ronald. **Entschied ULTRA den Krieg?: Alliierte Funkaufklärung im 2. Weltkrieg** [Übers. aus dem Engl. Durch Theodor W. Fuchs]. Koblenz u.a.: Wehr und Wissen, 1981. 485p.

German translation of "Ultra goes to War, the Secret Story?"

Lewin, Ronald. **Nihon no Ango o kaisetsuseyo: Nichi-Bei Ango Senshi** [Shirasu Yoshiko yaku]. Tokyo: Soshisha, 1988. 279p. Japanese translation of "The Other ULTRA."

Lewin, Ronald. **The Other Ultra**. London: Hutchinson, 1982. 332p.

Lewin, Ronald. **Ultra Goes to War: The First Account of World War II's Greatest Secret Based on Official Documents**. Norwalk, CT: Easton Press, 1999. 397p.
Originally published: London: Hutchinson, 1978.
Previously published: New York: McGraw-Hill, 1978; New York: Pocket Books, 1980; London: Grafton, 1988.

Lewin, Ronald. **Ultra Goes to War: The Secret Story**. London: Hutchinson, 1978. 397p.
NPS/DKL Location: INTELL D810.S7 L65 1978

Lewin, Ronald. **Ultra Goes to War: The Secret Story**. London: Penguin, 2001. (Classic Military History). 400p.
Originally published: London: Hutchinson, 1978.
Previously published: London: Arrow Books, 1980.

Luke, Doreen. **My Road to Bletchley Park**. Cleobury Mortimer: M & M Baldwin, 2003. 53p.
Originally published: Cornwall, England: Doreen G. Luke, 1998 as "Britain's best Kept Secret WWII Communications Centre."

McCue, Brian. **U-Boats in the Bay of Biscay: An Essay in Operations Analysis**. Washington, DC: National Defense University Press: Sold by the U.S. GPO, 1990. 206p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 M371 1990

McLachlan, Donald. **Room 39; a Study in Naval Intelligence**. 1st American ed. New York, Atheneum, 1968. 438p.
Originally published: London, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1968.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .M18

Mulligan, Timothy. **ULTRA, MAGIC, and the Allies**. New York: Garland, 1989. (Covert Warfare; 1). 1v.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810 .S7 C66 1989 V.1

Parrish, Thomas. **The American Codebreakers: The U.S. Role in Ultra**. 1st Scarborough House pbk. ed. Chelsea, MI: Scarborough House, 1991. 338p.
Originally published: New York: Stein & Day, 1986 as "The Ultra Americans."

Ratcliff, R. A. (Rebecca Ann). **Delusions of Intelligence: Enigma, Ultra and the End of Secure Ciphers**. New York: Cambridge University Press, c2006. 314p.
Contents: Enigma: The development and use of a new Technology. -- Early triumph: German Intelligence successes. -- Of no mutual assistance: Compartmentalization and competition in German Signals Intelligence. -- The work of Station X: Centralizing Allied cryptology. -- Bletchley park. -- Protecting Boniface: Allied Security, disguise and dissemination of Ultra. -- The illusion of Security: The

German explanations for Allied successes. -- Determined answers: Structural Problems in German Signal Intelligence. -- A long-standing anxiety: Allied communications Security. -- Enter the machines: The Role of Science and machines in the cryptologic war. -- Conclusion: Ending the era of Security.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.C88 R37 2006

Robertson, K. G. (Ken G.), ed. **British and American Approaches to Intelligence**. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1987. 281p.

"The chapters ... arose out of a conference held at the Royal United Services Institute for Defence Studies, London, in September 1984"--Pref.
Co-sponsor the Consortium for the Study of Intelligence"--Pref.

Rohwer, Jürgen. **Ultra, the United States and the Battle of the Atlantic 1941** in U.S. Army War College Conference on Intelligence and Military Operations 12-14 May 1987 (2nd: 1987). Carlisle Barracks, PA: U.S. Army War College, 1987. 19p.

Russell, Jerry C. **Ultra and the Campaign Against the U-Boats in World War II**. Carlisle Barracks, PA: US Army War College, 1980. (ADA089275). 45p.

Abstract: The problem addressed is the extent to which the United States Navy used Ultra, or Special Intelligence, in the campaign against the German U-Boats. Information was gathered through published and unpublished sources. Through a chronological approach, United States Navy involvement is traced from entry into the war until its conclusion. Many factors are involved in the final outcome of the war and Ultra is only one. The Battle of the Atlantic was long and gruesome rather than short and spectacular. The United States Navy used Ultra along with technology, tactics, brilliant leadership and courageous men at sea to win the Battle of the Atlantic in World War II. The lessons for the future are clear. If the United States intends to oppose the Soviet submarine force at sea anywhere in the world, then we must maintain the lead in intelligence, tactics and technology. Further, and most importantly, we must strive to regain superiority of forces in those ocean areas where our interests are at stake.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/ADA089275>

Russell, Jerry C. **Ultra and the Campaign Against the U-Boats in World War II: Individual Study Project**. Honolulu, HI: University Press of the Pacific, 2006. 38p.
Reprinted from the 1980 edition.

Sale, Tony. **The Colossus Computer, 1943-1996: And How It Helped to Break the German Lorenz Cipher in WWII**. Cleobury Mortimer, Shropshire: M & M Baldwin, 1998. 17p.

Santoni, Alberto. **Guerra Segreta Sugli Oceani: L'ULTRA Britannico e i Corsari Tedeschi**. Milano: Mursia, 1984. (Biblioteca del Mare; 262.; La Guerra sui mari; 39). 230p.

Santoni, Alberto. **Il Primo Ultra Secret: L'Influenza delle Decrittazioni Britanniche sulle Operazioni Navali della Guerra 1914-1918**. Milano: Mursia, 1985. (Biblioteca del Mare; 272.; La Guerra sui mari; 40). 415p.

Sebag-Montefiore, Hugh. **Enigmah: Sipur Ha-Kerav `al Ha-Tsofen** [me-Anglit, Karmit Gai]. Israel: Yavneh--Yehoshua` Ornshtein, 2002. 352p.
Hebrew translation of "Enigma: The Battle for the Code."

Sebag-Montefiore, Hugh. **Enigma: The Battle for the Code**. New York: J. Wiley, c2000. 422p.

Contents: Prologue. -- The Betrayal - Belgium and Germany, 1931. -- The Leak - Poland, Belgium and Germany, 1929-38. -- An Inspired Guess - Poland, 1932. -- A Terrible Mistake - Poland, 1933-9. -- Flight - Germany, Poland and England, 1939-40. -- The First Capture - Scotland, 1940. -- Mission Impossible - Norway and Bletchley Park, 1940. -- Keeping the Enigma Secret - France and Bletchley Park, May-September 1940. -- Deadlock - Bletchley Park, August-October, 1940. -- The Italian Affair - Bletchley Park and the Mediterranean, March 1941. -- The End of the Beginning - Norway, March 1941. -- Breakthrough - North of Iceland, May 1941. -- Operation Primrose - The Atlantic, May 1941. -- The Knock-Out Blow - North of Iceland, June 1941. -- Suspicion - Bletchley Park, the Atlantic and Berlin, May-October 1941. -- A Two-Edged Sword - The Atlantic and the Cape Verde Islands, September 1941. -- Living Dangerously - The South Atlantic and Norway, November 1941-March 1942. -- The Hunt for the Bigram Tables - Bletchley Park and Norway, December 1941. -- Black Out - The Barents Sea, Bletchley Park and the Admiralty, February-July 1942. -- Breaking the Deadlock - The Mediterranean and Bletchley Park, October-December 1942. -- The Turning Point - South of France, the Mediterranean and the Atlantic, November 1942-September 1943. -- Trapped - South of France, November 1942-March 1943. -- The Arrest - Berlin, March-September 1943. -- Sinking the Scharnhorst - The Barents Sea, December 1943. -- Operation Covered - Paris, the Indian Ocean and the Atlantic, August 1943-March 1944. -- The Last Hiccough - Germany, France and the South Atlantic, March-June 1944. -- Epilogue - Where did they Go? Chronology. -- Glossary. -- Appendix 1: Polish Codebreaking Techniques. -- Appendix 2: The Bombe. -- Appendix 3: Naval Enigma. -- Appendix 4: Cillis. -- Appendix 5: Rodding. -- Appendix 6: Naval Enigma Offizier.

Originally published: London: Weidenfield & Nicolson, 2000.

Also published: London: Phoenix, 2001; Chichester: Wiley, 2004; London: Cassell Military, 2004; London: Folio Society, 2005; New York: Barnes & Noble, 2007.

NPS/DKL Location: INTELL D810.C88 S43 2000

Sherman, Alan T. **On the Enigma Cryptograph and Formal Definitions of Cryptographic Strength**. Cambridge, MA: Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1981. 45 l.

Thesis (M.S.) -- Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Dept. of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, 1981.

Showell, Jak P. Mallmann. **Enigma U-Boats**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. 192p.

Originally published: Shepperton: Ian Allan, 2000 as "Enigma U-Boats: Breaking the Code."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 S56 2000

Singh, Simon. **The Code Book: How to Make It, Break It, Hack It, Crack It**. New York: Delacorte Press, 2003, (c)2001. 263p.

Contents: THE CIPHER OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS: The birth of cryptography, the Substitution Cipher, and the invention of Codebreaking by frequency analysis. -- THE ANONYMOUS CODEBREAKER: The Vigenère Cipher, why cryptographers seldom get credit for their breakthroughs, and a tale of buried treasure. -- THE MECHANIZATION OF SECRECY: The Zimmermann telegram, the Enigma machine and how cryptography changed the courses of World Wars I and II. -- THE LANGUAGE BARRIER: The impenetrability of unknown languages, the Navajo Code talkers of World War II, and the decipherment of Egyptian hieroglyphs. -- ALICE AND BOB Go PUBLIC: Modern cryptography, the solution to the so-called key-distribution problem, and the secret history of nonsecret encryption. --

PRETTY GOOD PRIVACY: The politics of privacy, the future of cryptography, and the quest for an uncrackable Code.

Singh, Simon. **The Code Book: The Science of Secrecy from Ancient Egypt to Quantum Cryptography**. New York: Anchor Books, 2000, 1999. 411p.

Contents: Cipher of Mary Queen of Scots. -- Le Chiffre indechiffable. -- Mechanization of Secrecy. -- Cracking the Enigma. -- Language barrier. -- Alice and Bob go public. -- Pretty good privacy. -- Quantum leap into the future.

Skillen, Hugh. **Enigma and its Achilles Heel**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 1992. 225p.

Skillen, Hugh, ed. **The Enigma Symposium 1992**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 1992. 60p.

Skillen, Hugh, ed.. **The Enigma Symposium 1994**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 1994. 1v.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 S44 1994

Skillen, Hugh, ed. **The Enigma Symposium (3rd: 1995)**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 1995. 164p.

Skillen, Hugh, ed. **The Enigma Symposium 1997**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 1997. 194p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 S44 1997

Skillen, Hugh, ed. **The Enigma Symposium 1998**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 1998. 205p.

Skillen, Hugh, ed. **The Enigma Symposium (6th: 1999)**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 1999. 210p.

Skillen, Hugh, ed. **The Enigma Symposium (7th: 2000) Bedford, England)**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 2000. 186p.

Skillen, Hugh, ed. **The Enigma Symposium (8th: 2001) Bedford, England)**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 2001. 161p.

Skillen, Hugh, ed. **The Enigma Symposium (9th: 2002)**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 2002. 82p.

Skillen, Hugh, ed. **The Enigma Symposium (10th: 2003)**. Pinner: H. Skillen, 2003. 63p.

"Regrettably, with the passing of Major Hugh Skillen, the moderator of the Symposia & editor of these journals, this is positively the last Enigma Symposium". -- Biblio.com
<http://www.biblio.com/details.php?dcx=13328641&aid=frg>

Smith, Bradley F. **The Ultra-Magic Deals: And the Most Secret Special Relationship, 1940-1946**. Novato, CA: Presidio, 1993. 276p.

"At head of cover title: The Codebreaker's War."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.C88 S65 1993

Smith, Michael. **The emperor's Codes: The Breaking of Japan's Secret Ciphers.** 1st U.S. ed. New York: Arcade Pub., 2001. 323p.
Originally published: London; New York: Bantam Press, 2000.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.C88 S656 2001

Smith, Michael. **Station X: Decoding Nazi Secrets.** New York: TV Books, c1999. 247p.
NPS/DKL Location: INTELL D810.C88 S66 1999

Smith, Michael. **Station X: The Codebreakers of Bletchley Park.** London: Channel 4, 1998. 184p.
"This book accompanies the television series Station X"--T.p. verso.
Subsequently published: London: Pan, 2004, Updated ed.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 S65 1998

Smith, Michael and Ralph Erskine, eds. **Action This Day.** London; New York: Bantam, 2001. 543p.

Contents: 1. Bletchley Park in pre-war Perspective / Christopher Andrew. -- 2. The government Code and cypher School and the First Cold War / Michael Smith. -- 3. Reminiscences on Enigma / Hugh Foss -- 4. Breaking Air Force and Army Enigma / Ralph Erskine. -- 5. Hut 6 from the Inside / Derek Taunt. -- 6. Breaking Italian Naval Enigma / Mavis Batey. -- 7. A biographical fragment: 1942-5 / John Chadwick. -- 8. An undervalued effort: How the British broke Japan's Codes / Michael Smith. -- 9. Most helpful and co-Operative: GC & CS and the development of American diplomatic cryptanalysis, 1941-2 / David Alvarez. - - 10. Breaking German Naval Enigma on both sides of the Atlantic / Ralph Erskine. -- 11. Hut 8 from the Inside / Rolf Noskwith. -- 12. Bletchley Park and the birth of the very Special relationship / Stephen Budiansky. -- 13. Mihailovic or Tito? how the Codebreakers helped Churchill choose / John Cripps. -- 14. Traffic analysis: A log-Reader's tale / James W. Thirsk. -- 15. Bletchley Park, double cross and D-Day / Michael Smith. -- 16. How Dilly Knox and his girls broke the Abwehr Enigma / Keith Batey. -- 17. Breaking Tunny and the birth of Colossus / Shaun Wylie. -- 18. Colossus and the dawning of the computer age / B. Jack Copeland. -- 19. Enigma's Security: What the Germans really knew / Ralph Erskine. -- 20. From amateurs to professionals: GC & CS and institution-Building in Sigint / Philip H.J. Davies. -- 21. Cold War Codebreaking and beyond: The legacy of Bletchley Park / Richard J. Aldrich. -- 22. Bletchley Park in postwar Perspective / Christopher Andrew.

Spector, Ronald H., ed. **Listening to the Enemy: Key Documents on the Role of Communications Intelligence in the War with Japan.** Wilmington, DE: Scholarly Resources Inc., 1988. 285p.

Contents: PREWAR COMMUNICATIONS INTELLIGENCE: A Brief History of Communications Intelligence in the United States, Lawrence S. Safford, USN, on pre-Pearl Harbor History, 1917-1941-- The ORANGE Maneuvers and Analysis of Information Obtained, Ellis M. Zacharias, USS Marblehead Cruise to Nagasaki-Kobe-Shanghai, October 1927. -- ORANGE Navy's Reaction to Changkufeng Incident, August 1938 Japanese Navy's response to Soviet occupation of Changkufeng in Siberian-Manchurian-Korean border dispute. -- Radio Security Station, Fourth Marine Regiment, Shanghai, China U.S. Navy's First shore-based intercept station, concentrating on Japanese (ORANGE) Naval traffic, 1924-40; ULTRA IN ACTION: Reminiscences of Lieutenant Colonel Howard W. Brown U.S. Army radio Intelligence in the Philippines, 1932-1944. -- The Employment of Mobile Radio Intelligence Units by Commands Afloat During World War II Importance of shipboard radio Intelligence in Pacific Operations, 1942-1945. -- The Role of Communication Intelligence in Submarine warfare in the Pacific (January 1943-October 1943) Intelligence furnished to Submarine Commanders, Pacific Fleet. -- ComInt Contributions, Submarine warfare in WW II, 17 June 1947, Vice Admiral C. A. Lockwood on value of communication Intelligence against the Japanese. -- Activities of Dr. Marshall H. Stone, Visit by U.S. civilian to British

radio Intelligence units in India and Ceylon, Southeast Asia Theater, February-March 1945; KEEPING THE SECRET: GY Watch Office, 2/7/41 Navy Codebreaker George Linn on Pearl Harbor messages. -- Narrative, Combat Intelligence Center, Joint Intelligence Center, Pacific Ocean Area, Capt. W. J. Holmes, USN, on plotting center serving 14th Naval District and CinCPac, 1941-1945. -- History of the Special Branch, MIS, war Department, 1942-1944 Organization of the Special Branch, Military Intelligence Service, to coordinate the Army's communications Intelligence. -- Memorandum for General Bissell Col. Carter W. Clarke, Special Branch, on Army-Navy agreements regarding ULTRA, 4 March 1944. -- History of the Operations of Special Security Officers Attached to Field Commands, 1943-1945 On the rapid and Secure dissemination of ULTRA Intelligence to Operating Commands. -- Special Security Officer, SWPA Memoranda for Col. Clarke and Col. Alfred McCormack on the functions of the Special Security Officer sent by the war Department, August 1943-March 1944; JAPANESE INTELLIGENCE: Enemy Analysis of Allied Communications, Lt. Col. Leonard Bickwit, Signal Corps, on Japanese reading of U.S. enCoded traffic, November 1944. -- ULTRA Supplement to Report of Study of Communications of Twenty-First Bomber Command Japanese accuracy in predicting U.S. Bombing Raids in the Marianas, n.y.; THE SURRENDER OF JAPAN: Japanese Reaction to German Defeat Description published by the Pacific Strategic Intelligence Section, Commander-in-Chief U.S. Fleet and Chief of Naval Operations, 1945. -- Russo-Japanese Relations (April-May 1945) Japanese concerns about Soviet intentions since the abrogation of the Neutrality Pact. -- Preliminary Report to Pacific Order of Battle Conference, 15 August 1945 On disposition and strength of Japanese ground Forces. -- Japan's Surrender Manoeuvres Events leading up to and immediately following Japan's surrender, July-August 1945.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 L49 1988

Stripp, Alan. **Codebreaker in the Far East**. London, England; Totowa, NJ: F. Cass, c1989.

Summary: Codebreaker in the Far East is the first book to describe how Bletchley Park and its Indian and Far Eastern outposts broke a series of Japanese codes and cipher systems of dazzling variety and complexity. Their achievements made a major contribution to the Allied victory in Burma, and probably helped to shorten and win the war, perhaps by two or three years. Alan Stripp gives his first-hand account of the excitement of reading the enemy's mind, of working against the clock, hampered by one of the world's most daunting languages and the knowledge that they were facing an unyielding and resourceful enemy who had never known defeat.

Contents: Contents: PART ONE: TOURS OF DUTY: Cambridge, Bedford and Yorkshire; Bletchley Park; Marching Orders; Delhi; Naini Tal, Agra and Abbottabad; Bangalore, Singapore and Cambridge. -- PART TWO: JAPANESE PUZZLES: Japanese Codes and Ciphers: What were they like?; What did they tell us?; How were they sent?; How were they intercepted?; How were they broken?; What is so Special about Signals Intelligence?; Loose ends; Traffic analysis; The index; Interrogation; Japanese cryptographic Security; The Japanese as Codebreakers; The Japanese language; The Chinese Telegraphic Code; Japanese language courses; Glossary of Technical terms; Cover-names. -- PART THREE: A TANGLED WEB: Clandestine Groups and their Signals; General Slim and Signals Intelligence; Phuket Island; Deception in the Burma Campaign.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.C88 S76 1989

Stripp, Alan. **Codebreaker in the Far East**. Oxford; New York; Oxford University Press, 1995. (Cass series--Studies in Intelligence). 204p.

Originally published: London, England; Totowa, NJ: F. Cass, c1989.

Syrett, David, ed. **The Battle of the Atlantic and Signals Intelligence: U-Boat Situations and Trends, 1941-1945**. Aldershot, Hants, England; Brookfield, VT, USA: Published by Ashgate for the Navy Records Society, c1998. (Publications of the Navy Records Society; vol. 139). 628p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.C88 B37 1998

Syrett, David, ed. **The Battle of the Atlantic and Signals Intelligence: U-Boat Tracking Papers, 1941-1947.** New ed. Aldershot, Hants, England; Burlington, VT: Ashgate, 2002. (Publications of the Navy Records Society; vol. 144). 464p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 B37 2002

United States. Naval Intelligence Group. **Intelligence Reports on the War in the Atlantic 1942-1945: The Account of the War in the Atlantic from Dec. 1942 to May 1945 as Seen Through and Influenced by Decryption of German Naval Radio Traffic.** Wilmington, DE: Michael Glazier, 1979. 4v.

Contents: V. 1. Allied communication Intelligence and the Battle of the Atlantic. -- v.2. U-Boat Operations. -- v. 3. German Naval communications Intelligence. -- v. 4. Technical Intelligence from Allied C.I.

"Released by the Department of the Navy, Naval Security Group Command Headquarters."

Van Der Rhoer, Edward. **Deadly Magic: A Personal Account of Communications Intelligence in World War II in the Pacific.** New York: Scribner, c1978. 225p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88V27

Van Der Rhoer, Edward. **Deadly Magic: A Personal Account of Communications Intelligence in World War II in the Pacific.** Lincoln, NE: IUniverse.com, 2000. 225p.
Contents: 1. Marching to a Distant Drum. -- 2. When the Harvard Yard Went to War. -- 3. Climb the Highest Mountain. -- 4. Visions Before Midnight. -- 5. Blood-Red Sun over a Picture-Book Island. -- 6. Those Who Dwell in the Dust. -- 7. The War of the Marus. -- 8. Island Hopping: Grim Military Hopscotch. -- 9. The Last Throw of the Dice. -- 10. Downfall. -- 11. The End of a Time of Troubles.
Originally published: New York: Scribner, c1978.
Previously published: London: R. Hale, 1979.

Van Der Rhoer, Edward. **Nusumareta Ango: Yamamoto Isoroku Bosatsu no Shinso** [Toyoda Minoru yaku]. Tokyo: Mikasa Shobo, 1979. 235p.
Japanese translation of "Deadly Magic."

Van der Vat, Dan. **The Atlantic Campaign: The Great Struggle at Sea 1939-1945.** Edinburgh: Birlinn, 2001. 576p.

Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1988; New York: Harper & Row, c1988; London: Paladin, 1990; London: Grafton, 1990;

Contents: Introduction - 3 September 1939: Churchill returns to the Admiralty; Germany unready; the first shot sinks the Athenia; replay of the 'Lusitania factor'; Britain adopts convoy. -- PART ONE THE FIRST BOUT AND THE INTERVAL: The First Round, 1914-1918: The blackest month ever, Germany embraces the Submarine; Britain panics; the Submarine as retaliation for the British blockade; British Intelligence; sinkings mount; Germany vacillates; unrestricted warfare; the Greatest 'ace'; the Crisis; convoy; aircraft; the lessons. -- Disarmament Fails, 1919-1933: Versailles; Revolution in Germany; Soviet ambivalence; Western equivocation; the German Navy adjusts; the Great Submarine fraud; the German Navy revives; the British Navy declines; the American Navy awakes; Naval arms 'limitation'; Asdic; Naval aviation; 1933 as a turning-point. -- Rearmament Proceeds, 1933-1939: Hitler; Secret Submarine School; illegal Rearmament; Versailles breached; Naval agreements; Karl Donitz; the Z-plan; Britain Rearms; and America; Isolationism; FDR; convoy plans; British Intelligence; and German; Intelligent British; Admiral Found; escorts; the road to war. -- PART TWO THE MAIN EVENT: September 1939 to June 1940: Convoys Start: German Navy unready; British Navy old; air; mines; Royal Oak; Graf

Spee; Norway; Prime Minister Churchill; Iceland; Blitzkrieg; Enigma; Alan Turing; the B-dienst; torpedo Crisis; Asdic; air; disguised ships; French Bases -'Operation Catapult'; convoy System; USA natural; Roosevelt and Churchill; Germany rampant; Losses at sea. -- June 1940 to March 1941: Donitz in Brittany; Britain at bay; disguised Raiders; Mediterranean closed; Canada helps; 'No surrender'- US aid; 'destroyers for Bases'; Secrets for sale; Lend-Lease; Anglo-American rapprochement; the Happy Time of the German aces; Battle of Britain; wolf-packs; escort-groups; Western Approaches; the Gap; surface Actions; Luftwaffe; Loss of three aces; Intelligence; life in the Submarine arm; Radar, HF/DF- Tactics; Kondors; 'clear the ports'; Losses at sea. -- April to December 1941: Germans move West; Greenland; USN opens fire; constant shifts in attack; British ransack U110; Canada and end-to-end convoy; Hood and Bismarck sunk; Rodger Winn; Turing rebels; supply-ships sunk; Hitler invades USSR; Roosevelt and Churchill meet; Russian convoys; Liberator Bomber; American Losses; Canadian Problems; German Tactics; air-cover; 'Johnnie' Walker; Atlantis; British home Front; Japan strikes; US at war; B-dienst; Losses at sea. -- January to July 1942: Admiral King; The Second Happy Time; US Naval Build-up; but no convoys in US Waters; haemorrhage of shipping; the Channel Dash humiliates the Royal Navy; Ultra Fails; B-dienst flourishes; Canada as middleman; refuelling at sea; Winn in US; Interlocking Convoy System; Germans move south; US Shipbuilding; air-threat to Submarines; Admiral Tovey's Revolt; Tirpitz; St Nazaire; Spitzbergen; PQ17 Disaster-Losses at sea. -- July 1942 to May 1943: Donitz warns-the airgaps; Laconia; disguised Raiders beaten; Russian convoys; Losses at sea; Canadian Disasters; 'Operation Torch'; Admiral Horton at Western Approaches; Bay Offensive Radar; Ultra returns; Donitz succeeds Raeder; TM1 Disaster; Casablanca Conference; Canada sidelined; good news from Russia; the Great Crisis of the Campaign; four climactic convoys; the pendulum swings against Germany; airpower; Canada's First C-in-C; US Tenth Fleet; Donitz Retreats. -- June 1943 to May 1945: Germany down but not out; war on the milch-cows; Donitz fights on; Submarine Revolution; the Schnorchel; the struggle against Radar; rival Technologies; Shipbuilders' victory; the Azores; the US air 'horse-trade'; row over carriers; long death of Tirpitz; Scharnhorst sunk; Pound dead; acoustic Rodger Winn; Turing rebels; supply ships sunk; torpedoes; 'Johnnie' Walker rampant; the Last wolf-pack; after D-day; Retreat to Norway. new boats at sea; surrender; the final reckoning.

Welchman, Gordon. **The Hut Six Story: Breaking the ENIGMA Codes.** New York: McGraw-Hill, 1982. 326p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL D810.C88 W44

Welchman, Gordon. **The Hut Six Story: Breaking the ENIGMA Codes.** Cleobury Mortimer, Shropshire: M&M Baldwin, 1997. 263p.
Originally published: London: Allen Lane, 1982. 326p.
Previously published: New York: McGraw-Hill, 1982; Harmondsworth, Middlesex: Penguin Books, 1984;

Wilcox, Jennifer E. **Solving the Enigma: History of the Cryptanalytic Bombe.** Fort George G. Meade, MD: Center for Cryptologic History, National Security Agency, 2001]. 52p.
Reproduction note: Microfiche. [Washington, DC: Supt. of Docs., US G.P.O., 2002.
Also published in book form: Fort George G. Meade, MD: Center for Cryptologic History, National Security Agency, 2001, 2002, 2004.
NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 1.2:EN 4

Winkel, Brian J., ed. **The German Enigma Cipher Machine.** Boston: Artech House, 2005. 439p.
Reprints of papers originally published in Cryptologia "On The Machine & Allied Counter-Measures."

Winterbotham, F. W. (Frederick William). **From Victoria to Ultra: An Autobiography.** 1st ed. San Anselmo, CA.: Vernal Equinox Press, c1984. 258p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT23.A854 W563 1984

Winterbotham, F. W. (Frederick William). **The Ultra Secret.** 1st U.S. ed. New York: Harper & Row, 1974. 199p.
Originally published: London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1974.
NPS/DKL Location: INTELL D810.S7 W7 1974

Winterbotham, F. W. (Frederick William). **The Ultra Secret.** London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1974. 199p.
Also published: New York: Harper & Row, 1974; London: Futura Publications, 1975; NY: Dell, 1976; London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1999; London: Orion, 2000, 2001.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.S7 W7

Winton, John. **ULTRA at Sea: How Breaking the Nazi Code Affected Allied Naval Strategy During World War II.** 1st U.S. ed. New York: W. Morrow, 1988. 207p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 W57 1988

Winton, John. **Ultra in the Pacific: How Breaking Japanese Codes & Cyphers Affected Naval Operations Against Japan 1941-45.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1993. 247p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 W58 1993

Worth, Roland H. **Secret Allies in the Pacific: Covert Intelligence and Code Breaking Cooperation Between the United States, Great Britain, and Other Nations Prior to the Attack on Pearl Harbor.** Jefferson, NC: McFarland, c2001. 214p.
Contents: I. American "Magic": Magic in Washington. -- Magic in Hawaii. -- Magic in the Philippines. -- Cooperation and Exchange of Information with Magic in Washington, Hawaii, and the Philippines. -- Breadth of the Monitoring System and Its Locations. -- II. The Allied Effort: Decryption Efforts of the Secondary Powers of the British Commonwealth: Canada and Australia. -- Decryption Efforts of the Secondary Independent Powers: The Dutch and the Chinese. -- Bletchley Park and the British Far Eastern System. -- Decryption Cooperation in the Pacific. -- III. Other Covert Intelligence Sharing: Capital to Capital: The London-Washington Link. -- British Conduit to Hawaii. -- British Conduit to the Philippines. -- How European Ultra Was Revealed Before Congress---And No One Paid Attention. -- IV. Suppression and Revelation of the British Role: Attempted Suppression of European and Pacific Ultra at the Congressional Investigation of Pearl Harbor.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D810.C88 W67 2001

Worth, Roland H. **Secret Allies in the Pacific: Covert Intelligence and Code Breaking Cooperation Between the United States, Great Britain, and Other Nations Prior to the Attack on Pearl Harbor.** Jefferson, NC; London: McFarland, 2002. 208p.
Originally published: Jefferson, NC: McFarland, c2001.

Woytak, Richard A. **On the Border of War and Peace: Polish Intelligence and**

Diplomacy in 1937-1939 and the Origins of the Ultra Secret. Boulder, CO: East European Quarterly; New York: Distributed by Columbia University Press, 1979. 141p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DK4409.5.W93

FALKLAND ISLANDS WAR, 1982

Academia de Ciencias de la URSS. **La Crisis de las Malvinas (Falkland): Origenes y Consecuencias.** Moscú: Redacción "Ciencias Sociales Contemporáneas," Academia de Ciencias de la URSS, 1983. (América Latina, estudios de científicos soviéticos; 21). 166p.

Anderson, Duncan. **The Falklands War, 1982.** Oxford: Osprey, 2002. (Essential Histories). 95p.

Contents: Chronology -- Background to war: Tango and tea dance: Argentine and British misperceptions -- Warring sides: Race to the islands: Argentina and Britain deploy their Forces -- Outbreak: 'Gotcha!' The sinking of the Belgrano -- The fighting: From 'Bomb Alley' to Mt Harriet -- Portrait of a Soldier: Comrades and companeros -- The world around war: Preparing for the Third World War -- Portrait of a civilian: An islander's ordeal: The Diary of John Smith -- How the war ended: The mind of Menendez -- Conclusion and consequences: Thatcher's triumph: It was a famous victory.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .A528 2002

Andoni, Piro. **Ishujt Malvine.** Tiranë: Shtëpia Botuese "8 Nëntori", 1983. 81p.

Arévalo, Roberto. **Malvinas, Morir con Gloria: Manual Didáctico.** Buenos Aires: Dunken, 2003. 223p.

Arthur, Max. **Above all, Courage: Personal Stories from the Falklands War.** Cassell Military paperbacks ed. London: Cassell & Co., 2002. 463p.

Asociación Amigos del Crucero General Belgrano. **Síntesis Histórica Testimonial, Crucero ARA General Belgrano.** Buenos Aires: Asociación Amigos del Crucero General Belgrano, 1997]. 72p.

Badowski, Ryszard. **Wojna u Progu Antarktydy.** Wyd. 1. Warszawa: Wydawn. Ministerstwa Obrony Narodowej, c1983. (Ideologia, Polityka, obronno's'c). 254p.

Badsey, Stephen, R. P.W. (Robin Paul Whittick) Havers and Mark J. Grove, eds. **The Falklands Conflict Twenty Years on: Lessons for the Future.** New York: Routledge; London: Frank Cass, 2004. (Sandhurst Conference series; 5). 320p.
Papers presented at a conference held at the Royal Military Academy, Sandhurst, June 2002.

Balza, Martín. **Malvinas, Gesta e Incompetencia.** Buenos Aires: Editorial Atlántida, 2003. 318p.

Barker, Nicholas. **Beyond Endurance: An Epic of Whitehall and the South Atlantic**

Conflict. London: Leo Cooper, 2002. 272p.
Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 1997.

Barnett, Anthony. **Iron Britannia.** London; New York: Allison & Busby, 1982. 160p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .B37 1982

Barrella, Miguel. **Hundan al Belgrano: No Mientas Margaret.** Bs. As. [i.e. Buenos Aires] Argentina: Ediciones Letra Buena, c1992. 139p.

Belgrano Action Group. **The Unnecessary War: Proceedings of the Belgrano Enquiry,** November 7/8th, 1986. Nottingham, England: Spokesman, 1988. 184p.

Bicheno, Hugh. **Razor's Edge: The Unofficial History of the Falklands War.** London: Phoenix, 2007. 384p.

Contents: Maps and Diagrams. -- Acronyms and Abbreviations. -- Timeline. -- Foreword. -- Introduction. -- 1. Casus Belli. -- 2. Guilt. -- 3. Complicity. -- 4. Shame. -- 5. Men and Weapons. -- 6. Preliminaries. -- 7. San Carlos. -- 8. Darwin/Goose Green Part One. -- 9. Darwin/Goose Green Part Two. -- 10. Deadly Lull. -- 11. Longdon Part One. -- 12. Two Sisters. -- 13. Harriet. -- 14. Longdon Part Two. -- 15. Tumbledown/William. -- 16. Victory. -- 17. The Islanders' War. -- Conclusion. -- Appendix A Ideologies. -- Appendix B Equivalent Ranks. -- Appendix C Argentine and British Orbits. -- Appendix D Naval Task Force. -- Appendix E Air Defence and Aviation Assets. -- Appendix F Awards for Military Valour.

Description: For five years before the Falklands War, Hugh Bicheno was one of the top British spies in Argentina. As such, he gathered hard, corroborated intelligence on Argentine intentions over the Falklands - which the British establishment then chose to ignore. The reasons behind this British decision, and its disastrous and inevitable consequences in the South Atlantic, are the main story of this book. There were three main players in the war, each of them trying to overcome their own cultural baggage. The Argentinians were riddled with guilt: After years of fighting a morally repugnant campaign against its own people, the Argentine military saw a war for the Malvinas islands as a perfect opportunity to win back their self-respect. The hands of the Americans were also bloody from the likewise dirty wars they had sponsored and abetted in Central America. For Britain, baffled by the parlous state of the country at the beginning of the 1980s, the defence of the Falklands was a gesture towards their long-gone imperial splendour. -- <http://www.amazon.com/Razors-Edge-Hugh-Bicheno/dp/0753821869/>
Originally published: London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 2006.

Boccazzi, Joaquín A. **Compilación Malvinas: Actuación de las Fuerzas Armadas y Civiles que Participaron en el Conflicto: Compilación Cronológica de los Hechos Ocurridos en 1982.** Buenos Aires: Ediciones Gráfica Sur, 2004. 638p.

Bonzo, Héctor E. **1093 Tripulantes del Crucero ARA General Belgrano: Testimonio y Homenaje de su Comandante.** Buenos Aires, República Argentina: Instituto de Publicaciones Navales del Centro Naval, c2000. (Ediciones del Instituto de Publicaciones Navales v. 146; Ediciones del Instituto de Publicaciones Navales. Colección Historia 33o. libro). 526p.

Bound, Graham. **Invasion 1982: The Falkland Islanders' Story.** New edition. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 234p.
Originally published: Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper; Oxford: ISIS, 2002 as Falkland Islanders at War.

Bowie, Christopher J. **Coping with the Unexpected: Great Britain and the War in the South Atlantic.** Santa Monica, CA: RAND Corporation, 1985. (RAND/P-7083; ADA158354). 24p.

Abstract: Soldiers, sailors, and airmen must always think, plan, and practice for the unknown. No matter how realistic the conduct of exercises and training, it is impossible to simulate combat. Wars invariably expose deficiencies in peacetime planning. Before World War I, most soldiers planned and practiced for a war of maneuver and the offensive, yet the Western Front rapidly evolved into a static battle of attrition. Prior to 1914, admirals planned and trained to fight massive and decisive fleet actions on the model of Trafalgar and Tsushima; four years of conflict witnessed only one such action--the Battle of Jutland-- and it did not prove decisive. New weapons systems--aircraft, warships, and fighting vehicles--continually enter inventories. Escalating costs have led to the extensive modification of weapons systems to maintain fighting effectiveness. Sometimes peacetime 'fixes' can be found in innovative tactics and operational concepts. Actual combat compresses the adaptive process. Britain's experience during the South Atlantic war perhaps illustrates this process at its most extreme. Literally overnight, Britain was faced with a war for which it had no plans. Failures in the British intelligence community had led to a total lack of strategic warning. Britain's military Forces were mainly configured to fight in Europe in conjunction with powerful allies.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .B68 1985

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA158354>

Boyce, D.G. **The Falklands War.** Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan, 2003. 246p.

Contents: Map 1. -- Map 2. -- Chronology. -- Introduction. -- Sovereignty and Self-determination. -- The British Response. -- The Armed Forces. -- Diplomacy and War. -- From the Belgrano to San Carlos. -- From the Bridgehead to Goose Green. -- Victory. -- The MOD, the Media and Public Opinion. -- War and the State of 'Thatcher's Britain'. -- War and the Falklands. -- Retrospect. -- Conclusion. -- Guide to Further Reading.

Brown, David. **The Royal Navy and the Falklands War.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1987. 384p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .B76 1987

Brown, David & George Moore. **Rebuilding the Royal Navy: Warship Design Since 1945.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2003. 208p.

Partial contents: Appendix 3: Merchant Vessel conversions: The Falklands Campaign 1982.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V767 .B7965 2003

Brown, James and William P.Snyder, eds **The Regionalization of Warfare: The Falkland/Malvinas islands, Lebanon, and the Iran-Iraq Conflict.** New Brunswick, USA: Transaction Books, c1985. 291p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL UA11.5 .R44 1985

Buhl, Willard A. **Sea-Based Airpower--the Decisive Factor in Expeditionary Operations?: Norway, 1940; Falkland Islands, 1982.** Quantico, VA: Marine Corps Command And Staff College , 2002. (ADA403993). 59p.

Thesis (M.M.S.) -- U.S. Marine Corps Command and Staff College, 2002.

Abstract: This essay examines the British sea-based aviation in support of two modern amphibious Campaigns: The British campaign in Norway in 1940 and the Falkland Islands War in 1982. Expeditionary maneuver warfare (EMW) operations and sustainable littoral power projection will require versatile and flexible sea-based airpower to establish local air superiority over the fleet. Whereas land-based aircraft

can attack fleets from great distances, current land-based fighters cannot protect the fleet from attack without extended aerial refueling. When air superiority cannot be maintained over the fleet, as evidenced in Norway and the Falklands, Naval Forces become prey to land-based airpower. Power projection from the sea occurs as a result of maintaining local air superiority, not in spite of it. Until a space-based system capable of providing air superiority for ships at sea is fielded, 'Legacy Platforms' such as aircraft carriers and their embarked air wings, despite their high cost, will remain essential Naval Warfare Platforms. Further, however, and perhaps of greatest importance to this study, amphibious forces ashore cannot rely on aircraft carrier (sea-based) air support if a credible land-based aircraft or missile threat to supporting aircraft carriers exists.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA403993>

Burns, Jimmy. **The Land That Lost Its Heroes: How Argentina Lost the Falklands War**. Rev. ed. London: Bloomsbury, 2002. 544p.
Originally published: London: Bloomsbury, 1987.

Calvert, Peter. **The Falklands Crisis: The Rights and the Wrongs**. London: Frances Pinter, 1982. 183p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031 .C34 1982

Clapp, Michael and Ewen Southby-Tailyour. **Amphibious Assault Falklands: The Battle of San Carlos Water**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996. 300p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .C53 1996

Coll, Alberto R. and Anthony C. Arend, eds. **The Falklands War: Lessons for Strategy, Diplomacy, and International Law**. Boston: G. Allen & Unwin, 1985. 252p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .F34 1985

Corbacho, Alejandro L. **Predicting the Probability of War During Brinkmanship Crises: The Beagle and the Malvinas Conflicts**. Buenos Aires: C.E.M.A., 2003. (Serie Documentos de trabajo; no. 244). 33p.
Presentada originalmente como tesis (M.A.) en University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1993./ "Setiembre 2003."/"Área: Ciencia política."

Corbacho, Alejandro L. **Pre negotiation and Mediation: The Anglo-Argentine Diplomacy After the Falklands/Malvinas War (1983-1989)**. Buenos Aires: Universidad del CEMA, 2004. (Serie Documentos de trabajo; no. 269). 35p.

Cordesman, Anthony H. and Abraham R. Wagner. **The Lessons of Modern War**. Boulder, CO: Westview Press; London: Mansell Pub., 1990. 4v.
Contents: V. 1. The Arab-Israeli Conflicts, 1973-1989 -- v. 2. The Iran-Iraq War -- v. 3. The Afghan and Falklands Conflicts --v.4. The Gulf War.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U42 .C59 1990

Craig, Chris, Captain. **Call for Fire: Sea Combat in the Falklands and the Gulf War**. London: J. Murray, 1995. 300p.

Dabat, Alejandro and Luis Lorenzano. **Argentina, the Malvinas, and the End of Military Rule** [translated by Ralph Johnstone]. London: Verso, c1984. 205p.

English translation of "Conflicto malvinense y Crisis nacional."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 D3213 1984

Dalyell, Tam. **Thatcher's Torpedo**. London: Woolf, 1983. 80p.

De Risio, Carlo. **I 75 Giorni delle Falkland**. Milano: Mursia, c1982. (Biblioteca del Mare; 247. Guerra sui mari; 38) 170p.

Díaz Gavier, Mario. **Tras un Manto de Neblina: Breve Crónica de la Guerra de las Malvinas**. Córdoba, Argentina: Ediciones del Boulevard, 2004. 150p.

Dodds, Klaus. **Pink Ice: Britain and the South Atlantic Empire**. London; New York: I.B. Tauris; New York: In the U.S. and Canada distributed by Palgrave Macmillan, 2002. 229p.

Contents: Limpet colonies -- Mapping British Antarctica -- Anglo-Argentine friction: Education, meat and Trade -- From Scott to Fuchs -- Managing the 'Antarctic Problem' -- Football, foot and mouth and the Falklands -- Kith and kin: Race, nationalism and the Falkland Islands -- Dots on the map -- Fighting for the Falklands -- Preserving the South Atlantic Empire.

Eddy, Paul and Magnus Linklater, eds, with Peter Gillman and the Sunday Times Insight Team. **The Falklands War**. London: Andre Deutsch, 1982. 274p.,
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .E32 1982

Fernández, Sergio. **Malvinas 1982: Symmetrical Misunderstandings and Overreactions Lead the Way to War**. Carlisle Barracks, PA: U.S. Army War College, 2002. (ADA404419; USAWC Strategy Research Project). 51p.

Abstract: In 1982 Argentina and the United Kingdom faced an unwanted war for the sovereignty over the Malvinas, Georgias and Sandwich del Sur Islands. A 149 years territorial conflict, developed into a high-intensity war only few days a minor incident had occurred in a remote and isolated place called Leith, in Georgias del Sur. The study analyzes and evaluates the information from first sources available in 2002, but discarding opinions, false information or misinterpretations from other authors. The study describes the evolution of the conflict, the daily development of the crisis generated in Georgias based on their protagonists' testimonies and documents. It seeks to determine the real facts, decisions, and declarations that led two friendly nations to war. Twenty years ago, the forces were marching south in order to solve an old issue over the disputed archipelagos. Today, as in the past, the central issue of sovereignty remains unsolved due to British intransigency. It is time to learn the real lessons of this unwanted, misunderstood war.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA404419>

Finlan, Alastair. **The Royal Navy in the Falklands Conflict and the Gulf War: Culture and Strategy**. Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2004. (Cass series--British Politics & society). 232p.

Contents: Culture and the Royal Navy -- Culture, Strategy and the Falklands Conflict -- Culture and Operations in the South Atlantic -- Culture, Strategy and the Gulf War -- Culture and Operations in the Persian Gulf -- Culture Comparisons: The Falklands Conflict, the Gulf War and the Future.

Foster, Kevin. **Fighting Fictions: War, Narrative and National Identity**. London; Sterling, VA: Pluto Press, 1999. 204p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .F67 1999

Freedman, Lawrence. **Britain and the Falklands War**. Oxford, UK; New York, NY, USA: B. Blackwell, 1988. (Making Contemporary Britain). 132p.

Freedman, Lawrence. **The Official History of the Falklands Campaign**. London: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2005. (Whitehall Histories; Government Official History series). 2v.

Contents: V. 1. The origins of the Falklands War. -- v. 2. War and diplomacy.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .F744 2005

Freedman, Lawrence. **The Official History of the Falklands Campaign**. Updated ed. London: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2007. (Government Official History series). v.2 War and Diplomacy.

Freedman, Lawrence. **The South Atlantic Crisis of 1982: Implications for Nuclear Crisis Management**. Santa Monica, CA: RAND, c1989. (A Rand note; N-2926-CC). 33p.

"Project on avoiding Nuclear War: Managing Conflict in the Nuclear age; Rand/UCLA Center for the Study of Soviet International Behavior."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .F753 1982

Freedman, Lawrence and Virginia Gamba-Stonehouse. **Signals of War: The Falklands Conflict of 1982**. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, c1991. 476p. Originally published: London; Boston: Faber and Faber, 1990.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/INTELL F3031.5 .F75 1991

Fursdon, Edward. **The Falklands Aftermath: Picking Up the Pieces**. London: Cooper, 1988. 205p.

Gamba, Virginia. **The Falklands/Malvinas War: A Model for North-South Crisis Prevention**. Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1987. 212p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .G35 1987

Gavshon, Arthur L. and Desmond Rice. **El Hundimiento del Belgrano** [traducción Fernando Estrada]. Buenos Aires, Argentina: Emece, 1984. 270p. Spanish translation of "The Sinking of the Belgrano."

Gavshon, Arthur L. and Desmond Rice. **The Sinking of the Belgrano**. London: Secker & Warburg, 1984. 218p.

Gibran, Daniel K. **The Falklands War: Britain Versus the Past in the South Atlantic**. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, c1998. 208p.

Goldblat, Jozef and Victor Millán. **The Falklands/Malvinas Conflict: A Spur to Arms Build-Ups**. Solna, Sweden: Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, 1983. 63p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .G65 1983

Goncharov, A., comp. **The Malvinas (Falkland) Crisis: The Causes and Consequences** [translated from the Russian by E. Filippov]. Moscow: "Social Sciences Today" Editorial Board, USSR Academy of Sciences, 1984. (Latin America, Studies by Soviet scholars; no. 3). 152p.

Gould, Diana. **On the Spot: The Sinking of the "Belgrano"**. London: C. Woolf, 1984. 80p.

Great Britain. Ministry of Defence. **The Falklands Campaign: The Lessons / Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Defence by Command of Her Majesty, December 1982**. London: HMSO, 1982. (CMND 8758). 45p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031 .F34 1982

Great Britain. Parliament. House of Commons. **The Falklands Campaign: A Digest of Debates in the House of Commons, 2 April to [15] June 1982**. London: H.M.S.O., 1982. 360p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031 .G83 1982

Hastings, Max and Simon Jenkins. **The Battle for the Falklands**. 1st American ed. New York: Norton, 1983. 384p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY F3031 .H37 1983

Higgitt, Mark. **Through Fire and Water: HMS Ardent: The Forgotten Frigate of the Falklands**. Edinburgh: Mainstream Pub., 2000. 402p.

Honeywell, Martin and Jenny Pearce. **Falklands/Malvinas: Whose Crisis?** London: Latin America Bureau, 1982. (Latin America Bureau Special brief). 135p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031 .H63 1982

Hore, Peter, ed. **The Falklands War**. London: Chatham, 2002. 160p.

Hrbek, Jaroslav. **Válka o Falklandy**, 1982. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1999. 230p.

Kipp, Jacob W. **Naval art and the Prism of Contemporaneity: Soviet Naval Officers and the Lessons of the Falklands Conflict**. College Station, TX: Center for Strategic Technology, Texas Engineering Experiment Station of the Texas A&M University System, 1983. (Stratech Studies series; SS83-2). 39 l.

Kipp, Jacob W. **(U) Naval Art and the Prism of Contemporaneity: Soviet Naval Officers and the Lessons of the Falklands Conflict**. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Army Combined Arms Center Soviet Army Studies Office, 1983. (ADA194241). 45p. Final Report., October 1983.

Abstract: (U) Soviet Naval officers perceive the Falkland Islands War as one manifestation of increasing rivalry among capitalist states of different levels of development. This circumstance suggests greater Soviet efforts to undermine the U.S. alliance system and to increase its Problems of coalition

management. Two other trends which the Falklands seemed to confirm are: The emergence of the possibility of resource wars between the North and South, and the increased reliance of the West upon an 'oceanic strategy'. Both trends will be used to promote the growth of the Soviet Navy. Another ground for Soviet Naval officers' satisfaction with the Falklands Conflict was precisely what can be learned about trends in warfare at sea. The Falklands Conflict offers major dividends to its naval and military researchers. The research apparatus of the General Staff of the Soviet Armed Forces are now making a sustained effort to reshape their perceptions about modern warfare on the basis of the lessons derived from the Falklands Conflict. Judging by the articles in Morskoi sbornik, this effort will be professionally competent, extensive and sustained. While Soviet military thinkers warn that it is necessary to take into account the peculiarities of all such local wars, they nonetheless see them as having 'an importance for the perfection of military theory'. The Falklands Conflict, like other local wars, will allow them to perfect their conception of modern warfare, i.e, 'that they are grasped through the prism of contemporaneity'.
Keywords: Naval Tactics; Air Defense; Logistics support; Amphibious landings; Surface to surface missiles.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFICHE ADA194241

Koburger, Charles W., Jr. **Sea Power in the Falklands**. New York: Praeger, 1984. 184p.

"Reprinted with permission of Greenwood Publishing Group" -- cover.

Originally published: New York: Praeger, 1983.

Lambrecht, Rainer. **Der Krieg im Südatlantik**. 1. Aufl. Berlin: Militärverlag der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, c1986. (Kriege nach 1945). 111p.

Little, Walter & Christopher Mitchell, eds. **In the Aftermath: Anglo-Argentine Relations Since the War for the Falkland/Malvinas Islands: An Anglo-Argentine Symposium on the Future of the Falkland/Malvinas islands, and on Future Relations Between the Two Countries**. College Park, MD: Center for International Development and Conflict Management, University of Maryland, College Park, c1989. 165p.

Lokkins, Craig J. **The Falklands War: A Review of the Sea-Based Airpower, Submarine and Anti-Submarine Warfare Operations**. Maxwell AFB, AL: Air War College, 1989. (ADA217549). 33p.

Abstract: Remarks on sea-based airpower, submarine, and antisubmarine warfare operations in the Falklands War of 1982. A review of the lessons learned regarding these operations as interpreted by the navies of the United States, Great Britain, and the Soviet Union. Commentary by the author with respect to these lessons learned and implications for the naval planner.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFICHE ADA217549

MacDonald, Brian, ed. **War in the Eighties: Men Against High Tech**: Canadian Institute of Strategic Studies. Seminar (12th: 1982: Toronto, Ont.). Toronto, Canada: Canadian Institute of Strategic Studies, c1983. 162p.

Contents: A Strategic assessment of the Falklands War / S. Robert Elliot. -- Lessons to be learned from the Falklands War / David A. Charters and Norman Friedman. -- The high tech Battlefield / George Lindsey. -- High tech Defence production and Canada's Industrial Base / Harry Halton. -- Creating the mindpower Base of high tech / Gordon MacNabb. -- The impact of high tech on Military manning / Terrence Liston. -- The impact of high tech on armed forces organization design / John Fulton. -- Summation / George Bell.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL U102 .W28 1983

Maisonneuve, Charles & Pierre Razoux. **La Guerre des Malouines**. Clichy, France: Larivière, c2002. 175p.

Marcella, G. **(U) The Malvinas/Falklands War of 1982: Lessons for the United States and Latin America**. Carlisle Barracks, PA: Army War College Strategic Studies Institute, 1983. (ADA138949). 36p.

Strategic Issues Research memo: 01 Aug 1983.

Abstract: (U) This memorandum explores the lessons of the Malvinas/Falklands War of 1982 for the United States and Latin America. Central to the discussion is an analysis of the motivating factors of the principal actors. The policy implications apply to US military policy, diplomacy, posture toward military governments, arms transfers to Latin America, territorial disputes, and the potential for conflict, and the agenda for inter-American security.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFICHE ADA138949

Marshall Cavendish. **The Falklands War: A Day-to-Day Account from Invasion to Victory**. London: Marshall Cavendish, 2007. 224p.

Mayorga, Horacio. **No Vencidos: Relato de las Operaciones Navales en el Conflicto del Atlántico sur**. Buenos Aires: Planeta, c1998. 525p.

McDonough, James R. **War in the Falklands: The Use and Disuse of Military Theory**. Fort Leavenworth, KS: Army Command and General Staff College School Of Advanced Military Studies, 1987. (ADA186670). 52p.

Abstract: This monograph analyzes the 1982 war between the United Kingdom and Argentina over possession of the Falklands in regard to several of the foundations of military theory. It uses this recent campaign which combines air, land, and sea forces armed with modern technologies as a case study of the applicability of traditional military theory to modern warfare. The monograph first reviews the general political background leading up to the outbreak of hostilities on 2 April 1982, then summarizes the salient military events of the war. Next it offers analyses of how politics and military action were interrelated throughout the campaign, how tactics, operations, and strategy interacted during the course of the war, and where the centers of gravity were situated for the opposing forces. It concludes with an overview as to the applicability of traditional military theory to this particular campaign. The monograph concludes that the war in the Falklands was a unique opportunity to contrast two widely divergent approaches to warfare, one which paid heed to military theory and the doctrinal implications that stem from it and one which ignored many of its foundations.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFICHE ADA186670

Meister, Jürg. **The Battle of the Malvinas: The Argentinian Version**. Washington, DC: Naval Intelligence Support Center; Alexandria, VA: Defense Technical Information Center, 1983. (ADA129110). 14p.

Translation of Marine-Rundschau (Germany, F.R.) B 20113 E p122-128 Mar 83.

Meister, Jürg. **Der Krieg um die Falkland-Inseln, 1982: Geschichtliche Hintergründe, Strategie und Taktik der Kriegsführung, Politisch-wirtschaftliche Perspektiven**. Osnabrück: Biblio Verlag, 1984. 302p.

Middlebrook, Martin. **The Argentine Fight for the Falklands**. South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military Classics, 2003. (Pen & Sword Military classics; no. 21). 321p.
Originally published: London: Viking as "The Fight for the Malvinas, 1989."

Middlebrook, Martin. **"Operation Corporate": The Falklands War, 1982**. London: Viking, 1985. 403p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .M53 1985

Miller, Lester L , Jr. **(U) The 1982 Falkland Islands (Malvinas) War; A Bibliography of Periodical Articles**. Fort Sill, OK: Army Field Artillery School Morris Swett Library, 1983. (ADA123845; USAFAS/MSLD/SB94). 18p.

Final Report 2 April-15 June 82.

Abstract: (U) This entry in the special Bibliography series presents periodical coverage on the 2 April-15 June 1982 Falkland (Malvinas) Islands War. The short, hot war coupled centuries old amphibious tactics with modern technology. A tentative chronology and a list of British island possessions are included. (Author)

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA123845

Miller, William H. and David F. Hutchings. **Transatlantic Liners at War: The Story of the Queens**. New York: Arco, c1985. 175p.

Montes de Oca, Ignacio. **Tierra de Nadie: Los Mitos Sobre Malvinas**. Buenos Aires: Editorial Sudamericana, c2006. (Ensayo). 282p.

Oakley, Derek. **The Falklands Military Machine**. Staplehurst: Spellmount; Havertown, PA: CASEMATE, 2002. 192p.
Originally published: Speldhurst: Spellmount, 1998.

Oliva, Enrique (François Lepot). **Malvinas Desde Londres**. Buenos Aires: Ciudad Argentina, 2002. 903p.

Oliveri López, Angel M. **Key to an Enigma: British Sources Disprove British Claims to the Falkland/Malvinas Islands**. Boulder: L. Rienner Publishers, 1995. 142p.

English selections from Malvinas: La clave del Enigma.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .O5513 1995

Oliveri López, Angel M. **Malvinas: La Clave del Enigma**. 1. ed. Buenos Aires: Grupo Editor Latinoamericano: Distribuidor exclusivo, Emece Editores, 1992. (Colección Controversia). 256p.

Paitel, Philippe. **La Guerre des Malouines: 2 avril-14 juin 1982**. Rennes: Marines, c2005. 192p.

Perl, Raphael and Everette E. Larson. **The Falkland Islands Dispute in International Law and Politics: A Documentary Sourcebook with an Historic Chronology and Bibliography**. London; New York: Oceana Publications, c1983. 722p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL JX4084.F34 P47 1983

Preston, Antony. **Sea Combat off the Falklands**. London: Willow Books, 1982. 143p.

Quester, George H. **The Falklands and the Malvinas: Strategy and Arms Control**. Los Angeles: Center for International and Strategic Affairs, University of California, 1984. (ACIS working paper; no. 46). 35p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .Q83 1984

Reynolds, David. **Task Force: The Illustrated History of the Falklands War**. Thrupp, Stroud, Gloucestershire: Sutton Pub., 2002. 273p.

Schrady, David A. **Sea-Based Logistics and Lessons from the Falklands**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 2000]. (NPS-IJWA-00-002.). 26p.
"Sponsored by the Institute for Joint Warfare Analysis, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California."--Cover.
NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 208.14/2:NPS-IJWA-00-002

Speed, Keith. **Sea Change: The Battle for the Falklands and the Future of Britain's Navy**. Bath: Ashgrove Press, 1982. 194p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA454 .S67 1982

Sunday Times of London Insight Team. **War in the Falklands: The Full Story**. 1st U.S. ed. New York: Harper & Row, c1982. 294p.,
"Portions of this work originally appeared in somewhat different form in the Sunday times"--Verso t.p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031 .W37 1982

Terragno, Rodolfo H. **Falklands**. Buenos Aires, Argentina: Ediciones de la Flor, c2002. 411p.
Cover Title: Malvinas.

Thornton, Richard C. **The Falklands Sting: Reagan, Thatcher, and Argentina's Bomb**. 1st ed. Washington: Brassey's, c1998. 291p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .T49 1998

U.S. Department of the Navy Office Of Program Appraisal. **(U) Lessons of the Falklands**. Washington, DC: Department of the Navy; 1983. (ADA133333). 76p.
Summary Report February 1983.

Abstract: (U) Contents: Air Operations; Antiair Warfare/Antiship Missile Defense; Antisubmarine Warfare; Antisurface Warfare; Amphibious Warfare; Command, Control, and Communications; Electronic Warfare; Intelligence; Environmental Conditions; Logistics/Sustainability; Mine Warfare; Personnel; Press Coverage; Readiness and Mobilization; Ship Survivability; Special Forces Operations; Submarine Operations; Surface Ship Operations.
Electronic Access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA133333>

Van der Bijl, Nicholas. **Victory in the Falklands**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 242p.

Contents: 1 The Historical Perspective. -- 2 Crisis in the South Atlantic. -- 3 Invasion of the Falklands and South Georgia. -- 4 Occupation. -- 5 The British Response. -- 6 Approach to Battle, 8 to 20 May. -- 7 The Landings and Beachhead, 21 May to 3 June. -- 8 The Battle of Goose Green, 28 May. -- 9 The Left Flank - 3 Commando Brigade, 27 May to 11 June. -- 10 The Right Flank - 5 Infantry Brigade. -- 11 The Bold Move, 5 to 8 June. -- 12 Port Pleasant - 8 June. -- 13 The Outer Defence Zone, 11 to 12 June. -- 14 The Battles of Mount Tumbledown and Wireless Ridge, 12 to 14 June. -- 15 Phase Three - Mount William and Sapper Hill, 14 June. -- 16 Postscript. -- Appendix Author's Kit List.

Verbitsky, Horacio. **Malvinas: La última Batalla de la Tercera Guerra Mundial.**

Nueva ed., corr. y actualizada. Buenos Aires: Editorial Sudamericana, c2002. 284p.

Contents: Primera parte POR QUE: El Cielo, la Tierra y el Infierno. -- La Tercera Guerra Mundial. -- La estrategia indirecta. -- La ley del talion. -- Los dos fracasos. -- La abeja reina. -- ¿Que es Occidente?. -- Aniquilamiento rapido. -- Los derechos Humanos. -- Un amor no correspondido. -- Los ateos comen pan. -- La Santisima Trinidad. -- La ocupacion del Estado. -- Los senorios impenetrables. -- La lucha por el poder. -- Logica de la razon encapuchada. -- La heredad desgarrada. -- Victima por error. -- La degeneracion del '80. -- No hay crimen perfecto. -- La segunda onda. -- El rastro de Benjamin Franklin. -- ¡Agarren al ladron!. -- Un golpe de 650 millones de dolares. -- Proteger es querer. -- Un barril sin fondo. -- El gran juego. -- Carter toma las armas. -- El Documento de Santa Fe. -- El congreso anticomunista. -- De las palabras a los hechos. -- Libro blanco y luz verde. -- Centroamerica y el Atlantico Sur. -- Unitas y Ocean Venture. -- El Plan Charlie. -- El circulo se cierra. -- Nafta para mover el motor. -- Juez y parte. -- El almuerzo de San Francisco Solano. -- Los camaradas dolientes. -- Aparecen los desaparecidos. -- Hechos aislados. -- El Documento del PJ. -- El informe de la Comision. -- Seguriaad o libertad de expresion. -- El discurso de la represion. -- El premio Nobel. -- El castillo de naipes. -- La caldera social. -- La batalla del 30 de marzo. -- Las milicias celestiales desembarcan en Puerto Stanley. Segunda parte COMO: Las batallas del almirante Menendez. -- Otra guerra no querida. -- El denominador comun. -- La partida esta igualada. -- La fabula de los Lagartos. -- Infalibilidad militar y aceite hirviendo. -- Las mentiras de los ingleses. -- El hombre y el Personaje. -- El triunfo del 1° de mayo. -- Las proezas del Pucara. -- ¡A temblar, ingleses!. -- Un culto a la verdad. -- El trago amargo. -- El Problema Princpal. -- La muerte de Garcia Cuerva. -- Las Confesiones. -- El busto de Beethoven. -- ``No me doy cuenta de que estamos en guerra". -- El concepto de transicion. -- Ideologismo militar. -- El unico idioma. -- Las circunstancias pasajeras. -- El almirante Invierno. -- Seguimos ganando. -- Dos guerras distintas. -- La carta al soldado. -- La flota se hunde. -- Ahora estan acorralados. -- La verdad y la suerte. -- El mensaje de Garcia. -- ¿Hostigamiento o repliegue Combatiendo?. -- Guerra no es caceria. -- El desastre ingles de Bahia Agradable. -- Ridiculas e increibles. -- La guerra de las galaxias. -- Pruebas al canto. -- La palabra prohibida. -- Las condiciones de Menendez. -- Dios, patria, hogar. EPILOGO: Las Malvinas terrenales. -- Bajo el paraguas. -- Los pecados de la carne. -- Ultimo tango en Londres. -- Del 24 de marzo al 2 de abril.

Buenos Aires: Editorial Legasa as "La última batalla de la Tercera Guerra Mundial."

Villar, Roger. **Merchant Ships at War: The Falklands Experience.** Annapolis, MD:

Naval Institute Press; London: Conway Maritime Press, c1984. 190p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VM57 .V54 1984

Waispek, Carlos Alberto. **Balsa 44: Relato de un Sobreviviente del crucero A.R.A.**

General Belgrano. Buenos Aires: Editorial Vinciguerra, c1994. 158p.

Watson, Bruce W. and Peter M. Dunn, eds. **Military Lessons of the Falkland Islands War: Views from the United States.** Boulder, CO: Westview Press; London, England:

Arms & Armour Press, c1984. (Westview Special Studies in Military Affairs). 181p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL F3031.5 .M55 1984

Weiss, K. G. **(U) The War for the Falklands: A Chronology**. Alexandria VA: Center For Naval Analyses Naval Studies Group, 1982. (ADA153614; CNA-PP-420). 32p.
Abstract: (U) Listed are the significant events which occurred each day, from March 19 to June 15, 1982, in the British-Argentine war for possession of the Falkland Islands.
NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA153614

West, N. **The Secret War for the Falklands: The SAS, MI6, and the War Whitehall Nearly Lost.** London: Little, Brown, 1997. 266p.

Woodward, Sandy. **One Hundred Days: The Memoirs of the Falklands Battle Group Commander**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; Great Britain: HarperCollins, 1992. 511p.
Subsequently published: Hammersmith, London: HarperCollins, 2003, Fully rev. and updated ed.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL CT23.O57 W66 1992

Yokota, Marilyn B. **Bibliography on the 1982 Falklands War**. Santa Monica, CA: Rand Corporation, 1985. (Rand paper series; P-7084). 19p.
Abstract: "This bibliography lists books and journal articles on the 1982 Falklands War, published between April 1982 and November 1984."--Rand abstracts.
NPS/DKL Location: REFERENCE F3031.5 .Y541 1985

Zellem, Edward B. **Clausewitz and Seapower: Lessons of the Falkland Islands War**. Maxwell AFB, AL: Air Command & Staff College, 1999. (AU/ACSC/237/1999-03; ADA398885). 49p.

Abstract: This paper explores the hypothesis that although Clausewitz has been criticized for not specifically addressing naval warfare in his seminal work *On War*, Clausewitzian principles are in fact not only applicable, but highly relevant to the modern conduct of war at sea. The 1982 Falkland Islands conflict between Great Britain and Argentina will be used as the framework to examine this hypothesis. As the largest and most significant series of naval engagements since World War II, the Falklands War provides a rich database of both traditional and nontraditional lessons learned about the conduct of war at sea. This paper begins with a brief discussion of critiques of Clausewitz and his apparent lack of focus on the naval element of warfare. It will be followed by a historical review of significant events leading up to, and during the Falkland Islands War. Key events in the war will then be reviewed and examined within a framework of Clausewitzian principles. The motives, key assumptions, military strategy, and tactics of Great Britain and Argentina will be discussed within the context of the Clausewitzian dictum that war is the continuation of politics by other means. Selected specific events in the campaign will then be addressed in terms of Clausewitzian principles of war to determine their relevance or irrelevance to modern naval strategy and campaigning.

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA398885>

Zhumatii, V. I. (Vladimir Ivanovich). **Boevye Deistviia Voennno-Morskikh sil Velikobritanii v Anglo-Argentinskome konflikte 1982 Goda (Operatsiia "Korporeit"): Uchebnoe Posobie**. Moskva: Gumanitarnaia Akademiia Vooruzhennykh sil, Kafedra istorii voennogo iskusstva, 1992. 68p.

JUTLAND

Amet, Jacques Marie Albert. **Le Jutland, Bataille Navale du 31 mai 1916.** Paris, La Renaissance du livre, 1923?]. 142p.

Bacon, Reginald Hugh Spencer, Sir. **The Jutland Scandal.** 2nd ed. London: Hutchinson & co., 1925]. 159p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D582.J8 B2

Bellairs, Carlyon Wilfroy. **The Battle of Jutland: The Sowing and the Reaping.** London: Hodder & Stoughton Ltd., 1920]. 312p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 B37/BUCKLEY D582.J8 B36

Bennett, Geoffrey Martin. **The Battle of Jutland.** London, B. T. Batsford, c1964. 208p.
Also published: Philadelphia, Dufour Editions, 1964.
Subsequently published: Ware, Hertfordshire: Wordsworth Editions, 1999, new edition.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 B4

Breemer, Jan S. **The Burden of Trafalgar: Decisive Battle and Naval Strategic Expectations on the Eve of the First World War.** Newport, Rhode Island: Naval War College, c1992. (Newport papers; 6). 45p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 B73

Brooks, John. **Dreadnought Gunnery and the Battle of Jutland: The Question of Fire Control.** London; New York: Routledge, 2005. (Cass series--Naval Policy & History; 32). 321p.
Contents: 1. Old Controversies, New Histories. -- 2. Long-Range Naval Gunnery. -- 3. Progress in Gunnery. -- 4. A.C. and Argo. -- 5. The Dreyer Tables. -- 6. Influences and Choices. -- 7. Into Battle. -- 8. Jutland and After. -- 9. An Exceptional Case. -- Appendix: The Fire Control Equations.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VF520 .B76 2005

Busch, Fritz-Otto. **Die Schlacht am Skagerrak.** Leipzig, Franz Schneider b.h., c1933]. 78p.

Busch, Fritz-Otto. **Das Volksbuch vom Skagerrak: Augenzeugenberichte Deutscher und Englischer Mitkämpfer.** Berlin: Wilhelm Limpert, 1938. 323p.

Butler, Daniel Allen. **Distant Victory: The Battle of Jutland and the Allied Triumph in the First World War.** Westport, Ct: Praeger Security International, 2006. 251p.

Campbell, N. J. M. **Jutland: An Analysis of the Fighting.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1986. 439p.
Contents: Introduction: North Sea Fleet Operations, 1914 to Jutland. -- Jutland: Preliminaries and Forces Engaged. -- First Conflict Between the Fleets. -- Action Between Capital Ships: First Phase 1548-1654; Damage to Capital Ships 1548-1654. -- Action Between capital ships: Second phase 1654-1815; Damage to capital ships 1654-1815. -- Action Between capital ships: Third phase 1815-1900; Damage to

capital ships and armoured Cruisers 1815-1900. -- Action Between capital ships: Fourth phase 1900-1945; Damage to capital ships 1900-1945. -- Last daylight contacts: 1945-2130. -- Action Between capital ships: Fifth phase 2019-2039; Damage to capital ships and pre-dreadnoughts 2019-2039; Condition of Seydlitz and Lützow -- Events During the night 2130 31 May-0300 1 June -- Events of the morning of 1 June, and return to base; Bringing in the Seydlitz: Damage to the Ostfriesland; Repair of capital ships. -- Summary and discussion.

Also published: London: Conway Maritime, 1986; New York, NY: Lyons Press, 1998; London: Conway Classics, 1998; New York, NY: Lyons Press, 2000, 1986.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 C35 1986

Claxton, Bernard D., John H. Gurtcheff, and Jeffrey J. Polles. **Trafalgar and Jutland: A Study in the Principles of War.** Montgomery, AL: Air Command and Staff College, Maxwell Air Force Base, 1985. (Military History monograph series; 85-2). 86p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA88.5 1805 C52 1985

Corbino, Epicarmo. **La Battaglia dello Jutland: Vista da un Economista.** 2nd ed. Milano: G. Colombi, 1935, c1933. 384p.

Costello, John and Terry Hughes. **Jutland, 1916.** New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1977, c1976. 230p.

Originally published: London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, c1976.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 C63 1977

Dohm, Arno. **Skagerrak; Die Grösste Seeschlacht der Geschichte.** Gütersloh, C. Bertelsmann, 1936. 324p.

Fawcett, H. W. and G.W.W. Hooper, eds. **La Bataille du Jutland Racontée par les Combattants.** Paris, Payot, 1927. 323p.

French translation of "The Fighting at Jutland: The Personal Experiences."

Fawcett, H. W. and G.W.W. Hooper, eds. **The Fighting at Jutland: The Personal Experiences of Sixty Officers and Men of the British Fleet.** Abridged ed. London: Macmillan, 1921. 231p.

Subsequently published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001, New ed.

Originally published: Glasgow: MacLure, Macdonald, 1921.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D582.J8 F5 1921

Flisowski, Zbigniew. **Bitwa Jutlandzka.** Gdańsk: Wydawn. Morskie, 1981. (Seria Wojny morskie; 11). 221p.

Flisowski, Zbigniew. **Iutlandiia, 1916.** Moskva: AST, 2003. (Velikie bitvy i srazheniia). 254p.

Russian translation of "Bitwa Jutlandzka, 1916."

Frost, Holloway Halstead. **The Battle of Jutland.** Annapolis, MD, United States Naval Institute; B.F. Stevens & Brown, Ltd, 1936. 571p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 F9

Frost, Holloway Halstead. **The Battle of Jutland**. Annapolis, MD, U.S. Naval Institute, c1934, 1970?. 571p.

Subsequently published: New York: Arno Press, 1980.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 F9

Frost, Holloway Halstead. **Grand Fleet und Hochseeflotte im Weltkrieg**. Berlin, O. Schlegel, 1938. 568p.

German translation of "The Battle of Jutland."

Frost, Holloway Halstead. **La Battaglia dello Jutland, tradotto a Cura dell'Ufficio Storico della R. Marina dal Capitano di Vascello Carlo Giartosio**. Roma, Ministero della marina, Tipo-litografia dell' Ufficio di gabinetto, 1940. 494p.

Italian translation of "The Battle of Jutland."

Frothingham, Thomas Goddard. **A True Account of the Battle of Jutland, May 31, 1916**. Cambridge: Bacon & Brown, 1920. 54p.

Subsequently published: Published: London: Cassell, 1934.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 F7 1920

Gibson, Langhorne and John Ernest Troyte Harper. **Das Rastel um Jutland, eine Authentische Beschreibung**. Hamburg, 1934]. 298p.

German translation of "The Riddle of Jutland."

Gibson, Langhorne and John Ernest Troyte Harper. **The Riddle of Jutland; an Authentic History**. New York, Coward-McCann, inc., 1934. 416p.

Simultaneously published: London: Cassell, 1934.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 G4

Gill, Charles Clifford. **What Happened at Jutland; the Tactics of the Battle**. New York, George H. Doran company, c1921]. 187p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 G43

Gill, Charles Clifford. **Naval Power in the War (1914-1918)**. New York: George H. Doran, c1919]. 302p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D580 .G4

Giron, August Emil Otto. **Sjöslaget Utanfor Skagerak den 31 Maj Och 1 Juni 1916**. Stockholm, Marinlitteratur-foreningen, 1917. 194p.

Gordon, Gilbert Andrew Hugh. **The Rules of the Game: Jutland and British Naval Command**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996. 708p.

Originally published: London: John Murray, 1996.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 G68 1996

Great Britain. Admiralty. **La Battaglia dello Jutland, Resoconto Ufficiale Inglese**

[tradotto dal dott. Renzo Peruzzi. Firenze, Carpigiani & Zipoli, 1927]. 235p.
Italian translation of "Battle of Jutland, Official Report."

Great Britain. Admiralty. **Battle of Jutland: 30th May to 1st June, 1916 / Official Despatches with Appendices.** H.M. Stationery off. [printed by Eyre & Spottiswoode, Ltd., 1920]. 603p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 G7

Guihéneuc, Olivier François Henri. **La Bataille Navale du Jutland, 31 mai 1916.** Paris, Perrin et cie, 1917. 252p.

Harper, John Ernest Troyte. **Pravda ob Lutlandskom Boe 31 Maia 1916.** Moskva: Voenizdat, 1938. 119p.
Russian translation of "The Truth about Jutland."

Harper, John Ernest Troyte. **Reproduction of the Record of the Battle of Jutland.** London, H.M. Stationery Office [printed by Eyre and Spottiswoode], 1927. (Parliament. Papers by Command; Cmd. 2870). 121p.

Harper, John Ernest Troyte. **The Truth About Jutland.** London, J. Murray, 1927. 200p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D582.J8 H2

Hough, Richard Alexander. **The Great Dreadnought; the Strange Story of H.M.S. Agincourt, the Mightiest Battleship of World War I.** New York, Harper & Row, 1967. 193p.

The war broke out before delivery during the trials. Even though the Turkish crew had arrived to collect her, the British Government took over the vessel for incorporation into the Royal Navy. At the same time the British also took over a second Turkish battleship, a King George V vessel being built by Vickers - The Reshadieh which was renamed HMS Erin. Such an action was allowed for in the contracts, as then-First Lord of the Admiralty Winston Churchill did not want to risk the ships being used against the British, but it had consequences. The takeover caused considerable ill-feeling in Turkey, where public Subscriptions had partially funded the ships. The battleships had cost £4 million pounds but the British refused the refund the payments. This proved an important factor in turning Turkish public opinion against Britain, especially as the Turkish Navy had been pro-Britain - the Army having been pro-German. It helped put Ottoman Empire into the war on the side of Germany and the Austro-Hungarian Empire against the Triple Entente of Britain, France and Russia (29 October 1914). --

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HMS_Agincourt_%281913%29

Originally published: London, Joseph, 1966 as "The Big Battleship; or, The Curious Career of H.M.S. Agincourt."

John Ernest Troyte Harper. **La Vérité Sur la Bataille du Jutland** [traduit de l'anglais par A. Thomazi]. Paris: Payot, 1928. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir a l'histoire de la guerre mondiale). 158p.
French translation of "The Truth About Jutland."

Hase, Georg Oskar Immanuel von. **La Bataille du Jutland vue du "Derfflinger": Souvenirs Anglo-Allemands d'un Officier de Marine Allemande.** Paris: Payot, 1926. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour Servir à l'histoire de la Guerre Mondiale). 186p.

Originally published in German, 1920, under the title: "Die Zwei Weissen Völker"; first translated into French, 1922.

Hase, Georg Oskar Immanuel von. **Der Deutsche Sieg vor dem Skagerrak am 31. Mai 1916.** Berlin, Leipzig, K.F. Koehler, 1926. 89p.

Originally published: Leipzig, K.F. Koehler, 1920 as "Die Zwei Weissen völker."
French translation of "Die Zwei Weissen völker."

Hase, Georg Oskar Immanuel von. **Kiel and Jutland** [translated by Arthur Chambers and F.A. Holt]. London: Skeffington, 1921. 233p.

Originally published: New York: E.P. Dutton, 1922.
English translation of "Die Zwei Weissen Völker!"

Hase, Georg Oskar Immanuel von. **Der Sieg der Deutschen Hochseeflotte am 31. mai 1916; die Skagerrak-Schlacht Nach den Amtlichen Deutschen und Englischen Quellen Dargestellt.** Leipzig, K.F. Koehler, 1934. 127p.

Originally published: Berlin, Leipzig, K.F. Koehler, 1926, as "Der Deutsche Sieg Vor Dem Skagerrak am 31. mai 1916."

Hase, Georg Oskar Immanuel von. **La Vittoria Tedesca allo Skagerrak il 31 Maggio 1916: Opera Compil. col Sussidio di Documenti Ufficiali** [Wladimiro Pini, tr.]. Roma, Provveditorato generale dello stato Libreria, 1927. 96p.

Italian translation of "Der deutsche Sieg vor dem Skagerrak."

Hase, Georg Oskar Immanuel von. **Die Zwei Weissen Völker!: Deutsch-Englische Erinnerungen e. deutschen Seeoffiziers.** Leipzig: Koehler, 1920. 166p.

Hase, Georg Oskar Immanuel von. **Die Zwei Weißen Völker!: (Kiel und Skagerrak); Deutsch-engl. Erinnerungen e. deutschen Seeoffiziers.** Leipzig: K. F. Koehler, 1923. 166p.

Hase, Georg Oskar Immanuel von. **Die Zwei Weissen Völker!: Kiel u. Skagerrak; Deutsch-englische Erinnerngn e. Deutschen Seeoffiziers.** Leipzig: K. F. Koehler Verlag, 1931. 166p.

Heiberg, Carl Vilhelm Theodor. **Nordsøslaget den 31. maj 1916; Beskrivelse af Slaget paa Grundlag af de Officielle Engelske og Tyske Beretninger.** København, Lehmann og Stage, 1918. 96p.

Hough, Richard Alexander. **The Battle of Jutland.** London: Hamish Hamilton, 1964. (Hamish Hamilton monographs). 64p.

Hough, Richard Alexander. **The Great Dreadnought; the Strange Story of H.M.S. Agincourt, the Mightiest Battleship of World War I.** New York, Harper & Row, 1967. 193p.

The war broke out before delivery during the trials. Even though the Turkish crew had arrived to collect her, the British Government took over the vessel for incorporation into the Royal Navy. At the same time the British also took over a second Turkish battleship, a King George V vessel being built by Vickers - The Reshadieh which was renamed HMS Erin. Such an action was allowed for in the contracts, as then-First Lord of the Admiralty Winston Churchill did not want to risk the ships being used against the British, but it had consequences. The takeover caused considerable ill-feeling in Turkey, where public Subscriptions had partially funded the ships. The battleships had cost £4 million pounds but the British refused the refund the payments. This proved an important factor in turning Turkish public opinion against Britain, especially as the Turkish Navy had been pro-Britain - the Army having been pro-German. It helped put Ottoman Empire into the war on the side of Germany and the Austro-Hungarian Empire against the Triple Entente of Britain, France and Russia (29 October 1914). HMS Agincourt formed part of the First Battle Squadron at the Battle of Jutland, which she survived unscathed firing several broadsides without damage. -- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HMS_Agincourt_%281913%29

Irving, John James Cawdell. **The Smoke Screen of Jutland.** New York, D. McKay Co., 1967. 256p.
Originally published: London, Kimber, 1966.

Jellicoe, John Rushworth. **The Battle of Jutland Bank, May 31-June 1, 1916.** London, New York [etc.] Oxford university press, H. Milford, 1916. 95p.

Jellicoe, John Rushworth. **Erinnerungen.** Berlin, Vorhut-Verlag, 1938. 294p.
German translation of "The Grand Fleet."

Jellicoe, John Rushworth. **The Grand Fleet, 1914-1916; Its Creation, Development, and Work.** New York, G. H. Doran, c1919]. 510p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .J42 1919

Jellicoe, John Rushworth. **La "Grand Fleet" (1914-1916): Sa Création, son Développement et son Oeuvre** [traduit par René Levaïque et Maurice Allain]. Paris: Payot, 1929. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la guerre mondiale). 463p.
Originally published: Paris: Payot & Cie, 1921.
French translation of "The grand Fleet, 1914-1916; its creation, development, and work."

Jellicoe, John Rushworth. **The Grand Fleet, 1914-16: Its Creation, Development and Work.** London; New York: Cassell & company, ltd., 1919. 517p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .J42

Kashima, Hagimaro. **Juttorando Kaisen Shi Ron.** 9 [1934]. 1100p.

Keegan, John. **Battle at Sea: From Man of War to Submarine.** 2nd Pimlico ed. London: Pimlico, 2004. 292p.

Previous ed. published: London: Hutchinson, 1988 as "The Price of Admiralty."

Keegan, John. **The Price of Admiralty: The Evolution of Naval Warfare**. New York, NY, USA: Penguin, 1990, c1988. 353p.

Originally published: London: Hutchinson, c1988.

Keegan, John. **The Price of Admiralty: The Evolution of Naval Warfare**. New York: Viking, 1989. 292p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V53 .K44 1989

Kipling, Rudyard. **Sea Warfare**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2002.

(Classics of Naval literature). 222p.

Originally published: London: Macmillan, 1916.

Koliopoulos, Konstantinos. **Strategikos Aipnidiastos: Hypereseis Plerophorion kai Aipnidiastikes Epitheseis**. Athena: Hellenika Grammata, 2000. (Seira Diethnon kai Strategikon meleton). 447p.

Kühlwetter, Friedrich von. **Skagerrak! Der Ruhmestag der Deutschen Flotte**. Berlin, Ullstein & co., 1916. (Ullstein Kriegsbücher, 19]). 131p.

Kühlwetter, Friedrich von and H. O. Philipp. **Skagerrak; der Ruhmestag der Deutschen Flotte**. Berlin, Ullstein [c1933]. 245p.

Legg, Stuart, ed. **Jutland: An Eye-Witness Account of a Great Battle**. R. Hart-Davis, 1966. 152p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 L4

Legg, Stuart, ed. **Jutland; an Eye-Witness Account of a Great Battle**. 1st American ed. New York, John Day Co. 1967. 152p.

Originally published: London: R. Hart-Davis, 1966.

Loeff, Wolfgang. **Skagerrak, die Grösste Seeschlacht**. 2. Aufl. Leipzig, B. G. Teubner, 1938. 48p.

London, Charles. **Jutland 1916: Clash of the Dreadnoughts**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2004. (Praeger Illustrated Military History).

Originally published: Oxford: Osprey, 2000.

Lützow, Friedrich. **Der Nordseekrieg; Doggerbank-Skagerrak**. Oldenburg i. O., Gerhard Stalling, 1931. (Einzeldarstellungen des Seekrieges 1914-1918, Bd. 1). 202p.

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **Jutland**. London, Evans Bros. [1957]. 210p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D582.J8 M2

Macintyre, Donald G. F. W. **Jutland**. 1st ed. New York, Norton, 1958. 282p.

Originally published: London, Evans Bros., 1957.

Maine, René. **Face à Face, la Bataille du Jutland.** Paris, Chassany & cie 1939. 254p.

Naval War College (U.S.). **The Battle of Jutland, 31 May-1 June 1916.** Newport, RI, 1920. (Naval War College Monograph; no. I). 148p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 U6 1920

Naval War College (U.S.). **Jutland.** 5th War College ed. Washington, Govt. print. off., 1927. 57p.

Oakeshott, R. Ewart. **The Blindfold Game; the Day at Jutland.** 1st ed. Oxford, New York, Pergamon Press, 1969. (The Pergamon English library). 128p.

Parseval, Henri Louis Pie de. **La Bataille Navale du Jutland (31 mai 1916).** Paris, Payot & cie, 1919. 190p.

Pastfield, J. L. **New Light on Jutland.** London: Heinemann, 1933. 30p.

Pflugk-Hartung, Julius Albert Georg von. **Der Kampf um die Freiheit der Meere, Trafalgar, Skagerrak.** Berlin, R. Eisenschmidt, 1917. 254p.

Pollen, Anthony. **The Great Gunnery Scandal: The Mystery of Jutland.** London: Collins, 1980. 280p.

Pollen, Arthur Joseph Hungerford. **The Battle of Jutland, 31 May-1 June 1916.** London, Chatto & Windus, 1918. 371p.
American edition (Garden City, New York, Doubleday, Page & Company) "The British Navy in Battle."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .P75

Pollen, Arthur Joseph Hungerford. **The British Navy in Battle.** Garden City, New York, Doubleday, Page & company, 1919. 358p.
London edition (Chatto & Windus) entitled "The Navy in Battle."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .P74

Pollen, Arthur Joseph Hungerford. **The Navy in Battle.** London, Chatto & Windus, 1918. 371p.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .P75

Rasor, Eugene L. **The Battle of Jutland: A Bibliography.** New York: Greenwood Press, 1992. (Bibliographies of Battles and Leaders, no. 7). 176p.

Richelieu, Thomas de. **Jyllandsslaget 1916: Historiens Største Søslag.** København: Aschehoug, c2002. 199p.

Ruge, Friedrich. **Scapa Flow 1919: La Fin de la Flotte Allemande** [Trad. de l'allemand par R. Jouan]. Paris: Presses de la cité, 1969. (Collection Coup d'oeil). 248p.

French translation of "Scapa Flow 1919."

Ruge, Friedrich. **Scapa Flow 1919: La Fin della Flotta Tedesca**. Milano: Mursia, 1980. (Biblioteca del Mare; 198; Biblioteca del Mare; Guerra sui mari; 32). 217p.
Italian translation of "Scapa Flow 1919."

Ruge, Friedrich. **Scapa flow 1919: Das Ende der Deutschen Flotte**. Oldenburg; Hamburg: Stalling, 1969. 222p.

Ruge, Friedrich. **Scapa flow 1919: The End of the German Fleet** [translated by Derek Masters]. London, Allan; Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1973. 175p.
English translation of "Scapa Flow 1919; das Ende der deutschen Flotte."

Schoultz, Gustaf Johan Toivo von. **With the British Battle Fleet: War Recollections of a Russian Naval Officer** [translated by Arthur Chambers]. London: Hutchinson & co., n.d. 360p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .S28

Steel, Nigel & Peter Hart. **Jutland, 1916: Death in the Grey Wastes**. London: Cassell Military, 2003. 480p.

Sutherland, Jonathan and Diane Canwell. **The Battle of Jutland**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2007. 213p.

Tarrant, V. E. **Jutland: The German Perspective**. London: Cassell, 2001. 350p.
Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1995.

Tarrant, V. E. **Jutland, the German Perspective: A New View of the Great Battle, 31 May, 1916**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1995. 318p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 T37 1995

United States. Office of Naval Intelligence. **The Battle of the Skagerrak (Jutland) May 31, 1916: Reports by Commander in Chief, German High Seas Fleet, and the Austria-Hungarian Naval Attache**. Washington, DC: U.S. Govt Print. Off., 1920. 58p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 U6

Valzania, Sergio. **Jutland: 31 Maggio 1916: La Più Grande Battaglia Navale della Storia**. 1. ed. Milano: Mondadori, 2004. (Le scie). 258p.

Wyllie, William Lionel et al. **More Sea Fights of the Great War: Including the Battle of Jutland**. Cassell, 1919. 171p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .W9

Yates, Keith. **Flawed Victory: Jutland, 1916**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. 314p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.J8 Y38 2000

MIDGET SUBMARINES, KAITEN & FROGMEN

Amar, Myriam S. **Operation Rimau, 11 September to 10 October, 1944: What Went Wrong?** Rev. ed. Canberra: Management Improvement and Manpower Policy Division, Administrative Service Branch, 1990. 1v.

Barker, A. J. **Suicide Weapon**. New York, Ballantine Books, 1971]. (Ballantine's Illustrated History of the violent Century. Weapons Book no. 22). 160p.

Bekker, Cajus. **Alertel: Hommes-Grenouilles** [trad. de R. Jouan]. Paris: Presses Pocket, 1965. 308p.

French translation of "Achtung: K-Männer" ... "Und liebten doch das Leben."

Bekker, Cajus. **Atención: Hombres K**. Barcelona: Luis de Caralt, 2006. 218p.

Originally published: Barcelona: Luis de Caralt, 1958

Spanish translation of "Achtung: K-männer."

Bekker, Cajus. **Einzelkämpfer auf See: Die dt. Torpedoreiter, Froschmänner u. Sprengbootpiloten im 2. Weltkrieg**. Herford: Koehler, 1978. 210p.

Originally published: Oldenburg; Hamburg: Stalling, 1968.

Bekker, Cajus. **Les Hommes -- Grenouilles** [tr. de R. Jouan]. Paris, Presses de la Cité, 1955. 307p.

French translation of "Achtung: K-Männer".

Bekker, Cajus [Caius]. **Nemetskie Morskie Diversanty vo Vmoroj Mirovoi Voine** [perevod s nemetskogo L. S. Azarkha, A. G. Bubnovskogo]. Moskva: Izdatel'stvo inostrannoj literatury, 1958. 231p.

Russian translation of "Und liebten doch das Leben."

Bekker, Cajus. **Podvodnye Diversanty vo Vtoroi Mirovoi Voine**. Moskva: AST, 2001. (Voenno-istoricheskaja biblioteka). 638p.

Contents: Morskie diavoly / IUnio V. Borgese. -- Nemetskie morskie diversanty / Kaius Bekker.

Russian translation of "Sea Devils" and ... "Und liebten doch das Leben."

Bekker, Cajus. **Und Liebten Doch das Leben: Die Erregenden Abenteuer dt. Torpedoreiter, Froschmänner u. Sprengbootpiloten**. 4th Aufl. München: Heyne, 1975. 172p.

Originally published: Hannover: Sponholtz, 1956.

Bekker, Cajus. **K-men: The Story of the German Frogmen and Midget Submarines** [translated from the by George Malcolm]. London: William Kimber, 1955. 202p.
[K = Kleinkampfmittel-Verband].
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D781 .B5

Bekker, Cajus. **K-men: The Story of the German Frogmen and Midget Submarines** [translated from the German by George Malcolm]. London: William Kimber, 1955. 202p.
Also published: London: William Kimber, 1961; Maidstone: George Mann Ltd, 1973; London: William Kimber, 1973.

Bertrand, Michel. **Commandos de la Mer: Sous-Marins de Poche, Torpilles Humaines, Hommes-Grenouilles (1940-1945)**. Paris: Editions Maritimes & d'outre-mer, c1985. (Collection "Embruns de histoire"). 426p.

Blassingame, Wyatt. **The U. S. Frogmen of World War II**. New York, Random House [1964]. (Landmark Books, 106). 171p.

Blassingame, Wyatt. **Underwater Warriors, Formerly Called The U.S. Frogmen of World War II**. New York: Random House, 1982] c1964. (Landmark Books; 11). 151p.
Originally published: New York: Random House, 1964 as "The U.S. Frogmen of World War II."

Bonvicini, Guido. **Decima Marenai! Decima Comandante!: La fanteria di marina 1943-45**. Milano: Mursia, c1988. (Testimonianze fra cronaca e Storia. Guerre fasciste e Seconda Guerra mondiale; 153). 247p.

Borghese, Iunio Valerio. **Decima Flottiglia Mas: Dalle Origini all'Armistizio**. 12 ed. Milano: Garzanti, 1965. 378p.
Originally published: Milano: Garzanti, 1960.

Borghese, Iunio Valerio. **Morskie d'iavolý: 100-letiiu Otechestvennogo Podvodnogo Flota Posviashchaetsia** [translated by A. M. Chikin]. Moskva: Veche, 2003. (Protivostoianie). 368p.
Russian translation of "Decima Flottiglia Mas."

Borghese, Iunio Valerio. **Podvodnye Diversanty vo Vtoroi Mirovoi Voine**. Moskva: AST, 2001. (Voenno-istoricheskaya biblioteka). 638p.
Contents: Morskie díavoly / IUnio V. Borgese. -- Nemetskie morskie diversanty / Kaius Bekker.
Russian translation of "Decima Flottiglia Mas."

Borghese, Iunio Valerio. **Sea Devils** [translated by James Cleugh and adapted by the author]. Chicago, H. Regnery Co., 1954. 261p.
Originally published: London: Andrew Melrose, 1952.
English translation of "Decima Flottiglia Mas."

Borghese, Iunio Valerio. **Teufel der Tiefe** [Übers. aus d. Italien.: Carl Goedel. Ktn-Zeichn.: Rolf Pirwitz]. Boppard am Rhein: Boldt, 1961. 276p.
German translation of "Decima Flottiglia mas."

Borotský, J. and A. Kunes. **Záludné Miniponorky**. Vyd. 1. Praha: Nase vojsko, 1990. (Fakta a svedectví; sv. 106). 311p.

Bosiljevac, T. L. **SEALs: UDT/SEAL Operations in Vietnam**. Boulder, CO: Paladin Press, c1990. 256p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS558.92 .B67 1990

Bracke, Gerhard. **Die Einzelkämpfer der Kriegsmarine: Einmanntorpedo- und Sprengbootfahrer im Einsatz**. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch Verlag, 1981. 310p.

Brou, Willy Charles. **Combat Beneath the Sea** [translated from the French by Edward Fitzgerald]. New York, Crowell, 1957]. 240p.
English translation of "Nageurs de Combat."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .B8

Brou, Willy Charles. **Forceurs de Rades**. Paris, Éditions de la Pense Moderne, 1960. (La Marche du monde; 31). 247p.

Brou, Willy Charles. **Nageurs de Combat**. Paris: Documents du monde, 1955. (Documents du Monde). 308p.

Brou, Willy Charles. **Podvodnye Diversanty** [sokrashchennyi perevod s frantsuzskogo B.S. Vaisman i B.A. Nikonov]. Moskva: Izdatel'stvo Inostrannoï Literatury, 1957. 180p.
Russian translation of "Nageurs de Combat."

Brou, Willy Charles. **The War Beneath the Sea**. London, Muller, 1958. 239p.
English translation of "Nageurs de Combat."

Bush, Elizabeth Kauffman. **America's First Frogman: The Draper Kauffman Story**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2004. 221p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V63.K38 B87 2004

Carruthers, Steven L. **Australia Under Siege: Japanese Submarine Raiders, 1942**. Sydney: Solus Books, 1982. 192p.

Christ, Robert D. and Robert L. Wernli Sr. **The ROV Manual: A User Guide to Observation-Class Remotely Operated Vehicles**. 1st ed. Amsterdam; Boston; London: Butterworth-Heinemann, 2007. 308p.
Contents: 1. A bit of History -- 2. ROV Design. -- 3. ROV Components. -- 4. Underwater Acoustics and Positioning. -- 5. Sonar. -- 6. Oceanography. -- 7. Environment and Navigation. -- 8. Homeland Security. -- 9. MCM and EOD.-- 10. Public Safety Diving. -- 11. Commercial, Scientific and Archeological. -- 12. Standard Operating Procedures. -- 13. Servicing and Troubleshooting. -- 14. Putting It All Together.
Abstract: Many underwater operations that were once carried out by divers can now be carried out more

efficiently and with less risk with Remotely Operated Vehicles (ROVs). This is the first ROV how-to manual for those involved with smaller observation class ROVs used for surveying, inspection, observation and research purposes. As ROV technology becomes increasingly efficient and affordable, their use is rapidly spreading throughout a myriad of industries, everything from aquaculture to port and harbour security to underwater crime scene investigation, marine salvage, deep sea archaeology and commercial diving even deep sea rescue missions are handled by ROVs. Any industry involved with underwater investigation and surveying will inevitably rely on these machines. The ROV Manual is the first user guide to provide complete training and knowledge on ROV operations for engineers, technicians or underwater recreational enthusiasts, whether working inland or offshore. *The first book to focus on observation class ROV underwater deployment and usage in real conditions for industrial, commercial, scientific and recreational tasks *A complete user guide to ROV operation with basic information on the usage of underwater robotics and navigation equipment to obtain mission results quickly and efficiently *Ideal for anyone involved with ROVs whether in research, business or leisure underwater activities, or for heavier offshore projects, complete with self-learning questions and answers.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL TC1662 .C47 2007

Electronic Access: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/book/9780750681483>

Clarke, Hugh V. **Fire One!** Sydney: Angus & Robertson, 1978, c1966. 152p.
Reprint of the 1966 ed. of To Sydney by stealth and of the 1965 ed. of Break-out published by Horwitz Publications.

Connell, Brian. **The Return of the Tiger.** London: Evans Brothers, 1960. 207p.
An Account of Operation Jaywick and Operation Rimau and the role played by Lieut.-Col. Ivan Lyon.

Craddock, John. **First Shot: The Untold Story of the Japanese Minisubs that Attacked Pearl Harbor.** Camden, ME: McGraw-Hill, c2006. 255p.

Contents: The Samurai's Son -- The Smallest Subs -- The First Shot -- The First Prisoner of War -- Deadly Distractions and the Battle of Midway -- The Assassination -- The Suicide Squads: Kaitens and Kamikazes -- The War Without End -- The Puzzle.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783.6 .C73 2006

Cunningham, Chet. **The Frogmen of World War II: An Oral History of the U.S. Navy's Underwater Demolition Teams.** New York: Pocket Star Books, c2005. 375p.
Originally published: Waterville, ME: Thorndike Press, 2005.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .C86 2005

Date, John C. **Japanese "A" Class Midget Submarines** / transcript by John C. Date. Garden Island, NSW: Naval Historical Society of Australia, 1998. (Monograph / Naval Historical Society of Australia; 65). 22p.

Alternate title: Japanese "A" class Midget Submarines and their daring Attacks on Pearl Harbour 7 December 1941, Diego Suarez 30 May 1942, Sydney Harbour 31 May 1942.

Date, John C. **Japanese Midget Submarine Attack on Sydney Harbor, 31 May - 1 June 1942** / transcript by John C. Date. Garden Island, NSW: Naval Historical Society of Australia, 1993. (Monograph / Naval Historical Society of Australia; 27). 14 l.

De Felice, Sole. **La Decima Flottiglia Mas e la Venezia Giulia, 1943-1945.** Roma: S.

Sigillo, 2000. (Saggi; 56). 184p.

Diomidov, Mikhail Nikolaevich and Aleksandr Nikolaevich Dmitriev. **Podvodnye Apparaty**. 1966.

Dmitriev, Vladimir Vasilevich. **Podvodnye "Moskity."** (Po materialam inostr. pechati). Moskva, Voenizdat, 1969. 126p.

Dockery, Kevin. **Special Warfare: Special Weapons: The Arms & Equipment of the UDT and SEALs from 1943 to the Present**. Chicago, IL: Emperor's Press, 1996?]. 192p.

Produced with the co-operation of the UDT-SEALS Museum.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VG87.D62 1996

Fane, Francis Douglas and Don Moore. **The Naked Warriors: The Story of the U.S. Navy's Frogmen**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1995. (Naval Institute Special Warfare series). 308p.

Originally published: New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1956.
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D780 .F3 1995

Fell, William Richmond. **The Sea Our Shield**. London, Cassell, 1966. 232p.

Fleming, George. **Magennis V: The Story of Northern Ireland's Only Winner of the Victoria Cross**. Dublin: History Ireland, 1998. 224p.

Fock, Harald. **Marinekleinkampfmittel**. München, J. F. Lehmann, 1968]. (Wehrwissenschaftliche Berichte, Bd. 3). 155p.

Fock, Harald. **Marine-Kleinkampfmittel: Bemannte Torpedos, Klein-U-Boote, Klein-Schnellboote, Sprengboote; Gestern - Heute - Morgen**. 1. Aufl. Herford: Koehler, 1982. 200p.

Frere-Cook, Gervis. **The Attacks on the Tirpitz**. Annapolis, Naval Institute Press, 1973. (Sea Battles in close-up, 8). 112p.
Originally published: London, Allan, 1973.

Gagin, V. **Sverkhmalye Podvodnye Lodki i Boevye Plovtsy**. Voronezh: Poligraf, 1996. (Rossiia, prosnis'!). 52p.

Gallagher, Thomas Michael. **Against All Odds: Midget Submarines Against the Tirpitz**. London: Macdonald, 1971. 170p.
Originally published: New York: Harcourt Brace, Jovanovich as "The X-Craft Raid."

Gallagher, Thomas Michael. **Against All Odds: Midget Submarines Against the Tirpitz**. London: Pan Books, 1973. 164p.
Originally published: New York: Harcourt Brace, Jovanovich as the X-Craft Raid as "The

X-Craft Raid"; and London: Macdonald and Co., as "Against All Odds."

Gallagher, Thomas Michael. **Senk "Tirpitz"!** [oversatt av Sigurd Valvatne]. Stavanger:Stabenfeldt, 1973. 171p.
Swedish translation of "The X-Craft Raid."

Gallagher, Thomas Michael. **The X-craft Raid**. New York, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich [1971]. 170p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D772.T5 G2

Gallagher, Thomas Michael. **The X-Craft Raid**. New York: Pinnacle Books, 1972. 186p.

Gallagher, Thomas Michael. **Zkaza Bitevni Lodi Tirpitz** [preložil Robert Miller]. Praha: Mlada Fronta, 1976. (Edice Archiv; 15). 156p.
Czech translation of "X-craft Raid."

Gakushu Kenkyusha.; **Kairyu to Kaiten** [Rekishi Gunzo Henshubu]. Tokyo: Gakushu Kenkyusha, 2002 [Heisei]. ("Rekishi gunzo" Taiheiyo senshi shirizu; 36). 182p.
Spine title: Shirarezaru Teikoku Kaigun tokushu senkotei hishi 2.

Grabatsch, Martin. **Torpedoreiter: Sturmschwimmer, Sprengbootfahrer: Eine Geheimwaffe im Zweiten Weltkrieg**. Wels: Verlag Welsermuhl, c1979. 279p.

Gregory, MacKenzie J. **"Under Water Warfare": The Struggle Against the Submarine Menace, 1939-1945**. Garden Island, NSW: Naval Historical Society of Australia, Inc., 1997. 64p.

Grosvenor, Joan and L. M. Bates. **Open the Ports; the Story of Human Minesweepers**. London, W. Kimber, 1956. 199p.

Hampshire, Arthur Cecil. **The Secret Navies**. London: W. Kimber, 1978. 272p.

Higgins, Edward T. **Webfooted Warriors; the Story of a "Frogman" in the Navy During World War II**. 1st ed. New York, Exposition Press, 1955. 172p.

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Seals at War: The Story of U.S. Navy Special Warfare from the Frogmen to the SEALs**. New York: Dell Publishing Co, 1993. 246p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VG87 .H69 1993

Hutton, Joseph Bernard. **Frogman Spy, the Incredible Case of Commander Crabb**. New York, McDowell, Obolensky, 1960. 180p.
Originally published: London: Astor-Honor, Inc., 1960 as "Frogman extraordinary."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DA592 .H8 1960A

Isono, Yasuko. **Ai to Shi 768-jikan: Ningen Gyorai "Kaiten" Tokubetsu Kogeki**

Taiin no Memo. Tokyo: Seishun Shuppansha, [Shōwa 60, i.e. 1985]. 253p.
Based on Yamaguchi Hoso television program: Shishatachi no yuigon: Kaiten ni chitta gakutohei no kiseki, and the diary of Minoru Wada.

Ito, Keiichi. **Kaiten.** [1968]. 226p.

Iwai, Tadamasa and Iwai Tadakuma. **Tokko: Jisatsu Heiki to Natta Gakutohei Kyodai no Shogen.** Shohan. Tokyo: Shin Nihon Shuppansha, 2002. 203p.

Jackson, Charles L. **On to Pearl Harbor and Beyond.** Dixon, CA: Pacific Ship & Shore, c1982. 67p.

Jacobsen, Alf R. **X-Craft Versus Tirpitz: The Mystery of the Missing X5.** Stroud: Sutton, 2006. 287p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .J33 2006

Kaine, Francis R. (Francis Riley). **Reminiscences of Captain Francis R. Kaine, U.S. Naval Reserve (retired).** Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, c1990. 316p.

Kemp, Paul. **Bemannte Torpedos und Klein-U-Boote im Einsatz 1939 - 1945** [Ins Dt. übertr. von Wolfram Schürer. Dt. Bearb.: Helma und Wolfram Schürer]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1999. 279p.
German translation of "Underwater Warriors."

Kemp, Paul. **Midget Submarines.** London: Arms & Armour Press; New York: Distributed in the USA by Sterling Pub. Co., c1990. (Warships fotofax). 47p.

Kemp, Paul. **Midget Submarines of the Second World War.** London: Caxton Editions, 2003. (ShipShape). 128p.

Contents: Human Torpedoes: The Italian Mignatta. The Maiale. The British Chariot. Post-1945 developments. -- Submersibles: The British Welman. The German Neger/Marder. The German Molch. The German Biber. Seeteufel and other German designs. The Japanese Kaiten. Kairyū, Koryū and other weapons. -- Midget Submarines: The Italian Forzatori di Basi. The Italian CA and CB classes. The Japanese Ko-Hyoteki. The British X-Craft. Perspective drawing. The German Seehund. -- The Post-War World.

Originally published: London: Chatham, 1999.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .K46 2003

Kemp, Paul. **Underwater Warriors.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1996. 256p.

Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1996.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V857 .K36 1996

Kemp, Paul. **Underwater Warriors: The Fighting History of Midget Submarines.**

London: Cassell, 2000. (Cassell Military paperbacks). 256p.

Originally published: London: Arms & Armour Press, 1996.

Kimata, Jiro. **Koto e no Tokko**. 1975. 207p.

Klobuchar, Richard P. **The U.S.S. Ward: An Operational History of the Ship that Fired the First American Shot of World War II**. Jefferson, NC: McFarland, 2006. 280p.

Contents: A fighting ship is born -- Too late for war -- A ship and crew prepare for war -- Ward goes to sea -- First shot of the war -- Assault from the sky -- A Difficult December -- Liberty -- First Year at war -- Ward becomes an APD -- In the South Pacific at Last -- Amphibious Operations begin -- New Britain and New Guinea -- Leyte -- Destiny's date repeated -- Epilogue.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D774.W24 K66 2006

Klobucher, Derek J. **Navy Frogmen: Clearing the Way for Invasion**. Washington, DC: Navy & Marine Corps WWII Commemorative Committee, Navy Office of Information, 1994? (WWII fact sheet). 2p.

NPS/DKL Location: FEDDOCS D 201.39:F 92

Kodama, Tatsuharu, hen. **Ningen Gyorai "Kaiten": Ichi Tokko Taiin no Shozo**. Tokyo: Kobunken, 2003 [Heisei]. 190p.

Koryo Teicho Daijushichikikai. **Kisama to ore no Seishunfu: Tokushu Senkotei Daijushichiki teicho no Koseki**. Tokyo: Keiso Shobo, 1993. 303p.

Kozu, Naoji. **Ningen Gyorai Kaiten**. Tokyo: Asahi Sonorama, 1995 [Showa]. (Shin senshi shirizu; 78). 386p.

Originally published: Tokyo: Tosho Shuppansha, 1989.

Kurowski, Franz. **Fahrt ins Verderben: Einsatz d. Ein-Mann-Torpedos**.

Balve/Westf.: Zimmermann, 1960. 272p.

Lau, Manfred. **Schiffssterben vor Algier: Kampfschwimmer, Torpedoreiter und Marine-Einsatzkommandos im Mittelmeer 1942 - 1945**. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2001. 176p.

Lembo, Daniele. **I Sommergibili Tascabili Italiani nel Secondo Conflitto Mondiale**. Copiano (PV) [i.e. Pavia, Italy: Grafica MA.RO, c2006. 93p.

Lind, L. J. (Lewis James). **The Midget Submarine Attack on Sydney**. Garden Island, NSW: Bellrope Press, c1990. 72p.

Lucas, James Sidney. **Kommando: German Special Forces of World War Two**. Edison, NJ: Castle Books, 2003. 245p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D794.5 .L83 1985

Maeda, Masahiro. **Kaiten Kikusuitai no Yonin: Kaigun chui Nishina Sekio no Shogai**. Tokyo: Kojinsha, 1989. 285p.

Mainichi Shinbunsha hen. **Ningen Gyorai: Kaiten Tokubetsu Kogeki Taiin no Shuki**.

Tokyo: Mainichi Shinbunsha, 1967. 254p.

Mattes, Klaus. **Die Seehunde: Klein-U-Boote: Letzte Deutsche Initiative im Seekrieg, 1939-1945.** Hamburg: Mittler, 1995. 224p.

McKie, Ronald. **The Heroes.** Sydney: Angus & Robertson, 1960. 285p.
The story of Operation Jaywick and Operation Rimau, two marine raids into Japanese-held Singapore from bases in Australia.

Merenov, Igor´ Vladimirovich. **Sredstva Peredvizheniia Pod Vodoi.** 1966. 78p.

Millot, Bernard. **Divine Thunder; the Life and Death of the Kamikazes** [Translated by Lowell Bair]. 1st American ed. New York, McCall Pub. Co., 1971. 243p.
Chapter 12: Nautical Kamikazes.
English translation of "Épopée kamikaze."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D792.J3 M513 1971

Millot, Bernard. **L'Épopée Kamikaze.** Paris, R. Laffont: 1971. (L'Histoire que nous vivons). 392p.
Originally published: Paris, R. Laffont: 1969.

Millot, Bernard. **Kamikaze: Geist, Organisation und Einsatz der Japanischen Todespiloten** [Aus dem Französischen übertragen von Reinhard Federmann und Arthur Hradeczky. Wein, Berlin: Neff, 1972. 341p.
German translation of "L'épopée kamikaze."

Millot, Bernard. **Kamikaze: Geist, Organisation und Einsatz der Japanischen Todespiloten** [Aus dem Französischen übertragen von Reinhard Federmann und Arthur Hradeczky. Herrsching: Pawlak, 1986. 338p.
German translation of "L'épopée kamikaze."

Mitchell, Pamela. **The Tip of the Spear: The Submarine Arm is the Spearhead of the Royal Navy (Anon).** 2nd ed. Huddersfield: Richard Netherwood Ltd., 1995. 232p.
Subtitle on cover: The Midget Submarines.
Originally published: Huddersfield: Richard Netherwood Ltd., 1993.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D784.G7 M57 1995

Möller, Eberhard and Werner Brack. **The Encyclopedia of U-Boats: From 1904 to the Present.** London: Greenhill, 2004. 256p.
Contents: Introduction. -- Early Submersibles. -- U-Boats in service. -- Projects. -- Captured Submarines. -- Manned Torpedoes and miniature Submarines. -- Machinery, sensors and weapons. -- The U-Boat 'aces'. -- U-Boat decoys. -- U-Tankers. -- U-Boat bunkers. -- U-Boats in the Mediterranean and Black Sea. -- Commercial U-Boats: Deutschland and Bremen. -- U-Boats preserved. -- U-Boats of the Austro-Hungarian Navy.
English translation of "Enzyklopädie deutscher U-Boote: Von 1904 bis zur Gegenwart."
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V210 .M6513 2004

Möller, Eberhard and Werner Brack. **Enzyklopädie Deutscher U-Boote: Von 1904 bis zur Gegenwart**. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2002. 304p.
Includes midget submarines.

Moriyama, Kohei. **Zusetsu Tokko**. Shohan. Tokyo: Kawade Shobo Shinsha, 2003.
(Fukuro no hon). 143p.

Nagasawa, Michio. **Kaitei no Chinmoku: "Kaiten" Hasshin Seshi ya**. Tokyo: Nihon Hoso Shuppan Kyokai, 1999 [Showa]. 382p.

Nesi, Sergio. **Decima Flottiglia Nostra - i Mezzi d'assalto della Marina Italiana al Sud e al Nord Dopo L'Armistizio**. Milano: Mursia, 1986. (Testimonianze fra cronaca e Storia. Guerre fasciste e Seconda Guerra mondiale; 138). 334p.

Neuhauzer, A. **Bi-Metsulot Mifrats Si'am: Parashat tivu`a ha-shayetet ha-Britit be-Milhemet ha`olam ha-sheniyah, be-10.12.41**. Tel-Aviv: Hotsa'at Yaron Golan, 1999. 159p.

Title on t.p. verso: Deep in Siam Bay

O'Dell, James Douglas. **The Water is Never Cold: The Origins of the U.S. Navy's Combat Demolition Units, UDTs, and SEALs**. 1st ed. Washington, DC: Brassey's, c2000. 291p.

O'Neill, Richard. **Suicide Squads: Axis and Allied Special Attack Weapons of World War II: Their Development and their Missions**. 1st Ballantine Books trade ed. New York: Ballantine Books, 1984, c1981. 296p.
Originally published: London: Salamander, 1981.

O'Neill, Richard. **Suicide Squads: The Men and Machines of World War II Special Operations**. London: Salamander, c1999. (Classic Conflicts). 272p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D744 .D54 1999

O'Neill, Richard. **Suicide Squads, W.W. II: Axis and Allied Special Attack Weapons of World War II, Their Development and their Missions**. 1st U.S. ed. New York: St. Martin's Press, c1981. 296p.

Okazawa, Tadashi. **Kokuhakuteki "Koku Kagakusen" Shimatsuki**. Tokyo: Kojinsha, 1992. (Shogen Showa no senso. Ribaibaru senki korekushon; [32]). 333p.

Onda, Shigetaka. **Tokko**. Tokyo: Kodansha, 1991. 549p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Kodansha, 1988, 1989.

Ouvaroff, Serge. **Torpilles Humaines**. Paris, Sfelt, 1951]. 201p.

Paterson, Lawrence. **Weapons of Desperation: German Frogmen and Midget Submarines of the Second World War**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2006.

256p.

Contents: 1 The Ideal Defence: German development of the Small Battle Unit concept. -- 2 Baptism of Fire: Anzio. -- 3 The K-Verbande in Italy: Linsens and Storm Boats. -- 4 Battles off Normandy: Attacks against D-Day shipping. -- 5 River Assault: German Frogmen in Action. -- 6 The Southern Front: The K-Verbande in the Mediterranean. -- 7 New Weaponry: Hecht and Seehund. -- 8 The Netherlands: Battles in the Scheldt. -- 9 Twilight of the Gods: 1945. -- 10 Midgets and Commandos: Final Operations in The Mediterranean and Adriatic Seas. -- 11 Conventional War: Seehunds in the Thames Estuary. -- 12 To East and West: K-Verbande River Attacks. -- 13 Norway, the Final Citadel: The K-Verbande in Scandinavia.

Simultaneously published: London: Chatham, 2006.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D794.5 .P36 2006

Pöschel, Günther. **Froschmänner**. Berlin, Deutscher Militärverlag, 1961. 303p.

Potter, John Deane. **Yamamoto; the Man Who Menaced America**. New York, Viking Press 1965. 332p.

"Target A, Pearl Harbor's most Secret Weapon"p.72-115.

Originally published: London, Heinemann, 1965, as "Admiral of the Pacific: The Life of Yamamoto."

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL DS890.Y25 P6 1965

Potter, John Deane. **Yamamoto: The Man Who Menaced America**. New York: Paperback Library, 1965.

351p.

Originally published: London: Heinemann, 1965 as "Admiral of the Pacific, the Life of Yamamoto."

Pugh, Marshall. **Frogman: Commander Crabb's Story**. New York, Scribner, 1956. 208p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY VM983 .P9

Rastelli, Achille. **Caproni e il Mare: Progetti e Realizzazioni per la Guerra Navale di un Grande Gruppo Industriale Milanese** [traduzione inglese di Gregory Alegi]. Italy: Museo aeronautico Gianni e Timina Caproni di Taliedo, 1999. 131p.

Rebikoff, Dimitri. **L'Aviation Sous-Marine**. Paris, Flammarion, 1962. 250p.

Rebikoff, Dimitri. **En Avion Sous la Mer**. Paris, P.Horay, 1956. 222p.

Rekishu Gunzo Henshubu. **Kairyu to Kaiten**. Tokyo: Gakushu Kenkyusha, 2002.

("Rekishu gunzo" Taiheiyō senshi shirizu; 36). 182p.

Subtitle on spine: Shirarezaru Teikoku Kaigun tokushu senkotei hishi 2.

Sarman, Kansu. **Adamli Torpidolar: Edip Şehsuvaroglu'nun II. Dünya Savaşı Anıları**. 1. basım. İstanbul: Türkiye İş Bankası Kültür Yayınları, 2002. (Genel yayın; 600; Ani dizisi; 17). 144p.

Schofield, William G. and J. Carisella. **Frogmen: First Battles.** Boston, MA: Branden Pub. Co., c1987. 187p.

Synopsis: They blasted trails of destruction from Cadiz to Crete, from Alexandria to Gibraltar, leaving in their wake the sunken hulls & twisted wreckage of dozens of ships of the Allied Naval Forces. They were the men of the Italian Navys 10th Light Flotilla, the original frogmen who, in WW II, introduced a new concept of undersea warfare into the ongoing history of naval conflict. This book tells the Frogmen story as it has never before been recorded. Parts are in the attested & taped words of the sea-going warriors themselves; parts drawn directly from British & Italian Navy Archives, all accurately documented.-- Publisher.

Shean, Max. **Corvette and Submarine.** Claremont, WA: M. Shean, 1992. 275p.
Transferred from the corvette Bluebell to X-craft, he took part in the raids on Tirpitz, Bergen and in the Far East.

Sheftall, Mordecai G. **Blossoms in the Wind: The Human Legacy of the Kamikaze.** New York: NAL Caliber, c2005. 480p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D792.J3 S43 2005
See chapters 32-35, Rearranging the Firmament, Metal Implemment Number Six, Enter the Kaiten, A Pillar of Smoke by Day, pp. 403-433.

Shigemoto, Shunichi. **Kaiten Hasshin: Waga Shuppatsu wa Tsuini Otozurezu.** Tokyo: Kojinsha, 2000. (Kojinsha enuefu bunko). 301p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Kojinsha, 1989.

Sierra, Luis de la. **Buques Suicidas; la Historia de los Submarinos de Bolsillo, Torpedos Humanos y Botes Explosivos en el Siglo XX.** 2. ed. Barcelona, L. de Caralt, 1963. (La Vida vivida). 322p.

Sierra, Luis de la. **Buques Suicidas: La Historia de los Submarinos de Bolsillo, Torpedos Humanos y Botes Explosivos en el Siglo XX.** 2. ed. Barcelona: Editorial Juventud, 1976, c1972. 299p.

Silver, Lynette Ramsay. **The Heroes of Rimau: Unravelling the Mystery of One of World War II's Most Daring Raids.** Birchgrove, NSW: Sally Milner Publishing, 1990. 314p.

Silver, Lynette Ramsay. **The Heroes of Rimau: Unravelling the Mystery of One of World War II's Most Daring Raids.** London: Leo Cooper, 1991. 314p.

Silver, Lynette Ramsay. **The Heroes of Rimau: Unravelling the Mystery of One of World War II's Most Daring Raids.** Kuala Lumpur: S.A. Majeed, 1992. 314p.

Silver, Lynette Ramsay. **The Heroes of Rimau: Unravelling the Mystery of One of World War II's Most Daring Raids.** Singapore: Cultured Lotus, 2002. 320p.

Skulski, Janusz. **The heavy Cruiser Takao.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. (Anatomy of the Ship). 256p.

Wrecked by British X-craft XE-1 and XE-3 in the Strait of Johore.

Spertini, Marco and Erminio Bagnasco. **I Mezzi d'assalto della Xa Flottiglia MAS, 1940-1945.** Italy: E. Albertelli, c1991. 262p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D779.I8 S64 1991

Takeda, Goro. **Kaiten Tokko Gakuto Taiin no Kiroku: Yamu ni Yamarezu Yabutta Gojunen no Chinmoku.** Shohan. Tokyo: Kobunsha, 1997. 241 p

Thomson, Peter and Robert Macklin. **Kill the Tiger: The Truth About Operation Rimau.** Sydney: Hodder, 2002. 306p.

These courageous men were part of Operation Rimau (Malay for tiger) which would use the latest one-man Submarines - Sleeping Beauties - developed by Royal Navy scientists in Britain and yet to be tested in combat.

Torisu, Kennosuke. **Kaiten Tokko Tanto Sanbo no Kaiso: Amerika Kaigun Saiaku no Higeki to Tokko Sakusen.** Tokyo: Kojinsha, 1995. 237p.
Originally published: Tokyo: Kaiten Kankokai, 1976.

Torisu, Kennosuke. **Ningen Gyorai: Tokko Heiki "Kaiten" to Wakodotachi.** Tokyo: Shinchosha, 1983. 329p.

Toschi, Elios. **Tesei e i Cavalieri Subacquei.** Roma, G. Volpe, 1967. (Italiani in Guerra, 5). 209p.

Tosu, Kennosuke. **Kaiten.** Tokyo: Kaiten Kankokai, 1976. 592p.

Tsuchiya, Kenichi. **Umi no Gunshin Tokubetsu Kogekitai.** Tokyo, Shunyodo, 1942. 225p.

Tsumura, Toshiyuki, pseud. **Ningen Gyorai Kaiten.** 29 [1954]. 263p.

Turner, John Frayn. **VCs of the Second World War.** Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military, 2004. 309p.

Other Titles: Victoria Crosses of the Second World War.

Partial contents: 41. Midget Sub Versus Tirpitz / Donald Cameron, Basil Place

On 22 September 1943 at Kåfjord, North Norway, Lieutenant Cameron, commanding Midget Submarine X.6, and another lieutenant (Basil Charles Godfrey Place) commanding Midget Submarine X.7, carried out a most daring and successful attack on the German Battleship Tirpitz. The submarines had to travel at least 1,000 miles from base, negotiate a minefield, dodge nets, gun defences and enemy listening posts. Having eluded all these hazards they finally placed the charges underneath the ship where they went off an hour later, doing so much damage that the Tirpitz was out of action for months. --

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Donald_Cameron_%28VC%29

67. Midget Sub In Singapore / Ian Fraser, James Magennis

On 31 July 1945 in the Straits of Johor, Singapore, Lieutenant Fraser, in command of XE-3, attacked the Japanese heavy cruiser Takao, after making a long and hazardous journey through mined waters. Fraser slid the submarine under the Takao, which lay over a depression in the sea bed, and his diver Acting Leading Seaman James Joseph Magennis went out to fix the limpet mines to the bottom of the ship. The XE-3's two side-charges then had to be released, but the starboard charge stuck and Magennis climbed

out again and after a nerve-wracking five minutes released the charge. XE-3 then made for home. Magennis was also awarded a Victoria Cross, and Fraser became a lieutenant-commander. --
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ian_Edward_Fraser

Uehara, Mitsuharu. **"Kaiten" Sono Seishun Gunzo: Tokko Verlustetei no Otokotachi**. Shohan. Tokyo: Shounsha, Heisei 12 [2000]. 410p.

Wada, Minoru. **Wadatsumi no Koe Kieru Koto Naku: Kaiten Tokkotaiin no Shuki**. Tokyo: Kadokawa Shoten, 1972. (Kadokawa bunko; 2923). 308p.

Waldron, Thomas John and James Gleeson. **The Frogmen; the Story of the Wartime Underwater Operators**. London, Evans Bros., 1950. 191p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D780 .W3 1950

Waldron, Thomas John and James Gleeson. **The Frogmen; the Story of the Wartime Underwater Operations**. Cadet ed. London, Evans Bros., 1966. 156p.

Waldron, Thomas John and James Gleeson. **The Frogmen**. New ed. New York: Berkley Pub. Corp., 1963. 173p.

Waldron, Thomas John and James Gleeson. **The Frogmen: The Story of the Wartime Underwater Operators**. New ed. London: Pan Books Ltd., 1970. 195p.

Waldron, Thomas John and James Gleeson. **Midget Submarine**. New York: Ballantine Books, 1975. (Ballantine's Illustrated History of the violent Century. Weapons Book; no. 42). 159p.

Waldron, Thomas John and James Gleeson. **Submarinos Enanos** [traductor: Juan Genova]. Madrid: Editorial San Martin, 1979. (Historia del siglo de la violencia. Armas; libro no. 33). 159p.
Spanish translation of "Midget Submarine."

Walker, Frank and Pamela Mellor. **The Mystery of X-5: Lieutenant H. Henty-Creer's Attack on the Tirpitz**. London: William Kimber, c1988. 239p.

Warner, Denis Ashton, Peggy Warner and Sadao Seno. **The Sacred Warriors: Japan's Suicide Legions**. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, c1982. 370p.

Warner, Peggy and Sadao Seno. **The Coffin Boats: Japanese Midget Submarine Operations in the Second World War**. London: Leo Cooper in association with Secker & Warburg, 1986. 206p.

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **Above Us the Waves: The Story of Midget Submarines and Human Torpedos**. Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Pen & Sword Military Classics, 2006. (Pen & Sword Military Classics; no. 77). 256p.
Originally published: London: George G. Harrap, 1953.
Also published: London: Transworld, 1955; London: George G. Harrap, 1964; London,

White Lion Publishers Ltd., 1971.
Published in the United States as "The Midget Raiders."

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **Bajo las Olas: Historia de los Submarinos de Bolsillo y los Torpedos Humanos** [Tr. del inglés por José Onrubia]. Barcelona: Argos, 19--]. 277p.
Spanish translation of "Above us the waves."

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **Dverg-Ubåt: Boken om Verdenskrigens Mest Fantastiske Innsat.** Oslo: J.W. Cappelen, 1954. 269p.
Norwegian translation of "Above us the waves."

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **The Midget Raiders: The Wartime Story of Human Torpedoes and Midget Submarines.** New York: Ballantine Books, 1968. 288p.
Published in England as "Above us the waves."

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **The Midget Raiders.** New York, W. Sloane Associates, 1954. 318p.
Published in England as "Above us the waves."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D784.G7 W2

Warren, Charles Esme Thornton and James Benson. **... und über uns die Wogen Geschichte d. Britischen Torpedoreiter u. Kleinst-U-Boote 1942-1945** [Uebers. v. Siegfried H[einrich] Engel]. Jügenheim/Bergstr.: Koehler 1962. 223p.
German translation of "Above us the waves."

Watanabe, Yoshimitsu. **Seishun no Wasurezaru hibi: Kaiten Tokko Ichi Taiin no Senso.** Aichiken Tokai-shi: Watanabe Yoshimitsu, Heisei 2 [1990]. 446p.

Welham, Michael G. **Combat Frogmen: Military Diving from the Nineteenth Century to the Present Day.** Wellingborough: Patrick Stephens, 1989. 218p.

Welham, Michael G. **Kampfschwimmer: Geschichte, Ausrüstung, Einsätze** [Ins Dt. übertr. und bearb. von Karl Veltzé]. 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1996. 251p.
German translation of "Combat Frogman."

Welham, Michael G and J.A. Welham. **Frogman Spy: The Mysterious Disappearance of Commander 'Buster' Crabb.** London: W. H. Allen, 1990. 179p.

Wilkinson, Burke. **By Sea and By Stealth.** New York: Coward-McCann, c1956. 218p.

Wright, Bruce S. **The Frogmen of Burma: The Story of the Sea Reconnaissance Unit.** Toronto, Vancouver, Clarke, Irwin, c1968]. 152p.

Yokota, Hiroshi. **A Kaiten Tokubetsu Kogekitai Kaerazaru Seishun no Kiroku.**

Tokyo: Kojinsha, 1968. 294p.

Yokota, Yutaka. **Aa Kaiten Tokkotai**. 46 [1971]..

Yokota, Yutaka. **Aa Kaiten Tokubetsu Kogekitai**. 1968]. 294p.

Yokota, Yutaka and Harrington, Joseph D. **Kamikaze Submarine**. New York: Leisure Books, 1962. 272p.

Originally published: New York, Ballantine Books, 1962 as "The Kaiten Weapon."

Yokota, Yutaka and Harrington, Joseph D. **Suicide Submarine!** New York: Ballantine Books, 1973. 255p.

Originally published: New York, Ballantine Books, 1962 as "The Kaiten Weapon."

Yomiuri Shinbunsha, Osaka Honsha, Shakaibu. **Tokko**. Shohan. Tokyo: Kadokawa Shoten, 1984. (Shinbun kisha ga kataritsugu senso; 3; Kadokawa bunko; 5802). 251p.

Young, Darryl. **SEALs, UDT, Frogmen: Men Under Pressure**. 1st ed. New York: Ivy Books, c1994. 334p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VG87.Y68 1994

Q-SHIPS/COMMERCE RAIDERS/HILFSKREUZER

See also **ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE (ASW)**

Alexander, Roy. **The Cruise of the Raider "Wolf."** New Haven, Yale University Press, 1939. 270p.

Originally published: London: J. Cape, 1939; later edition: Sydney & London: Angus & Robertson, 1939, as "The Raider Wolf"; Paderborn: Schöningh, 1941 (Schöninghs englische Schulausgaben; Nr 117).

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D582.W8 A4

Alexander, Roy. **451 Tage ... Die Kaperfahrten des Deutschen Hilfskreuzers "Wolf"** [Übers. v. Arno Dohm]. Berlin: G. Weise, 1940. 327p.

German translation of "The Cruise of the Raider "Wolf.""

Alexander, Roy. **Sea Prison and Shore Hell, the Cruise of the Raider Atlantis, from the Diary of John Creagh**. Sydney, London, Angus and Robertson Ltd., 1942. 199p.

Australia. Parliament. Joint Standing Committee on Foreign Affairs, Defence and Trade. **Report on the Loss of HMAS Sydney**. Canberra: The Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1999. (Parliamentary paper / the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia; no. 50 of 1999). 192p.

Auten, Harold. **"Q" Boat Adventures, the Exploits of the Famous Mystery Ships**. London, H. Jenkins Ltd., 1935. 289p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .A9

Auten, Harold. **Q Boat Adventures, the Exploits of the Famous Mystery Ships.**

Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing Ltd, 2003. 320p.

Synopsis: In 1915, Harold Auten was one of the first officers selected for Q-Ship service, along with Gordon Campbell. As one of the pioneers, he helped develop the Q-Ship's designs and tactics. His third command, HMS Stock Force was involved in a fierce encounter with a U-Boat off Start Point in July 1918. Although the submarine survived, the Q-ship did not, foundering on tow. For this action Auten was awarded the Victoria Cross. "Q-Boat Adventures" was the first book to be published about the Q-Ships and made Auten into a household name. The tales described therein remain as exciting today as in 1919 when the world first read of the brave exploits of the decoy ships.

Originally published: London, H. Jenkins Ltd., 1935.

Bade, James N. **Von Luckner: A Reassessment: Count Felix von Luckner in New Zealand and the South Pacific, 1917-1919 and 1938.** Frankfurt am Main; New York: P.Lang, c2004. 218p.

Beardsley, Franklin H. **Captain Franklin H. Beardsley, U.S. Naval Reserve (retired): Duty on Q-Ships and PCs During World War II.** Washington, DC: Naval Historical Center Oral History Program, 1998. 25p.

Interviews by Regina Akers, June 7, 1990; Suzanne G. Bowles, March 9 1998.

Beer, Hans. **Die Hilfskreuzerfrage; die Umwandlung von Kauffahrteischiffen in Kriegsschiffe.** Würzburg, 1919. 94p.

Inaug.-diss.--Würzburg

Beyer, Kenneth M. **Q-Ship Versus U-Boats: America's Secret Project.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 1999. 336p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .B49 1999

Brading, A. C. P. **And so to Germany.** Ilfracombe, Stockwell, 1966. 71p.
Auxiliary Cruiser Pinguin.

Brennecke, Jochen. **Die Deutschen Hilfskreuzer im Zweiten Weltkrieg. 4. Aufl.**

Herford: Koehler Verlag, 2001. 480p.

Originally published: Biberach a.d. Riss: Koehler, 1958 as "Das grosse Abenteuer: Dt. Hilfskreuzer 1939 – 45."

Brennecke, Jochen. **Le Pinguin, Corsaire Fantôme** [traduit par le Commandant Jouan]. Paris: Éditions de Paris, c1950. 216p.

French translation of "Gespensterkreuzer HK 33."

Brennecke, Jochen. **Cruise of the Raider HK-33.** New York, Crowell, 1955. 241p.

Originally published: London: Kimber, 1954 as "Ghost Cruiser H.K. 33."

Brennecke, Jochen. **Das Wurde der "Stier" zum Schicksal: "Schiff 23"=Hilfskreuzer "Stier".** München: Moewig, 1960. 48p.

Brennecke, Jochen. **Gespensterkreuzer HK 33: Hilfskreuzer Pinguin auf Kaperfahrt.** Sonderausg. Hamburg: Koehler, 1998. 264p.
Originally published: Hamm(Westf.): Dt. See-Verlag, 1953.

Brennecke, Jochen. **Gespensterkreuzer HK 33: Tatsachenbericht.** 2. Aufl. Genehmigte, bearb. Taschenbuchausg. München: Heyne, 1975, c1968. 207p.

Brennecke, Jochen. **Ghost Cruiser H.K. 33** [translated by Edward Fitzgerald]. London: Kimber, 1954. 208p.
Written with the co-operation of survivors, including Lieutenant Helmut Hanefeld, Assistant Ship's Surgeon Dr. Hasselmann and Chief Quartermaster Ernst Neumeister. Subsequently published: London: Futura Publications, 1974.
English translation of "Gespensterkreuzer HK 33."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D772.P5 B8

Brennecke, Jochen. **Das Grosse Abenteuer: Dt. Hilfskreuzer 1939 - 45.** Biberach a.d. Riss: Koehler, 1958. 480p.

Brennecke, Jochen. **Hecht im Atlantik.** Herford, Koehler Verlag, 2001. 257p.
Originally published: Herford, Koehler, 1967 as "Hilfskreuzer Thor; Hecht im Atlantik."

Bridgland, Tony. **Sea Killers in Disguise: The Story of the Q-Ships and Decoy Ships in the First World War.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1999. 274p.
Originally published: London: Leo Cooper, 1999.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D581 .B65 1999

Bunich, Igor'. **Korsary Kaizera: "Emden," "Karlsruhe," "Königsberg," "Vol'f," "Zeeadler."** Sankt-Peterburg: Oblik, 1998. 606p.

Bunich, Igor'. **Piraty Fiurera.** Sankt-Peterburg: Neva; Moskva: OLMA-Press, 2002. 384p.
Contents: Cherez tri okeana: Boevaia krugosvetka vspomogatel'nogo keisera "Atlantis". -- Krovavyye prikliucheniia karmannogo linkora "Admiral Sheer". -- Operatsiia "Vostochnyi Front": Poslednii reid "Sharnkhorsta".
Originally published: SPb.: Oblik, 1998.

Burdick, Charles B. **The Frustrated Raider: The Story of the German Cruiser 'Cormoran' in World War I.** Carbondale; London: Southern Illinois University Press; Feffer and Simons, 1979. 119p.

Busch, Fritz-Otto. **Hilfskreuzer "Meteor."** Berlin; Leipzig: Franz Schneider, 1939. 78p.

Campbell, Gordon. **My Mystery Ships.** Garden City, NY, Doubleday, Doran & Company, inc., 1929. 318p.
Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, Ltd., 1928.

Subsequently published: Penzance, Cornwall: Periscope Publishing Ltd., 2002.

Synopsis from 2002 edition: Gordon Campbell remains one of the Royal Navy's greatest heroes. His exploits as the most successful Q-ship captain of World War I made him into a household name. His mystery ships, Farnborough, Pargust and Dunraven fought the most gruelling duels with German submarines, sinking three of them. Campbell developed the desperate tactic of deliberately allowing himself to be torpedoed to lure the U-Boats to surface, where the Q-ship's hidden guns could then open fire. As the war progressed, the enemy became more difficult to deceive, Dunraven being sunk by a U-Boat that escaped destruction. No less than five Victoria Crosses were awarded to him and his men, with Campbell also winning the DSO with two bars. This book tells the tales of the most courageous of naval men, those who served in Campbell's Q-ships.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D593 .C16

Carr, J. Revell. **All Brave Sailors: The Sinking of the Anglo-Saxon, August 21, 1940.** New York: Simon & Shuster, c2004. 363p.

Cruiser Widder HK3

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Les Bateaux-Pièges, Q-Ships, Contre les Sous-Marins allemands** [traduit de l'anglais par André Cogniet]. Paris, Payot, 1931. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la guerre mondiale). 248p. Originally published: Paris, Payot, 1928.

French translation of "Q-Ships and their Story."

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Commerce Raiders.** London; New York Hurst & Blackett, 1943. 128p.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D770 .C4

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Danger Zone; the Story of the Queenstown Command.** Boston, Little, Brown, and company, 1934. 437p.

Originally published: London, Rich & Cowan, Ltd., 1934.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D580 .C4

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Q-Ships and their Story.** Annapolis, Naval Institute Press; London: Conway Maritime Press, 1972. 276p.

Originally published: London: Sidgwick & Jackson, Ltd., 1922; Boston, C. E. Lauriat, 1923, 1927, 1935.

NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D581 .C44

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .C5 1972

Chatterton, E. Keble. **Q-Ships and their Story.** New York: Arno Press, 1980, c1972. 276p.

Reprint, originally published: Annapolis, Naval Institute Press, 1972.

Coder, Barbara J. **Q-Ships of the Great War.** Maxwell Air Force Base, AL: Air University Command and Staff College, 2000. (ADA425342). 30p.

Abstract: Lacking adequate antisubmarine warfare tactics and technologies to combat the German unrestricted submarine campaign during the Great War, the Allies turned to deception or "ruse de guerre" as a means to counter the U-Boat menace. Armed decoys, known as Q-ships, manned by naval crews and outfitted with hidden guns, were introduced to deceive, trap, and destroy U-Boats. Registering early

kills, Q-ships served as a valuable deterrent and had a demoralizing effect on previously bold U-Boat crews. Q-ships successfully filled Britain's void in antisubmarine warfare through 1917. By 1918, the Q-ship campaign ground to a halt when these intrepid decoys lost their usefulness through frequency of use and lost surprise. This paper examines the employment of Q-ships in the Allied maritime strategy during the Great War, focusing on the requisite elements and specific tactics associated with this unique form of deception. Significant engagements are examined to assess the effect Q-ships had against U-boats and their overall impact during the course of the war. (26 refs.).

Electronic access: <http://handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA425342>

Coles, Alan. **Slaughter at Sea: The Truth Behind a Naval War Crime**. London, Robert Hale, 1986. 220p.
Q-Ship Baralong and U-41.

Dechow, Fritz-Ludwig. **Geisterschiff 28: Hilfskreuzer Michel auf d. Meeren d. Welt**. Preetz/Holst: E. Gerdes, 1963. 336p.

Detmers, Theodor. **Hilfskreuzer Kormoran**. Rastatt: Moewig, 1987. 268p.

Detmers, Theodor. **"Kormoran", der Hilfskreuzer, der die "Sydney" Versenkte**. Biberach a.d. Riss: Köhlers Verlagsgesellschaft, 1959. 264p.

Detmers, Theodor. **The Raider Kormoran: The Exploits of a German "Mystery Ship" in World War 2** [transl. from the German by Edward Fitzgerald]. London: Tandem Universal-Tandem Publishing Co., 1973. 208p.
Originally published: London: Kimber, 1959.
English translation of "Kormoran", der Hilfskreuzer, der die "Sydney" versenkte."

Duffy, James P. **Hitler's Secret Pirate Fleet: The Deadliest Ships of World War II**. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2001. 222p.

Contents: Atlantis: "Under Ten Flags". -- Orion: The Black Raider. -- Widder: The Ram. -- Thor: Deadly Banana Boat. -- Pinguin: The First Casualty. -- Komet: Thank You Stalin and Lenin. -- Kormoran: Duel to the Death. -- Michel: The Last Survivor. -- Stier: Sunk by a Liberty Ship. -- App. A: Identities of the Raiders. -- App. B: Technical Data. -- App. C: Armament Data. App. D: War Records of the Raiders. -- App. E: The Sydney Controversy. Bibliographic Essay.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .D84 2001

Duskin, Gerald and Ralph Segman. **If the Gods are Good: The Epic Sacrifice of HMS Jervis Bay**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2004. 270p.

Edwards, Bernard. **Beware Raiders!: German Surface Raiders in the Second World War**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2001. 216p.

Abstract: The fascinating story of two very different German surface raiders and the havoc they caused amongst Allied shipping in the Second World War. One was the 8-inch gun cruiser Admiral Hipper, fast, powerful and Navy-manned; the other a converted merchantman, Hansa Line's Kandelfels armed with a few 5.9s, crewed largely by reservists, and sailing under the nom de guerre of Pinguin. Contrary to all expectations, the amateur man-of-war reaped a rich harvest and went out in a blaze of glory. Her purpose-built sister, on the other hand, was hard-pressed to make her mark on the War and ended her days in ignominy.

Originally published: Barnsley, South Yorkshire: Leo Cooper, 2001.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .E39 2001

Erdmenger, Hans. **Die Weltreise der Neuen "Emden," 1926-28.** Berlin, Verlag "Offene Worte," 1929. 220p.

Eyssen, Robert. **Hilfskreuzer Komet: Kaperfahrt auf allen Meeren.** 4. Aufl. München: Heyne, 1983. 313p.

Eyssen, Robert. **Kriegstagebuch "Komet"** [Hrsg. von Wilhelm Wolfslast]. Jüngenheim/Bergst., Koehler 1960. 266p.

Farago, Ladislav. **La 10e Flotte** [adaptation de Henri Le Masson et de F. Dominique Barbier]. Paris, Presses de la Cité (Evreux, impr. Hérissé): 1964. 351p.
See ch.7, pp.85-89
French translation of "The Tenth Fleet."

Farago, Ladislav. **The Tenth Fleet.** New York, I. Obolensky, 1962. 366p.
Subsequently published: New York: Paperback Library, 1971.
see ch.7, pp.85-89.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D783 .F22

Feuga, Jean. **L'Emden, Croiseur Corsaire.** Paris, A. Bonne 1965, c1964. 177p.
Originally published: Paris, A. Lemerre, 1931.

Feuga, Jean. **S. M. S. Emden, ein Deutscher Heldenkampf in Indischen Ozean.** Heibronn, E. Salzer, 1935. 154p.

Freivogel, Zvonimir. **Deutsche Hilfskreuzer auf allen Meeren 1939 -- 1945 [Teil 1].** Wölfersheim-Berstadt: Podzun-Pallas, 2001. (Marine-Arsenal; Bd. 48). 48p.

Freivogel, Zvonimir. **Deutsche Hilfskreuzer des Zweiten Weltkriegs: Kaperfahrer auf den Weltmeeren.** 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 2003. 175p.

Gellert, Georg. **Heldenfahrten der "Emden" und "Ayesha," Abenteuer und Kämpfe der "Emden"-Mannschaft während des Weltkrieges.** Berlin, globus Verlag, 1941?. 239p.

Greve, Uwe. **Hilfskreuzer "Wolf": Eine Odyssee des Ersten Weltkrieges.** Berlin: DBM-Media-KG, 1995. 46p.

Grove, Eric, ed. **German Capital Ships and Raiders in World War II.** London; Portland, OR: Frank Cass, 2002. (Whitehall Histories. Naval Staff Histories). 2v.
Contents: V. 1. From Graf Spee to Bismarck, 1939-1941. -- v. 2. From Scharnhorst to Tirpitz, 1942-1944.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .G38 2002

Haining, Peter. **The Jail That Went to Sea: An Untold Story of the Battle of the Atlantic, 1941-42.** London: Robson, 2003. 192p.

Higgins, Alexander Pearce. **Defensief Gewapende Koopvaardij schepen en de Duikbootoorlog.** Verkorte uitgave ed. Londen: Hayman, Christy & Lilly, 1917. 32p.

Higgins, Alexander Pearce. **Defensively-Armed Merchant Ships and Submarine Warfare.** London, Stevens & Sons, Ltd., 1917. 56p.

Higgins, Alexander Pearce. **Försvarsväpnade Handelsfartyg och U-båtskrig.** Förkortad upplaga ed. London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1917. 24p.

Hohenzollern, Franz Joseph, Fürst von. **Emden; My Experiences in S. M. S. Emden.** London, H. Jenkins Ltd., 1928. 293p.

Hohenzollern, Franz Joseph, Fürst von. **L'Emden**[traduit de l'allemand par Henri Schricke]. Paris: Payot, 1929. (Collection de mémoires, études et Documents pour servir à l'histoire de la guerre mondiale). 207p.
French translation of "Emden; my Experiences in S. M. S. Emden."

Hore, Peter, ed. **HMAS Sydney II: The Cruiser and the Controversy in the Archives of the United Kingdom.** Canberra, ACT: Department of Defence, 2001. (Papers in Australian Maritime Affairs; 9). 311p.

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Count von Luckner; Knight of the Sea.** New York, McKay, 1969. 176p.

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Ghost of the Atlantic: The 'Kronprinz Wilhelm', 1914-19.** London: Barker, 1974. 160p.

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **The Last Cruise of the Emden.** Deutsch, 1967. 2 London: White Lion Publishers, 1975. 42p.
Originally published: New York, Macmillan 1966; Subsequently London: White Lion Publishers, 1975.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.E6 H8

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Raider 16.** New York, World Pub. Co., 1970. 255p.

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Raider Wolf: The Voyage of Captain Nerger, 1916-1918.** 1st American ed. New York: P. S. Eriksson, 1974. 150p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D582.W6 H69 1974B

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Sea Eagle.** London, New York, Allan Wingate, 1970. 192p.

Hoyt, Edwin Palmer. **Swan of the East; the Life and Death of the German Cruiser**

Emden in World War I. New York, Macmillan, 1968]. 200p.
Abridged from The Last Cruise of the Emden.

Huff, Peter Günter. **S.M.S. Emden (1909 bis 1914): Schicksal eines Kleinen Kreuzers.** Kassel: Hamecher, 1994. 300p.

Huguen, Roger. **La Bretagne dans la Bataille de l'Atlantique, 1940-1945: La Stratégie du Bomber Command Appliquée à la Bretagne.** Spezet, France: Coop Breizh, 2003. 666p.

Hümmelchen, Gerhard. **Der Einsatz der Hilfskreuzer im Rahmen der Deutschen Seekriegsführung 1940-43: Unter Berücks. d. Handelskriegsoperationen d. Schlachtschiffe u. Schweren Kreuzer 1939-42.**
Heidelberg, Phil. F., Diss. v. 20. März 1959 (Nicht f. d. Aust.)

Ishikawa, Mikuni. **Yokohamako-Doitsu-Gunkan-Moyu: Sangeki-Kara-Yujo-e-50-Nenme-no-Shajitsu.** Shohan, 1 satsu. Tokyo: Mokuba Shokan, 1995. 302p.

Jackson, Robert. **Kriegsmarine: The Illustrated History of the German Navy in WWII.** Osceola, WI: MBI Pub. Co., c2001. 176p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D771 .J238 2001

Jaeger, Gérard A. **Luckner ou le Roman Vrai d'un Corsaire du XXe Siècle.** Grenoble: Glénat, 1995. 381p.

Jones, Geoffrey Patrick. **Under Three Flags: The Story of 'Nordmark' and the Armed Supply-Ships of the German Navy.** London: Corgi, 1975. 303p.
Originally published: London: Kimber, 1973.

Jones, W. A. and James Taylor. **Prisoner of the "Kormoran": W.A. Jones's Amazing Experiences on the German Raider "Kormoran" and as a Prisoner of War in Germany.** London: G. G. Harrap, 1945. 272p.

Jullian, Marcel. **H.M.S. Fidelity, Bateau Mystère.** Paris, L. Rombaldi: 1972. 272p.
Originally published: Paris, le Livre Contemporain, 1956.

Jullian, Marcel and Mervyn Savill. **HMS Fidelity.** London: Futura Publications, 1975. 189p.
Originally published: London: Souvenir Press, 1957.
English translation of "HMS Fidelity'."

Jung, Hermann Albert Karl. **Die Letzten Korsaren: Kriegsfahrten dt. Hilfskreuzer.** Stuttgart: Franckh, 1939. 212p.

Kaczmarek, Rafal. **Zamaskowani Korsarze Kriegsmarine.** Tarnowskie Góry: Wydawn. "Okrety Wojenne", 1997. 187p.

Kirsner, Kim and Sam Hughes. **HMAS Sydney and HSK Kormoran: Possible and Probable Search Areas**. Fremantle, W.A.: Western Australian Maritime Museum, 1993. (Report / Department of Maritime Archaeology, Western Australian Maritime Museum; no. 71). 28p.

Knape, Wolfgang. **Felix Graf Luckner: Der Seeteufel aus Sachsen**. Taucha: Tauchaer, c1999. 80p.

Koop, Gerhard. **Emden: Ein Name - fünf Schiffe**. München: Bernard & Graefe, 1983. (Wehrtechnik im Bild). 176p.

Koop, Gerhard und Klaus-Peter Schmolke. **Planmappe: Kleine Kreuzer 1903 - 1918: BRUMMER-/BREMSE-Klasse**. Bonn: Bernard und Graefe, 2004. 8 sheets.

Krug, Hans-Joachim et al. **Reluctant Allies: German-Japanese Naval Relations in World War II**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2001. 456p.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL / BUCKLEY D770 .R45 2001

Krug, Hans-Joachim et al. **Reluctant Allies: German-Japanese Naval Relations in World War II**. London: Chatham, 2002. 400p.

Lake, Deborah. **Smoke And Mirrors: Q-Ships Against the U-Boats in the First World War**. Stroud: Sutton, 2006. 241p.

Contents: Map showing U-Boat and Q-ship Waters in the First World War. -- Prologue. -- 1. The Djinn Escapes the Bottle. -- 2. Friends in Peace. Friends for Ever. -- 3. Quit Ye like Men. Be Strong. -- 4. A Weapon to Turn the Tide. -- 5. Boil Prisoners in Oil -- if You Take Any. -- 6. And the Sea Turned Red. -- 7. A Black and Bloody Ocean. -- 8. The Ace in the Hole. -- 9. Targets for the Plucking. -- 10. Very Good Piece of Work. Well Done. -- 11. Like Rats in a Trap. -- 12. Fortitude. Valour. Duty. Determination. -- 13. Glory in Dark Waters. -- 14. Throw the Confidential Books Overboard and Throw Me after Them. -- 15. The Oceans Became Bare and Empty. -- 16. Blue Smoke Came Out of Her. -- 17. A Nice Cup of English Tea. -- Epilogue.

Langsdorff, Werner v. **Kaperkrieg im Atlantik: Taten dt. Hilfskreuzer u. Hilfsschiffe**. Gütersloh: Bertelsmann, 1938. 343p.

Lochner, R. K. **Eden-no-Tatakai** [R. K. Rotukuneru. Nanba Kiyofumi yaku]. Dai 1-satsu. Tokyo: Asahi Sonorama, 1994. 349p.
Japanese translation of "Die Kaperfahrten des kleinen Kreuzers Emden."

Lochner, R. K. **Die Kaperfahrten des kleinen Kreuzers Emden**. Orig.-Ausg. München: Heyne, 1979. 479p.

Lochner, R. K. **The Last gentleman-of-War: The Raider Exploits of the Cruiser Emden** [transl. by Thea and Harry Lindauer]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2002. (Bluejacket Books). 321p.
Originally published: Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1998.

English translation of "Die Kaperfahrten des kleinen Kreuzers Emden."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY D582.E6 L6313 1988

Luckner, Felix von. **Aus dem Leben des "Seeteufels": Briefe und Aufzeichnungen.**
1. Aufl. Halle: Mitteldeutscher Verlag, 2000. 220p.

Luckner, Felix von. **Ein Feibeuterleben.** Dresden, Wodni & Lindecke, 1938. 221p.

Luckner, Felix von. **Il Parata della Guerra Mondiale.** Firenze, A. Salani, 1929. 320p.
Italian translation of "Seeteufel."

Luckner, Felix von. **Seeteufel: Abenteuer aus meinem Leben.** 1. Aufl. München:
Ullstein, 2002. 317p.
Originally published: Berlin und Leipzig, K. F. Koehler, 1926.

Luckner, Felix von. **Im Segelschiff um die Welt.** Köln, Hoursch & Bechstedt, 1935.
38p.

McClement, Fred. **Guns in Paradise; the Saga of the Cruiser Emden.** Toronto,
Montreal: McClelland & Stewart, 1968. 270p.

Mielke, Otto. **Handelskrieg Gegen Einzelfahrer: Hilfskreuzer "Widder".** München:
Moewig, 1958. 32p.

Mielke, Otto. **Hilfskreuzer "Atlantis": Der Erfolgreichste Hilfskreuzer des 2.
Weltkrieges.** Kiel: Stade. 1993. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; Nr. 125). 45p.

Mielke, Otto. **Hilfskreuzer "Möwe": Die erste Einsatzreise des Berühmten Schiffes.**
Kiel: Stade, 2003. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; Nr. 114). 45p.

Mielke, Otto. **Hilfskreuzer "Prinz Eitel Friedrich": Ein Hilfskreuzer im Ersten
Weltkrieg.** Kiel: Stade, 2002]. (SOS, Schiffe, Menschen, Schicksale; Nr. 99). 46p.

Mielke, Otto. **Hilfskreuzer "Thor": Er Besiegte Drei Britische Hilfskreuzer.**
München: Moewig, 1957. 32p.

Mielke, Otto. **S. M. Hilfskreuzer "Seeadler": Des "Seeteufels" Große Reise.**
München: Moewig, 1957. 32p.

Mohr, Ulrich. **Atlantis.** Milano, Longanesi, 1963. (Il Cammeo; v. 91). 385p.
Italian translation of "Atlantis."

Mohr, Ulrich. **Atlantis: Kaperfahrt unter 10 Flaggen.** Genehmigte, ungekürzte
Taschenbuchausg. München: Heyne, 1975. 191p.
Originally published: Jugenheim/Bergstr.: Koehler, 1960.
German translation of "Atlantis."

Mohr, Ulrich. **Atlantis; the Story of a German Surface Raider**. London: New English Library, 1973. 206p.

Originally published: London, W. Laurie, 1955; London: Hamilton & Co., 1956; London: Hutchinson, 1972.

Mohr, Ulrich. **Die Kriegsfahrt des Hilfskreuzers Atlantis, Bilddokumente einer Kreuzerfahrt in vier ozeanen**. Berlin, J. Jahr, 1944. 69p.

Mohr, Ulrich. **"Letuchii Gollandets" Tret'ego Reikha: Istoriia Reidera "Atlantis" 1940-1941**. Moskva: TSentrpoligraf, 2006. (Za liniei Fronta.; Memuary). 285p.
Russian translation of "Phantom Raider."

Mohr, Ulrich. **Phantom Raider: Nazi Germany's Most Successful Surface Raider**. Bristol: Cerberus Publishing Ltd., 2005. (Fortunes of War). 192p.

Mohr, Ulrich. **Ship 16; the Story of the Secret German Raider Atlantis**. 1st American ed. New York, John Day Co., 1956. 255p.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **History of United States Naval Operations in World War II**. 1st ed. Boston: Little, Brown, 1947-62.

Contents: 1. The Battle of the Atlantic, September 1939-May 1943. -- 2. Operations in North African Waters, October 1942-June 1943. -- 3. The Rising Sun in the Pacific, 1931-April 1942. -- 4. Coral Sea, Midway and Submarine Actions, May 1942-August 1942. -- 5. The struggle for Guadalcanal, August 1942-February 1943. -- 6. Breaking the Bismarcks barrier, 22 July 1942-1 May 1944. -- 7. Aleutians, Gilberts and Marshalls, June 1942-April 1944. -- 8. New Guinea and the Marianas, March 1944-August 1944. -- 9. Sicily, Salerno, Anzio, January 1943-June 1944. -- 10. The Atlantic Battle won, May 1943-May 1945. -- 11. The invasion of France and Germany, 1944-1945. -- 12. Leyte, June 1944-January 1945. -- 13. The liberation of the Philippines. -- 14. Victory in the Pacific, 1945. -- 15. Supplement and general index.

Includes rev. ed. of v. 2 and latest printings of other volumes.

Also published: London: Oxford University Press, 1948-1962.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/ BUCKLEY D773 .M8

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **History of United States Naval Operations in World War II**. Rev. ed. Boston: Little, Brown, 1954-1965.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **History of United States Naval Operations in World War II**. Boston: Little, Brown, 1984. 15v.

Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1947-1962.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **History of United States Naval Operations in World War II**. Boston: Little, Brown, 1989. 15v.

Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1947-1962.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **History of United States Naval Operations in World War II**. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 2001. 15v.

Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1947-1962.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. **History of United States Naval Operations in World War II.** Edison, NJ: Castle Books, 2001. 15v.
Originally published: Boston: Little, Brown, 1947-1962.

Mücke, Hellmuth von. **The Emden-Ayesha Adventure: German Raiders in the South Seas and Beyond, 1914** [translated by J.H. Klein Jr.]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2000. 189p.
Notes: Translation of "Emden and Ayesha" originally published in the Proceedings of the U.S. Naval Institute 1916 and 1917.

Muggenthaler, August K. **Das Waren die Deutschen Hilfskreuzer: 1939-1945; Bewaffnete Handelsschiffe im Einsatz** [Die Übertr. ins Dt. besorgte Erwin Sieche]. - 1. Aufl. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1981. 297p.
German translation of "German Raiders of World War Two."

Muggenthaler, August K. **German Raiders of World War II.** London: Pan, 1980. 319p.
Originally published: Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1977; London: R. Hale, 1978.

Naval Historical Society of Australia. **H.M.A.S. Sydney (II).** Sydney: Naval Historical Society of Australia, 1988]. (Monograph; no. 12). 15p.
"Lecture to the Society 4 March 1988; transcript by John C. Date" -- Cover
Contents: Pt. 1. Sinking the Bartolomeo Colloeni 19 July 1940. -- pt. 2. Tragic Loss with HSK Kormoran 19 November 1941.

Olson, Wesley. **Bitter Victory: The Death of HMAS Sydney.** Nedlands, W.A.: University of Western Australia Press, 2000. 431p.
Contents: 1 HMAS Sydney. -- 2 The search. -- 3 An open wound. -- 4 The tonnage War. -- 5 The interception. -- 6 The Action. -- 7 Possible & probable causes. -- 8 With all hands. -- 9 An honourable death. -- Appendixes: 1 Roll of Honour. -- German Admiralty Account of the Sinking of HMAS Sydney.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D775.5.S8 O44 2000

Ottiger-Emden, Hermann. **Das Buch von der Emden.** Stuttgart, K. Thienemann, 1936]. 2v.

Pardoe, Blaine Lee. **The Cruise of the Sea Eagle: The Amazing True Story of Imperial Germany's Gentleman Pirate** [Felix von Luckner]. Guilford, CT: Lyons Press, c2004. 304p.

Perepeczko, Andrzej. **Konie Trojanskie III Rzeszy.** Wyd. 1. Warszawa: Lampart, 1996. 253p.

Philbin, Tobias R. **The Lure of Neptune: German-Soviet Naval Collaboration and Ambitions, 1919-1941.** Columbia, SC: University of South Carolina Press, c1994. 192p.
Contents: Background and context: Soviet-German relations. -- The national canvas for Naval Issues. --

Navy to Navy: Coexistence and interface. -- Navy to Navy: Competition. -- Nazi-Soviet Naval relations. -- The Naval Dimension of the Hitler-Stalin pact. -- Operations. -- Basis nord. -- Cruiser "L": From Germany with reticence. -- Submarines and Merchant Cruisers. -- Conclusion.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VA513 .P45 1994

Pollock, George Archibald. **The Jervis Bay**. London: William Kimber, 1958. 206p.

Poolman, Kenneth. **Armed Merchant Cruisers**. London: L. Cooper in association with Secker & Warburg, 1985. 228p.

Ritchie, Carson I. A. **Q-Ships**. Lavenham, Suffolk: Terence Dalton, 1985. 216p.

Rogge, Bernhard and Wolfgang Frank. **The German Raider Atlantis** [translated by R. O. B. Long]. New York, Ballantine Books, 1965. 154p.
Originally published: New York, Ballantine Books, 1957, c1956.
English translation of "Schiff 16."

Rogge, Bernhard and Wolfgang Frank. **Kaapparilaiva; 655 Päivää Apuristeilijä Atlantiksen Merirosvosotaa Seitsemällä Valtamerellä** [Suomentanut Kari Lampén]. Jyväskylä: Gummerus, 1961. 354p.
Finnish translation of "Schiff 16."

Rogge, Bernhard and Wolfgang Frank. **Nave 16: I 655 Giorni di Guerra Corsara dell'incrociatore Ausiliario "Atlantis" nei 7 Occani** [Trad. dir. dal testo orig. tedesco di Armando Baudanza]. Milano: Baldini & Castoldi, 1962. 405p.
Italian translation of "Schiff 16."

Rogge, Bernhard and Wolfgang Frank. **Onder Vreemde Vlag** [Nederlands van Rudolf van de Meent]. Baarn: De Boekerij, 1961. 199p.
Dutch translation of "Schiff 16."

Rogge, Bernhard and Wolfgang Frank. **Reider "Atlantic": Samyi Rezul'tativnyi korabl' Germanskogo BMF, 1939-1941** [per. L.A. Igorevskogo]. Moskva: TSentrpoligraf, 2006. (Za liniei Fronta; Memuary). 254p.
Russian translation of "The German Raider Atlantis."

Rogge, Bernhard and Wolfgang Frank. **Schiff 16; die 655 Tage Kaperfahrt des Schweren Hilfskreuzers "Atlantis" in den Sieben Weltmeeren**. München: Heyne, 1982. 251p.
Originally published: Oldenburg (Oldb); Hamburg:G. Stalling, 1955.

Rogge, Bernhard and Wolfgang Frank. **Sira fi 'l-bahr: Al-Atlantis fi Hidamm al-Maraka** [Birnhard Rug. Ta1rib: Camal as-Sajjid]. Al-Qahira: Maktabat al-anglu al-misrija, 1958. 301p.
Arabic translation of "Schiff 16."

Rogge, Bernhard and Wolfgang Frank. **Sous dix Drapeaux** [Trad. de l'allemand par R.

Jouan]. Paris: Presses de la cité, 1960. 311p.
French translation of "Schiff 16."

Rogge, Bernhard and Wolfgang Frank. **Under Ten Flags: The Story of the German Commerce Raider Atlantis** [transl. by R. O. B. Long]. London: Landsborough Publications, 1960. 159p.
Originally published: New York: Ballantine, 1956; London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1957.
English translation of "Schiff 16."

Roll, Hans Ulrich. **Als Meteorologe auf dem Hilfskreuzer "Pinguin" Seekriegserlebnisse 1940/41**. Hamburg: Koehler, 1996. 64p.

Ruhen, Carl. **The Sea Devil: The Controversial Cruise of the Nazi Emissary Von Luckner to Australia and New Zealand in 1938**. Kenthurst, NSW: Kangaroo Press, 1988. 136p.

Schenk, Hans D., ed. **Graf Luckners "Seeadler": Das Kriegstagebuch einer Berühmten Kaperfahrt** [Für das Deutsche Schifffahrtsmuseum hrsg. von Uwe Schnall]. Hamburg: Carlsen, 1999. 167p.

Schmalenbach, Paul. **Die Deutschen Hilfskreuzer: 1895 - 1945**. Oldenburg, Hamburg: Stalling, 1977. 143p.

Schmalenbach, Paul. **German Raiders: A History of Auxiliary Cruisers of the German Navy, 1895-1945** [translated by Keith Lewis]. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press; Cambridge: Stephens, c1979. 144p.
English translation of "Die Deutschen Hilfskreuzer, 1895-1945."
NPS/DKL Location: BUCKLEY/GENERAL VA513 .S3313 1979

Schoen, Walter von. **Auf Kaperkurs: Heldentaten dt. Hilfskreuzer**. Berlin: Ullstein, 1934. 228p.

Seilkopf, Wolfgang, ed. **Aus dem Leben des "Seeteufels": Briefe und Aufzeichnungen of Felix Graf von Luckner**. 1. Aufl. Halle: Mitteldeutscher Verlag, 2000. 220p.

Sengel, Cengiz. **Decoy Effectiveness in a Multiple Ship Environment**. Monterey, CA: Naval Postgraduate School, 1988. (ADA202005). 41p.
Thesis (M.S. in Operations Research) Naval Postgraduate School, Sept. 1988.
NPS/DKL Location: THESIS S41763

Simpson, Colin. **The Ship that Hunted Utsel**. Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1977. 187p.
Originally published: London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1977. 207p.

Slavick, Joseph P. **The Cruise of the German Raider Atlantis**. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c2003. 260p.

Contents: 1. Bernhard Rogge. -- 2. A Sheep Becomes a Wolf. -- 3. Atlantis Goes into Action. -- 4. The Secret Gets Out. -- 5. Captured Sisters. -- 6. Hell Ship Durmitor. -- 7. A Nearly Fatal Landfall. -- 8. A German Battleship and an International Incident -- 9. The Moose Tightens -- 10. Pacific Waters -- 11. Atlantis Is Lost. -- 12. Sunk and Rescued-Twice. -- 13. Back to Germany. -- 14. After Atlantis.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D772.A73 S53 2003

Stearns, Patrick. **Q Ships, Commerce Raiders, and Convoys.** Staplehurst, Kent: Spellmount, 2004. 276p.

Contents: PART ONE Q Ships: I Decoy/Q Ships: Masters of Deception. -- II The Manning of Q Ships: Discipline and other Considerations. -- III World War II Q Ships. -- IV Adventures of World War II Q Ships; PART TWO Commerce Raiders: V Commerce Raiders: Threats of Attack. -- VI The Gentle Guile of German Sea-Raiding in World War I. -- VII Early First World War German Raiders. -- VIII Minelaying by Surface Raider. -- IX Commerce Raiding by Surface Warships in World War I. -- X The Adventures of Emden and Compatri. -- XI The Exploits of Wolf; XII German Surface Raiding in World War II; PART THREE Convoys: XIII Protectors of Trade: Reminiscences of Convoys. -- XIV Second World War Convoys. -- XV Mediterranean Convoys in World War II. -- XVI The Far East; Appendix I The Glorious First of June, 1794; Appendix II The Battle of the Nile, 1798; Appendix III The Thoughts of an American Admiral; Appendix IV The Advantages of the Convoy System; Appendix V Monthly Losses from Enemy Action, February 1917-October 1918; Appendix VI Tonnage Constructed by Allied and Neutral Nations since August 1914; Appendix VII The Clyde Escort Force and Clyde Area
Appendix VIII The Russian Convoys.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D581 .S74 2004

Thomas, Lowell. **Count Luckner, the Sea Devil.** 1st ed. Garden City, NY, Doubleday, Page & Company, 1927. 308p.

Thomas, Lowell. **Le Diable de la Mer, Aventures du Comte Félix de Luckner, Commandant du "Seeadler"** [traduction du lieutenant de vaisseau R.-Ch. Duval]. Paris: Payot, 1932. 314p.
French translation of "Count Luckner, the Sea Devil."

Thomas, Lowell. **Commandant Julius Lauterbach, Officier de Prise de "l'Emden", Commandant des Bateaux-Pièges de la Baltique, Commandant de la "Moewe". Mes Aventures des Côtes de Chine à la Baltique** [traduction française par R. Ch. Duval]. Paris, Payot, 1932. 255p.
French translation of "Lauterbach of the China Sea."

Thomas, Lowell. **Lauterbach of the China Sea; the Escapes and Adventures of a Seagoing Falstaff.** Garden City, NY, Doubleday, Doran & Company, inc., 1930. 302p.

Thomas, Lowell. **Mein Freund Juli-Bumm: Die Abenteuer d. Kapitän Lauterbach v. d. Emden** [Nach d. amerik. Ausg. v. Lowell Thomas ins Dt. übers. v. Fritz von Bothmer]. Leipzig: V. Hase & Koehler, 1942. 165p.

Thomas, Lowell. **De Zee-Duivel: De Geschiedenis vaan Graaf Felix von Luckner** [uit het Amerikaansch vert. doorp. J. A. Boot]. Rotterdam: Bolle, o. J. 324p.
Dutch translation of "Count Luckner, the Sea-Devil."

Tischer, Heinz. **Die Abenteuer des Letzten Kapers: Eine Hilfskreuzergeschichte in**

über 200 Foto-Dokumenten; [Hilfskreuzer Thors Reise in die Katastrophe].
Grosshansdorf: H. Tischer, 1983. 105p.

Van der Vat, Dan. **Emden: Sipurah Shel Sayeret** [tirgum, `Imanuel Lotem]. Tel Aviv: Ma`arakhot: Misrad ha-bitahon, ha-hotsaah le-or, 1988. 203p.
Hebrew translation of "The Last corsair."

Van der Vat, Dan. **The Last Corsair: The Story of the Emden.** Rev. ed. Edinburgh: Birlinn, 2000. 205p.
Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1983.

Van der Vat, Dan. **Gentlemen of War: The Amazing Story of Captain Karl von Müller and the S.M.S. Emden.** 1st U.S. ed. New York: Morrow, 1984, c1983. 205p.
Originally published: London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1983 as "The Last corsair."

Van der Vat, Dan. **Poslední Korzár: Příbeh Krizníku Emden** [z anglického originálu ... přeložil Jaroslav Hrbek]. Vyd. 1. Praha: Paseka, 2002. 259p.
Czech translation of "The Last corsair:."

Walter, John. **The Kaiser's Pirates: German Surface Raiders in World War One.** Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, c1994. 192p.

Walter, John. **Piraten des Kaisers: Deutsche Handelsstörer 1914 -- 1918** [Ins Dt. übertr. und bearb. von Helma und Wolfram Schürer]. Stuttgart: Motorbuch-Verlag, 1996. 202p.
German translation of "The Kaiser's Pirates."

Watson, Bruce. **Atlantic Convoys and Nazi Raiders: The Deadly Voyage of HMS Jervis Bay.** Westport, CT: Praeger Publishers, 2006. 194p.
Contents: Armed Merchant Ships: A Background. -- Rebuilding the German Navy Between the Wars. -- The Royal Navy Between the Wars. -- War: September 1939 to November 1940. -- The Battle Between HMS Jervis Bay and the Admiral Scheer. -- The Continued Voyage of the Admiral Scheer. -- Gotterdammerung: Twilight of the German Surface Raiders. -- The Reasons Why. -- Last Things. -- Appendix A: Selected Convoy Code Designations. -- Appendix B: List of Merchant Ships in Convoy HX-84. -- Appendix C: List of Jervis Bay Crewmen Lost in the Battle. -- Appendix D: List of Jervis Bay Survivors.
NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL D772.J4 W37 2006

Weyher, Kurt und Hans Jürgen Ehrlich. **Vagabunden auf See; die Kriegsfahrt des Hilfskreuzers "Orion" 1940/1941, ein Bericht.** Tübingen, Katzmann-Verlag, 1953]. 301p.

Weyher, Kurt und Hans Jürgen Ehrlich. **The Black Raider.** London, Elek Books, 1955. 200p.
English translation of "Vagabunden auf See."

Winter, Barbara. **Duell vor Australien: Hilfskreuzer Kormoran Gegen Kreuzer**

Sydney [Aus dem Engl. übers. von Otto Jürgensen]. Berlin; Bonn; Herford: Mittler, 1994. 359p.

German translation of "H.M.A.S. Sydney."

Winter, Barbara. **H.M.A.S. Sydney: Fact, Fantasy, and Fraud**. Brisbane, Australia: Boolarong, 1984. 282p.

Witschetzky, Fritz. **Das Schwarze Schiff: Kriegs- u. Kaperfahrten d. Hilfskreuzers "Wolf"**. Stuttgart: Union, 1926]. 320p.

Witthoeft, Robert. **Unsere "Emden": Erlebnisse auf d. Kaperfahrten im J. 1914**. Berlin: Reimar Hobbing, 1925]. 291p.

Witthoeft, Robert. **Unsere Emden: Kaperfahrten im Indischen Ozean**. Berlin: Steininger, 1938. 200p.

Wolff, Rudolf. **Von den Kokosinseln nach Deutschland; meine Erlebnisse beim Landungszug der "Emden-Ayesha" 1914/15**. Lutherstadt Wittenberg, A. Ziemsen, 1940. 115p.

Woodward, David. **The Secret Raiders**. London: New English Library, 1975. 222p. Originally published: London: Kimber, 1955.

Zatorski, Walter von. **Es Kämpfen Männer und Nicht Schiffe: Kriegsabenteuer in d. Südsee**. 3. Aufl. Bremen: Dünen-Verlag, 1941. 288 p,

Zatorski, Walter von. **Es kämpfen Männer und Nicht Schiffe: Südseeabenteuer mit Graf Luckner**. Bremen: Dünen Verlag, 1936]. 269p.

SUBMARINE CHASERS/TORPEDO BOATS

Bulkley, Robert J. **At Close Quarters: PT Boats in the United States Navy**. U.S.] Naval History Division, 1962. 574p.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL/BUCKLEY D773 .B9

Bulkley, Robert J. **At Close Quarters: PT Boats in the United States Navy**. 1st Naval Institute Press pbk. ed. Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press, 2003. 574p. Originally published: Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1962.

Connelly, T. Garth and David L. Krakow. **Schnellboot in Action**. Carrollton, TX: Squadron/Signal Publications, c2003. (Warships; no. 18). 57p.

Cooper, Bryan. **The Battle of the Torpedo Boats**. Stein & Day, 1970. (Great Battles of the Modern World). 296p.

Originally published: London: Macdonald & Co, 1970.

NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL V820.3 .C7

Dallies-Labourdette, Jean-Philippe. **German S-Boote at War, 1939-1945**. Paris: Histoire & Collections; Poole: Chris Lloyd, 2003. 160p.

Dallies-Labourdette, Jean-Philippe. **S-Boote: German E-Boats in Action, 1939-1945** [translated by Janice Lert.]. Paris: Histoire & Collections, 2003. 175p.
English translation of "German S-Boote at War, 1939-1945."

Konstam, Angus. **British Motor Torpedo Boat, 1939-1945**. Oxford, UK: Osprey Publishing, 2003. (New vanguard; 74). 48p.

Konstam, Angus. **PT Boat Squadrons: US Navy Torpedo Boats**. Hersham, Surrey: Ian Allan Pub., 2005. (Spearhead; 18). 96p.

Williamson, Gordon. **German E-Boats 1939-45**. Oxford: Osprey, 2002. (New vanguard; 59). 48p.

PERIODICAL ARTICLES

CUBAN MISSILE CRISIS

Allyn, Bruce J., James G. Blight, and David A. Welch. "Essence of Revision: Moscow, Havana, and the Cuban Missile Crisis," **International Security**, 14(3):136-172 Winter, 1989-1990.

Stable URL: <http://links.jstor.org/sici?sici=0162-2889%28198924%2F199024%2914%3A3%3C136%3AEORMHA%3E2.0.CO%3B2-%23>

Anderson, George W., Jr., Horacio Rivero, Jr., Kent L. Lee, William P. Mack, and William Ecker. "Oral History -- The Cuban Missile Crisis," **Naval History** 6(4):46-56 Winter 1992.

Deinema, Michael and Loet Leydesdorff. "The Two Faces of American Power: Military and Political Communication During the Cuban Missile Crisis," **Kybernetes: The International Journal of Systems & Cybernetics** 35(3/4):547-566 2006.

Garthoff, Raymond L. "Cuba Between the Superpowers: Handling the Cienfuegos Crisis," **International Security** 8(1):44-46 Summer 1983.

Garthoff, Raymond L. "Documenting the Cuban Missile Crisis," **Diplomatic History** 24(2):297-303 Spring 2000.

Garthoff, Raymond L. "New Evidence on the Cuban Missile Crisis: Khrushchev, Nuclear Weapons and the Cuban Missile Crisis," **Cold War International History Project Bulletin (CWIHP Bulletin)** 11:251-262 Winter 1998.

Haney, Patrick J. "Soccer Fields and Submarines in Cuba: The Politics of Problem Definition," **Naval War College Review** 50(4):67-84 Autumn 1997.

Haas, Mark L. "Prospect Theory and the Cuban Missile Crisis," **International Studies Quarterly** 45(2):241-270 June 2001.

Ketov, Rurik. "The Cuban Missile Crisis as Seen Through a Periscope," **Journal of Strategic Studies** 28(2):217-231 April 2005.

Marfleet, B. Gregory. "The Operational Code of John F. Kennedy During the Cuban Missile Crisis: A Comparison of Public and Private Rhetoric," **Political Psychology** 21(3):545-558 September 2000.

Pedersen, John C. "Soviet Reporting of the Cuban Crisis," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 91(10):54-63 October 1965.

Pious, Richard M. "The Cuban Missile Crisis and the Limits of Crisis Management," **Political Science Quarterly** 116(1):81-105 Spring 2001.

Schatz, Paul R. "Clausewitz, Cuba and Command," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 90(8):24-33 August 1964.

White, Mark J. "New Scholarship on the Cuban Missile Crisis," **Diplomatic History** 26(1):147-153 Winter 2002.

Yurkin, Anatoly. "Book on Actions of Soviet Subs During 1962 Caribbean Crisis," **Tass**, 19 June 2002p.

Russian researcher Alexander Mozgovoi has published, for the first time in the history of Russian Navy, a book of reminiscences about the actions of Soviet submarines during the 1962 Caribbean crisis...linked with the "Anadyr" operation to deploy Soviet missiles and nuclear warheads for them on Cuba. The book, entitled "The Cuban Samba Quartet of 'Foxtrots'", is devoted to the participation of submariners ...who had displayed remarkable courage and heroism while discharging their military duty.

ENIGMA -- ULTRA -- MAGIC -- CRYPTOGRAPHY

Alden, John Doughty. "Ultra Revisited," **Submarine Review** 37-43 April 1992.

Beesly, Patrick et al. "Ultra and the Battle of the Atlantic," **S.I.: Cryptologic Spectrum** 8(1): 5-29 Winter 1978.

Papers presented at the Naval symposium at the U.S. Naval Academy in Annapolis on October 28, 1977: The British View / Patrick Beesly. -- The German View / Jürgen Rohwer. -- The American View / Kenneth Knowles. -- The Historical impact of revealing the Ultra Secret / Harold C. Deutsch.

Hamer, David H., Geoff Sullivan and Frode Weierud. "Enigma Variations: An Extended Family of Machines," **Cryptologia** 22(3):211-229, July 1998.

Lewin, Ronald. "A Signal-Intelligence War," **Journal of Contemporary History** 16: 501-512 1981.

Mulligan, Timothy. "The German Navy Evaluates Its Cryptographic Security, October 1941," **Military Affairs** 49(2): 75-79 April 1985.

Sansoni, A. "The First Ultra Secret: The British Cryptanalysis in the Naval Operations of the First World War," **Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire** 63(??):99-110 1985.

Sarty, Roger. "The Limits of Ultra: The Schnorkel U-Boat Offensive Against North America, November 1944-January 1945," **Intelligence and National Security** 12:44-68 April 1997.

MARITIME STRATEGY

Byron, John. "The Submarine and the Falklands War," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 108(12):43 December 1982; 109(4):11-12 April 1983.

Cable, James. "Closing the British Seas," **Marine Policy** 11(2):90-96 April. 1987.

Cable, James. "Conflict at Sea," **Marine Policy** 9(4):261-268 October 1985.

Cable, James. "The Diffusion of Maritime Power," **International Relations: The Journal of the David Davies Institute Of International Studies** 7(4):2139-2157 1982.

Chapman, John W. M. "Commander Ross R.N. and the Ending of Anglo-Japanese Friendship, 1933-1936," **International Studies** 1985/3:34-56.

Chapman, John W. M. "The Far East in German Peacetime Planning for Crises, 1925-1939," **Proceedings of the British Association for Japanese Studies** 6(1):50-71 1981.

Chapman, John W. M. "German Signals Intelligence and the Pacific War," **Proceedings of the British Association for Japanese Studies** 4(1):131-149 1979.

Chapman, John W. M. "The 'Have-Nots' Go to War: The Economic & Technological Basis of the German Alliance with Japan," **International Studies** 1984/3:25-73.

Glasser, Robert D. "Enduring Misconceptions of Strategic Stability: The Role of Nuclear Missile-Carrying Submarines," **Journal of Peace Research** 29(1):23-37 1992.

Goldrick, J.V.P. "Reflections on the Falklands," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 109(6):102-103 June 1983.

Gorton, Steven. "Thoughts on the Falkland Islands War," **U.S. Naval Institute**

Proceedings 108(9):105-107 September 1982.

Gough, Barry M. "Maritime Strategy: The Legacies of Mahan and Corbett as Philosophers of Sea Power." **Journal of the Royal United Services Institute Science** 133(4):55-62 1988.

Marambio, C. "La Armada de Chile," **Technologie Militar** 6/91 26-33 1991.

Meconis, Charles A. and Michael D. Wallace. "Submarine Proliferation and Regional Conflict," **Journal of Peace Research** 32(1):79-95 1995.

Meneses, E. "Maintaining a Regional Navy with Very Limited Resources: The Chilean Case, 1900-1990," **Defense Analysis** 7(4):345-362 1991.

Meister, J. "Der Streit Um Die Falkland-Inseln," **Marine-Rundschau** 79(6):301-307 1982.

Nish, Ian. "Admiral Jerram and the German Pacific Fleet, 1913-1915," **The Mariner's Mirror** 56(4):411-421 1970.

Oates, Walter. "Will Russia Bury Us At Sea? The USSR's Massive Maritime Build-up Foreshadows an Inevitable Economic or Military Showdown We Could Lose By Default," **Marine Engineering/Log** 67(7): 63-78 June 15, 1962.

O'Ballance, Edgar. "(U) First Thoughts: The Falkland Islands Campaign," **National Defense** 67(380):34-39 September 1982..

Rohwer, Jürgen. "Die Nachrichtentechnik und der Angriff auf Pearl Harbor," **Revue Internationale d'histoire militaire** 27:324-334 1968.

Sumida, John T. "Geography, Technology, and British Naval Strategy in the Dreadnought Era," **Naval War College Review** 59(3):89-102 Summer 2006.

Westwood, James T. "Soviet Reaction to the U.S. Maritime Strategy," **Naval War College Review** 41(3):62-68 Summer 1988.

Winter, Donald C. Winter. "Getting Shipbuilding Right," **U.S Naval Institute Proceedings** 133(6):16-20 June 2007.

Yoshihara, Toshi and James R. Holmes. "Japanese Maritime Thought: If Not Mahan, Who?" **Naval War College Review** 59(3):23-52 Summer 2006.

Zartmann, Carlos E. "An Old-Fashioned Modern War," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 109(2):87 February 1983.

SUBMARINES

GENERAL

Ackley, Richard T. "Submarines for the 21st Century?" **Submarine Review** 57-60 April 1993.

Adams, Allan. "Leveraging Submarine Power in the 21st Century," **Submarine Review** 16-24 October 1998.

Alden, John Doughty. "Hell Ship of Convoy MATA-30; U.S. POWs and U.S. Submarines," **Submarine Review** 83-90 October 1999.

Alden, John Doughty. "Ultra Revisited," **Submarine Review** 37-43 April 1992.

Alden, John Doughty. "Unfaced Challenge: Submarine Versus Free World," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 90(4):26 April 1964.

Alves, Dora. "Submarines in East Asia," **Submarine Review** 58-66 October 1995.

AMI International, Inc. "Dutch Submarine-BUILDER RDM Markets Morays to Indonesia," **Sea Power** 46(12):42-43 December 2003.

AMI International, Inc. "Viking Submarine Program Moves Forward [Kockums to Build for Sweden and Denmark]," **Sea Power** 46(12):42 December 2003.

Ambrose, Stephen E. "Seapower in World Wars I and II. **Naval War College Review** 22(7):26-40 1970.

Amidon, C. Philip. "The Virtual Submarine," **Naval Forces** 20(3):54-55 special Issue 1999.

"Anchors Aweigh for Submarine Data," **Mechanical Engineering** 120(11):18 November 1998.

Anderson, Jon. "A Changing World Beneath," **Navy Times** 10 April 4, 1994.

Annati, Massimo. "AIP (Air-Independent Propulsion) Systems: A Solution for Everybody?" **Military Technology** 20(11):107-108+ November 1996.

Annati, Massimo. "Trends and Requirements in Torpedo Development," **Military Technology** 22(11):44-49 November 1998.

Annati, Massimo. "Underwater Special Operations Craft," **Military Technology** 20(3):85-89 March 1996.

Antonov, A. M. "Birth of Red November," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(12):79-81 December 1995.

"Asia-Pacific Submarine Survey," **Asian Defence Journal** 48-51 October 1999.

Ayer, David. "Underwater Spies," **The Washington Monthly** 30(12):46-47 December 1998.

Baker, A. D. III. "Combat Fleets," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(10):109 October 1998.

Baker, A. D. III. "Counting Sails: The Submarine Census," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 133(6):44-47 June 2007.

"Battling the Subs - World War II," **All Hands** 59-63 April 1958.

Baumgartner, Michael J. "Stay Engaged Through Innovation," **Submarine Review** 65-71 July 1993.

Beach, Paul. "Arctic Challenge: Under the Polar Ice Cap," **Undersea Warfare** 3:5-7 Winter 2001.

Beadnell, Nick. "A Submariner's Perspective on Operational Effectiveness and Resource Constraints," **RUSI** 140(3): 27-32 June 1995.

Beaudan, Eric. "The Hunt for U.S. Subs," **American Legion Magazine** 131:18-19+ December 1991.

Behrens, Roy R. "The Role of Artists in Ship Camouflage During World War I," **Leonardo** 32(1):53-59 February 1999.

Belke, Thomas J. "Roll of Drums," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 109(4):58-64 April 1983.

Bell, Kelly. "Gray Wolves and the Ides of March," **World War II** 7:47-52 March 1993.

Benson, Robert. "Torpedo Chaser," **All Hands** (980):32-35 December 1998.

Berg, John. "Viking Submarine Fights for the Future," **Janes Defense Weekly** 31:38 May 5 1999.

Bethell, Peter. "The Development of The Torpedo, Pt.1-Pt. 7, " **Engineering** May 1945-March 1946

Blackett, Jeffrey. "Determination of a Submarine's Hostile Intent," **RUSI** 139(6):32-34 December 1994.

Bloomquist, Dick L. "Air-Independent Submarine Propulsion--A Historical Perspective from Walter to Stirling," **Submarine Review** 74-80 July 1993.

Bodnar, John W. and Rebecca Dengler. "The Emergence of a Command Network," **Naval War College Review** 49(4):93-107 Autumn 1996.

Bonsignore, Ezio. "The Coming SE Asia Submarine Race," **Military Technology** 76-81 March 1996.

Bonsignore, Ezio. "Hey, Psst--Wanna Build a Submarine?" **Military Technology** 25:7 May 2001.

Borik, Frank C. "The Silent Service is On the Air: How Advanced Communications Will Revolutionize Submarine Warfare," **Submarine Review** 102-108 July 1999.

Borik, Frank C. "Sub Tzu and the Art of Submarine Warfare," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(11):64-72 November 1995.

Bowling, R.A. "The Mark 14 Torpedo Tribulations," **Submarine Review** 67-71 July 2002.

Boyle, Richard. "Attack Submarine Design: Let's Wake: Up and Win," **Submarine Review** 85-89 April 1999.

Boyle, Richard. "Bound in Blues and Miseries?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 122(10):52-55 October 1996.

Boyle, Richard. "Emergence of Offensive U-Boats During the Great War," **Submarine Review** 57-64 April 1992.

Boyle, Richard. "A Submarine Bibliography," **Submarine Review** 92-97 January 1993.

Boyle, Richard. "Wanklyn Versus GARIBALDI, 28 July 1941," **Submarine Review** 99-104 October 1996.

Boyne, Peter B. "In The Beginning...There Was Special Projects!" **Submarine Review** 116-118 April 2002.

Bradley, Mark A. "Why they Called the Scorpion 'Scrapiron,'" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(7):30-37 July 1998.

Bramlett, W.T. "The Nuclear Submarine: Riding High," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 101(2):55 February 1975.

Breemer, Jan S. "Where Are the Submarines?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings**

119(1):37-42 January 1993.

Brekke, Bjorn. "Submarines Today: Flotilla Commanders Comment (I)," **Naval Forces** 20:38+ 1999).

Brigger, Clark V. "A Hostile Sub is a Joint Problem," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(7):50-53 July 2000.

Brighton, D. R. et al. "The Use of Fuel Cells to Enhance the Underwater Performance of Conventional Diesel Electric Submarines," **Journal of Power Sources** (51):375-389 1994.

Buchanan, T. R. "Submarine Information Technology: It Begins with the Backbone," **Submarine Review** 81-89 January 2000.

Buff, Joseph J. "ASDS: One Minisub, Many Roles," **Submarine Review** 48-59 January 2000.

Buff, Joseph J. "Diesel-AIPs: Low Displacement as a Weakness," **Submarine Review** 87-95 January 1999.

Buff, Joseph J. "Hydrothermal Vent Plumes as Acoustic Lenses," **Submarine Review** 48-60 October 1999.

Buff, Joseph J. "Looking Forward--Submarines in 2050," **Submarine Review** 82-90 July 1998; "Part two," **Submarine Review** 54-63 October 1998.

Burmester, Andreas. "Production and Co-Production in Submarine Building [Special Issue]," **Naval Forces** 53-55 2001.

Burns, R. W. "Impact of Technology on the Defeat of the U-Boat September 1939-May 1943," **IEE Proceedings, Science, Measurement and Technology** 141:343 September 1994.

Burns, Richard Dean. "Regulating Submarine Warfare, 1921-41: A Case Study in Arms Control and Limited War," **Military Affairs** 35(2): 56-63 April 1971.

Burns, Richard F. "Constructing Submarines--Digitally," **Sea Technology** 39(7):55-58 July 1998.

Burns, Richard F. "Undersea Warfare--National, International Trends," **Sea Technology** 35:10 November 1994.

Bush, James T. "Changing Sub Mission Means Saving Money," **Navy Times** (Marine Corps Edition) 31 August 25, 1997.

Bushnell, Dennis M. "Future [2020-2030] Strategic Technology Issues, A Presentation at the Submarine Technology Symposium May 12, 1999," **Submarine Review** 58-66 July 1999.

Bushnell, Dennis M. "The Shape of Things to Come?" **Undersea Warfare** 3:2-4 Winter 2001.

Bussiere, G., J. Oblinger, V.F. Wolfe. "Real-Time Considerations in Submarine Target Motion Analysis," in **Proceedings of the IEEE Workshop on Real-Time Applications**, 13-14 May 1993 pages 122-125.??

Butler, John D. "Coming of Age: The SSGN Concept," **Submarine Review** 26-36 April 2002.

Butler, John D. "New Directions in Submarine Technology," **Submarine Review** 34-44 October 2002.

Butterworth, Cameron. "Fast Catamaran Sparks International Naval Interest," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(7):32-33 December-January 2001.

Canto, Wilfred Jr. "Virtual Reality Under the Sea," **Naval Forces** 20(3):S22-S24 1999.

Carr, Barry. "Diving in the Lake - Retrofitting Conventional Submarines," **NATO's 16 Nations** 38:31-35 1993.

Carullo, Anthony. "The Strategic Planning Process and Its Impact on Submarine Design," **Submarine Review** 94-98 April 2000.

Cavaiola, Lawrence. "Address to the Submarine Technology Symposium (May 15, 1997," **Submarine Review** 16-26 July 1997.

Chapman, Richard. "Submarines in a New Security Environment," **Submarine Review** 62-69 October 1993.

Cheatham, James T. "Atlantic Turkey Shoot," **World War II** 6:30-36 March 1992.

Chiles, H. G., Jr. "Submarines, Technology, and the Post-Cold War Era," **Submarine Review** 10-17 October 1993.

Collins, James E. "ILS -- Essential to Submarine Warfighting," **Submarine Review** 54-59 July 1991.

Compton-Hall, Richard. "First Disaster," **Submarine Review** 81-86 January 2001.

Compton-Hall, Richard. "The First Submariner," **Ships Monthly** 36(10):28-31 October 2001.

Compton-Hall, Richard. "Holland's Hollands--an Irish Tale," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 117(2):59-63 February 1991.

Compton-Hall, Richard. "The Incredible Shrinking Submarine," **New scientist** 34-37 April 1, 1989

Compton-Hall, Richard. "Submarines, Seagulls, and Sea Lions," **Submarine Review** 140-145 April 2001.

Cook, William J. and Robert Kaylor. "How to Stop a Russian 'Surge,'" **U.S. News & World Report** 102(23):43 June 15, 1987.

Cooper, Brian H. "The Threat: What are the Credible Threats to Australia?" **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(7):16+ December-January 2001.

Cooper, Dale B. "Run Silent, Run Deep," **Soldier of Fortune** 19:48-53+ February 1994.

Cooper, Daniel L. "Submarines and the Face of Change." **The Submarine Review** 4-8 April 1991.

Coquinot, J. P. "Submarines on Loose Leash. Countermeasures?" **Armada International** 21(2):40-42+ Apr-May 1997.

Corless, Josh. "Problems Beneath the Waves," **Jane's Navy International** 104(5):10 June 1, 1999.

Corless, Josh. "The Silent Service gets Vocal," **Jane's Navy International** 105:25-29 January/February 2000.

Corless, Josh. "Virtual Reality Extends to USW," **Jane's Navy International** 104(5):3 June 1, 1999.

Corvaian, Daniel. "Submarines Today: Flotilla Commanders Comment," **Naval Forces** 20:40-46 1999.

Cosentino, Michele. "Back to the Future," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(3):44-47 March 1997.

Cote, Owen R. "Attacking Mobile Targets from Under the Sea [Submarine Technology Symposium 16 May 2000]," **Submarine Review** 69-78 July 2000.

Crimmins, Jim. "Mine Warfare and Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 120(10):80-81 October 1994.

Crowe, William J. Jr. "The Early Days [Navy League Symposium 16 June 2000 banquet address]," **Submarine Review** 9-19 July 2000.

Curtis, Ian. "Submarines and Small Powers Finally Marry," **Military Technology** 24:8 November-December 1996.

David, Daniel. "Les Premiers Sous-Marins: Des Origines a Robert Fulton," **Chasse-Maree** (85):22-31 December 1994.

Davis, Jacquelyn K. "Submarine's Role in the Twenty-First Century," **Sea Power** 40(7):35-37 July 1997.

Davis, Malcolm R. "Briefing: Asian Navies," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 35(4):22-27 January 24 2001.

de Lionis, Andres. "Allure of AIP (Air-Independent Propulsion) Beckons the Navies of Developing States," **Jane's Intelligence Review** 10(2):39-41 February 1998.

Desharnais, Dennis F. "Full-Spectrum USW Test & Evaluation Tracking Range Facilities," **Naval Forces** 20(3):S45-S47 1999.

"Design," **Navy International** 95:453-457+ December 1990.

"DIGITAL FLUB: The Bug in the System Is a Fish," **The Washington Post** [FINAL Edition]:F.05 November 23, 1998.

Dikkenberg, John. "Diesel Electric Submarines: A European Perspective," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 27:22-23 October/ November 2000.

Dikkenberg, John. "Regional Submarines," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 28(4):18-21 May 2002.

Donnelly, John. "An Asymmetric Threat 'Below the Layer': A Quiet Revolution in Undersea Warfare," **Sea Power** 42(7):42-45 July 1999.

Dorber, Frank G. "Man of God Built a Futuristic Weapon of War--Then Lost it Beneath the Waves," **Military History** 11(4):8+ October 1994.

dos Santos Guimaraes, Leonam. "Should We Fear Third World Nuclear Submarines?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(3):52-55 March 2000.

dos Santos Guimaraes, Leonam. "Undersea Warfare: Balancing Affordability and Advanced Technology," **Sea Technology** 37:11 January 1996.

Douglas, Lawrence H. "The Submarine and the Washington Conference of 1921," **Naval War College Review** 26(5):86--100 March--April 1974.

Douglas, Martin. "Submarines for the Third World," **Naval Forces** 14:20-22+ 1993.

Downing, John. "Cold War Weapon or Global Deterrent?" **Jane's Navy International** 103:23-27 September 1998.

Downing, Wayne A. "Thinking Outside the Box," **Submarine Review** 6-12 January 1996.

Drake, Hal. "Attack the U.S. With a 5-inch Gun!" **Navy** 11:30-31+ June 1968.

Dulas, Mike. "The Battlegroup Commander's Most Unused Asset: The Submarine," **Submarine Review** 98-103 October 1995.

Duncan, Cecil and David Slusher. "Portable Recompression Chamber," **NAVSEA Journal** 28:9-16 June 1979.

Duncan, Francis. "No Slap in the Face," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(4):44-47 April 2000.

Dunk, Graeme. "Do We Need a Southeast Asian Water Space Management Regime?" **Asian Defence Journal** 12-13 May 1995.

Dwyer, John B. "Silent Running: Submarine Special Operations," **Vietnam** 9:42-48 April 1997.

Dwyer, Dennis M. "A Heritage of Excellence and New Challenges to Meet: Strategic Systems Programs State of the Program 2002," **Submarine Review** 47-58 October 2002.

Dwyer, Dennis M. "A Rich Heritage of Innovation," **Sea Power** 43(10):41-43 October 2000.

Eames, Michael. "Foreseen Technology and its impact on Naval capabilities," **Canadian Defence Quarterly** 21(3):13-18 December 1991.

Eccles, Thomas J. "Navy's Latest Stealth Test Submarine: The Large-scale Vehicle Cutthroat," **Sea Power** 42(7):41 July 1999.

Elhefnawy, Nader. "*De-Escalation*: A Mission for Russia's Submarine Force?," **Submarine Review** 41-46 January 2002.

Elhefnawy, Nader. "Submarines and Space Power," **Submarine Review** 71-77 October 2001.

Elhefnawy, Nader. "Undersea Future Shock," **Submarine Review** 81-87 July 2002.

Enright, Joseph F. "The Short Life and Sudden Death of the Shinano," **American Legion Magazine** 107:14-15+ August 1979; 107:18-19+ September 1979.

"ESM Supports New Roles for Submarines," **Jane's Navy International** 103(10):26-30 December 1, 1998.

Estes, G. Brian. "Trident Base East: Setting a Large Construction Program in Motion," **Military Engineer** 73:322-327 September-October 1981.

Exley, Gerard M. "U.S. Navy Submarine Communications Improvements: No-Longer the 'Silent Service,'" **Naval Forces** 19(5):88-91 1998.

"Experience of Russia in the Creation of Submarines with Air-Independent Propulsion," **Asian Defence Journal** 54-57 May 1997.

Fages, Malcolm. "Forward...From Under the Sea," **Undersea Warfare** 1:4-8 Fall 1998.

Fages, Malcolm. "The Submarine Force: A Century of Excellence, and the Challenge of the Future," **Undersea Warfare** 2:2-6 Summer 2000.

Fages, Malcolm. "The Submarine Force and Technology Today," **Submarine Review** 58-66 July 2000.

Fargo, Thomas B. "A Pacific Perspective [NSL Annual Symposium 16 June 2002]," **Submarine Review** 41-50 July 2000.

Fargo, Thomas B. "A Pacific Update," **Submarine Review** 14-24 July 2001.

Farrer, Mark. "China and Taiwan: An Opening Capability Gap Underwater," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 27(1): 74-75 February 2001

Farrer, Mark. "Electronic Warfare--Vital to Survival," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(7):38-39+ December-January 2001.

Feuer, A. B. "Heroic Pigeon in the Philippines," **World War II** 11:50-56 March 1997.

Feuer, A. B. "USS Growler's War Against Japan," **World War II** 12:42-48+ February 1998.

Finnegan, Philip and Robert Holzer. "A Move to Aid U.S. Shipyards," **Navy Times** 38 June 14, 1993.

Fiorenza, Nicholas. "Changing Roles: European Submarines Take on New Missions," **Armed Forces Journal International** 139:20+ August 2001.

Fiorenza, Nicholas. "Changing Roles: European Submarines Take on New Missions," **Submarine Review** 93-98 October 2001.

Fiorenza, Nicholas. "Keeping the Colors Flying: European Naval Programs are National but Cooperative," **Armed Forces Journal International** 138(3):72-74+ October 2000.

Fleming, Bruce. "In the Once-Silent Submarine Service," **Southwest Review** 81(1):72-78 Winter 1996.

Fox, Robert F. "Build It and they Will Come," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(4):44-47 April 2001.

Foxwell, David. "Developments in Naval Periscopes," **Naval Forces** 11:48-52+ 1990.

Foxwell, David. "Hidden Raider--Air Independent Submarine Propulsion," **NATO's Sixteen Nations** 35(2):52-54+ April 1990.

Foxwell, David. "Signature Reduction: Smart Materials for Active Control," **International Defense Review** 24: 1215-1217+ November 1991.

Foxwell, David. "Sub Proliferation Sends Navies Diving for Cover," **Jane's IDR: International Defense Review** 30:30-31+ August 1997.

Foxwell, David. "Submarine Defensive Warfare--US to Refit Enhanced Torpedo Defenses," **International Defense Review** 24(1):1233-1234 November 1991.

Foxwell, David. "Torpedo Problem for US Navy and Industry," **Jane's Navy International** 103(7):6 September 1, 1998.

Foxwell, David. "Underwater Propulsion," **International Defense Review** 942-947 September 1991.

Foxwell, David. "US NAVY - DARPA Uncovers Next-Generation Submarine Technologies," **Jane's Navy International** 4 July 1, 1998.

Frank, Willard C., Jr. "Multinational Naval Cooperation in the Spanish Civil War," **Naval War College Review** 42(2):72--101 Spring 1994.

Freeman, Jeffrey G. "Orion Hunts Again," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(11):60-61 November 1999.

Freitag, Walter. "Developments in Submarine Technology," **Naval Forces** 10-12 2001.

Frere, Toby. "Submarine Warfare," **RUSI** 138(2):46-5 April 1993.

Frick, R.E. "The Submarine Building Program," **Submarine Review** 35-44 October

1995.

Friedman, Norman. "It's What's Inside that Counts," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(2):41-44 February 1997.

Friedman, Norman. "The Typhoon Saga Ends," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(2):91-92 February 1999.

Friedman, Norman. "Up Periscope, Up Antenna," **Journal of Electronic Defense** 24:45-50 March 2001.

Friedman, Norman. "World Naval Developments," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(9):121-123 September 1999.

Fuentes, Gidget. "Still No Women on Subs," **Navy Times** 49:22 November 8 1999.

"Future Attack Submarine Stresses Affordability," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(19):45 November 11, 1998.

"The Future Lies in AIP Propulsion for Submarines," **Asian Defence Journal** 52-54 October 1999.

Fyfe, H.C. "Submarine Boats," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 28(3):753 September 1902.

Gabriel, Michael J., Jr. "Submarine Officer Development: Can We Do Better?" **Submarine Review** 119-122 January 1999.

Galdorisi, George. "USW: We Can't Wish It Away," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(6):38-40 June 1998.

Garcia y Robertson, Rodrigo. "Failure of the Heavy Gun at Sea, 1898-1922," **Technology and Culture** 28(3):539-557 July 1987.

Garvin, Chris S. "Ethics, the Navy, and the Submarine Fleet," **Submarine Review** 57-61 October 1996.

Gebhardt, Laurence P. "The U.S. Needs a Commercial-Military Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 119(12):84-86 December 1993.

Geiger, Dan. "One View of Future Technology," **Submarine Review** 44-47 October 1999.

Geisenheyner, Stefan. "Communications with Submerged Submarines," **Armada International** 15:28+ August-September 1991.

Genalis, Paris. "U.S. Submarines in the Near Future," **Submarine Review** 38-46 July 1999.

George, Glenn R. "The Naval Reactors Program: From Nautilus to the Millennium," **Nuclear News** 41(11):26 October 1998.

George, James. "The Sense of Centurion: Two Opposing Views," **Submarine Review** 40-46 October 1993.

George, James L. "The SSN-21 Seawolf--Progress, Problems and a Touch of Paranoia," **Navy International** 96:138-141 May 1991.

Geranios, Nicholas K. "Rigged for Stealthy Running; Small Submarines Test Silent, Test Deep in Mysterious Idaho Lake; Navy: Prototypes up to 88 feet Long Cruise Lake Pend Oreille, Which Offers Extreme Depth and Consistent Subsurface," **The Los Angeles Times** [Record Edition] 1 August 23, 1998.

"German-Norwegian U-212 Project Delayed: The Norwegian View," **Naval Forces** 14:42-44+ 1993.

Giambastiani, E. P. "The Future of our Submarines," **Submarine Review** 23-30 October 1996.

Giambastiani, E. P. "Silence in Our Wake," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(10):48-50 October 1997.

Giaquinto, Joseph N. et al. "The Quick Strike Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(6):41-44 June 1995.

Glasser, Robert D. "Enduring Misconceptions of Strategic Stability: The Role of Nuclear Missile-Carrying Submarines," **Journal of Peace Research** 29:23-37 February 1992.

Golda, E. Michael. "The Dardanelles Campaign: A Historical Analogy for Littoral Mine Warfare," **Naval War College Review** 51(3):82-96 Summer 1998.

Goldingham, C. S. "U. S. Submarines in the Blockade of Japan in the 1939-45 War," **Journal of the Royal United Service Institution** 97:87-98 February 1952.

Goldingham, C. S. "U. S. Submarines in the Blockade of Japan in the 1939-45 War," **Journal of the Royal United Service Institution** 97:212-222 May 1952.

Goldstein, Richard. "Clay Blair, 73, Navy Veteran and an Expert on Submarines [Obituary]," **New York Times** [Late Edition (East Coast)]:1.67 December 20, 1998.

Goodman, Glenn W., Jr. "Getting SEALs Ashore," **Armed Forces Journal International** 22-23 January 1997.

Goodman, Glenn W., Jr. "Redesigning the Navy: Three New Ships Hold the Key to Long-Term Modernization of Surface and Submarine Fleets," **Armed Forces Journal International** 135(8):28+ March 1998.

Goodman, Glenn W., Jr. "Silent Running: US and Russian Navies Continue to Put a Premium on Submarine Quieting," **Armed Forces Journal International** 135(9):26-28 April 1998.

Goodman, Glenn W., Jr. "Undersea Mobility Platform," **Armed Forces Journal International** 135:52-53 May 1998.

Gordon, Mike. "Opposition Surfaces ['Silent Service' Says No to Further Cuts].," **Navy Times** 49:14-16 January 17 2000.

Gorenflo, Mark. "Retaining the Submarine Junion Officer A Modest Proposal," **Submarine Review** 76-85 April 2001.

Gorenflo, Mark. "Submarine Forece Structure: An Exercise in Applied RADCON Math," **Submarine Review** 23-33 October 2002.

Gouge, Michael. "Some Thoughts on Propulsion," **Submarine Review** 83-84 April 1999.

Graham, M.T. "U-2513 Remembered," 83-92 **Submarine Review** July 2001.

Graham-Rowe, Duncan. "HMS Elusive," **New Scientist** 162(2187):5 May 22, 1999.

Graves, Barbara and Edward C. Whitman. "The Virginia Class: America's Next Submarine," **Undersea Warfare** 1:2-7 Winter 1998/1999.

Grazebrook, A. W. "Tough Job for the ASC task Force," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26:51-52 June/July 2000.

Green, Jerry. "Submarine Warfare - New Challenges," **Submarine Review** 54-61 October 1992.

Griffin, James. "Simulation-Based Design for Undersea Warfare Systems," **Naval Forces** 20(3):S28-S30 1999.

Grimes, Vincent P. "Building Conventional Subs in the US," **Naval Forces** 15:20-24 1994.

Grossenbacher, John J. "Address to the NDIA Clambake Sub Base, New London, September 2000," **Submarine Review** 13-21 January 2001.

Grossenbacher, John J. "Address to the NDIA Clambake Sub Base, New London, September 2001," **Submarine Review** 12-20 January 2002.

Grossenbacher, John J. "Remarks at the 2002 Submarine Birthday Ball," **Submarine Review** 115-119 July 2002.

Gruner, William P. and Henry E. Payne, III. "Submarine Maneuver Control," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 118(7):56-60 July 1992.

Guttman, Jon. "Undersea Struggle for Guadalcanal," **World War II** 6:57 July 1991.

Haas, Mike. "Submarine Raiding During The Korean War," **Submarine Review** 86-96 April 2002.

Hackney, Gene. "Penetrating Acoustic Frequency Levels," **Surface Warfare** 24:15 May/June 1999.

Haffa, Robert P., Jr. and James H. Patton, Jr. "Analogues of Stealth: Submarines and Aircraft," **Comparative Strategy** 10:257-271 July -September 1991.

Hall, Jim. "War in the Littorals," **Surface Warfare** 24:8-10 May/June 1999.

Hall, Robert D. Jr. "The Inventor of the First Practical Submarine Began His Work in a Secret Irish Attempt to Sink the Royal Navy," **Military History** 17(4):20-22, 28+ October 2000.

Halloran, Richard. "Silent Service: The Mission of U.S. Fast-Attack Submarines has Fundamentally Changed," **Asia-Pacific Defense Forum** 22:16-21 Winter 1997-1998.

Hamadyk, Donald M. "Over the Horizon" A View of Submarine Developments," **Submarine Review** 21-33 January 2002.

Hamblen, William. "Next Generation Stealth Submarines," **Sea Technology** 39(11):59 November 1998.

Handler, Joshua. "Waging Submarine Warfare," **Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists** 43(7):40 September 1987.

Hanley, John T. "Implications of the Changing Nature of Conflict for the Submarine Force," **Naval War College Review** 46(4):9-28 Autumn 1993.

Hanna, Robert G. "Air Independent Propulsion for SSNs," **Submarine Review** 66-68 January 2000.

Hansen, Butch. "A New SSBN Operating Cycle for Kings Bay," **Undersea Warfare** 2:9-11 Fall 1999.

Hansen, Richard P. "Submarine Warfare as an Instrument of Policy," **Submarine Review** 43-61 April 1991.

Harboe-Hansen, Hans. "Viking--the Future Nordic Submarine?" **Naval Forces** 19(5): 30-32+ 1998.

"Harnessing Technology is the Key to Sub Force's Strength," **C4I News** 1 July 29, 1998.

Harral, Brooks J. "Submarine Power--the Final Arbiter," **Submarine Review** 31-36 July 1990.

Harral, Brooks J. "Unseen Persuaders," **Naval History** 4:10-13 Summer 1990.

Hart, Kenneth. "The Silent Service Must Communicate," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(2):75-77 February 1997.

Hartsfield, J. Carl. "Made in America: From Flintlocks to Tomahawks and Beyond," **Submarine Review** 74-80 April 2000.

Hasslinger, Karl. "Junior Officers Design the Submarine Force for the Next Hundred Years," **Undersea Warfare** 2:7-10 Summer 2000.

Hasslinger, Karl and Kevin Mooney. "Selling the Submarine Force," **Submarine Review** 43-48 April 1999.

Hausherr, Burckart and Reinhard Dinse. "Production Progress of Class 212A [Special Issue].," **Naval Forces** 24-26+ 2001.

Heffron, John S. "The Virginia Attack Boat Brings New Potency to the Fleet," **Sea Power** 47(7):27 July 2003\.

Henry, Mark. "Submarine External Rotary Rack Weapons Systems," **Submarine Review** 60-65 January 2000.

Hessman, James D. and Edward J. Walsh. "Strong Voice for the Silent Service [Interview with Rear Adm. Thomas D. Ryan, Director of Submarine Warfare]," **Sea Power** 36(6):9+ June 1993.

Hessman, James D., Edward J. Walsh and Gordon I. Peterson. "The U.S. Submarine Force Today--Operational Demands Grow as Numbers Fall," **Sea Power** 42(7):9-14 July 1999.

Hessman, James D., Edward J. Walsh and Vincent C. Thomas, Jr. "A Voice for the Silent Service [Interview with Vice Adm. Roger F. Bacon]," **Sea Power** 34(7):48-49+ July 1991.

Hewish, Mark. "Snooping Above the Waves: Sensors that Increase a Submarine's Effectiveness Against Surface Ships, Aircraft and Land Targets are in Increasing Demand," **Jane's International Defense Review: IDR** 34:48-49+ August 2001.

Hewish, Mark and Joris Janssen Lok. "Ready for Action: Integrated Submarine Combat Systems," **Jane's International Defense Review: IDR** 32:42-47 February 1999.

Hindinger, John R. "Emphasize Tactical Training!" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(10):38-39 October 1997.

Hinge, Alan. "Developments in Minewarfare and Mine Countermeasures in the Western Pacific," **Journal of the Australian Naval Institute** 19:23-28 August 1993.

Hoekley, Rhonda et al. "The Monte Carlo Approach to Mine Warfare," **Sea Power** 44(2):44-46 February 2001.

Hogg, John Edwin. "Underpassing the Wolfpack: Urging Our Navy to let Simon Lake, the Inventor of Submarines, Build Diving Freighters to Lick the U-Boat Menace," **Esquire** 20(1):39,152-1551 July 1943.

Holderness, V. F. "Relaunch the Non-Nuclear Boats," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(61):45-46 June 1995.

Holland, Cecelia and Ray Hillman. "Hapless Voyage of H-3," **MHQ: The Quarterly Journal of Military History** 12:70-75 Spring 2000.

Holland, Jerry. "Preparing for War: Now or Later?" **Submarine Review** 69-80 October 2000.

Holland, Jerry. "Submarine Command and Control in the New World Order," **Submarine Review** 46-53 October 1992.

Holland, William J. Jr. "100 Years of Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(1):71-73 January 2000.

Holland, William J. Jr. "Acquiescence is Agreement: Reflections on Submarine Roles and Missions from the Submarine Technology Symposium," **Submarine Review** 43-46 July 2001.

Holland, William J. Jr. "ISSUE: RELATIVE VULNERABILITY: A Fleet to Fight in the Littorals," **Submarine Review** 33-44 April 2001.

Holland, William J. Jr. "SSN: The Queen of the Seas," **Naval War College Review** 44(2):113--118 Spring 1991.

Holland, William J. Jr. "Uncertainty Effects in the Submarine Fire Control Problem," **Submarine Review** 49-54 April 1999.

Holzer, Robert. "DARPA, U.S. Navy Renew Sub Tech Ties," **Defense News** 13:10 September 14-20 1998.

Holzer, Robert. "DoD Orders Navy to Conduct Study of Non-Nuclear Sub," **Defense News** 7:3+ February 10, 1992.

Holzer, Robert. "Intelligence Operations Suffer as Submarine Fleet Dwindles," **Defense News** 15:1+ April 17 2000.

Holzer, Robert. "Interview: Rear Adm. Dennis Jones, Director, U.S. Navy Submarine Programs," **Defense News** 10:30 March 6-12, 1995.

Holzer, Robert. "The Next Era in Nuclear Weapons: A Report and Commentary on the Current Plans for Nuclear Weapons," **Submarine Review** 37-43 April 2002.

Holzer, Robert. "Overwork Strains U.S. Sub Fleet," **Defense News** 14:4+ March 15 1999.

Holzer, Robert. "Pentagon Board Urges Larger, Better-Equipped Submarines," **Navy Times** 34 October 5 1998.

Holzer, Robert. "Quelling the Sound on Subs," **Army Times** 28 March 4, 1996.

Holzer, Robert. "Seawolf Sub Rigged for Special Missions," **Defense News** 14:4 February 15 1999.

Holzer, Robert. "Secret Project Calls for Modifications to Carter Sub," **Marine Corps Times** 1:22 February 22 1999.

Holzer, Robert. "Trouble in the Littorals: Diesel Subs, New Enemy Mines Threaten Navy," **Navy Times** 46(51):32 September 22 1997.

Holzer, Robert. "U.S. Considers Strategy Change for Lean Attack Submarine Fleet," **Defense News** 12:24 May 26-June 1, 1997.

Holzer, Robert. "U.S. Navy Considers Extending Life of Attack Subs," **Defense News** 15:20 April 24 2000.

Holzer, Robert. "U.S. Navy Envisions Modular Submarines," **Defense News** 6:3+ September 23, 1991.

Holzer, Robert. "U.S. Navy Fears Costs of Seawolf Near Ceiling," **Defense News** 10:3+ January 16-22, 1995.

Holzer, Robert. "U.S. Navy Nuclear Propulsion Crossroads," **Defense News** 11:26-28 April 1-7 1996.

Holzer, Robert. "U.S. Navy Strives to Electrify Future Combat Fleet," **Defense News** 14:1+ April 5 1999.

Holzer, Robert. "U.S. Navy: Salvage Seawolf, Spare Industrial Base," **Defense News** 8:1+ April 5-11, 1993.

Holzer, Robert. "U.S. Submariners Urge Halt to Dwindling Fleet," **Navy Times** 48:26 July 5 1999.

Holzer, Robert. "U.S. Submarines Urge Halt to Dwindling Fleet," **Defense News** 14:6 June 28 1999.

Holzer, Robert. "UAVs Someday Could Be Launched from A Sub," **Navy Times** (Marine Corps Edition) 31 November 3 1997.

Holzer, Robert. "Undersea Battles: Has Navy Lost Its Edge?" **Navy Times** (Marine Corps Edition) 26 May 18 1998.

Holzer, Robert. "Undersea Warfare Needs Focus to Win Funding," **Defense News** 13:1+ May 11-17 1998.

Holzer, Robert. "Utility of Subs Rises as Targeting Grows More Precise," **Defense News** 15:17 April 10 2000.

Holzer, Robert. "With Limited Subs, U.S. Navy Looks Westward to Guam," **Defense News** 15:4 August 28 2000.

Holzer, Robert and David Silverberg. "Congress, U.S. Navy Face Off Over Diesel Sub Exports: Service Argues Vital Technology May Leak Out," **Defense News** 7:9 August 10-16, 1992.

Honaker, Neil Travis. "False Assumptions, Wistful Dreams," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(1):70-73 January 1998.

Hoon, Shim Jae. "Kim the Cool," **Far Eastern Economic Review** 161(28):16 July 9, 1998.

Hoon, Shim Jae. "Submarine Shocker," **Far Eastern Economic Review** 159(40):18 October 3, 1996.

Horne, Chuck. "Sub the Nation Needs," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(3):14 (March 1995).

Householder, Patrick. "War Ready," **All Hands** 996:20-21 April 2000.

Houley, W. P. "2015," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 119(10):49-52 October 1993.

Howard, Peter. "Rolls-Royce Details New Division Aims," **Jane's Navy International** 105:37 June 2000.

Howe, John A. "Wolfpack: Measure and Counter," **Naval War College Review** 23(8):61--65 April 1971.

Hulina, Victor E. "Our Submarine Navy in Transition: A Traditional OEM's Perspective," **Submarine Review** 81-85 April 2002.

Hunter, Jack. "FAB, The First Submarine Towed Array?" **Submarine Review** 129-131 January 2000.

"The Ideal Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(2):400 February 1917.

"In My View...," **Naval War College Review** 50(3):112-114 Summer 1997.

"In the Near Future We Will Deal Within International Communities with the Subject of Submarine Rescue [Interview with Yuri Kormilitsin, General Designer of Conventional Submarines in the Rubin Design Bureau].," **Naval Forces** 21:34-36+ 2000.

"Intelligence Rises for US Pacific Subs," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 1 December 16, 1998.

"Interview with CINCPACFLT, Admiral Archie Clemins," **Undersea Warfare** 1:2-5 Summer 1999.

Isby, David C. "UNITED STATES - SSN Combat Sub Lexington; System Upgrades," **Jane's Defence Upgrades** 2 November 13, 1998.

Isby, David C. "UNITED STATES - SSBN to SSGN Conversion Studied," **Jane's Defence Upgrades** 3 July 3, 1998.

Ivarsson, Ola and Hans Pommer. "Air-Independent Propulsion Systems for Submarines," **Naval Forces** 56-59 2001.

Jacobsen, Klaus. "Submarine Combat Systems--A Users Perspective," **Naval Forces** 19:8-10+ 1998.

"JANAC Submarine Credits Revised," **Submarine Review** 44-46 January 2000.

"JDW Country Survey: United Kingdom," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 16(18):809+ November 2 1991.

Joergensen, Tim Sloth. "U.S. Navy Operations in Littoral Waters: 2000 and Beyond," **Naval War College Review** 51(2):20-29 Spring 1998.

Jones, D. A. "Submarine Force Plans and Programs: Preparing for the Challenges of the 21st Century," **Submarine Review** 26-33 October 1995.

Jones, D. A. "U.S. Navy Submarine Force: Where We Are and Where We Are Going," **Submarine Review** 15-22 April 1995.

Kaminski, Paul G. "Affordability in the Submarine Force," **Defense Issues** 11(65):1-5 June 16 1996.

Electronic access: <http://www.defenselink.mil/speeches/speech.aspx?speechid=1017>

Karniol, Robert. "Interview with Rear Admiral Al Konetzni, Commander Submarine Force, US Pacific Fleet," **Janes Defense Weekly** 31:32 January 27 1999.

Kauchak, Marty. "Submarines Remain in the Hill's scope," **Armed Forces Journal International** 139:6-8 August 2001.

Kauchak, Marty. "Transformation in Their Scope [Exclusive Interview with Admiral Frank L. "Skip" Bowman, Director, Naval Reactors].," **Armed Forces Journal International** 139:34-37 November 2001.

Kaufhold, Edmund E. "More on Submarine LANS," **Submarine Review** 131-133 July 2000.

Kaufman, Steve and Robert Kaufman. "The Silent Service," **Retired Officer** 51:34-41 February 1995.

Kearney, T.A. "The Submarine Its Purpose and Development," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 41(4):1239 July-August 1915.

Keil, Robin. "Submarines in Southeast Asia," **Naval Forces** 17:16+ 1996.

Keeler, R Norris. "Regulus-the Forgotten Weapon," **Signal** 53(1):90 September 1998.

Keeter, Hunter. "Huge Undersea Test in Pacific May Follow Giant Shadow," **Sea Power** 46(12):30 December 2003.

Kelle, Karl-Heinz. "One Hundred Years of Submarines and Now?" **Naval Forces** 21(6):18-21 2000.

Keller, Stephen H. "Clearing The Way for Coalition Warfare," **Sea Power** 40(12):50-52

December 1997.

Kellogg, Ned. "Operation Hardtack as a Submerged Target: Life Aboard a Diesel Submarine in the 1950s," **Submarine Review** 135-149 October 2002.

Kelly, C Brian. "The 1917 Sinking of the Liner Laconia Helped Push the United States into World War I," **Military History** 15(1):74 April 1998.

Kemp, Ian. "Country Survey: The United Kingdom," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(17):19-21+ October 28 1998.

Kemp, Ian and Hans J. Andersson. "Country Briefing: Sweden," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 31(24):18-20+ June 16 1999.

Kennedy, Floyd D., Jr. "Navy Fears Empty Flight Decks - Enough Carriers, but Not Enough Aircraft," **National Defense** 36-37 April 1992.

Kennedy, Harold. "Virginia-Class Boats Portend New Ship-Building Approach," **National Defense** 84:28-31 May 2000.

Kenny, Alejandro. "Today's Submarine Forces," **Naval Forces** 21:82-83 2000.

Kenyon, Henry S. "Goalkeeper Blocks Incoming Submarine Shots: Prototype Underwater Interceptor Increases Warship Survivability," **Signal** 55:63-65 March 2001.

Kharitonov, N. "Striking from Under the Water," **Soviet Military Review** 41-43 June 1978.

Khlopin, N.S. "Development of Marine Nuclear Power Plants for Submarines and Surface Ships," **Submarine Review** 63-68 October 1999.

Kim, Duk-Ki. "Cooperative Maritime Security in Northeast Asia," **Naval War College Review** 52(1):53-77 Winter 1999.

"A Kiosk-Hydro for Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 40(6):3826 November-December 1914.

Kirby, G.J. "Navies in Transition: A History of the Torpedo," **Journal of the Royal Naval Scientific Society** 27(2-4) 1972.

Electronic access: <http://www.btinternet.com/~philipr/torps.htm>

Kirby, John. "The Size of the Fight," **All Hands** 36-41 July 1999.

Kirschenbaum, Susan S. "Lessons Learned and Mis-Conceptions: Eighteen Years of Submarine Decision Research," **Submarine Review** 44-50 July 2002.

- Knox, James. "Silent Service - Submarine Proliferation in Southeast Asia," **Harvard International Review** 19:54-55+ Winter 1996/1997.
- Koch, Andrew. "Four USN SSBNs May Convert to Conventional Role," **Janes Defense Weekly** 31:10 February 17 1999.
- Koch, Andrew. "START II and Costs Doom Trident Conversions," **Janes Defense Weekly** 33:8 April 26 2000.
- Koch, Andrew. "US Navy Sets Sights on Electric Attack Submarine," **Janes Defense Weekly** 34:8 July 26 2000.
- Koch, Andrew. "USN Approves Submarine Missile Concept," **Janes Defense Weekly** 31:18 (March 10 1999).
- Koch, Andrew. "USN Must Boost SSN Fleet or Risk 'Not Meeting Warfighting Needs'," **Janes Defense Weekly** 31:6 March 24 1999.
- Konetzni, Al. "How Many Subs Do We Need?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(11):56-57 November 2000.
- Koonce, Robert A. "Bridging the Gap [retention]," **Submarine Review** 36-40 April 1999.
- Kostiuk, Michael. "Removal of the Nuclear Strike Option from United States Attack Submarines," **Submarine Review** 85-90 January 1998.
- Kowenhoven, William H. and Frederick J. Harris. "NSSN (New Attack Submarine): A 21st Century Design," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(61):35-38 June 1997.
- Kreck, Thomas. "Energy from AIP-Systems: The Key to Future Submarine Propulsion," **Naval Forces** 21:12-14+ 2000.
- Kreh, William R. "Submarine Development Group One - The Navy's Unique Command With an In-Depth Mission," **Navy** 13:27-29 October 1970.
- Kreisher, Otto. "Innovations Under the Sea," **Sea Power** 44(7):42-44 July 2001.
- Kreisher, Otto. "The Trinity Torpedo: Mk54 Hybrid Blends the Best of Three," **Sea Power** 42(7):47-48 July 1999.
- Kristof, Nicholas. "The State of Periscope Technology," **Submarine Review** 51-57 October 2001.
- Krug, Rainer. "The Future Role of Undersea Warfare," **Naval Forces** 21(2):18-23 2000.
- Kuhlmann, Dietrich. "Submarine Strike Comes of Age," **Undersea Warfare** 2:7-8

Spring 2000.

Kurak, Steve. "Multi-Level Security Networks on Submarines," **Submarine Review** 134-139 July 2000.

Kurdin, Igor and Wayne Graddock. "Loss of a Yankee SSBN," **Submarine Review** 56-57 October 2000.

Kutner, Joshua A. "SEAL Teams Seek Efficient Maritime Mobility Systems," **National Defense** 83:24-25 February 1999.

LaVo, Carl. "Commanding Officer Breaking Down [Some Sub Skippers Could Not Take the pressure Early in WWII];," **Naval History** 6:29-34 Fall 1992.

Lacroix, Frank W. "Answering the Challenges," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(7):29 July 2001.

Lake, Julian. "Case for the Diesel-Electric Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(6):63 June 1995.

Lambeth, Benjamin S. "Why Submariners Should Talk to Fighter Pilots," **Submarine Review** 36-43 October 1999.

Largess, Richard P. "The Origin of Albacore," **Submarine Review** 63-73 January 1999.

Largess, Robert P. "The Origin of the Towed Array [An Interview with Marvin Lasky]," **Submarine Review** 47-67 January 2002.

Largess, Robert P. "USS TRITON: The Ultimate Submersible," **Submarine Review** 101-107 January 1994; 41-46 April 1994.

Lasky, M., R.D. Doolittle, B.D Simmons and S.G. Lemon. "Recent Progress in Towed Hydrophone Array Research," **IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering** 29(2):374-387 April 2004.

"The Lasting Legacy: Nuclear Submarine Disposal," **Jane's Navy International** 103:12-20 January/February 1998.

Lautenschlager, Karl. "The Submarine in Naval Warfare, 1901-2001," **International Security** 11(3):94-140 Winter 1986-1987.

Lavery, Jason. "Finnish-German Submarine Cooperation 1923-35," **Scandinavian Studies** 71(4):393-418 Winter 1999.

Lawson, Richard. "Interview with COMSUBPAC Rear Admiral Henry C. McKinney, USN," **Submarine Review** 95-104 October 1993.

Layton, Edwin T. Capt. "Rendezvous in Reverse [Japanese Second Attack on Pearl Harbor]," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 79(5):478-485 May 1953.

Lecroix, F.W. "Opportunity Calls for Focus," **Submarine Review** 47-53 April 2002.

Legro, Jeffrey W. "Military Culture and Inadvertent Escalation in World War II," **International Security** 18(4):108-142 Spring 1994.

Leidig, Charles J. "Joint Vision 2010 -- A Submarine's Guide," **Submarine Review** 104-111 July 1997.

Leidig, Charles J. "Submarine Force Multipliers," **Submarine Review** 22-29 January 2001.

Lemkin, Bruce. "The New Leader of the Pack: The USS SEAWOLF," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 117(6):42-45 June 1991.

Lemon, S.G. "Towed-Array History, 1917-2003," **IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering** 29(2):365-373 April 2004.

Leopold, George. "Summit Agreement May Lead to Revaluation of U.S. Forces," **Defense News** 4 June 22-28, 1992.

Lepotier Capt. "Submarines in the Battle of Leyte Gulf," **Military Review** 30:102-108 December 1950.

LeSueur, Stephen C. "Navy's Mine Warfare Plan Envisions New MCM Command & Control Support Ship," **Inside Defense Electronics** 5:7-8 December 20, 1991.

Levine, Emil. "Who Helped the Barb?" **Naval History** 15(3):44-37 June 2001.

Levy, James. "Ready or Not? The Home Fleet at the Outset of World War II," **Naval War College Review** 52(4):90-108 Autumn 1999.

Lewis, David. "DD-21: Another Seawolf?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(8):54-57 August 2001.

Lewis, Oliver. "Impact of Network Centric Warfare on Submarine Operations," **Submarine Review** 109-111 January 1999.

Lieberman, Joseph. "The Reasons Why," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 118(6):55-58 June 1992.

Lillie, Bill. "The Undersea Platform for Future Maritime Dominance," **Submarine Review** 3-57 July 1999.

Lisiewicz, John S. "Unmanned Undersea Vehicles," **Naval Forces** 20:75 1999.

"Lockheed Martin Delivers New USW System to Navy," **Sea Power** 42(8):2 August 1999.

Lodmell, Joseph. "It Only Takes One," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 112(12):30-33 December 1996.

Loesener, Rolf. "Integrated Submarine Combat Systems: A Systematic Approach to Integrate Sensors, Communications, Weapons and C2 Systems," **Naval Forces** 22:53-57 2001.

Lok, Joris Janssen. "Conventional Submarines: At the Forefront of Naval Developments," **Jane's Defence '96** 126-131 1996.

Lok, Joris Janssen. "Fincantieri Awaits Go-Ahead for Work on Improved Sauro Submarines," **Jane's International Defense Review: IDR** 31:67 August 1998.

Lok, Joris Janssen. "Mini Submarines and Special Forces Pose Maximum Threat," **Jane's International Defense Review** 63 June 1, 1998.

Lok, Joris Janssen. "New Challenges Force Change on Royal Navy," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 28(9):41-42+ (September 3 1997).

Lok, Joris Janssen. "Regional Submarine Programme Stalled," **Janes Defense Weekly** 29:33+ February 18, 1998.

Lok, Joris Janssen. "Setting a Collision Course for Nuclear Catastrophe," **Janes Defense Weekly** 18:16 March 13, 1993.

Lok, Joris Janssen. "STN Atlas Seeks International Partners for Naval Ventures," **Janes Defense Weekly** 29:16-17 April 1 1998.

Lok, Joris Janssen. "Strong Signals from SDC," **Jane's Defense Weekly** 18:38-39 September 12, 1992.

Lyman, Mel. "Crimson Tide: They Got It All Wrong," **Submarine Review** 30-35 April 1999.

Lyne, Jen Scott. "The Submarine: Outdated Menace or Force Multiplier?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(7):90-91 July 1999.

Lyon, Waldo K. "Submarine Combat in the Ice," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 118(2):33-40 February 1992.

Machtley, Ronald K. "Yes, Submarines Are Still Needed!" **Sea Power** 35(3):26-28 March 1992.

Macri, Fred. "Sun Tzu and the Art of Submarine Warfare," **Submarine Review** 81-84 October 1997.

Madsen, Kaj Toft. "Fighting the Beast: NonNuclear Subs & Littoral Warfare," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 122(8):28-30 August 1996.

Maier, Wolfgang. "Autonomous Underwater Vehicles: The Upcoming Solution for Mine Countermeasures," **Naval Forces** 21:76-80 2000.

Maiolo, Joseph A. "Deception and Intelligence Failure: Anglo-German Preparations for U-Boat Warfare in the 1930s," **Journal of Strategic Studies** 22:55-76 December 1999.

Mann, Paul. "Sub Accident Sparks Proliferation Worries," **Aviation Week & Space Technology** 153:32-33 August 21 2000.

Martin, M. E. "Disruptive Technology in Undersea Warfare for the 21st Century: Part one," **Submarine Review** 48-61 April 2000; "Part Two," **Submarine Review** 107-122 July 2000.

Martini, Ron. "A Submarine Internet Site," **Submarine Review** 123-126 July 2001.

Martinovich, Steven. "USS Indianapolis Captain Cleared," **American History** 36(5):8-9 December 2001.

Marty, Mark M. "Joint Professional Military Education: A New Paradigm for Submarine Junior Officers," **Submarine Review** 113-116 January 1999.

Mason, L.G. "Why Submarines?" **Canadian Defence Quarterly** 21:21-23 June 1992.

Matthews, William. "Future Sub: More Than a 'Torpedo Boat.'" **Navy Times** 48:19 March 29 1999.

Matthews, William. "Rebirth of Sorts in Works for the Trident," **Navy Times** 14:24 March 22 1999.

Matthews, William. "Trident Subs Could Enjoy Rebirth," **Defense News** 14:24 April 5 1999.

Matthews, William and Bradley Peniston. "Sub Fleet Taking a Dive: Is the Navy Wasting Its Best Asset?" **Navy Times** 48(24):16-18 March 22 1999.

Maurer, John H. and Lawrence J. Paszek. "Origin of the Laconia Order," **Air University Review** 15:26-37 March-April 1964.

Maurer, John H. and Lawrence J. Paszek. "Origin of the Laconia Order," **Royal United Service Institution Journal** 109:338-344 November 1964.

Mazumdar, Mrityunjoy. "Global Conventional Submarine Programmes (First of Two Parts)," **Naval Forces** 21(4):18-22 2000; "Part II of Two," **Naval Forces** 21(5):36-41 2000.

McCue, Gary. "The Centennial Connection: USS Holland and Electric Boat," **Sea Power** 41(2):49 February 1999.

McDonald, C.A.K. "Real Story of Scorpion?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(6):28-33 June 1999.

McGee, E. D. "To Sink and Swim: The USS FLIER," **Submarine Review** 94-98 October 1996.

McGee, E. D. and Peter J. Hanway. "Haul Down the Subs!" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(12):67-68 December 1999.

McIlvaine, Brian. "Improving Submarine Warfighting Endurance," **Submarine Review** 96-103 January 2001.

McLennan, R. A. "Avoiding the Undersea Surprise," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 120(5):122+ May 1994.

McMichael, William H. "Should Four Trident Subs be Scrapped or Rebuilt? [To Comply with Treaty Regulations, the Navy Needs to Reduce Its Ballistic Nuclear Missile Submarine Fleet by Four Boats]," **Navy Times** 50:10-12 December 25 2000.

McMichael, William H. "What If It Were Our Sub?" **Marine Corps Times** 2:24-25 September 4 2000.

McMillian, Craig E. "Submarine C4ISR Antenna Systems," **Naval Forces** 20:64-65 1999.

Meacham, J. A. "The Mine Countermeasures Ship," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 94(4):128-129 April 1968.

Meadows, Sandra I. "Navy Casts Multimission Sub for Pollution Free Dominance," **National Defense** 81:28-29 March 1997.

Merrill, John. "April 1900: Inventor-BUILDER John P. Holland Delivers First U.S. Submarine--Part One," **Submarine Review** 91-98 July 1998; "Part Two," **Submarine Review** 64-69 October 1998.

Merrill, John. "Convoy: The Forgotten Years 1919-1939 Part I," **Submarine Review** 53-61 January 1999; "Part II Between the Wars," **Submarine Review** 63-69 April 1999.

Merrill, John. "Looking Around: Short History of Periscopes-Part I," **Submarine Review** 68-88 January 2002; Part II," **Submarine Review** 59-78 April 2002.

Merrill, John. "Slide rule Strategy Begins: World War II Operations Research," **Submarine Review** 106-117 January 2000.

Merrill, John. "Submarine Bells to Sonar & Radar Submarine Signal Company (1901-1946): Part I," **Submarine Review** 85-113 October 2002.
See also book **From Submarine Bells to Sonar: Submarine Signal Company 1901-1946**. NPS/DKL Location: GENERAL VK388 .M47 2003

Mies, Richard W. "NATO and Partner Submarines in a Changing Geopolitical Environment," NATO's Sixteen Nations 63-65 (SACLANT Special Issue) 1998.

Mies, Richard W. "Remarks to the NSL Annual Symposium June 5, 1997 [current state of the U.S. Submarine Force]," **Submarine Review** 27-39 July 1997.

Mies, Richard W. "The SSBN in National Security," **Undersea Warfare** 2:2-6 Fall 1999.

Milford, Frederick J. "U.S. Navy Torpedoes, Pt. 1: Torpedoes Through the Thirties " **Submarine Review** April:58-69 1996.
Electronic access: <http://www.geocities.com/Pentagon/1592/ustorp1.htm>

Milford, Frederick J. "U.S. Navy Torpedoes, Pt. 2: The Great Torpedo Scandal, 1941-43," **Submarine Review** October:81-93 1996.
Electronic access: <http://www.geocities.com/Pentagon/1592/ustorp2.htm>

Milford, Frederick J. "U.S. Navy Torpedoes, Pt. 3: WW II Development of Conventional Torpedoes 1940-1946," **Submarine Review** January:67-80 1997.
Electronic access: <http://www.geocities.com/Pentagon/1592/ustorp3.htm>

Milford, Frederick J. "U.S. Navy Torpedoes, Pt. 4: WW II Development of Homing Torpedoes 1940-1946," **Submarine Review** April: 64-79 1997.
Electronic access: <http://www.geocities.com/Pentagon/1592/ustorp4.htm>

Milford, Frederick J. "U.S. Navy Torpedoes, Pt. 5: Post WW-II Submarine Launched/ Heavyweight Torpedoes," **Submarine Review** July:70-83 1997.
Electronic access: <http://www.geocities.com/Pentagon/1592/ustorp5.htm>

Milford, Frederick J. "U.S. Navy Torpedoes, Pt. 6: Post WW-II Air Launched/Lightweight Torpedoes," **Submarine Review** October:41-50 1997.

Milford, Frederick J. "U.S. Navy Torpedoes, Pt. 7: Torpedoes Fired in Anger," **Submarine Review** January:36-50 1998.

Milford, Frederick J. "U.S. Navy Torpedoes, Pt. 8: Torpedoes Torpedoes in the Cold War," **Submarine Review** April:77-87 1998.

Miller, David. "Conventional Submarines 1990," **Defense & Diplomacy** 8(4):10-12+ April 1990).

Miller, David. "An Inside Look at the US Submarine Community," **Naval Forces** 14:613-617 1993.

Miller, David. "The Silent Menace: Diesel-Electric Submarines in 1993," **International Defense Review** 26:613-617 August 1993.

Miller, David. "Submarines in the Gulf," **Military Technology** 17:42-45 June 1993.

Minnick, Wendell and Robert Karniol. "Russians Talk Subs with Taipei," **Janes Defense Weekly** 35:35 June 20 2001.

Momiyama, Thomas S. "All and Nothing," **Air & Space Smithsonian** 16(4):22-3 Oct/November 2001.

Morris, Richard Knowles. "Who Built Those Subs?" **Naval History** 12:31-34 September/October 1998.

Morris, William. "Undersea Dominance in the Littoral and Open Ocean," **Surface Warfare** 24:11-14 May/June 1999.

Morrison, David C. "New Subs and Where to Build Them," **National Journal** 27:1952-1953 July 29, 1995.

Mrityunjy, Mazumdar. "Global Conventional Submarine Programmes," **Naval Forces** 21:18-20+ 2000.

Muir, Malcolm, Jr. "A Stillborn System: The Sub-Launched Cruise Missile," **MHQ** 6:80-83 Winter 1994.

"The Multitubular Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(6):1297 June 1917.

Munsey, Christopher. "Sub Officers Weigh in on Fate of Waddle: Many Feel Sympathy, Respect for Former Greenville Commander," **Navy Times** 50:8 May 7 2001.

Munsey, Christopher. "The World is Watching," **Navy Times** 50:8 March 5 2001.

Murdock, Paul. "SSNs (Nuclear Attack Submarines) Aren't Enough," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 122(2):48-51 February 1996.

Murphy, Leo. "To Catch the Quiet Ones," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(7):59-62(July 1997).

Nanos, G. P. "Strategic Systems Update," **Submarine Review** 12-17 April 1997.

Naval War College CASE STUDIES Part II: Strategic Thought and Practice in the Modern Security Environment; VI. THE FIRST WORLD WAR, 1914-1918: TOTAL WAR AND STRATEGIC ASSESSMENT

Naval War College CASE STUDIES Part II: Strategic Thought and Practice in the Modern Security Environment; VII. THE FIRST WORLD WAR, 1914-1918: TOTAL WAR AND STRATEGIC ASSESSMENT

"Navy Captain, Submariner Albert 'Ace' Burley Dies at 77," **The Washington Post** [FINAL Edition] B06, November 9, 1998

"Neff System of Submarine Propulsion," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 41(6):2065 November-December 1915.

Nelan, Bruce W. "The Spies from the Sea," **Time** 148(16):44-45 September 30, 1996.

"New Interests Spur Force Development," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 25(21):23-26 (May 22, 1996).

"The New Security Environment," **Submarine Review** 27-33 January 1995.

Newman, Richard J. "Submarine Salesmanship: How Did the Submarine Community Get to the Front of the Requirements Queue?" **Air Force Magazine** 84:60-64 January 2001.

Newman, Richard J. "Tales from the Sea Floor," **U.S. News & World Report** 125(20):44 November 23, 1998.

Newton, George B. "Submarine Arctic Operations Requirements, Challenges, Progress," **Submarine Review** 90-105 October 1991.

Newton, George B. "Don't Forget the Arctic," **Submarine Review** 91-100 April 2001.

Nicholls, David. "WWII Submarine Activity in Australia," **Submarine Review** 90-93 July 2002.

Nisbett, Shawn T. "The Impact of Modern Radar Technology on Submarine Tactical Employment," **Submarine Review** 69-78 January 2000.

Nitschke, Stefan. "From the Hunted to the Hunter," **Naval Forces** 22:18+ 2001.

Noble, Dennis L. and Truman R. Strobridge. "Winter of Decision," **National Defense** 68:47-50 February 1984; 68:57-62 March 1984.

Norris, William L. "The Coming Threat," **Submarine Review** 70-73 April 2001.

Norris, William L. "National Missile Defense and Strategic Forces," **Submarine Review** 28-31 January 2000.

Norton, Douglas M. "The Open Secret: The U.S. Navy in the Battle of the Atlantic, April-December 1941," **Naval War College Review** 26(4):63--83 January--February 1974.

"Nuclear Capability is Scaled Back," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(17):1 October 28, 1998.

"Nuclear Submarine Disposal and Recycling," **Submarine Review** 8-24 April 1998.

O'Connell, Jerome A. "Radar and the U-Boat," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 89(9):53-65 September 1963.

O'Rourke, Ron. "Luncheon Address to Subtech Symposium," **Submarine Review** 11-25 October 1999.

Offley, Ed. "Lost in the Deep: Scorpion's Tale Hidden in Web of Contradiction," **Navy Times** 12-15 November 22, 1993.

Oliver, Daniel T. "Awards Luncheon Address," **Submarine Review** 19-27 July 1999.

"Old Friends and Enemies: Diesel Subs Around the World," **Journal of Electronic Defense** 24:38 March 2001.

"One on One with Adm. Frank Bowman, Director of U.S. Navy Nuclear Propulsion," **Defense News** 15:62 September 18 2000.

Ostlund, Mike. "FINDING UNCLE BILL: Suprising New Information Uncovered About USS GUDGEON's Loss in 1944," **Submarine Review** 142-148 October 2001.

Ostlund, Mike. "Correction to 'Finding Uncle Bill'," **Submarine Review** 136-137 April 2002.

"Our Submarine Century [Special insert]," **Undersea Warfare** 2:1-15 Spring 2000.

Owens, William A. "The View from OPNAV," **Submarine Review** 18-26 July 1993.

Packer, D.L. "The Network Centric Naval Officer," **Submarine Review** 69-82 October 1999.

Padgett, John B., III. "The Pull For Submarine Technology: Needed: Technology to Support Pacific OPLANs [Remarks, Submarine Technology Symposium 2002]," **Submarine Review** 14-19 July 2002.

"Parker 'Baby' Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 41(6):2067 November-December 1915.

Parry, Mike. "Virginia can be a Streetfighter," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(6):30-32 June 2000.

Parsley, Kenneth P. "Naval Inshore Undersea Warfare Contributes to RIMPAC 98 Training," **The Officer** 74(10):49-50 November 1998.

Paterson, James. "Progress in Submarine Periscopes," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 25(8):44 January 2000.

Patton, James H., Jr. "Quantitative Submarine Communications Requirements," **Submarine Review** 65-70 October 2001.

Patton, James H., Jr. "The Rise and Fall of the Submarine Force - Again," **Submarine Review** 31-36 April 1993.

Patton, James H., Jr. "Stealth is a Zero-Sum Game: A Submariner's View of the Advanced Tactical Fighter," **Military Review** 5:4-17 Spring 1991.

Patton, James H., Jr. "Stealth, Sea Control, and Air Superiority," **Airpower Journal** 7(1):52-56 Spring 1993.

Patton, James H., Jr. "The Submarine Force in the Twenty-First Century," **National Security Studies Quarterly** 5:61-76 Autumn 1999.

Patton, James H., Jr. "Submarines, Stealth, and Silver Bullets: Low-Rate Production for High Leverage Platforms," **Comparative Strategy** 14:59-79 January/March 1995.

Patton, James H., Jr. "Trident Can Fire More Than Nukes," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(8):36-38 August 1998.

Pearson, Jeff. "Have We Crossed the Line?" **Submarine Review** 97-99 April 1999.

Peele, Reynolds B. "Combat Power Projection 'Forward From (Under) the Sea.'" **Marine Corps Gazette** 79:12-15 June 1995.

Pekelney, Richard and Terry Lindell. "A Short History of the ARMA Gyrocompass,"

Submarine Review 100-106 October 1999.

Pell, Claiborne. "America's Future Under Sea Power," **Naval War College Review** 21(1):47--52 October 1968.

Pengelley, Rupert. "Grappling for Submarine Supremacy," **Jane's International Defense Review** 48 July 1, 1996.

Peniston, Bradley. "5-Foot Airlock Opens Sub to New Missions," **Navy Times** 49(8):22 November 29 1999.

Peniston, Bradley. "Old Subs Make Way for the New Jimmy Carter," **Navy Times** 48:8 February 15 1999.

Peniston, Bradley. "Submariners Speak Out About the Future," **Navy Times** 48:20 June 14 1999.

Peniston, Bradley. "Swedish Subs Serve as Model to U.S. Fleet: Women Have Been Part of Some Crews for 10 Years," **Navy Times** 48(39):24 July 5 1999.

"Pentagon Steers New Course on Attack-Submarine Research," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(9):1 September 2, 1998.

Peppe, P.Kevin. "Attack Submarines Should Attack! Attack! Attack!" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 118(9):62-64 September 1991.

Peppe, P.Kevin. "Rethinking Tomorrow's Attack Submarine Force," **Submarine Review** 51-62 January 1995.

Peppe, P.Kevin. "SSNs: Supporting the Battle Group?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(5):40-43 May 1997.

Peppe, P.Kevin. "Submarines in the Littorals," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 119(7):46-48 July 1993.

Peppe, P.Kevin. "Victory and Perhaps Defeat," **Submarine Review** 55-61 October 1993.

Perry, Doug. "NR-1-Within Visual Sight of the Bottom," **Undersea Warfare** 1:18-21 Summer 1999.

Petzoldt, Travis M. "The Arabian Gulf as a Model for Littoral USW," **Submarine Review** 47-62 July 2001.

Pexton, Patrick. "Attack Subs Will Stay at Both San Diego and Pearl," **Navy Times** (Marine Corps Edition) 17 January 30, 1995.

Pirie, Robert B. "Acting SecNav's Address at Corporate Benefactors Day," **Submarine Review** 47-53 April 2001.

Pirie, Robin. "In Memory of Scorpion," **Submarine Review** 35-39 January 1999.

Polmar, Norman. "Different Angle of Attack," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(8):87-88 August 1997.

Polmar, Norman. "How Fast is Fast?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 122(11):87-88 November 1996.

Polmar, Norman. "How Many Spy Subs.?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 122(12):87-88 December 1996.

Polmar, Norman. "How Many Submarines?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(2):87-88 February 1998.

Polmar, Norman. "Innovation in Sub Design, at Last," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(2):87-88 February 1999.

Polmar, Norman. "Manning the (Smaller) Nuclear Fleet," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(8):87-88 August 1995.

Polmar, Norman. "The Name Game," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(6):87 June 1998.

Polmar, Norman. "New Approach to Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 122(8):87-88 August 1996.

Polmar, Norman. "Projecting our SEALs," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(9):87-88 September 2001.

Polmar, Norman. "Quest for the Quiet Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(10): 119-121 October 1995.

Polmar, Norman. "Search the Oceans," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(1):103-104 January 1998.

Polmar, Norman. "Subguide: The Walrus Class," **Submarine Review** 66-71 January 1993.

Polmar, Norman. "SubGuide: The World's Largest," **Submarine Review** 69-74 July 1992.

Polmar, Norman. "Submarine Celebrations and Questions," **U.S. Naval Institute**

Proceedings 126(4):119-121 April 2000.

Polmar, Norman. "A Submarine for All Seasons?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(8):87-88 August 1999.

Polmar, Norman. "Submarines: All Ahead--Very, Very Slowly," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(12):87-88 December 1998.

Polmar, Norman. "There are Alternatives to the Third Seawolf," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(3):121-122 March 1995.

Polmar, Norman. "The U.S. Navy," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(2):87-88 February 1999.

Polmar, Norman. "The U.S. Navy: Getting the LCS to Sea, Quickly," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 129(4):106 April 2003.

Polmar, Norman. "U.S. Navy: Submarines in a Minefield," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 120(4):120-122 April 1994.

Polmar, Norman. "Where Have All the Nukes Gone?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(11):87-88 November 1998.

Powis, Jonathan. "The Future of Submarine Escape and Rescue Liaison Office SMERLO," **Submarine Review** 71-74 October 2002.

Preston, Antony. "Air Independent Submarine Propulsion," **Naval Forces** 12(1):48-50+ 1991.

Preston, Antony. "Conventional Submarines--Programmes and Markets," **Military Technology** 15:37+ March 1991.

Preston, Antony. "Developing Submarine Technology," **Asian Defence Journal** 2:47-51 February 1993.

Preston, Antony. "Developments in Undersea Warfare," **Asian Defence Journal** 7:37-4 July 1990.

Preston, Antony. "Naval Mid-Term Needs," **Armada International** 19(4):6-8+ (ug-September 1995).

Preston, Antony. "New Air Independent Submarine Propulsion System," **Naval Forces** 14(2):62-64 1993.

Preston, Antony. "The Submarine Threat to Asian Navies," **Asian Defence Journal** 18+ October 1995.

Preston, Antony. "Undersea Warfare," **Naval Forces** 13(3):48-53 1992.

"Position of the Submarine In 1906," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 33(1):441 March 1907.

"Possibility of Dispensing with the Mother Ship," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(2):614 March-April 1916.

Price, Kelly D. "The Improved Los Angeles Class Fast Attack Submarine," **Submarine Review** 59-66 January 1997.

Prina, L. Edgar. "The Future of SSNs; CSIS Plays Twenty Questions," **Sea Power** 36(10):29-32+ October 1993.

Pugliese, William N. and Terrence L. Tinkel. "Build a Stealthy Submarine by 2010," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 118(2):82-83 February 1992.

Puleo, Steve. "Trapped in the Depths," **American History** 36(2):46-54 June 2001.

"Rapid Development of Submarines (1911)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 37(2):636 March-April 1911.

Razmus, Jerry. "SSBN Security," **Submarine Review** 25-35 April 1996; 34-45 October 1996.

Reardon, Kevin J. "Ensuring the Undersea Advantage," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 113(10):66-68+ October 1987.

Reckamp, Douglas E. "Tactical Nuclear Deterrence by the Naval Reserves," **Submarine Review** 80-84 January 1999.

"Resistance of Submarine Hulls," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 41(4):1318 July-August 1915.

Rethinaraj, T S Gopi. "ATV: All at Sea Before It Hits the Water," **Jane's Intelligence Review** 10:31-35 June 1998.

Reuter, Joachim. "'Triton'--An Advanced New Missile System for Submarines [Special Issue]," **Naval Forces** 66-68 2001.

Rhades, Jurgen. "Air-independent Submarine Propulsion Revisited," **Military Technology** 14(9):47-50+ September 1990.

Riffaud, Claude. "La Conquete des Grands Fonds Marins," **Neptunia** (176):13-21 December 1989.

Rivera, D.F. "Submarine Towed Communication Antennas: Past, Present and Future," **IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society International Symposium** (Boston, MA: July 8-13, 2001) 2:426-429

Roach, Terence. "Review of Regional Submarine Forces," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 21:25-28 September/October 1995.

Roberts, Jerry. "The Silent Service Comes of Age: The Year 2000 Marks the 100th Anniversary of the US Submarine Service, Which Surprised the World in the Century Just Ended," **Sea History** (95):18-19 Winter 2001.

Robertson, Thomas. "Air Independent Propulsion: A Look at What Is Currently On Offer," **Naval Forces** 17(6):36-39 1996.

Robinson, Carence A., Jr. "Radar Detection Challenges Submarine Warfare Shroud Source," **Signal** 31-34 March 1992.

Rockwell, David L. "Submarine C2W: A Game of One?" **Journal of Electronic Defense** 20(3):41-46 March 1997.

Rockwell, David L. "Submarine Sensors Come to the Surface," **Journal of Electronic Defense** 24(8):56-59 August 2001.

Rodgaard, John. "Attack from Below," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(12):64-67 December 2000.

Rodgers, W.L. "Large vs. Small Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(1):148 January 1917.

Roos, John G. "Weighing the Options: US Navy Faces Tough Choices in Modernizing Its Attack-Sub Fleet," **Armed Forces Journal International** 138:48+ June 2001.

Rosenblatt, Richard M. "Submarine Air Independent Propulsion and the U.S. Navy," **Submarine Review** 119-124 July 1997.

Rosenlof, Eric. "Contingency Blues," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(1):53-57 January 1995.

Ross, Steve. "USS Boise's 1998 Deployment: SSN Operations in the 21st Century," **Undersea Warfare** 1:9-11 Winter 1998/1999.

Rota, Dane L. "Deep Battle: Submarines in the Pacific," **Military Review** 72(10):76-77 October 1992.

Ruff, Dave. "SUBLANT SSBN Operations," **Submarine Review** 45-50 October 2001.

Ruhe, William J. "Blowing the Japanese Out of Blue Water," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 115(12):60-64 December 1989.

Ryan, Paul J. "Attack Submarines Should Lead Battle Groups," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 119(2):86-88 February 1993.

Ryan, Stephen L. "Shallow Threats: Has the Blue Water Submarine Threat to Blue Ocean Navies Been Overrated?" **Asian Defence Journal** 14+ July 1995.

Sanchez, Jonas. "Hollywood and Submarines," **Submarine Review** 98-103 July 2002.

"Saving the Industrial Base or Saving Face?" **Naval Forces** 14:4 1993.

Saxon, Timothy D. "Anglo-Japanese Naval Cooperation, 1914--1918," **Naval War College Review** 53(1):62--92 Winter 2000.

Scherr, Michael R. "Undersea Warfare Launchers," **Naval Forces** 20(4):76-81 1999.

Schmidt, Wade H. "The Multipurpose Platform of Choice," **Submarine Review** 47-52 October 1993.

Schmidt, Wade H. "SSBN - Poseidon + Tomahawk = SSGN," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 118(9):106-108(September 1991).

Schmidt, Wade H. "Top Torpedo (The Need for a Submarine Aggressor Squadron for Training Purposes)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 119(3):130-131 March 1993.

Schultz, Fred L. "An Interview with Captain Edward L. Beach Jr., U.S. Navy (retired): 'We'll go around the World,'" **Naval History** 17(1):20-23 February 2003

Schuster, John. "Capability Vision," **Submarine Review** 93-99 July 2000.

Schweikart, Larry and D. Douglas Dalglish. "The Trident Submarine in Bureaucratic Perspective," **Naval War College Review** 37(2):100--111 March--April 1984.

Scott, G. Judson. "Submarine Reserve Status Report," **Submarine Review** 111-119 July 2001.

Scott, Richard. "Boosting the Staying Power of the Non-Nuclear Submarine," **Jane's International Defense Review** 32:41-44+ November 1999.

Scott, Richard. "Briefing: Navy CESM (Communications Band Electronic Support Measures)," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 35(17):23-27 April 25 2001.

Scott, Richard. "Coming Up from the Deep, In from the Cold," **Jane's Navy**

International 106:28-30+ May 2001.

Scott, Richard. "Interview with Rear Admiral Bob Stevens, UK Royal Navy Flag Officer Submarines," **Janes Defense Weekly** 33:32 May 10 2000.

Scott, Richard. "A Navy for the New Millennium," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(17):21-21 October 28, 1998.

Scott, Richard. "Norway in UNISON Over Undersea Warfare R&D," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 32(12):35-38 September 22, 1999.

Scott, Richard. "Nuclear Attack Submarines Cast Off Cold War Mindset: Hunter-Killers No More: Re-Assessing SSN Roles and Missions," **Jane's International Defense Review** 32(1):20-26 January 1999.

Scott, Richard. "Power Surge: Air-Independent Propulsion Systems Are Now in Service," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 29(26):24-27 July 1 1998.

Scott, Richard. "Recovery Plan Shapes Up for Astute Submarines," **Jane's Defence Weekly** November 19, 2003.

Scott, Richard. "Seven Up for UK Navy's Torpedo Defence System," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 32(6):10 August 11, 1999.

Scott, Richard. "Silent Service Looks to Break the Mould," **Janes Defense Weekly** 34:28-30 November 8 2000.

Scott, Richard. "Submarines Stay the Course," **Janes Defense Weekly** 34:32-33+ October 18 2000.

Scott, Richard. "Torpedoes Home In On New Targets," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 27(4):30-34 June/July 2001.

Scott, Richard and Mark Hewish. "Remote Hunting Key to Littoral Waters," **Jane's International Defense Review: IDR** 32:48-54 December 1999.

Scott, Richard, et al. "Tactical Solutions For Submariners," **Jane's Navy International** 102:37-42+ June 1997.

Seal, Scott. "Where's My Gunboat? The Time is Now for Trident SSGN," **Submarine Review** 40-45 January 1999.

Seese, Robert J. "Nightly Routine Shattered: The U-Boats and Navy Blimps Met by Surprise," **World War II** 5:26-33 July 1990.

Seife, Charles. "Souped-Up Archimedes Equation Torpedoes Submarine Paradox,"

Science 301(5634):747 August 8, 2003.

Seigle, Greg. "USN Explores Options to Boost SSN Numbers," **Janes Defense Weekly** 12:10 November 24 1999.

Sen, Philip. "Surviving SUBSUNK," **Jane's Navy International** 106:12-14+ March 2001.

Sengupta, Prasun K. "Submarine Fleet Build-Up in Asia-Pacific," **Asian Defence Journal** 26+ August 2000.

Sengupta, Prasun K. "Submarines for Asia-Pacific Navies: from SSK (Diesel-Electric Boat) to SSN/SSBN (Nuclear-Powered Attack Submarine/Ballistic Nuclear Submarine)," **Asian Defence Journal** 2:50-52+ February 1998.

Seykowski, Rosemary. "From Sea To Land," **Surface Warfare** 22:24-25 November/December 1997.

Shadwick, Martin. "Submarines, White Papers.and Survival," **Canadian Defence Quarterly** 27(4):5 Summer 1998.

"Shall the Submarine Be Outlawed?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 45(9):1625 September 1919.

Shannon, Jim. "Undersea Warfare is TEAM Warfare," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 122(6):48-49 June 1996.

Shar, P.and X. Rong Li. "Passive Sonar Fusion for Submarine C² Systems," **IEEE Aerospace and Electronic Systems Magazine** 15(3):29-34 March 2000.

Sharkey, J.B. "The Submarine in Netcentric Warfare," **Submarine Review** 70-73 July 1999.

Shobe, Katharine K. "The Role of the Human Operator in the Submarine," **Submarine Review** 58-64 October 2001.

Silmaris, John E. "Undersea Warfare: The Challenges Ahead," **Naval Forces** 20:8-13 1999.

Simons, Eric. "New Diesel Submarines for Export," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 25(3):16-17 (Apr-May 1999).

Smith, William D. "Subs' Ability to Send, Receive Data Needs Update, Navy Says," **Navy Times** 49:17 August 28 2000.

Smith, William D. "U.S. Submarines Need Better Satellite Communications," **Space**

News 11:32 August 28 2000.

Smith, William D. "U.S. Subs Need Improved Data Transfer for New Roles," **Defense News** 15:7 August 21 2000.

Sirmalis, John E. "Undersea Warfare: The Challenges Ahead," **Naval Forces** 20(1):8-13 1999.

Skelton, Ike. "National Military Strategy [NSL Corporate Benefactors Day February 5, 2002]," **Submarine Review** 6-12 April 2002.

Skerret, R.F. "Progress in Submarine Craft (1909)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 35(4):328 December 1909.

"Skipper Calls Collision 'A Burden I Will Carry'," **Navy Times** 50:23 March 12 2001.

Slade, Stuart. "Submarine Modernization," **Naval Forces** 19(2):28-30+ 1998.

Smith, C. Alphonso. "Battle of the Caribbean," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 80(9):976-982 September 1954.

Smith, Robert H. "The Fleet Ballistic Missile Submarine: An Irresistible Future," **Naval War College Review** 35(2):3--9 March--April 1982.

Smith, T.J. "A Logical Explanation as to the Loss of USS Scorpion (SSN 589)," **Submarine Review** 107-116 October 1999.

Smith, William D. "The Submarine Century," **Submarine Review** 12-14 April 2000.

Smith, William D. "Submarine Developments: New Weapons--New Roles," **Naval Forces** 21:16-20 2000.

Smith, William D. "Submarine Missions: Preparing the Future Battlespace," **Submarine Review** 49-52 July 1999.

Smith, William D. "Superstealth Submarines for the Next Century," **Naval Forces** 20(1):28-32 1999.

Snyder, Jim. "Undersea Warfare: The Battle Below," **Surface Warfare** 22:14-16 January/February 1997.

Sokolski, Henry D. "Nonapocalyptic Proliferation: A New Strategic Threat?" **Washington Quarterly** 17:115-127 Spring 1994.

Somes, Timothy E. "Musing on Naval Maneuver Warfare," **Naval War College Review** 51(3):122-128 Summer 1998.

“SOSUS Network Now Used to Track Whales, Seaquakes,” **Sea Power** 41(8):24 August 1998.

Spassky, I.D. and V.P. Semyonov. “To Build a Better Sub,” **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(8):58-61 August 1997.

Speare, L. “Submarine Boats Past, Present, and Future,” **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 28(4):1000 December 1902.

Speer, Richard T. “Let Pass Safely the Awa Maru,” **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 100(4):69-76 April 1974.

Spikes, Clayton H. “Littoral Warfare Technology Testing,” **Sea Technology** 38:71 June 1997.

Stallings, John D. “‘The Best Boat E.B. Ever Built’ [USS Salmon],” **Naval History** 13:16-21 July /August 1999.

Starr, Barbara. “Jane's Interview (with US Navy RADM Dennis Jones, Director of Submarine Warfare),” **Jane's Defence Weekly** 23(22):40 June 3 1995.

Starr, Barbara. “Navy wants contractors' Submarine partnerShip,” **Jane's Defence Weekly** 27:8 January 22, 1997.

Starr, Barbara and John Boatman. “(US Navy Special),” **Jane's Defence Weekly** 17(7):241-243+ February 15 1992.

“Status of the Submarine (1916),” **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(3):972 May-June 1916.

“Steam Submarines,” **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 45(4):647 April 1919.

Stefanovsky, Vladimir. “Their System Still Needs Victims,” **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 118(8):64-68 August 1992.

Steinhauer, Jules Verne. “Gangway-The Electric Revolution is Coming!” **Submarine Review** 117-121 April 2001.

Steinhauer, Jules Verne. “Some Thoughts on Submarine Escape, Rescue and Salvage,” **Submarine Review** 108-115 April 2002.

Stenberg, Pelle. “AIP--the Swedish Way,” **Submarine Review** 72-79 October 1996.

Stephens, Alan. “Close Air Support is Crucial,” **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(7):40-41 Dec-January 2001.

Stevens, Paul S. "DD21's USW Mission," **Surface Warfare** 24:26-27 May/June 1999.

Still, Bryan C. "A Perspective on Submarine Officer Retention," **Submarine Review** 86-90 April 2001.

Stirling, Y. "The Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(7):1371 July 1917.

Stone, Andrea. "Too Cramped for Comfort?" **Navy Times** 49:24 June 5 2000.

"Sub Show at Smithsonian," **All Hands** 998:12 June 2000.
Electronic access: <http://www.mediacen.navy.mil/pubs/allhands/jun00/pg6m.htm>

"Submarine Bibliography," **Submarine Review** 95-104 April 1994.

"Submarine Census, 2000," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(12):90+ December 2000.

"The Submarine Menace (1914)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 40(4):1187 July-August 1914.

"Submarine Mystery Deepens," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 26(13):3 September 25, 1996.

"Submarine Order May Add to Greek-Turkish Tensions," **Sea Power** 41(12):33 December 1998.

"Submarined," **Far Eastern Economic Review** 159(46):7 November 14, 1996.

"Submarines and Density of Seawater," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 41(1):223 January-February 1915.

"Submarines and Mines, 1910," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 36(4):1192 December 1910.

"Submarines and Network-Centric Warfare," **Sea Technology** 39(9):78-79 September 1998.

"Submarines and Ramming Tactics," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 41(1):221 January-February 1915.

"Submarines as Sea-Going Vessels (1910)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 36(3):910 September 1910.

"Submarines Today: Flotilla Commanders Comment," **Naval Forces**, 20(6):40-46 1999.

"Subs Introduced to Command and Weapons Control Systems," **Jane's International**

Defense Review 20 August 1, 1998.

Suggs, Ralph E. "Remarks Prepared for Submarine Conference," **Submarine Review** 25-27 January 2000.

Sullivan, Paul E. and Morgan A. Heavener. "Ensuring Undersea Superiority and Access: The Groundbreaking Virginia-class SSN program," **Sea Power** 44(7):36-38 July 2001.

"Sun Tzu & the Art of Submarine Warfare," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(11):64-72 November 1995.

"The Super-Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(3):966 May-June 1916.

Sviatov, George. "American Submarines from a Russian Point of View," **Submarine Review** 91-98 January 1996.

Sviatov, George. "Fleet of Modified Seawolfs & Virginias Makes Sense," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(12):68-71 December 1998.

Sviatov, George. "Perspectives of American Ballistic Missile Submarines Development," **Submarine Review** 123-128 July 2000.

Sviatov, George. "Recollections of a Maverick," **Submarine Review** 91-96 January 2002.

Sviatov, George. "Sinusoid of the Arms Race and American Strategy," **Submarine Review** 69-79 July 2001.

Sweetman, Bill. "The Many Faces of Virginia: USN's Multipurpose Platform Will Revolutionize Undersea Warfare," **Jane's International Defense Review** 33(12):46-51 (December 2000).

Sweetman, Bill. "Operation Barney," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(6):58-59 June 1995.

Swicker, Charles C. "Ballistic Missile Defense from The Sea: The Commander's Perspective," **Naval War College Review** 50:7-25 Spring, 1997.

Tailyour, Patrick. "Torpedo Development," **Submarine Review** 93-99 October 1999.

Talbott, J. E. "Weapons Development, War Planning and Policy: The U.S. Navy and the Submarine, 1917--1941," **Naval War College Review** 37(3):53--71 May--June 1984.

Tangredi, Sam J. "The Good, the Bad, and the Stealthy: Surface Views of the Future of the Submarine Force (or A View from After Steering)," **Submarine Review** 116-125 October 2001.

Tangredi, Sam J. "Future Security Environment 2001-2025 -Part I, The Consensus View," **Submarine Review** 54-69 April 2001; Part II, Divergent Views, Debates and Wild Cards," **Submarine Review** 25-39 July 2001.

Tangredi, Sam J. "Globalization and Naval Operations: Seven Critical Effects," **Submarine Review** 7-18 October 2002.

Tangredi, Sam J. "SECNAVs and Submarines--Building the Force," **Submarine Review** 38-47 January 1995.

Tangredi, Sam J. and Randall G. Bowdish. "Core of Naval Operations: Strategic and Operational Concepts of the United States Navy," **Submarine Review** 11-23 January 1999.

Terpstra, Richard P. "Oh, How Offensive!" **Undersea Warfare** 2:18-20 Spring 2000.

Terraine, John. "Atlantic Victory: 50 Years On," **RUSI** 138(5):53-59 October 1993.

Teuteberg, Hanno. "Submarines Today: Flotilla Commanders Comment," **Naval Forces** 21:68-69 2000.

Thomas, Vincent C. "Realistic Scenario for Undersea Warfare--Interview with Vice Adm. Daniel L. Cooper," **Sea Power** 33(7):7+ (July 1990).

Thompson, G.R. "Technology Advances and Enablers," **Submarine Review** 29-33 July 2002.

Thompson, Joseph M. "Purple Submarines," **Submarine Review** 42-47 April 1996.

Thompson, Loren B. "New Attack Submarine: The Next Capital Ship?" **Sea Power** 41(4):67-68+ April 1998.

Thompson, Phillip. "Attack Submarines and Network-Centric Warfare," **Submarine Review** 81-86 October 2000.

Thompson, Phillip. "Global Access and Submarine Relevance in the 21st Century," **Submarine Review** 40-44 April 2000.p. 40-44.

Thompson, Richard. "AN HISTORIC BLUNDER: Further Downsizing RDT&E Infrastructure," **Submarine Review** 75-80 January 2001.

Thompson, Richard. "Strategic Implications of the New World Order for the U.S.

Submarine Force," **Submarine Review** 19-25 January 1993.

Thompson, Richard. "Strike Warfare in the 21st Century: Relying on the Kindness of Strangers?" **Submarine Review** 35-43 July 2002. July 2002.

Tomb, J.H. "Submarines Types, Operations and Accidents," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 31(4):965 December 1905.

Toti, William J. "Fast Attacks and Boomers: The Smithsonian Exhibit," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(6):37 June 2000.

Trapp, Malte. "Simulator Training for Submarine Crews," **Naval Forces** 21:64-66 2000.

Treadwell, Terry. "Undersea Aircraft Carriers," **Aviation History** 9:50-56 November 1998.

Tritten, James J. "The Submarine's Role in Future Naval Warfare," **Submarine Review** 16-28 July 1992.

Tritten, James J. "The Trident System: Submarines, Missiles and Strategic Doctrine," **Naval War College Review** 36(1):61--76 January--February 1983.

Truver, Scott C. "Briefing: US Navy programme Review," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 35(14):22-28 April 4 2001.

Truver, Scott C. "The Latest, Best, and Most Affordable," **Sea Power** 39(4):75-76+ April 1996.

Truver, Scott C. "Origins of the All-Electric Navy," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(10):50-54 October 1999.

Truver, Scott C. "Today, Tomorrow, and (Navy) After Next--An Overview of Selected U.S. Navy Programs," **Sea Power** 42(10):32-34+ October 1999.

Truver, Scott C. "Tomorrow's Fleet, Pt I," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(7):89-94 July 1995.

Truver, Scott C. "Tomorrow's Fleet, Pt 2," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 122(8):55-60 August 1996.

Truver, Scott C. "Tomorrow's Fleet, Pt 1," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(1):83-88 February 1999.

Truver, Scott C. "Tomorrow's Fleet, Pt 2," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(2):65-68 February 1999.

Truver, Scott C. "U.S. Navy MCM Programmes [Part I]," **Naval Forces** 25(3):63-64,66-71 2004.

Truver, Scott C. and Morgan A. Heavener. "Mission Success Assured.[Advanced SEAL Delivery System Viewed as Major Force Multiplier]." **Sea Power** 44(6):45-46 July 2001.

Tuohy, William. "Escape from TANG," **Submarine Review** 97-107 April 2002.

Turner, James E., Jr. "We Were Absolutely Breaking New Ground [New Attack Submarine (NSSN)]," **Sea Power** 41(7):9-13 July 1998.

Turner, James E., Jr. "A Shipbuilder's Perspective of Logistics," **Submarine Review** 107-113 October 1996.

"Type 212s on a Med Cruise," **Military Technology** 50-53 March 1996.

"Type 214--A New Submarine Export Design," **Military Technology** 22(12):99 December 1998.

Ude, Udo. "Trends in Conventional Submarine Developments," **Naval Forces** 22:33-34+ 2001.

Uhlig, Frank, Jr. "A Real Revolution in Naval Affairs and What It Achieved," **Naval War College Review** 52(2):138-142 Spring 1999.

Uhlig, Frank, Jr. "THE SUBMARINE, 1776-1918," **Naval War College Review** 57(2):146-158 Spring 2004.

"Ultra-Violet Rays for Purifying the Air In Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 38(2):754 March-April 1912.

"Underwater Guide for Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 41(4):1317 July-August 1915.

"Undersea Warfare (Classified) Monterey, California, USA 7-10 April," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 1 January 1, 1997.

"Undersea Warfare Conference USA 10-13 March," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 1 January 1, 1997.

"Undersea Warfare Tops USN Priorities," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 27(7):7 February 19, 1997.

"Underway on Nuclear Power," **All Hands** (979):11 November 1998.

"Up Periscope," **The Economist** 341(7986):39-40(October 5, 1996.

"The U.S. Submarine Force Today [Interview with Rear Adm. Malcolm I. Fages]," **Sea Power** 42(7):9-14 July 1999.

"Usefulness of Merchant Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(5):1686 September-October 1916.

"USN Aims to Counter the Silent Threat," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 27:7 February 19, 1997.

Vanoss, Vincent M. "Recruiting, Training, and Leading the Submarine Force in the 21st Century," **Submarine Review** 84-93 April 2000.

Vanzo, John. "Saga of U-505: A Crewman's Story," **World War II** 12:26-32+ July, 1997.

Vego, Milan N. "The Role of the Attack Submarines in Soviet Naval Theory," **Naval War College Review** 36(6):48--64 November--December 1983.

Vlattas, John. "Shifting from Blue to Brown: Pursuing the Diesel Submarine into the Littoral," **Submarine Review** 90-96 April 1999.

Walker, Robert J., III. "The Perfect shooter," **Submarine Review** 83-90 April 1997.

Walker, William B. "Here are the Submarines...Where are the Tactics?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 120(7):26-30 July 1994.

Wall, Robert. "Navy Investigates UAV-Sub Teaming," **Aviation Week & Space Technology** 155:67 July 9 2001.

Wallace, Michael D. and Charles A. Meconis. "Submarine Proliferation and Regional Conflict," **Journal of Peace Research** 32:79-95 February 1995.

Walsh, Don. "The AIP Alternative," **Sea Power** 42(12):34-37 December 1999.

Walsh, Don. "Nautilus: What's in a Name?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(2):88 February 2001.

Walsh, Don. "Psst...Wanna Buy a Sub?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(6):89 June 1998.

Walsh, Don. "Sub Wars Off Waikiki," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(10):104 October 1998.

Walsh, Edward J. "Boomer Conversion Challenges May Pay Off for Deep Attack," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(9):8 September 2001.

Walsh, Jon. "A New Kind of Target Motion Analysis: The Short-Range Encounter Problem," **Submarine Review** 61-71 January 2001.

Ward, Don. "New horizons: As Subs Surface from Cold War, the View is Friendlier but Busier," **Navy Times** 43(6):14-16+ November 15 1993.

"Warfare Beneath the Sea: WWII's Silent Service," **VFW, Veterans of Foreign Wars Magazine** 80(8):14-15 April 1993.

"WASS Advances A184 Torpedo," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(23):28 December 9, 1998.

Wathen, Jason. "COMSUBPAC Future Ideas Initiative," **Undersea Warfare** v:9-11 Spring 1999.

Watkins, James D. "The Recent Days: Address to the Submarine Force Centennial Birthday Ball," **Submarine Review** 20-24 July 2000.

Watson, Gary Jr. "Running Too Silent & Too Deep?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(4):30-34 April 1997.

Watts, Robert C., IV. "Fast Attack Dilemma," **Submarine Review** 96-103 July 2001.

Weir, Gary E. "Deep Ocean, Cold War," **Undersea Warfare** 2:3-6 Spring 2000.

Weir, Gary E. "The Navy, Industry, and Diesel Propulsion for American Submarines 1914-1940," **Naval Engineers Journal** 101(3):207-219 May 1989.

Weir, Gary E. "Search for an American Submarine Strategy and Design, 1916-1936," **Naval War College Review** 44(1):34-48 Winter 1991.

Weir, Gary E. "Silent Defense: One Hundred Years of the American Submarine Force," **All Hands** 12-15 April 2000.

Weir, Gary E. "Silent Defense: 1900-1940," **Undersea Warfare** 2:9-12 Summer 1999.

Weir, Gary E. "Silent Victory 1940-1945," **Undersea Warfare** 2:9-12 1999.

Weir, Gary E. "Surviving the Peace: The Advent of American Naval Oceanography, 1914-1924," **Naval War College Review** 50(4):85-103 Autumn 1997.

Weiss, Lora G. "The Submarine as the Ultimate Asymmetric Threat," **Submarine Review** 67-69 July 1999.

Welch, John K. "Electric Boat's Centennial," **Sea Power** 42(2):35 February 1999.

Welch, Richard F. "One Century Ago, Irish Immigrant John P. Holland Perfected the U.S. Navy's First Practical Submarine," **Military History** 16(4):16-19 October 1999.

"Welcome to the Naval Undersea Warfare Center," **Naval Forces** 20(3):S3-S4 1999.

Wells, Anthony R. "U.S. Naval Power and the Pursuit of Peace in an Era of International Terrorism and Weapons of Mass Destruction," **Submarine Review** 64-70 October 2002.

Wertheim, Eric. "Lest We Forget," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(4):108 April 1999.

Wertheim, Eric. "Lest We Forget," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(6):94 June 2001.

West, Leslie. "The ASDS Advantage," **Sea Power** 41(7):38-42 July 1998.

Wettern, Desmond. "Forgotten Threat in the Deep," **Defense & Diplomacy** 8(11):51-53 November-December 1990.

Wettern, Desmond. "New Light on Warship Design Philosophy (in Soviet Union)," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 18(2):30-31 August 1991.

Wettern, Desmond. "Threat That Never Was--Some 'What If' Questions for Western Leaders," **Sea Power** 34(11):31-34 November 1991.

Whitlock, Duane L. "The Silent War Against the Japanese Navy," **Naval War College Review** 48(4):43--52 Autumn 1995.

Whitman, Edward C. "Rising to Victory: The Pacific Submarine Strategy in World War II," **Undersea Warfare** 3:20-24 Summer 2001.

Whitman, Edward C. "Submarine Commandos: 'Carlson's Raiders' at Makin Atoll," **Undersea Warfare** 3:22-25 Winter 2001.

Whitman, Edward C. "Submarine Hero--George Levick Street, III," **Undersea Warfare** 2:27-28 Fall 1999.

Whitman, Edward C. "Submarine Hero--Howard Walter Gilmore," **Undersea Warfare** 1:22-23 Summer 1999.

Whitman, Edward C. "Submarines in Network Centric Warfare," **Sea Power** 42(7):33-36 July 1999.

Wilbur, Charles H. "Remember the San Luis!" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings**

122(3):86-88 March 1996.

Wilkie, Robert. "Navy 2001 Back to the Future," **Naval War College Review** 53(2):196-207 Spring 2000.

Willingham, Stephen. "Navy Aims to Cut Submarine downtime," **National Defense** 84:32-33 May 2000.

Wilson, Jim. "Concrete Submarines," **Popular Mechanics** 175(12):84-85 December 1998.

Wilson, Jim. "Deep and Deadly," **Popular Mechanics** 177(7):76-85 July 2000.

Windolph, Wolfgang. "The Better AIP," **Naval Forces** 19:114-116+ 1998.

Wingo, Walter. "New Subs, Mines Will Dominate Undersea Warfare," **Design News** 52(25):20 December 15, 1997.

Winkelmann, Gaete. "Submarines Today: Flotilla Commanders Comment (II)," **Naval Forces** 20(5):16-21 1999.

Winkler, David F. "The Deadly Trigger," **Sea Power** 43(7):24 July 2000.

Winkler, David F. "WWII Submarines and the Naval Industrial Complex," **Sea Power** 43(4):25 April 2000.

Winkler, David F. "The X-1," **Sea Power** 44(7):25 July 2001.

Wolfe, Frank. "DARPA, Navy Start Research on Future Attack Submarine," **Defense Daily** 1 August 31, 1998.

Wolfowitz, Paul. "Address to Submarine Technology Symposium," **Submarine Review** 28-37 July 1999.

Wolkensdorfer, Daniel J. and Taylor P.Lonsdale. "AWS and Undersea Warfare in the New World Order," **Wings of Gold** 69-70 Spring 1993.

Wood, David. "The Future of Deterrence: As the World's Nuclear Club Expands, Old Rules No Longer Apply," **Navy Times** 49:28-29 September 18 2000.

"The World Market for Conventional Submarines: Attempting a Revised Assessment," **Naval Forces** 21:42+ 2000.

Wright, James E. "Submarine Design for the Littorals," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(12):39-41 December 1995.

Wright, Paul Troy. "Is There a Better Explanation?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(7):28-29 July 2001.

Wukovits, John F. "Life on the Edge," **Military History** 9(1):50-57 April 1992.

Ya'ari, Yedidia 'Didi. "A Case for Maneuverability," **Naval War College Review** 50(4):125-132 Autumn 1997.

Yarnell, H. E. "War in the Western Pacific [Southeastern Asia and the Philippines]," **Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science** 226: 62-72 March 1943.

Yawn, Michael. "Submarine Escape Training--Are We Serious?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(6):68-69 June 2001.

Young, Charles B. "New and Revolutionary Technology for Tomorrow's Navy," **Submarine Review** 6-14 October 2001.

Young, Charles B. "Submarine Vision," **Submarine Review** 79-90 July 2000.

Young, Donald J. "West Coast War Zone," **World War II** 13:27-32 July 1998.

Young, Richard. "The Legal Status of Submarine Areas Beneath the High Seas," **The American Journal of International Law** 45(2):225-239 April 1951.

Zulkarnen, Isaak. "Holland's RDM Teams Up with PSC-NDSB in Submarine Offer," **Asian Defence Journal** 40 January/February 2001.

SUBMARINES

BY COUNTRY

AMERICAN

Abele, Bradford L. "The Loss of USS GRUNION," **Submarine Review** 94-97 July 2002.

"Advance in Size of Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 38(2):762 June 1912.

"Albacore Designated Engineering Landmark; Portsmouth NSY Marks 200th Anniversary," **Sea Power** 43(7):21 JULY 2000.

Alden, John Doughty. "Loss of Grunion Possibly Explained," **Submarine Review** 72-74 April 1998.

Alden, John Doughty. "The Ups and Downs of Electric Boat," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(7):64-67 July 1999).

Andrade, Ernest J. "Submarine Policy in the United States Navy, 1919-1941," **Military Affairs** 35(2):50-56 1971.

"Argument for the Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 45(10):1783 October 1919.

Armstrong, Harold J. "Project Magnum - Taking Submarine Design and Operations into the 21st Century," **Submarine Review** 96-105 January 1999.

Aronson, Robert. "SSGN: A "Second Career" for the Boomer Force," **Undersea Warfare** 2:19-23 1999.

Baciocco, A.J. "Mission Requirements: The *PULL* on Technology [Submarine Technology Symposium 16 May 2000]," **Submarine Review** 51-57 July 2000.

Backhaus, Roland G. "We Can be Ready in Peacetime," **U. S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(7):88-89 July 2001.

Bacon, Roger F. "Submarine Warfare -- It's A-Changing," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 118(6):52-54 June 1992.

Ballard, Robert D. "Lurking in the Deep-Sea Terrain," **U. S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(5):60-63 May 1998.

Barnes, Bart. "Rear Adm. James Blanchard, Pacific War Submariner, Dies." **The Washington Post**:B04 March 7, 1987.

In 1943 and 1944, Adm. Blanchard was commanding officer of the Submarine Albacore, which sank the Japanese Aircraft carrier Taiho with a single Torpedo on June 19, 1944, in the First phase of the Battle of the Philippine Sea, which also was known as "The Great Marianas Turkey Shoot."

Barney, James R. and John J. Zerr. "NSSN--New Attack Submarine," **Program Manager** 25(2):38-41 March-April 1996.

Barron, Claude. "The Operator is Part of the System," **Submarine Review** 30-47 January 2001.

Barry, John M. "Undersea Warfare: Upgrading the SQQ-89 Sonar Suite to Meet Littoral Warfare Requirements," **Surface Warfare** 23:17-19 March/April 1998.

Beach, Edward L. "A Centennial Salute to the U.S. Submarine Force," **Sea Power** 43(7):33-40 July 2000.

Beach, Edward L. "Radar and Submarines in World War II," **Defense Electronics** 11:48+ October 1979.

Bieg, V.N. "The Submarine and the Future," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 41(1):151 July-August 1915.

Blazar, Ernest. "Converted Submarines Could Bolster U.S. Power Projection," **Defense News** 14:19 March 29, 1999.

Blazar, Ernest. "Is the Submarine Era Over Yet? Nyet!" **Navy Times** 44(40):17 July 10 1995.

Blazar, Ernest. "Keeping the Sub Force Levels Afloat," **Submarine Review** 74-78 July 1999.

Blazar, Ernest. "Last Gasp of the Seawolf? Perhaps," **Navy Times** 44(35):4 June 5, 1995.

Blazar, Ernest. "Navy, CIA at Odds Over Sub Threat," **Navy Times** 44(38):4 (June 26 1995).

Blazar, Ernest. "Navy Sub Plans Draw Fire," **Navy Times** 26 September 18, 1995.

Blazar, Ernest. "Pentagon Backs Subs' Post-Cold War Missions," **Submarine Review** 7-11 April 1999.

Blazar, Ernest. "A 'New Dimension' in Warfighting Capabilities--the Tactical Boomer: Trading Tridents for Tomahawks," **Sea Power** 42(7):37-40 July 1999.

Blazar, Ernest. "A New Seawolf is Raising Howls," **Navy Times** (Marine Corps Edition) 20 April 3, 1995.p. 20.

Bock, Mark. "On Time, On Budget, On Mission: The U.S. Navy SSGN Program Shows the Way Ahead," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 133(6):22-27 June 2007.

Bowman, Frank L. "Force Level: Remarks to Corporate Benefactors," **Submarine Review** 6-32 April 2001.

Bowman, Frank L. "The Future Days [NSL Annual Symposium 16 June 2000]," **Submarine Review** 25-38 July 2000.

Bowman, Frank L. "Mobile Targets from Under the Sea: New Missions in a New Security Environment," **Submarine Review** 4-17 January 2000.

Bowman, Frank L. "NSL Annual Symposium Remarks," **Submarine Review** 25-38 July 2000.

Bowman, Frank L. "Opening Remarks at Annual NSL Symposium, **Submarine Review** 5-13 July 2001.

Bowman, Frank L. "The Pull For Submarine Technology: Get Real [Remarks, Submarine Technology Symposium 2002]," **Submarine Review** 5-13 July 2002.

Bowman, Frank L. "Remarks at Corporate Benefactors Day," **Submarine Review** 13-25 April 2002.

Bowman, Frank L. "Remarks at UDT Hawaii 2001," **Submarine Review** 6-11 January 2002.

Bowman, Frank L. "Submarines in the New World Order," **Undersea Warfare** 1:2-8 Spring 1999.

Bowman, Frank L. "The Virginia Class Submarine: The Right Ship for the Future," **Submarine Review** 5-11 April 2000.

Boyle, Richard. "U.S. Submarine Design in the 20th Century," **Submarine Review** 89-103 October 2000.

Bray, Michael. "Submarines as a Joint Suppression of Enemy air Defenses (J-SEAD) Platform," **Air Land Sea Bulletin** (2005-1):9-10+ January, 2005.

Broad, William J. "A Tale of Daring American Submarine Espionage," **New York Times** [Late Edition (East Coast)] 1.35 November 8, 1998.

Brooks, Linton F. "Pricing Ourselves Out of the Market: The Attack Submarine

Program," **Naval War College Review** 32(5):2--17 September--October 1979.

Brooks, Linton F. "START, START II, and the Submarine Force," **Submarine Review** 25-33 October 1993.

Brower, J. Michael. "The Enemy (Below), the Brass Above," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(6):33 June 2000.

Brown, David A. "Navy Pushes Onward for Guam Sub Basing," **Navy Times** 50:21 February 12 2001.

Brown, David A. "Officials Sound Alarm on Sub Shortage," **Navy Times** 49:20 July 10 2000.

Brown, David A. "Opening the Hatch to Women on Subs," **Navy Times** 48:21 June 28 1999.

Brown, David A. "Sub Force in Flux," **Navy Times** 49:22 August 21 2000.

Brown, Steve. "Submarine Imagery: Looking Ahead to the Next Hundred Years," **Submarine Review** 54-58 April 2002.

Buff, Joe. "Subs in the Littoral: Diesels Just Blowing Smoke?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 133(6):40-43 June 2007.

Byron, John L. "A Minority View on Greeneville," **Submarine Review** 113-116 October 2001.

Caldwell, H. H. "DARTER and DACE at Leyte Gulf," **Submarine Review** 63-68 July 2001.

Caldwell, Harry. "Trip South [Operation High Jump]," **Submarine Review** 78-88 October 2001.

Carey, Merrick. "50 Subs not Enough for Navy Security Mission," **National Defense** 84:30-31 December 1999.

Carey, Merrick. "Defense Panel Pushes Trident Conversion," **Submarine Review** 20-26 January 1998.

Carey, Merrick. "Modularity Times Three: Flexibility, Affordability Keys to New Attack Submarine Program," **Sea Power** 40(4):81-84 April 1997.

Carey, Merrick. "Trident Conversion Wins NDP Support," **Sea Power** 41(2):41-42 February 1998.

Carey, Merrick and Loren B. Thompson. "Redefining Undersea Warfare for a New Century," **Sea Power** 41(7):43-46 July 1998.

Carey, Merrick and Loren B. Thompson. "Submarines and the Future of Seapower," **Strategic Review** 24:17-27 Fall 1996.

Carlson, Christopher P. "How Many SSNs Do We Need?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 119(7):49-54 July 1993.

Clinton, William J. "Proclamation 7363 -- 100th Anniversary of the U.S. Navy Submarine Force, 2000," **Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents** 36(41):2450-2451 October 16, 2000.

Corless, Josh. "Numbers Count as Submarine Commitments Stretch USN," **Jane's Navy International** 105:18-24 March 2000.

Courter, Jim and Loren B. Thompson. "Arsenal Under the Sea," **Sea Power** 40(6):41-44 June 1997.

Courter, Jim and Loren B. Thompson. "Boomer Reborn," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(11):51-53 November 1997.

Courter, Jim and Loren B. Thompson. "The Next Submarine -- and the One After That," **Sea Power** 38(6):23-26 June 1995.

Courter, Jim, Loren B. Thompson and Scott C. Truver. "The U.S. Submarine Industrial Base: Unique to Defense and Essential to Security," **Strategic Review** 23:7-14 Spring 1995.

Cox, Ken. "Horses and Boats: Thoughts on the U.S. Submarine Force in the 21st Century," **Submarine Review** 122-127 October 1998.

Craig, W.P. "Submarine System Applications for Phased Array Technology," in **IEEE International Symposium on Phased Array Systems and Technology (6th: 2003: Boston, MA)**, Piscataway, NJ: IEEE, 2003. pp. 429-434.

Dalton, John H. and T. E. Lloyd. "The Case for and Against a Third Seawolf," **Navy Times** (Marine Corps Edition) 31 April 3, 1995.

Danzig, Richard. "SecNav Address to the Submarine Community," **Submarine Review** 4-17 July 1999.

Daubin, F.A. "The Fleet Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(6):1815 November-December 1916.

Davis, J. W. "Raton SS-270 [Raton version]," **Polaris** 43(6) December 1999.

Electronic Access: <http://www.ratonss270.com/ss270-shipmates-stories2.html>;

Gillette, R. C. "Raton SS-270 [Lapon version]," **Polaris** 43(6) December 1999.
Electronic access: <http://www.ratonss270.com/ss270-shipmates-stories3.html>

Davis, John P. "USS Jimmy Carter (SSN-23) Expanding Future SSN Missions," **Undersea Warfare** 2:16-18 Fall 1999.

Dealey, Sam. "The Best Patrol-HARDER'S FIFTH," **Submarine Review** 15-39 October 2001.

Dobbs, Michael J. Dobbs. "How the Twig is Bent: Developing Young Bubble Heads for the Challenges of Command," **U.S Naval Institute Proceedings** 133(6):28-33 June 2006.

"'Doing It All, Doing It Well, Doing It Everyday' [Interview with Vice Adm. John J. Grossenbacher, Commander, Submarine Force, U.S. Atlantic Fleet]," **Sea Power** 44(7):9-14 July 2001.

Dornan, Robert K. "Roles and Missions for a Post-Cold War U.S. Submarine Force," **Submarine Review** 11-16 January 1993.

Douglass, John W. "Navy Undersea Acquisition: A Changing Environment," **Sea Technology** 39:20 January 1998.

Douglass, John W. "Undersea Warfare: Balancing Affordability and Advanced Technology," **Sea Technology** 37:11 January 1996.

Doyle, Michael K. "The U.S. Navy and War Plan Orange, 1933--1945: Making Necessity a Virtue," **Naval War College Review** 33(3):49--63 May--June 1980.

Drew, Christopher. "Adrift 500 Feet Under the Sea, a Minute Was an Eternity [USS San Francisco]," **NEW YORK TIMES** A1 May 18, 2005.

Edwards, R.S. "On the Fleet Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(6):1955 November-December 1916.

"Electric Super-Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 95(10):1803 October 1969.

Erwin, Sandra I. "Cutbacks on Maintenance Chores Mean Higher Retention on Submarines," **National Defense** 85(561):12 August 2000.

Erwin, Sandra I. "U.S. Ponders Sea-Based Missile Defense," **National Defense** 84(551):25-26 October 1999.

Fliesen, Dave. "Underwater Teamwork: Submariners, SEALs, and Navy Divers Bring Increased Capabilities to the Fleet," **Undersea Warfare** 8(4):4-7 Summer 2006.

Friedman, Norman. "San Francisco Returns to Guam," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 131(2):6 February 2005.

Fuentes, Gidget. "Special (Ops) Delivery," **Navy Times** 54(1):12 October 4, 2004.

Graham-Rowe, Duncan. "HMS Elusive," **New Scientist** 162(2187):5 May 22, 1999.

Abstract: If some reports are to be believed, China can now pinpoint the position of British and American nuclear Submarines, but experts shay that China won't be able to make much use of the data they've stolen.

Helms, Chester E. "Meeting the Submarine Challenge: A Short History of the Naval Underwater Systems Center," **Naval War College Review** 53(4):169-171 Autumn 2000.

Kaplan, Robert D. "In the Primordial Deep, Embedded on a Submarine," **U.S Naval Institute Proceedings** 133(6):28-33 June 2006.

An excerpt from the new book, *Hog Pilots, Blue Water Grunts: The American Military in the Air, at Sea, and on the Ground*, takes us for a cruise in the USS Houston (SSN-713).

McGoonan, Tom. "The Navy's First Submarine: USS Holland," **Nautical Research Journal** 44(3):131-138 September 1999.

Papadopoulos, Randy. "Between Fleet Scouts and Commerce Raiders: Submarine Warfare Theories and Doctrines in the German and U.S. Navies, 1935-1945," **Undersea Warfare** 7(4) Spring 2005.

Electronic access: http://www.navy.mil/navydata/cno/n87/usw/issue_27/scouts.html

Patton, James H. "Comms at Speed and Depth How, for Whom and When?" **Submarine Review** 59-65 January 2005.

Rhys-Jones, Graham. "I. SSN: Queen of the Seas?" **Naval War College Review** 44(2):119-120 Spring 1991).

Rivera, D.F. and R. Bansal. "Towed Antennas for US Submarine Communications: A Historical Perspective," **IEEE Antennas and Propagation Magazine** 46(1): 23-36 February 2004.

Rule, Donald. "USS Florida Readies for Full Operation," **Undersea Warfare** 8(4):33-34 Summer 2006.

Scrafford, Julie. "Albacore: Forerunner to the Future," **Undersea Warfare** 8(4):28-32 Summer 2006.

Williams, Rudi. "Wahoo Survivor Doesn't Understand His "Miracle," Gulfport, MS: **American Forces Press Service**, August 23, 2000.

<http://www.Submarinebooks.com/ForestJSterling.htm>

ARGENTINIAN

Scheina, Robert L. "Where Were Those Argentine Subs?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 110(3):114-120 March 1984.

Wixler, Keith E. "Argentina's Geopolitics and Her Revolutionary Diesel-Electric Submarines," **Naval War College Review** 42(1):86-107 Winter 1989.

AUSTRALIAN

Alves, Dora. "Australia's Collins Class Submarines," **Submarine Review** 97-101 July 1999.

Alves, Dora. "RAN's Collins Class Combat System," **Submarine Review** 91-92 October 2001.

Bostock, Ian. "Australia Rejects USN Attack on Subs," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(15):15 October 14, 1998.

Bostock, Ian. "Country Briefing: Australia," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 31(14):26-28 April 7 1999.

Bostock, Ian. "Operational Boost for RAN Submarines," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 32(24):1 December 15, 1999.

Chambers, Ian. "The AE2 and the Gallipoli Campaign," **THE JOURNAL: A Publication of the Australian Irish Heritage Association** 6(1) Autumn 1998.

Electronic access: <http://www.multiline.com.au/~aiha/stoker.html>

Dikkenberg, John. "Collins Combat System," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(7):14-15(Dec-January 2001).

Dikkenberg, John. "Submarines Vital to Australian Defence," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26:22 April/May 2000.

Friedman, Norman. "The Collins Combat System: The Problem and the Cure," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26:39-41 June/July 2000.

Friedman, Norman. "Fixing the Collins Class," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(5):98-100+ May 2000.

Friedman, Norman. "HMAS Collins is Noisy," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(12):92 December 1998.

Friedman, Norman. "Sub Problems Down Under Continue," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(9):121-123 September 1999.

Grazebrook, A. W. "Collins-Class Combat System -- A Major Increase in Fire Power," **Asia-Pacific Defence** 28(3):32-34 April/May 1997.

Grazebrook, A.W. "Collins Class Comes Up Down Under," **Jane's Navy International** 103:21-24+ January/February 1998.

Grazebrook, A.W. "Collins Submarines: Progress, But Big Decisions Still to be Made (in Australia)," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(6):17 Oct-November 2000.

Grazebrook, A.W. "RAN Plans Submarine Growth," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 24:20-22 August/September 1998.

Grazebrook, A.W. "RAN Plots Future Submarine Course," **Jane's Navy International** 103(6):8 Juy/August 1998.

Grazebrook, A.W. "RAN Pushes Ahead with Towed Arrays," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 28(3):22-24 April/May 1997.

Grazebrook, A.W. "RAN Submarines--Problems and Plans," **Naval Forces** 19:96-97 1998.

Grazebrook, A.W. "Regional Submarine Forces Expand," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter 1998 Annual Reference Edition** 24(1):28-29 1998.

Grazebrook, A.W. "US Pressure in RAN Submarine Competition," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 27:38 August/September 2000.

Hendricks, David M. "The Submarine Force of the Royal Australian Navy," **Undersea Warfare** 1:24-25 Summer 1999.

Kerr, Julian. "First Details of New Combat System for Australian Submarines," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 28(1):9 January 2002.

Kolay, Selçuk. "The Sub That Shaped Gallipoli," **Diver** November 1999.

Electronic access:

<http://www.divernet.com/cgi-bin/articles.pl?id=3946§ion=&action=display&show=AE2>

Owen, Frank. "Could Australia Have Handled a Kursk Incident?" **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 27(6):36-37 October/November 2000.

Peters, Forbes. "A Career in Submarines," **Civil Engineers Australia** 76(8):60-61 August 2004; **Engineers Australia** 76(8):56-57 August 2004.

Preston, Antony. "Into the Depths -- The COLLINS Class Submarines," **Military Technology** 17:58-60 December 1993.

Preston, Antony. "'Serious Problems' Reported with New Australian SSKs," **Sea Power** 41(12):31-32 December 1998.

"RAN Collins Submarines Now on Track," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(7):12-13 December-January 2001.

Ricketts, Peter. "Collins--Six Years and \$1BN to Go," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 27:37 August/September 2000.

Roach, Terence. "Collins-Class Sonar Suite Advances," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 24(2):12 February-March 1998.

Roach, Terence. "Opportunity Knocks for the Collins Class," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(6):38-39 October-November 2000.

Walsh, Don. "AE-2: Subsunk--Subfound," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(12):89 December 1998.

Wolfe, Kevan. "Australia's Defence White Paper--An Overview," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(7):21-22 December-January 2001.

Young, Peter Lewis. "The Australian New Submarine Programme - An Update," **Asian Defence Journal** 6-7 December 1992.

AUSTRIAN

Harbron, John. "Franz Josef's Forgotten U-Boat Captains," **History Today** 46(6):51-56 June 1996.

BRITISH

Allard, Dean C. "Anglo-American Naval Differences During World War I," **Military Affairs** 44(2):75-81 April 1980.

Dean, Martin. "The Submarine Boat Resurgam," **Maritime Heritage** 2(2):33-35 April 1998.

Fry, Roger. "Farewell 'Oberon': The Last Remaining 'Oberon' Class Submarine, HMS Opossum, is Scheduled to Pay Off," **Ships Monthly** 28(7):34-36 July 1993.

Fry, Roger. "HMS Totem and the Cowichan Talisman," **Ships Monthly** 34(10):32-34

October 1999.

Fry, Roger. "'T' Class Conversions," **Ships Monthly** 27(2):33-35 February 1992.

Gilbert, Nigel John. "British Submarine Operations in World War II," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 89(3):73-81 March 1963.

Graham-Rowe, Duncan. "HMS Elusive," **New Scientist** 162(2187):5 May 22, 1999.

Abstract: If some reports are to be believed, China can now pinpoint the position of British and American nuclear Submarines, but experts shay that China won't be able to make much use of the data they've stolen.

Kemp, Paul. "A Wholly Avoidable Accident: The Loss of HM Submarine ARTEMIS, 1 July 1971," **Submarine Review** 39-45 April 1997.

Llewellyn-Jones, Malcolm. "Trials with HM Submarine Seraph and British Preparations to Defeat the Type XXI U-Boat, September - October 1944," **Mariner's Mirror** 86(4): 434-451 November 2000.

"Obituary of Chief Petty Officer Tom Moore, Coxswain Who Skillfully Steered His Submarine in a Dramatic Action Against three U-Boats at Tarrafal Bay in the Cape Verde Islands," **The Daily Telegraph** 23 September 07, 2004.

Phillips, David. "Whither Nuclear Submarines?" **Nuclear Engineer** 45(3):63-66+112 May/June 2004.

Pratt, Lawrence. "The Anglo-American Naval Conversations on the Far East of January 1938," **International Affairs** 47(4):745-763 October 1971.

Rayner, Derek. "Holland 1 - the Unique Surviving Submarine," **Old Glory** (157):42-45 2003.

Shepherd, John. "The 'Thetis' Disaster of 1st June, 1939," **Bulletin of the Liverpool Nautical Research Society** 43(1):1-18 June 1999.

Skinner, Tony. "Breaking the Surface, [Briefing: Communications: Part II - Submarines]," **Janes Defence Weekly** 42(39):35-44 September 28, 2005.

Stevens, Robert. "The British Submarine Service: Past, Present, and Future," **RUSI Journal** 146(3): 38-40 June 2001.

Steketee, Menno. "'Perisher' Sets the Pass Mark for Submarine Command," **Jane's Navy International** 109(10):20-25 December 2004.

Tall, Jeff. "The History of the Royal Navy Submarine Service," **RUSI Journal** 146(3):41-45 June 2001.

Willett, Lee. "The Most Important Type of Warship in the World: The Royal Navy Submarine Service and Britain's Strategic Defence Review," **Submarine Review** 32-43 January 2000.

Whitman, Edward C. "Daring the Dardanelles--British Submarines in the Sea of Marmara During World War I," **Undersea Warfare** 2:22-24 Summer 2000.

Wilson, G.A.S.C. "RN (Royal Navy) Pays Off Conventional Line," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 120(3):88-90 March 1994.

Wolfe, Frank. "British Trim Trident Buy, Navy Says No Impact on Cost," **Defense Daily** 1 October 22, 1998.

CANADIAN

"Canadian Sub Adrift After Fire [HMCS Chicoutimi, Formerly HMS Upholder]," **Reuters** 5:46 PM EDT October 5, 2004.

Crickard, Fred. "Upholders, Core Capabilities and Multi-Purpose, Combat-Capable Forces," **Canadian Defence Quarterly** 27:36-37 Summer 1998.

Ferguson, Julie H. "Pursuing the Upholder Option," **Sea Power** 40(12):46-48 December 1997.

Grant, Dale. "Canada Gets a Deal on Upholder Buy," **Naval Forces** 19:8-10 1998.

Hobson, Sharon. "Upholder-Class Submarines Resurface in Canada," **Jane's Navy International** 106:26-30 November 2001.

Lynch, Thomas G. "Submarine Developments in Canada--Where to from Here?" **Navy International** 95:448-450+ December 1990.

Maloney, Sean M. "Canadian Subs Protect Fisheries," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(3):74-76 March 1998.

McLean, Doug and Doug Hales. "Why Canada Needs Submarines," **Canadian Defence Quarterly** 26:20+ Summer 1997.

CHILEAN

Knabe, Wolfgang. "So Kame das U-Boat Nach Talcahuano," **Das Logbuch** Heft 4,p.145-146 1992.

CHINESE

Ahrari, Ehsan. "China's Naval Forces Look to Extend Their Blue-Water Reach," **Jane's Intelligence Review** 10(4):31-36 April 1, 1998.

Ang, Audra. "Admiral Downplays China Sub Incident," **San Francisco Chronicle** November 17, 2006.

Buff, Joe. "Will China Rule the Waves?" **Submarine Review** 7-29 January 2006

Bussert, James C. "Chinese Submarines Quietly Amass Strength in Pacific," **Signal** 49:75-77 June 1995.

"Changing Face of China," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(24):20-22+ December 16 1998.

"China's Submarine Force Plans Its Great Leap Forward," **Jane's Navy International** 102:14-15+ April, 1997.

"Country Briefing: People's Republic of China," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 36(2):22-27 July 11 2001.

Dikkenberg, John. "Just How Good Are the Kilos?" **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 28(8):16-17 November 2002.

Farrer, Mark. "Submarine Force in Change--the Peoples Republic of China," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 24:12-14 October/November 1998.

Kim, Duk-Ki. "The Modernization of China's Submarine Forces," **Submarine Review** 50-58 January 1997.

Sae-Liu, Robert. "Second Song Submarine Vital to China's Huge Programme," **Janes Defense Weekly** 32:17 August 18, 1999.

Shi, Xiao-Cheng, Jian-Yu Xu, Qiang Chen and Xin-Qian Bian. "Application of Fuzzy CMAC Neural Network for Keeping Depth and Pitch of Submarine," **Harbin Gongcheng Daxue Xuebao/Journal of Harbin Engineering University** 25(1):13-18 February 2004. [In Chinese].

Yang, Ri-Jie, You He and Bao-Guo Tian. "The Orientation and Error Analysis for Active and Passive Combine Multi-Base Aviation Searching Submarine," **Journal of Test and Measurement Technology** 18(2):109-113 2004. [In Chinese].

Zhang, Nan, Hong-Cui Shen and Hui-Zhi Yao. "Numerical Simulation and Regression Analysis on Flood Port Resistance of Submarine," **Chuan Bo Li Xue/Journal of Ship Mechanics** 8(4):5-15 August 2004. [In Chinese].

DUTCH

Alden, John Doughty. "Dutch Officers Find Their Fathers' Lost Submarines," **Submarine Review** 46-51 January 1999.

Alden, John Doughty. "Dutch Submarines in World War II: The European Theater," **Submarine Review** 35-40 April 1994.

Alden, John Doughty. "Dutch Submarines in World War II - The Far East," **Submarine Review** 75-81 April 1993.

Spaans, Hans. "Equipping the Royal Netherlands Navy," **Military Technology** 22(10):87-89 October 1998.

EGYPTIAN

Scott, Richard and Joris Janssen Lok. "Talks Bring Sale of Zwaardvis Submarines to Egypt Closer," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(1):18 July 8, 1998.

FRENCH

"DCN to Build France's Fourth New-Generation SSBN," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 27(6):50 October/November 2000.

Howard, Peter. "SUBMARINES - First Metal Cut for Scorpene," **Jane's Navy International** 103(7):4 September 1, 1998.

Huan, Claude. "Les Sous-Marins Francais 1945-1995," **Neptunia** (201):22-32 1996.

Lewis, J. A. C. "France Conducts Missile Test from Triumphant Boat," **Janes Defense Weekly** 31:12 May 26 1999.

Lewis, J. A. C. "France Powers Up on Project for New Six-Strong Submarine Class," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 1 October 14, 1998.

GERMAN

GERMAN -- GENERAL

"First Step Toward The Merger Of German Naval Shipbuilding," **Nato's Nations and Partners For Peace** 47(3):200 2004.

"German Submarine Design and Construction--Past, Present and Future," **Maritime Defence** 16: 281-289 September 1991.

Jacobsen, Klaus. "The German Submarine Force: Now and Tomorrow," **Jane's Navy International** 106:10-15 June 2001.

Keil, Robin. "Taking the Challenge [Interview with Captain M. Borchert, Commander Submarine Flotilla, German Navy]," **Naval Forces** 18:10+ 1997.

Kronke, Carl. "Outlook for German Submarines," **Military Technology** 18(4):55+ April 1994.

Legien, Wolfgang. "First Fuel Cell Submarine for Export Launched At HDW," **Naval Forces** 25(3):138-139 2004.

Pröbster, Edgar. "Mit U-Boot Nach Südmarokko," **Der deutsche Kulturpionier** xx(4) 1920; XXI(1-2) 1921.

Ritterhoff, Jurgen. "Class 214--A New Class of Air-Independent Submarines," **Naval Forces** 19(5):94-98+ 1998.

Ritterhoff, Jurgen. "German Submarine Developments: Recent Achievements and Future Trends," **Naval Forces** 21:28-30 2000.

Ruge, Friedrich. "German Naval Strategy Across Two Wars," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** ?? February 1955.

Saeger, Hans. "German Submarine Technology," **Submarine Review** 61-71 October 1996.

Saeger, Hans. "The International Status of the German Submarine Industry," **Military Technology** 18:62-63+ April 1994.

U-Boot im Focus: Edition 1: Unveröffentlichte Aufnahmen. 1. Aufl. Bad Zwischenahn: Luftfahrtverlag-Start, 2007. 50p.

"U-Boot Historie von Enthusiasten für Enthusiasten=Submarine History from Enthusiasts for Enthusiasts" -- Cover.

Electronic access: <http://www.luftfahrtverlag-start.de/index.html> [German]

Electronic access: <http://www.luftfahrtverlag-start.de/EHomepage/ehomepage.html> [English]

Wiedemann, Jan. "Launching Of Second German U212A Submarine," **Naval Forces** 25(1):133 2004.

GERMAN -- WWI

Barnes, R.H. "German Submarine Action in World War I," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 68(10):1440 October 1942.

Boyle, Richard. "Emergence of Offensive U-Boats During the Great War," **Submarine Review** 57-64 April 1992.

Carney, R. B. "The Capture of the U58," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 60(??):1401-1404 ?? 1934

Clements, Kendrick A. "Woodrow Wilson and World War I." **Presidential Studies Quarterly** 34(1):62-82 March 2004.

"Development and Efficiency of German Submarine Boats (1913)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 40(1):208 January-February 1914.

"Divers Discover U-Boat Wreckage [U12]," BBC News 1/17/2008
Electronic access: http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/uk_news/scotland/south_of_scotland/7187862.stm

"First German Submarine (1906)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 32(4):1580 December 1906.

Gayer, A. "Summary of German Submarine Operations in Various Theaters of War from 1914-1918," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 52(4):621-659 April 1926; 52(8):1572 August 1926.

"German Cruising Submarines of 1917 Type," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(4):779 April 1917.

"The German Submarine Cruiser (1918)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 44(8):1918 August 1918.

"German Submarine Designs (1918)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 44(10):2363 October 1918.

"German Submarine Development, 1906-1914," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 40(6):1796 November-December 1914.

"German Submarine Fleet at Beginning of 1914," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 40(2):510 March-April 1914.

"German Submarine Flotillas In 1912," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 38(2):756 June 1912.

"German Submarine Flotillas In 1913," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 39(2):845 June 1913.

"German Submarines 1907," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 33(3):1294 September 1907.

"German Submarines 1908," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 34(2):704 June 1908.

"German Submarines 1914," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 40(4):1183 July-August 1914.

"German Submarines 1916," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(4):1276 July-August 1916.

"German U-3 Sinks," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 38(2):757 June 1912.

Grant, R.M. "Known Sunk--German Submarine War Losses, 1914-1918," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 64(1):66-77 January 1938.

Herzog, Bodo. "Die Erfolge der Deutschen U-Boote im Handelskrieg, 1914-1917 (1918)," **Marine-rundschau** 55(5):258-261 Oktober 1958.

Herzog, Bodo. "Erfolge Deutschen U-Boote gegen Kriegsschiffe im Ersten Weltkrieg, 1914-1917 (1918)," **Marine-rundschau** 55(6): 326-327 Dezember 1958.

"Krupp-Germania Submersibles (in 1909)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 35(4):1308 December 1909.

"Larger German Submarines (1918)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 44(4):370 February 1918.

Lundeberg, Philip K. "The German Naval Critique of the U-Boat Campaign, 1915-1918," **Military Affairs** 27(3):105-118 Fall 1963.

Merrill, James M. "Submarine Scare, 1918," **Military Affairs** 17(4):181-190 Winter 1953.

Robertson, W.W. "Graphical Analysis of U-Boat Activities, 1917-18," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 68(5):672 May 1942.

Sansoni, A. "The First Ultra Secret: The British Cryptanalysis in the Naval Operations of the First World War," **Revue Internationale d'Histoire Militaire** 63(??):99-110 1985.

Sides, Ann B. "When Submarine UB-123 Attacked the ferry Leinster, it Torpedoed Germany's Last Hope for a 'Soft Peace' in 1918," **Military History** 15(4):24-26 October 1998.

Spindler, A. "Herr Hector Bywater Bringt Dramatisches von deutschen U-Booten," **Marine-Rundschau** 38(??): 412-413 1933.

Spindler, A. "Scapa Flow -- Zeil Deutscher U-Bootsangriffe," **Marine-Rundschau** 36(??): 27-34 1931.

Walle, H. "Die Anwendung der Funktelegraphie beim Einsatz des deutschen U-Boote im Ersten Weltkrieg," **Revue Internationale d'histoire militaire** 63(??):111-138 1985.

Welsch, O. "Die deutsch-türkische Flotte und deutsche U-Boote vor Gallipoli," **Marine-Rundschau**.43(??):639 -- 654 ????.

GERMAN -- WWII

Baldwin, Hanson W. "Sea-Borne Traffic: The Battle with the Submarines [Transportation in Wartime and the United Nations]," **Proceedings of the Academy of Political Science** 20(2):13-23 January 1943.

Beesly, Patrick et al. "Ultra and the Battle of the Atlantic," **S.I.: Cryptologic Spectrum** 8(1): 5-29 Winter 1978.

Papers presented at the Naval symposium at the U.S. Naval Academy in Annapolis on October 28, 1977: The British view / Patrick Beesly. -- The German view / Jürgen Rohwer. -- The American view / Kenneth Knowles. -- The Historical impact of revealing the Ultra Secret / Harold C. Deutsch.

Bowling, R.A. "Escort-of-Convoy, Still the Only Way," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 95(12):46 December 1969; 96(6):111 June 1970.

Bowling, R.A. "More About Hitler's U-Boats," **Submarine Review** 18-127 January 2001.

Bridge, T. D. "U-Boat Crews Sank 14.5MN Tons of Shipping: 70% Were Killed," **Army Quarterly & Defence Journal** 128:450-453 October 1998.

Church, Robert A. and Warren, Daniel J. "Autonomous Underwater Vehicles: The Latest Tool for Archaeological Investigations [U-166]," **Marine Technology Society Journal** 36(3):45-50 Fall 2002.

Church, Robert A., Daniel J. Warren, Andrew W. Hill, and Jonathan S. Smith. "The Discovery of U-166: Rewriting History with New Technology," **Proceedings of the Offshore Technology Conference (Houston, TX May 6-9 2002)**p.1231-1239 2002.

Cortesi, Lawrence. "Capturing the U-505," **American History Illustrated** 29(1):46 March 1994.

Davis, Gerald H. "The 'Ancona' Affair: A Case of Preventive Diplomacy," **Journal of Modern History** 38(3):267-277 September 1966.

Dinechin, G. de. "Technique de Sous-Marin Pendant la Dernière Guerre," **Revue Maritime** 1949.

Duncan, Francis. "Deutschland--Merchant Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 91(4):68 April 1965; 91(8):120 August 1965.

Ehle, Jurgen. "The German Navy After the Cold War and Reunification," **Naval War College Review** 51(4):63-84 Autumn 1998.

Else, J.E. Jr. "U-Boats Off Our Coasts," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 91(10):84 October 1965.

Enos, Ralph. "Demolishing U-Boat Myths [Review of 'Hitler's U-Boat War' By Clay Blair]," **Submarine Review** 133-140 April 1999.

Enos, Ralph. "More About Hitler's U-Boats," **Submarine Review** 99-102 April 2000.

Enos, Ralph. "Onkel Karl and Uncle Charlie, Dönitz and Lockwood: A Comparison of Style; Part I," 81-88 **Submarine Review** July 1999; "Part II," **Submarine Review** 28-35 October 1999.

Erskine, R. "The German Naval Grid in World War II," **Cryptologia** 16(??):39-51 1992.

Fischer, Perry A. "Look What I Found at Work Today: A Submarine [U-166]," **World Oil** 222(7):29 July 2001.

Fordyce, Samuel W. "The German U-Boat Campaign in World War II: An Analysis," **Navy** 8:37-40+ April 1965.

"German Midget Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 84(3):102 March 1958.

"German Sub Found in Gulf Waters [cover]; Joint Effort Yields World War II Relic," **MMS Today** 6-7 Summer 2001.

Glennon, A.N. "Weapon That Came Too Late," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 87(3):85 March 1961.

Graham, M.T. "U-2513 Remembered," **Submarine Review** 83-92 July 2001.

Grant, R.M. "How Many U-Boats Have Been Sunk?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 67(465):1598-1600 November 1941.

Grenfell, E.W. "Discussions, Comments, Notes: A Japanese Q-Ship," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 79(8):899-900 August 1953.
[1942 incident involving USS Gudgeon (SS-211) and an armed Japanese steamer].

"Gulf Mystery Solved: AUV Locates Lost U-Boat [U-166]," **Sea Technology** 42(8):67-68 August 2001.

Hamer, David H., Geoff Sullivan and Frode Weierud. "Enigma Variations: An Extended Family of Machines," **Cryptologia** 22(3):211-229, July 1998.

Hervieux, Pierre. German Auxiliaries at War 1939-45: Minesweepers, Submarine Chasers and Patrol Boats," **Warship** 19:108-123 1995.

Hervieux, Pierre. "German type II Submarines at War," **Warship** 2000-2001:8-33 2000.

Herwig, Holger H. "Prelude to Weltblitzkrieg: Germany's Naval Policy Toward the United States of America, 1939-41," **The Journal of Modern History** 43(4):649-668 December 1971.

"Historical Relics Not Uncommon Discovery During E&D Bottom Surveys [U-166]," **Offshore** 61(9):112 September 2001.

Krug, Hans-Joachim. "Filming Das Boot: The Other Side of World War II," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 122(6):62-67 June 1996.

Kurzak, K.H. "German U-Boat Construction," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 81(4):375 April 1955.

Langdon, R.M. "Live Men Do Tell Tales (U-582 and Peleus)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 587, 17.

Layman, R.D. "U-Boat With Wings," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 94(4):54 April 1968; 94(8):114 August 1968; 94(10):110 October 1968; 95(2):110 February 1969.

Long, Wellington. "Cruise of the U-53," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 92(10):86 October 1966.

Lundeberg, Philip K. "German Naval Literature of World War II -- a Bibliographical Survey," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 82(1):95-106 January 1956.

MacIntyre, Donald. "Three Aces-Trumped!" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 82(9):923 September 1956.

McElroy, John W. "Discussions, Comments, Notes: The Loss of an American Q-Ship [USS Atik] in World War II," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 81(2):215 February 1953.

"Midget," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 72(2):221 February 1946.

Morgan, Martin K. A. and C. J. Christ. "Demise of U-166," **World War II** 18(2):52-54, 56-60 July 2003.

Moyers, Harold. "The Sinking of the U-869," **USCG Historians' Office** June 2005.
Electronic access: http://www.uscg.mil/hq/g-cp/history/WEBCUTTERS/U869_Crow_Koiner.html

Mulligan, Timothy. "The German Navy Evaluates Its Cryptographic Security, October 1941," **Military Affairs** 49(2): 75-79 April 1985.

Mulligan, Timothy P. "German U-Boat Crews in World War II: Sociology of an Elite," **The Journal of Military History** 56(2):261 April 1992.

Mulligan, Timothy P. "U-Boats Destroyed: German Submarine Losses in the World Wars," **The Journal of Military History** 62(3):651-652 July 1998.

O'Connell, J.A. "Radar and the U-Boat," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 89(9):53 September 1963; 90(8):123 August 1964.

O'Connor, Jerome M. "Into the Gray Wolves' Den [Germany's U-Boat Bunkers on the Bay of Biscay]," **Naval History** 14:18-25 June 2000.

Papadopoulos, Randy. "Submarine Warfare Theories and Doctrines in the German and U.S. Navies, 1935-1945," **Undersea Warfare** 7(4):??-?? Spring 2005.

"Pipeline Survey Leads to U-Boat Discovery [U-166]," **Pipeline & Gas Journal** 228(7):2 July 2001.

Polmar, Norman. "More About Hitler's U-Boats," **Submarine Review** 142-143 July 2000.

Price, Jennifer M. "German U-Boat Losses During World War II: Details of Destruction," **Sea Power** 41(12):53-54 December 1998.

Reberac, Fabien. "Les Sous-Marins Allemands dans l'Océan Indien," **Histoire de Guerre** ?? March 2000.

Rohwer, Jürgen. "Literaturbericht über den Einsatz von U-booten im Zweiten Weltkrieg," **Wehrwissenschaftliche Rundschau** Jg. 6:152-157 1956.

Rust, Eric C. "The Case of Oskar Kusch and the Limits of U-Boat Camaraderie in World War II: Reflections on a German Tragedy," **International Journal of Naval History** 1(1) April 2002.

Electronic access: http://www.ijnhonline.org/volume1_number1_Apr02/article_rust_kusch_uboa.doc.htm
Oskar Kusch was executed by a firing squad on 12 May 1944 in Kiel-Holtenau. In 1996 Kusch's legal record was finally wiped clean, and in 1998 the city of Kiel erected a memorial and renamed a street in his honor not far from the military range along the Kiel Canal where he had been shot 54 years before. <http://www.uboa.net/men/kusch.htm>

Salvarezza, Michael and Christopher P. Weaver. "The Last German U-Boat to Sink an American Ship in World War II Was Herself Sent to the Bottom," **World War II** 13:20+

February 1999.

Saville, Allison W. "German Submarines in the Far East," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** ?? August 1961.

Sarty, Roger. "The Limits of Ultra: The Schnorkel U-Boat Offensive Against North America, November 1944-January 1945," **Intelligence and National Security** 12:44-68 April 1997.

Schuster, Carl O. "German Submarine Operations in the Black Sea During World War II," **Strategy & Tactics** 14-16 July-August 1988.

Sieche, E. F. "German Human Torpedoes & Midget Submarines," **Warship** no. 14 April 1980.

Simpson, Colin. "A Great Liner With Too Many Secrets," **Time, Inc.** 73(15): 58, 60-80 October 13, 1972

Simpson, Colin. "Lusitania: After 57 Years, Suppressed Facts About the Sinking Have Come to Light," **Life** 73(15): 58-80 October 13, 1972.

Smith, C.A. "Battle of the Caribbean," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 80(9):976 September 1954.

Smith, R.W. "The Q-Ship--Cause and Effect," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 79(5):533 May 1953; 79(8):899-900 August 1953.

"Sonardyne Joins Hunt For German U-Boat," **Sea Technology** 45(1):61-62 January 2004.

"Sonsub ROV to Assist with Expedition of U-166 Wreck Site," **Sea Technology** 44(9):68 September 2003.

Spilman, C.H. "German Submarine War," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 75(2):683 February 1949; 75(9):1107 September 1949; 539, 83; 544, 763.

"Submarine Launch Heralds the Next Generation of German Navy Boats," **Jane's International Defense Review** 24 September 1, 1998.

"Sunken German U-Boat [U-166] Found in Gulf of Mexico," **New York Times** 1.41 June 10, 2001.

Sweetman, Bill "The U-Boat Peril Overcome," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 119(6):30-31 June 1993.

Syrett, David. "Communications Intelligence and the Sinking of the U-1062: 30

September 1944," **The Journal of Military History** 58(4):685 October 1994.

Todd, Tom. "The 'Mad Bavarian' Built Germany's First U-Boat in 1851, but His Greatest Challenge was to Find a Navy That Was Interested," **Military History** 15(4):12-14 October 1998.

"U-Boat Found in Gulf of Mexico [U-166]," **Naval History** 15(5):61 October 2001.

Waters, J.M. Jr. "Stay Tough," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 92(12):95 December 1966; 93(4):108 April 1967.

Williams, Bob. "A Pipeline to History [U-166]," **Oil & Gas Journal** 99(34):19 August 20, 2001.

Wilson, Graham. "The Last U-Boat [U-573]," **Journal of the Australian Naval Institute** 25:32-34 July-September 1999.

Wise, James E. and Otto Griese. "Hitler's Monsoon Boats," **Sea Classics** ??? June 1991.

Wittwer, Christian. "Die Niederlage der Deutschen U-Boote im Zufuhrkrieg," **Schiff und Zeit** (42):33-42 1995.

GREEK

Dinse, Reinhard and Bodo Bohrmann. "The Class 214 Submarine Programme for the Hellenic Navy [Special Issue]," **Naval Forces** 30-31 2001.

"Greece Ponders Second Stage of Submarine Retrofits," **Jane's Defence Upgrades**:3 October 16, 1998.

INDIAN

Bedi, Rahul. "India Presses Ahead with SSN to Boost Navy's Nuclear Profile," **Janes Defense Weekly** 30:26 July 22 1998.

Bedi, Rahul. "India Suffers Hardship Amid Hardware Buys," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 29(21):28-29 May 27 1998.

Farrer, Mark. "India Moving to Dominate Indian Ocean," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 28(5):34-35 June 2002.

Farrer, Mark. "Indian Submarine Capability a Growth Industry," **Defence Reporter: Australia & Asia-Pacific** 27:60-62 May 2001.

Farrer, Mark. "Nuclear Submarine for India--the Enigmatic ATV (Advanced Technology Vessel)," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 24(5):16 August-September 1998.

Joshi, Manoj. "India's Nuclear Submarine Plans," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 21:52 March/April 1995.

Kainikara, Sanu. "India is Emerging as a Regional Military Power," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(7):24-25 Dec-January 2001.

Kainikara, Sanu. "Indian Navy Sailing into the 21st Century," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 27(1):54+ February 2001.

Koch, Andrew. "Nuclear-Powered Submarines: India's Strategic Trump Card," **Jane's Intelligence Review** 10:29-31 June 1998.

Mak, J. N. "The Indian Navy: Friend or Foe?" **Asia Pacific Defence Review** 10-21 April 1994.

Raghuvanshi, Vivek. "Indian Navy Reaches Nuclear Power Milestone," **Defense News** 16:18 November 5-11 2001.

Sakhujia, Vijay. "Sea Based Deterrence and Indian Security," **Strategic Analysis** 15:21-32 April 2001.

INDONESIAN

"Indonesian Navy Reorganises," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26(7):45-46 December-January 2001.

IRANIAN

Dunn, Michael C. "The Iranian Submarines: A New Naval Arms Race?" **Washington Report on Middle East Affairs** 40+ December 1992/January 1993.

Lok, Joris Janssen. "Iran's Third 'Kilo' Awaits Delivery After Two Years," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 26(9):10 August 28, 1996.

IRISH

Dye, Ira. "The Forgotten Submarine Bastards of Ireland," **Naval Engineers Journal** 102(6):64-69 November 1990.

ISRAELI

Baumgartner, Henry. "The Sub That Vanished; Israeli Submarine INS Dakar," **Mechanical Engineering-CIME** 121(8):56-58 August 1, 1999.

Charalambous, Charlie. "Discovery of Israeli Submarine Dakar "More Exciting" Than Titanic," **Agence France Presse**, May 30, 1999.

Dettweiler, Thomas K., Steve Abdalla and David Brown. "Bringing the INS Dakar 'Home'," **Sea Technology** 42(4):21-26 April 2001.

Diamond, Howard. "New U.S.-Israeli Strategic Dialogue Announced; Israel Acquires New Submarine," **Arms Control Today** 29:26 July /August 1999.

Hirschberg, Peter. "The New Hunt for The Dakar," **The Jerusalem Report** p. 18 September 10, 1992.

"Israel Offers Cash Reward For Information On Lost Sub," **Seattle Post-Intelligencer** A2 January 28, 1998.

Johnson, Donna. "Role of Image Processing in the Search for the I.N.S. Dakar," **MTS/IEEE - Riding the Crest into the 21st Century**, September 13-September 16 1999, Seattle, WA, USA, p 234-236.

Kesary, Michael and Ifiach Fogelson. "The Israeli Submarine DOLPHIN," **Naval Forces** 19:61-79 1998.

Kinzer, Stephen. "Israel Is Advertising for Clues to a Sub Lost in 60's," **New York Times** [Late Edition (East Coast)]:1.20 October 11, 1998.

Segal, Naomi. "Hope of Finding Lost Sub Dashed," **Ethnic Newswatch** 5 April 21, 1996.

Susser, Leslie. "Brief Encounter: With Mike Eldar, on the Finding of the Dakar Submarine," **The Jerusalem Report** p.10 June 21, 1999.

Last year the government blocked publication of Eldar's book on the Dakar, and the police questioned him on charges of aggravated espionage for allegedly seeking to publish classified material. Now that the Dakar has been found, Eldar hopes that the government and military will be more open with the families of the lost Seamen and with the public, and will lift the ban on his book.

"Thirty-Year Search Renewed for Lost Israeli Submarine," **Sea Power** 41(12):32-33 December 1998.

Wilson, Graham. "The Loss and Discovery of the Israeli Submarine DAKAR," **Journal of the Australian Naval Institute** 26:30-32 (January/March 2000).

ITALIAN

Gibson, Charles Dana. "The Far East Odyssey of UIT 24 [Cappellini]," **Naval History** ?? Winter 1990.

"Italian Submarine Mothership, 1916," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(3):968 May-June 1916.

"Italian Submarines, 1912," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 38(3):1136 September 1912.

"Italian Submarines, 1913," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 39(4):1755 December 1913.

"Italy's Progress In Submarine Navigation (1908)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 34(2): 719 June 1908.

"ITALY - Submarine Modernisation Imminent," **Jane's Defence Upgrades** 3 July 17, 1998.

Role, Maurice. "Les Puissances de l'Axe et le Japon," **HISTORIA** 525:6-17 September 1990.

Rosselli, Alberto. "Italian Submarines and Surface Vessels in the Far East: 1940-1945," Electronic access: http://regiamarina.net/others/fareast/fareast_us.htm

Valpolini, Paolo. "Italian Navy Steps Up Its Fleet Integration," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 27(14):19-23 April 9 1997.

JAPANESE

Boyd, Carl. "American Naval Intelligence of Japanese Submarine Operations Early in the Pacific War," **The Journal of Military History** 53(2):169-189 April 1989.

Boyd, Carl. "U.S. Navy Radio Intelligence During the Second World War and the Sinking of the Japanese Submarine I-52," **The Journal of Military History** 63(2):339-354 April 1999.

Frye, Stephen L. "Japanese Submarine Operations in the Pacific theater," **Military Review** 73(8):64-65 August 1993.

"Fleet of Sunken Japanese Submarines Found," **Los Angeles Times**:A8 June 14, 2004.

Gerry, Donald D. "Japanese Submarine Operational Forces in World War II," **Submarine Review** 21-23 January 1997.

"Killer Sub Fleet Located," **The Daily Telegraph** (Sydney, Australia): 27 June 15, 2004.

Milford, Frederick J. "Torpedoes of the Imperial Japanese Navy-Part One: Through 1918," **Submarine Review** 90-105 January 2000; Part II; Heavyweight Torpedoes 1918-1945," **Submarine Review** 51-66 July 2002.

"Texas A&M University: Texas A&M Team Locates Sub That Sank the U.S.S. Indianapolis," **M2 Presswire**:1 June 21, 2004.

Yokota, Yutaka and Joseph D. Harrington. "Kaiten: Japan's Human Torpedoes," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 88(1):55-68 January 1962.

KOREAN

Beaver, Paul. "Korean Submarine Incident Makes Demands on Diplomacy," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 29(26):5 July 1, 1998.

Belke, Thomas J. "Incident at Kangnung: North Korea's Ill-Fated Submarine Incursion," **Submarine Review** 18-28 April 1997.

Bermudez, Joseph S., Jr. "Midget Submarine Infiltration Upsets South Korea Troubled Waters," **Jane's International Defense Review** 24 August 1, 1998.

Bermudez, Joseph S., Jr. "Submarine was on Mission to Spy on South," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 4 September 25, 1996.

Dyhouse, Tim. "Sub Spies Provoke Massive Manhunt in South Korea," **VFW, Veterans of Foreign Wars Magazine** 84(3):11 November 1996.

"The Big Picture: South Korea," **Life** 21(9):22 August 1998.

Karniol, Robert. "Country Briefing: Republic of Korea," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 34(25):19-26 December 20 2000.

Karniol, Robert. "Manhunt Launched After N Korean Boat Hits Rocks," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 26(13):4 September 25, 1996.

Karniol, Robert. "Vietnam Buys Submarines from North Korea," **Janes Defense Weekly** 30:14 December 9 1998.

Omestad, Thomas. "Murder-Suicide in North Korean Sub," **U.S. News & World Report** 125(1):50 July 6, 1998)

Scott, Richard. "Capture of North Korean Submarine Reveals New Capabilities," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 29(26):4 July 1, 1998.

Scott, Richard and Paul Beaver. "North Korea - No Escape for Midget Submarine Crew," **Jane's Navy International** 103(6):11(July/August 1998).

"South Korea Raises Captured Midget Submarine," **Sea Power** 41(9):34 September 1998.

"Submarine Tactics: Why North Korean Threats Work," **Far Eastern Economic Review** 159(40):5 October 3, 1996.

"Vietnam Buys Submarines from North Korea," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(23):14 December 9, 1998.

MALAYSIAN

Grazebrook, A. W. "Malaysia Considering Agosta Submarine Purchase," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 25:24 January 2000.

PAKISTANI

de Lionis, Andres. "Pakistan's Naval Special Service Group," **Jane's Intelligence Review** 6(3):136-137 March 1994.

Haider, Salahuddin. "Breakthrough in Karachi Blast Case," **Global News Wire - Asia Africa Intelligence Wire - Gulf News**, May 15, 2002.

More than 20 people were injured in the blast, including 12 other French citizens employed by the Direction des Constructions Navales, a Defence ministry shipBuilder involved in a joint France-Pakistan Submarine Project.

Preston, Antony. "First Pakistani Agosta SSK Rolled Out at DCN Cherbourg," **Sea Power** 41(10):29 October 1998.

Scott, Richard. "Agosta 90B Rolls Out for Pakistan," **Janes Defense Weekly** 30:16 August 19 1998.

POLISH

Holdanowicz, Grzegorz. "Poland Seeks to Update Its Submarine Force," **Jane's International Defense Review: IDR** 33:4 August 2000.

RUSSIAN/SOVIET

Beaver, Paul. "Russians Boost Submarine Capabilities While Other Navies Lag in Modernization," **Sea Power** 40(1):45-50 January 1997.

Butler, Vera and Alexey Muraviev. "Russia's New SSN High Technology Challenges," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 26:42-43+ February/March 2000.

Crowe, Roy W. "Technology vs. Training: Soviet Submarines in World War Two," **Submarine Review** 49-52 October 1995.

Curran, Daniel A. "Aging Russian Nuclear Submarine Problems," **Submarine Review** 74-77 October 1997.

Dick, Charles J. "Country Briefing: Russia," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 34(5):19-26 August 2 2000.

Dronov, B. F. and B. A. Barbanel. "Beluga: Soviet Project 1710 Submarine-Laboratory," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(6):72-76 June 1999.

Friedman, Norman. "New Theories on the Kursk Disaster," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(3):4+ March 2001.

Galeotti, Mark. "The Kursk in Context," **Jane's Intelligence Review** 12:8-9 October 2000.

Gerken, John D. "The Challenges of Radioactive Waste in the Russian Navy," **Submarine Review** 73-82 April 1999.

Gorbunov, Alexander V. "The Submarine Fleet of Russia: Its Past, Present and Future," **Submarine Review** 8-20 October 1996.

Grattan R.F. "The Cuban Missile Crisis: Strategy Formulation in Action," **Management Decision** 42(1):55-68 2005.

Grazebrook, A.W. "Russia's Rubin presses ahead with new Submarines," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 25(8):39 January 2000.

Guggenheim, Alan and Adam Guggenheim "Doomed from the Start," **Naval History** 18(1):46-51 February 2004.

Refugee Ship sunk in the Black Sea, February 23, 1942 by Soviet Sub SC 213.

Handler, Joshua. "Russia's Pacific Fleet - Submarine Bases and Facilities," **Jane's Intelligence Review** 6(4):166-171 April 1994.

Handler, Joshua. "Submarine Safety - The Soviet/Russian Record," **Jane's**

Intelligence Review 4:328-331 July 1992.

Hoffman, David. "Reactor Blast Shows Danger Of Aging Subs," **The Washington Post** [FINAL Edition]:A22 November 16, 1998.

Hoffman, David. "Rotting Nuclear Subs Pose Threat in Russia; Moscow Lacks Funds for Disposal," **The Washington Post** [FINAL Edition]:A1 November 16, 1998.

Jacobs, G. "Growth in Strength of Soviet Pacific Fleet," **Jane's Defence Weekly**, 8 July 1989, p. 34.

Jordan, John. "The 'Kilo' Class Submarine," **Jane's Intelligence Review** 4:427-431 September 1992.

Karniol, Robert. "Japan to Study Russian Submarines," **Jane's Defence Weekly**, 13 October 1999, p. 18.

Kraus, George K. Jr. "Reducing the Russian Submarine Construction Base," **Submarine Review** 33-35 January 1993.

Kuklick, Bruce. "Reconsidering the Missile Crisis and Its Interpretation," **Diplomatic History** 25(3):517-523 Summer 2001.

Kurnikov, L.A. and A. N. Mushnikov. "Red Banner Baltic Fleet Submarines in the Great Patriotic War, 1941-1945," Selected Articles from **USSR Naval Digest** 30-37 November 1967.

Kuteinikov, Anatoly V. "Malachite Subs Post Proud Tradition," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(4):52-56 April 1998.

Markov, David. "More Details Surface of Rubin's 'Kilo' Plans," **Jane's Intelligence Review** 9:209-215 May 1997.

McKeown, Timothy J. "Plans and Routines, Bureaucratic Bargaining, and the Cuban Missile Crisis," **The Journal of Politics** 63(4):1163-1190 November 2001.

Moltz, James Clay. "Russian Nuclear Submarine Dismantlement and the Naval Fuel Cycle," **Nonproliferation Review** 7:76-87 Spring 2000.

Moltz, James Clay and Tamara C. Robinson. "Dismantling Russia's Nuclear Subs: New Challenges to Non-Proliferation," **Arms Control Today** 29:10-15 June 1999.

Montgomery, George. "Burial at Sea: The Komsomolets Disaster," **Studies in Intelligence** 38:43-51 1995.

Electronic access: <https://www.cia.gov/library/center-for-the-study-of-intelligence/csi-publications/csi-studies/studies/95unclass/Montgomery.html>

Polmar, Norman. "The First Soviet Nuclear Submarines," **Submarine Review** 20-26 January 1991.

Polmar, Norman. "The Kursk Salvage Plan," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(6):88 June 2001.

Polmar, Norman. "What If Kursk Had Been Ours?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 126(10):90-92 (October 2000).

Poole, Walter S. "How Well Did the JCS Work?" **Naval History** 6(4):19-21 Winter 1992.

Powis, J. "The Priz Rescue," **Submarine Review** 57-64 January 2006.

Preston, Antony. "Soviet and Russian Air-Independent Submarines," **Warship** 2000-2001:146-147 2000.

Preston, Antony. "The Soviet Navy Today," **Asian Defence Journal** 86-87+ February 1992.

Ries, John. "History's Greatest Naval Disasters: The Little-Known Stories of the Wilhelm Gustloff, the General Steuben and the Goya," **Journal of Historical Review** 12(3):371 381 Fall 1992.

Electronic access: http://www.ihr.org/jhr/v12/v12p371_Ries.html

Prins, I. R. and A. Carel. "Salvaging the 'Kursk'," **Naval Forces** 22:60+ July 2001.

"Russia Develops New Generation Export Submarines," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 23:32 June-July 1997.

"Russian Sub Patrols Sink to Zero in 2002," **Arms Control Today** 33(7):46 September 2003.

"Russian Subs 'Not Suffering' Says US Navy," **Janes Defense Weekly** 27:5 April 16, 1997.

Savranskaya, Svetlana. "New Sources on the Role of Soviet Submarines in the Cuban Missile Crisis," **Journal of Strategic Studies** 28(2):233-259 April 2005.

Schofield, Michael. "The Kursk's Uneasy Legacy," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(3):74-75 March 2001.

Stern, E. "Information Management and the Whiskey on the Rocks Crisis," **Cooperation and Conflict** 27(1):45-96 1992.

Stover, William James. "Simulating the Cuban Missile Crisis: Crossing Time and Space in Virtual Reality," **International Studies Perspectives** 8(1):111-120 February 2007.

Sviatov, George. "Akula class Russian Nuclear Attack Submarines," **Submarine Review** 60-73 October 1997.

Sviatov, George. "Death of Kursk," **Submarine Review** 47-52 October 2000.

Sviatov, George. "First Soviet Nuclear Submarine," **Submarine Review** 118-126 January 2000.

Sviatov, George. "The New Akula Class Russian Submarine GEPAD Commissioned in Severodvinsk," **Submarine Review** 75-82 October 2002.

Sviatov, George. "Perspectives of Russian Ballistic Submarine Development," **Submarine Review** 58-62 April 1999.

Sviatov, George. "Severodvinsk Class Russian Nuclear Attack Submarine," **Submarine Review** 74-79 January 1999.

Wahlbäck, Krister. "Submarine Incursions in Swedish Waters, 1980-1992: A Comment on the Report of the Latest Official Investigation and the Debate It Brought About," *in* **The Parallel History Project on NATO and the Warsaw Pact** 30 October 2002.

Walsh, Don. "Soviet Sub penetrates Sydney Harbor!" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(4):105 April 1998.

Westerlund, K.E. "Mindestens Sechs Sowjetische U-Boote Nahmen an der 'Horsfjaerden-Operation' Teil," **Marine-Rundschau** n10:454-459 1983.

Translation available from

Washington, DC: Naval Intelligence Support Center Translation Division, 1983. (ADA137392; NISC-TRANS-7233). 10p.

NPS/DKL Location: MICROFORM ADA137392

"Whisky on the rocks," <http://www.compunews.com/s139/sp2.htm>

SINGAPORE

Farrer, Mark. "Instant Capability? Singapore Buys a Submarine Squadron," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 24(2):8 Feb-March 1998.

"Sjohunden renamed RSS Chieftain," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 27(4):24 June/July 2001.

SOUTH AFRICAN

Heitman, Helmoed-Romer. "Contracts Secure South Africa's Submarine Programme,"

Jane's Navy International 105:34-36 October 2000.

Lescriner, Peter. "Submarines of Class 209 Type 1400 MOD for the South African Navy [special issue]," **Naval Forces** 32-33 2001.

"South Africa Forms Submarine Cluster Group," **Sea Power** 41(10):31 October 1998.

"Type 209/1400 Mod New Submarines for the South African Navy," **Naval Forces** 22:95-96 2001.

Wertheim, Eric. "Combat Fleets: [South Africa's Second Type 209/1400-Class Submarine was Commissioned March 2007 as S102, Named Charlotte Maxeke]," **U.S Naval Institute Proceedings** 133(6):92 June 2007.

SWEDISH

Althin, Torsten. "Om Thorsten Nordenfelts Undervattensbåtar: Enligt verkmästare A V Jonssons berättelse," **Marinmuseum** 1980:79-84.

Bildt, Carl. "Ubåtskränkningar mot Sverige: Bakgrund, Mönster och Motiv Inträdesanförande 901204," **Kungl. Krigsvetenskapsakademiens handlingar och tidskrift** 195(1):29-55 1991.

Bojerud, Stellan. "Carl Richson och Tillkomsten av det Svenska Ubåtsvapnet," **Marinmuseum** 1998:71-80.

Hallstrom, Fredrik. "Sweden's Gotlands are Ready for Fleet Operations," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(3):58-60 March 1998.

Holmberg, Cay. "Ubåsteknik från Tyskland: Om hur Tysk Ubåsteknisk Forskning och Utveckling kom att Påverka Svensk Ubåtsutveckling Under åren Närmast Efter Andra Världskriget," **Militärhistorisk tidskrift** 1998:74-105.

Holmberg, Joakim. "Hajen till Tummlaren - Bildandet av ett Ubåtsvapen," **Tidskrift i sjöväsendet** 1996(159):225-249.

Holmén, Hans. "Innovation och Empiri: Bedömningar av Ubåtens Betydelse för Svenskt Sjöförsvar Inom Den Svenska Sjökrigshögskolan Före och Efter Första Världskriget," **Polhem** 1988(6):73-106.

Lindholm, Sverker. "Gotland-Class Submarines--a New Breed," **Sea Technology** 39(11):25-31 November 1998.

Nordenfelt, Thorsten. "Nordenfelts Ubåtar: En Svensk Pionjärinsats," **Arte et marte** 1992(46):10-11.

Preston, Antony. "Sweden Launches Second AIP (Air Independent Propulsion) Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 122(5):113 May 1996.

Tornberg, Claes E. "Swedish Future Surface Ships and Submarines," **Naval War College Review** 45(1):54--60 Winter 1992.

Wahn, Bo. "U-Båten Hajen," **Marinmuseum** 1994:159-166.

TAIWANESE

Dikkenberg, John. "The US-Taiwan Submarine Dilemma," **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 28(3):41-42 March/April 2002.

Holzer, Robert. "European Veto May Force Taiwan to Build New Subs," **Defense News** 16:1+ April 30 2001.

Meconis, Charles A. and G. Jacobs. "Submarines for Taiwan?" **Asia-Pacific Defence Reporter** 27(5):24-26 August/September 2001.

Opall, Barbara. "Taipei Considers Compact Subs," **Defense News** 12:1+ September 8-14, 1997.

Sherman, Jason. "Pentagon seeks European Sub Designs for Taiwan," **Defense News** 16:6 October 22-28 2001.

Sherman, Jason. "Taipei Envisions Domestic Sub," **Defense News** 16:1+ August 27-September 2 2001.

TURKISH

Sariibrahimoglu, Lale. "Four More Submarines for Turkey," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(4):3 July 29, 1998.

Streetly, Martin. "Sealion For Turkey?" **Journal of Electronic Defense** 21(5):18(May 1998).

"Turkey develops Blue Water Force to Control Trade Routes," **Jane's Defence Weekly** 30(7):1 August 19, 1998.

"Turkey Issues Bids for New SSKs, Torpedoes," **Sea Power** 41(12):33 December 1998.

ANTISUBMARINE WARFARE (ASW)

Abraham, Douglas A. "Active Sonar Detection in Blue Water," **Naval Forces** 18(6):74-75 1997.

Acton, Jerry. "LAMPS MK III Acoustic Target Tracker," **Vertiflite** 29(5):30-33 July-August 1983.

Adelt, Wilfried H. "TYPE A V/STOL: One Aircraft for All Support Missions?" **Journal of Aircraft** 20(6):508-515 June 1983.

"Advanced Technology for Surface Combatants," **Naval Forces** 18(1):S30-S32 1997.

Alden, John Doughty. "Unfaced Challenge: Submarine Versus Free World," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 90(4):26 April 1964.

Alexander, R. J. "Can We Really Afford Surface ASW Ships? (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 100(8):107 August 1974.

Alexander, R. J. "Oceanographic Predictions Through ASWEPS (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 88(2):145 February 1962.

"America Defends Against U-Boats," **Commandant's Bulletin** 26-29 April 1992.

Anderson, T. "UK Virtual Ship - the Way Forward?" **Naval Engineers Journal** 112(1):53-58 2000.

Andrews, Frank. "Guerrilla Warfare at Sea (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 87(8):129. August 1961.

Annati, Massimo. "Mission Packages for Maritime Patrol Aircraft," **Military Technology** 23(9):65-73 September 1999.

"Antisubmarine Warfare," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 86(3):109 March 1960.

Antoniak, Charles E. "Measure of Effectiveness for Sensors and Strategies," **Naval Research Logistics Quarterly** 23(2):283-295 June 1976.

Arrigan, John M. and David M. Shao. "Antisubmarine Warfare Simulation on a Minicomputer," **Winter Simulation Conference Proceedings** (Atlanta, Ga, USA) v.1p.53-58 1981.

"ASW-New Concepts," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 88(6):104 June 1962; 89(3):106-107 March 1963.

Baggenstoss, Paul. "Active Sonar Processing for Shallow Water ASW," **Sea Technology** 35(11):59+ November 1994.

Bancroft, David. "Light-Weight Hybrid Torpedo: MK 54 MOD 0," **Naval Forces** 20(3):S26-S27 1999.

Barrette, J. Rene and John Courtenay Lewis. "Ice-Penetrating Sonobuoy System Breaks the High Arctic Barrier," **Sea Technology** 29(10):63-67 October 1988.

Barron, Claude. "The Operator is Part of the System," **Submarine Review** 30-47 January 2001.

"Battling the Subs - World War II," **All Hands** 59-63 April 1958.

Beesly, Patrick et al. "Ultra and the Battle of the Atlantic," **S.I.: Cryptologic Spectrum** 8(1): 5-29 Winter 1978.

Papers presented at the Naval symposium at the U.S. Naval Academy in Annapolis on October 28, 1977: The British view / Patrick Beesly. -- The German view / Jürgen Rohwer. -- The American view / Kenneth Knowles. -- The Historical impact of revealing the Ultra Secret / Harold C. Deutsch.

Beaudan, Eric. "Antisub Warfare -- Changing Course," **Defense & Diplomacy** 9:52+ July-August 1991.

Benedict, John R. Jr. "Future Undersea Warfare Perspectives," **Johns Hopkins APL Technical Digest** 21(2):269-279 April 2000.

Benedict, John R., Jr. "Missions and Roles for U.S. Submarines in Third World Operations." **Submarine Review** 63-71 October 1991.

Berrou, Jean-Louis and Ronald A. Wagstaff. "Non-Linear Iterative Technique for High-Resolution Spectral Estimation," **ASSP Spectrum Estimation Workshop 2** (IEEE Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing Society, Tampa, FL, USA)p.139-145 1983.

Bishop, Charles. "Oceanography and Naval Warfare," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 85(5): 75 May 1959.

Black, E.F. "ASW Role of Latin American Navies (C&D)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 92(12):127 December 1966.

Bogart, Carl D. et al. "A Heuristic Algorithm for Position Estimation," **Proceedings of the 1997 IEE Colloquium on Target Tracking and Data Fusion** (London, UK) IEE Colloquium (Digest) n.253p.13/1-13/4 1996.

Bogdan, William R. "Life Cycle Support of Navy Airborne Antisubmarine Warfare Tactical Software," **Journal of Nuclear Materials** (2nd: IEEE Comput Society International Computer Software & Applications Conference, Chicago, IL, USA)p.499-503 1978.

Bowling, R. A. "The Negative Influence of Mahan on Anti-Submarine Warfare," **Journal**

of the Royal United Services Institute Science 124(4):52-59 1977.

Booda, Larry L. "ASW: An Historical Perspective," **Sea Technology** 31(11):10 November 1990. 6p.

Booda, Larry L. "Mine Warfare Moves Ahead, Plays ASW Role," **Sea Technology** 25(11):10-11,13,15 November 1984.

Booda, Larry L. "SEASAT Research Could Make Ocean 'Transparent' for ASW," **Sea Technology** 24(11):10-14 November 1983.

Booth, Ronald. "Sea Lance Weapon Development - System and Naval Engineering Aspects of the Capsule," **Naval Engineers Journal** 100(3):204-214 May 1988.

Bouzouane, Abdenour et al. "Toward Virtual Role Playing Based on Intelligent Agents," **Applied Artificial Intelligence** 13(8):777-794 1999.

Boyles, C. Allan and Geraldine W. Joice. "Comparison of Three Acoustic Transmission Loss Models with Experimental Data," **Johns Hopkins APL Technical Digest** 3(1):67-76 January-March 1982.

Braybrook, Roy. "Wings Over Water," **Armada International** 22(2):8-18 Apr/May 1998.

Bramlett, W.T. II. "ASW: Some Surface Views. (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 102(4):99 April 1976.

Brandenburg, R.L. "Destroyer Command: Critical ASW Subsystem," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 90(7):36 July 1964.

Brewer, G. Daniel. "Nonpetroleum-Fueled Military Aircraft," **Transactions of the American Nuclear Society** (Winter Meeting - American Nuclear Society, Washington, DC, USA) 43:27-28 1982.

Brown, G.V. "Arctic ASW," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 88(3):54 March 1962.

Brown, Peter and Trevor Kirby-Smith. "Operational Field Trials of GPS Equipped Sonobuoys," **Proceedings of the International Technical Meeting of the Satellite Division of the Institute of Navigation**, ION GPS-96 (9th: Kansas City, MO, USA) v.2p.1553-1561 1996.

Browning, Robert M. "The Eyes and Ears of the Convoy: The Development of the Helicopter as an Antisubmarine Weapon," **Airpower History** 40(2):30-37 Summer 1993.

Bryson, Lindsay. "Procurement of a Warship," **Naval Architect** 21-51 January 1985.

Burchell, Wade. "Reserve Helos get Magic Lantern," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(2):74-75 February 1997.

Burgess, Richard R. "'Awfully Slow Warfare'," **Sea Power** 48(4):12-14 April 2005.

Burns, Richard F. "Undersea Warfare: National, International Trends," **Sea Technology** 35(11):10-11+ November 1994.

Bussert, J.C. "Soviet ASW (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 98(8):112 August 1972.

Butowski, Piotr. "VVA-14: A Russian Enigma, [an Anti-Submarine VTOL Seaplane Designed by Roberto Bartini]," **Air International** 44(2):93-94 February 1993.

Carr, Jess W. "VS-57 and the Sinking of Japanese Submarine I-17," **Naval Aviation News** 14-15 September-October 2001.

Cavanaugh, R.B. "ASW Effort (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 90(2):140 February 1964.

Chatham, Ralph E., Matthew A. Nelson and Enson Chang. "Results from the DARPA and ONR Synthetic Aperture Sonar Programs," **Detection and Remediation Technologies for Mines and Minelike Targets V** (Orlando, FL, USA) - Proceedings of SPIE v.4038p.422-430 2000.

"CNO Directs Improvements in Antisubmarine Warfare," **Sea Technology** 39(9):78 September 1998.

Conner, George. "A Commentary: James Wirth's Article on a Proposed Theater Missile Defense Strategy Based on USN Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) Tactics and Ronald Kurth's Comments on Wirth's Ideas," **Airpower Journal** 11(1):97-98 Spring 1997.

Coogan, J.T. Jr. "The 'CV:' Capable Vigilance or Continued Vulnerability (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 98(3):117 March 1972.

Copley, J.D. "The Q-Ships," **Army Quarterly and Defence Journal** 121(4):458-462 1991.

Cotaras, F.D. "Integrated Sonar Systems for Blue-Water ASW," **Sea Technology** 41(11):10-16 November 2000.

Cote, Owen and Harvey Sapolsky. "Antisubmarine Warfare After the Cold War [MIT Security Studies Conference]," June 1997.

Electronic access: http://web.mit.edu/ssp/Publications/confseries/ASW/ASW_Report.html

Crawford, Jeffrey D. and Fletcher L. Sawyer. "ASW Measures of Effectiveness," **Vitro**

Technical Journal 9(1):12-19 Winter 1991.

Cummings, Timothy K. "Geosat: Navy Applications of Satellite Altimetry Growing," **Sea Technology** 29(11):39-43 November 1988.

Curtis, J.J.M. "Quarterback for the Helo ASW Team (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 100(9):119 September 1974.

Dandridge, Anthony and Gary B.Cogdell. "Fiber Optic Sensors: Performance, Reliability, Smallness," **Sea Technology** 35(5):31-33+ May 1994.

Danis, A.L. "Offensive ASW: Fundamental to Defense," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 83(6):583 June 1957.

Davis, Charles M. and Robert E. Einzig. "Fiber-Optic Sensors Offer Unbridled Potential," **Sea Technology** 27(11):19-24 November 1986.

Dombroff, Seymour. "FADAP," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 92(8):70 August 1966; 92(11):126 November 1966; 93(2):117 February 1967.

Dombroff, Seymour. "New Antisubmarine Weapon Systems (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 87(7):125 July 1961.

Doney, Art and Steve Deal. "Bring Back ASW--Now!" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(3):102-104 March 1999.

Donoghue, Patrick J., Preben Jensen and Robert M. Peabody. "Hardware and Software Integration Facility (HSIF) for SH-60F CV-HELO," **Proceedings - IEEE/AIAA Digital Avionics Systems Conference** (7th: Fort Worth, TX, USA),p.212-218 1986.

Dorsey, Jack. "Navy to Hone Hunting Skills on Swedish Sub," **The Virginian-Pilot** B2 March 24, 2005

Dowell, John A. "ASW Helicopter Mission Avionics," **IEEE Aerospace and Electronic Systems Magazine** 3(7):10-17 July 1988.

Dubberley, J. "Adaptation and Improvement of ASW Tactical Decision Aid Design to Mine Warfare Tactical Decision Aid," **OCEANS 2003**. Proceedings ??
Publication Date: 22-26 Sept. 2003
On page(s): 2133 - 2137 Vol.4

Eagle, James N. "Optimal Search for a Moving Target When the Search Path is Constrained," **Operations Research** 32(5):1107-1115 September-October 1984.

Elliot, J. O. "Ocean Sciences Division EM DASH 1973," **Report of NRL Progress** p.1-15 November 1973.

Emery, T.R.M. "Fleet ASW Training in Port (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 86(7):146 July 1963.

Finnegan, Philip. "Gulf Nations Boost Antisub Forces," **Defense News** 8:1+ March 1-7, 1993.

Fitzgerald, James R., Raymond J Christian and Robert C Manke. "Can IT Work for ASW?" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 125(6):38-41 June 1999.

Fitzgerald, James R., Raymond J Christian and Robert C Manke. "NetworkCentric Antisubmarine Warfare," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 124(9):92-95 September 1998.

Fitzgerald, James and John Benedict. "There Is A Submarine Threat," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 58-61 August 1990.

Flaherty, C.F. "ASW-Are We Missing the Boat? (C&D)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 92(2):112 February 1966.

Fraser, D.A. "Present at the Creation: Recollections of the Very First Anti-Submarine Operations Using the Leigh Light," **Canadian Defence Quarterly** 9:43-46 Spring 1980.

"France Plans Its Future Fleet," **Warship Technology** 10-12 July/August 2001.

"French Withdraw from Joint ASW program," **Sea Power** 41(8):32-33 August 1998.

"From Trimaran to TRISWACH - Seakeeping Benefits with New Hullform," **Warship Technology** 19-20 July/August 2001.

Frothingham, Thomas G. "The Submarine Situation," **Current History: A Monthly Magazine of the New York Times** 6(3):245-249 1917.

Gadsden, C. J. "Experimental Command System for Force Level Anti-Submarine Warfare," **IEE Colloquium on Large Scale and Hierarchical Systems**, Colloquium (Digest) 1986/125:1-2 1986.

Gallagher, Barrett. "Searching for Subs in the Atlantic (Pict.)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 88(7):98 July 1962.

"GAO Cites Deficiency in ASW Proficiency ['Defense Acquisitions: Evaluation of Navy's Anti-Submarine Warfare Assessment GAO/NSIAD-99-85 '],"
Sea Power 42(10):22-23 October 1999.

Glenn, F. A., A.L. Zaklad and R.J. Wherry, Jr. "Human Operator Simulation in the Cognitive Domain," **Proceedings of the Human Factors Society Annual Meeting**

(26th: Seattle, WA, USA)p.964-968 1982.

Glennon, A.N. "An Approach to ASW," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 90(9):48 September 1964.

Golden, C. T. and E.E. Spear. "Sea Lance Capsule," **International SAMPE Symposium and Exhibition: Advanced Materials Technology** (32nd: Anaheim, CA, USA)p.685-697 1987.

Gorshkov. S.G. "Navies in War and in Peace, Part 4," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 100(4):46 April 1974.

Gotla, P. "Magnetometer in Oceanology," **Oceanology International** 5(2):36-39 February 1970.

Graham, David M. "GaAsING Up for Quicker ASW Signal Processing Speeds," **Sea Technology** 28(10):26-28 October 1987.

Graham, David M. "GE Ocean Systems Meeting Demanding ASW Requirements," **Sea Technology** 31(11):31 November 1990.

Greer, E. J. "Electrical Power Engineering in Modern Surface Warships," **GEC Review** 2(3):151-157 1986.

Grenfell, E.W. "Growing Role of the Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 89(1):49 January 1963.

Guy, C. R., M.J. Williams and N.E. Gilbert. "ASW Helicopter/Sonar Dynamics Mathematical Model," **European Rotorcraft and Powered Lift Forum** (6th: Bristol, England)p.45-61 1980.

Guy, C. R., M.J. Williams and N.E. Gilbert. "SEA KING Anti-Submarine Warfare Helicopter Mathematical Model," **Mechanical Engineering Transactions** - Institution of Engineers, Australia ME7(1):23-29 April 1982.

Hadden,p.G. "Selection of Materials for a Modern Warship," **Materials & Design** 10(5):235-240 September-October 1989.

Hahs, O.A. and C.O. Wilde. "Graduate Education Program for Operational ASW (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 99(2):105 February 1973.

Hammer, John L. and Wayne R. Hole. "Continuing Need for Accurate Positioning in Naval Tactics," **Proceedings - a Partnership of Marine Interests OCEANS '88** (IEEE & Marine Technology Society, Baltimore, MD, USA)p.1379-1383 1988.

Hardwick, C.D. "NAE Convair 580 Aeromagnetism Program," **Quarterly Bulletin of the**

Division of Mechanical Engineering (4):1-16 1979.

Harper, Dale P. "The Destroyer Escort England was One of the U.S. Navy's Most Prolific Killers of Japanese Submarines During WWII," **World War II** 11:8 1997.

Harrison, R.G. "Navy's H-60 Programs: Meeting New Challenges," **Vertiflite** 33(6):44-47 November-December 1987.

Harrison, R.G. "SH-3 SEA KING: Modifications for the Year 2000," **Vertiflite** 29(7):38-39 November-December 1983.

Harrison, Tony. "Recent Developments in Dipping Sonar," **Electronics & Power** 32(5):390-391 May 1986.

Hart, Michael R. "Awesome Airdales," **All Hands** (983):19 March 1999.

Haydon, Peter. "Is Anti-Submarine Warfare Dead?" **Canadian Defence Quarterly** 22(5):15-23 May 1993.

Hayes, Harvey C. "Detection of Submarines," **Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society** 59(1):1-47 1920.

Hayes, Harvey C. "The Sonic Depth Finder," **Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society** 63(1):134-151 1924.

Hayes, Harvey C. "U. S. Navy MV Type of Hydrophone as an Aid and Safeguard to Navigation," **Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society** 59(5):371-404 1920.

Hazell, Paul A. "What's the Future for ASW in NATO? [Sweden] Part I," **Sea Technology** 39(11):10 November 1998; "Part II," 39(12):55 December 1998.

"Helicopters in Antisubmarine Warfare," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 89(7):36 July 1963.

Heppe, R.R., L.E. Channel and C.W. Cook. "S-3A EM DASH A New Dimension in Airborne Sea Control," **Journal of Aircraft** 11(9):577-583 September 1974.

Hernandez, M.L. "Efficient Data Fusion for Multi-Sensor Management," **IEEE Aerospace Conference Proceedings** (Big Sky, MT, USA) v.5p.52161-52170 2001.

Hewish, Mark. "High-Performance ASW at an Affordable Price," **Jane's International Defense Review: IDR** 29:39-43 July 1996.

Higgins, Philip E. and Augustus Constantinides. "Reliability Growth for Expendable Mobile ASW Training Target (EMATT): A 1-shot Device," **Proceedings of the Annual**

Reliability and Maintainability Symposium (Orlando, FL, USA)p.497-501 1991.

Holland, William J., Jr. "ASW Is Still Job One," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 118(8):30-34 August 1992.

Holland, William J., Jr. "Battling Battery Boats," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(6):30-33 June 1997.

Holland, William J., Jr. "Network Centric Warfare in ASW," **Naval Forces** 22(5):8-12 2001.

Holland, William J., Jr. "Offensive ASW--the Right Answer for the New Age," **Submarine Review** 49058 January 2005.

Holt, L.J. "Doctrine of Incremental Reduction," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 91(1):62 January 1965.

Honegger, Barbara. "Naval Post Graduate School [sic] Pushes USW Envelope," **Undersea Warfare** 7(4):??-?? Spring 2005.

Horie, Y. "The Failure of Japanese Convoy Escort," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 82(10):1072-1081 October 1956.

Hornhaver, H. "Standard Flex Distributed Architecture Combat System," **Naval Engineers Journal** 107(3):41-48 May 1995.

Howells, H. et al. "Large Scale Knowledge Based Systems for Airborne Decision support," **Knowledge-Based Systems, Proceedings of the SGES 1988 International Conference on Knowledge-Based Systems and Applied Artificial Intelligence (ES98)** (18th: Cambridge, UK) 12(5-6):215-222 1999.

"The 'Ideal' ASW Vehicle: A Modest Proposal (C&D)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 102(3):126 March 1976.

Incze, Bruce Imre. "Improvements in the Tactical Understanding of the Oceanographic Battlespace," **Proceedings of the 1995 MTS/IEEE OCEANS Conference** (IEEE & Marine Technology Society, San Diego, CA, USA), v.1p.731-740 1995.

"Intercept Search (C&D)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 95(10):119-120 October 1969.

Jackson, Harry A., William D. Needham and Dale E.Sigman. "Bottom Bounce Array Sonar Submarine (BBASS)," **Naval Engineers Journal** 101(5):59-72 September 1989.

Jameson, James N. "CUBIC Develops ASW Sonobuoy Reference System," **Sea Technology** 24(11):33,35 November 1983.

Jarrett, Stephen M. "Using Anti-Submarine Warfare Experience to Enhance Unattended Ground Sensor (UGS) Employment Tactics," **Unattended Ground Sensor Technologies and Applications IV - Proceedings of SPIE** v.4743p.338-345 2002.

Jellicoe, J.R. "On Efficiency of Small Craft Against Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(5):1083 May 1917.

Jensen, W.L. "Helicopter ASW (C&D)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 99(7):83-85 July 1973.

Jordan, Wesley E. "Moving Forward in ASW," **Sea Technology** 38(1):53 January 1997.

Kazek, Michael S. "Comparison of Offshore Patrol Vessels," **Marine Technology** 22(4):351-357 October 1985.

Kehoe, James W. Jr., Kenneth S. Brower and Herbert A. Meier. "Impact of Design Practices on Ship Size and Cost," **Naval Engineers Journal** 94(2):68-86 April 1982.

Kennell, Colen G., Brian L. White and Edward N. Comstock. "Innovative Naval Designs for North Atlantic Operations," **Transactions - Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers** v.93p.261-281 1985.

Kernevez, N. and H. Glenat. "Description of a High Sensitivity CW Scalar DNP-NMR Magnetometer," (5th: Joint MMM-Intermag Conference, Pittsburgh, PA, USA) **IEEE Transactions on Magnetics** 27(6,pt.2):5402-5404 November 1991.

Kim, Duk-Ki. "The Modernization of Submarine Forces and Antisubmarine Warfare Capabilities in Northeast Asia," **Submarine Review** 91-103 October 1998.

Klain, David R. "Surface Ship ASW: Modern Technology--Outdated Procedures," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 123(10):54-57 October 1997.

Klein, Elias. "Notes On Underwater Sound Research and Applications Before 1939, Part I." Austin, TX: Texas University at Austin Defense Research Laboratory, 1965. (AD0479480; Nonr-3579(02)). 17p. **U.S. Navy Journal. of Underwater Acoustics** 16(1):3-19 January 1966.

Klein, Elias. "Notes On Underwater Sound Research and Applications Before 1939, Part II." Washington, DC: Naval Research Laboratory, 1966. (AD0487876). 20p. **U.S. Navy Journal. of Underwater Acoustics** 16(3):407-425 July 1966.

Klein, Elias. "Notes On Underwater Sound Research and Applications Before 1939, Part III: Other Relevant Studies." Washington, DC: Naval Research Laboratory, 1966. (AD0805094). 26p. **U.S. Navy Journal. of Underwater Acoustics** 16(4):677-700 October 1966.

Klevebrant, Hakan. "MacAROV'--A Versatile Testbed for Real Applications," **Proceedings of the International Symposium on Unmanned Untethered Submersible Technology** (6th: Ellicott City, MD, USA)p.1-14 1989.

Kosten, Eric. "The Common Geographic Reference System--How It Translates in the Maritime Environment," **Air Land Sea Bulletin** (2004-3):10-11+ September 2004.

Kreisher, Otto. "As Underwater Threat Re-Emerges, Navy Renews Emphasis on ASW," **Sea Power** 47(10):15-16 October 2004.

Kurth, Ronald J. "A commentary: [James J. Wirth's 'A Joint Idea: An Antisubmarine Warfare Approach to Theater Missile Defense']," **Airpower Journal** 11(1):95-97 Spring 1997.

Lancaster, Jon W. and David B. Bailey. "Naval Airship Program for Sizing and Performance (NAPSAP)," **Journal of Aircraft** 18(8):677-682 August 1981.

Lancaster, Richard W. and George Baron. "Measuring ASW, Oceanographic Parameters with XCTD Profiling Systems," **Sea Technology** 25(11):18-19,21,23 November 1984.

Larsbrink, Goran. "Anti Submarine Warfare in Blue Waters," **Naval Forces** 21(1):66-70 2000.

Lasky, M., R.D. Doolittle, B.D Simmons and S.G. Lemon. "Recent Progress in Towed Hydrophone Array Research," **IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering** 29(2): 374-387 April 2004.

Lavis, David R., William W. Rogalski, Jr.and Kenneth B. Spaulding. "Promise of Advanced Naval Vehicles for NATO," **Marine Technology** 27(2):65-93 March 1990.

Lefebvre, Thierry, Alain Lemer and Francois Dispot. "ARACHYDE: A Sensor-to-Situation Assessment Software Architecture for Passive Acoustic Signal Understanding," **IEEE Conference on Neural Networks for Ocean Engineering** (Washington, DC, USA)p.255-262 1991.

Lemon, S.G. "Towed-Array History, 1917-2003," **IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering** 29(2):365-373 April 2004

Lewis, D. D. "NATO ASW Situation," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 85(4):55 April 1959.

Linder, Bruce. "Future of Joint ASW (Antisubmarine Warfare)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 121(9):66-70 September 1995.

"Lockheed Martin Seeks To Capitalize On Millennium Gun Demonstration," **Defense Daily** [Special issue] 215(37):1 August 22, 2002.

Lotring, Arnold O. and Edward A. Johnson Jr. "Improving Fleet ASW Training for Submariners," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 133(6):34-38 June 2007.

Lundeberg, Philip K. "Undersea Warfare and Allied Strategy in World War I; Part I: To 1916," **Smithsonian Journal of History** 1(3):1-30 1966; "Part II: 1916-1918," **Smithsonian Journal of History** 1(4):49-72 1967.

Macelwane, James B. "Geophysics," **Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society** 91(1):79-82 February 1947.

Mackie, R.R. "ASW Officer 'Jack of all Trades,'" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 98(2):34 February 1972; 98(12):93 December 1972; 99(1):94 January 1973; 99(2):89 February 1973.

"Manned Helicopters Slated for Navy Destroyers," **Undersea Technology** 10(11):45,56 November 1969.

Marsh, Gerald E. and Robert Piacesi. "Simplified Anti-Submarine Warfare Problem Treated As a Steady State Markov Process," **Applied Physics Communications** 8(4):227-238 December 1988.

Marshall, W.G. "Airborne Destroyers," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 100(3):26 March 1974; 100(7):83-84 July 1974; 100(9):102 September 1974; 100(12):89 December 1974.

Martin, Robert L. "SACLANTCEN: Submarine Threat Neutralizer," **Sea Technology** 32(5):27 May 1991.

Masters, Ryan. "Ghost Ship [USS Macon]," **Monterey County Weekly** #880:9-11 August 4-10, 2005.

Matthews, Anthony D. and Victor B. Johnson. "Radar Acoustic Hybrid (RAH) Experiment," **Detection and Remediation Technologies for Mines and Minelike Targets V** (Orlando, FL, USA) - **Proceedings of SPIE** v.4038p.431-437 2000.

McCandless, Bruce. "Antisubmarine Patrol: Saga of a Seagull," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 83(5):515 May 1957.

McConnell, James M. "New Soviet Methods for Antisubmarine Warfare?" **Naval War College Review** 38(4):16--27 July--August 1985.

McGrath, T.D. "Defense Group ALFA," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 85(8):49 August 1959.

McGrath, T.D. "National Insurance Policy: ASW Coverage," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 94(5):46 May 1968.

McGrath, T.D. "Submarine Defense," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 87(7):37 July 1961.

McLean, Douglas M. "Confronting Technological and Tactical Change: Allied Antisubmarine Warfare in the Last Year of the Battle of the Atlantic," **Naval War College Review** 47(1):87--104 Winter 1994.

Mercer, David D. "Sledge Hammers, Lance Bombs, and Q-Ships," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 87(4):76-81 April 1961.

Merkel, Thomas B. "Military Application of the Transit Navigation Satellite System in the P-3C ASW Aircraft," **Scripta Metallurgica**, Proceedings of the Institute of Navigation, National Aerospace Meeting (Washington, DC, USA)p.39-42 1973.

Merrill, John. "WWII: Japan's Disinterest in Merchant Ship Convoying," **Submarine Review** 48-57 January 2001.

Merritt, R. G. and R. L. Herschkowitz. "Variations on a Single Theme: Future Configurations and Growth of the Patrol Hydrofoil Combatant (PHM)," **Hovering Craft & Hydrofoil** 16(11-12):8-20 August-September 1977.

Michelson, Chad. "Changing Undersea Threat Roils ASW Training Waters", **Armed Forces Journal International** ??-??1992.

Miller, John F. "Acoustic Propagation Loss Calculations in a Complex Ocean Environment for Simulator-Based Training," **International Conference on Simulators** (Brighton, England), IEE Conference Publication n.226,p.215-221 1983.

Milner, Marc. "The Dawn of Modern Anti-Submarine Warfare: Allied Responses to the U-Boats, 1944-45," **RUSI** 134:61-68 Spring 1989.

"Mine Warfare Official Outlines Littoral Combat Ship Module," **Defense Daily** [Special issue] 216(18):1 October 25, 2002.

"Mission and Organization [SACLANT]," **Naval Forces** 18(6):38 1997.

Morgan, E.A. "DASH Weapons System (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 89(1):150 January 1963.

Morgan, John G. Jr. "Networking ASW Systems: Anti-Submarine Warfare Dominance," **Sea Technology** 39(11):19-22 November 1998.

Morse, Philip M. "Beginnings of Operations Research in the United States," **Operations Research** 34(1):10-17 January-February 1986.

Mraz, Stephen J. "Projecting Power Across the Water," **Machine Design** 61(25):76-82 December 7, 1989.

"Navy Hydrofoil is ASW Ship (Notebook), **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings**" 89(8):136 August 1963.

"Navy Test Vessel May Yield New Warfare Concepts," **Pentagon Brief** 8 January 15, 2002.

"Navy To Contract Soon On New Undersea Power Technology Development [UUVs]," **Defense Daily** 207(21):1 August 1, 2000.

"Navy Wants Underwater Spycam Net," **DefenseTech.org** May 10, 2005.
<http://www.defensetech.org/archives/001541.html>

"Navy's New Target: Swedish Sub," **DefenseTech.org** March 28, 2005.
<http://www.defensetech.org/archives/001452.html>

Neeser, R.W. "The Role of Kite Balloon in Anti-Submarine Operations," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 44(8):1924 August 1918.

"New ASW Fighter Squadron Formed (Notebook)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 91(11):152 November 1965.

"Network-Centric ASW," **Naval Forces** 20(3):S6-S9 1999.

Nesbit, Roy. "Hunter's Moon: The First Leigh Light Attack," **Aeroplane monthly** 27(9):58-64 September 1999.

Nesbit, Roy. "The Tsetse and the U-Boat: [de Havilland Mosquito Mark XVIII Submarine-Hunter]," **Aeroplane monthly** 19(5):266-270 May 1991.

Noyes, Alfred. "How England Checked the Submarine War," **Current History: A Monthly Magazine of the New York Times** 4(1):11-15 1916.

Oda, Don J. and Barrie W. Barker. "Application of Color to ASW Tactical Displays," **Proceedings of the Society for Information Display** 20(1):16-27 1st Quarter 1979.

Oi, Atsushi. "Why Japan's Anti-Submarine Warfare Failed," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 78(6):587-601 June 1952.

Ort, Coenraad and Frank Driessen. "Trends in Underwater Warfare," **Naval Forces** 23(3):81-89 2002.

Ortega, J.J. "Carrier ASW Pilot Motivation (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 94(8):144 August 1968.

Overstreet, C. Michael et al. "Utilization of Special Architectures in Support of Parallel Discrete Event Simulation," **IEEE Proceedings of the SOUTHEASTCON '91** (Williamsburg, VA, USA) v.2p.822-826 1991.

"Oz's Magnetic Sub-Hunter," **DefenseTech.org** June 6, 2005
<http://www.defensetech.org/archives/001587.html>

"Pacific Naval Officials See ASW Shortage As Growing Problem," **Defense Daily** 207(13):1 July 20, 2000.

Patton, James H., Jr. "Defensive Anti-Air Warfare for SSNs," **Submarine Review** 86-93 January 1994.

Pay, Graham. "EH-101 - Capabilities and Operational Aspects from a Launch Customer's Viewpoint," **Vertiflite** 33(6):50-56 November-December 1987.

Pearson, I.D.C. "ASW vs. AAW, a Question of Direction," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 96(3):64 March 1970.

Pengelley, Rupert. "Lower Frequencies Ping the Littoral ASW Threat," **Jane's Navy International** 109(10):31-32+ November 2004.

Penny, Dawn E. "Sensor Management in an ASW Data Fusion System," **Proceedings of the 1999 Sensor Fusion: Architectures, Algorithms, and Applications III** (Orlando, FL, USA) - **Proceedings of SPIE** v.3719p.418-429 1999.

Penny, Dawn E and Mark Williams. "Sequential Approach to Multi-Sensor Resource Management Using Particle Filters," **Signal and Data Processing of Small Targets 2000 - Proceedings of SPIE** (Orlando, FL, USA) v.4048p.598-609 2000.

Polmar, Norman. "Historic Aircraft: A Helicopter for All Seasons," **Naval History** 16(5):12-14 October 2002.

Polmar, Norman. "Thinking About Soviet ASW," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 102(5):108 May 1976.

Posnett, William L. III, Ya-Tung Chin and Max F. Platzer. "Multimission STOVL Application of a Hybrid Powered-Lift System," **Journal of Aircraft** 24(7):417-423 July 1987.

Posnett, William L. III, Ya-Tung Chin and Max F. Platzer. "Sea-Based Multimission STOVL Application of an AIBF/VT Hybrid Powered-lift System," **AIAA/AHS/ASEE Aircraft Systems, Design & Technology Meeting** (Dayton, OH, USA) AIAA Paper

AIAA-86-2675. 1986. 9p.

Powers, George and James Henson. "ATE in the Field Supporting Airborne ASW Avionics Avionics P-3 STYLE," **AUTOTESTCON '83** (Fort Worth, TX, USA)p.12-17 1983.

Preston, Antony. "BAe Offer for ANZAC WIP," **Naval Architect** (August. Suppl):2 1999.

Preston, Antony. "Developments in Sonar Arrays," **Armada International** 25(2):37-42 April/May 2001.

Preston, Antony. "First ASW Vessels (OldNav)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 98(10):82 October 1972.

Preston, Antony. "Non-Nuclear Submarine Propulsion," **Armada International** 24(5):66-70 October/November 2000.

Preston, Antony. "Sonars for Small Navies," **Naval Forces** 18(2):16-20 1997.

Preston, Antony. "Stealthy Submarines and ASW," **Military Technology** 16(9):66-71 September 1992.

Price, W.W. II "New Partnership: Helicopter and Destroyer (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 97(6):99 June 1971.

Prina, L. Edgar. "Vision & Roadmap," **Sea Power** 41(9):35-37 September 1998.

Pugliese, David. "Swedish Sub to Take Over from Canada: Training Role for U.S.: Gotland Class Replaces Idled Canadian Boats," **National Post (f/k/a The Financial Post)** A8 October 25, 2004.

Purtell, Joseph. "SH-60B SEAHAWK: Ready for Fleet Delivery," **Vertiflite** 29(7):28-29 November-December 1983.

Quan, Frederic J-Y. and James C. Venon. "Optical Fiber Technology Will Enhance Navy's ASW Capabilities," **Sea Technology** 29(7):17,19-21 July 1988.

Quinn, Kevin M. "The Forward-Deployed Decisionmaker," **Sea Power** 45(4):92-94 April 2002.

Reade, David. "World's MPA Fleets: The Only Constant is Change," **Sea Power** 43(12):37-40 December 2000.

Reichert, H.E. "LAMPS in the Gulf of Tonkin (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 99(3):115 March 1973.

Reinicke, F.G. "Antisubmarine Pioneering," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 91(10):168 October 1965.

Reynolds, J. Guy. "ASW is a Top Priority--In Europe," **Submarine Review** 24-25 January 1999.

Rhea, John. "Fiberoptics Expands Design Potential for Weapons Systems," **Laser Focus** 23(8): 94, 96, 98-101 August 1987.

Ricard, M. and M. Keegan. "Intelligent Autonomy for the Manta Test Vehicle," **OCEANS 2000** (IEEE & Marine Technology Society, Providence, RI, USA) v.2p.1265-1271 2000.

Richter, Stephen B. and Lawrence J. Fusillo. "Helicopter Navigation Algorithms for the Placement of Sonobuoys in an Antisubmarine Warfare (ASW) Environment," **IEEE Proceedings of the National Aerospace and Electronics Conference - NAECON** (Dayton, OH, USA)p.280-286 1988.

Robinson, John. "Navy Opens Anti-Submarine Warfare Office," **Defense Daily** 1 September 11, 1996.

Rodrick, Eugene J., David M. Maurer and Raymond B. Grochowski. "Modular Shipboard Helicopter Support System," **Naval Engineers Journal** 100(3):293-305 May 1988.

Rondorf, Neil E. "The New IUSS Team," **Submarine Review** 72-78 July 2002.

Ruhe, W.J. "The Nuclear Submarine: Riding High," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 101(2):55 February 1975.

Ryan, D.P. "Small Boys and Whirly Birds," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 96(2):26 February 1970.

"SAIC Team Wins Anti-Submarine Warfare Support Contract," **Defense Daily** 199(98):1 August 18, 1998.

Salitter, Michael and Ulrich Weisser. "Shallow Water Warfare in Northern Europe," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 103(3):36 March 1977.

"Saudi Frigate Programme on Course," **Warship Technology** 10-11 May 2001.

Schatz, A.D. "DesRon Airedale Arriving (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 103(9):115 September 1977.

Schofield, Colin. "Electronic Charting for Naval Combat Systems," **Sea Technology** 40(3):49 March 1999.

Schrader, Rudolf. "Antisubmarine Warfare Research: SACLANT ASW Research Center (Prof Note)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 92(1):143 January 1966.

Schwager, J. E. "LITT - An Implementation for ASW Flight Simulation," **AIAA Aerospace Sciences Meeting** (22nd: Reno, NV, USA), AIAA Paper AIAA-84-0518 1984. 4p.

Sear, A.W. Jr. "The 'Ideal' ASW Vehicle: A Modest Proposal (Prof Note)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 101(1):104 January 1975.

Shriver Jack. "Developing Real Anti-Diesel Tactics," **Submarine Review** 90-95 April 1998.

Sinex, Charles H. and Robert S. Winokur. "Environmental Factors Affecting Military Operations in the Littoral Battlespace," **Johns Hopkins APL Technical Digest** 14(2):112-124 April-June 1993.

Skipper, J.W. "ASW 'Six-Pack' (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 97(12):103 December 1971.

Skorheim, Robert D. and George M. Pavey. "From Seismic Reflection to Submarine Detection," **Sea Technology** 27(11):39-40 November 1986.

Smart, Jeffrey H. "Seasonal and Spatial Variations in the Attenuation of Light in the North Atlantic Ocean," **Johns Hopkins APL Technical Digest** 14(3):231-243 July-September 1993.

Smirnov, Viktor. "Antisubmarine Activity by Submarines (Based on World War II Experience)," **Soviet Naval Digest** 18-24 April 1988.

Smith, James M. and Russell H. Logan. "AN/APS-116 Periscope-Detecting Radar," **IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems** AES-16(1):66-73 January 1980.

Smith R.H. "ASW-Crucial Naval Challenge (NavRev)." **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 98(5):126 May 1972.

Smith, William D. "Superstealth Submarines for the Next Century," **Naval Forces** 20(1):28-32 1999.

Sottolare, Robert A. and Rodney A. Long. "Innovations in Training Simulation," **Naval Engineers Journal** 104(3):141-147 May 1992.

"Stalking the U-Boat: USAAF Offensive Antisubmarine Operations in World War II," **Naval War College Review** 50(4):164-165 Autumn 1997.

Steele, G.P. "Killing Nuclear Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 86(11):45 (November 1960).

Steele, Robert and Ralph Aurora. "U.S. Navy Bets on V/STOL," **IEEE Spectrum** 15(9):58-63 September 1978.

Streetly, Martin. "Russia Launches New ASW Suite," **Journal of Electronic Defense** 21(12):18 December 1998.

Stevenson, R. G. "H-2/H-3: Meeting the Navy's Challenge," **Vertiflite** 31(6):32-33,70 November-December 1985.

Stretton, Milt et al. "Use of Fast-Time Simulation in Predicting Multioperator-System Efficiency," **Proceedings of the Human Factors Society Annual Meeting** (35th: San Francisco, CA, USA) v.2p.1215-1218 1991.

"Submarine-Launched UUVs Swim Ahead," **Warship Technology** 6-7 MAY 2000.

Sun, H. et al. "Use of Low-Cost GPS Receiver Technology for Sonobuoy Positioning," Navigational Technology for the 3rd Millennium, **Proceedings of the Institute of Navigation Annual Meeting** (52nd: Cambridge, MA, USA),p.167-174 1996.

"Swedish YS-2000 Corvette Programm," **Naval Architect** 55 February 1996.

Tangredi, Sam J. "Anti-Submarine War and "Arms Control": An Inevitable Collision?" **Naval War College Review** 42(1):66--85 Winter 1989.

Thach, J.W. "ASW Navy of the Seventies," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 89(1):57 January 1963.

Treacher, J.D. "Some Aspects of ASW in the Royal Navy (ProfNote)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 92(10):152 October 1966.

Trounce, M. "HMS 'ARK ROYAL' Shows Her Paces," **Marine Engineers Review** 34-35 January 1985.

Truver, Scott C. "Whither US Anti-Submarine Warfare, Now That the Threat Has Gone Away?" **Naval Forces** 11(5):8-9+ 1990.

Tucker, Jonathan B. "Cold War in the Ocean Depths," **High Technology** 5(7):29-35,37-38 July 1985.

Tyler, Gordon D. Jr. "Emergence of Low-Frequency Active Acoustics As a Critical Antisubmarine Warfare Technology," **Johns Hopkins APL Technical Digest** 13(1):145-159 January-March 1992.

"U.S. Navy Opts to Train With Swedish Sub," **The Vancouver Province** A10 October 25, 2004

Van Saun, A. "Let's Fight Fire With Fire (Prof Note)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 102(12):99 December 1976.

Van Saun, A. "Let's Fight Fire With Fire (C&D)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 103(3):99 October 1977.

Vego, Milan N. "A World of Difference: Soviet Antisubmarine Warfare in 1991," **Naval War College Review** 45(3):58--77 Summer 1992.

Vego, Milan N. "Submarines in Soviet ASW Doctrine and Tactics," **Naval War College Review** 36(2):2--16 March--April 1983.

Waddey, R.F. and L. Williams. "Analysis of ASWEPS Prediction," **Proceedings U.S. Navy Symposium on Military Oceanography** (5th: Panama City, FL, USA) v.1 1968.

Walters, Brian. "Training for the Underwater Threat," **Armada International** 25(2):43-44 Apr/May 2001.

"Wanted: An Effective ASW Ship," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 89(7):106 July 1963.

Ward, G.G. "Engine/airframe Interface Considerations for Future Open-Ocean ASW Aircraft," **Proceedings of the National Conference on Environmental Effects on Aircraft & Propulsion Systems** (7th: Princeton, NJ, USA)p.107-116 1967.

Watermann, Jurgen. "Magnetic Detection Techniques in Antisubmarine Warfare," **Naval Forces** 18(6):88-89 1997.

Waters, J.M. Jr. "Antisubmarine Warfare-Small Ships: Little Ships With Long Arms," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 91(8):74 August 1965.

Weatherup, R.A. "Defense Against Nuclear-Powered Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 85(12):71 December 1959.

Weiland, Monica Zubritzky, Boyd Cooke and Brad Peterson. "Designing and Implementing Decision Aids for a Complex eEnvironment Using Goal Hierarchies," **Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Human Factors Society** (36th: Atlanta, GA, USA) v.1 pt.1p.394-398 1992.

Wells, Deborah K. and Richard M. Wargelin. "Programs and Products of the Naval Oceanographic Office," **Marine Technology Society Journal** 19(3):18-25 Third Quarter 1985.

Wertheim, Eric. "Lest We Forget," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 127(6):94 June 2001.

West-Vukovich, G. et al. "Honeywell/DND Helicopter Integrated Navigation System (HINS)," **IEEE PLANS '88 - Position Location and Navigation Symposium Record: Navigation into the 21st Century** 416-425 1988.

West-Vukovich, G. et al. "Honeywell/DND Helicopter Integrated Navigation System (HINS)," **IEEE Aerospace and Electronic Systems Magazine** 4(3, pt.1):18-28 March 1989.

"What Happened to ASW? (Notebook)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 91(6):150 June 1965.

Whidden, W.V. "Antisubmarine Support Carriers: Future of the 'Second Segment,'" **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 90(11):76 November 1964.

Whidden, W.V. "Future of the "Second Segment," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 90(11):76 November 1964.

Wildberger, A. Martin, Kenneth F. Loje and Soo-Young Lee. "Anti-Submarine Warfare Campaign Simulation," **Proceedings of the 1985 Summer Computer Simulation Conference** (Chicago, IL, USA)p.625-630 1985.

Wilkes, D.M. and H. Alnajjar. "Critical Distance and the Performance of Sensor Array Geometries," **IEE Proceedings: Radar, Sonar and Navigation** 141(6):333-336 December 1994.

Wilson, Alan D. "3rd Annual Submarine and Anti-Submarine Warfare Conference," **Sea Technology** 41(7):40 July 2000.

Wilson, David. "Seagulls, Sausage Meat and the Underwater Ship," **Journal of Defence Science** 9(1):21-29 2004.

Winnefeld, J.A. and C.H. Builder. "ASW-Now or Never," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 97(9):18 1971.

Winokur, Robert S. and David L. Bradley. "Naval Applications of Oceanography," **Marine Technology Society Journal** 19(2):5-11 Second Quarter 1985.

Wirth, James J. "A Joint Idea: An Antisubmarine Warfare Approach to Theater Missile Defense," **Airpower Journal** 11(1):86-95 Spring 1997.

Wise, James E. "The Dawn of ASW," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 90(2):91-105 February 1964.

Wohl, Joseph et al. "Human Cognitive Performance in Antisubmarine Warfare: Situation Assessment and Data Fusion," **IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man and Cybernetics** 18(5):777-786 September-October 1988.

Wolfe, Frank. "Navy Seeks \$1.2 Billion-\$1.5 Billion Annually For ASW," **Defense Daily** 199(88):1 August 4, 1998.

Wolf, George W. Jr. "U.S. Navy Sonobuoys--Key to Antisubmarine Warfare," **Sea Technology** 39(11):41-44 November 1998.

Wood, David. "Threats Emerge from Below," **Navy Times** 53(52):10 September 27, 2004.

Wright, S.E. Jr. "ASW and the Modern Submarine," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 99(4):62 1973.

Yankaskas, Kurt and Tom Slotwinski. "Acoustic Characteristics of T-AGOS 19 Class SWATH Ships," **Naval Engineers Journal** 107(3):95-119 May 1995.

Yu, Xiang and Shijian Zhu. "The Challenge to Reducing Radiated Noise of Submarine Due to New Development of Sonar System," **Process in Safety Science and Technology** Part A 3:750-754 2002.

SUBMARINE CHASERS AND PATROL BOATS

"Boats of the Volunteer Patrol Squadron (1916)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(1):243 January-February 1916.

"Characteristics of Russian Patrol Boats (1917)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(7):505 July 1917.

Davidonis, A.C. "The American Naval Mission In the Adriatic, 1918-1921," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 71(1):41 January 1945.

Doughty, L. Jr. "Mistaken Attacks In World War," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 60(12):1729 December 1934.

"'Eagle' Boats," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 44(4):838 April 1918.

"Efficiency of Submarine Chasers," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(4):791 April 1917.

"50-Mile Motor Boats to Rout Submarines," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 41(4):1388 July-August 1915.

Furer, J.A. "The 110-ft. Submarine Chasers and Eagle Boats," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 45(5):753 May 1919.

Hazlett, E.E. Jr. "Austro-American Navy," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 66(12):1757 December 1940.

"Illustration of Ford's Standardized Submarine Chaser," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 44(4):831 April 1918.

"Motor Boats as Submarine Chasers," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(4):1311 July-August 1916.

"Motor Boats as Submarine Destroyers for U.S. Navy," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(2):585 March-April 1916.

"Motor Patrol Boats of U.S. Navy (1916)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(4):1288 July-August 1916.

"Patrol Boats and their Operations," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(7):1502 July 1917.

Raguet, E.G. "United States Submarine Chasers at Gibraltar November 1918," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 62(12):1703 December 1936.

"Report on U.S. Patrol Boats 1916," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(6):2002 November-December 1916.

"Russian Submarine Chasers (1916)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 42(1):237 January-February 1916.

"Sims Reports Submarine Chasers Unsatisfactory," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(10):2311 October 1917.

Stevens, R.S. Jr. "Peter Charlie-Plea for Recognition," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 72(8):1031 August 1946.

"Submarine Chaser 209 (U.S.)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 63(5):631 May 1937.

"Submarine Chasers for the British Navy (1915)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 41(6):2022 November-December 1915.

"Submarine Chasers Not Up to Expectations," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 43(9):2104 September 1917.

"The U.S. Navy's 345 Patrol Boats (1917)," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings**

43(6):1251 June 1917.

Vicker, M. "PC Attacks," **U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings** 70(8):991 August 1944.

GENERAL

400 Years of Subs

<http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/nova/lostsub/history.html>

The Battle of the Atlantic

(from the World at War website)

<http://www.theworldatwar.com/feature1.htm>

The Battle of the Atlantic January 1942 - May 1945

(in the World War II Multimedia Database)

http://worldwar2database.com/html/atlantic43_45.htm

The Battle of the Atlantic [in WWII], by Dr. Gary Sheffield

http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/worldwars/wwtwo/battle_atlantic_01.shtml

The First Battle of the Atlantic, by Dr. Gary Sheffield

http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/worldwars/wwone/battle_atlantic_ww1_01.shtml

Greg Goebel's The Invention of the Submarine

<http://www.vectorsite.net/twsub1.html>

Greg Goebel's The Submarine In World War I

<http://www.vectorsite.net/twsub2.html>

Kockums Submarines (not just Swedish anymore)

<http://www.submarines.com/Submarines/submarinesmain.html>

La Seconde Guerre Mondiale: La Bibliographie

Histoire Maritime, Militaire et Civile

<http://www.guerre-mondiale.org/Bibliographie/Navale.htm>

Punching the Convoys Through: "Hunter-Killers" in the Atlantic, 1943-1945

The Tenth Fleet and F-21

<http://www.mariner.org/atlantic/gg01.htm>

Sound Surveillance System (SOSUS)

<http://www.globalsecurity.org/intell/systems/sosus.htm>

SubArt.net-International Submarine Art Gallery

<http://www.subart.net/>

Submarine World Network (mostly U.S. Links)

<http://www.rontini.com/>

World War II Unit Histories & Officers
<http://www.unithistories.com/>

Warships of the World (By Country's Fleet)
http://www.Warships1.com/index_ships.htm

Warships on the Web
<http://web.ukonline.co.uk/aj.cashmore/index.html>

World War II in the Pacific
<http://www.ww2pacific.com/>

SUBMARINE WEBSITES BY COUNTRY

AMERICAN

The Submarine (Official U.S. Navy Site)
<http://www.chinfo.navy.mil/navpalib/ships/submarines/>

The Submarine Center
<http://www.geocities.com/Pentagon/Quarters/9000/>

DANFS Online: Submarines
<http://www.hazegray.org/danfs/submar/>

Search for World War II submarine USS Grunion
<http://www.submarinebooks.com/News.htm>
<http://www.ussgrunion.com/>

FULL FATHOM FIVE: The U. S. Submarine War Against Japan **Cutaway View & Specifications**

- [**Shark Class \(SS 174\)**](#)
- [**Salmon Class \(SS 182\)**](#)
- [**Sargo Class \(SS 188\)**](#)
- [**Tambor Class \(SS 198\)**](#)
- [**Gato Class \(SS 212\)**](#)
- [**Balao Class \(SS 285\)**](#)
- [**Tench Class \(SS 417\)**](#)

<http://www.geocities.com/Pentagon/1592/boats.html>

Sid Harrison's Website The Details!
<http://www.sid-ss.net/details.htm>

Through the Looking Glass: A Historic Look at Submarines
<http://www.rddesigns.com/legends.html>

United States Navy Submarine Fleet
<http://www.subnet.com/fleet/fleet.htm>

United States Submarine Veterans of World War II
<http://www.ussubvetsofworldwarII.org/>

USS Wahoo lost in 1943 has been found!
<http://www.submarinebooks.com/News.htm>

WWII submarine *USS Snook* believed found!
<http://www.submarinebooks.com/News.htm>

AUSTRALIAN

Submarine Service Fact File
http://www.navy.gov.au/6_facts/3_submarine.htm

Discovery of the AE2 off Gallipoli in the Sea of Marmara
<http://www.navy.gov.au/history/ae2/default.htm>

Report on the Discovery of the AE2
<http://www.navy.gov.au/history/ae2/1998report.pdf>

BRITISH

BriTsub
<http://www.britsub.net/>

Royal Navy Submarines
<http://members.iinet.net.au/~eadej/>

British Submarines of World War II
<http://web.ukonline.co.uk/chalcraft/wtv/ww2sm2wtv.html>

Royal Navy Submarine Museum
<http://www.rnsubmus.co.uk/welcome.htm>

The Royal Navy, History, Ships and Men.
http://www.solarnavigator.net/the_royal_navy.htm

Royal Navy Submarine Service
<http://www.royal-navy.mod.uk/static/pages/146.html>

SUBMARINE LOSSES 1904 TO PRESENT DAY

<http://www.rnsubmus.co.uk/general/losses.htm>

CANADIAN

Canadian Navy Victoria Class

http://www.navy.dnd.ca/mspa_fleet/vic_overview_e.asp

Canadian Navy of Yesterday and Today

<http://www.hazegray.org/navhist/canada/>

CHILEAN

Chilean Navy

http://www.armada.cl/p4_ingles/site/edic/base/port/home.html

CHINESE

Chinese Defence Today: Submarines

<http://www.sinodefence.com/navy/sub/>

DUTCH

Submarines of the Royal Netherlands Navy 1906-2000

<http://www.dutchsubmarines.com/>

Official Walrus (2) website

<http://home.wanadoo.nl/hrms-walrus/>

FRENCH

The French Navy's Submarines In July 1939

<http://perso.wanadoo.fr/bertrand.daubigny/FSS39uk.htm>

GERMAN

Chronik des Seekrieges 1939 -- 1945

<http://www.wlb-stuttgart.de/seekrieg/chronik.htm>

Deutsche U-Boote 1935-1945

<http://www.u-boot-archiv.de>

Grey Wolf

<http://www.u-boot-greywolf.de>

Midgets at the Verkehrsmuseum in Speyer, Germany

<http://www.uboat.net/gallery/index.html?gallery=MidgetA>

Munich Submariners Association 1926

http://www.uk-muenchen.de/literatur/lit_index.htm

U-505 - the only German submarine captured by the U.S. Navy During World War II

<http://www.msichicago.org/exhibit/U505/index.html>

U-Boat Archive: Photographs and Records of the U-Boat War

<http://www.uboatarchive.net>

The U-Boat War 1939-1945, with U-Boat War in World War One

<http://uboatwar.net/>

U-Boat.net

<http://uboat.net/>

The U-Boat Bases in France

<http://www.uboat-bases.com/fr/index.php>

W-bootwaffe & Kriegsmarine History

<http://ubootwaffe.net/>

ISRAELI

Israel Submariners Association

<http://www.dolphin.org.il/>

ITALIAN

Italian Submarines in World War Two

<http://64.224.13.60/Subs/index.htm>

Submarines of the Italian Navy

<http://www.sommergibili.com/>

I Sommergibili Italiani

http://www.regiamarina.net/arsenals/ships_it/Subs_it.htm

JAPANESE

Submarines of the Imperial Japanese Navy

<http://www.combinedfleet.com/ss.htm>

POLISH

The Polish Navy 1918 - 1945 /A Short Story/
<http://www.computerage.demon.co.uk/navy/index.html>

RUSSIAN/SOVIET

Union Of Soviet Socialist Republics/Russia--Strategic Missile Submarines
<http://www.johnstonsarchive.net/nuclear/wrjp1251h-ussr.html>

SINGAPORE

The Riken Project
<http://www.kockums.se/News/oldnews/riken.html>

TURKISH

Welcome to the History of Turkish Submarines
<http://www.geocities.com/Pentagon/Bunker/7704/>

MIDGET SUBMARINES

Fine Scale Models
<http://www.walruscarpenter.com/midget.html>

WWII SUBMARINE HISTORY

Bases Sous-Marines - Sous-Marins et U-Boote - La Bataille de l'Atlantique
<http://perso.wanadoo.fr/sous.marin/index.htm>

The Bosun's Website
<http://www.bosun.net/index.html> - home

FleetSubmarine.com The American fleet submarine may arguably be called the most successful naval weapon of World War II
<http://www.fleetsubmarine.com/>

Under Water Warfare, The Struggle Against the Submarine Menace, 1939 -1945
<http://www.ahoy.tk-jk.net/macslog/UnderWaterWarfare.html>

WWII SUBMARINE STATISTICS

Statistics - Submarine Fleets over the 1939-1945 War

<http://www.ahoy.tk-jk.net/Underwater/30Statistics-SubmarineFle.html>

Q-SHIPS/COMMERCE RAIDERS/"AUXILIARY CRUISERS"

Auxiliary cruiser/Allied merchant cruisers of World War I & World War II/German auxiliary cruiser raiders of World War II

<http://encyclopedia.thefreedictionary.com/Auxiliary%20cruiser>

Q-Ships (Anti-Submarine vessels disguised as merchant vessels)

<http://www.history.navy.mil/docs/wwii/Q-ships.htm>

List of U.S. Navy Q-Ships During World War II

<http://www.history.navy.mil/faqs/faq111-1.htm>

Hilfskreuzer (Auxiliary Cruiser / Raider)

http://www.bismarck-class.dk/hilfskreuzer/hilfskreuzer_menu.html